



What
We Owe
The
Future

William MacAskill

What
We Owe
The
Future

William MacAskill

BASIC BOOKS

New York

Copyright © 2022 by William MacAskill

Cover design by Ann Kirchner

Cover image © Mosuno / Stocksy

Cover copyright © 2022 by Hachette Book Group, Inc.

Hachette Book Group supports the right to free expression and the value of copyright. The purpose of copyright is to encourage writers and artists to produce the creative works that enrich our culture.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book without permission is a theft of the author's intellectual property. If you would like permission to use material from the book (other than for review purposes), please contact permissions@hbgusa.com. Thank you for your support of the author's rights.

Basic Books

Hachette Book Group

1290 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10104

www.basicbooks.com

First Edition: August 2022

Published by Basic Books, an imprint of Perseus Books, LLC, a subsidiary of Hachette Book Group, Inc. The Basic Books name and logo is a trademark of the Hachette Book Group.

The Hachette Speakers Bureau provides a wide range of authors for speaking events. To find out more, go to www.hachettespeakersbureau.com or call (866) 376-6591.

The publisher is not responsible for websites (or their content) that are not owned by the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: MacAskill, William, 1987– author.

Title: What we owe the future / William MacAskill.

Description: First edition. | New York, NY : Hachette Book Group, Inc, 2022. | Includes bibliographical references and index. |

Identifiers: LCCN 2022000444 | ISBN 9781541618626 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781541618633 (ebook)

Subjects: LCSH: Altruism. | Civilization, Modern—Forecasting. | Future, The. | Human beings—Forecasting. | Human beings—Extinction.

Classification: LCC BJ1474 .M33 2022 | DDC 171/.8—dc23/eng/20220506

LC record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2022000444>

ISBNs: 9781541618626 (hardcover), 9781541618633 (ebook)

E3-20220613-JV-NF-ORI

Contents

[Cover](#)

[Title Page](#)

[Copyright](#)

[Dedication](#)

[PART I. THE LONG VIEW](#)

[Introduction](#)

[Chapter 1: The Case for Longtermism](#)

[Chapter 2: You Can Shape the Course of History.](#)

[PART II. TRAJECTORY CHANGES](#)

[Chapter 3: Moral Change](#)

[Chapter 4: Value Lock-In](#)

[PART III. SAFEGUARDING CIVILISATION](#)

[Chapter 5: Extinction](#)

[Chapter 6: Collapse](#)

[Chapter 7: Stagnation](#)

[PART IV. ASSESSING THE END OF THE WORLD](#)

[Chapter 8: Is It Good to Make Happy People?](#)

[Chapter 9: Will the Future Be Good or Bad?](#)

[PART V. TAKING ACTION](#)

[Chapter 10: What to Do](#)

[*Acknowledgements*](#)

[*Discover More*](#)

[*About the Author*](#)

[*Also by William MacAskill*](#)

[*Appendices*](#)

[*1. Further Resources*](#)

[*2. Terminology*](#)

[*3. The SPC Framework*](#)

[*4. Objections to Longtermism*](#)

[*Figure Credits and Data Sources*](#)

[*Notes*](#)

[*Afterwards*](#)

*For my parents, Mair and Robin, and their parents, Ena and Tom and
Daphne and Frank, and...*

Explore book giveaways, sneak peeks, deals, and more.

[Tap here to learn more.](#)

**BASIC
BOOKS**

PART I
THE LONG VIEW

Introduction

Imagine living, in order of birth, through the life of every human being who has ever lived.¹ Your first life begins about three hundred thousand years ago in Africa.² After living that life and dying, you travel back in time and are reincarnated as the second-ever person, born slightly later than the first. Once that second person dies, you are reincarnated as the third person, then the fourth, and so on. One hundred billion lives later,³ you become the youngest person alive today. Your “life” consists of all of these lifetimes, lived consecutively.

Your experience of history is very different from what is depicted in most textbooks. Famous figures like Cleopatra or Napoleon account for a tiny fraction of your experience. The substance of your life is instead composed of ordinary lives, filled with everyday realities—eating, working, and socialising; laughing, worrying, and praying.

Your life lasts for almost four trillion years in total. For a tenth of that time, you’re a hunter-gatherer, and for 60 percent you’re an agriculturalist.⁴ You spend a full 20 percent of your life raising children, a further 20 percent farming, and almost 2 percent taking part in religious rituals. For over 1 percent of your life you are afflicted with malaria or smallpox. You spend 1.5 billion years having sex and 250 million giving birth. You drink forty-four trillion cups of coffee.⁵

You experience cruelty and kindness from both sides. As a colonizer, you invade new lands; as the colonized, you suffer your lands taken from you. You feel the rage of the abuser and the pain of the abused. For about 10 percent of your life you are a slaveholder; for about the same length of time, you are enslaved.⁶

You experience, firsthand, just how unusual the modern era is. Because of dramatic population growth, a full third of your life comes after AD 1200 and a quarter after 1750. At that point, technology and society begin to

change far faster than ever before. You invent steam engines, factories, and electricity. You live through revolutions in science, the most deadly wars in history,⁷ and dramatic environmental destruction. Each life lasts longer, and you enjoy luxuries that you could not sample even in your past lives as kings and queens. You spend 150 years in space and one week walking on the moon. Fifteen percent of your experience is of people alive today.⁸

That's your life so far—from the birth of *Homo sapiens* until the present. But now imagine that you live all future lives, too. Your life, we hope, would be just beginning. Even if humanity lasts only as long as the typical mammalian species (one million years), and even if the world population falls to a tenth of its current size, 99.5 percent of your life would still be ahead of you.⁹ On the scale of a typical human life, you in the present would be just five months old. And if humanity survived longer than a typical mammalian species—for the hundreds of millions of years remaining until the earth is no longer habitable, or the tens of trillions remaining until the last stars burn out—your four trillion years of life would be like the first blinking seconds out of the womb.¹⁰ The future is big.

If you knew you were going to live all these future lives, what would you hope we do in the present? How much carbon dioxide would you want us to emit into the atmosphere? How much would you want us to invest in research and education? How careful would you want us to be with new technologies that could destroy or permanently derail your future? How much attention would you want us to give to the impact of today's actions on the long term?

I present this thought experiment because morality, in central part, is about putting ourselves in others' shoes and treating their interests as we do our own. When we do this at the full scale of human history, the future—where almost everyone lives and where almost all potential for joy and misery lies—comes to the fore.

This book is about *longtermism*: the idea that positively influencing the longterm future is a key moral priority of our time.¹¹ Longtermism is about taking seriously just how big the future could be and how high the stakes are in shaping it. If humanity survives to even a fraction of its potential life span, then, strange as it may seem, we are the ancients: we live at the very

beginning of history, in the most distant past. What we do now will affect untold numbers of future people. We need to act wisely.

It took me a long time to come around to longtermism. It's hard for an abstract ideal, focused on generations of people whom we will never meet, to motivate us as more salient problems do. In high school, I worked for organisations that took care of the elderly and disabled. As an undergraduate who was concerned about global poverty, I volunteered at a children's polio rehabilitation centre in Ethiopia. When starting graduate work, I tried to figure out how people could help one another more effectively. I committed to donating at least 10 percent of my income to charity, and I cofounded an organization, Giving What We Can, to encourage others to do the same.¹²

These activities had a tangible impact. By contrast, the thought of trying to improve the lives of unknown future people initially left me cold. When a colleague presented me with arguments for taking the long term seriously, my immediate reaction was glib dismissal. There are real problems in the world facing real people, I thought, problems like extreme poverty, lack of education, and death from easily preventable diseases. That's where we should focus. Sci-fi-seeming speculations about what might or might not impact the future seemed like a distraction.

But the arguments for longtermism exerted a persistent force on my mind. These arguments were based on simple ideas: that, impartially considered, future people should count for no less, morally, than the present generation; that there may be a huge number of future people; that life, for them, could be extraordinarily good or inordinately bad; and that we really can make a difference to the world they inhabit.

The most important sticking point for me was practical: Even if we should care about the longterm future, what can we do? But as I learned more about the potentially history-shaping events that could occur in the near future, I took more seriously the idea that we might soon be approaching a critical juncture in the human story. Technological development is creating new threats and opportunities for humanity, putting the lives of future generations on the line.

I now believe the world's long-run fate depends in part on the choices we make in our lifetimes. The future could be wonderful: we could create a

flourishing and long-lasting society, where everyone's lives are better than the very best lives today. Or the future could be terrible, falling to authoritarians who use surveillance and AI to lock in their ideology for all time, or even to AI systems that seek to gain power rather than promote a thriving society. Or there could be no future at all: we could kill ourselves off with biological weapons or wage an all-out nuclear war that causes civilisation to collapse and never recover.

There are things we can do to steer the future onto a better course. We can increase the chance of a wonderful future by improving the values that guide society and by carefully navigating the development of AI. We can ensure we get a future at all by preventing the creation or use of new weapons of mass destruction and by maintaining peace between the world's great powers. These are challenging issues, but what we do about them makes a real difference.

So I shifted my priorities. Still unsure about the foundations and implications of longtermism, I switched my research focus and cofounded two organisations to investigate these issues further: the Global Priorities Institute at Oxford University, and the Forethought Foundation. Drawing on what I have learned, I have tried to write the case for longtermism that would have convinced me a decade ago.

To illustrate the claims in this book, I rely on three primary metaphors throughout. The first is of humanity as an imprudent teenager. Most of a teenager's life is still ahead of them, and their decisions can have lifelong impacts. In choosing how much to study, what career to pursue, or which risks are too risky, they should think not just about short-term thrills but also about the whole course of the life ahead of them.

The second is of history as molten glass. At present, society is still malleable and can be blown into many shapes. But at some point, the glass might cool, set, and become much harder to change. The resulting shape could be beautiful or deformed, or the glass could shatter altogether, depending on what happens while the glass is still hot.

The third metaphor is of the path towards longterm impact as a risky expedition into uncharted terrain. In trying to make the future better, we don't know exactly what threats we will face or even exactly where we are trying to go; but, nonetheless, we can prepare ourselves. We can scout out the landscape ahead of us, ensure the expedition is well resourced and well

coordinated, and, despite uncertainty, guard against those threats we are aware of.

This book's scope is broad. Not only am I arguing for longtermism; I'm also trying to work out its implications. I've therefore relied heavily on an extensive team of consultants and research assistants. Whenever I've stepped outside of moral philosophy, my area of expertise, domain experts have advised me from start to end. This book is therefore not really "mine": it has been a team effort. In total, this book represents over a decade's worth of full-time work, almost two years of which was spent fact-checking.

For those who want to dig deeper into some of my claims, I have compiled extensive supplementary materials, including special reports I commissioned as background research, and made them available at whatweowethefuture.com. Despite the work done so far, I believe we have only scratched the surface of longtermism and its implications; there is much still to learn.

If I'm right, then we face a huge responsibility. Relative to everyone who could come after us, we are a tiny minority. Yet we hold the entire future in our hands. Everyday ethics rarely grapples with such a scale. We need to build a moral worldview that takes seriously what's at stake.

By choosing wisely, we can be pivotal in putting humanity on the right course. And if we do, our great-great-grandchildren will look back and thank us, knowing that we did everything we could to give them a world that is just and beautiful.

CHAPTER 1

The Case for Longtermism

The Silent Billions

Future people count. There could be a lot of them. We can make their lives go better.

This is the case for longtermism in a nutshell. The premises are simple, and I don't think they're particularly controversial. Yet taking them seriously amounts to a moral revolution—one with far-reaching implications for how activists, researchers, policy makers, and indeed all of us should think and act.

Future people count, but we rarely count them. They cannot vote or lobby or run for public office, so politicians have scant incentive to think about them. They can't bargain or trade with us, so they have little representation in the market. And they can't make their views heard directly: they can't tweet, or write articles in newspapers, or march in the streets. They are utterly disenfranchised.

Previous social movements, such as those for civil rights and women's suffrage, have often sought to give greater recognition and influence to disempowered members of society. I see longtermism as an extension of these ideals. Though we cannot give genuine political power to future people, we can at least give consideration to them. By abandoning the tyranny of the present over the future, we can act as trustees—helping to create a flourishing world for generations to come. This is of the utmost importance. Let me explain why.

Future People Count

The idea that future people count is common sense. Future people, after all, are people. They will exist. They will have hopes and joys and pains and regrets, just like the rest of us. They just don't exist *yet*.

To see how intuitive this is, suppose that, while hiking, I drop a glass bottle on the trail and it shatters. And suppose that if I don't clean it up, later a child will cut herself badly on the shards.¹ In deciding whether to clean it up, does it matter *when* the child will cut herself? Should I care whether it's a week, or a decade, or a century from now? No. Harm is harm, whenever it occurs.

Or suppose that a plague is going to infect a town and kill thousands. You can stop it. Before acting, do you need to know when the outbreak will occur? Does that matter, just on its own? No. The pain and death at stake are worthy of concern regardless.

The same holds for good things. Think of something you love in your own life; maybe it's music or sports. And now imagine someone else who loves something in their life just as much. Does the value of their joy disappear if they live in the future? Suppose you can give them tickets to see their favourite band or the football team they support. To decide whether to give them, do you need to know the delivery date?

Imagine what future people would think, looking back at us debating such questions. They would see some of us arguing that future people don't matter. But they look down at their hands; they look around at their lives. What is different? What is less real? Which side of the debate will seem more clear-headed and obvious? Which more myopic and parochial?

Distance in time is like distance in space. People matter even if they live thousands of miles away. Likewise, they matter even if they live thousands of years hence. In both cases, it's easy to mistake distance for unreality, to treat the limits of what we can see as the limits of the world. But just as the world does not stop at our doorstep or our country's borders, neither does it stop with our generation, or the next.

These ideas are common sense. A popular proverb says, "A society grows great when old men plant trees under whose shade they will never sit."² When we dispose of radioactive waste, we don't say, "Who cares if this poisons people centuries from now?" Similarly, few of us who care about climate change or pollution do so solely for the sake of people alive

today. We build museums and parks and bridges that we hope will last for generations; we invest in schools and longterm scientific projects; we preserve paintings, traditions, languages; we protect beautiful places. In many cases, we don't draw clear lines between our concerns for the present and the future—both are in play.

Concern for future generations is common sense across diverse intellectual traditions. The *Gayanashagowa*, the centuries-old oral constitution of the Iroquois Confederacy, has a particularly clear statement. It exhorts the Lords of the Confederacy to “have always in view not only the present but also the coming generations.”³ Oren Lyons, a faithkeeper for the Onondaga and Seneca nations of the Iroquois Confederacy, phrases this in terms of a “seventh-generation” principle, saying, “We... make every decision that we make relate to the welfare and well-being of the seventh generation to come.... We consider: will this be to the benefit of the seventh generation?”⁴

However, even if you grant that future people count, there's still a question of how much weight to give their interests. Are there reasons to care more about people alive today?

Two reasons stand out to me. The first is partiality. We often have stronger special relationships with people in the present, like family, friends, and fellow citizens, than with people in the future. It's common sense that you can and should give extra weight to your near and dear.

The second reason is reciprocity. Unless you live as a recluse in the wilderness, the actions of an enormous number of people—teachers, shopkeepers, engineers, and indeed all taxpayers—directly benefit you and have done so throughout your life. We typically think that if someone has benefited you, that gives you a reason to repay them. But future people don't benefit you the way others in your generation do.⁵

Special relationships and reciprocity are important. But they do not change the upshot of my argument. I'm not claiming that the interests of present and future people should always and everywhere be given equal weight. I'm just claiming that future people matter significantly. Just as caring more about our children doesn't mean ignoring the interests of strangers, caring more about our contemporaries doesn't mean ignoring the interests of our descendants.

To illustrate, suppose that one day we discover Atlantis, a vast civilisation at the bottom of the sea. We realise that many of our activities affect Atlantis. When we dump waste into the oceans, we poison its citizens; when a ship sinks, they recycle it for scrap metal and other parts. We would have no special relationships with the Atlanteans, nor would we owe them repayment for benefits they had bestowed on us. But we should still give serious consideration to how our actions affect them.

The future is like Atlantis. It, too, is a vast, undiscovered country;⁶ and whether that country thrives or falters depends, in significant part, on what we do today.

The Future Is Big

It's common sense that future people count. So, too, is the idea that, morally, the numbers matter. If you can save one person or ten from dying in a fire, then, all else being equal, you should save ten; if you can cure a hundred people or a thousand of a disease, you should cure a thousand. This matters, because the number of future people could be huge.

To see this, consider the long-run history of humanity. There have been members of the genus *Homo* on Earth for over 2.5 million years.⁷ Our species, *Homo sapiens*, evolved around three hundred thousand years ago. Agriculture started just twelve thousand years ago, the first cities formed only six thousand years ago, the industrial era began around 250 years ago, and all the changes that have happened since then—transitioning from horse-drawn carts to space travel, leeches to heart transplants, mechanical calculators to supercomputers—occurred over the course of just three human lifetimes.⁸

HISTORY OF HOMO SAPIENS

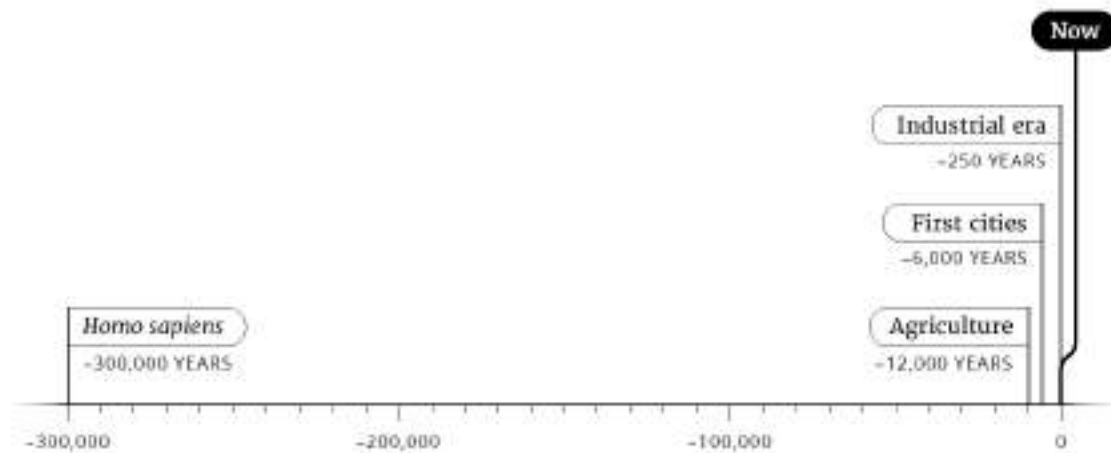


Figure 1.1. The history of Homo sapiens.

LIFESPAN OF A TYPICAL MAMMALIAN SPECIES

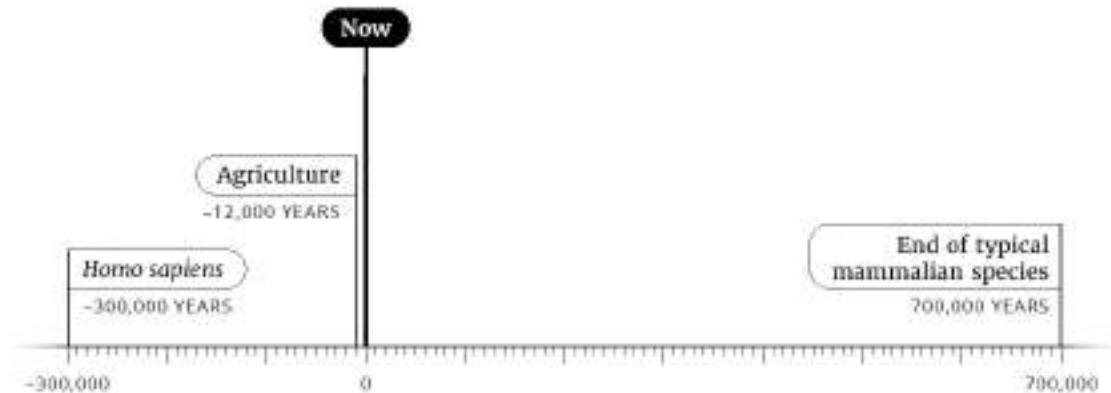


Figure 1.2. The potential future of civilisation, if humans survive as long as the average mammalian species.

How long will our species last? Of course, we don't know. But we can make informative estimates that take our uncertainty into account, including our uncertainty about whether we'll cause our own demise.

To illustrate the potential scale of the future, suppose that we only last as long as the typical mammalian species—that is, around one million years.⁹ Also assume that our population continues at its current size. In that case,

there would be eighty trillion people yet to come; future people would outnumber us ten thousand to one.

Of course, we must consider the whole range of ways the future could go. Our life span as a species could be much shorter than that of other mammals if we cause our own extinction. But it could also be much longer. Unlike other mammals, we have sophisticated tools that help us adapt to varied environments; abstract reasoning, which allows us to make complex, long-term plans in response to novel circumstances; and a shared culture that allows us to function in groups of millions. These help us avoid threats of extinction that other mammals can't.¹⁰

This has an asymmetric impact on humanity's life expectancy. The future of civilisation could be very short, ending within a few centuries. But it could also be extremely long. The earth will remain habitable for hundreds of millions of years. If we survive that long, with the same population per century as now, there will be a million future people for every person alive today. And if humanity ultimately takes to the stars, the timescales become literally astronomical. The sun will keep burning for five billion years; the last conventional star formations will occur in over a trillion years; and, due to a small but steady stream of collisions between brown dwarfs, a few stars will still shine a million trillion years from now.¹¹

EARTH'S HABITABLE ERA

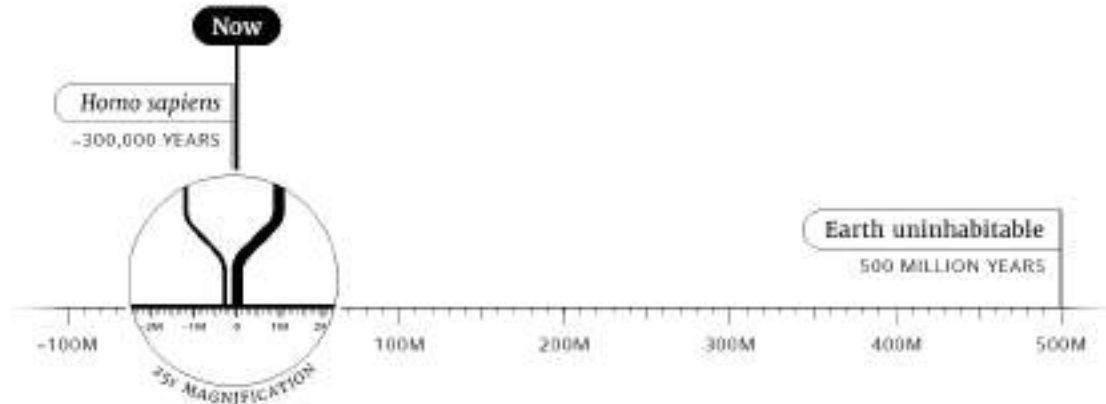


Figure 1.3. The potential future of civilisation if it survives until the earth becomes uninhabitable for humans due to the sun's increasing brightness. There is considerable uncertainty as to the length of this window, with estimates ranging from 500 million to 1.3 billion years.

The real possibility that civilisation will last such a long time gives humanity an enormous life expectancy. A 10 percent chance of surviving five hundred million years until the earth is no longer habitable gives us a life expectancy of over fifty million years; a 1 percent chance of surviving until the last conventional star formations give us a life expectancy of over ten billion years.¹²

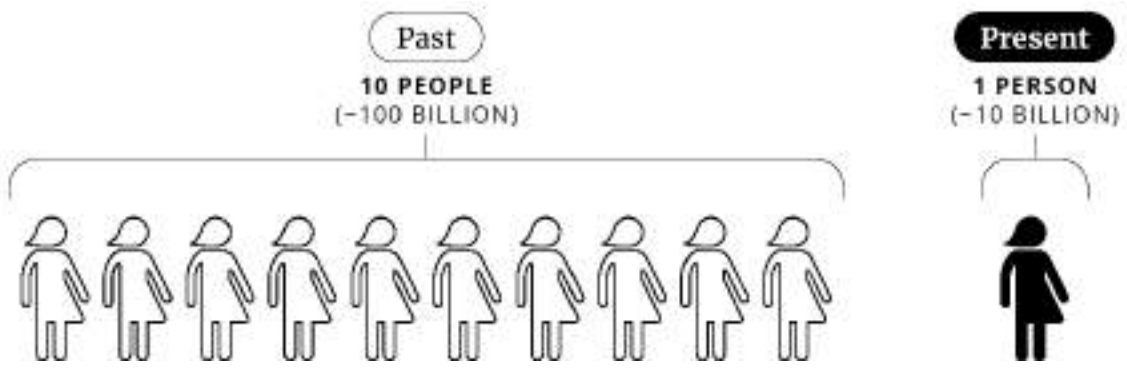
Ultimately, we shouldn't care just about humanity's life expectancy but also about how many people there will be. So we must ask: How many people in the future will be alive at any one time?

Future populations might be much smaller or much larger than they are today. But if the future population is smaller, it can be smaller by eight billion at most—the size of today's population. In contrast, if the future population is bigger, it could be much bigger. The current global population is already over a thousand times larger than it was in the hunter-gatherer era. If global population density increased to that of the Netherlands—an agricultural net exporter—there would be seventy billion people alive at any one time.¹³ This might seem fantastical, but a global population of eight billion would have seemed fantastical to a prehistoric hunter-gatherer or an early agriculturalist.

Population size could get dramatically larger again if we one day take to the stars. Our sun produces billions of times as much sunlight as lands on Earth, there are tens of billions of other stars across our galaxy, and billions of galaxies are accessible to us.¹⁴ There might therefore be vastly more people in the distant future than there are today.

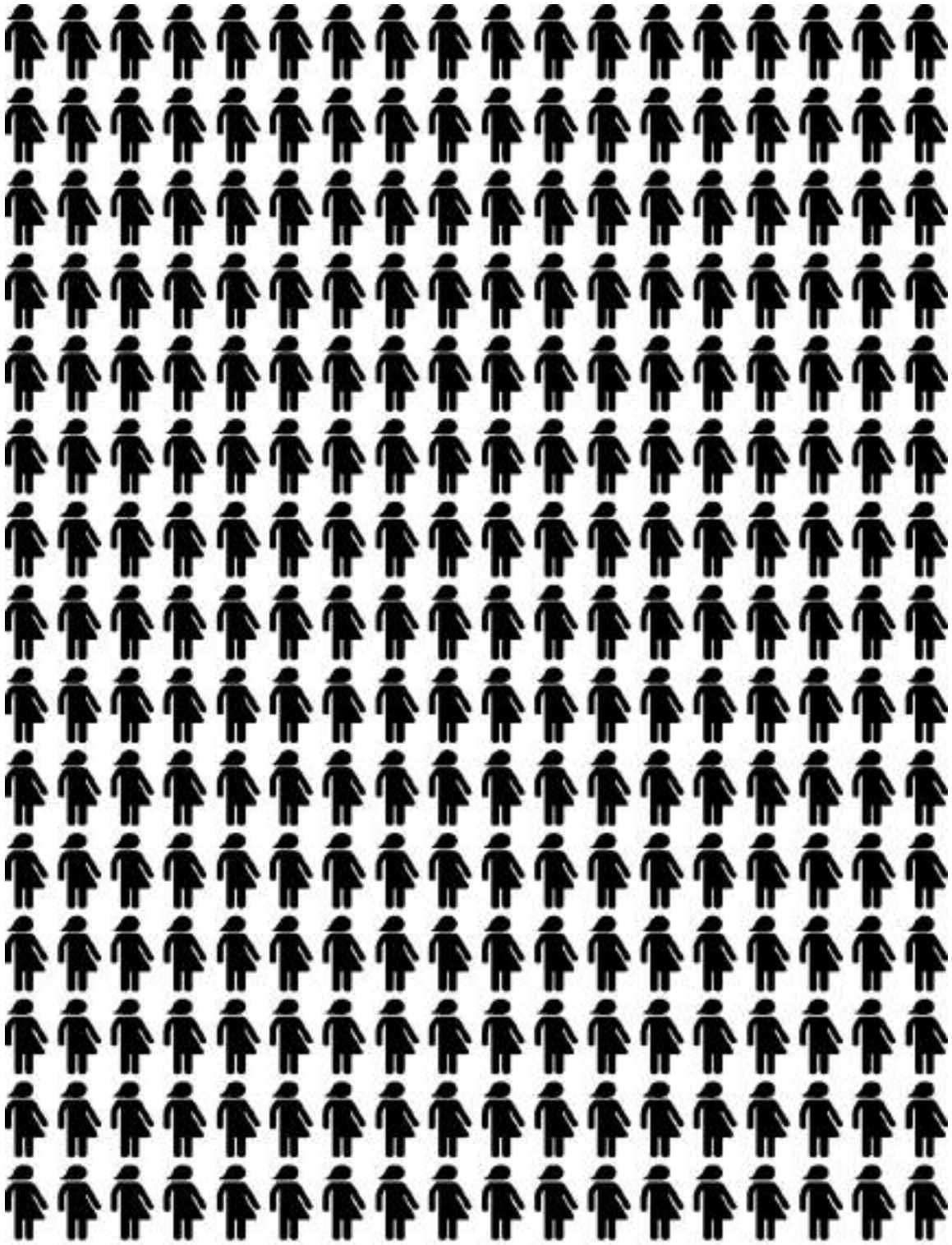
Just how many? Precise estimates are neither possible nor necessary. On any reasonable accounting, the number is immense.

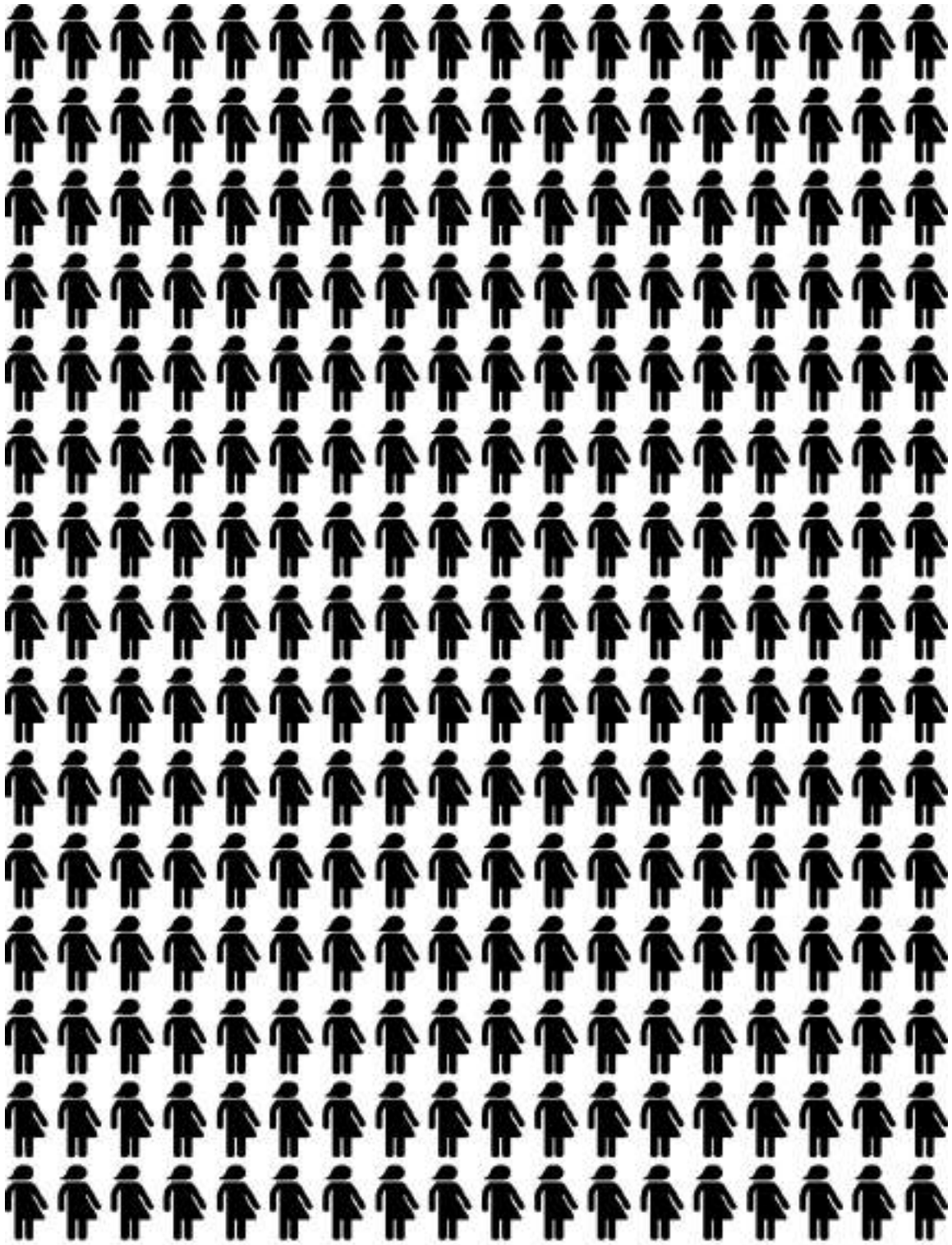
To see this, look at the following diagram. Each figure represents ten billion people. So far, roughly one hundred billion people have ever lived. These past people are represented as ten figures. The present generation consists of almost eight billion people, which I'll round up to ten billion and represent with a single figure:

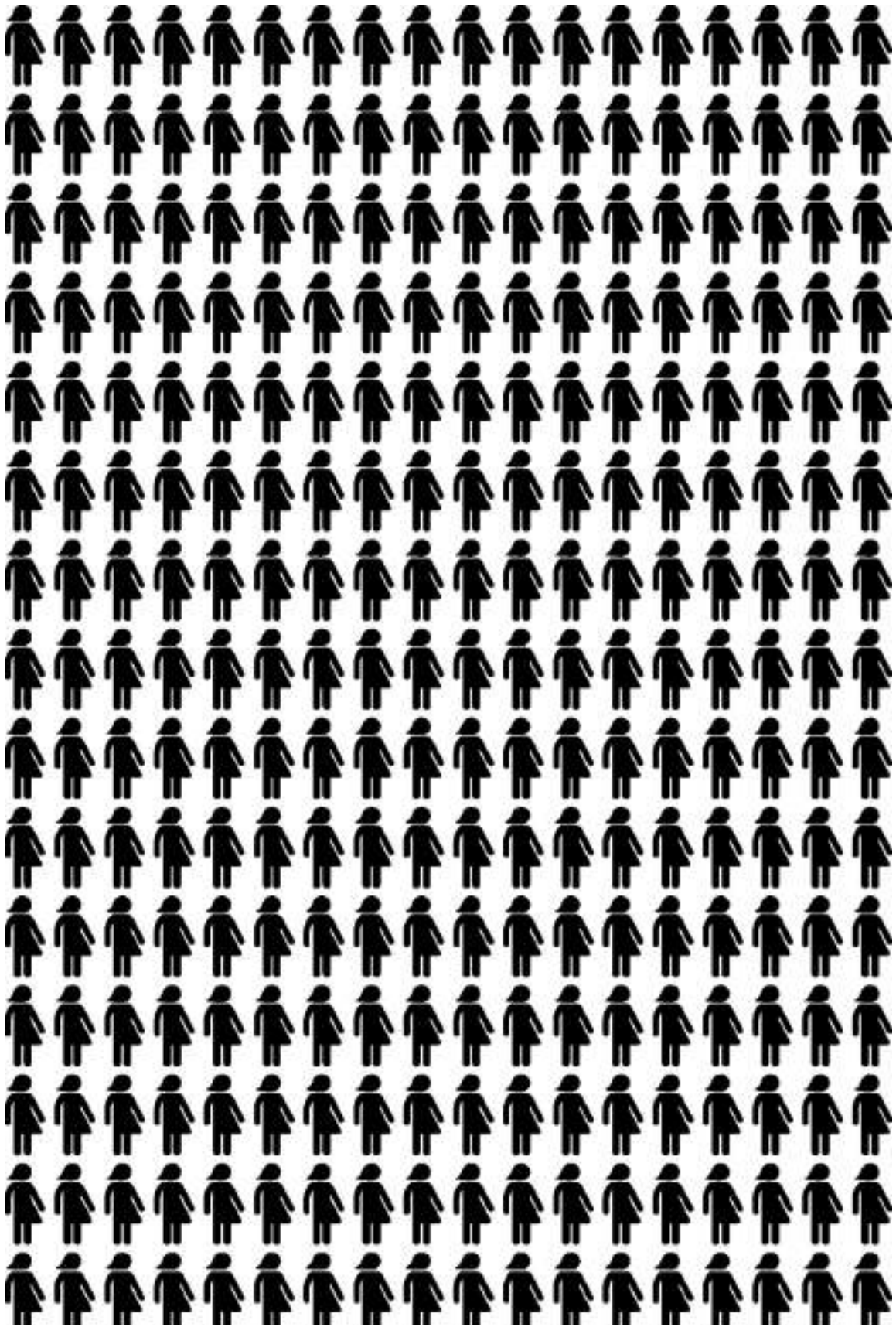


Next, we'll represent the future. Let's just consider the scenario where we stay at current population levels and live on Earth for five hundred million years. These are all the future people:











Represented visually, we begin to see how many lives are at stake. But I cut the diagram short. The full version would fill twenty thousand pages—saturating this book a hundred times over. Each figure would represent ten billion lives, and each of those lives could be flourishing or wretched.

Earlier, I suggested that humanity today is like an imprudent teenager: most of our life is ahead of us, and decisions that impact the rest of that life are of colossal importance. But, really, this analogy understates my case. A teenager knows approximately how long she can expect to live. But we do not know humanity’s life expectancy. We are more like a teenager who, for all she knows, might accidentally cause her own death in the next few months but also might live for a thousand years. If you were in such a situation, would you think seriously about the long life that might be ahead of you, or would you ignore it?

The sheer size of the future can be dizzying. Typically, “longterm” thinking involves attention to years or decades at most. But even with a low estimate of humanity’s life expectancy, this is like a teenager believing that longterm thinking means considering tomorrow but not the day after.

Despite how overwhelming thoughts of our future can be, if we truly care about the interests of future generations—if we recognize that they are real people, capable of happiness and suffering just like us—then we have a duty to consider how we might impact the world they inhabit.

The Value of the Future

The future could be very big. It could also be very good—or very bad.

To get a sense of how good, we can look at some of the progress humanity has made over the last few centuries. Two hundred years ago, average life expectancy was less than thirty; today, it is seventy-three.¹⁵ Back then, over 80 percent of the world lived in extreme poverty; now, less than 10 percent does.¹⁶ Back then, only about 10 percent of adults could read; today, more than 85 percent can.¹⁷

Collectively we have the power both to encourage these positive trends and to change course on the negative trends, like the dramatic increases in carbon dioxide emissions and in the number of animals suffering in factory farms. We can build a world where everyone lives like the happiest people in the most well-off countries today, a world where no one lives in poverty, no one lacks adequate medical care, and, insofar as is possible, everyone is free to live as they want.

But we could do even better still—far better. The best that we have seen so far is a poor guide to what is possible. To get some inkling of this, consider the life of a rich man in Britain in 1700—a man with access to the best food, health care, and luxuries available at the time. For all his advantages, such a man could easily die of smallpox, syphilis, or typhus. If he needed surgery or had a toothache, the treatment would be agonising and carry a significant risk of infection. If he lived in London, the air he breathed would be seventeen times as polluted as it is today.¹⁸ Travelling even within Britain could take weeks, and most of the globe was entirely inaccessible to him. If he had imagined a future merely where most people were as rich as him, he would have failed to anticipate many of the things that improve our lives, like electricity, anaesthesia, antibiotics, and modern travel.

It's not just technology that has improved people's lives; moral change has done so, too. In 1700, women were unable to attend university, and the feminist movement did not exist.¹⁹ If that well-off Brit was gay, he could not love openly; sodomy was punishable by death.²⁰ In the late 1700s, three in four people globally were the victims of some form of forced labour; now less than 1 percent are.²¹ In 1700, no one lived in a democracy. Now over half the world does.²²

Much of the progress we've made since 1700 would have been very difficult for people back then to anticipate. And that's with only a three-century gap. Humanity could last for millions of centuries on Earth alone. On such a scale, if we anchor our sense of humanity's potential to a fixed-up version of our present world, we risk dramatically underestimating just how good life in the future could be.

Consider the very best moments in your life—moments of joy, beauty, and energy, like falling in love, or achieving a lifelong goal, or having some creative insight. These moments provide proof of what is possible: we know that life can be at least as good as it is then. But they also show us a direction in which our lives can move, leading somewhere we have yet to go. If my best days can be hundreds of times better than my typically pleasant but humdrum life, then perhaps the best days of those in the future can be hundreds of times better again.

I'm not claiming that a wonderful future is *likely*. Etymologically, “utopia” means “no-place,” and indeed the path from here to some ideal future state is very fragile. But a wonderful future is not just a fantasy, either. A better word would be “eutopia,” meaning “good place”—something to strive for. It's a future that, with enough patience and wisdom, our descendants could actually build—if we pave the way for them.

And though the future could be wonderful, it could also be terrible. To see this, look at some of the negative trends of the past and imagine a future where *they* are the dominant forces guiding the world. Consider that slavery had all but disappeared from France and England by the end of the twelfth century, but in the colonial era those same countries became slave traders on a massive scale.²³ Or consider that the mid-twentieth century saw totalitarian regimes emerging even out of democracies. Or that we used scientific advances to build nuclear weapons and factory farms.

Just as eutopia is a real possibility, so is dystopia. The future could be one where a single totalitarian regime controls the world, or where today's quality of life is but a distant memory of a former Golden Age, or where a third world war has led to the complete destruction of civilisation. Whether the future is wonderful or terrible is, in part, up to us.

Not Just Climate Change

Even if you accept that the future is big and important, you might be skeptical that we can positively affect it. And I agree that working out the long-run effects of our actions is very hard. There are many considerations at play, and our understanding of them is just beginning. My aim with this book is to stimulate further work in this area, not to be definitive in any conclusions about what we should do. But the future is so important that we've got to at least try to figure out how to steer it in a positive direction. And, already, there are some things we can say.

Looking to the past, though there are not many examples of people deliberately aiming at long-run impacts, they do exist, and some had surprising levels of success. Poets provide one source. In Shakespeare's Sonnet 18 ("Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?") the author notes that through his art he can preserve the young man he admires for all eternity:²⁴

*But thy eternal summer shall not fade,
.....
When in eternal lines to time thou grow'st.
So long as men can breathe or eyes can see,
So long lives this, and this gives life to thee.*²⁵

Sonnet 18 was written in the 1590s but echoes a tradition that goes back much further.²⁶ In 23 BC the Roman poet Horace began the final poem in his *Odes* with these lines:²⁷

I have finished a monument more lasting than bronze, more lofty than the regal structure of the pyramids, one which neither corroding rain nor the ungovernable North Wind can ever destroy, nor the countless series of the years, nor the flight of time.

I shall not wholly die, and a large part of me will elude the Goddess of Death.²⁸

These claims seem bombastic, to say the least. But, plausibly, these poets' attempts at immortality succeeded. They have survived many hundreds of years and are in fact flourishing as the years pass: more people

read Shakespeare today than did in his own time, and the same is probably true of Horace. And as long as some member of each future generation is willing to pay the tiny cost involved in preserving or replicating some representation of these poems, they will persist forever.

Other writers have also successfully aimed at very longterm impact. Thucydides wrote his *History of the Peloponnesian War* in the fifth century BC.²⁹ Many consider him the first Western historian to try to depict events faithfully and analyse their causes.³⁰ He believed he was describing general truths, and he deliberately wrote his history so that it could be influential far into the future:

It will be enough for me, however, if these words of mine are judged useful by those who want to understand clearly the events which happened in the past and which (human nature being what it is) will, at some time or other and in much the same ways, be repeated in the future. My work is not a piece of writing designed to meet the taste of an immediate public, but was done to last for ever.³¹

Thucydides's work is still enormously influential to this day. It is required reading at the West Point and Annapolis military academies and the US Naval War College.³² The widely read 2017 book *Destined for War*, by political scientist Graham Allison, had the subtitle *Can America and China Escape Thucydides's Trap?* Allison analyses US-China relations in the same terms that Thucydides used for Sparta and Athens. As far as I know, Thucydides is the first person in recorded history to have deliberately aimed at longterm impact and succeeded.

More recent examples come from the United States' Founding Fathers. The US Constitution is almost 250 years old and has mostly remained the same throughout its life. Its founding was of enormous longterm importance, and many of the Founding Fathers were well aware of this. John Adams, the second president of the United States, commented, "The institutions now made in America will not wholly wear out for thousands of years. It is of the last importance, then, that they should begin right. If they set out wrong, they will never be able to return, unless it be by accident, to the right path."³³

Similarly, Benjamin Franklin had such a reputation for believing in the health and longevity of the United States that in 1784 a French mathematician wrote a friendly satire of him, suggesting that if Franklin was sincere in his beliefs, he should invest his money to pay out on social projects centuries later, getting the benefits of compound interest along the way.³⁴ Franklin thought it was a great idea, and in 1790 he invested £1000 (about \$135,000 in today's money) each for the cities of Boston and Philadelphia: three-quarters of the funds would be paid out after one hundred years, and the remainder after two hundred years. By 1990, when the final funds were distributed, the donation had grown to almost \$5 million for Boston and \$2.3 million for Philadelphia.³⁵

The Founding Fathers themselves were influenced by ideas developed almost two thousand years before them. Their views on the separation of powers were foreshadowed by Locke and Montesquieu, who drew on Polybius's analysis of Roman governance from the second century BC.³⁶ We also know that several Founding Fathers were familiar with Polybius's work themselves.³⁷

Those of us in the present don't need to be as influential as Thucydides or Franklin to predictably impact the longterm future. In fact, we do it all the time. We drive. We fly. We thereby emit greenhouse gases with very long-lasting effects. Natural processes will return carbon dioxide concentrations to preindustrial levels only after hundreds of thousands of years.³⁸ These are timescales usually associated with radioactive nuclear waste.³⁹ However, with nuclear power we carefully store and plan to bury the waste products; with fossil fuels we belch them into the air.⁴⁰

In some cases, the geophysical impacts of this warming get even more extreme over time rather than "washing out."⁴¹ The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) projects that in the medium-low-emissions scenario, which is now widely seen to be the most likely, sea level would rise by around 0.75 metres by the end of the century.⁴² But it would keep rising well past the year 2100. After ten thousand years, sea level would be ten to twenty metres higher than it is today.⁴³ Hanoi, Shanghai, Kolkata, Tokyo, and New York would all be mostly below sea level.⁴⁴

Climate change shows how actions today can have longterm consequences. But it also highlights that longterm-oriented actions needn't involve ignoring the interests of those alive today. We can positively steer the future while improving the present, too.

Moving to clean energy has enormous benefits in terms of present-day human health. Burning fossil fuels pollutes the air with small particles that cause lung cancer, heart disease, and respiratory infections.⁴⁵ As a result, every year about 3.6 million people die prematurely.⁴⁶ Even in the European Union, which in global terms is comparatively unpolluted, air pollution from fossil fuels causes the average citizen to lose a whole year of life.⁴⁷

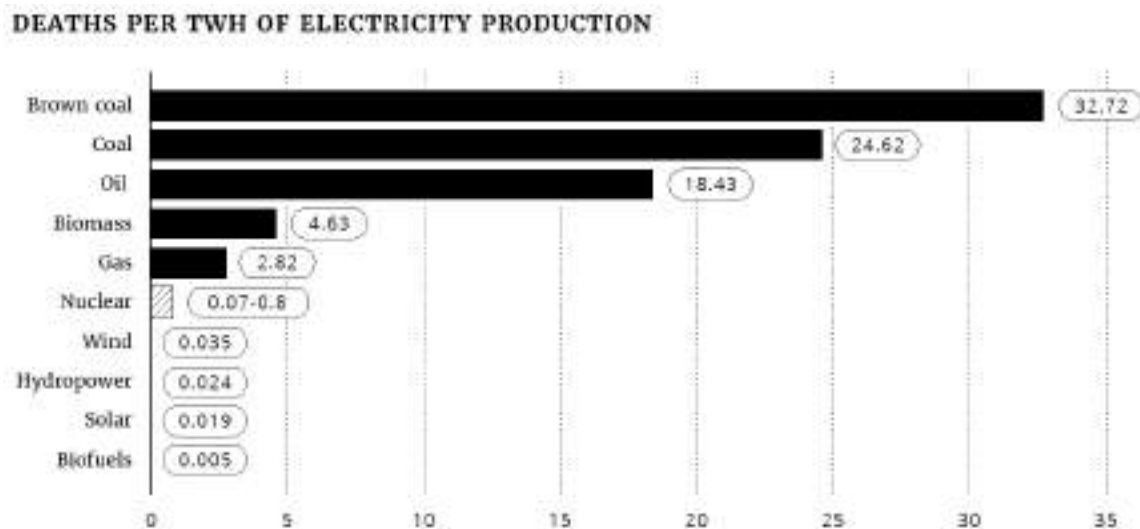


Figure 1.4. Deaths per terawatt-hour of produced electricity for various power sources; includes both deaths from accidents and from air pollution, but not from contributions to climate change. The nuclear power figure includes the accidents at Chernobyl and Fukushima; the displayed range is due to differing estimates of the longer-term effects of low-radiation exposure—for more detail, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes. Estimates for other power sources are based on data from Europe.

Decarbonisation—that is, replacing fossil fuels with cleaner sources of energy—therefore has large and immediate health benefits in addition to the longterm climate benefits. Once one accounts for air pollution, rapidly decarbonising the world economy is justified by the health benefits alone.⁴⁸

Decarbonisation is therefore a win-win, improving life in both the long and the short term. In fact, promoting innovation in clean energy—such as solar, wind, next-generation nuclear, and alternative fuels—is a win on

other fronts, too. By making energy cheaper, clean energy innovation improves living standards in poorer countries. By helping keep fossil fuels in the ground, it guards against the risk of unrecovered collapse that I'll discuss in [Chapter 6](#). By furthering technological progress, it reduces the risk of longterm stagnation that I'll discuss in [Chapter 7](#). A win-win-win-win-win.

Decarbonisation is a proof of concept for longtermism. Clean energy innovation is so robustly good, and there is so much still to do in that area that I see it as a baseline longtermist activity against which other potential actions can be compared. It sets a high bar.

But it's not the only way of affecting the long term. The rest of this book tries to give a systematic treatment of the ways in which we can positively influence the longterm future, suggesting that moral change, wisely governing the ascent of artificial intelligence, preventing engineered pandemics, and averting technological stagnation are all at least as important, and often radically more neglected.

Our Moment in History

The idea that we could affect the longterm future, and that there could be so much at stake, might just seem too wild to be true. This is how things initially seemed to me.⁴⁹

But I think that the wildness of longtermism comes not from the moral premises that underlie it but from the fact that we live at such an unusual time.⁵⁰

We live in an era that involves an extraordinary amount of change. To see this, consider the rate of global economic growth, which in recent decades averaged around 3 percent per year.⁵¹ This is historically unprecedented. For the first 290,000 years of humanity's existence, global growth was close to 0 percent per year; in the agricultural era that increased to around 0.1 percent, and it accelerated from there after the Industrial Revolution. It's only in the last hundred years that the world economy has grown at a rate above 2 percent per year. Putting this another way: from 10,000 BC onwards, it took many hundreds of years for the world economy to double in size. The most recent doubling took just nineteen years.⁵² And

it's not just that rates of economic growth are historically unusual; the same is true for rates of energy use, carbon dioxide emissions, land use change, scientific advancement, and arguably moral change, too.⁵³

WORLD GDP OVER THE LAST TWO MILLENNIA

In trillion 2011 International \$ (OWID based on World Bank & Maddison (2017))

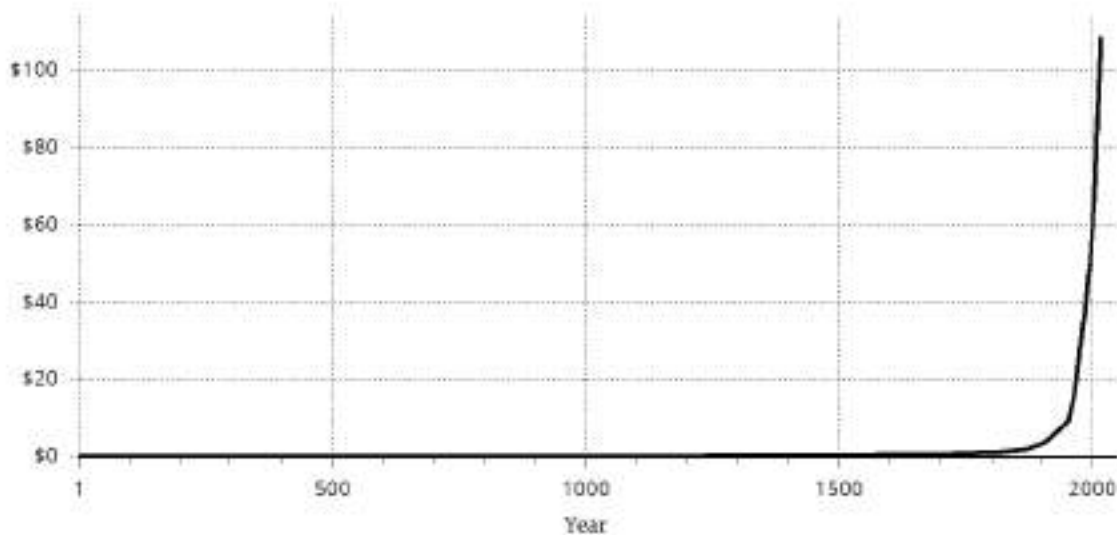


Figure 1.5. World economic output since AD 1.

So we know that the present era is extremely unusual compared to the past. But it's also unusual compared to the future. This rapid rate of change cannot continue forever, even if we entirely decouple growth from carbon emissions and even if in the future we spread to the stars. To see this, suppose that future growth slows a little to just 2 percent per year.⁵⁴ At such a rate, in ten thousand years the world economy would be 10^{86} times larger than it is today—that is, we would produce one hundred trillion trillion trillion trillion trillion times as much output as we do now. But there are less than 10^{67} atoms within ten thousand light years of Earth.⁵⁵ So if current growth rates continued for just ten millennia more, there would have to be ten million trillion times as much output as our current world produces for *every atom* that we could, in principle, access. Though of course we can't be certain, this just doesn't seem possible.⁵⁶

Humanity might last for millions or even billions of years to come. But the rate of change of the modern world can only continue for thousands of years. What this means is that we are living through an extraordinary chapter in humanity's story. Compared to both the past and the future, every

decade we live through sees an extremely unusual number of economic and technological changes. And some of these changes—like the inventions of fossil fuel power, nuclear weapons, engineered pathogens, and advanced artificial intelligence—have the potential to impact the whole course of the future.

It's not only the rapid rate of change that makes this time unusual. We're also unusually connected.⁵⁷ For over fifty thousand years, we were broken up into distinct groups; there was simply no way for people across Africa, Europe, Asia, or Australia to communicate with one another.⁵⁸ Between 100 BC and AD 150 the Roman Empire and the Han dynasty each comprised up to 30 percent of the world's population, yet they barely knew of each other.⁵⁹ Even within one empire, one person had very limited ability to communicate with someone far away.

In the future, if we spread to the stars, we will again be separated. The galaxy is like an archipelago, vast expanses of emptiness dotted with tiny pinpricks of warmth. If the Milky Way were the size of Earth, our solar system would be ten centimetres across and hundreds of metres would separate us from our neighbours. Between one end of the galaxy and the other, the fastest possible communication would take a hundred thousand years; even between us and our closest neighbour, there-and-back communication would take almost nine years.⁶⁰

In fact, if humanity spreads far enough and survives long enough, it will eventually become impossible for one part of civilisation to communicate with another. The universe is composed of millions of groups of galaxies.⁶¹ Our own is called, simply, the Local Group. The galaxies within each group are close enough to each other that gravity binds them together forever.⁶² But, because the universe is expanding, the groups of galaxies will eventually be torn apart from each other. Over 150 billion years in the future, not even light will be able to travel from one group to another.⁶³

The fact that our time is so unusual gives us an outsized opportunity to make a difference. Few people who ever live will have as much power to positively influence the future as we do. Such rapid technological, social, and environmental change means that we have more opportunity to affect when and how the most important of these changes occur, including by managing technologies that could lock in bad values or imperil our survival.

Civilisation's current unification means that small groups have the power to influence the whole of it. New ideas are not confined to a single continent, and they can spread around the world in minutes rather than centuries.

The fact that these changes are so recent means, moreover, that we are out of equilibrium: society has not yet settled down into a stable state, and we are able to influence *which* stable state we end up in. Imagine a giant ball rolling rapidly over a rugged landscape. Over time it will lose momentum and slow, settling at the bottom of some valley or chasm. Civilisation is like this ball: while still in motion, a small push can affect in which direction we roll and where we come to rest.

CHAPTER 2

You Can Shape the Course of History.

Prehistory's Impact on Today

Human beings have been making choices with longterm consequences for tens of thousands of years. Consider: Why is Africa home to so many more species of megafauna—large animals like elephants and giraffes—than the rest of the world?¹ You might think, as I did before learning about this topic, that the answer has to do with Africa's particular environment. But that's not right. Fifty thousand years ago, a great variety of megafauna roamed the planet.

Consider the glyptodonts, a group of armadillo-like herbivores that lived in South America for tens of millions of years.² The largest glyptodonts were as big and heavy as cars.³ Their bodies were encased in a giant shell, they had a bone helmet, and some of them had club-shaped tails adorned with spikes.⁴ They looked like giant capybaras dressed up as armoured trucks. They went extinct around 12,000 years ago.⁵

Or consider megatherium, a giant ground sloth and one of the largest land mammals to have ever lived, rivalling the Asian elephant in size.⁶ It went extinct 12,500 years ago.⁷ Or *Notiomastodon*, a genus of elephant-like animals with giant tusks that evolved two million years ago and went extinct 10,000 years ago.⁸ Or the dire wolf, the largest known canine to have lived, which, having lost its giant herbivorous prey, went extinct 13,000 years ago.⁹ All these species lived in South America, along with dozens of other megafauna species that are no longer with us.

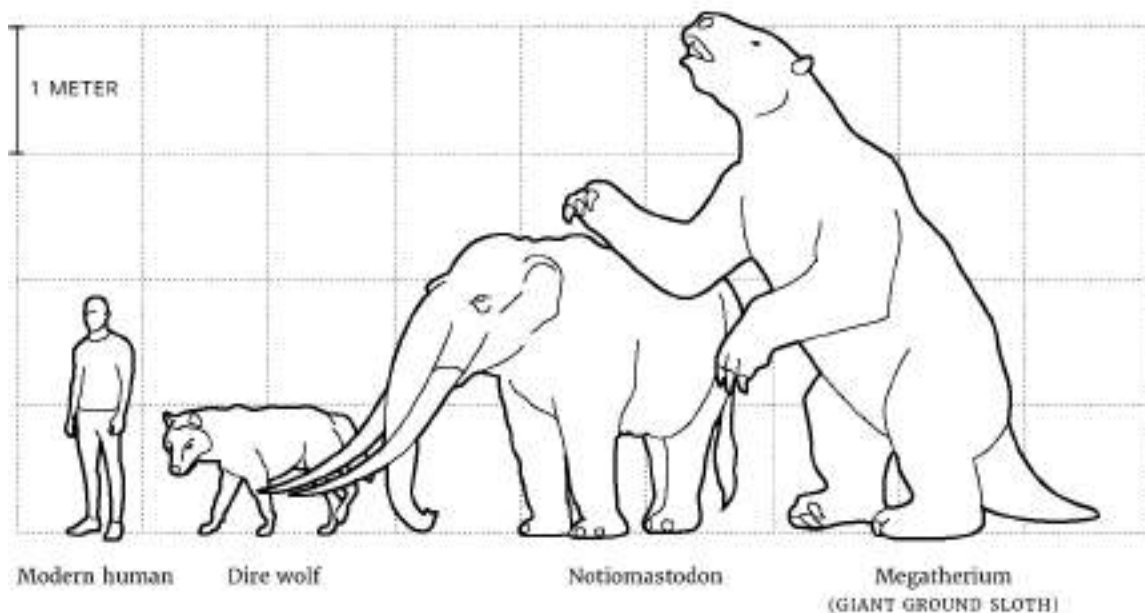


Figure 2.1. Some specimens of now-extinct megafauna drawn at scale in comparison with a modern human.

There is a heated debate over what caused the extinctions of megafauna. Some scientists believe that natural climate change was the main driver, some believe that humans were the culprit, and some believe it was a mix of humans and climate change.¹⁰ In my view, the evidence is clear that humans often played a decisive role: most of these megafauna survived over a dozen similarly sized climatic changes in the past;¹¹ smaller animals did not go extinct at nearly the same rate as megafauna;¹² and the timing of their extinction usually coincides with humans' arrival into their habitats.¹³ Though perhaps helped by climate change, it was hunting and the disruption of natural environments caused by human activity that killed them off. Unlike megafauna on other continents, African megafauna evolved alongside humans and so were better prepared for *Homo sapiens* as a predator.

The extinction of these megafauna was probably an irrevocable change to the world, made by humans with extremely primitive technology. It meant we lost, for all time, many beautiful and unique species. And *Homo sapiens* are not only implicated in the extinction of giant sloths and canines: we are also the prime suspect in the end of our human cousins, the Denisovans and the Neanderthals, who likely died out as a result of both

competition and interbreeding.¹⁴ There is now only one *Homo* species on the planet, but there could have been many.

Early humans made other choices with longterm consequences, too. Early agriculturalists, for example, burned down vast swathes of forest to create plains for farming and paddies for rice irrigation.¹⁵ This preindustrial deforestation had a lasting impact. Because carbon dioxide remains in the atmosphere for so long, the planet is, as a result of the actions of our ancestors, slightly warmer today.¹⁶

Just as actions taken by our ancestors thousands of years ago shaped the present day, so too will decisions we make today shape the future thousands of years hence. But to justify taking a longterm view of our decisions, what matters is not only whether we can impact the future but whether we can adequately foresee what those impacts will be. We don't need to predict every detail, nor could we if we tried. But if we want to make the future better, we need to identify actions that have positive effects on balance over very long timescales.

Our distant ancestors could not predict their longterm impact on the world. Hunter-gatherers did not know they were driving species to extinction. Early agriculturalists could not guess that deforestation would warm the planet, nor what the consequences of this warming would be.

But we in the modern era can do better. Clearly, there's still much we don't know, but in the last few centuries especially, we've learned a lot. If early agriculturalists had had our understanding of climate physics, they could have foreseen some of the geophysical impacts of burning forests; if hunter-gatherers had had our knowledge of ecology and evolutionary biology, they would have understood what it is for a species to go extinct and the potentially irrevocable loss that was at stake. With careful investigation and appropriate humility, we can now start to assess the effects of our actions over very long timescales.

In this chapter, I'll present a framework for assessing the longterm value of an event. The chapters that follow apply this framework to events that I think we, today, can foreseeably influence for the better.

A Framework for Thinking About the Future

Consider some state of affairs that people could bring about, like the nonexistence of the glyptodonts. We can assess the longterm value of this new state of affairs in terms of three factors: its significance, its persistence, and its contingency.¹⁷

Significance is the average value added by bringing about a certain state of affairs. How much worse is the world, at any one time, because the glyptodonts are extinct? In assessing this, we would want to attend to all relevant aspects of the glyptodonts' extinction: the intrinsic loss of a species on the planet, the loss to humans who could have used their shells or eaten their meat, and the impact on the ecosystems the glyptodonts inhabited.

The *persistence* of a state of affairs is how long that state of affairs lasts, once it has been brought about. The nonexistence of the glyptodonts may be exceptionally persistent, starting 12,000 years ago and lasting until the end of the universe.¹⁸ It would only fail to be exceptionally persistent if, at a future time, we were to bring them back.

Technology may make this possible. There are current efforts to “de-extinct” certain species, like the woolly mammoth, by extracting DNA from their remains and editing that DNA into the cells of similar modern animals, like elephants.¹⁹ However, even if successful, these efforts would not truly bring back the original creatures: instead, they would produce a hybrid—an animal that looks a lot like the extinct animal but is not genetically the same. Should future generations try to bring back the glyptodonts, they would probably face similar challenges.

The final aspect of the framework is *contingency*. This is the most subtle part of the framework. In English the word “contingency” has a few different meanings; in the sense I’m using it, an alternative term would be “noninevitability.” Contingency represents the extent to which a state of affairs depends on a small number of specific actions. If something is very contingent, then that change would not have otherwise occurred for a very long time, or ever. The existence of the novel *Jane Eyre* is very contingent: if Charlotte Brontë had not written it, that precise novel would never have been written by someone else. Agriculture is less contingent because it emerged in multiple locations independently.

If something is very noncontingent, then the change would have happened soon anyway, even without the individual’s action. Knowledge of

calculus was not very contingent because Leibniz independently discovered it just a few years after Newton did. Considering contingency is crucial because if you make a change to the world but it's a change that would have simply happened soon afterward anyway, then you have not made a longterm *difference* to the world.

Though it's hard to be confident, my guess is that the extinction of the glyptodonts was not very contingent. Even if the hunters who killed off the last of them had not done so, then probably some other group of hunters, at some later time, would have. In order to prevent the glyptodonts' extinction, those hunters would have had to promote a norm that the glyptodonts should be protected and this norm would have had to be passed down the generations, and adhered to, until the present day. This would not be impossible to pull off, but it does seem difficult.

Multiplying significance, persistence, and contingency together gives us the longterm value of bringing about some state of affairs. Because of this, we can make intuitive comparisons between different longterm effects on these dimensions. For example, between two alternatives, if one is ten times as persistent as the other, that will outweigh the other being eight times as significant. Because the potential scale of the longterm future is so great—millions, billions, or even trillions of years—our attention should be, first, on what states of affairs might be the most persistent. Then, afterwards, we can think about significance and contingency.

Table 2.1. The Significance, Persistence, Contingency Framework

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Significance | What's the average value added by bringing about a certain state of affairs? |
| Persistence | How long will this state of affairs last once it has been brought about? |
| Contingency | If not for the action under consideration, how briefly would the world have been in this state of affairs (if ever)? |

Note: For more details, see Appendix 3.

To see how this framework can be used to guide our decisions today, let's return to the metaphor of humanity as an imprudent teenager. Looking back at our own individual teenage years, what choices mattered most? Plausibly, it's those whose effects were the most persistent, affecting the whole course of our lives; most significant, making the biggest difference to

our wellbeing at any one time; and most contingent, causing an effect that would not have happened anyway at some later date.

Some choices I made as a teenager did not have persistent effects: my plans for the weekend made a difference to that weekend but usually didn't shape the course of my life. The effects of other choices were not that contingent. Like many teenagers, I cared about firsts—first drink, first time having sex. But ultimately, such firsts would have happened at some point regardless, and looking back, the precise timing did not matter much. Finally, some effects, though persistent and contingent, just weren't that significant. I chose not to get braces to close the gap between my two front teeth because at the time I believed that a gap brings good luck. I still have the gap today, but as far as I can tell, it has not significantly affected my life.

Other decisions I made mattered a lot. I was reckless as a teenager and sometimes went “buildering,” also known as urban climbing. Once, coming down from the roof of a hotel in Glasgow, I put my foot on a skylight and fell through. I caught myself at waist height, but the broken glass punctured my side. Luckily, it missed all internal organs. A little deeper, though, and my guts would have popped out violently, and I could easily have died. I still have the scar: three inches long and almost half an inch thick, curved like an earthworm. Dying that evening would have prevented all the rest of my life. My choice to go buildering was therefore an enormously important (and enormously foolish) decision—one of the highest-stakes decisions I'll ever make.

More mundanely, I could easily have exposed myself to a different set of intellectual influences, which would have set me on a very different path in life. All my close friends studied medicine—the standard path for smart, socially minded teenagers in Scotland—and I considered it for myself. If I had not studied philosophy at school, and if I hadn't had such an engaged and passionate teacher, Jeremy Hall, I would probably not have studied it at university or pursued it as a career. I expect that a career in medicine would have been fulfilling, but it probably would not have exposed me to the moral arguments that led me to the path I've taken—a difference which, from my current perspective, would have been a major loss.

Looking back, it's clear that, for many of my teenage choices, what mattered most was not the fun I had at the time—whether buildering was a

thrill (it was) or whether studying medicine at Edinburgh involved better parties. Rather, what mattered most was the impact of these choices on the rest of my life, whether I was risking death or altering the values that would guide my future self.

The risk of death I bore as a teenager and the intellectual influences that shaped my life mirror the two main ways in which we can impact the longterm future. First, we can affect humanity's duration: ensuring that we survive the next few centuries affects how many future generations there are. That is, we can help *ensure civilisation's survival*. Just as my teenage decisions to gamble with my life were among the most consequential I've ever made, so too are our decisions about how to handle risks of extinction or unrecovered civilisational collapse among the most consequential decisions that we as a society make today.

Second, we can affect civilisation's average value, changing how well or badly life goes for future generations, potentially for as long as civilisation lasts. That is, we can *change trajectory*, trying to improve the quality of future people's lives over the life span of civilisation.²⁰ Just as the intellectual influences I was exposed to as a teenager shaped the whole rest of my life, so, too, I will argue, the values that humanity adopts in the next few centuries might shape the entire trajectory of the future.²¹

These two ideas structure the book. Part II of this book looks at trajectory changes, focusing in particular on changing society's values. Within this, [Chapter 3](#) argues for the significance and contingency of value changes, focusing on the abolition of slavery as a case study. [Chapter 4](#) argues for the persistence of values, suggesting that new technology, in particular advanced artificial intelligence, could enable those in power to lock in their values indefinitely. Whether the future is governed by values that are authoritarian or egalitarian, benevolent or sadistic, exploratory or rigid, might well be determined by what happens this century.

TWO WAYS TO IMPROVE THE FUTURE

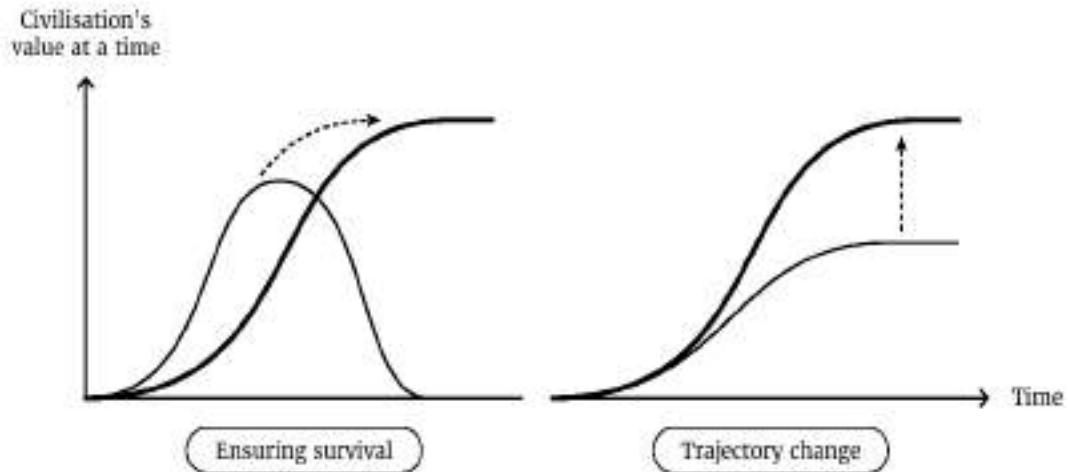


Figure 2.2. We can make the future better in two ways: by averting permanent catastrophes, thereby ensuring civilisation's survival; or by changing civilisation's trajectory to make it better while it lasts.

Part III looks at three ways of ensuring survival, dedicating a chapter to each. The first way is to prevent direct risks of human extinction; I focus on engineered pandemics. The second is to prevent the unrecovered collapse of civilisation; I focus on risks from nuclear war and extreme climate change. The third is technological stagnation, which could increase the risks of both extinction and collapse. Along the way, I discuss the persistence and contingency of the end of civilisation.

The question of the *significance* of the end of civilisation raises philosophical issues. Broadly, ensuring survival increases the quantity of future life; trajectory changes increase its quality. But you might not care much about sheer quantity. If there's no longer anyone around to care, why should it matter if civilisation has ended? And maybe, on balance, the future is more bad than good. If these worries were correct, then the longtermist priority should be to increase the average value of future civilisation rather than its duration. Improving our trajectory would be more important than ensuring survival.

Part IV tackles these issues. I argue both that we should think of the nonexistence of future generations as a moral loss, if the people in them would have sufficiently good lives, and that we should expect the future to

be more good than bad, on balance. Ensuring survival is therefore just as great a priority as improving our trajectory.

Part V turns to action. Longtermism is not just abstract philosophical speculation. It's an idea that people are putting into practice today. [Chapter 10](#) looks at what some people are doing today to try to make the long term better, and how you can help.²²

Thinking in Bets

When thinking about the changes that we could make to the world, we will not know how long they will last or how significant or contingent they will be. So we need a way of making decisions in the face of uncertainty. The most widely accepted account of how to do so is expected value theory.

Over the course of writing this book, I was repeatedly and viscerally reminded of the idea of expected value theory by my housemate at the time, Liv Boeree. Liv is one of the most successful female poker players of all time—a European Poker Tour and World Series champion. Her understanding and internalisation of the idea of expected value—or “EV,” as she calls it—is critical to her success.

There are three aspects to expected value. First, probabilities. Rather than thinking that a three-of-a-kind poker hand is “very unlikely,” Liv knows that the chance of getting one, before any cards are dealt, is about 5 percent; if the first two cards she's dealt are a pair, this probability rises to about 12 percent.²³ Though both probabilities are small, the difference between them can easily be enough to affect your decisions at the poker table.

What's striking about Liv is that she applies this same probabilistic thinking to other areas of her life, too. She and her partner, Igor (another poker player), will happily discuss the probability that they'll still be together after ten years. (It's currently at 80 percent.)

It can feel unnatural to apply probabilities to areas of life where chances aren't easily quantified. But it means we can have more nuanced and accurate views about the world. It's a way of thinking more precisely. “People often think something definitely will or definitely won't happen—as zero percent chance or a hundred percent chance,” Liv told me. “But of course almost everything falls in between. Or else they use vague language

like ‘a fair chance.’ But a ‘fair chance’ means very different things to different people.”

She’s right. One study found that people interpret the phrase “might happen” to refer to anything between 10 percent and 60 percent probability, and “a serious possibility” as all the way from 30 percent to 90 percent.²⁴ This vagueness can have momentous implications. In 1961, when President John F. Kennedy asked the military for advice on whether to invade Cuba at the Bay of Pigs, he was told that the plan had a “fair chance” of success. Quite reasonably, Kennedy took that to be a positive assessment. But the author of the words “fair chance” later said that he meant that there was only about a 30 percent chance of success.²⁵ The operation failed dramatically.

The second aspect of expected value is assigning values to outcomes. For professional poker players, this is comparatively easy: they can just look at their financial returns. But financial returns are not in general the right measure of value. If you need £1000 to pay for a life-saving operation, then the difference in value for you between getting nothing and getting £1000 is much greater than the difference in value between getting £1000 and getting £2000. The value that we assign to outcomes should be based on whatever it is we *ultimately* care about, such as people’s wellbeing.

Precisely assigning value to different outcomes can be difficult, but we often only need very rough comparisons in order to make a decision. Suppose that there are two different drugs that could cure a patient’s ailment, with different side effects. The first will certainly cause a mild headache; the second has a one-in-ten risk of causing a fatal heart attack. It’s hard to know exactly how much worse death is than a mild headache. But, apart from exceptional cases, it’s certainly more than ten times worse.

This brings us to the third aspect of expected value theory, which is measuring how good or bad a decision is by its expected value. This can be intuitive: in the two-drugs example I just gave, the first drug is the better choice; death is more than ten times as bad as a mild headache, so a 10 percent risk of death is sufficient to outweigh a guarantee of a headache. We can calculate the expected value of a decision as follows. First, we list each possible outcome of the decision. Next, we assign a probability and a value

to each outcome, which we then multiply together. Finally, we add up all the probability-times-value products.

Liv and Igor make bets against each other all the time, and they decide whether to take them on the basis of expected value. To take one real-life example, suppose that Liv and Igor are at a pub, and Liv bets Igor that he can't flip and catch six coasters at once with one hand. If he succeeds, she'll give him £3; if he fails, he has to give her £1. Suppose Igor thinks there's a fifty-fifty chance that he'll succeed. If so, then it's worth it for him to take the bet: the upside is a 50 percent chance of £3, worth £1.50; the downside is a 50 percent chance of losing £1, worth negative £0.50. Igor makes an expected £1 by taking the bet—£1.50 minus £0.50. If his beliefs about his own chances of success are accurate, then if he were to take this bet over and over again, on average he'd make £1 each time.

Table 2.2. Igor's Decision

| | Catches the coasters (50% probability) | Fails to catch the coasters (50% probability) | Expected payoff |
|------------|--|---|-----------------|
| Take bet | £3 | -£1 | £1 |
| Refuse bet | £0 | £0 | £0 |

Expected value theory is not just useful when gambling. It's crucial whenever we have to take a bet—that is, to make a decision in the face of uncertainty—which is almost all the time. My teenage decisions make this vivid. Before going buildering, I dismissed the possibility of falling and dying as unlikely and therefore not worth worrying about. But that was hugely foolish—not because it was *likely* that I would fall and die, but because it wasn't *sufficiently unlikely*, and dying is so bad that even a small chance is well worth avoiding.

In the face of an uncertain future, humanity often acts like my reckless teenage self. For example, climate change sceptics often point to our uncertainty as a reason for inaction.²⁶ There's so much we don't know, they claim—we don't know exactly how well climate models predict the amount of warming for a given quantity of emissions, for instance, or just how damaging a certain amount of warming would be for the economy. So we should not waste resources on the problem. But this is a terrible argument.

We can grant that there's great uncertainty about what climate change means. But uncertainty cuts both ways. The damage caused by climate change might be less than is typically forecasted, but it might also be considerably *worse*—if, for example, the climate is more sensitive to temperature changes than such forecasts presuppose, or adaptation is harder, or we will emit more carbon dioxide than experts currently predict.

Crucially, the uncertainty around climate change is not symmetric: greater uncertainty should prompt more concern about worst-case outcomes, and this shift is not offset by a higher chance of best-case outcomes, because the worst-case outcomes are worse than the best-case outcomes are good.²⁷ For example, according to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, on the medium-low-emissions scenario, the best guess is that we will end up with around 2.5 degrees Celsius of warming by the end of the century.²⁸ But this is uncertain. There is a one-in-ten chance that we get 2 degrees or less. But that should not reassure us, because there is also a one-in-ten chance that we get more than 3.5 degrees.²⁹ Less than 2 degrees would be something of a relief compared to the best-guess estimate, but more than 3.5 degrees would be much worse. The uncertainty gives us *more* reason to worry, not less. It's as if my teenage self, before jumping off a building, had reassured onlookers by saying, "It's OK, I've no idea how far I'll fall!"

Much the same will be true for the issues that I cover in this book. I'm not saying that we should be confident that value lock-in or major catastrophe will occur this century. What I am saying is that their chance of occurring is very real—certainly more than 1 percent, and certainly greater than many everyday risks, like dying in a car crash. When combined with how much is at stake, the expected value of trying to ensure a good future is enormous.

When we're applying the significance, persistence, and contingency framework, we should therefore be thinking about expected significance, expected persistence, and expected contingency.³⁰ If some change to the world has an 80 percent chance of fizzling out after ten years but a 20 percent chance of lasting for a million years, then its expected persistence is over two hundred thousand years. In general, if some change to the world has at least a reasonable chance of being highly significant, persistent, and

contingent, then that can be sufficient for the expected value of that change to be very great indeed.

Moments of Plasticity

Often, some event can have highly significant, persistent, and contingent effects if there is a period of plasticity, where ideas or events or institutions can take one of many forms, followed by a period of rigidity or ossification. The dynamic is like that of glassblowing: In one period, the glass is still molten and malleable; it can be blown into one of many shapes. After it cools, it becomes rigid, and further change is impossible without remelting.

Plasticity frequently comes after a crisis, like a war. For example, after the end of World War II, Korea was divided along the thirty-eighth parallel. The location of the division was extremely contingent. Colonel Dean Rusk and Charles Bonesteel, two American officers in their midthirties using a *National Geographic* map, proposed the thirty-eighth parallel because it divided the country roughly in half while keeping Seoul on the American side.³¹ They were working on short notice because the United States had to reach an agreement with the Soviet Union before the entire peninsula fell into Soviet hands. No experts on Korea were consulted, and the proposed border cut across several preexisting Korean provinces and geographic features. In fact, the United States was surprised that the Soviets accepted the division; not only did it give Seoul to the United States, but Soviet troops were already in Korea while the closest American forces were still in Okinawa, several hundred miles away.³² Yet after the division was implemented, it became hard to reverse, and it has since resulted in enormous differences to the fates of those who ended up in each of those two countries. South Koreans live in a strong democracy and are almost thirty times richer on average than they were in 1953. North Koreans live under a totalitarian dictatorship and may be even poorer than they were before the Korean War.³³

A period of plasticity also commonly occurs when some idea or institution is still new. For example, the US Constitution was written over just four months—a moment of great plasticity—and amended eleven times in its first six years of operation.³⁴ After that, though, it became more rigid.

Between 1804 and 1913, only three amendments were passed, all immediately following the Civil War: they abolished slavery, granted citizenship to African Americans and formerly enslaved people, and prohibited race from influencing the right to vote.³⁵ Today, the Constitution is again very rigid: it's only been amended once in the last fifty years, and that amendment—to prevent increases in congressional salaries from taking effect until the next term of office—was first proposed in 1789.³⁶

This dynamic can hold for the laws and norms relevant to new technologies, too. Following World War II, the international community debated a variety of ways nuclear weapons could be governed.³⁷ One proposal, put forward by the United States, was the Baruch Plan, according to which the United States would disband its nuclear weapons programme and transfer its bombs to the UN to be destroyed. The UN would then oversee the mining of fissionable materials around the world and inspect other countries to ensure that no one was building nuclear bombs. The USSR countered with the Gromyko Plan, which also proposed universal disarmament. Both of these plans failed, and it's not clear that either ever had much of a chance. But it was clearly a time of much greater plasticity in nuclear governance than we see now. Today, the idea that the UN could control the mining of uranium seems entirely off the table.

The dynamic of “early plasticity, later rigidity” can hold for new ideas, too. In addition to the books that we now know as the New Testament, a number of other texts were taught by some early Christians.³⁸ The New Testament books became the core Christian teachings only over the course of the first and second centuries AD and were not cemented until around the end of the fourth century AD.³⁹

A final example comes from the history of climate change activism. The effect that carbon dioxide would have on global warming was first quantified in 1896 by Svante Arrhenius; his 1906 estimate of equilibrium climate sensitivity was four degrees, which is only a little higher than modern estimates.⁴⁰ And it was knowable, at that time, that we would probably emit dramatically more carbon dioxide in the future: one simply needed to continue extrapolating the trend of exponential economic growth and to recognize the obvious fact that such growth would bring a corresponding increase in energy demand.

In 1958, Frank Capra, director of *It's a Wonderful Life*, made an educational weather documentary, *Unchained Goddess*, which included a warning about climate change: “Even now, man may be unwittingly changing the world’s climate through the waste products of his civilisation. Due to our release through factories and automobiles every year of more than six billion tonnes of carbon dioxide, which helps air absorb heat from the sun, our atmosphere seems to be getting warmer.... [It’s] been calculated that a few degrees rise in the earth’s temperature would melt the polar ice caps.”⁴¹ Two years earlier, referencing work by Gilbert Plass, the *New York Times* had published an article arguing that carbon dioxide emissions were warming the planet. As with Svante Arrhenius’s, Plass’s estimate of equilibrium climate sensitivity—3.6 degrees—was strikingly close to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change’s current best estimate.⁴²

If we had taken action on climate change earlier, we would have been acting on more speculative evidence than we have now. But the issue would also have been much less politically divisive, and change might have been much easier. Bill McKibben, one of the world’s leading environmentalists, suggested this, saying in 2019: “Thirty years ago, there were relatively small things we could have done that would have changed the trajectory of this battle—a small price on carbon back then would have yielded a different trajectory, would have put us in a different place. We might not have solved climate change yet because it’s a huge problem, but we’d be on the way.”⁴³

The lesson Bill McKibben takes from the history of climate change activism is that we should pay close attention to new challenges as they arise. He highlights advanced artificial intelligence in particular: “We haven’t taken [advanced artificial intelligence] seriously because it doesn’t, at the moment, impinge on our day-to-day life. But one of the things that climate change taught me is that things happen fast, like, really fast. And, before you know it, they’re out of control. So the time for thinking about them is when there is still some chance of getting a handle on them.”⁴⁴ He’s right. With climate change, we may have missed one moment of plasticity, and we should hope there are more to come. But perhaps we can also learn a more general lesson and respond more rapidly to new challenges—like

artificial intelligence, synthetic biology, tensions between the United States and China, the rise of new ideologies, and the potential slowdown in technological progress—as soon as they arise. These are some of the issues I'll cover in the next two parts of this book.

Indeed, over the next two chapters, I'll suggest that the dynamic of “early plasticity, later rigidity” could be true for history as a whole. We are currently in a period where the values that guide civilisation are still malleable, but I'll argue in [Chapter 4](#) that, within the next few centuries, those values could ossify, constraining the course of all future civilisation. If so, then changes we make to today's moral values could have indefinitely long-lasting impacts. Let's turn to this idea, focusing first on the *contingency* of moral change.

PART II

TRAJECTORY CHANGES

CHAPTER 3

Moral Change

Abolition

Despite its abhorrence, slavery was almost ubiquitous historically.¹ In one form or another, slavery was practised across Europe, Africa, the Americas, and Asia. It existed in almost all early agricultural civilisations, including ancient Mesopotamia, Egypt, China, and India.² People were enslaved for a variety of reasons: as a result of conquest or kidnapping, because of inability to repay debts, as punishment for crimes, or because their family sold them.³ In the Roman Empire, probably at least 10 percent of the population was enslaved.⁴ The Arab world, stretching from modern-day Morocco to modern-day Oman, also had a long-standing and extensive slave trade that lasted until the twentieth century. People were bought or raided from Africa, Central Asia, and Christian Europe and typically forced to work as soldiers or personal servants, or enslaved for sex.⁵ Estimates vary, but in total about twelve million people were enslaved in Africa alone in the trans-Saharan and Indian Ocean slave trades.⁶

Slave trading reached its apogee in the transatlantic trade, fuelled by Europeans' desire to exploit abundant land and natural resources in the Americas. Over twelve million enslaved people were taken from Africa, including 470,000 to British North America, 1.6 million to the Spanish colonies, 4.2 million to the Caribbean, and 5.5 million to Brazil.⁷ Though Europeans sometimes enslaved people by raiding, most often they bought them from African leaders who had enslaved them from other communities.⁸

The conditions in transit across the Atlantic were abominable. Enslaved people were packed into transport ships in cramped, poorly ventilated

quarters. Disease was rampant.⁹ The enslaved were forbidden from using the ship's toilets and were forced to lie in their own feces for weeks. Around 1.5 million people died on these voyages.¹⁰

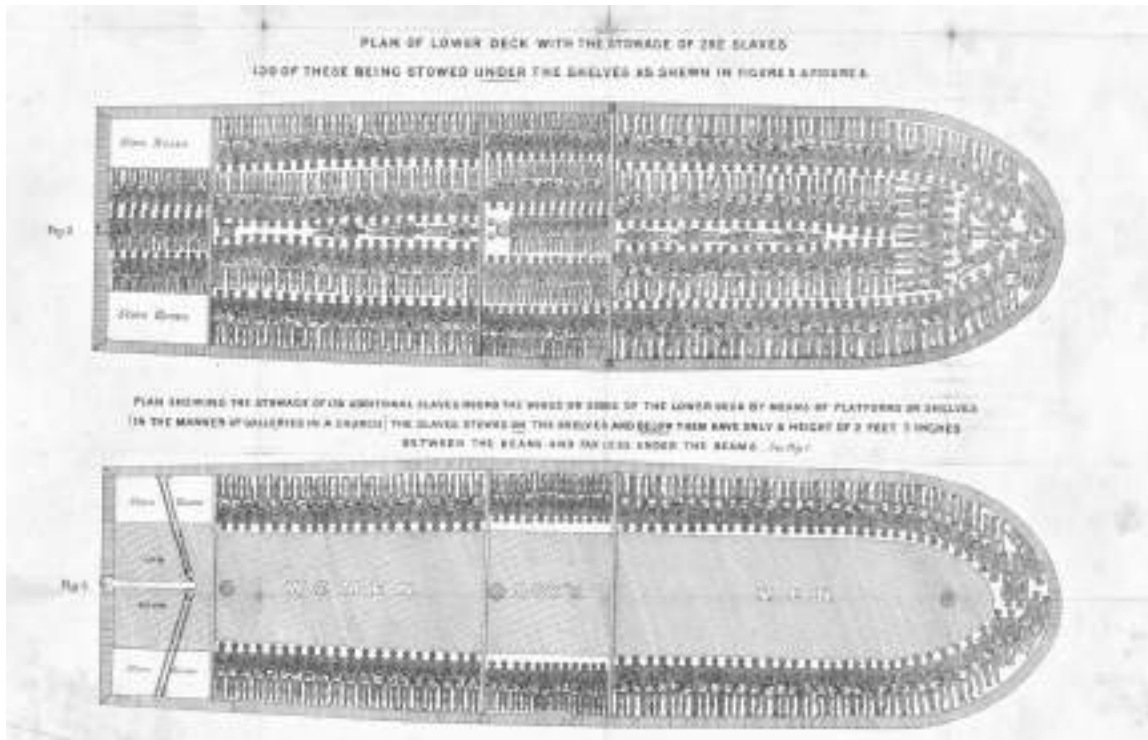


Figure 3.1. A 1780s diagram of the slave ship Brookes, used as campaigning material by British abolitionists.

The suffering of those who survived the journey across the Atlantic is impossible to accurately convey. The enslaved were typically forced to work on plantations—most often those growing sugar cane, tobacco, cotton, or coffee—and sometimes to mine silver or gold.¹¹ Work days were regularly ten hours long, and pregnant women and children were sometimes also forced to work.¹² By 1700, enslaved people made up the overwhelming majority of the population of the Caribbean, and their life expectancy at birth was sometimes as low as twenty years.¹³ Although most British colonies had codes that regulated treatment of the enslaved, in practice slave owners acted as judge, jury, and executioner. Whipping was widespread as a means of disincentivizing “inefficient labor” and keeping enslaved people in a state of fear.¹⁴

It's hard to imagine how people could believe that owning other people was permissible. We might naturally think that slave owners really knew, deep down, that what they were doing was wrong and that they didn't care. But we should be careful not to presume that the values of other people are more similar to our own than they really are. Slavery was seen as entirely permissible, part of the natural order.¹⁵ Historically, even thinkers who dedicated their lives to moral reflection, often highly progressive in other areas, accepted slavery. These included the classical philosophers Plato and Aristotle, and Enlightenment thinkers such as Immanuel Kant.¹⁶

Yet despite its historical ubiquity, its longevity, and its acceptance, and despite the luminaries who defended it, slavery was abolished. Was its abolition inevitable, a result of economic changes or the inexorable march of moral progress? Or was it a contingent matter, where if history had gone down a different path, it might never have occurred?

A full account of abolition would require a book in its own right and would cover the countless acts of resistance, subversion, and bravery by enslaved people throughout history.¹⁷ It would also cover efforts from formerly enslaved people such as Frederick Douglass, Sojourner Truth, and Harriet Tubman in the United States and Luís Gama in Brazil, who shed light on the horrors of slavery, fostered public opposition, and pushed for legislative action.

Here, though, I look at just one part of this narrative. Because I'm interested in whether or not abolition was contingent, I'm interested in those parts of the history that seem unexpected or difficult to explain. And, as leading historian of abolition Professor Christopher Leslie Brown puts it, "The causes of slave resistance do not seem particularly mysterious."¹⁸ What is surprising, he notes, is that slavery was attacked by those who benefited from it. Moreover, enslaved people have very often throughout history powerfully resisted their oppression. So why was there a successful abolitionist campaign in Britain in the early 1800s and not in any of history's previous slave societies?

I think that the activism of a fairly small group of Quakers in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries provides part of the answer. Their efforts were hugely important in one of the most surprising moral about-

faces in history. There were many important figures in this story, but among the early Quaker activists, the most striking was Benjamin Lay.¹⁹

Lay was born in Copford, England, in 1682. He became a sailor based in London, then a shopkeeper in Barbados, before moving in 1732 to Philadelphia, which at the time was the largest city in British North America and home to the largest Quaker community. Lay was a dwarf, standing at a little over four feet tall, and hunchbacked. He referred to himself as “Little Benjamin,” likening himself to “little David” who killed Goliath.²⁰

Lay’s moral radicalism took many forms. He opposed the death penalty and consumerism.²¹ Like many of the later abolitionists, and very unusually for the time, he became a vegetarian and even refused to wear leather or wool. Later in his life, he lived in a cave just outside Philadelphia and, boycotting all goods produced by enslaved people, made all his own clothes, wore undyed fabrics, and refused to drink tea or eat sugar.²²

His opposition to slavery stemmed from his time as a sailor, when he learned of the pervasiveness of rape on the transatlantic slave ships, and from the two years he spent in Barbados. Early in his time there, he whipped several enslaved people who, racked by hunger, had stolen food from his shops. He was subsequently stricken with guilt and made friends with a number of enslaved people.²³ One of these friends, a barrel maker, had a master who would whip the people he owned every Monday morning “to keep them in awe.”²⁴ One Sunday evening, in order to avoid the next day’s brutality, this friend committed suicide. Experiences like these haunted Lay for the rest of his life.

Over the course of the twenty-seven years that he lived in Pennsylvania, Lay harangued the Philadelphia Quakers about the horrors of slavery at every opportunity, and he did so in dramatic style. He once stood outside a Quaker meeting in the snow in bare feet with no coat. When passersby expressed concern, he explained that enslaved people were made to work outside for the whole winter dressed as he was. During Quaker meetings, as soon as any slave owner tried to speak, it was said that Lay would rise to his feet and shout, “There’s another negro-master!”²⁵ When kicked out of one meeting for making trouble, he lay down in the mud outside the entrance of the meetinghouse so that every member of the congregation had to step

over his body as they left.²⁶ When he discovered that a local family kept a young girl as a slave, he invited their six-year-old son to his cave without telling his parents so that they would briefly know the grief of losing a child.²⁷

In his most famous stunt, at the 1738 Yearly Meeting of the Quakers, he came dressed in military uniform under a large cloak, carrying a hollow book filled with fake blood. During the meeting, he allegedly rose to his feet, threw off his cloak, and exclaimed, “Oh all you Negro masters who are contentedly holding your fellow creatures in a state of slavery, . . . you might as well throw off the plain coat as I do. It would be as justifiable in the sight of the Almighty, who beholds and respects all nations and colours of men with an equal regard, if you should thrust a sword through their hearts as I do through this book!”²⁸ As he spoke, he splattered the gathering with the fake blood. John Woolman, who later became one of the most influential Quaker abolitionists, was likely in the audience that day.²⁹

Lay became well known across Pennsylvania.³⁰ But he was not revered in his time for his activism. In fact, he was effectively disowned four times, by Quaker societies in London, Colchester, Philadelphia, and Abington.³¹ But he seems, ultimately, to have been influential within Quaker circles: in the late 1790s, Benjamin Rush wrote that a print of Lay was seen in “many houses in Philadelphia.”³² Lay was also friends with Anthony Benezet, who helped to make abolition mainstream in Britain.³³ And Lay’s activism coincided with the time when moral sentiment among Quakers changed dramatically. In the period of 1681 to 1705, an estimated 70 percent of the leaders of the Quaker’s Yearly Meeting owned people; for the period 1754 to 1780 that figure was only 10 percent.³⁴ In the 1758 Philadelphia Yearly Meeting, it was decided that Quakers who traded people would be disciplined and then disowned (though it would be another eighteen years before *owning* people was also banned).³⁵ When Lay was told, he reportedly shouted, “Thanksgiving and praise be rendered unto the Lord God. . . . I can now die in peace.”³⁶ He passed away one year later.

One can find buds of abolitionist thought throughout history. Enslaved people themselves frequently and often violently objected to the inhumane treatment they suffered. Moralists occasionally condemned slavery’s cruelties, sometimes worrying about its effect on the enslavers as well as

the enslaved.³⁷ They recommended treating enslaved people better or releasing them as a matter of charity or for religious reasons.³⁸ Many were uneasy about how the institution could coexist with certain tenets of their faith or, for various eighteenth-century Enlightenment thinkers, with the principles of universalism or natural rights.³⁹ In practical terms, some rulers occasionally tried to increase the freedom of their subjects in order to curtail the power of their nobles or prevent uprisings.⁴⁰ But the Quakers seem to be the first group in history to organize a campaign for abolition, push for public support, and seek to stamp out slavery entirely.⁴¹

The activism of Lay and others inspired a generation of abolitionists who provided a crucial bridge between North American Quaker thought and mass appeal in Britain. Anthony Benezet was particularly influential. He founded a school for young Black people in 1770 to demonstrate that they were as intellectually capable as White people.⁴² Many of the students, such as Absalom Jones, Richard Allen, and James Forten, went on to become leading campaigners for abolition themselves.⁴³ Benezet's work also inspired Thomas Clarkson, a cofounder of the Society for Effecting the Abolition of the Slave Trade, to take up the cause. Clarkson in turn convinced the parliamentarian William Wilberforce to become the political leader of the British abolitionist movement.⁴⁴

Working together with formerly enslaved people such as Olaudah Equiano and Ottobah Cugoano, who formed the Sons of Africa—Britain's first Black political organization⁴⁵—the abolitionists' campaign in Britain was enormously successful. Britain's parliament was persuaded to abolish the slave trade in 1807 and to make *owning* people illegal across most of the British Empire in 1833.⁴⁶ After 1807 the British government resolved to stamp out slave trading worldwide. They used diplomacy and bribery to persuade other nations to ban the transatlantic slave trade and used the Royal Navy's West Africa Squadron to police the seas.⁴⁷ This made it harder for slave ships to travel between West Africa, the United States, and the American and Caribbean colonies of France, Spain, Portugal, and Holland. The campaign ultimately captured more than two thousand slave ships and freed over two hundred thousand enslaved people, although those freed were often exploited in other ways and sent to work across the British Empire.⁴⁸

The abolition of slavery was an example of a *values change*, by which I mean a change in the moral attitudes of a society, or in how those attitudes are implemented and enforced. In my view, the abolition of slavery was one of the most important values changes in all of history. Over the course of this chapter and the next, I'll argue that changing society's values is particularly important from a longtermist perspective. This chapter will look at the significance and contingency of values changes; the next chapter will discuss their persistence.

The Significance of Values

The significance of a state of affairs is how good or bad it is at any point in time. The example of slavery makes the significance of values changes obvious. Abolition freed millions of people from lives of utter misery. But it is far from the only example of the extreme significance of moral values.

Consider moral views on the status of women. Throughout history, women have been systematically oppressed. In 1832, twenty-five years after it abolished the slave trade, the British government passed the Great Reform Act to officially prohibit women from voting. Today, women can vote in every democracy in the world and have far greater opportunities to work and participate in public life. But since attitudes regarding gender roles still vary widely across different countries, some women have more opportunities than others. For example, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, India, and Pakistan all have about the same income per capita. But in Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam, about three out of every four women participate in the labour force, while in India and Pakistan fewer than one in four do.⁴⁹

Other examples abound. In the last few decades, attitudes towards LGBTQ+ people have changed dramatically in many countries. The first US state to legalize gay marriage was Massachusetts, in 2004. Just eleven years later, a Supreme Court decision legalized it nationwide. As a result of these changing attitudes, millions of people are now more able to live full, enfranchised lives.

Corporal punishment in schools, widespread throughout much of the twentieth century, is now prohibited in more than 120 countries.⁵⁰ Evolving attitudes towards nationalism and immigration have life-changing implications for the hundreds of millions of international migrants;⁵¹ one

estimate found that, on average, for a low-skill worker, moving to the United States boosts their annual income by over \$15,000 per year.⁵² And it's not only people who are affected by our values. Landscapes and ecosystems can be reshaped by the extent to which we value nature. Our attitudes towards animal welfare have huge implications for the billions of animals that are raised in factory farms.⁵³

Values changes are significant because they have major impacts on the lives of people and other beings. But from a longtermist perspective, they are particularly significant compared to other sorts of changes we might make because their effects are unusually predictable.

If you promote a particular means of achieving your goals, like a particular policy, you run the risk that the policy might not be very good at achieving your goal in the future, especially if the world in the future is very different from today, with a very different political, cultural, and technological environment. You might also lose out on the knowledge that we will gain in the future, which might change whether we even think that this policy is a good idea. In contrast, if you can ensure that people in the future adopt a particular *goal*, then you can trust them to pursue whatever strategies make the most sense, in whatever environment they are in and with whatever additional information they have. You can therefore be fairly confident that you have made the achievement of that goal more likely, even if you have no idea at all what the world will be like when those future people act.

The “dead hand problem” in philanthropy illustrates the importance of promoting goals rather than means. Often the founders of a charity specify a constitution that directs the future behaviour of that charity in ways that become absurd over time. One example is ScotsCare—“the charity for Scots in London”—which is dedicated to improving the lives of Scottish Londoners. This particular goal made sense at the time of the charity’s founding in 1611. At that time, Scotland and England had only recently come under the rule of the same king; Scots in London were immigrants, and some were unusually deprived and unable to receive support from their local parish, the equivalent of social security at the time.⁵⁴ But this goal makes less sense four hundred years later. London is the most affluent city in the UK,⁵⁵ and as far as I can tell, Scots nowadays face no particular

disadvantages there. In contrast, many areas within Scotland are far more deprived. Presumably the founders of the charity did not care about Scots in London per se; they just cared about their fellow nationals. They would have done better at achieving their aims if they had directed the charity to pursue the goal they fundamentally cared about—“Do whatever will best improve the lives of Scots”—rather than mandating a very particular way of reaching that goal.

For these reasons changing values has particularly great significance from a longterm perspective. Looking to the past, we see that such changes have had an enormous impact on the lives of billions of people. Looking to the future, if we can improve the values that guide the behaviour of generations to come, we can be pretty confident that they will take better actions, even if they’re living in a world very different from our own, the nature of which we cannot predict.

The Contingency of Values

However, if some change we make to society’s values would simply have happened anyway, then the long-run impact of that change is not so great. So we also need to consider the *expected contingency* of values changes. We need to ask, If we don’t bring about some change to society’s values, how long (in expectation) would it take for that change to happen anyway? Today we say the abolitionist movement had a crucial role in ending slavery. But if, for some reason, abolition was inevitable, then over the long run the changes the abolitionists fought for would have happened anyway, at some later date.

Contingency can vary depending on the timescale we’re considering. It’s more plausible that major changes like the abolition of slavery or women’s suffrage, had they not occurred when they did, would have happened a hundred years later than that they would *never* have happened. For now I’ll focus on expected contingency on the order of hundreds of years. Values changes with this level of contingency are important in their own right, affecting many generations and often billions of people. But in the next chapter I’ll also argue that there’s a significant chance that the dominant values in the world over the next few centuries could get “locked in” and

persist for an extremely long time. The values that are commonplace in the next few centuries might shape the entire course of the future.

To help us get clarity on the contingency of values over the course of history, we can consider an analogy to the contingency of biology over the course of evolution. Organisms have traits that affect their reproductive success, or “fitness.” Evolution occurs because these traits vary, and some lead to more reproductive success than others.

Evolutionary contingency has been a topic of debate for decades. Evolutionary biologist Stephen Jay Gould thought that evolution is highly contingent. He claimed that if the “tape of life” were rerun, even very slight changes in the distant past could lead to huge differences in life on earth today.⁵⁶ Gould even speculated that the re-evolution of life with human-level intelligence would be unlikely.

The existence of evolutionary idiosyncrasies, like the elephant’s trunk or the giraffe’s neck, gives some evidence for contingency in evolution; if evolution were consistently convergent across a wide variety of environments, we would expect these traits to have evolved more than once.⁵⁷ Or consider New Zealand, which has been isolated ever since it split off from Australia about eighty million years ago. The island lacks any terrestrial native mammals, and in their absence, it became an “Empire of Birds,” with birds evolving to occupy an unusual range of evolutionary niches.⁵⁸ These include the kiwi, which scavenges for insects on the forest floor; the kea, a parrot that, uniquely, lives in cold, high-altitude environments; and the now-extinct Haast’s eagles, which are thought to have weighed up to fifteen kilograms, almost twice the size of any eagle alive today.⁵⁹

However, in other cases we see convergent evolution, where species starting from very different places end up evolving the same traits. For example, insects, birds, pterosaurs, and bats all evolved the ability to fly despite different evolutionary histories. Similarly, we see streamlined bodies in fish, swimming mammals, and some molluscs. And crustaceans tend to evolve towards crab-like forms so often that the process of becoming a crab has its own name: carcinisation.⁶⁰

Today, the consensus among biologists is that evolution can sometimes be contingent and sometimes noncontingent. This can be seen by

considering what's called the "fitness landscape" (see [Figure 3.2](#)). In the fitness landscape, one or more dimensions measure the variation in an organism's traits; for example, for an elephant this could include its body mass, the length of its trunk, and its sociability. The final dimension measures that organism's evolutionary fitness as a function of its traits.⁶¹

The peaks in the landscape show which trait or combination of traits maximize the organism's fitness. Variation, like that caused by genetic mutation, causes individuals to occupy slightly different positions on the landscape. Those closer to the peak will be more likely to pass their traits on to the next generation. Sometimes there will be just one peak. Evolution will then push species towards that single peak no matter where on the landscape they begin. For example, almost any sort of swimming animal will evolve a streamlined body.

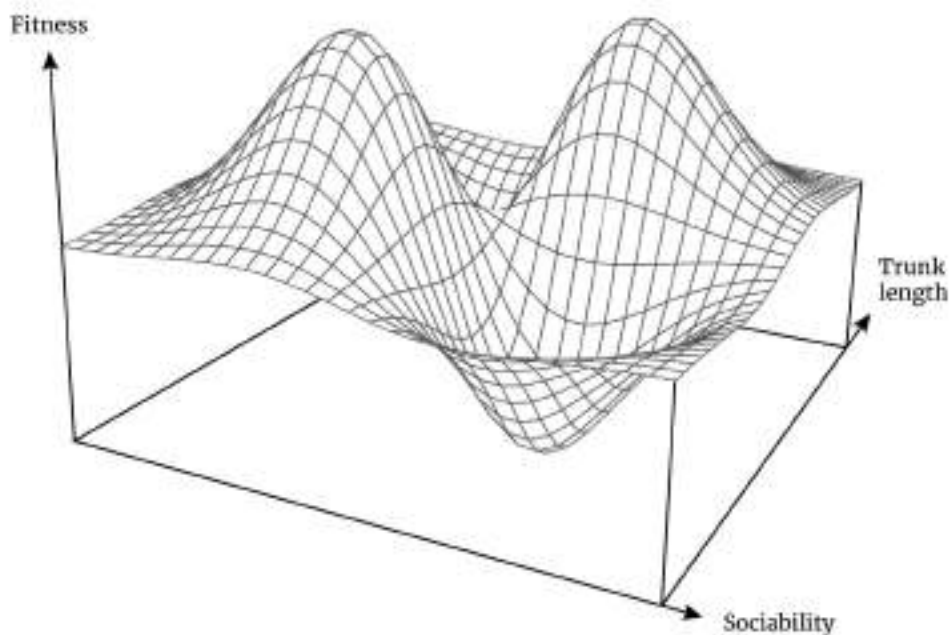


Figure 3.2. Simplified representation of a fitness landscape in biological evolution. It shows how an elephant's reproductive fitness might change depending on its sociability and trunk length. (For illustrative purposes only, not intended to make claims about actual elephants.)

In other cases, there are multiple peaks on the landscape, such as when there are different ways of adapting to the same environment. Beavers and platypuses both make slow-moving creeks and rivers their home, but they have very different traits. When there is more than one peak, we say there

are *multiple equilibria*. This introduces contingency into evolution, since which peak an organism ends up climbing will depend on where it starts on the fitness landscape, how that landscape is shaped, and the randomness inherent to genetic mutation.

The contingency of biological evolution can be high if there are multiple equilibria. But even if there is only one equilibrium, *expected* contingency can be high if it simply takes a long time for that equilibrium to be reached—if evolution is slow at climbing the fitness landscape. For example, there were around seven hundred million years between the evolution of the first neurons and the evolution of human-level intelligence.⁶² It's possible that human-level intelligence was always a peak on the fitness landscape, and it was just a very slow journey to get there. There could be many viable paths up to this peak, and if so, then the forms of intelligence that evolved would be contingent for seven hundred million years.

In recent decades, the theory of evolution and the fitness landscape has been used to understand the evolution of cultures, including values.⁶³ It can help us understand when and why values might be contingent.

In this theory, culture is understood broadly as any socially transmitted information, such as beliefs, knowledge, skills, and practices, though I will focus just on values. Cultural evolution can be described by the same three principles that govern Darwinian evolution:

- *variation*: cultural traits vary in their characteristics
- *differential fitness*: cultural traits with different characteristics have different rates of survival and reproduction
- *inheritance*: cultural traits can be transmitted from person to person via imitation or speech

So, for example, there are a variety of possible cultural attitudes to out-group members, from friendliness to hostility; some of these cultural attitudes will be better adapted to a given environment than others; those attitudes that are better adapted are more likely to be passed on to peers and to the next generation. In models of cultural evolution, one can get cultural competition between individuals and between groups.⁶⁴

The lens of cultural evolution is helpful for understanding both the past and the future. As cultures interact with each other and adapt to their environment over time, new cultures and traits arise, and old cultures either evolve or are outcompeted. To be clear, I'm certainly not claiming that the traits which enable a culture to spread make it "better" than other cultures. We should be extremely worried that those cultures that have the highest fitness, and are most likely to win out over time, may not be those that are most desirable. As leading anthropologist Joe Henrich points out, norms that grossly devalue out-group members can be favoured by intergroup selection, motivating members of the tribe or nation to exterminate their competition.⁶⁵

Just as there are fitness landscapes for organisms' traits, there are fitness landscapes for cultures' values. When such a landscape has a single peak, we should expect cultures to converge on the specific values represented by that peak—changing values would then be low in contingency. It doesn't seem surprising that norms in favour of caring for children are widespread: cultures without such norms are less likely to have healthy kids and less likely to thrive over time.⁶⁶ Similarly, cultures that seek to win converts and spread themselves as widely as possible, like proselytizing religions, seem more likely to grow than cultures that lack this trait. So, again, it doesn't seem surprising that many of the world's largest religions, like Christianity and Islam, value converting others to their faith.

However, there can also be multiple peaks on the fitness landscape, meaning that even in the long run different cultures could stably end up with very different values. For example, consider the phenomenon of conspicuous consumption: wealthy individuals buying goods to show off, in very public ways, how much wealth they have. The universality of conspicuous consumption suggests that there is cultural evolutionary pressure towards it. But the form that it takes is highly contingent: in some cultures, it can take the form of purchasing luxury goods; in others, it can take the form of philanthropy; in others still, it can take the form of owning enslaved people. Some of these forms of conspicuous consumption are far preferable to others.

For another example, note that in many religions it is important for adherents to demonstrate their piety or moral integrity. But different

religions have developed very different ways of accomplishing this goal. Many Buddhists and Hindus demonstrate piety and moral integrity by being vegetarian; the same is not true for most Christians. This in part explains why one in five people in Asia say they are vegetarian while only one in twenty in Europe and North America do.⁶⁷ Similarly, China, Korea, and Vietnam all consume more than thirty kilograms of pork per person per year, whereas that number is close to zero for Muslim or Jewish countries, such as Iran, Pakistan, Indonesia, and Israel.⁶⁸ Religious norms around sex, marriage, work, and charity are similarly diverse; depending on one's religious background, the actions you take to show that you are an honourable or pious person can vary greatly. Though these different equilibria might be equally good from the perspective of cultural fitness, they can be much better or worse from a moral perspective. If you think that eating meat is morally wrong, then the fact that Hinduism and Buddhism converged on vegetarianism to show moral integrity is a very good thing.

A second reason for expecting multiple equilibria in moral attitudes is that value systems entrench themselves, suppressing ideological competition. To see this, consider some of history's many ideological purges. Between AD 1209 and 1229, the inappropriately named Pope Innocent III carried out the Albigensian Crusade with the goal of eradicating Catharism, an unorthodox Christian sect, in southern France. His goal was eventually accomplished: about two hundred thousand Cathars were killed in the Crusade, and Catharism was wiped out across Europe by 1350.⁶⁹ British history is also replete with examples of monarchs trying to suppress religious opposition: in the sixteenth century, Mary I had Protestants burned at the stake and ordered everyone to attend Catholic Mass; just a few years later, Elizabeth I executed scores of Catholics and passed the baldly named Act of Uniformity, which outlawed Catholic Mass and penalised people for not attending Anglican services.⁷⁰

Ideological purges have been common through the twentieth century, too. On the Night of the Long Knives, Hitler crushed opposition from within his own party, cementing his position as supreme ruler of Germany. In Stalin's Great Terror, around one million people were murdered between 1936 and 1938,⁷¹ purging the Communist Party and civil society of any opposition to him. In 1975–1976, Pol Pot seized power in Cambodia and

turned it into a one-party state. Intellectuals were regarded as ideological enemies and could be murdered on the basis of the most meagre evidence; one refugee commented that you could be killed just for wearing eyeglasses.⁷² In 1978, after consolidating his power, Pol Pot reportedly told members of his party that their slogan should be “Purify the Party! Purify the army! Purify the cadres!”⁷³ In a little more than three years, the Khmer Rouge killed about 25 percent of the Cambodian population.⁷⁴

Entrenchment of values creates multiple equilibria because there is a significant element of chance in which value system becomes most powerful at a particular place and time, and because, once a value system has become sufficiently powerful, it can stay that way by suppressing the competition. Moreover, the theory of cultural evolution helps to explain *why* the predominant cultures in society tend to entrench themselves. Simply: those cultures that do not entrench themselves in this way are, over time, more likely to die off than those that do.

The final reason why the expected contingency of moral change can be high is that, even in cases where there is a single equilibrium, the process of reaching it might be slow. If selection pressures are not particularly strong or there are few opportunities for change, then cultures might find themselves at many different points on the fitness landscape and only converge at a peak after long periods of time. North Korea’s governance culture seems much less fit than South Korea’s, as evidenced by the former’s decades-long economic stagnation.⁷⁵ But the North’s regime has managed to survive for over seventy years.

With these considerations in mind, we can see today a number of value differences both within and between countries where those differences seem highly contingent. Antiabortion attitudes are strongest, and the laws against abortion strictest, in the Catholic countries of Chile, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Vatican City, and Malta.⁷⁶

For women’s workforce participation, though there’s a weak U-shaped trend with respect to GDP per capita (with the poorest and richest countries more likely to have greater workforce participation), there is an enormous amount of variation across countries. Muslim-majority countries like Somalia, Afghanistan, Iraq, Egypt, and Saudi Arabia have particularly low

levels of female labour force participation, though of course there are exceptions, such as Kazakhstan.

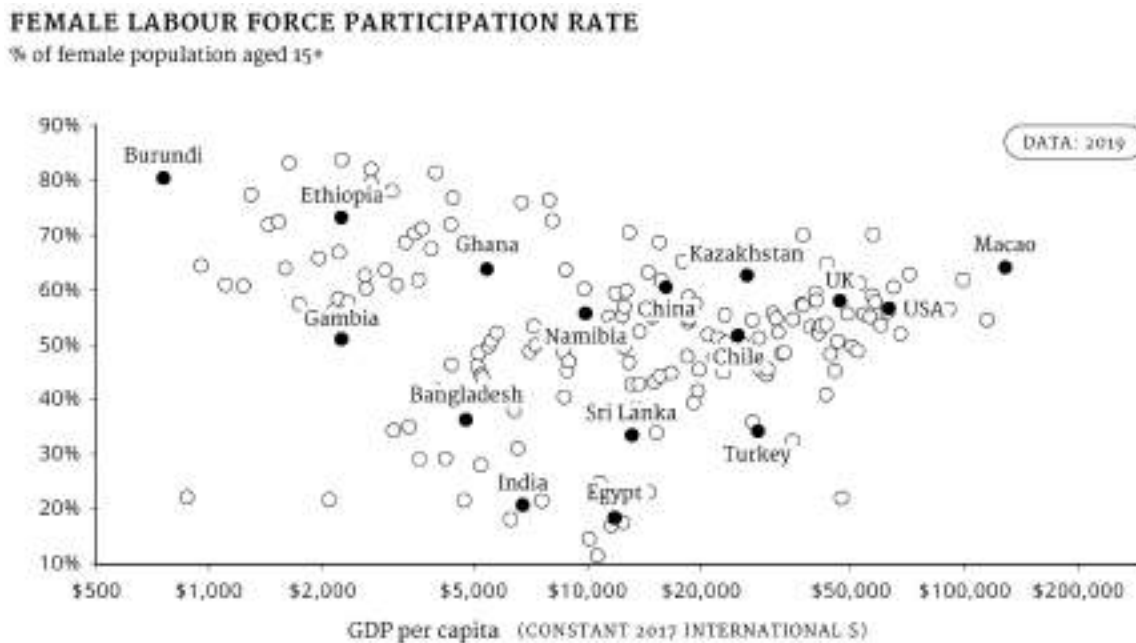


Figure 3.3. Proportion of women age fifteen and older who were economically active in 2019 against national per-capita income (adjusted for price differences between countries).

Women's workforce participation is reflected in cultural attitudes, too: Egypt and Peru both have a GDP per capita of about \$12,000, but in Egypt about 80 percent of people think men have more right to a job than women do and fewer than 20 percent of women participate in the labour force, while in Peru only about 20 percent of people think men have more right to a job than women do and 70 percent of women participate in the labour force.⁷⁷

Attitudes towards new biomedical technologies such as cloning and genetic enhancement vary substantially across countries, too. For example, the proportion of people who think it's acceptable to change a baby's genetic characteristics to make that child more intelligent ranges from 8 percent in Japan to 64 percent in India.⁷⁸ In general, countries in Asia seem more open to genetic enhancement than countries in Europe and the Americas, though there's a lot of regional variation.⁷⁹

Similarly, across countries there are stark differences in willingness to fight for one's country (from 13 percent in Japan to 96 percent in Vietnam), in attitudes towards immigrants (in the average high-income country, 14

percent of the population is foreign-born, while just 2 percent of the populations of Japan and South Korea are), and in rates of vegetarianism (one study estimated that India has about ten times more vegetarians per capita than Brazil).⁸⁰ The same is true for levels of philanthropy: people in primarily Buddhist countries tend to give more to charity, with over 50 percent of people in Myanmar and Sri Lanka stating that they gave money to charity in the last month.⁸¹ In many of these cases, facts about a country's history plausibly help explain the values its citizens have today.

Putting this all together, we have both theoretical reasons for expecting values to often be contingent and a number of examples where this contingency seems clear. But what about the example with which we led this chapter—the abolition of slavery? Might even that have been a contingent event?

The Contingency of Abolition

Slavery is so abhorrent that, before getting to grips with the historical scholarship on the topic, I assumed that abolition must have been inevitable. But now I'm not at all sure. Though it's impossible to know for certain, it's entirely plausible to me that, were the tape of history rerun a hundred times with slightly different starting conditions, in a significant proportion of those reruns, there would still be legal slavery in many or most countries in the world, even at today's level of technological development.⁸²

The key question I'll look at is whether slavery's abolition was primarily the result of economic changes or changes in moral attitudes (though, of course, both were relevant). People often think that slavery's abolition was primarily an economic matter: Europe and its colonies were industrialising, which made slavery progressively less profitable; its abolition was just putting an end to an already-dying institution. This idea ultimately stems from the 1944 book *Capitalism and Slavery* by Eric Williams, an impressive scholar who later became the first prime minister of Trinidad and Tobago.

Williams's argument was a hugely important contribution, but it doesn't hold up to scrutiny, as demonstrated most convincingly by historian Seymour Drescher in his 1977 book *Econocide*. As Christopher Leslie Brown commented, "Since the publication of *Econocide*, few historians

have continued to adhere to the economic interpretation of British abolition.”⁸³ In correspondence, leading historians of abolition Manisha Sinha, Adam Hochschild, Michael Taylor, David Richardson, and Seymour Drescher himself said they broadly agreed with this claim.⁸⁴

There are a few reasons for this. First, at the time of abolition slavery was enormously profitable for the British. In the years leading up to abolition, British colonies produced more sugar than the rest of the world combined, and Britain consumed the most sugar of any country.⁸⁵ When slavery was abolished, the shelf price of sugar increased by about 50 percent, costing the British public £21 million over seven years—about 5 percent of British expenditure at the time.⁸⁶ Indeed, the slave trade was booming rather than declining: even though Britain had abolished its slave trade in 1807, more Africans were taken in the transatlantic slave trade between 1821 and 1830 than in any other decade except the 1780s.⁸⁷ The British government paid off British slave owners in order to pass the 1833 Slavery Abolition Act, which gradually freed the enslaved across most of the British Empire.⁸⁸ This cost the British government £20 million, amounting to 40 percent of the Treasury’s annual expenditure at the time.⁸⁹ To finance the payments, the British government took out a £15 million loan, which was not fully paid back until 2015.

The economic interpretation of abolition also struggles to explain the activist approach that Britain took to the slave trade after 1807. Britain made treaties, and sometimes bribes, to pressure other European powers to end their involvement in the trade and used the Royal Navy’s West African Squadron to enforce those treaties.⁹⁰ Britain had some economic incentive here to prevent their rivals from selling slave-produced goods at lower prices than they could. But the scale of their activism doesn’t seem worth it: from 1807 to 1867, enforcing abolition cost Britain almost 2 percent of its annual national income, several times what Britain spends today on foreign aid; political scientists Robert Pape and Chaim Kaufman described this campaign as “the most expensive international moral effort in modern history.”⁹¹ If the economic interpretation were correct, such activity would have been unnecessary because the slave trade would have been on its way out anyway.⁹²

But might economic changes have made the end of slavery inevitable, at some later date, even if they were not the reason why the British Parliament abolished the slave trade? One could argue that as economies become increasingly mechanised, the value of slave labour decreases: the kinds of jobs which enslaved people were typically given—unpleasant work with easily measurable outputs—also seem like the kinds of jobs that are most likely to be automated.

This could give us some reason to think that the global proportion of enslaved people would have decreased over time, but it doesn't give us reason for thinking that slavery would have been entirely abolished. First, an enormous amount of labour is still unpleasant, low-skilled, and unmechanised, from fruit picking in the United States to mining and farming in lower-income countries. Sugarcane and cotton cultivation especially were very slow to be mechanised, even after US emancipation; mechanised harvesting became widespread in the South only after World War II.⁹³ Second, historically, many enslaved people were in roles not threatened by industrialisation, such as sex slaves and domestic servants. Finally, enslaved people have historically been employed in difficult-to-monitor work. In ancient Greece, for example, enslaved people often worked in skilled trades like metalworking and carpentry, in the civil service, in banking, and even in management positions in workshops or on large estates.⁹⁴

Taking this evidence all together, we should conclude that slavery's end was not the inevitable result of economic factors; rather, it came about, in significant part, because of changing moral attitudes. Given this, we can ask how contingent it was for those changes in moral attitudes, and their enshrinement into law, to occur. This is difficult to ascertain because abolition essentially happened only once, in a single wave that swept the globe; we don't have access to independent historical experiments to see how things might have turned out. Is there just a single peak on the cultural fitness landscape, or are there many? Is the abolition of slavery more like the use of electricity—a more or less inevitable development once the idea was there? Or is it more like the wearing of neckties: a cultural contingency that became nearly universal globally but which could quite easily have been different?⁹⁵

The optimistic view is that the moral changes that brought about slavery's end were more or less inevitable, part of the onward march of moral progress.⁹⁶ But it's hard to give strong support for this view. In particular, even if you think that the arc of the moral universe bends towards justice, that arc might still be very long. Perhaps in reruns of history, it takes a very long time at our current level of technological development for slavery to be abolished. If so, we might expect abolition to be contingent on the scale of centuries or even millennia.

Indeed, the history of the twentieth century, especially the rise of Nazism and Stalinism, shows how easy it is for moral regress to occur, including on the issue of free labour. During the Second World War, Nazi Germany used about eleven million forced labourers, 75 percent of whom were civilians; at its peak, forced labour accounted for about 25 percent of the country's workforce.⁹⁷ Similarly, the USSR under Stalin made widespread use of forced labour in gulag camps between 1930 and the 1950s, peaking at six million people, or 8 percent of the working population, in 1946.⁹⁸

You might think that the progressive trend towards free labour in northwestern Europe supports the "march of moral progress" view and that the regresses in Nazi Germany and the USSR under Stalin were just blips. Slavery had died out in France and England by the end of the twelfth century, replaced by serfdom.⁹⁹ Serfs generally had more freedoms than enslaved people, and they typically could not be bought or sold, though they and their children were bound to a particular plot of land which they could not leave, and they were required to work for the land's owner.¹⁰⁰ Following the Black Death in the fourteenth century, serfdom was soon replaced by free labour throughout Western Europe.¹⁰¹ Abolition might seem, therefore, to be the inevitable next step of this progressive trend.

However, the full historical picture is much more complicated. One enormous complication is the transatlantic slave trade itself: despite the domestic trend towards free labour, the European powers enslaved people on a massive scale; this alone makes the claim about a morally driven trend unclear at best. Second, we see no similar trend in other parts of the world.¹⁰² In parts of Eastern Europe, serfdom intensified after the Black Death rather than declined.¹⁰³ In China, slavery waxed and waned over

time. Slavery may have existed during the ancient Shang dynasty, which was founded before 1500 BC, and there is clear evidence of slavery during the Han dynasty (202 BC–AD 220).¹⁰⁴ De facto slavery continued in China in one form or another until the twentieth century. Several leaders attempted to reform or abolish slavery, often as part of political power struggles, but slavery repeatedly resurged when new dynasties came to power.¹⁰⁵ In the Liaodong province in 1626, for example, it was estimated that fully one-third of the population was enslaved by the Qing, and after the Manchu invasion and establishment of the Qing dynasty in 1636, slavery resurged for a time in other areas of China as well.¹⁰⁶ Slavery in China was abolished for good only in 1909.¹⁰⁷ Globally, it's hard to see abolitionism as part of even a stuttering historical trend towards moral progress on forced labour.

A more moderate view does not rely on the idea of moral progress but suggests that abolition was at least made very likely by a general tide of thought towards liberalism and free-market ideology in northwestern Europe. This is a position held by historian David Eltis.¹⁰⁸ In this view, once the idea took hold that people had equal rights, including the right to noncoercion by the state, logical consistency put pressure in favour of antislavery and abolitionist sentiment.

The independent emergence of antislavery currents among different groups of liberal intellectuals would, in my view, be strong evidence for this position. And there were seeds of abolitionist sentiment in countries other than Britain in the late eighteenth century. The most notable example is France. Several French thinkers, including Condorcet and Montesquieu, denounced slavery, and the French government made a half-hearted attempt to abolish it in 1794.¹⁰⁹ However, while abolitionist *sentiment* had emerged in France, the *campaign* to make it a legal reality grew out of British abolition. In fact, Jacques Pierre Brissot, founder of France's abolitionist group the Société des Amis des Noirs, was directly inspired by visiting London and meeting Thomas Clarkson.¹¹⁰ Furthermore, the abolition law was repealed by Napoleon just eight years later, and France only abolished slavery permanently in 1848.¹¹¹

It is also undoubtedly true that abolitionist sentiment was part of a wider package of more liberal thought, and a view that championed individual liberty yet endorsed slave owning should be, and often was, regarded as

deeply morally inconsistent.¹¹² But we shouldn't think it obvious that liberal thought would lead to abolition. As historian Manisha Sinha has noted, "The heritage of the Enlightenment was a mixed blessing for Africans, giving a powerful impetus to antislavery but also containing elements that justified their enslavement.... No 'contagion of liberty' flowed inexorably according to its own logic to slaves."¹¹³ The key question is how long inconsistencies in a moral worldview can persist.

Though logical inconsistency does seem to exert some pressure to change by giving advocates stronger arguments in favour of their views, there are many ways in which modern moral views have tolerated inconsistency for long periods of time. For example, tobacco and alcohol are legal and more or less socially acceptable in most countries around the world, whereas other drugs are illegal and their use is stigmatised. The abuse of dogs and cats can spark public outrage, while every year billions of animals suffer and are killed in factory farms.¹¹⁴ Corporal punishment is considered a human rights violation, but ask yourself whether you would prefer to spend several years of your life behind bars or be flogged.¹¹⁵ I'm not claiming that any of these are genuine moral inconsistencies: in each case you can give explanations to dissolve the seeming tension between these views and practices. But it certainly seems like our moral views host at least some deep inconsistencies, and that these inconsistencies can be remarkably persistent.

Crucially, these moral inconsistencies concern forced labour, too. Some forms of forced labour have persisted and sat more or less comfortably alongside liberalism. One example is conscription, which was used as late as the 1970s by the United States to force almost two million men to risk their lives in the war in Vietnam.¹¹⁶ Another is penal labour. Consider, for example, the Mississippi State Penitentiary, better known as Parchman Farm. Beginning in 1901, the then governor of Mississippi, James K. Vardaman, ordered the building of a new prison that would operate as a profitable institution for the state. The result resembled "an antebellum plantation in every way, except that convicts replaced slave laborers."¹¹⁷ The state government purchased nearly twenty thousand acres of land, racially segregated the inmates, and set them to work farming or picking cotton, often in intense heat and under threat of being whipped.¹¹⁸ The

penitentiary was highly profitable, making \$26 million in today's money over 1912 and 1913.¹¹⁹ These horrors might seem distant to us now. But Parchman stopped its most egregious practices only in the 1970s, and only under legal pressure.¹²⁰ And even today, thousands of prisoners in the United States work for the meagre wage of about one dollar per hour.¹²¹ In some cases, they are not compensated at all. This is legal because the Thirteenth Amendment to the US Constitution abolished slavery and banned involuntary servitude, "except as a punishment for crime."¹²²

Taking the possibility of such long-lasting inconsistency seriously, you might think that, were it not for the particular abolitionist campaign that did occur, then slavery might well have persisted even to this day. If so, then slavery's abolition was highly contingent. This is the view of Christopher Leslie Brown. In his book *Moral Capital*, he claims that "antislavery organizing was odd rather than inevitable, a peculiar institution rather than the inevitable outcome of moral and cultural progress.... In key respects the British antislavery movement was a historical accident, a contingent event that just as easily might never have occurred."¹²³

Given how striking a view this is, there's more going for it than you might think. The key point is that the abolition movement was helped by many surprising or contingent factors. Brown emphasises the US War of Independence in particular. If the United States had instead remained part of the British Empire, Britain might have been more reluctant to jeopardise its uneasy relationship with the United States by taking a divisive action like abolishing the slave trade.¹²⁴ The plantation lobby would also have been bigger in a still-united empire. Finally, Brown notes that abolitionists in France struggled because they lacked the opportunities and status of those in England. Because abolitionist thought grew in France around the same time as the French and Haitian revolutions, abolitionist thought, Brown argues, became linked with violence and strife.¹²⁵

According to Brown, in early nineteenth-century Britain, abolitionist action became a way to demonstrate virtue; in France, it did not. In this view, the abolitionist campaign occurred at a moment of plasticity, with multiple moral equilibria. Had things gone a different way over the course of a few crucial decades, antiabolition sentiment could have prevailed and then been further maintained by the plantation lobby.¹²⁶

Moreover, even once the slave trade was abolished, the abolition of slavery itself was not a foregone conclusion. As historian Michael Taylor argues, British emancipation in 1833 could well have taken many decades longer to achieve than it did: “The ensuing, belated campaign for slave emancipation was no mere coda to the campaign against the slave trade.... There was absolutely nothing inevitable about its success.”¹²⁷ Contingent events that helped the campaign for emancipation included parliamentary reforms in 1829 and 1832 that led to a largely abolitionist Parliament and the Jamaican Christmas Rebellion of 1831–1832, which brought more attention to colonial slavery and helped convince members of Parliament that slavery posed a threat to the British colonies.¹²⁸ Taylor also notes that two of the most important campaigners for emancipation, William Wilberforce and Zachary Macaulay, died between 1833 and 1838. If emancipation had not been achieved by 1838, he suggests, it could therefore have stalled altogether.¹²⁹ The difficulty of achieving emancipation was appreciated by campaigners at the time: in 1824, leading abolitionist Fowell Buxton reportedly would have been satisfied if slavery had been abolished within the next seventy years.¹³⁰

Finally, even after Britain’s abolition of slavery, it seems non-inevitable that emancipation would be achieved globally. Despite Britain’s activist efforts, and despite the dominance of liberal ideas, global abolition still took over a century. Even into the 1930s, an estimated 20 percent of the population of Ethiopia was enslaved.¹³¹ Slavery there was abolished only in 1942.¹³² Saudi Arabia and Yemen were even later, abolishing slavery only in 1962.¹³³ There were still thousands of enslaved people in Saudi Arabia at the time.¹³⁴ Mauritania abolished slavery only in 1980 and only made owning people a criminal offense in 2007.¹³⁵ If there had been less effort to promote abolition globally, slavery could plausibly have persisted in some countries for even longer.

Putting this all together, we should be open to the striking idea that abolition was a contingent event. The view that abolition was more or less inevitable on economic grounds is not plausible. Regarding the question whether abolition was ultimately very likely, given the broader trend towards liberalism, or whether it was highly dependent on the success of the particular abolitionist campaign that was run, both answers have merit. On

the latter view, abolition was brought about by the actions of a remarkably small number of people; on the former, it was the collective output of the many thousands who pushed French and British policy makers in the direction of a worldview that made slavery unacceptable. But either way, it was the actions of thinkers, writers, politicians, formerly enslaved activists, and enslaved rebels who together brought about the end of slavery. On either of these views, abolition was not preordained, and had history gone differently, the modern world could be one with widespread, legally permitted slavery.

What to Do

Once we take the contingency of moral norms seriously, we can start to consider a dizzying variety of ways in which the moral beliefs of the world could have been very different. Imagine if the Industrial Revolution had occurred in vegetarian-friendly India. Perhaps then the enormous rise of factory farming over the last century would never have occurred; the people in that alternative world would consider the suffering and death of tens of billions of animals every year in our world as an utter abomination.

Or imagine if Nazism had not grown in popularity. In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, eugenics was widely supported among intellectuals in liberal countries like the United States, Britain, and Sweden.¹³⁶ If Nazism had not created such a strong opposition between eugenics and liberal ideas, then, horrifically, perhaps forced sterilisation and forced abortions would be widespread practices today. Or note that most cultures historically have been extremely patriarchal. If Roman attitudes towards gender had persisted in Western Europe, then perhaps the feminist movement could never have gotten off the ground.

I'm not claiming that we know the truth of any of these counterfactuals; it's impossible to know anything like this for certain. But given the theoretical reasons to expect multiple moral equilibria and the plausible examples of moral contingency that we can see today, we should not be confident that these very different moral worldviews couldn't have become widespread or even globally dominant. Certainly, the *expected* contingency of moral norms is high enough that the value of ensuring that the world is

on the right track, morally, is enormously high. But if we take value changes seriously, which values should we promote, and how?

A longterm perspective favours value changes which are more generally applicable. For example, early Christian morality promoted both particular moral rules, like a prohibition against divorce, and general principles like the Golden Rule, that you should treat others as you would like to be treated. Particular moral rules can easily fail to achieve their intended purpose in contexts different to those in which they were originally proposed. The teachings of Jesus, though far from being feminist, were somewhat more progressive in terms of attitudes towards women than the extremely patriarchal societies of the time. This is especially because they banned divorce, which at the time was typically harmful to women because it was used by their families as a tool to make (or break) family alliances.¹³⁷ However, this is not true across all times and places; in the twentieth century, the legalisation of divorce was regarded as a major feminist victory. In contrast, the Golden Rule, if true at all, is true across all times and places. Promotion of that principle would stay relevant and, if true, have robustly positive effects into the indefinite future. Indeed, we saw it being used to further moral progress over 1,700 years after its Christian promotion, via the Quakers' recognition that the Golden Rule was inconsistent with the owning and trading of people.

This suggests that, as longtermists, when trying to improve society's values, we should focus on promoting more abstract or general moral principles or, when promoting particular moral actions, tie them into a more general worldview. This helps ensure that these moral changes stay relevant and robustly positive into the future.

The abolitionists demonstrate the importance of making moral change, but we can look to them as inspiration for *how* to make moral change, too. Earlier, I mentioned that in the late eighteenth century, abolitionist Quakers would keep a print of Benjamin Lay in their house as a source of continued moral inspiration. I have followed their lead; a print of Lay sits next to my monitor, and he watches me as I write this book.

Lay was the paradigm of a moral entrepreneur: someone who thought deeply about morality, took it very seriously, was utterly willing to act in accordance with his convictions, and was regarded as an eccentric, a

weirdo, for that reason. We should aspire to be weirdos like him. Others may mock you for being concerned about people who live on the other side of the planet, or about pigs and chickens, or about people who will be born in thousands of years' time. But many at the time mocked the abolitionists. We are very far from creating the perfect society, and until then, in order to drive forward moral progress, we need morally motivated heretics who are able to endure ridicule from those who wish to preserve the status quo.

To be clear, having “weird” beliefs does not mean engaging in weird actions. I think Benjamin Lay’s guerrilla theatre was probably helpful in convincing the Philadelphia Quakers because they were already primed by their moral worldview to take antislavery sentiment seriously. But I suspect those same tactics would have backfired if used to try to convince the British public. For this next step of the campaign, activists like Anthony Benezet, who were able to repackage the Quakers’ antislavery sentiment for a broader audience, were vital. US Founding Father Benjamin Rush wrote biographies of both Lay and Benezet. After describing Benezet as meek and gentle, Rush commented that he “completed what Mr Lay began.”¹³⁸

One social movement I’m particularly familiar with is the animal welfare movement, and through that I’ve seen the power of the combination of revolutionary beliefs and cooperative behaviour. For example, Leah Garcés is the president of Mercy for Animals. She has led Mercy for Animals to extraordinary success in recent years by joining other activist groups in convincing more than fifty US retailers and fast-food chains—including some of the biggest in the country, such as Walmart—to end their reliance on eggs from caged hens, reducing the suffering of tens of millions of animals each year.¹³⁹ The key to her success has been to treat her adversaries as human beings and find common ground with them. “The eventual goal should always be to sit down and negotiate with the so-called enemy and build solutions together,” she told me. “Direct action and campaigns are important tactics for drawing attention to issues.... But they should be designed to lead to conversations, collaboration, and negotiations, not destruction of the enemy.” Revolutionary beliefs; cooperative behaviour.¹⁴⁰

If we succeed at improving the moral norms that society holds today, how long might that impact last? The history of religious and moral

movements suggests that the impact could persist for centuries or even thousands of years. But could our impact last even longer than that? Might it even be that, at some point in the next few centuries, the values that guide the world could get locked in and continue to shape the future indefinitely? I'll turn to this idea in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 4

Value Lock-In

The Hundred Schools of Thought

In the sixth century BC in China, the collapse of the Zhou dynasty brought about a long period of conflict now known as the Warring States era. But this collapse also led to a vibrant era of philosophical and cultural experimentation—a golden age of Chinese philosophy later known as the Hundred Schools of Thought.¹

During the Hundred Schools of Thought, philosophers would travel from state to state, developing their ideas and trying to persuade the political elite of their theories, moral commitments, and policy proposals.² Of the “hundred” schools, there were four leading philosophies.³ Best known to us now is the philosophy of Kǒng Fūzǐ, or “Master Kǒng,” better known in the West as Confucius. Confucians focused on promoting self-cultivation and moral refinement. They thought that, if you made a lifelong commitment to self-improvement, you could transform spiritually into a sage.⁴ They likened cultivating your character to craftsmanship: cutting bone, carving a piece of horn, or polishing a piece of jade.⁵

Among other things, spiritual nobility involved the mastery of a range of social norms and cultural rituals advocated by the Confucians, as well as the careful refinement of your emotions.⁶ Confucians encouraged obedience to authority, respect for your parents, and partiality to your family, rulers, and state. Rather than punishing wrong actions, Confucian legal principles punished wrong relationships: a son beating a father was a serious crime; a father beating a son was not.

A second school we now call Legalism.⁷ Somewhat similar to Machiavellianism, Legalism took a dim view of human nature, regarding

people as innately wicked and selfish. It emphasised the necessity of heavy punishments to prevent wrongdoing and the political importance of a wealthy government and a powerful military.

Third, there were the anti-authoritarian ideas expressed in the *Daodejing* and the *Zhuangzi* that later scholars referred to as Daoism. These books have traditionally been attributed to Lǎozǐ (“Old Master”) and Zhuāngzǐ (“Master Zhuang”), respectively. Daoists believed that the Confucian attempt to control the world by promoting a rigid and unchanging set of social norms was foolhardy. They instead advocated spontaneous, noncoercive action that anticipates and responds to the ebb and flow of the world.⁸

Finally, there were the Mohists: followers of the fifth century BC philosopher Mòzǐ, or “Master Mò.” Even though they are little known today, they were the main rival of the Confucians. They were so influential that their Confucian contemporary Mengzi said their teachings seemed to “fill the world.”⁹

The Mohists argued that we should care about others just as much as we care for ourselves and that we should pursue whatever policies will produce the most benefit for all people.¹⁰ They were the first consequentialists, endorsing the view that we should take whatever actions produce the best outcomes. Their philosophy has many similarities to that of the British utilitarians John Stuart Mill and Jeremy Bentham; the Mohists just got there two thousand years earlier.

Putting their radical ideas into practice, they argued that, to avoid wasting resources, people shouldn’t own luxuries or consume too much.¹¹ They condemned the widespread nepotism of the time and advocated meritocracy instead. Being particularly distressed by war, some Mohists formed paramilitary groups devoted to protecting weaker cities. One commentator likened them to Jedi knights.¹²

There were bitter rivalries and intense criticism between these different schools. The Confucian philosopher Xúnzǐ wrote, “If your method is to follow Mòzǐ... then you may wander across the whole world, and even if you reach every corner of it, no one will not consider you base.”¹³

The Hundred Schools of Thought ended in 221 BC, when the Legalism-influenced Qin conquered all of China and tried to purge any dissent from

the new orthodoxy.¹⁴ The emperor ordered the burning of unapproved books and prohibited all “private learning.”¹⁵ Disobedience was punished with death, and over four hundred dissenting scholars were murdered.¹⁶ Legalism seemed to have won the war of ideas; Confucianism survived, but its influence was modest.¹⁷

The first Qin emperor was obsessed with the endurance of his rule. He declared that his empire would last for ten thousand generations, took advice from magicians who claimed they could create elixirs of immortality, and funded expeditions in search of mythical immortal beings.¹⁸ His search was in vain, and he died in 210 BC at the age of forty-nine.

Popular revolt broke out after the emperor’s death, and after years of conflict between competing factions, the Han general Liu Bang became the founding emperor of the Han dynasty.¹⁹ The “ten thousand-generation” Qin Empire lasted just fifteen years.

By now, Legalism had been tainted by its association with the Qin and its oppressive policies. During the first years of the Han, imperial decisions were informed by a blend of Legalism, Confucianism, and Daoism.²⁰ Confucianism had no special status initially,²¹ but a combination of luck and skilful politicking meant that Confucianism soon emerged as the orthodox ideology of the Chinese Empire. Emperor Xuan, who reigned from 74 to 48 BC, made Han dynasty China the first Confucian empire.²²

Of course, the Confucians still had to contend with competitors. After the fall of the Western Han dynasty, Buddhism spread throughout China, and for much of the relatively open Tang dynasty of AD 618–907, Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism were all popular and tolerated by the state.²³ But starting in the mid-ninth century, Confucianism once again emerged as China’s dominant public ideology.²⁴ For over a thousand years, every educated person in China was required to master the Confucian canon, and for seven hundred of those years, basic literacy was taught via the *San Zi Jing*, a Confucian classic written especially for children.²⁵

Today, more than 2,500 years after Confucius’s death, Confucianism’s influence in China has waned.²⁶ It lost its position as official state philosophy in 1912, when it became fashionable to see Confucianism as an

obstacle to China's economic development. But the influence of Confucianism on the history of China and other "Confucian heritage" countries is undeniable. Even today, people from Confucian-heritage countries have distinctively Confucian views on what they think is important in life, how they expect their children to behave, and what their hopes are for the future.²⁷ But if events had unfolded differently two thousand years ago, plausibly instead it could have been Legalism, Daoism, Mohism, or some blend of these that ruled China for two thousand years.

The Persistence of Values

Values can be highly persistent.²⁸ A familiar but remarkable fact is that the best-selling book this year, as every year, is the Bible,²⁹ completed almost two thousand years ago. The second best-selling book is the Quran.³⁰ Confucius's *Analects* still sells hundreds of thousands of copies annually.³¹ Every day, quotes from these sources influence political decision-making around the world.

The Babylonian Talmud, compiled over a millennium ago, states that "the embryo is considered to be mere water until the fortieth day"—and today Jews tend to have much more liberal attitudes towards stem cell research than Catholics, who object to this use of embryos because they believe life begins at conception.³² Similarly, centuries-old dietary restrictions are still widely followed, as evidenced by India's unusually high rate of vegetarianism, a \$20 billion kosher food market,³³ and many Muslims' abstinence from alcohol.

In this chapter I discuss *value lock-in*: an event that causes a single value system, or set of value systems, to persist for an extremely long time. Value lock-in would end or severely curtail the moral diversity and upheaval that we are used to. If value lock-in occurred globally, then how well or poorly the future goes would be determined in significant part by the nature of those locked-in values. Some changes in values might still occur, but the broad moral contours of society would have been set, and the world would enact one of only a small number of futures compared to all those that were possible.³⁴

The rise of Confucianism illustrates the phenomenon of lock-in. The Qin tried and failed to lock in Legalism; the Han succeeded in locking in Confucianism for over a thousand years. But the lock-in that could occur this century or the next might last much longer—even indefinitely.

This sounds extreme, and as a warning, this chapter will discuss some ideas that will seem weird or sci-fi. But technology is changing rapidly, and technological advances could radically alter the dynamic of moral change that we are used to. When taking the interests of future generations seriously, we simply cannot dismiss major technological advances out of hand. Consider how someone in 1600 would react to the idea that, within two dozen generations, we would be able to make light and fire with the flick of a switch, and would do so dozens of times a day, without a second thought. Or that we could see anyone, anywhere in the world, immediately, in real time, on a device we carried in our pocket. Or that we could fly in the skies, or walk on a celestial body. We simply know that, given continued technological progress, there will be major change over the coming centuries.

Previous technology has already enabled values to persist for longer, and with higher fidelity, than they could otherwise have done. Writing, for example, was crucial, enabling complex ideas to be transmitted many generations into the future without inevitable distortion by the failures of human memory. The persistence of religious values, or moral worldviews like Confucianism, would not have been possible without writing as a technology.

In [Chapter 2](#) I described the phenomenon of “early plasticity, later rigidity”: that it can be much easier to influence the norms, standards, and laws surrounding a technology, idea, or country when they are still new than later on, when things have settled. In China, the Hundred Schools of Thought was a period of plasticity. Like still-molten glass, during this time the philosophical culture of China could be blown into one of many shapes. By the time of the Song dynasty, the culture was more rigid; the glass had cooled and set. It was still possible for ideological change to occur, but it was much more difficult than before.

We are now living through the global equivalent of the Hundred Schools of Thought. Different moral worldviews are competing, and no single worldview has yet won out; it’s possible to alter and influence which ideas

have prominence. But technological advances could cause this long period of diversity and change to come to an end.

When thinking about lock-in, the key technology is artificial intelligence.³⁵ Writing gave ideas the power to influence society for thousands of years; artificial intelligence could give them influence that lasts millions. I'll discuss *when* this might occur later; for now let's focus on why advanced artificial intelligence would be of such great longterm importance.

Artificial General Intelligence

Artificial intelligence (AI) is a branch of computer science that aims to design machines that can mimic or replicate human intelligence. Because of the success of machine learning as a paradigm, we've made enormous progress in AI over the last ten years. Machine learning is a method of creating useful algorithms that does not require explicitly programming them; instead, it relies on learning from data, such as images, the results of computer games, or patterns of mouse clicks.

One well-publicised breakthrough was DeepMind's AlphaGo in 2016, which beat eighteen-time international champion Go player Lee Sedol.³⁶ But AlphaGo is just a tiny sliver of all the impressive achievements that have come out of recent developments in machine learning. There have also been breakthroughs in generating and recognising speech, images, art, and music; in real-time strategy games like *StarCraft*; and in a wide variety of tasks associated with understanding and generating humanlike text.³⁷ You probably use artificial intelligence every day, for example in a Google search.³⁸ AI has also driven significant improvements in voice recognition, email text completion, and machine translation.³⁹

The ultimate achievement of AI research would be to create *artificial general intelligence*, or AGI: a single system, or collection of systems working together, that is capable of learning as wide an array of tasks as human beings can and performing them to at least the same level as human beings.⁴⁰ Once we develop AGI, we will have created artificial *agents*—beings (not necessarily conscious) that are capable of forming plans and executing on them in just the way that human beings can. An AGI could

learn not only to play board games but also to drive, to have conversations, to do mathematics, and countless other tasks.

So far, artificial intelligence has been narrow. AlphaGo is extraordinarily good at playing Go but is incapable of doing anything else.⁴¹ But some of the leading AI labs, such as DeepMind and OpenAI, have the explicit goal of building AGI.⁴² And there have been indications of progress, such as the performance of GPT-3, an AI language model which can perform a variety of tasks it was never explicitly trained to perform, such as translation or arithmetic.⁴³ AlphaZero, a successor to AlphaGo, taught itself how to play not only Go but also chess and shogi, ultimately achieving world-class performance.⁴⁴ About two years later, MuZero achieved the same feat despite initially not even knowing the rules of the game.⁴⁵

The development of AGI would be of monumental longterm importance for two reasons. First, it might greatly speed up the rate of technological progress, economic growth, or both. These arguments date back over sixty years, to early computer science pioneer I. J. Good, who worked in Bletchley Park to break the German Enigma code during World War II, alongside Alan Turing and, as it happens, my grandmother, Daphne Crouch.⁴⁶

Recently, the idea has been analysed by mainstream growth economists, including Nobel laureate William Nordhaus.⁴⁷ There are two ways in which AGI could accelerate growth. First, a country could grow the size of its economy indefinitely simply by producing more AI workers; the country's growth rate would then rise to the very fast rate at which we can build more AIs.⁴⁸ Analysing this scenario, Nordhaus found that, if the AI workers also improve in productivity over time because of continuing technological progress, then growth will accelerate without bound until we run into physical limits.⁴⁹

The second consideration is that, via AGI, we could automate the process of technological innovation. We have already seen this recently to some extent: DeepMind's machine-learning system AlphaFold 2 made a huge leap towards solving the "protein folding problem"—that is, how to predict what shape a protein will take—reaching a level of performance that had been regarded as decades away.⁵⁰ If AGI could quite generally automate the process of innovation, the rate of technological progress we

have seen to date would greatly increase. This acceleration would apply to the design of AI systems themselves, in a positive feedback loop. This idea was formalised in a model by some leading growth economists; again, they found that AI could produce extraordinarily fast—and accelerating—rates of growth.⁵¹

It's not inevitable that AI will impact technological progress in this way. Indeed, the authors of the models I've referenced emphasise that accelerating growth rates hold only under some conditions.⁵² Perhaps, for example, there are some crucial inputs that are very hard to automate; perhaps these include the manufacturing of computer chips, or the mining of ores to create those chips, or the building of power plants to power the server farms the AI systems rely on. If so, then the slow growth in these areas would constrain the overall rate of progress.

However, given the clear mechanisms by which AI could generate far faster growth rates, we should take this possibility very seriously. Economies could double in size over months or years rather than decades.

This might seem implausible, but, remarkably, moving to much faster rates of economic growth would be a continuation of historical trends. We are used to thinking about growth in terms of a steady exponential, where a country's economy grows by a few percent every year. But over the long run growth rates have accelerated. In the early agricultural era, the global rate of economic growth was around 0.1 percent per year; nowadays, it is around 3 percent per year.⁵³ Before the Industrial Revolution, it took many centuries for the world economy to double in size; now it doubles every twenty-five years.

It's not clear how best to understand this. Perhaps history was a succession of distinct exponential "growth modes"—moving from a hunter-gather economic era to an agricultural era to an industrial era.⁵⁴ Or perhaps economic history is just a single faster-than-exponential but noisy trend, with rates of growth steadily accelerating over time. In this latter view, the last one hundred years of relatively stable growth rates are anomalously slow.⁵⁵ But in either the "growth modes" view or the "single faster-than-exponential trend" view, we should be open to the idea that growth rates might be much higher in the future than they are today. Given that growth rates have increased thirtyfold since the agricultural era, it's not crazy to

think that they might increase tenfold again; but if they did, the world economy would double every two and a half years.⁵⁶

An increase in the rate of technological progress is the first reason why AGI would be a monumental event. The second reason, crucial from a longterm perspective, is AGI's potential longevity.⁵⁷

In [Chapter 1](#) we saw that Shakespeare and Horace really might have achieved immortality through their poetry. Information can persist indefinitely because the cost to replicate it is so tiny. But software is just complex information. It can be replicated easily. For example, one of the first commercially available computer games was *Pong* by Atari, released in 1977.⁵⁸ You can still play it today online.⁵⁹ Though eventually all original Atari consoles will rust and crumble, *Pong* will live on. The software that defines *Pong* is replicable, and if every future generation is willing to pay the tiny cost of replicating this little piece of history, it will continue to persist. *Pong* could last as long as civilisation does.

There's nothing different in principle between the software that encodes *Pong* and the software that encodes an AGI. Since that software can be copied with high fidelity, an AGI can survive changes in the hardware instantiating it. AGI agents are potentially immortal.

AI and Entrenchment

These two features of AGI—potentially rapid technological progress and in-principle immortality—combine to make value lock-in a real possibility.

Using AGI, there are a number of ways that people could extend their values much farther into the future than ever before. First, people may be able to create AGI agents with goals closely aligned with their own which would act on their behalf. A lot of work has already been done on how to align AI with human intentions, such as by developing AI systems that are able to copy the behaviour of people or infer their goals. Second, the goals of an AGI could be hard-coded: someone could carefully specify what future they want to see and ensure that the AGI aims to achieve it. Third, people could potentially “upload”: scan their brain at high resolution and then emulate its structure on a computer. Just as modern computers can enable you to play retro computer games by running an emulation of old video consoles, a future computer could replicate the functions of a human

brain by emulating it digitally.⁶⁰ This emulation would be functionally the same as the uploaded mind, living on in digital form. Finally, some combination of these techniques could be used. The first two pathways are simply extensions of existing AI research.⁶¹

Would we wield such unprecedented power responsibly? Worryingly, the pursuit of value lock-in has been common throughout history. We saw that when the Qin took control of China, they undertook a programme to systematically eradicate competing schools of thought; similarly, the Han systematized Confucian teachings to the detriment of competing schools. The Mohists, too, desired to lock in their own values indefinitely, if only they had the power. They saw moral disagreement as the biggest problem in the world and thought that the solution was to ensure that everyone had the same values. They told a parable of bygone “sage kings” who set up a chain of command from themselves all the way down to the lowest peasants: at each step of the chain, the subordinate would copy the values of their superior perfectly; this would carry on until Mohist values had been perfectly transmitted to all members of society.⁶²

Similarly, in the previous chapter I gave examples of religious crusades and ideological purges that aimed to eliminate people who advocated for different values. Some of these, like Stalin’s Great Purge, were highly successful.⁶³ In the previous chapter I discussed how the theory of cultural evolution explains why many moral changes are contingent. The same theory also explains why they can be so persistent. When we look at history, we see that the predominant culture in a society tends to entrench itself, eliminate the competition, and take steps to replicate itself over time. Indeed, many moral views regard their own lock-in as desirable.⁶⁴ As I mentioned in the last chapter, cultural evolution partly explains why: those cultures that do not entrench themselves in this way will, over time, be more likely to die off than those that do. This results in a world increasingly dominated by cultures with traits that encourage and enable entrenchment, and thus persistence.⁶⁵

The pursuit of lock-in could also be a side effect of the pursuit of immortality (for example, via mind uploading) combined with an unwillingness to give up power. A desire for immortality has been very common throughout history. As early as the second millennium BC, the

Epic of Gilgamesh told a story in which Gilgamesh, who was probably a real-life king, attempts to secure eternal life.⁶⁶

We also already noted the first Qin emperor's search for immortality. Here he was not unique; for thousands of years in China, immortality on earth was a popular aim.⁶⁷ One history of Chinese chemistry describes dozens of substances and potions for eternal life tested by emperors and their alchemists throughout much of this period.⁶⁸

In the last century, many authoritarian or totalitarian rulers were interested in or actively pursued life extension.⁶⁹ Stalin expressed an interest in the topic, and according to one Soviet defector, this prompted scientists to make life extension “a central subject of Soviet medical research.”⁷⁰ North Korea's Kim Il-sung set up a longevity centre devoted to keeping him alive and received blood transfusions from citizens in their twenties in an attempt to live longer.⁷¹ Nursultan Nazarbayev, the authoritarian ruler of Kazakhstan between 1990 and 2019, tasked Kazakh scientists with “the prolongation of life.” But after spending two years and millions of dollars, they disappointingly only managed to produce a probiotic yogurt called Nar.⁷²

More recently, many wealthy techno-optimists have provided hundreds of millions of dollars in funding for biomedical R&D companies aiming to achieve indefinite life spans. Amazon CEO Jeff Bezos and PayPal cofounder Peter Thiel have both invested in San Francisco-based Unity Biotechnology, a company whose mission is to prevent aging.⁷³ In 2013, Google launched the company Calico, which also aims to combat aging, with more than a billion dollars in funding.⁷⁴ Ambrosia, a California start-up, charges its elderly customers \$8,000 for injections of two and a half litres of blood plasma harvested from teenagers.⁷⁵

Even if aging cannot be cured in our lifetime, some people plan to punt the problem to the future by paying for cryonics: having their body or severed head frozen in the hope that resurrection will be possible with future technology. Whole-body cryopreservation with the Alcor Life Extension Foundation costs \$220,000; it costs less than half that if one merely preserves one's head.⁷⁶ Some entrepreneurs hope to abandon meat-based bodies altogether and live on in digital form through computer emulation of their brains. Nectome, a Y Combinator-funded start-up that

preserves brains with the hope that future generations will scan and upload them, counts Silicon Valley entrepreneur Sam Altman as a customer. Nectome's founder, Robert McIntyre, describes the service as "100% fatal."⁷⁷

If the aim of locking in values and the desire for immortality have been so common throughout history, then we should expect many people to have those aspirations in the future, too. AGI could allow them to become reality.

AGI could affect *who* has power, too. AGI might be developed by a company or a military, and power could be in their hands rather than the hands of states. International organisations or private actors may be able to leverage AGI to attain a level of power not seen since the days of the East India Company, which in effect ruled large areas of India in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. AGI could not just upend the international balance of power; it could also reshape which kinds of actors matter most in world affairs.

If we don't design our institutions to govern this transition well—preserving a plurality of values and the possibility of desirable moral progress—then a single set of values could emerge dominant. They may be those championed by a single individual, the elites of a political party, the populace of a country, or even the whole world.

If this happened, then the ruling ideology could in principle persist as long as civilisation does. AGI systems could replicate themselves as many times as they wanted, just as easily as we can replicate software today. They would be immortal, freed from the biological process of aging, able to create back-ups of themselves and copy themselves onto new machines whenever any piece of hardware wears out. And there would no longer be competing value systems that could dislodge the status quo.

This section so far has been premised on people aligning AGI with their goals. But they may well fail. The attempt to lock in values through AGI would run a grave risk of an irrecoverable loss of control to the AGI systems themselves, which, if misaligned and uncontrolled, would kill the AGI's developers as well as everyone else. This is the risk I now turn to.

AI Takeover

If we build AGI, it will likely not be long before AI systems far surpass human abilities across all domains, just as current AI systems far outperform humans at chess and Go. And this poses a major challenge. To borrow an analogy from Ajeya Cotra, a researcher at Open Philanthropy, think of a child who has just become the ruler of a country.⁷⁸ The child can't run the country themselves, so they need to appoint an adult to do so in their place. Their aim would be to find an adult who will act in accordance with their wishes. The challenge is for the child to do this—rather than, say, appointing a schemer who is good at deceitful salesmanship but once in power would pursue their own agenda—even though the adults are much smarter and more knowledgeable than the child is.

This risk was the focus of Nick Bostrom's book *Superintelligence*. The scenario most closely associated with that book is one in which a single AI agent designs better and better versions of itself, quickly developing abilities far greater than the abilities of all of humanity combined. Almost certainly, its aims would not be the same as humanity's aims. And in order to better achieve its aims, it would try to gain resources and try to prevent threats to its survival.⁷⁹ It would therefore be incentivised to take over the world and eliminate human beings or permanently suppress them.⁸⁰

Recent work has looked at a broader range of scenarios.⁸¹ The move from subhuman intelligence to superintelligence need not be ultrafast or discontinuous to pose a risk. And it need not be a single AI that takes over; it could be many. We could see human beings gradually lose control as AI systems become a larger and larger share of the world economy. Eventually we would share the fate of, say, chimpanzees or ants vis-à-vis humans: ignored at best and with no say over the future of civilisation. To avoid such disempowerment, people would need to ensure that the AIs did what their operators wanted them to do. This is known as the “alignment” problem.⁸² It's discussed at length in other excellent books, like *Superintelligence*, Stuart Russell's *Human Compatible*, and Brian Christian's *The Alignment Problem*, so I won't go into it in depth here.

Often the risk of AI takeover is bundled with other risks of human extinction. But this is a mistake. First, not all AI takeover scenarios would result in human extinction. If human beings wanted to make chimpanzees

extinct, we could—but we choose not to. We have no reason to, because they are not a threat to human hegemony. Similarly, even if superintelligent AGIs take over, they might well have so much more power than humans that they have no need to kill us off.

Second, and more important, from a moral perspective AI takeover looks very different from other extinction risks. If humanity were to go extinct from a pandemic, for example, and no other species were to evolve to build civilisation in our place, then civilisation would end, and life on earth would end when the expanding sun renders our planet uninhabitable. In contrast, in the AI takeover scenarios that have been discussed, the AI agents would continue civilisation, potentially for billions of years to come. It's an open question how good or bad such a civilisation would be.

As an analogy, imagine you are a member of an island nation considering two ways in which your nation might end. First, a plague could kill everyone on your island; the island would thereafter be uninhabited. Second, colonisers could invade, wipe out everyone on the island, and afterwards build a different nation on the island, with (let us assume) worse values. The future of this island would be very different under each of these two scenarios, and its moral assessment would be very different, too. Even if you thought that the absence of future generations was not a moral loss, and even if you thought that the extinction of humans on your island via plague would be a good thing, morally speaking, you would still want to prevent the invasion of your island by the colonisers. By preventing the plague, you would enable the continuation of your nation rather than nothingness. By preventing colonisation, you would enable the continuation of your nation rather than its replacement by some other nation with worse values.

In the same way, even if superintelligent AGI were to kill us all, civilisation would not come to an end. Rather, society would continue in digital form, guided by the AGI's values. What's at stake when navigating the transition to a world with advanced AI, then, is not *whether* civilisation continues but *which* civilisation continues.⁸³

For this reason, even if you think that the absence of future generations is not a moral loss or that the end of civilisation would be a good thing (issues that I discuss in Part IV), it's still very important to avoid AI

takeover or the lock-in of bad values. There will be future generations of intelligent beings either way, and by preventing the takeover of the world by an AI with bad values, you are changing how good or bad the future is over the course of civilisation's life span. That's the main effect, rather than any impacts on civilisation's life expectancy.

The key issue, in my view, is not whether humans or AIs are in control; either way, AGI is a way for values to get locked in indefinitely. The key issue is which values will guide the future. Those values could be narrow-minded, parochial, and unreflective. Or they could be open-minded, ecumenical, and morally exploratory.

If lock-in is going to occur either way, we should push towards the latter. But transparently removing the risk of value lock-in altogether is even better. This has two benefits, both of which are extremely important from a longtermist perspective. We avoid the permanent entrenchment of flawed human values. And by assuring everyone that this outcome is off the table, we remove the pressure to get there first—thus preventing a race in which the contestants skimp on precautions against AGI takeover or resort to military force to stay ahead.

How Long Till AGI?

You might think that my discussion so far is idle speculation, because AGI is still thousands of years away. But this would be a mistake.

It's certainly true that we don't *know* when we will build AGI. But uncertainty cuts both ways. Technological developments can be surprisingly slow, but they can also be surprisingly fast. For example, the British Indian geneticist J. B. S. Haldane was one of the first people to grasp the sheer scale of the future and its moral import. In a 1927 essay called "The Last Judgment," he expresses a vision for the human future over the next forty million years.⁸⁴ To my knowledge, it is the first time that anyone predicted that humanity could spread across the galaxy. Yet in the same essay, Haldane predicted it would take over eight million years for us to make a return trip to the moon.⁸⁵

In some cases, even when there is a clear trend in technological progress, people can fail to pick up on it. For instance, the cost of solar panels has been consistently declining on an exponential trend for more

than forty years.⁸⁶ But all mainstream economic models have failed to extrapolate this trend forward and so have tended to be too pessimistic on solar deployment.⁸⁷ Exponential progress, let alone superexponential progress, is hard for us to grasp.

AGI might still be far in the future. But it might come soon—within the next fifty or even twenty years.

NEWLY INSTALLED SOLAR CAPACITY (IN GIGAWATTS) AGAINST PROJECTIONS

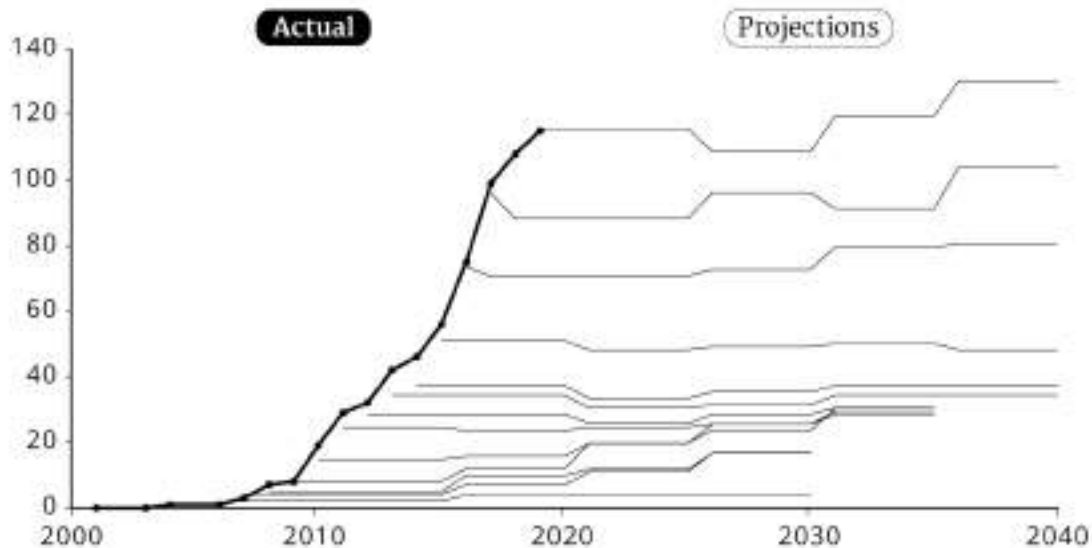


Figure 4.1. Global solar capacity has outpaced all projections by the International Energy Agency since 2006. Graph shows capacity growth per year (rather than cumulative total).

The most weighty evidence for this is marshalled by Ajeya Cotra. Her report forecasts trends in computing power over time and compares those trends to the computing power of the brains of biological creatures and the amount of learning they require to attain their abilities.⁸⁸ Using what we know from current neuroscience, today's AI systems are about as powerful as insect brains, and even the very largest models are less than 1 percent as powerful as human brains.⁸⁹ In the future, this will change.

The cost of computation is exponentially falling while both the efficiency of AI systems and the budgets of the largest machine-learning training runs are exponentially increasing.⁹⁰ Based on extrapolations of these trends and our best guesses from neuroscience, Cotra found that we are likely to train AI systems that use as much computation as a human brain within roughly the next decade, and that we may well have enough

computing power to essentially simulate the complete history of biological evolution by the end of this century.⁹¹

These comparisons involve a lot of uncertainty, such as in how much computation the human brain uses. Taking this uncertainty into account, Cotra gives a greater than 10 percent chance of AGI by 2036 and a 50 percent chance of AGI by 2050.⁹²

On a podcast discussing her work, Cotra says that, as a result of her research, she's now "thinking of AI much more viscerally, as this onrushing tide." She acknowledges it's "a quite extreme and stressful and scary conclusion, because I'm forecasting a date by which the world has been transformed."⁹³

But isn't this timeline inconsistent with machine-learning experts' views on the matter? No. In 2016, Katja Grace, founder of the think tank AI Impacts, ran what's currently the most comprehensive survey.⁹⁴ About 350 top machine-learning researchers estimated by what year "unaided machines can accomplish every task better and more cheaply than human workers," a notion very similar to AGI.⁹⁵

The main conclusion from the survey was that machine-learning experts as a whole don't have stable and consistent beliefs about the matter. The average response was that there is a 10 percent probability of unaided machines being able to accomplish every task better and more cheaply than human workers by 2025 and a 50 percent probability by 2061.⁹⁶ But when asked about a different operationalization of AGI—"when for any occupation, machines could be built to carry out the task better and more cheaply than human workers"—the average response was a 50 percent probability of AGI by 2138, more than twice as many years into the future as the previously quoted prediction of 2061.⁹⁷ Those surveyed also predicted it would take much longer for AI systems to outperform humans at AI research than to outperform humans at "every task," which is impossible.⁹⁸

This means that we shouldn't place much weight on surveys of machine-learning experts when trying to predict timelines to AGI. But it also means that we cannot at all say that the experts think that AGI is centuries away: under some framings of the question at least, they say that AGI might well come within the next few decades.

A different response you might have is that we have been trying and failing to build AGI for decades, with overinflated hype along the way, so any future prediction should be treated with scepticism. But the previous hype is commonly exaggerated—there was widespread overoptimism in the 1950s and '60s, but there were also many dissenting voices.⁹⁹ And, more important, people crying wolf in the past doesn't tell us much about what we should think now. Another researcher at Open Philanthropy, Tom Davidson, created an estimate of timelines to AGI based only on how long we've been doing AI research, how much more research effort we should expect in the future, and analogues to comparable historical events. His best guess was that, if you only had access to this information, you should think that the probability of AGI by 2036 is around 8 percent. You should then adjust this estimate up or down based on additional information, like recent achievements in AI.¹⁰⁰

All these sources of evidence are fallible. Long-run forecasting seems difficult enough to me that we should remain highly uncertain. But these threads, in combination with the astonishing progress that has been made in AI over the last decade, should make us take short timelines to AGI seriously. I don't think that one could reasonably go lower than a 10 percent chance of AGI in the next fifty years. But if so, there's a very significant chance that one of the most important developments in all of history will occur within our lifetimes.

Culture and Lock-In

What if AGI is centuries away? It would still be of enormous importance because it creates a date at which the predominant values of a time could get locked in—and what we do over the coming years could affect what values are predominant when AGI is first built. The examples of religions and other moral worldviews already show that values can persist for centuries, though they evolve along the way. But values could become even more persistent in the future if a single value system were to become globally dominant. If so, then the absence of conflict and competition would remove one reason for change in values over time.

Conquest is the most dramatic pathway by which a single value system can become globally dominant, and it may well be the most likely. In the

next chapter I'll suggest that there's a significant chance of a third world war in our lifetimes. If that happens, perhaps the outcome will be a single world government and the global promotion of that government's ideology.

Indeed, cultural conquest is quite commonplace. When we look at the map of the distribution of world religions, much of it can be explained by the history of conquest and colonialism. Protestant Christianity is the most common religion in the United States because of British colonialism; Catholicism is the most common religion in Latin America because of Spanish and Portuguese colonialism.¹⁰¹ Afghanistan was primarily Buddhist for around eight hundred years, from the second century BC to around AD 650.¹⁰² The start and end of this period were both driven by conquest: first, the conquest by the Buddhist Mauryan Empire and some time later the Kushan Empire; second, the conquest by the Rashidun Caliphate, the first caliphate established after the death of the prophet Muhammad.¹⁰³ Today, almost 1,400 years after this conquest, 99.7 percent of the population of Afghanistan is Muslim.¹⁰⁴

And there are historical examples of ideologies that have sought long-lasting global domination. This was true of the Nazis, who referred to their empire as the "Thousand-Year Reich." Similarly, the vision of global communism was promoted by the Soviet-controlled organization Comintern, which before World War II held seven World Congresses designed to further the aim of world revolution.¹⁰⁵

But even if no single value system conquers all others, we might still converge to a single hybrid value system that is a blend of multiple sets of values, like different colours of paint mixed together to produce a new hue. This might look like convergence to a single "best" moral worldview, but really it's just a function of what values the world started with and how heavily represented each were.

The nature of the values that the world converges on would depend on how powerful different value systems were before that point. And this can be affected by many factors. Conquest that falls short of global domination is one. A second way for a culture to become more powerful is immigration. For example, for the last 130 years, the United States has been the world's largest economy.¹⁰⁶ By definition, the size of a country's economy is given by its GDP per person and its population size. And the

United States' current population size is due, in part, to the high rates of immigration from Europe to North America from 1607 onwards and especially after 1830. In the future, countries that maintain high rates of immigration and cultural assimilation will grow in size and power; indeed, journalist Matt Yglesias recently proposed that, in order to maintain global influence, the United States should radically increase immigration, aiming to have a population of one billion people.¹⁰⁷

A third way in which a cultural trait can gain influence is if it gives one group greater ability to survive or thrive in a novel environment than some other group. You might think that this consideration is not terribly important, because people already inhabit almost all the remotely habitable areas of Earth. But when we look to the future, there is a vast territory that civilisation might expand into: space. Even within our own solar system, the potential energy outside of Earth is over a billion times greater than that on Earth; even within our own galaxy, there is billions of times the energy outside of our solar system than within.¹⁰⁸ If one culture made greater efforts to settle in space or had greater ability to do so, then eventually it would dwarf any culture that chose to remain earthbound.

A final way in which one culture can outcompete another is via higher long-run population growth. For example, through a combination of high conversion rates and high fertility rates, Christianity rose to become the predominant religion in Europe over what was a remarkably short time period in historical terms.¹⁰⁹ Christianity maintained a growth rate of 40 percent per decade over the course of centuries: in AD 40 there were only one thousand Christians; by AD 350 there were thirty-four million Christians, constituting over 50 percent of the population of the Roman Empire.¹¹⁰ This exponential growth explains, in significant part, why Christianity became one of the major world religions. But to pagan Romans in AD 40, the idea that Christianity would become the dominant religion must have been laughable. Some modern religious groups have matched the growth rates of the early Christians. For example, in the twentieth century, the Mormon population grew at 43 percent per decade because of high fertility rates, missionary activities, and high retention.¹¹¹

This same force will continue to shape the future. I live in an extremely secular bubble, and my naive view was that the proportion of the world

which is atheist would inexorably increase. But this is not what's projected to happen. On average, atheists have few children compared to the religious, especially fundamentalists and those in poorer countries. Over time, this matters. According to the Pew Research Center, by 2050 the proportion of people with no religious affiliation (which includes atheists, agnostics, and people who do not identify with any religion but who may hold some religious or spiritual beliefs) will decrease from 16 percent to 13 percent of the world population.¹¹² The primary reason for this is the higher fertility rate among religious groups; conversions in and out of a religion play a surprisingly small role in total numbers.¹¹³ If these trends continue into the future, then secular influence will slowly ebb away. This could mean that most of the world ends up following a single religion.

Similarly, many of the most powerful countries today are powerful, in part, because of historical high fertility rates. India is currently the third-largest economy in the world in part because its population grew from around 290 million people in 1900 to almost 1.4 billion people today.¹¹⁴ Even though India's fertility rate has dropped to 2.2 births per woman today, it could well become the world's largest economy by the end of the century; by then, its population size is predicted to be 40 percent greater than China's.¹¹⁵ For similar reasons, Nigeria looks set to become a far more important geopolitical actor by 2100 because its population is projected to grow from 200 million to 730 million, making it the third most populous country in the world.¹¹⁶

The mechanisms I've discussed so far concern competition between groups. But cultural competition also occurs between specific cultural traits, both within a culture and across cultures. The recent successes of the gay rights movement and, subsequently, the LGBTQ+ rights movements are examples of what once were minority attitudes to sexual orientation and gender identity successfully becoming much more prevalent over time. The rise of meditation and mindfulness in Western countries, and the rise of fast food in Eastern countries, are examples of specific cultural traits successfully transmitting from one culture to another.

If the world converged on a single value system, there would be much less pressure for those values to change over time. This global convergence could therefore lead to even greater persistence of values than we've seen

historically. A single global value system could persist for thousands of years. And if it lasted until the development of AGI, then it could persist forever.

How Locked-In Are We Already?

I've discussed various ways in which a single value system could become globally dominant and ways in which it could entrench itself for a very long time. I've presented this as a threat we've avoided to date and will face in the future. But lock-in is not an all-or-nothing thing—there are countless distinct moral norms, each of which could be locked in or not. So we should ask about the degree to which history has already locked in certain values, or at least has made some values very unlikely to change in the future.

It's plausible to me that quite a bit of lock-in has already occurred. This starts at least with the emergence of *Homo sapiens*, which was probably analogous to the cultural lock-in that I've sketched in this chapter: a single species was able to gain power more rapidly than others and thereby entrench dominance on the planet. The members of the *Homo* genus that went extinct soon after *Homo sapiens* entered their terrain include the Neanderthals, the Denisovans, *Homo luzonensis*, *Homo erectus*, *Homo heidelbergensis*, and *Homo floresiensis*.¹¹⁷ Now that all the other *Homo* species are extinct, there's essentially no chance that they will be resurrected and take over the world.

If evolution had gone down a different track, it's plausible that some other species, in some ways quite different from us, could have evolved cumulative cultural learning and higher intelligence. Perhaps they could have been more hierarchical, like chimpanzees, or more egalitarian, like bonobos. They could have been more aggressive, or less. They could have had more differences between the sexes, or fewer. Our biological nature leaves an awful lot open, but it still makes some sets of values more likely to thrive than others.

A second major point of lock-in, it seems to me, occurred with colonialism. *Homo sapiens* was geographically united when it evolved; then, after spreading across the world, it was separated into distinct populations. After the colonial era, the world became globally interconnected once again, so it became possible for a single ideology to

have global reach. And indeed Western European powers killed off many alternative cultures, such as the Taino in the Americas, and forced their culture onto many others.¹¹⁸ It resulted in the enormous spread of Christianity, of the English and Spanish languages, and of Western European culture more broadly. Since that point, because of globalization, most countries have been becoming more culturally Western over time.¹¹⁹ If this process continues, there will eventually be even greater homogenisation across cultures.

One way of gauging the current diversity of cultures is to consider the range of responses countries made to the COVID-19 pandemic.¹²⁰ There was, of course, some diversity, from the ultrastrict lockdowns in China to the more moderate response in Sweden. But the range of responses was far more limited than it could have been. For example, both the Moderna and the Pfizer-BioNTech vaccines were designed by mid-January 2020 over the course of a few days.¹²¹ Not a single country allowed human challenge trials of the many vaccines developed in 2020, where willing volunteers would be vaccinated and then deliberately infected with the coronavirus in order to very quickly test the vaccine's efficacy. Not a single country allowed the vaccine to be bought on the free market, prior to testing, by those who understood the risks, even on the condition that they report whether they were subsequently infected.¹²²

I'm not going to argue here that any particular policy was better than another. But the global benefits of a diversity of responses would have been immense. If just one country had allowed human challenge trials or had allowed vaccines to be sold freely, we all would have gained the knowledge that the vaccines were effective months earlier than we did. It would still have taken significant time to ramp up production of the vaccines, but we could have brought forward the end of the pandemic by several months. In this case, homogeneity in the global response to COVID-19 was responsible for millions of deaths.

Building a Morally Exploratory World

The lock-in of some values, like Nazi or Stalinist values, would obviously have been horrific. Illustrations of some of these scenarios have been

sketched in fiction. Most famous is George Orwell's *1984*, in which this bleak prospect is epitomised in the famous metaphor of "a boot stamping on a human face—forever." Even more impressive, in my view, is *Swastika Night*, written by Katharine Burdekin. It takes seriously Hitler's claim that he would create a thousand-year Reich: set seven hundred years in the future, it depicts a world which is entirely controlled by the Nazis and the Japanese Empire. In the German Empire, non-Germans have been subjugated, violence is glorified, and women are kept in pens and raped at will. To us, it reads like a piece of alternative history, but it was really a prophetic warning about ideological lock-in; the book was written in 1935, four years before World War II broke out, and published in 1937, twelve years before *1984*, at a time when Hitler still had considerable international prestige.¹²³

From what I've said so far, you might conclude that we should aim to lock in the values we, today, think are right, thereby preventing dystopia via the lock-in of worse values. But that would be a mistake.¹²⁴ While the lock-in of Nazism and Stalinism would have been nightmarish, the lock-in of the values of *any* time or place would be terrible in many respects. Think, for example, of what the world would be like if Western values of just two and a half centuries ago had been locked in. The future would be shaped by values in which slavery was permissible, there was a natural hierarchy among races, women were second-class citizens, and most varieties of sexual orientation and activity were abhorrent.

Almost all generations in the past had some values that we now regard as abominable. It's easy to naively think that one has the best values; Romans would have congratulated themselves for being so civilised compared to their "barbarian" neighbours and in the same evening beaten people they had enslaved or visited the Colosseum to watch the disembowelment of a prisoner. It is extraordinarily unlikely that, of all generations across time, we are the first ones to have gotten it completely correct. The values you or I endorse are probably far from the best ones.

Moreover, there are so many ethical questions to which we *know* we haven't yet figured out the answer. Which beings have moral status: just *Homo sapiens*, or all primates, or all conscious creatures, including artificial beings that we might create in the future? How should we weigh the

promotion of happiness against the alleviation of suffering? How should we handle uncertainty about the impact of our actions, especially when it comes to tiny probabilities of enormous payoffs? How should we act when we know we don't know what the right thing to do is?

And the list I've given only points to the areas of uncertainty that we know about. For thousands of years, the permissibility of slaveholding was almost unquestioned by those who dedicated their lives to ethical reflection. We should also worry about gross moral errors that we haven't yet even considered, that are invisible to us, like water to a fish.

The track record of past moral errors suggests that we are guilty of such grave errors today. We see historical attempts by the Qin, the European colonialists, and the Nazis to lock in their ideologies as terrifying, and rightly so. But if we are guilty of gross moral errors ourselves, then locking in our present values would also be a disaster.

Instead, we should try to ensure that we have made as much moral progress as possible before any point of lock-in. Political philosophers often argue over what an ideal state would look like. I think we should accept that we don't know what the ideal state would be; the primary question is how we can build a society such that, over time, our moral views improve, people act more often in accordance with them, and the world evolves to become a better, more just place.

As an ideal, we could aim for what we can call the *long reflection*: a stable state of the world in which we are safe from calamity and we can reflect on and debate the nature of the good life, working out what the most flourishing society would be. I call this the "long" reflection not because of how long this period would last but because of how long it would be *worth* spending on it. It's worth spending five minutes to decide where to spend two hours at dinner; it's worth spending months to choose a profession for the rest of one's life. But civilisation might last millions, billions, or even trillions of years. It would therefore be worth spending many centuries to ensure that we've really figured things out before we take irreversible actions like locking in values or spreading across the stars.

It seems unlikely to me that anything like the long reflection will occur. But we can see it as an ideal to try to approximate. What we want to do is build a morally exploratory world: one structured so that, over time, the norms and institutions that are morally better are more likely to win out,

leading us, over time, to converge on the best possible society.¹²⁵ This would involve several things.

First, we would need to keep our options open as much as possible. This gives us a reason, though not necessarily a decisive reason, to delay events which risk value lock-in. Such potentially irreversible events might include the formation of a world government, the development of AGI, and the first serious efforts at space settlement.

It also gives us a reason to prevent smaller-scale lock-ins—for example, by supporting conservation efforts. Even if we don't know whether some species or work of art or language is valuable, there is an asymmetry between preserving it and letting it be destroyed. If we preserve it and conclude later that it's not worth holding on to, then we can always change our minds. If we let it be destroyed, we can't ever get it back.

Second, a morally exploratory world would favour *political experimentalism*—increasing cultural and intellectual diversity, if possible. We saw that we might already be on the way to a single global culture. If we are aiming to get to the best possible society, we should worry about premature convergence, like a teenager marrying the first person they date.

In *On Liberty*, John Stuart Mill argues that we should allow individual liberty and free expression because doing so creates a marketplace of ideas, where different ideas can compete and the best ideas win. We can apply the same ideas at the level of societies. The abolition of slavery came about, in part, as a result of cultural experimentation. In the eighteenth century, the United States was, comparatively speaking, a melting pot of cultural and religious diversity. This diversity enabled one community, the Quakers, to develop their own views on the morality of slavery; after they had come to see its immorality, that idea had the potential, under the right conditions, to spread.

One particularly interesting idea for promoting cultural diversity of societies is that of charter cities: autonomous communities with laws different from their surrounding countries that serve as laboratories for economic policies and governance systems. For example, in 1979 Deng Xiaoping created a special economic zone around the city of Shenzhen,¹²⁶ giving it more liberal economic policies than the rest of China. Average yearly income grew by a factor of two hundred over forty years.¹²⁷ Its

success inspired broader economic reforms across China, which, over the course of the last forty years, have lifted hundreds of millions of people out of poverty.¹²⁸

Charter cities are often promoted by those who want to see more economically liberal policies. But there is no necessary connection between these two ideas. For almost every social structure we can imagine, we could have a charter city based on that idea; there could be Marxist charter cities and environmentalist charter cities and anarchist communitarian charter cities. We could find out, empirically, which of these brings about the best society. And, in addition to creating a diversity of formal institutions, we could try to cultivate a diversity of cultures, too.

Third, we would want to structure things such that, globally, cultural evolution guides us towards morally better views and societies. I've already described a number of mechanisms by which some cultures or specific cultural traits can win out over time. Some of these mechanisms are probably not correlated with what's morally best. That one society has greater fertility than another or exhibits faster economic growth does not imply that that society is morally superior. In contrast, the most important mechanisms for improving our moral views are reason, reflection, and empathy, and the persuasion of others based on those mechanisms. If two groups engage in good-faith debate and one is convinced to change their mind via the force of reason or empathy, then, in general, that group is more likely to have gotten to an improved point of view.

Certain forms of free speech would therefore be crucial to enable better ideas to spread. Spaces for good-faith debate and careful argument and deliberation, especially, should be actively encouraged. But this is an instrumental justification of free speech, and it might not apply to all forms of speech. It seems that techniques for duping people—lying, bullshitting, and brainwashing—should be discouraged, and should be especially off limits for people in positions of power, such as those in political office. Otherwise the world could end up converging on the ideas that are most alluring rather than those that are best justified.

Fairly free migration would also be helpful. If people emigrate from one society to another, that gives us at least some evidence that that latter society is better for those who migrated there. Of the world's adults, 15

percent would like to move to another country if they had the opportunity. Demand is especially high in low-income countries, and among people who would like to move, the majority would like to move to a handful of rich liberal democracies.¹²⁹ Plausibly, this is because living in the rich liberal democracies would provide a higher quality of life.

Fairly free migration would help people to “vote with their feet,” and the societies that are more attractive to live in would be rewarded with greater net immigration and grow more powerful over time. At the same time, we would want to prevent any one culture from becoming so powerful that it could conquer all other cultures through economic or military domination. Potentially, this could require international norms or laws preventing any single country from becoming too populous, just as antitrust regulations prevent any single company from dominating a market and exerting monopoly power.

This last point—that we need to structure global society so that cultural evolution guides the world towards better values and better societal structures—highlights an issue facing the design of a morally exploratory world that I’ll call the *lock-in paradox*. We need to lock in some institutions and ideas in order to prevent a more thoroughgoing lock-in of values. One challenge is that these institutions and ideas will be morally controversial; for example, from many fundamentalist religious perspectives, the idea that we would encourage or even allow a diversity of worldviews might be regarded as abominable. Similarly, the idea that the path to the correct moral view is via reflection and good-faith debate, rather than studying the scripture of a holy book, is not one that everyone would accept.¹³⁰

The lock-in paradox thus resembles the familiar paradox of tolerance—the necessity for liberal societies to defend themselves against intolerant views that would undermine their freedom, even if doing so requires curtailing the very tolerance they want to preserve.¹³¹

I think we must live with these paradoxes. If we wish to avoid the lock-in of bad moral views, an entirely laissez-faire approach would not be possible; over time, the forces of cultural evolution would dictate how the future goes, and the ideologies that lead to the greatest military power and that try to eliminate their competition would suppress all others.¹³²

In this chapter, I've suggested that we are living through a period of plasticity, that the moral views that shape society are like molten glass that can be blown into many different shapes. But the glass is cooling, and at some point, perhaps in the not-too-distant future, it might set. Whether it sets into a sculpture that is beautiful and crystalline or mangled and misshapen is, in significant part, up to us. Or perhaps, when the glass sets, we get no shape at all; perhaps instead it cracks and shatters. Perhaps in the not-too-distant future, history ends in a more literal sense than we've discussed in this chapter: not with the victory of a single ideology, but with the permanent collapse of civilisation. It's this possibility that I'll turn to next.

PART III

SAFEGUARDING CIVILISATION

CHAPTER 5

Extinction

Spaceguard

At 09.46 GMT on the morning of 11 September, in the exceptionally beautiful summer of the year 2077, most of the inhabitants of Europe saw a dazzling fireball appear in the eastern sky. Within seconds it was brighter than the sun, and as it moved across the heavens—at first in utter silence—it left behind it a churning column of dust and smoke.

Somewhere above Austria it began to disintegrate, producing a series of concussions so violent that more than a million people had their hearing permanently damaged. They were the lucky ones.

Moving at fifty kilometres a second, a thousand tons of rock and metal impacted on the plains of northern Italy, destroying in a few flaming moments the labour of centuries. The cities of Padua and Verona were wiped from the face of the earth; and the last glories of Venice sank for ever beneath the sea as the waters of the Adriatic came—thundering landwards after the hammer-blow from space.

Six hundred thousand people died, and the total damage was more than a trillion dollars. But the loss to art, to history, to science—to the whole human race, for the rest of time—was beyond all computation. It was as if a great war had been fought and lost in a single morning; and few could draw much pleasure from the fact that, as the dust of destruction slowly settled, for months the whole world witnessed the most splendid dawns and sunsets since Krakatoa.

After the initial shock, mankind reacted with a determination and a unity that no earlier age could have shown. Such a disaster, it was

realized, might not occur again for a thousand years—but it might occur tomorrow. And the next time, the consequences could be even worse.

Very well; there would be no next time.

Thus begins Arthur C. Clarke's *Rendezvous with Rama*, a science fiction novel published in 1973. In this story, the government of Earth, shaken by the asteroid strike in Italy, sets up a system called Spaceguard, an early-warning system for Earth-bound threats from space.

For years, many scientists warned of the dangers that asteroids pose to life on Earth, but for many years they weren't listened to. Even after it was first proposed, in 1980, that the dinosaurs were killed off by a huge asteroid striking the Yucatán Peninsula in Mexico,¹ there was, in the words of leading astronomer Clark R. Chapman, a “giggle factor” associated with the risk from asteroids.²

This all changed in 1994 when comet Shoemaker-Levy 9 thudded into the side of Jupiter with the force of three hundred billion tonnes of TNT, equivalent to 125 times the world's nuclear arsenal.³ One of the Shoemaker-Levy fragments left a scar on Jupiter twelve thousand kilometres across, about the size of Earth.⁴ David Levy noted that the comet that he codiscovered “killed off the giggle factor.”⁵ The impact made headlines across the world.⁶ In 1998, two blockbuster films, *Deep Impact* and *Armageddon*, explored how the people of Earth might respond to a huge approaching asteroid. Scientists commended *Deep Impact* for its understanding of the impact threat and the realism of its special effects, which reflected the input of a fleet of technical advisers that included Gene Shoemaker, whom the comet Shoemaker-Levy was named after.⁷ (*Armageddon*, in contrast, was described by Clark Chapman as “scientifically and technologically preposterous in almost every respect.”⁸)

Due to increasing interest from the public and advocacy from scientists, in 1998 Congress tasked NASA with finding 90 percent of all near-Earth asteroids and comets larger than one kilometre within a decade.⁹ The effort would, with due acknowledgement to Arthur C. Clarke, be called Spaceguard.¹⁰

Spaceguard has been a huge success. We have now tracked 93 percent of asteroids larger than one kilometre and found more than 98 percent of the extinction-threatening asteroids, which measure at least ten kilometres across.¹¹ Prior to Spaceguard, the estimated risk that Earth would be hit by an extinction-level asteroid was around one in two hundred million per year.¹² We know now that the risk is less than one in fifteen billion—one hundred times lower.¹³

The last two chapters discussed ways that we can make the future better, for however long civilisation lasts. This chapter and the next two will look at ways we can ensure that we have a future at all, beginning with how to avoid the near-term extinction of our species.

Spaceguard showed that we have what it takes to manage risks to the extinction of humanity, if we put our mind to it. Though we discovered that there was no imminent threat from asteroids, the tracking meant that if we *had* discovered an asteroid on course to collide with Earth, we could have devoted enormous resources to deflecting it and to building food stockpiles in case we failed. A few hundreds of millions of dollars was enough to appropriately manage this risk.¹⁴ But in the coming decades, we will have to deal with much greater risks. If we do not rise to the challenge, there is a decent chance that humanity could come to a premature end and our future could be destroyed.

Engineered Pathogens

Most of this book was written during the COVID-19 pandemic. At the time of writing, COVID-19 is estimated to have caused seventeen million excess deaths worldwide—one in every five hundred people.¹⁵ The death toll is sure to increase in the future. The economic cost will amount to more than \$10 trillion.¹⁶ And billions of people have lived under lockdown for months on end, unable to see their family and friends in person, even when dying in hospital.

But, despite the toll of COVID-19, in some respects we've gotten off easily. We know that viruses (like Ebola) can be deadlier than the new coronavirus, and some (like the measles) can be more transmissible. If the

new coronavirus had been ten times as deadly, then the death toll could have amounted to hundreds of millions or more.

Looking to the future, the threat posed by pandemics may be much greater still. This greater threat comes not from naturally arising pathogens but from diseases that we ourselves will design, using the tools of biotechnology.

Biotechnology is an area of research that tries to build new biological entities or alter those already found in nature. Progress in this field has been extremely rapid. We typically think Moore's law—halving the cost of computing power every few years—is the prime example of quick progress, but many technologies in synthetic biology actually improved faster than that.¹⁷ For example, the first time we sequenced the human genome, it cost hundreds of millions of dollars to do so. Just twenty years later, sequencing a full human genome costs around \$1,000.¹⁸ A similar story is true for the cost to synthesise single-strand DNA, as well as the cost of gene editing.

This rapid technological progress promises great benefits in medicine and in the treatment of rare genetic diseases, but it also brings unprecedented risks, in particular because it gives us the power to design and create new pathogens.

Engineered pathogens could be much more destructive than natural pathogens because they can be modified to have dangerous new properties. Could someone design a pathogen with maximum destructive power—something with the lethality of Ebola and the contagiousness of measles? Thankfully, with current technology this would be at least very difficult. But given the rate of progress in this area, it's only a matter of time.

Not only is biotechnology rapidly improving; it is becoming increasingly democratised. The genetic recipe for smallpox is already freely available online.¹⁹ In a sense, we were “lucky” with nuclear weapons insofar as fissile material is incredibly hard to manufacture. The capability to do so is therefore limited to governments, and it is comparatively easy for outside observers to tell whether a country has a nuclear weapons programme.²⁰ This is not so for engineered pathogens: in principle, with continued technological progress, viruses could be designed and produced with at-home kits. In the future, cost and skill barriers are likely to decline. Moreover, in the past we only had to deal with one pandemic at a time, and

usually some people had natural immunity; in contrast, if it's possible to engineer one type of new highly destructive pathogen, then it's not that much harder to manufacture hundreds more, nor is it difficult to distribute them in thousands of locations around the world at once.

Since the techniques of biological engineering are becoming ever more powerful and ever more democratised, one would hope that there would be a commensurate improvement in caution and safety around this research. We would expect laboratories doing this research to have extremely high safety standards and the research to be very strictly regulated, with severe punishment for any lapses in safety. But in fact, the level of biosafety around the world is truly shocking. For example, I remember as a teenager seeing images on the news of giant pyres burning thousands of cow carcasses. This was reporting of the 2001 UK outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease, an infection affecting hooved animals that causes a high fever and painful blisters in the mouth and feet and sometimes leads to lameness and death. The outbreak originated with pigs that were fed garbage containing the remains of illegally imported meat contaminated with the disease, and it spread to over two thousand farms across the UK.²¹ Before it was finally contained, the outbreak led to the culling of millions of sheep and cattle and cost a total of £8 billion.²² After it was contained, enormous effort went into making sure it did not happen again: government reports were written; laws were changed.²³

But just six years later, there was another foot-and-mouth outbreak. Unlike the 2001 outbreak, the 2007 outbreak started with a leak from a lab that was developing vaccines to protect livestock against foot-and-mouth disease.²⁴ Some of the pipes carrying waste from the lab to the facility's waste treatment were old and leaky, and waste contaminated with the disease leaked out into the soil and eventually reached a nearby farm.²⁵ The poor maintenance of those pipes constituted a clear violation of the lab's licence to work with an infectious pathogen.²⁶ While this outbreak was caught and contained within weeks, it never should have happened in the first place.²⁷

So after this disaster, surely the utmost precautions were taken to prevent the risks of a foot-and-mouth outbreak happening again, right? Sadly, no. Soon after the containment of that 2007 outbreak, there was a

third outbreak, just a few weeks later, from the very same lab. The lab had failed to comply with the government's conditions for resumption of their vaccine production and once again leaked foot-and-mouth into the environment.²⁸

These are not isolated events; in fact, uncontrolled pathogen escapes are almost commonplace. In one of the deadliest confirmed lab leaks on record, over one hundred people died after being exposed to anthrax 836, the most powerful strain of anthrax in the Soviet bioweapons programme, in April 1979.²⁹ A technician in a covert anthrax-drying plant in the city of Sverdlovsk removed a clogged filter without replacing it. He scribbled a note for his supervisor but forgot to record it in the logbook; his supervisor didn't find the note and started up the plant, and anthrax escaped through the filterless vent and was carried to nearby buildings by the wind.³⁰ In another instance, in 1971, a woman on an environmental research ship in the Aral Sea was exposed to a strain of smallpox that was probably used in a nearby bioweapon field test.³¹ The strain had been designed to be highly virulent and possibly vaccine-resistant, and it was aerosolised so that it could travel across large distances.³² While she was still asymptomatic, she returned to her home city of Aralsk, where nine others subsequently became infected, including a woman and two children who then died.³³ Soviet officials locked Aralsk down, incinerated several properties, and vaccinated the entire population of fifty thousand people, preventing a larger outbreak of one of the deadliest viruses in the world, but perhaps only narrowly.³⁴

Similarly, smallpox leaked from virology labs not once but three times in the UK during the 1960s and 1970s. A mild strain infected a medical photographer working above an unsafe virology lab at the University of Birmingham in 1966, leading to seventy-two confirmed cases.³⁵ In 1973, a lab technician at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine became infected with smallpox and was then placed in an open ward where he infected two people visiting a patient in an adjacent bed; the two visitors' infections were fatal.³⁶ In fact, the last person to ever die from smallpox, Janet Parker, who died in 1978, was a medical photographer working above the very same Birmingham lab that had caused the 1966 outbreak.³⁷ And between 1979 and 2009, there were 444 infections in labs permitted to work with especially dangerous pathogens.³⁸

The accidents were caused by a mix of human error and equipment failures and involved diseases like Ebola, anthrax, Rift Valley fever, and encephalitis.³⁹

Even if it becomes possible to build pathogens that are far more destructive than foot-and-mouth or COVID-19, surely no one would *want* to do so? After all, bioweapons seem useless for warfare because it's extremely difficult to target who is infected. If you create a virus to decimate the opposing side, it's likely that the pandemic will invade your home country too.

One can think up counterarguments. Perhaps, for example, the country deploying the bioweapons would first vaccinate its population against them; perhaps, as a deterrent, the country would create an automated system guaranteed to release such pathogens in the event of a nuclear attack.⁴⁰ But the stronger counterargument is that, as a matter of fact, major bioweapons programmes *have* been run.

In the past, the United States, Japan, and the Soviet Union all had major bioweapons programmes.⁴¹ The Soviets' was most extensive by far, lasting sixty-four years and employing as many as sixty thousand personnel at its height.⁴² They built entire cities, not found on any map and not accessible to foreigners, where they did all of their bioweapons research.⁴³ While most other countries' bioweapons programmes were limited in both their scope and success, the Soviet programme managed to develop a wide range of bioweapons that could assassinate individuals, kill crops, and even incapacitate people across large areas, though these weapons were not operationally useful.⁴⁴ The programme was highly secretive. While the USSR claimed to have shut down its bioweapons programme in 1972 when it signed the Biological Weapons Convention, it continued running it until the collapse of the Soviet Union; in fact, it is unclear whether Russia has ever completely dismantled the Soviet programme.⁴⁵ The programme was not known to the United States until the Russians voluntarily disclosed information about it in 1991, though it had been suspected earlier because of defector accounts and the anthrax outbreak at Sverdlovsk.⁴⁶

Even if such weapons are never used in warfare in the future, they could still leak from the labs where they are developed. The list of lab escapes I discussed before only includes those that have been confirmed. The true

number is probably much higher. Data on infections that have happened in US labs that work with relatively dangerous pathogens indicate that for every year that 250 full-time employees are working in these labs, there has been one accidental infection.⁴⁷ If we assume the Soviet bioweapons programme saw accidental infections at the same rate as US labs, then we should expect that there were thousands of lab-escape infections from the Soviet programme.⁴⁸ And that assumes the Cold War–era Soviet bioweapons programme was as cautious as the post–Cold War US biomedical community. Instead, it was probably much riskier.⁴⁹ Given the lengths the Soviet Union went to to keep their bioweapons programme secret, it seems possible that they kept thousands of accidental lab infections secret as well. After all, they managed to conceal the outbreaks from their bioweapons programmes in Sverdlovsk and Aralsk.⁵⁰ Supporting this theory are cases where there is at least some evidence that disease outbreaks thought to have come about naturally may have actually been the result of human error. For example, there is now some evidence, based on genetic analysis, that the 1977 Russian flu pandemic, which according to one estimate killed seven hundred thousand people, may have either leaked from a lab or resulted from a poorly implemented vaccine trial.⁵¹

I think it is difficult to rule out the possibility that synthetic biology could threaten human extinction. One could try to approach this problem by anticipating specific ways novel technology could be misused. However, in doing so one would need to carefully balance the risk mitigation benefits of improved foresight against the risks of lab accidents and inspiring bad actors. There is some precedent for the latter. For example, starting in 1927, Major Shiro Ishii spent years lobbying the reluctant Japanese Ministry of War to pursue a bioweapons programme. He learned about the power of bioweapons after reading about them in a Japanese physician’s report on the 1925 Geneva Disarmament Conference—a convention whose key purpose was to garner support for a ban on chemical and biological weapons. He successfully convinced the Japanese military to pursue a bioweapons programme, arguing that biological warfare must be worth pursuing, “otherwise, it would not have been outlawed by the League of Nations.”⁵² Now infamous for its extensive experimentation on human subjects, the

Japanese bioweapons programme existed for eleven years and grew to employ a few thousand personnel.

Similarly, the man who conceived of al-Qaeda's bioweapons programme, Ayman al-Zawahiri, wrote that he had only become aware of their destructive power after "the enemy drew our attention to them by repeatedly expressing concern that they can be produced simply."⁵³ After they invaded Afghanistan, the United States found books and journal papers relevant to building bioweapons and plans for a bioweapons lab in an al-Qaeda training camp near Kandahar. The documents also showed that an al-Qaeda operative with doctoral training in microbiology had tried to acquire bioweapons and vaccines for workers at the planned laboratory.⁵⁴ By sounding the alarm bell, we risk making it more likely that such a catastrophe could occur.

Yet for risk mitigation, it is important to understand which dangers to our future loom largest. Many extinction risk specialists consider engineered pandemics the second most likely cause of our demise this century, just behind artificial intelligence. At the time of writing, the community forecasting platform Metaculus puts the probability of an engineered pandemic killing at least 95 percent of people by 2100 at 0.6 percent.⁵⁵ Experts I know typically put the probability of an extinction-level engineered pandemic this century at around 1 percent; in his book *The Precipice*, my colleague Toby Ord puts the probability at 3 percent.⁵⁶

Even if you dispute the precise numbers, I think that in no way can we rule out such a possibility. And even if the probability is low, it is still high enough that preventing such a catastrophe should be a key priority of our time. Imagine you were stepping aboard a plane and you were told that it had "only" a one-in-a-thousand chance of crashing and killing everyone on board.⁵⁷ Would you feel reassured?

Only once a huge comet collided with a nearby planet, creating a fireball that reached more than thirty thousand degrees Celsius,⁵⁸ did governments and the wider public turn their attention towards the risk from asteroids and comets. It is tragic that it might take something as disastrous as COVID-19 to convince the world to pay more attention to pandemics. And the COVID-19 pandemic is tame in comparison with the horrors that novel engineered

pathogens might bring. The world eventually got its act together on asteroids and comets. It is time we did the same for engineered pathogens.⁵⁹

People in the longtermist community were warning about pandemics for many years prior to COVID-19. One of the main longtermist funders, Open Philanthropy, was one of the few pre-COVID funders of pandemic preparedness in the world. It made its first grant in the area in 2015 and has since given out more than \$100 million in the area. The group 80,000 Hours has recommended careers in pandemic preparedness since 2016. In 2017, I had dinner with Nicola Sturgeon, the first minister of Scotland, and was given the opportunity to pitch her on one policy. I chose pandemic preparedness, focusing on worst-case pandemics. Everyone laughed, and the host of the dinner, Sir Tom Hunter, joked that I was “freaking everyone out.”

Great-Power War

The greatest driver of engineered pathogens so far was undoubtedly the Cold War. In the hunt for military superiority, the Soviets pursued a bioweapons programme that achieved nothing except the deaths of dozens of Russians and the exposure of millions more to the risk of a horrific death. Simply put, when people are at war or fear war, they do stupid things.

Wars are tragic no matter where and when they happen, but especially concerning from a longtermist perspective are those that pit the most powerful countries of their time—the “great powers”—against each other. This is simply because of the sheer scale of destructiveness required to cause human extinction or other irrecoverable harms to future generations: an all-out war between the world’s largest and most technologically advanced militaries is more likely to exceed that grim threshold than more limited conflicts.

Longtermists may thus be tempted to rejoice in the observation that soldiers from the great powers haven’t met in battle since the end of World War II. This “Long Peace” might suggest that great-power wars are a relic of the past, or at least much less likely today.⁶⁰

Unfortunately, I don’t think we can take the Long Peace for granted. As I revise this chapter for publication, Russia’s invasion of Ukraine reminds us that war can all too quickly return to regions that have enjoyed peace for

decades, and that initially more limited disputes can push the world's largest nuclear powers dangerously close to the brink of a direct confrontation. And there are several reasons to think that the risk of great-power war in the next hundred years remains unacceptably high.

First, it seems plausible that maintaining the Long Peace has involved a healthy dose of luck in addition to structural factors like economic growth and international cooperation. We know that the United States and the Soviet Union came close to war during the Cuban Missile Crisis, for example. But this was hardly the Cold War's only moment of danger. Tensions were also high during the Berlin crises, the Suez Crisis, the 1973 Arab-Israeli war, multiple crises in the Taiwan Strait, and proxy wars in Korea and Vietnam, as well as on several occasions when early-warning systems failed and sent false alarms of incoming nuclear attacks.⁶¹ World War II has been characterized in part as hugely unlucky, due to Hitler's unlikely rise.⁶² But the peace that followed has also been partly the result of chance.⁶³

Second, changes in the distribution of global economic and military power may increase the risk of conflict. China is on track to surpass the United States on a number of dimensions. Indeed, after adjusting for purchasing power, China's economy is already larger than the United States'.⁶⁴ Power transition periods, when one superpower nation surpasses another, appear to be especially unstable times as rival powers compete for influence over the international system.⁶⁵ While war is far from inevitable at such times, and many past power transitions have been peaceful, several scholarly analyses have found that the proportion of transitions that do turn violent is worryingly high.⁶⁶

Many different factors contribute to the decision to go to war, but disagreement over relative status and the distribution of political, economic, and military power within the international system can play important roles.⁶⁷ Alliance commitments can draw distant countries into regional disputes. Powerful countries and countries that have long-standing rivalries are more likely to fight than other countries.⁶⁸

The United States and China are poised to be the most powerful countries by far in the coming decade, but there are significant risks of war between other great powers too. Russia maintains an enormous arsenal of

nuclear warheads,⁶⁹ and the US-Russia relationship has deteriorated. India is projected to be the most populous country in the world by 2030 and could overtake China as the world's largest economy this century.⁷⁰ There are also significant military tensions between India and China. While writing this book, I read the news about the Galwan Valley clash on June 15, 2020—a violent skirmish between Indian and Chinese soldiers in territory high in the Himalayan mountains that is claimed by both countries. The two countries had made agreements not to use firearms along the disputed border, so instead, they attacked each other with stones, clubs, and batons wrapped in barbed wire. More than twenty people died.⁷¹ One report suggested that “ties between both countries [had] reached their lowest point since the 1962 [Sino-Indian] war.”⁷²

To be clear, war between great powers this century is not inevitable. For one, power transitions do not inexorably end in conflict. In the twentieth century the United States surpassed Great Britain, and the Soviet Union became a major force in Eurasia, without these countries coming into direct conflict with each other. And the US-China relationship, at least, lacks some of the characteristics of the most dangerous kind of international rivalry. In particular, the countries do not share a border or claim any of the same territory, two powerful factors that push countries towards war.⁷³ Their economies are also entwined, as each is currently among the other's largest trading partners, which some researchers think makes war more costly and, hence, less likely.⁷⁴ Finally, if the last seventy years of peace have been the result of systemic, enduring changes to the way countries relate to each other, then peace may continue. Perhaps a nuclear war would be so destructive for everyone involved that it's not worth taking any actions that risk causing one.⁷⁵ Some scholars also think that the prospect of deploying nuclear weapons seems so wrong that their use has become taboo.⁷⁶

Following Russia's invasion of Ukraine, the community forecasting platform Metaculus more than doubled its predicted chance of a third world war by 2050, to 23 percent (defining a world war as one involving countries representing either 30 percent of GDP or 50 percent of world population and killing at least ten million people).⁷⁷ If that annual risk stayed the same for the following fifty years, this would mean another world war before the

end of the century is more likely than not. What makes this especially troubling is that growing military spending and new technologies are increasing humanity's capacity to wage war. If the great powers came to blows in the future, they could deploy weapons far more destructive and lethal than those used in World War II. The potential for devastation is enormous.⁷⁸

Just as smoking increases the risk of practically all forms of cancer, great-power war also increases the risk of a host of other risks to civilisation. First, it diverts spending away from things that improve the safety and quality of life, and second, it destroys our ability to cooperate. The Cold War led the Soviet Union to the insanity of a secret bioweapons programme; a new conflict between the major powers would increase the temptation to develop new biological weapons of mass destruction. Even if it didn't lead to direct, violent conflict, a new Cold War could also increase the risk of an AI arms race and so increase the risk of bad-value lock-in or misaligned AI takeover. It would increase the risk that nuclear weapons are used, and it would undermine our ability to cooperate internationally to deal with climate change. In my view, reducing the likelihood and severity of the next world war is one of the most important ways we can safeguard civilisation this century.

Would a Technologically Capable Species Re-evolve?

For human extinction to be of great longterm importance, it needs to be highly persistent, significant, and contingent. Its persistence might seem obvious: if we go extinct, we can't come back from that. But there's a counterargument one could make. Even if the end of *Homo sapiens* is highly persistent, perhaps the end of morally valuable civilisation is not. That is, perhaps if *Homo sapiens* went extinct, some other technologically capable species would evolve and take our place.

The last common ancestor of humans and chimps was alive only twelve million years ago, and it took only around two hundred million years for humans to evolve from the first mammals.⁷⁹ And there are still at least hundreds of millions of years remaining until the sun's increasing brightness renders the earth uninhabitable to human-size animals. Given this, if *Homo sapiens* went extinct and chimps survived, shouldn't we

expect a technologically capable species to evolve from chimps, like *Planet of the Apes*, in eight million years or less? Similarly, even if all primates went extinct, as long as some mammals survived shouldn't we expect a technologically capable species to evolve within around two hundred million years? This is a long time, but it's still easily short enough for such evolution to occur before the earth is no longer habitable.

This argument is too quick. We don't know how unlikely the major evolutionary transitions were, and there is reason to believe that some of them—including, potentially, the evolution of a technologically capable species—were very unlikely indeed.

There are two reasons to think this. The first is based on the Fermi paradox: the paradox that, even though there are at least hundreds of millions of rocky habitable-zone planets in the galaxy, and even though our galaxy is 13.5 billion years old,⁸⁰ giving ample time for an interstellar civilisation to spread widely across it, we see no evidence of alien life. If the galaxy is so vast and so old, why is it not teeming with aliens?

One answer is that something about our evolutionary history was exceptionally unlikely to occur.⁸¹ Perhaps planets that are conducive for life are in fact extremely rare (perhaps needing to be in a safe zone in the galaxy, with plate tectonics, a large moon, and the right chemical composition), or certain steps on the path from the formation of the earth 4.5 billion years ago to the evolution of *Homo sapiens* were extraordinarily unlikely.⁸² Potentially extremely improbable steps include the creation of the first replicators from inorganic matter, the evolution of simple cells into complex cells with a nucleus and mitochondria, the evolution of sexual reproduction, and possibly even the evolution of a species, like *Homo sapiens*, that is distinct from other primates by virtue of being unusually intelligent, hypercooperative, culturally evolving, and capable of speech and language.⁸³ Recent research by my colleagues at the Future of Humanity Institute suggests that once we properly account for our uncertainty about just how unlikely these evolutionary transitions might be, it actually becomes not all that surprising that the universe is empty, even though it is so vast.⁸⁴

The second reason to think that one or more of the evolutionary transitions in our past were very unlikely is how long it took for *Homo*

sapiens to evolve. Consider this: Suppose that, for an Earth-like planet, it should take, on average, a trillion trillion years from the planet's cooling to the evolution of a species capable of building civilisation. If this were true, what would we expect to see in our past? Well, we would expect it to look almost exactly the way our actual past does: we would have evolved fairly close to the end of the habitable lifetime of the earth. Because there are only around five billion years from the cooling of the earth to the end of the period over which it could sustain life, there's no way in which we could have evolved except by being extraordinarily lucky.⁸⁵ Because we would see the same timescales of evolutionary history whether the transition from an Earth-like planet to a technologically capable species ought to have taken five billion years or a trillion trillion years, we just can't infer how likely or unlikely that transition was.

We don't currently know how many extremely unlikely evolutionary transitions there were in our past. Some research suggests that we should expect there to have been between three and nine "hard steps" on the path to the evolution of advanced life.⁸⁶ But there has only been very limited investigation of this question, and the true number could well be higher or lower.⁸⁷ And we don't know how unlikely it was that biological evolution would produce a species that was capable of building civilisation, even after mammals or primates had evolved. For all we currently know, the evolutionary step from mammals to a species capable of building civilisation could have been astronomically unlikely to occur.

We therefore cannot be confident that, were human civilisation to end, some other technologically capable species would eventually take our place. And even if you think that there is a 90 percent chance that this would happen, that would only reduce the risk that a major catastrophe would bring about the permanent end of civilisation by a factor of ten: the risk would still be more than great enough that reducing it should be a pressing moral priority.

Moreover, if some step in our evolutionary history was extremely improbable, there might be no other highly intelligent life elsewhere in the affectable universe, and there might never be. If this is true, then our actions are of cosmic significance.

With great rarity comes great responsibility. For thirteen billion years, the known universe was devoid of consciousness; there was no entity such that, to borrow a phrase from Thomas Nagel, it *was like something to be them*. Around five hundred million years ago, that changed, and the first conscious creatures evolved: the spark of a new flame. But those creatures were not conscious of being conscious; they did not know their place in the universe, and they could not begin to understand it. And then, merely a few thousand years ago, over a little more than one ten millionth of the life span of the universe so far, we developed writing and mathematics, and we began to inquire about the nature of reality.

Now and in the coming centuries, we face threats that could kill us all. And if we mess this up, we mess it up forever. The universe's self-understanding might be permanently lost and, within just a few hundred million years more, the brief and slender flame of consciousness that flickered for a while would be extinguished forever. The universe might return eternally to the state it occupied for much of its first thirteen billion years: cold, empty, dead.

Extinction is not the only way in which civilisation might come to an end. Perhaps instead some disaster falls short of killing everyone but causes civilisation to collapse and we never recover. I'll turn to that possibility next.

CHAPTER 6

Collapse

The Fall of Empires

In AD 100, there were two major empires in the world, about equal in territorial extent and population; between them they encompassed more than one half of the world's population.¹ We discussed one of them, the Han dynasty, in [Chapter 4](#): that was the empire that locked in Confucianism as the primary Chinese ideology for over two thousand years. The other was the Roman Empire, which had a very different fate.

If you had been the Roman emperor in AD 100, you would have regarded yourself as ruling the pinnacle of technological, legal, and economic advancement. You would have had much to support your view. Your empire enjoyed the benefits of central heating and double glazing, which insulated your public baths.² You used concrete which was in some ways more durable than the concrete we use today.³ You built mighty structures, such as the Colosseum, which could seat more than 50,000 people, and the Circus Maximus, a chariot-racing stadium that could seat 150,000.⁴

You controlled an area larger than today's European Union,⁵ despite having no modern means of travel such as railways or airplanes, or modern communication technology. Your economy was complex and sophisticated, with a high degree of division of labour, a banking system, and international trade across continents; traders roamed your empire selling goods and spreading knowledge.⁶ There was even a historically unusual middle class of around 10 percent of the population and upward social mobility, as evidenced by satires about the follies of the "new rich."⁷ Even peasants

under your rule had access to useful goods like high-quality pottery and tiled roofs.⁸

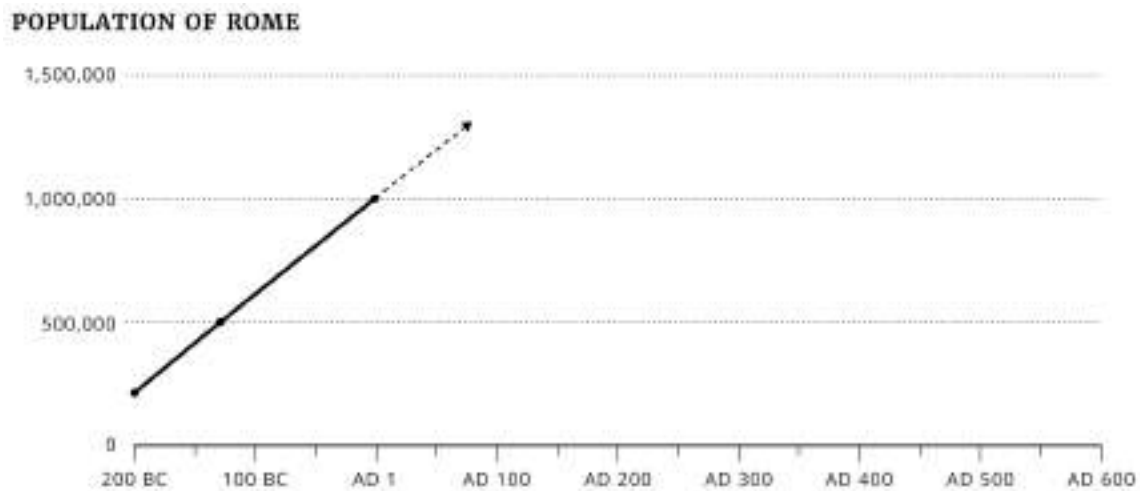


Figure 6.1.

The growth of the Roman Empire's prosperity is reflected in the population growth of Rome, the first city ever to reach one million residents (see [Figure 6.1](#)).⁹

In the Roman Republic, the price of Rome's growth was the blood of its citizens and neighbours. Between 410 BC and 101 BC, Rome was at war more than 90 percent of the time.¹⁰ After the formation of the Roman Empire in 27 BC, though, Rome experienced two centuries of growth in both population and living standards. Rome was strong and stable. At the time, it would have seemed like the city's flourishing, driven by advances in technology and governance, would continue long into the future.

This is not what happened. To illustrate this, let's look again at the graph of Rome's population but extend the timeline (see [Figure 6.2](#)).

POPULATION OF ROME, CONTINUED

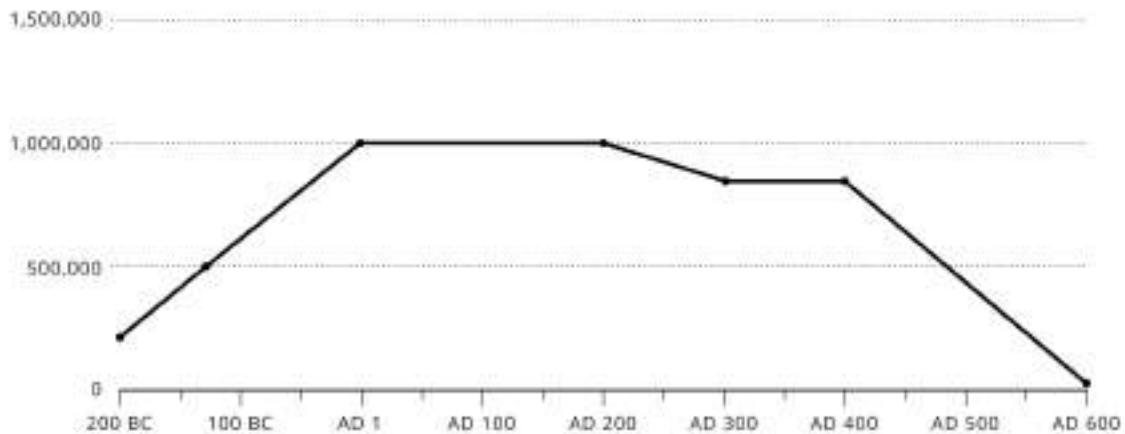


Figure 6.2.

In the fifth century, the city of Rome was sacked twice by marauding Germanic tribes: in AD 410 by the Visigoths and in AD 455 by the Vandals.

On learning of the AD 410 sack of Rome, Saint Jerome commented: “The brightest light of the whole world is extinguished; indeed the head has been cut from the Roman empire. To put it more truthfully, the whole world has died with one City. Who would have believed that Rome, which was built up from victories over the whole world, would fall; so that it would be both the mother and the tomb to all peoples.”¹¹

Although Rome was no longer the seat of imperial power in the Western Roman Empire at that time, the decline of the city of Rome in the fifth century vividly symbolised how weak the Western Roman Empire had become.¹² A few decades later, the whole Western Roman Empire collapsed. Rome’s population dwindled to only thirty thousand people, stayed at a similar level for centuries, and only surpassed its peak population again 1,400 years later, in the 1930s.¹³ In fact, it wasn’t until the early nineteenth century that *any* European city surpassed the population of Rome at its ancient peak.¹⁴

Why, then, did the Western Roman Empire fall? A review from 1984 found that historians had suggested no fewer than 210 distinct causes for the fall of the Western Roman Empire.¹⁵ Many modern historians agree on the basic narrative of Roman decline: flawed institutions; domestic power struggles over political position and surplus extraction; corruption and

economic weaknesses; pressure from external invaders; and increasing detrimental impact of plagues and climate change.¹⁶

Because of the difficulty of managing a giant empire with premodern technology and communication, it is not surprising that the Roman Empire eventually crumbled, and it is more pertinent to ask why it survived for so long.¹⁷ Indeed, the average life span of a civilisation is only around 340 years.¹⁸ For local civilisations, collapse is the rule, not the exception.

In the last chapter, I discussed the risk of human extinction, which is one way that civilisation could come to an end. But disasters that kill everyone are very extreme; civilisational collapse and global catastrophes that fall short of killing everyone are arguably much more likely. Could the world today suffer the same fate as the Roman Empire?

I'll use the term "civilisational collapse" to refer to an event in which society loses the ability to create most industrial and postindustrial technology. If there's a good chance that such a collapse would be permanent, then the risk of civilisational collapse could be of even greater longterm importance than the risk of extinction. So let's ask: How likely is it that some nonextinction catastrophe could cause civilisation to collapse, and if it did, how likely would recovery be?

The Historical Resilience of Global Civilisation

The historical evidence suggests that human civilisation has been surprisingly resilient after catastrophe. The first thing to bear in mind is just how different a global and permanent collapse of civilisation would be from historical civilisational collapses. The fall of the Western Roman Empire is a particularly dramatic historical example of civilisational collapse. But even though Europe's mightiest empire fell, Europe was not completely depopulated. Rather, Roman rule was supplanted by the Visigoths, Vandals, Ostrogoths, Franks, Britons, and Saxons.

Still, technological sophistication and living standards did decline precipitously after the fall of Rome. Britain was an extreme case: in the fifth century, the use of writing vanished and all of the Romans' building crafts disappeared.¹⁹ Stone, brick, and tiled buildings gave way to wood and thatch.²⁰ But this technological and cultural decline was not permanent. It

was out of the ashes of the Western Roman Empire, centuries later, that the Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, and the Enlightenment were born. Indeed, in the accounts of several leading economic historians, the comparative political fragmentation of Europe after the fall of Rome partly explains why the Scientific and Industrial Revolutions occurred there rather than in China.²¹

Moreover, all historical civilisational collapses to date have been local. When the Western Roman Empire collapsed, some of the other major civilisations of the time—such as the Northern and Southern dynasties in China, the Aksumite Empire in Ethiopia, the Three Kingdoms of Korea, Teotihuacan in Mexico, the Maya civilisation in Central America, the Sasanian dynasty in modern-day Iran, and the Gupta Empire in India²²—continued much as before, and many of them knew nothing of the Roman Empire in the first place. Despite losing its western partner, the Eastern Roman Empire, or Byzantium, survived for another thousand years.

Indeed, even huge crises have failed to knock global civilisation off course. Over the last sixty years, the period for which we have the best data, world GDP has only shrunk in a single year a handful of times, and it has always completely rebounded within a couple of years.²³ It is not even clear whether the population declined during the Spanish flu pandemic of 1918, in which seventeen million to one hundred million people died.²⁴ Even though World War II was the deadliest war in history by the number of casualties, it did not cause the global population to decline.²⁵ The last time global population even came close to declining over a period of decades was during what some historians refer to as the “General Crisis.”²⁶ This was a period over the seventeenth century when almost everything was going wrong: major wars in Europe, China, and India, including the Thirty Years’ War and the collapse of the Ming dynasty; the widespread deaths of Indigenous Americans from European colonialism; the rise of the transatlantic slave trade; and what’s called the “Little Ice Age,” where temperatures in Europe cooled, leading to widespread famine.²⁷ The global population loss may have been large: in the first half of the seventeenth century, according to some estimates, the Chinese population plummeted by around 40 percent, while Germany and parts of France lost 20 percent to 45

percent of their populations.²⁸ Yet despite these crises, by AD 1700 the world population was larger than before the General Crisis.

A vivid illustration of historical societal resilience comes from the Black Death, a pandemic of the bubonic plague in the fourteenth century that spread across the Middle East and Europe. The Black Death was mainly spread by infected fleas transported across the world by rats on trade ships fleeing the Mongol invasion of Crimea. It may have been the deadliest natural catastrophe in history when measured as a percentage of world population lost. Somewhere between one-quarter and one-half of all Europeans died, and the Middle East was also terribly affected.²⁹ All in all, around one-tenth of the global population lost their lives.³⁰ Those who died did so in utter misery.

If any natural event would have brought about the collapse of civilisation, we would have expected this to be it. But, despite the enormous loss of human lives and intense suffering that the Black Death caused, it did little to negatively impact longer-term European economic and technological development. European population size returned to its pre-pandemic levels two centuries later; European colonial expansion continued and the Industrial Revolution occurred just four centuries later.³¹

Other examples of remarkable societal resilience are more recent. We can consider, for example, the atomic bombing of the Japanese city of Hiroshima in 1945. The bomb the United States dropped was 1,500 times more powerful than any previously used.³² The fireball at the hypocenter of the blast reached several thousand degrees Celsius within one-tenth thousandth of a second before igniting all flammable material within one and a half miles.³³ Ninety percent of the city's buildings were at least partially incinerated or reduced to rubble.³⁴ Initial estimates suggested that 70,000 died because of the bombing before the end of 1945, while more recent estimates put the figure at 140,000.³⁵ The heat from the blast was so ferocious that steps, pavements, and walls were brightened, and the people incinerated in the blast left darkened shadows. One person, thought to be a woman named Mitsuno Ochi, left a shadow on the steps of the Bank of Japan, now preserved at the Hiroshima Peace Memorial Museum in an exhibit known as the Human Shadow of Death.³⁶

Before learning about Hiroshima's subsequent history, I would have thought that, even today, it would be a nuclear wasteland, consisting of little more than smoking ruins—Mitsuno Ochi's shadow on a citywide scale. But nothing could be further from the truth.³⁷ Despite the enormous loss of life and destruction of infrastructure, power was restored to some areas within a day, to 30 percent of homes within two weeks, and to all homes not destroyed by the blast within four months.³⁸ There was a limited rail service running the day after the attack, there was a streetcar service running within three days, water pumps were working again within four days, and telecommunications were restored in some areas within a month.³⁹ The Bank of Japan, just 380 metres from the hypocenter of the blast, reopened within just two days.⁴⁰ The population of Hiroshima returned to its predestruction level within a decade.⁴¹ Today, it is a thriving modern city of 1.2 million people.⁴²

The remarkable recovery from such unfathomable destruction is a testament to the resilience of the people of Hiroshima and the surrounding towns. But Hiroshima wasn't unique. While reconstruction was slower in Nagasaki after it was bombed, the story is fundamentally similar: Nagasaki surpassed its former population in under a decade and is now a prosperous city. And a broader study on the bombing of Japanese cities during World War II suggests that this rally was widespread. Dozens of Japanese cities had at least half of their buildings burned to the ground.⁴³ But these cities soon returned to their previous size, economic output, and even share of particular industries.⁴⁴

A similar study of Vietnamese cities after the Vietnam War reached much the same conclusion. The Vietnam War involved the most intense aerial bombing in history: the US Air Force dropped on Vietnam three times the weight of bombs it used in World War II. But, remarkably, the authors of the study found no impacts of this bombing on local poverty rates, consumption levels, infrastructure, literacy rates, or population density twenty-five years after the end of the war.⁴⁵

Sometimes people claim that, because the modern world is so complex and interreliant, it is therefore fragile, and if one strut is lost, the entire structure will fall in a domino effect. But this idea neglects people's astonishing grit, adaptability, and ingenuity in the face of adversity. This

adaptability can be seen even when a disaster-struck area is cut off from the rest of the world and cannot receive assistance from elsewhere. For example, when Serbian armed forces laid siege to the city of Goražde, Bosnia, between 1992 and 1995, the city lost much of its physical infrastructure and was cut off from the national power grid. But residents of Goražde jury-rigged hydroelectric generators using scavenged alternators to meet basic power needs.⁴⁶ In an even more extreme case, after the fall of the Soviet Union, which had been the sole supplier of Cuba's agricultural equipment and supplies, Cuba lost all access to fossil fuels, fertilizers, pesticides, and agricultural machinery and depleted its stores within a few years. In response, Cuba implemented an emergency programme to breed four hundred thousand oxen to replace its industrial machinery, allowing it to avoid widespread famine.⁴⁷

Would We Recover from Extreme Catastrophes?

Perhaps, though, the historical track record is a misleading guide to our resilience to future catastrophes. After all, we have no historical examples of global catastrophes killing more than 20 percent of the world population. But now, with nuclear weapons, we have the capacity to kill a much greater fraction of the population; advanced bioweapons will make this capacity even greater. If there were a catastrophe of unprecedented severity, would society collapse? And if it did collapse, would it ever recover?

I'll look at these questions by exploring the potential impact of an all-out nuclear war, though my analysis also applies to other catastrophes, including those involving biological weapons.

The bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki saw the use of weapons that were more than 1,500 times more powerful than the most powerful explosives of the time. But compared to the nuclear arsenals we have today, their destructive power was tiny. The bombs dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki were atomic, relying on the fission of uranium or plutonium; in contrast, the first H-bomb, which utilised the energy released from the fusion of hydrogen isotopes into helium, was developed in 1952 and was five hundred times more powerful.⁴⁸ The largest bomb tested had an explosive yield of fifty million tonnes—over three thousand times that of

the bomb dropped on Hiroshima.⁴⁹ In parallel, the global stockpile of nuclear weapons rose many thousandfold, from two in 1945 to just over forty thousand in 1967. The overall destructive power of explosive weapons therefore increased enormously over the course of just two decades, with the vast majority of those weapons built by the United States and the Soviet Union.⁵⁰

It would be a mistake to infer that, because an all-out nuclear war never occurred, it was very unlikely to have occurred. Indeed, there were several close calls. During the Cuban Missile Crisis, John F. Kennedy put the chance of all-out nuclear war at “somewhere between one in three and even.”⁵¹ In 1979, US command centres detected a large number of incoming nuclear missiles, causing them to begin preparing for their own counterstrike. But when senior commanders checked the raw data to confirm the strike, they saw no evidence of incoming missiles. Upon further investigation, they realized a training tape designed to simulate a Soviet nuclear strike had been accidentally playing on the command centre screens. Just four years later, during a period of heightened tensions between the United States and Soviet Union, a similar false alarm took place in a Soviet command centre after a Soviet early-warning system detected five incoming nuclear missiles.⁵² The officer on duty, Stanislav Petrov, was sceptical that a US first strike would involve just five nuclear missiles, and he couldn't find evidence of the missile's vapor trails. Based on this alone, he reasoned that the warning system must have been mistaken and correctly reported the warning as a false alarm. If he had not, Soviet protocol was to launch a counterstrike, though it is unclear whether those higher in command would have believed that it was not a false alarm.

Thankfully, total US and Russian stockpiles have fallen by a factor of seven since their peak in 1986. But they are still very high, with 9,500 nuclear warheads remaining.⁵³ And compared to total defence budgets, the cost to manufacture new nuclear warheads is very small. If there were a reignition of serious military tensions between the United States and Russia, or new military tensions between other nuclear powers like the United States and China, or India and Pakistan, nuclear arsenals could grow significantly.⁵⁴

An all-out nuclear war would potentially kill a much larger percentage of the world than any catastrophe we have seen. The direct death toll alone would be measured in the tens to hundreds of millions.⁵⁵ Even worse, some modelling suggests that such a war could result in a “nuclear winter”: if soot from the burning cities were lofted high enough to reach the stratosphere, then global average temperatures would drop by eight degrees Celsius, returning to normal only over the course of ten to twenty years.⁵⁶ This would make it impossible to grow food across much of the Northern Hemisphere for several years, though agriculture would still be feasible across much of the tropics and the Southern Hemisphere, albeit hampered by reduced rainfall in many places.⁵⁷ Some argue that this could lead to widespread famine, potentially putting billions at risk of starvation.⁵⁸

For concreteness, let’s consider what I would regard as an absolute worst-case nuclear scenario, in which 99 percent of the world population dies in the aftermath of an all-out war, leaving a global population of around eighty million. This is perhaps possible if weapons stockpiles greatly expand and weapons become much more powerful, or if other weapons, such as bioweapons, are also used. Using my definition of civilisational collapse as an event in which society loses the ability to create most industrial and postindustrial technology, we can now try to answer the first question: If 99 percent of the population died, would civilisation collapse?

Up until recently, this question had only very limited investigation, so I commissioned a report on the topic from Luisa Rodriguez, a researcher for Rethink Priorities who subsequently came to join my team. Luisa does not fit the typical stereotype of a “prepper”—someone who worries about and prepares for societal catastrophe. The daughter of a socialist who fled El Salvador and gained asylum in the United States, for most of her life she worked on pretty typical issues for a socially conscious member of the Left: as a teenager, she wanted to be a Peace Corps volunteer like her grandparents, and during university she oscillated between pursuing a career as an infectious disease doctor and one in international development nonprofits. Now she possesses a small stash of survivalist tools: heirloom seeds, because many of the plants grown on modern farms are hybrids that do not guarantee that desirable traits will be passed on the next generation;

a flint-based lighter, because making fire is difficult; and a hand-crank emergency generator. On a date night with her partner, they created a plan for what to do if an apocalypse occurred, including where to meet if all communications infrastructure was down. I found this strangely romantic.

For all this, Luisa is fairly optimistic about the robustness of civilisation in the face of catastrophe. I share this qualified optimism: society *probably* would not collapse. But it is difficult to be completely sure, and when the stakes are so high, the risk of nonrecovery should be taken very seriously.

One set of reasons for optimism comes from the examples of postcatastrophe societies we have just discussed, such as Europe after the Black Death, Hiroshima, and Cuba. Even in the face of enormous local catastrophes, society recovered remarkably quickly.

There are also specific reasons to think that civilisation would not collapse if 99 percent of people died. Much of the physical infrastructure like buildings, tools, and machines would be preserved and could be used after the catastrophe. Similarly, most knowledge would be preserved, in the minds of those still alive, in digital storage, and in libraries: there are 2.6 million libraries in the world, with hundreds of thousands in countries without either nuclear weapons or alliances with countries with nuclear weapons.⁵⁹ Critical skill sets would still remain: even if a catastrophe killed 99 percent of people, the chance that among the survivors there would be fewer than one hundred aeroplane engineers, nuclear power plant workers, organic chemists, or telecommunications engineers is close to zero. Two billion people today work in agriculture, with a sizable fraction working in smallholder subsistence farms, so it is exceptionally unlikely that we would lose all knowledge of agriculture.⁶⁰

Finally, any large-scale catastrophe would be quite diverse in its impacts. Because all countries with nuclear weapons are in the Northern Hemisphere, the impacts of a nuclear winter would be more limited in the Southern Hemisphere; and because oceans retain heat, coastal areas would be much less affected.⁶¹ For coastal South America or Australia, a nuclear winter would result in a summer about five degrees cooler than usual,⁶² which would be bad but manageable. Similarly, if bioweapons were used, some island nations that were not involved in the conflict might be better able than other countries to defend against them by closing their borders.

(Often, when worst-case disasters are modelled, New Zealand tends to come out relatively unscathed, which is why so many ultrarich preppers buy property there.⁶³) So when we imagine a world in which 99 percent of people have died, we should not imagine this as being uniform across the world; rather, some countries would be devastated and some comparatively unaffected.

This makes the chance of global recovery higher. Those countries, perhaps Australia and New Zealand, that would not be directly affected would have their population, infrastructure, knowledge base, and political and civil institutions intact. And they could be self-sufficient: Australia and New Zealand already grow several times the amount of food required to sustain their own population; between them, they have ample fossil fuel reserves.⁶⁴ Even in the wake of such an unprecedented disaster, civilisation would continue.

As a sanity check on this argument, we could think about the last time that the world population was at eighty million people, which was very roughly in 2,500 BC.⁶⁵ At this time, although global civilisation was much less technologically sophisticated than today, it was not on the brink of collapse, and, on balance, I think a postcatastrophe world would be better off than the world in 2,500 BC because of the knowledge, physical capital, and institutions we have developed over the last 4,500 years.⁶⁶

Now let's turn to the second question. Suppose that there were some catastrophe that resulted in the complete collapse of global civilisation, and we could rely only on preindustrial technology. Perhaps the considerations I've given in the previous paragraphs are mistaken in some way, and a war that killed 99 percent of people really would be sufficient for global civilisational collapse. Or perhaps some other, even larger catastrophe occurred, killing 99.999 percent of the world population, leaving only tens of thousands of people. If this happened, would we lose agriculture, and if we did, would we ever get it back? Or would we remain in hunter-gatherer or farming societies for millions of years, until some natural disaster like an asteroid strike killed us off?

In part for the reasons mentioned above, it is difficult to see why agriculture would stop after a collapse. If the world population shrank to eighty million, it is extremely likely that enough survivors would have

knowledge of agriculture. The last time the world population was eighty million, in 2500 BC, we were already well into the agricultural revolution. Even if the global population fell to tens of thousands, it is still likely that some of the survivors would have knowledge of agriculture. Moreover, we would be in a much better position to maintain agriculture relative to people in 2500 BC. It took thousands of years for us to domesticate wild plants to make them better suited to farming, slowly (and mainly inadvertently) selecting those plants that bore the highest yields. The difference between modern domesticated plants and their wild ancestors is truly extraordinary. For example, the maize we eat today is around ten times larger than its wild ancestor, teosinte.⁶⁷ Likewise, the wild ancestor of watermelon was half the size, had pale white flesh, and was much less sweet than modern watermelons, while the wild ancestor of the modern tomato was only slightly larger than a pea.⁶⁸ Access to these domesticated plants would leave us in a much better place than early agriculturalists.

This does not mean that agricultural yields would immediately be as high as they are today.⁶⁹ High modern yields depend in large part on industrial products such as synthetic fertiliser, insecticides, and pesticides. Without these, many crops would be lost to weeds and pests. In addition, many domesticated plants are hybrids: they are produced by crossing two inbred strains to produce one high-yielding strain.⁷⁰ Hybrid crops lose their desirable properties over the generations. If there were a break in agriculture, some important varieties of some of our staple crops, in particular maize and to a lesser extent rice, would probably be lost.⁷¹ However, many strains of our staple crops, including most strains of wheat and soybeans and many strains of rice, are not hybrids, so they would likely survive.⁷²

Another key factor would be that, depending on the catastrophe, the longterm climatic conditions that seem to be necessary for agriculture would still be in place. Agriculture was developed at least ten times across history, at different times and in different places.⁷³ Archeobotanists have found evidence that societies in Mesopotamia domesticated wheat, barley, rye, and figs between 11,000 BC and 8000 BC. People in South and Central America independently domesticated squash at around the same time, in 8000 BC. Three thousand years later Papua New Guinea domesticated

yams, bananas, and taro. This happened again and again, among societies that never crossed paths, with entirely different crops, thousands of years apart.⁷⁴ This happened as we transitioned out of the last ice age into the warmer period that we still live in today, known as the Holocene.

The reason the Holocene has been conducive to agriculture is that it is warm, so frost does not destroy the growing season; it has higher carbon dioxide levels, which is good for crop yields; and it is climatically stable.⁷⁵ If there were a collapse, we would, due to climate change, probably live in an environment one to three degrees warmer than today's. But this seems unlikely to make a major difference: generally it is cold and low-carbon dioxide environments that make global agriculture near impossible, not warm and high-carbon dioxide environments.

So it seems very likely that agriculture would survive a catastrophe or would be quickly redeveloped, even if the total human population dropped to as few as tens of thousands of people. So, assuming that agriculture survived, would we reindustrialise? Unlike the development of agriculture, the Industrial Revolution happened only once; perhaps the conditions that gave rise to it were therefore highly contingent. However, there are a few reasons for thinking that industrialisation is probably not a bottleneck either.

First, it took only around thirteen thousand years for the Industrial Revolution to occur after the very first development of agriculture; if industrialisation were an incredibly unlikely event, we would expect it to have taken much longer.⁷⁶ Of course, thirteen thousand years is a long time from the perspective of a single human life, but it's a short time from the perspective of a species: given the typical life spans of other mammals or hominins, even after a major catastrophe we would still have many hundreds of thousands of years ahead of us.

The second reason for thinking that we'd reindustrialise after civilisational collapse is that the generations following a global catastrophe would in some ways have a serious head start over our predecessors. Some stone and concrete buildings would last hundreds of years.⁷⁷ While most tools and machines would degrade within a few decades, some would be preserved in modern buildings and would be functional.⁷⁸ Even if only a tiny fraction of tools and machines survived, this would ensure that the postcollapse survivors would know that such technology was possible, and

they could reverse engineer some of the tools and machines that they found. Knowledge of industrial technology would be preserved in libraries, as would knowledge of politics and economics, which would allow embryonic states to copy successful policies.

Indeed, there is evidence that industrialisation happens fairly quickly (on historical timescales) once the knowledge of how to industrialise is there. Once Britain industrialised, other European countries and Western offshoots like the United States quickly followed suit; it took less than two hundred years for most of the rest of the world to do the same. This suggests that the path to rapid industrialisation is generally attainable for agricultural societies once the knowledge is there.

A final reason for thinking we'd reindustrialise is that there would be strong incentives for postcollapse societies to do so, such as improving living standards or gaining power over local competitors.

Climate Change

So far, I have looked at catastrophe as a result of war or accidental release of engineered pathogens. But what about climate change—could it cause global civilisation to collapse?

One cause for optimism is that we are making real progress on climate change: recent years have given us more cause for hope than any other point in my lifetime.⁷⁹ The International Energy Agency predicts that global coal use peaked in 2014 and is now in structural decline.⁸⁰ The main reason for the decline in coal use to date is competition from cheap natural gas,⁸¹ but a more fundamental future shift is now under way. This is in significant part due to environmental activism, which has changed the climate prognosis in two ways.

First, thanks in part to youth activism, attention towards climate change has increased significantly, and several key players have made ambitious climate pledges, most notably China, which plans to reach zero emissions by 2060, and the European Union, which is aiming for 2050; and efforts are increasing at the state level in the United States.⁸²

Second, there has also been huge progress on key low-carbon energy technologies: solar, wind, and batteries.

Thanks to long-standing policy support from environmentally motivated governments, the cost of solar panels has fallen by a factor of 250 since 1976, while the cost of lithium ion batteries has fallen by a factor of 41 since 1991.⁸³ Even though solar and wind supply only around 3 percent of energy today, if the exponential cost declines continue, in twenty years they will supply a substantial fraction of global energy.⁸⁴ Similarly, in the next few years, the total cost of ownership for electric cars—including purchase, fuel, and maintenance costs—is projected to drop below that of petrol and diesel cars.⁸⁵

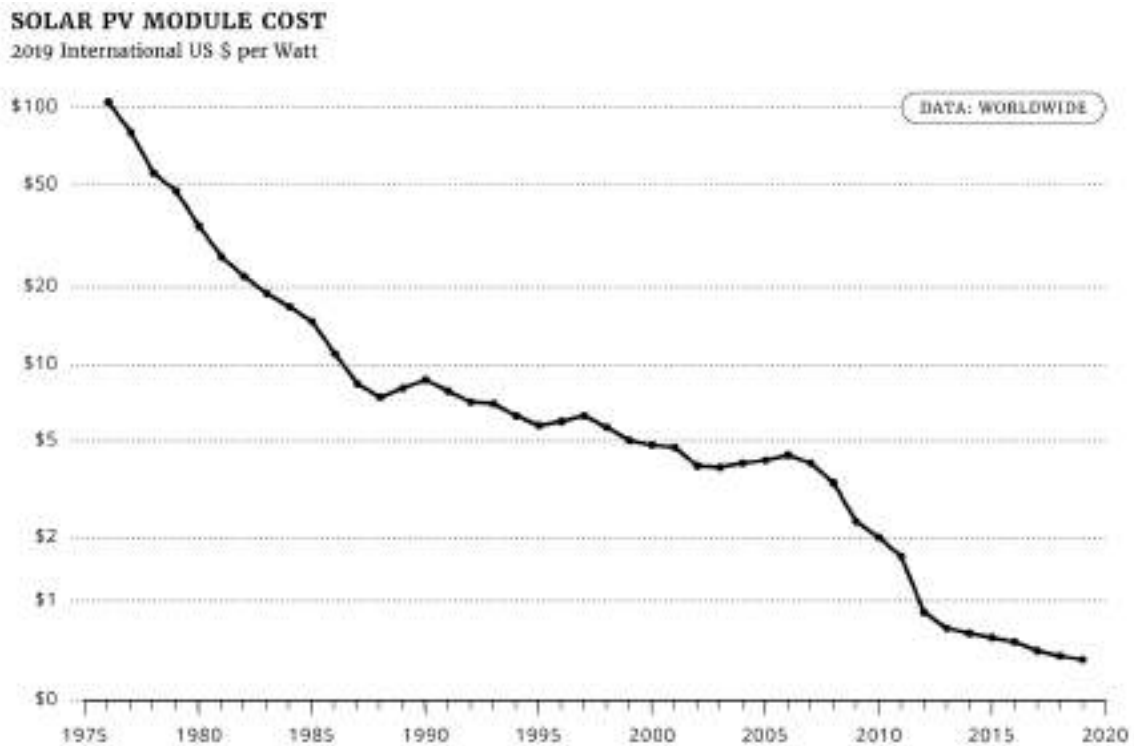


Figure 6.3. Global average price of solar photovoltaic (PV) modules, measured in 2019 US\$ per watt (i.e., adjusted for inflation).

However, we shouldn't get complacent. There is a substantial chance that our decarbonisation efforts will get stuck. First, limited progress on decarbonisation is exacerbated by the risk of a breakdown in international coordination, which could happen because of rising military tensions between the major economies in the world, which I discussed in [Chapter 5](#). Decarbonisation is a truly global problem: even if most regions stop emitting, emissions could continue for a long time if one region decides not

to cooperate. Second, the risk of prolonged technological stagnation, which I discuss in the next chapter, would increase the risk that we do not develop the technology needed to fully decarbonise. These are not outlandish risks; I would put both risks at around one in three.

For the purposes of assessing civilisational collapse, let's ask about the low-probability but worst-case climate scenario, in which we ultimately burn through all recoverable fossil fuels. (In higher-end estimates, these amount to three trillion tonnes of carbon,⁸⁶ so if our emissions remain at current levels, this would take about three hundred years.) If we did so, there would most likely be around 7 degrees of warming relative to the preindustrial period, and a one in six chance of 9.5 degrees of warming.⁸⁷

The effect of such extreme climate change is difficult to predict. We just do not know what the world would be like if it were more than seven degrees warmer; most research has focused on the impact of less than five degrees.⁸⁸ Warming of seven to ten degrees would do enormous harm to countries in the tropics, with many poor agrarian countries being hit by severe heat stress and drought.⁸⁹ Since these countries have contributed the least to climate change, this would be a colossal injustice.

But it's hard to see how even this could lead directly to civilisational collapse. For example, one pressing concern about climate change is the effect it might have on agriculture. Although climate change would be bad for agriculture in the tropics, there is scope for adaptation, temperate regions would not be as badly damaged, and frozen land would be freed up at higher latitudes.⁹⁰ There is a similar picture for heat stress. Outdoor labour would become increasingly difficult in the tropics because of heat stress, which would be disastrous for hotter and poorer countries with limited adaptive capacity. But richer countries would be able to adapt, and temperate regions would emerge relatively unscathed.⁹¹

What about feedback loops, where some amount of warming leads to further warming? Two possibilities that have been raised are “moist greenhouse” and “runaway greenhouse” effects. In both scenarios, temperatures become so hot that the oceans are lost to space, as has occurred on Venus. But the existing models suggest that it is not possible to trigger a runaway greenhouse on Earth by burning fossil fuels.⁹² It also seems unlikely that we could trigger a moist greenhouse, but if carbon

dioxide did cause a transition to a moist greenhouse state, carbon dioxide concentrations would naturally decline over hundreds of thousands of years, well before the earth's water would be lost to space.⁹³

There are other possible feedback effects that look more concerning. In what is probably the most alarming climate science paper in recent years, one model found that once carbon dioxide concentrations reach around 1,300 parts per million, stratocumulus clouds will burn off and there will be eight degrees of warming over the course of years, on top of the six to seven degrees we will already have lived through.⁹⁴ If we burned three trillion tonnes of carbon, atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations would reach around 1,600 parts per million, so this threshold is within reach.⁹⁵

This research is controversial, and scientists are divided on how plausible it is.⁹⁶ Unfortunately, it is just difficult to know how great the risk of this kind of feedback is because carbon dioxide concentrations have not been greater than 1,300 parts per million for at least tens of millions of years.⁹⁷ But even a low probability that there could be feedback effects of this sort should greatly concern us. It is hard to know what the impact of eight degrees of warming over a few years would be, and this question has not been researched by the scientific community. Climatic instability is generally bad for agriculture, although my best guess is that global agriculture would still be possible even during this extreme transition: even with fifteen degrees of warming, the heat would not pass lethal limits for crops in most regions.⁹⁸ But it is hard to know exactly what would happen because such a change would be so extreme and so unprecedented. Possible nonlinear tipping points like this are, in my view, the greatest threat that climate change poses to our longterm future.⁹⁹

Even if climate change does not drastically increase the risk of civilisational collapse, it might well make it harder to recover from collapse caused by some other event, like a nuclear or biological war. For the reasons mentioned above, it seems that agriculture would still be possible even if there were high levels of warming. But it would mean that industrial civilisation would have to reemerge in a warmer world than we faced historically, which should increase our uncertainty about our prospects for recovery.

Importantly, climate change lasts for a very long time: temperatures would be similar after ten thousand years and would only return to normal after hundreds of thousands of years.¹⁰⁰ The sheer length of time before temperatures would return to current levels is long enough that, if climate change does delay recovery, almost all machines, tools, and buildings will have degraded; almost all books in libraries will have decayed; and knowledge passed down from one generation to another may have progressively gotten corrupted.¹⁰¹

Fossil Fuel Depletion

Burning fossil fuels produces a warmer world, which may make civilisational recovery more difficult. But it also might make civilisational recovery more difficult simply by using up a nonrenewable resource that, historically, seemed to be a critical fuel for industrialisation. Our preindustrial ancestors primarily relied on animal and human muscle, and on the burning of biomass such as wood or crops. This all changed at the start of the Industrial Revolution, which marked the beginning of centuries of almost-unchecked fossil fuel burning. On the path to industrialisation and out of poverty, countries begin by burning prodigious amounts of fossil fuels, usually, though not always, starting with coal and then shifting to oil and gas.¹⁰²

Since, historically, the use of fossil fuels is almost an iron law of industrialisation, it is plausible that the depletion of fossil fuels could hobble our attempts to recover from collapse. Although countries have so far almost always industrialised with fossil fuels, would that have to be true in a postcollapse world? If we have run out of coal, oil, and gas, why could we not have a green industrial revolution instead? This question has received relatively little attention, and I am only aware of one sophisticated discussion of it, by Lewis Dartnell, who has spent the last few years researching how we might bounce back from catastrophe.¹⁰³

If civilisation collapsed, we might be able to get some electricity out of some of the remaining solar and wind farms. However, this would not last long. Solar panels and wind turbines degrade over the course of a few decades. It would be fiendishly difficult to create them from scratch once

advanced international supply chains, such as the silicon purification factories necessary for solar panels, have been destroyed. Solar and wind also could not provide the high-temperature heat that is necessary for several crucial industries, such as cement, steel, brick, and glass.¹⁰⁴ In a postcollapse world, it would be very difficult to mine and transport nuclear fuel and to power up, run, and maintain technologically complex nuclear-power stations. So nuclear-powered reindustrialisation seems unlikely.

An alternative fuel is charcoal. Charcoal is wood that has been pyrolyzed: heated without oxygen in order to remove water. It has roughly the same energy density of coal, can substitute for it, and is renewable. Brazil's steel industry, which is the ninth largest in the world, relies on charcoal to produce high-temperature heat. So we know that charcoal can power some advanced industries. The problem is that it's not clear whether we would be able to redevelop the efficient steam turbines and internal combustion engines needed to harness the energy from charcoal. In the Industrial Revolution, steam turbines were first used to pump out coal mines to extract more coal. As Lewis Dartnell says, "Steam engines were themselves employed at machine shops to construct yet more steam engines. It was only once steam engines were being built and operated that subsequent engineers were able to devise ways to increase their efficiency and shrink fuel demands. They found ways to reduce their size and weight, adapting them for applications in transport or factory machinery. In other words, there was a positive feedback loop at the very core of the industrial revolution: the production of coal, iron and steam engines were all mutually supportive."¹⁰⁵

It took a lot of easily accessible energy to develop the technologies required for the Industrial Revolution. To do the same again, we would need an enormous amount of wood, which would require a lot of land. This would compete with agriculture, which would be straining to feed a growing population.

After assessing the prospects of a postcollapse recovery, Lewis Dartnell concluded that an industrial revolution without coal would be, at a minimum, very difficult. This consideration could be of major importance. If a catastrophe that falls short of killing us all but causes us to lose industrial technology is many times as likely as a catastrophe that causes

human extinction, and if the depletion of easily accessible fossil fuels makes recovery from such a catastrophe many percentage points less likely, then the depletion of fossil fuels could contribute a similar amount to the risk of the end of civilisation as the risk of human extinction.

If fossil fuels are potentially so important to reindustrialisation, we should ask: How much do we have left? There are about twelve trillion tonnes of carbon remaining in fossil fuel resources, of which 93 percent is coal. However, only a fraction of the fossil fuels are ultimately recoverable, and a much smaller fraction are easy to access.¹⁰⁶ Data on global surface coal reserves are surprisingly limited, but one study from 2010 found that there are two hundred billion tonnes of carbon remaining in surface coal.¹⁰⁷

Easy-to-access coal would be especially important in a postcollapse world in which we have regressed to preindustrial technology. Some surface coal can be accessed with minimal digging and can be recovered using technology as simple as a shovel. Western Europe has already burned through almost all its easy-to-access coal. Most easy-to-access coal is now in China, the United States, India, Russia, and Australia.¹⁰⁸ The North Antelope Rochelle coal mine in the United States (the largest coal mine in the world) contains nine hundred million tonnes of carbon in easy-to-access recoverable coal.¹⁰⁹ This single mine alone could fuel the first few decades of reindustrialisation.¹¹⁰ The amount of surface coal remaining worldwide would be enough to provide all of the energy we used between 1800 and 1980.¹¹¹

However, these resources may not be around forever. If surface coal production stays constant, recoverable surface coal will last for more than three hundred years in the United States, for more than two hundred years in Russia and China, and for fifty to one hundred years in India and Australia.¹¹² At present, demand for coal is falling globally and environmental regulations are being strengthened, so surface coal will probably last longer than this.¹¹³ But from a longterm point of view, we need to take these sorts of timescales seriously. The more we deplete these resources, the more we imperil our chances of reindustrialisation.

How likely is it that we will burn through these reserves? I see three ways this could happen. First, civilisational collapse would mean that, in the course of returning to modern levels of technology, we would probably

burn through almost all remaining easy-to-access fossil fuels. Even if we have enough reserves to recover from civilisational collapse once, we wouldn't have enough if civilisation collapsed a second time. This might not be as unlikely as it seems: if civilisation has collapsed once, that suggests that civilisational collapse is not extremely unlikely, and it might well happen again.¹¹⁴

Second, we might fail on the “last mile” of decarbonisation—eliminating the hardest-to-replace quarter of emissions, such as the use of coal to provide high-temperature heat in the cement and steel industries.¹¹⁵ To wholly do away with fossil fuels, we'll need a suitable combination of cheap, controllable low-carbon power and cheap zero-carbon fuels such as hydrogen. While innovative ways to improve these capabilities have been proposed, it is unclear whether we will get there.¹¹⁶

Worse, solving decarbonisation through the wrong mix of technologies might backfire: the final way we might continue to burn a lot of fossil fuels is if we make extensive use of carbon capture and storage. Carbon capture and storage involves capturing carbon at point sources such as power plants and then burying it underground. Carbon can also be captured from the ambient air in a process known as “negative emissions.”

Carbon capture would remove a large fraction of the environmental costs of fossil fuels (though the terrible air pollution costs would remain). Consequently, carbon capture would weaken the reason for environmentally motivated governments to stop burning fossil fuels in the first place. This is great insofar as it reduces damages from climate change. But it could significantly increase the risk that we keep burning fossil fuels indefinitely, using up the easily accessible resources and undermining the prospects for recovery in the event of civilisational collapse.

All in all, my best guess is that we will phase out most fossil fuel burning this century. However, depending on what happens with relevant technological progress, I still think there is a significant chance that we will continue to burn coal and other fossil fuels for a long time. If so, we would use up a resource that might be crucial for recovery after the collapse of civilisation.

Conclusion

An all-out nuclear war, perhaps supplemented by bioweapons, would be utterly devastating. Yet the risks from weapons of mass destruction and a potential war between the world's major powers have largely fallen out of the mainstream conversation among those fighting for a better world. I find this both striking and concerning. Although such a catastrophe is, in my view, unlikely to lead to unrecovered civilisational collapse, it is difficult to be extremely confident that it won't. This lingering uncertainty is more than enough to make the risk of unrecovered collapse a key longtermist priority.

This risk is exacerbated considerably by our continued burning of fossil fuels. If we fail to wholly decarbonise and burn through the easily accessible fossil fuels, then the odds that we will be able to bounce back from civilisational collapse get much worse.

The chance of the end of civilisation this century, whether via extinction or permanent collapse, is far too high for us to be comfortable with. In my view, giving this a probability of at least 1 percent seems reasonable. But even if you think it is only a one-in-a-thousand chance, the risk to humanity this century is still ten times higher than the risk of your dying this year in a car crash.¹¹⁷ If humanity is like a teenager, then she is one who speeds round blind corners, drunk, without wearing a seat belt.

And that is just for the risk this century. If we want humanity to survive and flourish over the long term, we need to both make catastrophic risks as small as possible and ensure they stay small indefinitely. But if society stagnates technologically, it could remain stuck in a period of high catastrophic risk for such a long time that extinction or collapse would be all but inevitable. I turn to this possibility in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 7

Stagnation

Efflorescences

In the eleventh century, the world's epicentre of scientific progress was Baghdad, during an era known as the Islamic Golden Age.¹ This era produced an astonishing assortment of discoveries and innovations: we understood for the first time how magnifying lenses work, invented a flywheel-powered water-lifting device, built the earliest programmable machine (a flute-playing automaton), and discovered the first code-breaking method.² The words “algorithm” and “algebra” both come from Arabic, and even the Hindu-Arabic number system we use (1, 2, 3, etc.), was imported into Europe in the thirteenth century by Fibonacci, who had travelled throughout the Mediterranean world to study under the leading Arabic mathematicians of the time.³ Translated scientific works from the medieval Islamic world are believed to have played a central role in fuelling the Renaissance and the Scientific Revolution in Europe.⁴

However, the Islamic Golden Age did not last: from the twelfth century AD onwards, the rate of scientific progress slowed considerably.⁵ There are a number of explanations for why this occurred. Some point to the Mongol invasion; others to the role of the Crusades; others to a cultural shift that encouraged theological work over scientific inquiry.⁶

The Islamic Golden Age is one example of what historian Jack A. Goldstone calls an *efflorescence*: a short-lived period of technological or economic advancement in a single culture or country.⁷ There have been many efflorescences throughout history. Ancient Greece may be another example. From 800 to 300 BC, living standards improved substantially, as did life expectancy; the typical Greek house grew from roughly 80 square

metres (about 860 square feet) to 360 square metres (about 3900 square feet) and became much better built.⁸ This economic progress coincided with an extraordinary flourishing of intellectual progress: we still read Plato, Aristotle, Herodotus, Thucydides, and many more ancient Greek writers today.

What is different about the modern growth era is that technological progress and economic growth have been sustained to reach much greater heights. With the Industrial Revolution, the world moved to unprecedentedly rapid rates of growth and technological progress, which continue to this day.

But will this continue? In [Chapter 4](#), we saw that there was a case for thinking that, by automating the process of technological innovation, artificial intelligence could bring about even faster technological progress than we've seen to date. In this chapter we'll consider the opposite possibility. Perhaps future historians will look back on our era just as a really big efflorescence that, like other efflorescences before us, was followed by stagnation. My concern here is not just with a slowdown in innovation but with a near halt to growth and a plateauing of technological advancement.

Though indefinite stagnation seems unlikely to me, it seems entirely plausible that we could stagnate for hundreds or thousands of years—a sort of civilisational interregnum. That would be of great longtermist importance for two reasons. First, the society that emerges from the interregnum might be guided by very different values than society today. Second, and more clearly, a period of stagnation could increase the risks of extinction and permanent collapse.

To see this second point, consider what would have happened if we had plateaued at 1920s technology. We would have been stuck relying on fossil fuels. Without innovations in green technology, we would have kept emitting an enormous amount of carbon dioxide. Not only would we have been unable to stop climate change, but we would also have simply run out of coal, oil, and gas eventually. The 1920s' level of technological advancement was *unsustainable*. It's only with the technological progress of the last hundred years that we have the capability to transition away from fossil fuels.

Our next level of technological advancement might be unsustainable, too. We could face easy-to-manufacture pathogens and other potent means of destruction without sufficient technology to defend against them. There would be a constant risk of a civilisation-ending catastrophe. If we stayed stuck at this unsustainable level for long enough, such a catastrophe would be essentially inevitable. To safeguard civilisation, we therefore need to make sure we get beyond that unsustainable level and reach a point where we have the technology to effectively defend against such catastrophic risks.

The idea of sustainability is often associated with trying to slow down economic growth. But if a given *level* of technological advancement is unsustainable, then that is not an option. We may be like a climber scaling a sheer cliff face with no ropes or harness, with a significant risk of falling. In such a situation, staying still is no solution; that would just wear us out, and we would fall eventually. Instead, we need to keep on climbing: only once we have reached the summit will we be safe.⁹

Is Technological Progress Slowing Down?

The economic data suggest that technological progress is already slowing down. To measure the rate of technological progress, we can look at what economists call “total factor productivity.” Though this term is complex, the idea is simple. There are two ways by which economic output could increase. First, inputs could increase: there could be more people working, or people could buy and use more machines, or they could use more natural resources. Second, we could increase our ability to get more output from the same inputs. Total factor productivity measures this ability and represents technological advancement. To illustrate, think about how many calories of food you can produce from an acre of land (a fixed input): because of fertilisers and modern farming techniques, we now produce far more than farmers throughout history could have done, and farmers historically produced far more than hunter-gatherers could.

When economists have measured this, they’ve found that the growth rate of total factor productivity in the United States has been generally declining over the last fifty years.¹⁰

Qualitatively, too, it seems that rates of technological progress have slowed down. To see this, consider a thought experiment from the economic historian Robert Gordon.

Imagine you are a typical inhabitant of the United States in 1870.¹¹ You live on a rural farm; you produce most of your food and clothing yourself. Your only sources of light are candles, whale oil, and gas lamps if you're lucky. If you're a man, you face gruelling physical labour, sometimes from the age of twelve onwards. If you're a woman, you face unrelenting toil as a housewife: one calculation found that in 1886 "a typical North Carolina housewife had to carry water 8 to 10 times a day.... Over the course of a year she walked 148 miles toting water."¹² You rely on horses for transport. Mostly your life is one of isolation: the telephone doesn't yet exist, and the postal service doesn't reach your farm. Life expectancy at birth is thirty-nine years,¹³ and modern forms of leisure are unknown. The tallest building in New York City is a church steeple.

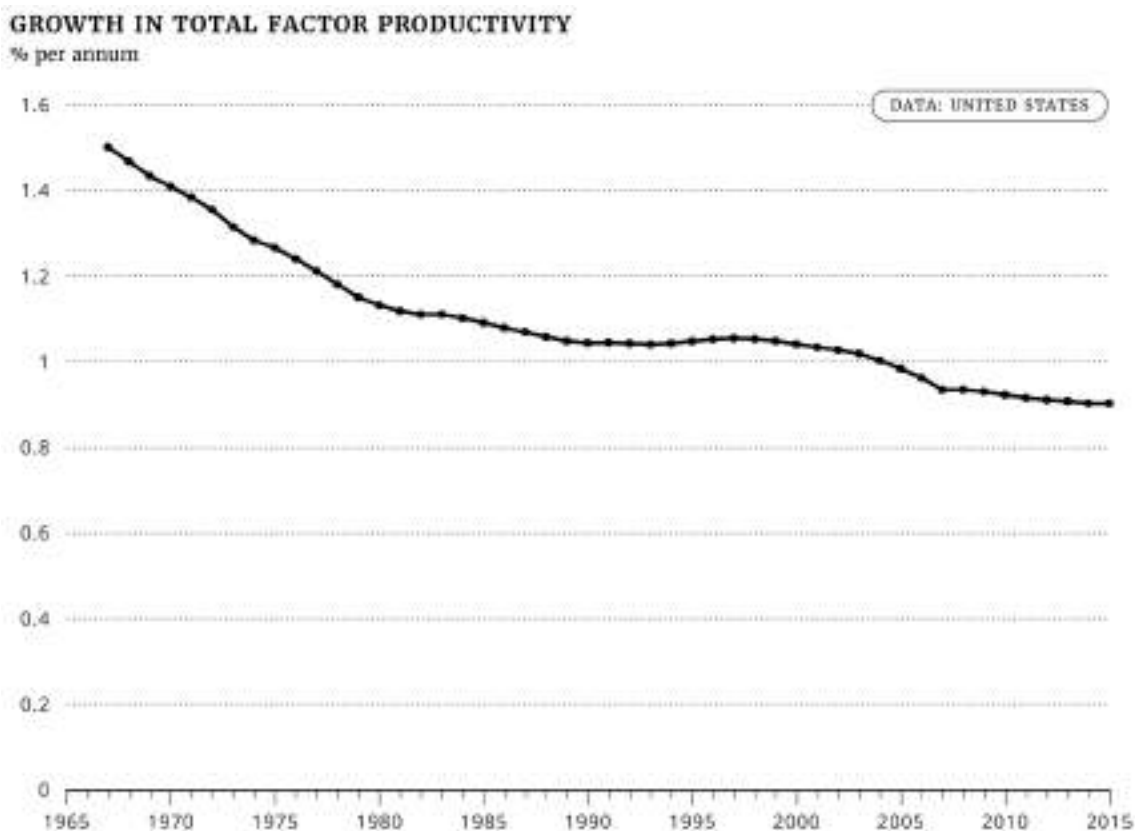


Figure 7.1. Smoothed trend of US quarterly total factor productivity (TFP) data. Growth in TFP in the United States has been declining over the last fifty years.

Now, suppose that one morning, you wake up and it's fifty years later, the year 1920. Your standard of living is in the process of rapid and dramatic improvement. The electrification of America is well underway, reaching close to half of American households. If you are lucky enough to have electricity, the lighting it provides is ten times brighter than the kerosene lamps that preceded it and a hundred times brighter than the candles that preceded those. People are beginning to use telephones, which enable instant communication. Mass-produced cars are beginning to replace horses, with nearly a third of the population owning a car. Life expectancy is now sixteen years greater, at fifty-five years. You are less likely to contract cholera or typhoid thanks to routine disinfection of drinking water. Skyscrapers are beginning to rise in New York City.

Next, suppose you wake up fifty years later again, in 1970. As a typical US inhabitant, you again see an enormous difference in your life. Most households finally have an indoor flush toilet. You live in a spacious suburban home with a gas stove, a refrigerator, and central heating. Your household owns two cars, and if you want you can fly around the world on an aeroplane. You have a television, and on this TV you just watched a man land on the moon. You have penicillin and new vaccines, such as against polio; life expectancy is sixteen years longer again, at seventy-one. Your work is probably much less exhausting, and with a forty-hour workweek, vacations, and retirement, you have ample leisure time.

Finally, imagine waking up fifty years later again, in 2020. Comparatively speaking, this time your life is not all that different. Among your household appliances, the only difference is that you now have a microwave. Your television is bigger and higher definition, and you have a wider range of shows to watch. You still use cars to get around, though they are now safer and easier to drive. Life expectancy has increased but more moderately, by only eight years, to seventy-nine years. Of course, there has been a revolution in information and communication technologies—you now have computers and the internet, tablets and mobile phones. But technological progress that meaningfully impacts your life has been confined nearly exclusively to those spheres.

From 1870 to 1970, there were extraordinary advances made in a wide number of different industries. This included information and communication technologies such as the telephone, radio, and television,

but it also included advances in many other industries, such as transportation, energy, housing, and medicine. Since 1970, there's been substantial progress in information and communication technologies, but in all those other industries, progress has been comparatively incremental. Since 1970, the pace of progress seems to have slowed.

The economist Tyler Cowen has argued that a growth slowdown is extremely bad from a longterm perspective.¹⁴ Decreases to the rate of economic growth, he argues, would be hugely harmful to future generations. For example, suppose that the long-run growth rate slows from 2 percent per year to 1.5 percent per year. The difference this makes for people in a hundred years' time will be massive: they will be nearly 40 percent poorer at a 1.5 percent growth rate than they would have been at a 2 percent growth rate.

Table 7.1. Assorted Changes in the Standard of Living in the United States

| | 1870 | 1920 | 1970 | 2020 |
|--|--|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Income per capita (in 2011 dollars) | \$4,800 | \$10,200 | \$24,000 | \$55,300 |
| Life expectancy (in years) | 39 | 55 | 71 | 79 |
| Height of the tallest building in New York City (in feet) | 281 | 792 | 1,472 | 1,776 |
| Transcontinental journey time | Wagon: more than 5 months Stagecoach: more than 25 days Transcontinental railroad (completed 1869): 6 days | Railroad: 3 days | Jet airplane: half a day | Jet airplane: half a day |
| Percent of households with running water | <20% | ~55% | 98% | >99% |
| | | | | |

| Percent of families with electric lighting | 0% | 35% | 99% | >99% |
|---|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| Communication | Postal service, telegraph (only 5% of towns) | Telephone in 35% of households | Telephone in 90% of households, and much cheaper | Cell phones, internet |
| Entertainment and information | Newspapers | Cinema (still silent). Radio later in the 1920s. | TV | Internet |
| Annual working hours per worker | 3,100 (~60 hours a week) | 2,500 | 1,900 (~40 hours a week) | 1,750 |

Note: For data sources, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

However, from a truly longterm perspective—thinking in terms of thousands or millions of years or more—this argument loses force, simply because exponential economic growth can't go on forever. As I suggested in [Chapter 1](#), if current growth rates continued for just ten thousand years, then we would have to start producing trillions of present-civilisations' worth of output for every atom within reach. But this seems unlikely to be possible. At some point, economic growth must plateau.

But if so, then speeding up or slowing down the world's economic growth rate is not making a contingent change to civilisation's long-run trajectory. To illustrate, suppose that at a long-run growth rate of 2 percent per year, we would reach the plateau of economic growth in 1,000 years. If instead we go through a century of slower growth, at only 1.5 percent annually, we would reach that economic plateau in 1,025 years instead.¹⁵ The world would be poorer than it otherwise would have been for 1,025 years, but our destination would be the same, and there would be no difference to the world in economic output in all the time that followed.

A mere slowdown in technological progress would probably not make an enormous difference to the long-run trajectory of civilisation. But a period of *stagnation*, where there is almost no progress at all for centuries or millennia, could be a much bigger deal.

THREE WAYS TO IMPROVE THE FUTURE

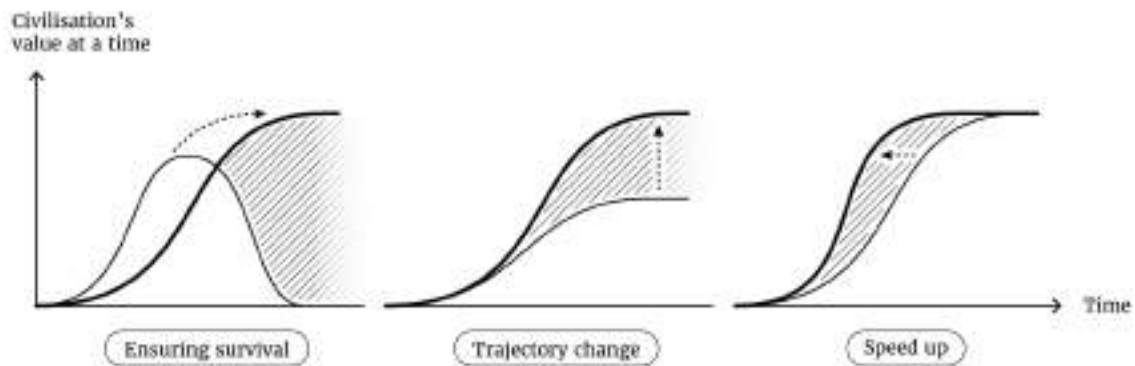


Figure 7.2. In the long run, the importance of ensuring survival and improving our trajectory dwarfs the importance of accelerating progress, assuming that acceleration doesn't change the longterm state we end up in.

How Likely Is Stagnation?

When economists discuss economic growth, they usually consider timescales of a few decades at most. We are interested in longer timescales—and there we are confronted with a vast range of possibilities. Simply extrapolating the trends of the last hundred years may not be very sensible. Just as growth in the year 2000 was very different from growth in 1700, growth in 2300 could look very different from growth today. There are a few growth economists, like Stanford professor Chad Jones, who have done pioneering work considering longer timescales.¹⁶ In their models, both faster-than-exponential growth and near-zero growth arise quite naturally and should be taken seriously as possibilities.¹⁷

Why would growth decline to near zero? In brief, the argument goes as follows. Economists almost universally agree that in the long run, economic growth is driven by technological progress.¹⁸ But as we make technological progress, we pick the low-hanging fruit, and further progress inherently becomes harder and harder. So far, we've dealt with that by throwing more and more people at the problem. Compared to a few centuries ago, there are many, many, many more researchers, engineers, and inventors. But this trend is set to end: we simply can't keep increasing the share of the labour force put towards research and development, and the size of the global

labour force is projected to peak and then start exponentially declining by the end of this century.¹⁹ In this situation, our best models of economic growth predict the pace of innovation will fall to zero and the level of technological advancement will plateau.²⁰

Let's look at the different parts of this argument in more detail. First, after we make some amount of scientific and technological progress, does further progress get easier or harder? Intuitively, it seems like it could go either way because there are two competing effects. On the one hand, we "stand on the shoulders of giants": previous discoveries can make future progress easier. The invention of the internet made researching this book, for example, much easier than it would have been in the past. On the other hand, we "pick the low-hanging fruit": we make the easy discoveries first, so those that remain are more difficult. You can only invent the wheel once, and once you have, it's harder to find a similarly important invention.

Though both of these effects are important, when we look at the data it's the latter effect, "picking the low-hanging fruit," that predominates. Overall, past progress makes future progress harder.

It's easy to see this qualitatively by looking at the history of innovation. Consider physics. In 1905, his "miracle year," Albert Einstein revolutionized physics, describing the photoelectric effect, Brownian motion, the theory of special relativity, and his famous equation, $E=mc^2$. He was twenty-six at the time and did all this while working as a patent clerk. Compared to Einstein's day, progress in physics is now much harder to achieve. The Large Hadron Collider cost about \$5 billion, and thousands of people were involved in its design, construction, and operation.²¹ It enabled us to discover the Higgs boson—a worthy discovery for sure, but a small and incremental one compared to Einstein's contributions.²²

In a recent article called "Are Ideas Getting Harder to Find?," economists from Stanford and LSE analysed this phenomenon quantitatively.²³ Across a range of industries, across firms, and in the aggregate economic data they found the same thing: progress becomes harder and harder. Based on their numbers, in order to double our overall level of technological advancement, we need to put in, conservatively, four times as much research effort as we did for the previous doubling.²⁴ To illustrate, suppose (simplistically) that initially it took 10 person-years of

“research” to double the world’s level of technological advancement: to move from knowing only how to make a stone axe to knowing how to make both an axe and a spear.²⁵ In order to get the next doubling of technological progress, it would take 40 person-years of research. The next doubling would take 160 person-years, then 640 person-years, then 2,560 person-years, and so on.

Some argue that this data on ideas getting harder to find simply reflects scientific institutions becoming more bureaucratic and less efficient. But the magnitudes are just too large. It’s implausible that scientific institutions have become more than forty times less efficient since the 1930s, or more than five hundred times less efficient since 1800—which is what you’d need to believe to explain the data this way.²⁶ Rather, it’s likely that additional progress inherently becomes harder the more progress one has already made.

Over the past century, we’ve seen relatively steady, though slowing, technological progress. Sustaining this progress is the result of a balancing act: every year, further progress gets harder, but every year we exponentially increase the number of researchers and engineers. For instance, in the United States, research effort is over twenty times higher today than in the 1930s.²⁷ The number of scientists in the world is doubling every couple of decades, such that at least three-quarters of all scientists who have ever lived are alive today.²⁸ So far, exponential growth in the number of researchers has compensated for progress becoming harder over time.

So to think about whether we can sustain technological progress, we have to think about whether we can keep exponentially growing the number of researchers. Consider that there are two ways to do this. First, you can increase the share of the population that is devoted to research. Indeed, we’ve been doing a lot of that, so that’s been the source of most of US technological progress in the last few decades. Technology-driven growth of US per-capita incomes has averaged about 1.3 percent per year. A full percentage point of that comes from increasing the fraction of the population doing R&D and from improving the allocation of talent, such as by reducing gender and racial discrimination.²⁹

The second way by which you can increase the number of researchers is by increasing the total size of the labour force: that is, you can grow the population. Over the last few decades, population growth has contributed about 0.3 percentage points to the United States' technologically driven per-capita growth rate.³⁰

Historically, increasing population sizes have been a major factor in rates of technological progress. As Nobel Prize-winning economist Michael Kremer has noted, sheer population size seems to explain a big part of the very long-run comparative development of different geographic regions. With the end of the most recent ice age in 10,000 BC, five regions of the world became mutually isolated from one another: the Eurasian and African continents, the Americas, Australia, Tasmania, and Flinders Island.³¹ By AD 1500, they had dramatically diverged technologically. The more populous a region was in 10,000 BC, the more complex their technology was by AD 1500. Eurasia had the most complex technology; the Americas followed, with cities, agriculture, and the Aztec and Mayan civilisations; Australia was in an intermediate position; while Tasmania had seen little technological development, and the population of Flinders Island had died out completely.³² The larger the population, the more opportunities there were for people to invent new tools and techniques—more minds meant more inventions. And once a tool had been invented, that innovation would spread far and wide.

One effect of new technologies was that people could produce more calories from an acre of land. This enabled more people to live in a given region, which meant even more opportunities to invent new tools and techniques, which enabled a yet larger population—a feedback loop. Over time, this resulted in incredible growth in world population: from just a few million in 10,000 BC, to a few hundred million in AD 1, to one billion in 1800, to nearly eight billion today.³³

For a long time, we saw a gradual accumulation of technology and population via this feedback loop. Technological progress took off in a particularly explosive way during and after the Industrial Revolution because we started dedicating a much greater fraction of society's efforts to science and technology.³⁴

But we should not expect either of the two aforementioned trends—an ever-increasing population, of which an ever-increasing fraction is dedicated to research—to continue. The latter trend *cannot* continue indefinitely for the simple reason that at most 100 percent of the population can work in research. Right now, roughly 5 percent of US GDP is dedicated to R&D.³⁵ Maybe that can go to 20 percent, or maybe even higher, but we'd reach the practical limit well before the theoretical maximum of 100 percent.

The trend of an ever-growing population seems set to stall, too. The UN says world population will plateau by 2100, and researchers at the University of Washington predict an even earlier peak and subsequent decline.³⁶ That's because fertility rates are falling precipitously all around the world (see [Figure 7.3](#)). As people grow wealthier, they are choosing to have fewer children (see [Figure 7.4](#)).³⁷ This has been going on in rich countries for a while. The fertility rate is currently 1.5 children per woman in Germany, 1.4 children per woman in Japan, and 1.7 children per woman in the United States, in China, and in high-income countries on average.³⁸ As a result, the working-age population is now starting to peak and decline in these countries.³⁹ Much the same is true in poorer countries. South America's fertility rate is now just below 2, while India's fertility rate is at 2.2.⁴⁰ Africa is the only major continent expected to still have significant population growth over this century—but as African countries grow richer, their fertility rates are likely to drop, just like everywhere else.⁴¹

TOTAL FERTILITY

Live births per woman

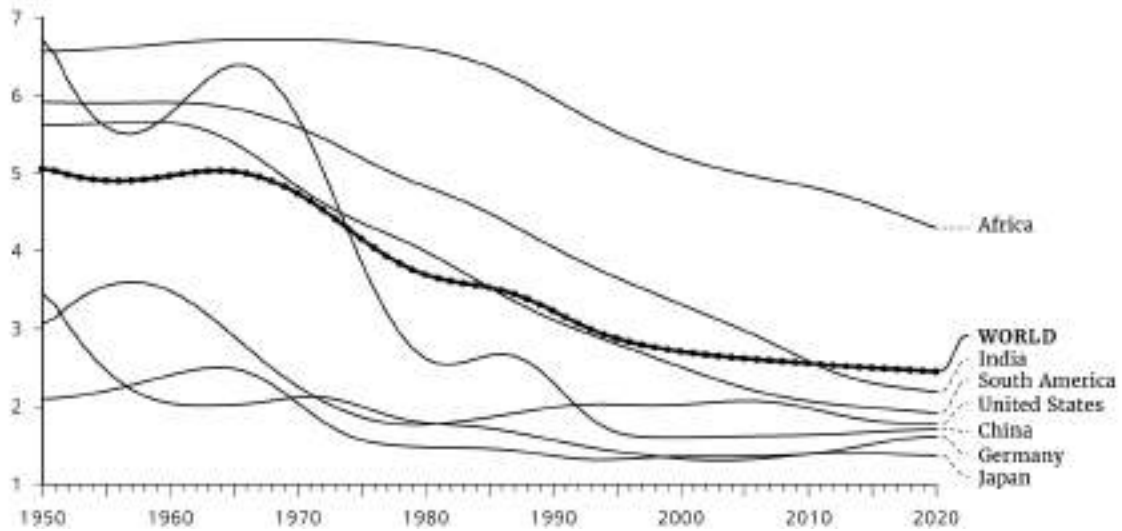


Figure 7.3. People have been having ever fewer children all over the world.

CHILDREN PER WOMAN VS. GDP PER CAPITA

Live births per woman

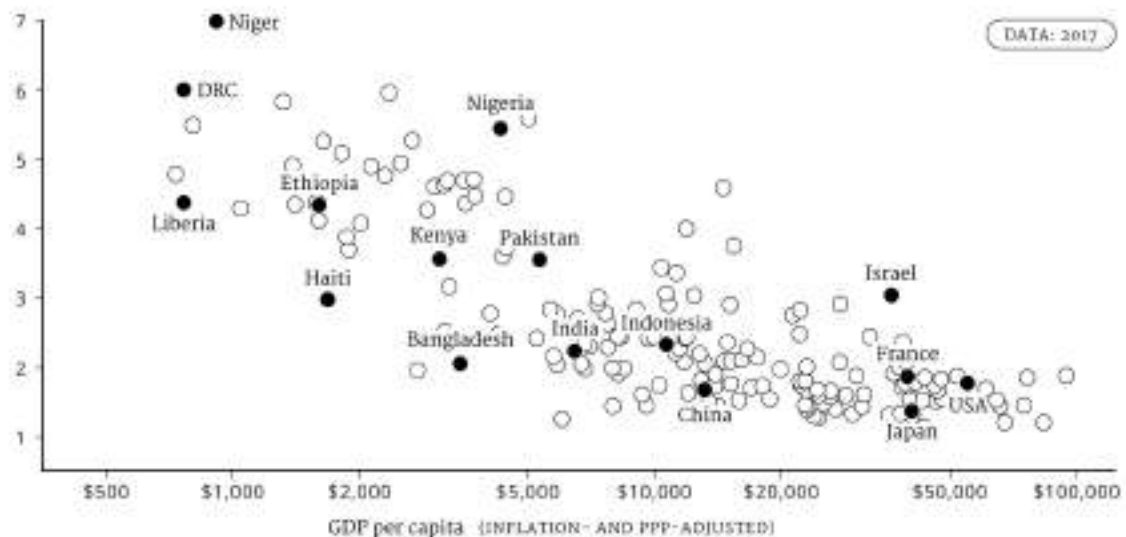


Figure 7.4. Children per woman against per-capita income (adjusted for price differences between countries); data for 2017.

It's not just that world population will stop growing. Rather, the world might well be headed for an exponentially declining population.⁴² As fertility rates are dropping everywhere, they aren't stopping at replacement rates—a bit above two children per woman—but are falling even lower,

below replacement.⁴³ For twenty-three countries, including Thailand, Spain, and Japan, populations are projected to more than halve by 2100; China's population is projected to decline to 730 million over that time, down from over 1.4 billion currently.⁴⁴ Instead of ever more people, as we have had historically, we will have ever fewer people.

Think of the innovation happening today in a single, small country—say, Switzerland. If the world's only new technologies were whatever came out of Switzerland, we would be moving at a glacial pace. But in a future with a shrinking population—and with progress being even harder than it is today because we will have picked more of the low-hanging fruit—the entire world will be in the position of Switzerland. Even if we have great scientific institutions and a large proportion of the population works in research, we simply won't be able to drive much progress.

An increasing number of researchers and engineers from lower-income but high-growth countries and an increasing fraction of the population doing R&D in high-income countries could potentially increase the number of researchers and engineers by a factor of twelve or so.⁴⁵ That could be enough for another century's worth of technological progress. But thereafter, technological progress and economic growth will come to a near standstill.

You might think that, in the face of slowing technological progress, governments would step in to fix things. But this seems hard to do. First, they could try to get more people to work on R&D, for instance by increasing funding for universities. You might be able to make some gains by improving the efficiency of national grant-making bodies and other scientific institutions. But recall that every doubling of technological advancement takes roughly four times more research effort, so mere reductions of bureaucracy will only get you so far before almost the entire population is working in research.

Governments could try to increase the size of the labour force by making it more attractive for people to have kids. But the data suggest this is very hard to do. Many European countries have extensive child benefits, but their fertility rates tend to be even lower than in the United States. The Hungarian government has been spending up to 5 percent of its GDP on fertility subsidies. For example, mothers with four or more children get a

lifetime exemption from income tax.⁴⁶ But they have only managed to raise the fertility rate from roughly 1.3 to 1.5.⁴⁷ Though this is substantial, it's far from reaching even the replacement rate. Even Hungarian levels of fertility subsidies wouldn't suffice to avert stagnation.

Finally, we could avert stagnation if we develop breakthrough technology in time. We might develop artificial general intelligence (AGI) that could replace human workers—including researchers.⁴⁸ This would allow us to increase the number of “people” working on R&D as easily as we currently scale up production of the latest iPhone. If we get to AGI before we stagnate, then longterm stagnation is not an issue; instead, as I argued in [Chapter 4](#), we should then expect technological progress to advance much more rapidly, and we should worry instead about the possibility of value lock-in. Though I think there's a significant chance we will develop AGI this century, we should not be confident that we will do so—AGI might just be very hard.⁴⁹

Advances in biotechnology could provide another pathway to rebooting growth. If scientists with Einstein-level research abilities were cloned and trained from an early age, or if human beings were genetically engineered to have greater research abilities, this could compensate for having fewer people overall and thereby sustain technological progress. But in addition to questions of technological feasibility, there will likely be regulatory prohibitions and strong social norms against the use of this technology—especially against the most radical forms, which would be necessary to multiply effective research efforts manyfold. Human cloning is already within technological reach, but as a global society we've decided not to go forward with it—which may well be for the best, as human cloning could plausibly increase the risk of bad value lock-in.⁵⁰

In sum, if we neither develop and deploy breakthrough technology in time nor see a renewed population boom, it doesn't look like we'll be able to keep quadrupling research effort. In that case, stagnation seems likely.

How Long Would Stagnation Last?

If we entered a period of stagnation, how long would it last? We've seen that rebooting growth might be very hard: there's only so far we can go

with policies to reduce scientific bureaucracy and increase the fraction of the population devoted to research, and it's proved difficult for governments to encourage larger families. Might technological stagnation therefore continue indefinitely into the future?

This seems possible but unlikely to me. The key consideration is that getting out of stagnation requires only that one country, at one point in time, is able to reboot sustained technological progress. And if there are a diversity of societies, with evolving cultures and institutional arrangements over time, then it seems likely that one will manage to restart growth.

We've seen this dynamic play out in economic history. In Europe, the Middle Ages was a long period of stagnation. A study of England, where we have the best data, shows that productivity growth, a measure of technological progress, was literally zero from 1250 (when the data start) to 1600.⁵¹ But this stagnation did not last.

Similarly, even if the world enters a period of stagnation, as long as just one society can hit on a sustainably high-growth culture, then the world as a whole will start to technologically advance again. We saw that one major reason for expecting stagnation is that fertility rates are declining, but this could easily change in the future. If some culture particularly values large families and this trait is sustained, that culture would grow to become a progressively larger proportion of the world population over time.

In that case, a single sustained high-fertility culture would ultimately drive global population growth. To see this, suppose that the global population plateaus but a subculture constituting just 0.1 percent of the population continues growing at 2 percent per year. After 350 years, that subculture would amount to more than half of all the people in the world, and the global population growth rate would now be 1 percent per year. After 450 years, the large majority of the population would belong to that subculture, and the global population growth rate would be close to 2 percent per year. If this high-fertility subculture also prizes scientific inquiry, then technological progress may resume.⁵²

However, even if stagnation is unlikely to be permanent, there are a number of reasons why it might last for centuries or even millennia. First, as I argued in [Chapter 4](#), to a significant extent we are already living in a single global culture. If that culture develops into one that is not conducive

to technological progress, that could make stagnation more persistent. This partly undermines the “diversity of cultures” argument I just gave.

We’ve already seen the homogenising force of modern secular culture for some high-fertility religious groups. Consider the American Mormons. They’re famous for their large families, and until recently, commentators projected that they would grow rapidly as a proportion of the American population.⁵³ But over time, the Mormon fertility rate has fallen in parallel to the overall American one; now the Mormon fertility rate is just barely above replacement.⁵⁴ This seems to be part of a more general, structural pattern. Across many countries, subpopulations, and religious groups, fertility rates have fallen in parallel over the last few decades.⁵⁵ While some groups have maintained a higher level of fertility, if the downward trend continues, their fertility rates, too, could fall below replacement, and we would see global population decline.

A single global culture could be especially opposed to science and technology if there were a world government. There would then no longer be competition between countries, so one major motivation behind technological innovation—ensuring greater economic and military power than one’s rivals—would be gone. Other motivations to innovate might not be forthcoming because technological change is often disruptive. It can put people out of jobs—think of the Luddites. And it can threaten society’s elites: one hypothesis for why the Islamic Golden Age came to an end is that there was a rise in a particular antiscientific religious ideology that helped political elites to entrench their power.⁵⁶ Such forces could result in a society opposed to technological innovation.

A second reason why stagnation might last a long time is population decline. As we’ve seen, global population will plausibly not just plateau but shrink. Fertility rates almost everywhere are falling to substantially below 2. At 1.5 children per woman (roughly the average in Europe), within five hundred years the world population would fall from ten billion to below one hundred million; at one child per woman (roughly the fertility rate in South Korea), the world population would fall to one hundred million within two hundred years.⁵⁷

In this situation, the bar for an outlier culture to restart technological progress is much higher. For example, they’d have to sustain high fertility

rates for a long time to get world population back up to ten billion and beyond—a large enough population, with enough researchers, to start driving substantial new technological advances again. That’s hard, and a lot can happen in that time.⁵⁸ Other one-off gains also become less potent. If a country can implement some policies to make researchers ten times more effective, that still might not suffice to restart growth if the world population has fallen to one hundred million. The deeper you’ve fallen, the harder it is to get out, and the expected length of stagnation would be greater.

The world population could also decrease dramatically as a result of a global catastrophe, like those discussed in the last two chapters. If a nuclear war or pandemic wiped out 99 percent of the world’s population, then, as discussed in the last chapter, we’d likely be able to recover industrial civilisation. But the dramatic population reduction would again make further technological progress very difficult—and the bar for an outlier culture to restart technological progress much higher.

Overall, we don’t know just how long stagnation would last. It’s possible that stagnation would be short, lasting only a century or two, but it’s also possible that it would be very long. Perhaps a stagnant future is characterised by recurrent global catastrophes that repeatedly inhibit escape from stagnation; perhaps cultural norms that are inconducive to progress become globally prevalent and are very persistent; perhaps we end up exhausting all recoverable fossil fuels in a stagnant future and the resulting extreme climate change further impedes growth. If some of these come to pass, then stagnation could potentially last for tens of thousands of years.

Taking this uncertainty fully into account means that the expected length of stagnation could be very great indeed. Even if you think it’s 90 percent likely that stagnation would last only a couple of centuries and just 10 percent likely that it would last ten thousand years, then the expected length of stagnation is still over a thousand years.

Stagnation from a Longtermist Perspective

How bad would stagnation that lasts centuries or millennia be? Clearly, during the period of stagnation, people would be much poorer than they could have been if technological progress had continued. Still, one

argument you could make is that, as long as growth restarts at some point, then a period of stagnation is not close in importance to extinction or the lock-in of bad values. Just as a growth slowdown might delay us by a decade, a period of stagnation might delay us by a thousand years. But, so the argument goes, whether the delay is ten years or a thousand years, it's pretty minor compared to the millions, billions, or trillions of years ahead of us.⁵⁹

However, what this argument misses is that a centuries-long stagnation could have a major effect on both future values and the probability of civilisation's survival. First, the values that would guide the future after a thousand years of stagnation would probably be very different from the values that are predominant today, simply because there would have been a thousand years of moral change. Would this be a good or a bad thing? There are a number of considerations.

One argument for expecting moral progress during stagnation is that, over time, people generate new moral ideas, make moral arguments, run campaigns, and convince others. And perhaps this process continues whether or not there is technological change. If so, then a thousand-year delay in technological progress would give time for moral progress to continue. The values that would guide the world a thousand years from now would therefore probably be better than the values that guide the world today.

On the other hand, you might expect moral regress if you think the values that guide the world today are unusually good. We've already seen some ways in which this is true compared to history: the global abolition of slavery was unprecedented and, as we've seen, did not seem inevitable. Similarly, there are far more people living in democracies today than at any point in history, and, globally, women now have greater autonomy and political power than ever before. Perhaps over a period of stagnation these moral advances would be lost.

Here are two reasons why this might happen. First, perhaps, as political economist Benjamin Friedman argues, people are more morally motivated in times of economic growth.⁶⁰ When the economy is growing, everyone can be better off than they were in the past. This means, Friedman argues, that citizens will worry less about how their life compares to the lives of

people around them and will be more supportive of generous, open, and tolerant social policies. And if you look at the historical record, he claims, countries tend to make moral progress—becoming fairer, more open, and more egalitarian—during higher-growth periods, and they tend to morally regress during periods of stagnation.

A second reason ties back to our earlier discussion of cultural evolution. When technological innovation is possible, there are great economic gains to be had from critical thinking and scientific inquiry; and since economically successful cultures gain more members, cultural evolution currently selects for traits conducive to science. As a side effect, so this argument goes, we apply our critical capacities to moral issues, too, and therefore make moral progress. In a stagnant world, the economic reasons to engage in critical thinking and scientific inquiry would be much weaker. Instead, other values would be selected for, such as those favouring hierarchy and conformity, which have guided so many societies in the past.

Even more important than the values during stagnation are whatever values will eventually get the world out of it—for these are the ones that will become predominant in the longer term. These aren't necessarily values that prize critical thinking and inquiry. For example, the prevailing moral worldview could simply be whatever one most champions very high fertility; perhaps this would be a worldview with very unequal gender norms. Or it could be whatever worldview is most willing to break social taboos in the pursuit of economic gains. Perhaps the worldview of whichever country is first willing to use human cloning and genetic engineering will dominate. There's no reason at all to expect this to be an egalitarian and democratic society rather than a fascist or authoritarian regime.

This is all speculative, and I'm not sure which of these perspectives on future moral progress is more correct. I see the questions of whether we should expect values to get better or worse into the future and under what conditions, as crucial and open. At the moment, the issue is extremely underexplored, so I won't draw any strong conclusions.⁶¹

A different consideration is more clear-cut: a long period of stagnation could substantially increase the probability of extinction or civilisational collapse. As I mentioned in the introduction to this chapter, it matters

whether the level of technological advancement is *sustainable*. Had we stayed stuck in 1920s technology, even if we drove our cars less and rode our bikes more, and even if we all stopped eating beef, we still would have inexorably emitted large amounts of carbon dioxide, and we would have eventually burned through all the fossil fuels we could recover. Extreme climate change would have been unavoidable, as would a decline of standards of living as we ran out of carbon to burn.

The only way we got out of that unsustainable state was by inventing ways to produce clean energy. Once we started burning fossil fuels, further technological progress was the only hope for giving us a shot at averting a climate catastrophe without falling back to preindustrial levels of material hardship. And even today, when clean energy is finally available at viable cost, further progress can reduce the cost of decarbonisation and enable us to decarbonise more sectors of the economy. In short, innovation may well be crucial for incentivising countries to adopt the stringent climate change–mitigation policies we need.

A similar consideration applies to the risk of extinction: we may be about to enter an unsustainable state. We are becoming capable of bioengineering pathogens, and in the worst case engineered pandemics could wipe us all out. And over the next century, in which technological progress will likely still continue, there's a good chance we will develop further, extremely potent means of destruction.

If we stagnate and stay stuck at an unsustainable level of technological advancement, we would remain in a risky period. Every year, we'd roll the dice on whether an engineered pandemic or some other cataclysm would occur, causing catastrophe or extinction. Sooner or later, one would. To safeguard civilisation, we need to get beyond this unsustainable state and develop technologies to defend against these risks.

As a result, stagnation could plausibly be one of the biggest sources of risk of extinction or permanent collapse that we face. To illustrate, consider that my colleague Toby Ord puts the risk of human extinction this century from engineered pandemics at around 3 percent.⁶² Per-century risk during a period of stagnation might be lower if we adapt with policies like better government regulation of biolabs—or it might be higher if we invent even more destructive technology, or because there is greater potential for

conflict in a zero-sum society. But suppose that we got per-century risk down to 1 percent during the period of stagnation and that the period of stagnation lasted for a thousand years. If so, total extinction risk added by stagnation would be around 10 percent; even if stagnation only has a one-in-three chance of occurring, that makes the risk from stagnation comparable in size to the 3 percent risk from engineered pandemics this century.⁶³

Earlier, I suggested that civilisation's technological advance is like a climber scaling a sheer cliff face. With a burst of energy, we could press on and reach safety at the summit. But as we've seen, this climber is growing tired, and if they stop entirely, then it might be only a matter of time before they fall.

At this point, I hope I've convinced you that there are real things we can do to predictably affect the very longterm future. We can steer civilisation onto a better trajectory by delaying the point of value lock-in or by improving the values that guide the future. And we can ensure that we have a future at all by reducing the risks of extinction, collapse, and technological stagnation.

In the next part of the book, I tackle two questions that affect how we should prioritise these two ways of affecting the long term. Why should it matter if civilisation's life has been cut short? And is future civilisation, on balance, more good than bad? The answers to these questions determine whether we should focus on trajectory changes or on ensuring survival, or on both. So let's turn to them.

PART IV

ASSESSING THE END OF THE
WORLD

CHAPTER 8

Is It Good to Make Happy People?

Derek Parfit

Derek Parfit was one of the most creative and influential moral philosophers of the last century, a machine for turning coffee into philosophical insights.¹ He lived almost all of his life in educational institutions, attending Eton on a scholarship before studying history at Oxford, then winning a prize fellowship at All Souls College. All Souls might be the most exclusive research institute in the world; there are no undergraduates and fewer than ten graduate students at any one time.² The qualifying tests for the fellowship have been called “the hardest exam in the world”³: twelve hours of domain-specific and general questions and prompts such as, “What is a number?” “Can we be forced to be free?” and even “Defend tweeting.” Up until recently, there was a further three-hour exam that simply presented you with a single word, such as “water,” “novelty,” or “reproduction,” and required you to write a full essay on the topic.⁴ After receiving the fellowship at age twenty-four, Parfit spent the next forty-three years at All Souls and never completed any of his philosophy degrees.

He was utterly single-minded in his pursuit of improving our moral understanding. In the latter half of his life, he would take every opportunity to save time on anything that wasn't philosophy: literally running between seminars, wearing the same outfit every day (black trousers and a white shirt), and eating the same easy-to-prepare vegetarian meals (cereal with yogurt and blackberries for breakfast; for dinner, raw carrots, romaine lettuce, celery dipped in peanut butter or hummus, followed by tangerines and apples). He would read philosophy while brushing his teeth. The coffee he drank was instant, filled from the hot water tap so that he didn't have to

wait for the kettle to boil. As *New Yorker* journalist Larissa MacFarquhar noted in her profile of him, “The driving force behind Parfit’s moral concern was suffering. He couldn’t bear to see someone suffer—even thinking about suffering in the abstract could make him cry.”⁵

His capacity for philosophy and his generosity were boundless. As a graduate student, I once provided him with comments on a draft article of his. I thought these were rather lengthy at three thousand words; even so, a typical response from a senior professor would be “Thanks.” Parfit, however, quickly responded with nine thousand words, about the length of a typical journal article. He apologised for the length, telling me he had taken some time to shorten it. Tragically, he passed away in early 2017.

Parfit inaugurated several new areas of moral philosophy. The one that has most shaped my worldview, and which is covered in this chapter, is *population ethics*—the evaluation of actions that might change who is born, how many people are born, and what their quality of life will be. Secular discussion of this topic is strikingly scarce: despite thousands of years of ethical thought, the issue was only discussed briefly by the early utilitarians and their critics in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and it received sporadic attention in the years that followed.⁶ The watershed moment came in 1984 with the publication of Parfit’s book *Reasons and Persons*.

Population ethics is crucial for longtermism because it greatly affects how we should evaluate the end of civilisation. Parfit himself recognised this, writing, at the very end of *Reasons and Persons*,

I believe that if we destroy mankind, as we now could, this outcome would be much worse than most people think. Compare three outcomes:

(1) Peace.

(2) A nuclear war that kills 99% of the world’s existing population.

(3) A nuclear war that kills 100%.

Outcome (2) would be worse than (1), and (3) would be worse than (2). Which is the greater of these two differences? Most people

believe that the greater difference is between (1) and (2). I believe that the difference between (2) and (3) is very much greater.⁷

The reason that Parfit regarded extinction as far worse even than a catastrophe that killed 99 percent of the global population is that extinction would not just involve the deaths of the eight billion people alive today; it would also prevent the existence of all the people who otherwise would have lived in the generations to come. The end of civilisation would mean the absence of trillions upon trillions of people who would otherwise have been born. Parfit concluded that preventing the existence of a happy and flourishing life is a moral loss; the loss from human extinction is therefore vast. In later work, he concluded that “what now matters most is that we avoid ending human history.”⁸

When I first came across the idea of regarding the prevented existence of a happy life as a moral loss, I found it bizarrely unintuitive. Over time, the force of arguments in favour of this view changed my mind. Indeed, this is one of the most significant ways in which moral philosophy has changed my ethical views, and I think that Parfit’s arguments, and the arguments of others in the field of population ethics, are among the most important contributions of moral philosophy of the last century.

In this chapter, I’m going to explain these arguments and defend Parfit’s view that, provided a person had a sufficiently good life, the world would be a better place in virtue of that person being born and living that life. Crucially, this isn’t the claim that an additional person might make the world better by enriching the lives of others; instead, it’s the claim that having one extra person in the world is good in and of itself, if that person is sufficiently happy. So, throughout most of this chapter, I will bracket questions around the harms that people might impose by using resources or producing pollution, or the benefits they might produce by creating life-saving inventions. While these are important factors, I am concerned not with the instrumental effects of additional people but with the question of whether adding sufficiently happy people is noninstrumentally or *intrinsically* good. I also do not claim that we are morally required to bring more happy people into existence, or that we’re blameworthy if we fail to

do so—just that, all other things being equal, having more happy people makes the world a better place.

Before we begin, allow me a few caveats. The first is that this is going to be the most theoretical chapter in the book. Population ethics is recognised as one of the most complex areas of moral philosophy, and at universities it is normally studied only at the graduate level. To my knowledge, these ideas haven't been presented to a general audience before. But they are of such great importance for thinking about the longterm future that I simply must discuss them. I will do my best to simplify things, but the subject matter itself is often complex and confusing. As will become clear in what follows, all theories of population ethics have some unintuitive or unappealing implications. The task is to decide which unappealing implications we must accept.

Second, I'll talk a lot about people's wellbeing or happiness—I use the terms interchangeably. By this I mean how well or poorly someone's entire life goes, not just how well-off someone is at a specific moment in time. I'll sometimes use numbers to represent how well-off someone is; when I do, I'll use “100” to refer to an extraordinarily good life, happy and flourishing; I'll use “-100” to refer to an extraordinarily bad life, full of misery and suffering; and I'll use “0” to refer to a life that is neither good nor bad from the perspective of the person living it. Crucially, I'm not assuming anything about the nature of wellbeing. A good life could consist of joyful experiences, or meaningful accomplishments, or the pursuit of knowledge and beauty, or the satisfaction of one's preferences, or all of these things combined. Whichever of these views we have, we need to think about population ethics.

Third, in this chapter I'll talk about lives that are below neutral wellbeing—lives such that it would be better, for the people living them, if they had never been born. This can be a disturbing idea, and I've met people who claimed that it is simply not possible for a life to be below neutral wellbeing. But that cannot be correct. Recall the most extreme suffering you have ever experienced and imagine a life that consisted of nothing but that suffering. Would you choose to live that life if the alternative was nonexistence? If you answer no, that suggests you agree that, in principle, a life can be below neutral wellbeing.

Importantly, that someone has a life with below-neutral wellbeing does not entail that their life is not worth living. Even if a person is persistently depressed, they can make a great contribution to the world by being a good friend or family member, by being a doctor or a scientist producing lifesaving research. And if someone has below-neutral wellbeing at a particular time, that does not mean that their whole life is below neutral. Almost everyone goes through periods of sadness and depression, but that does not mean that their whole life has been negative for them.

Fourth, when I talk about populations, I mean total populations: not just how many people are alive at a specific time but all people across all time.

Finally, to test different theories in population ethics, I will evaluate what they say about how we should compare different populations. In practice, we will probably never get to make choices between such populations, but considering these hypothetical cases is still the best way to assess whether a theory is true. As I hope will become clear by the end of the chapter, this is not all merely idle philosophical speculation: it really does matter, for ordinary people and governments, which theory of population ethics is true.

With these clarifications established, we can look at some different perspectives on population ethics.

The Intuition of Neutrality

The view that the world is made better by having more people with sufficiently good lives is often regarded as unintuitive. Philosopher Jan Narveson put it in slogan form: “We are in favour of making people happy, but neutral about making happy people.”⁹ One of my PhD supervisors, economist-turned-philosopher John Broome, called this the “intuition of neutrality”—the idea that bringing someone with a good life into existence is a neutral matter.¹⁰ While writing a book on population ethics, Broome struggled for over a decade trying to justify it before grudgingly accepting that it had to be abandoned.¹¹ I, too, had this intuition and was reluctant to reject it.

You might feel this intuition if you reflect on how you’d reason when deciding whether to have a child. You might think through many reasons in favour or against: whether it would make your life and the lives of your

family members happier and more meaningful; whether the child would, through their good deeds, go on to improve society. Perhaps you would think about your child's carbon footprint. But you might think it would be odd to claim that the fact that the child would have a good life is itself a reason to have a child.

If you endorse the intuition of neutrality, then ensuring that our future is good, while civilisation persists, might seem much more important than ensuring our future is long. You would still think that safeguarding civilisation is good because doing so reduces the risk of death for those alive today, and you might still put great weight on the loss of future artistic and scientific accomplishments that the end of civilisation would entail. But you wouldn't regard the absence of future generations in itself as a moral loss.

However, there are many situations where the intuition of neutrality is very unintuitive. This is clearest when we imagine lives consisting entirely of misery and suffering. Imagine a life that, from birth till death, consists only of agony and anguish; imagine, for example, someone who continually felt like they were being burned alive. And imagine that you know you could have a child who would live such a life. It seems entirely obvious to me that having this child would be a bad thing to do.

For this reason, most philosophers who endorse the intuition of neutrality endorse an asymmetry. They believe that, although it's not good to bring a new person with a happy life into existence, it is bad to bring a new person with an unhappy life into existence. But it's not clear how we can justify this asymmetry, though many philosophers have tried. If we think it's bad to bring into existence a life of suffering, why should we not think that it's good to bring into existence a flourishing life? I think any argument for the first claim would also be a good argument for the second.

This idea becomes more plausible when we think of lives that are sufficiently good. For example, I have one nephew and two nieces, who are all still young. They are happy children, and if I imagine this happiness continuing into their futures—if I imagine they each live a rewarding life, full of love and accomplishment—and ask myself, “Is the world at least a little better because of their existence, even ignoring their effects on

others?” it becomes quite intuitive to me that the answer is yes. If so, the intuition of neutrality is wrong.¹²

Philosophers often claim that the intuition of neutrality is part of the “commonsense” moral view, but really, it’s not clear that this is true. The only psychological study on this topic asked participants how much better or worse the world would be if one new person were added to it.¹³ In one variant of the question, it was stipulated that the new person “would be extremely happy and live a life full of bliss and joy”; in the other variant, the new person “would be extremely unhappy and live a life full of suffering and misery.” It was emphasized that there would be no other negative or positive impacts on others from the existence of this person.

The authors of the study found that people, on average, think that it’s a good thing to bring a new happy person into existence and that it’s a bad thing to bring a new unhappy person into existence. Moreover, these judgments were symmetrical: the experimental subjects were just as positive about the idea of bringing into existence a new happy person as they were negative about the idea of bringing into existence a new unhappy person. That is, those surveyed did not have the intuition of neutrality.

Clumsy Gods: The Fragility of Identity

A second argument against the intuition of neutrality again comes from Parfit.¹⁴ He noted that our existence in the world is exceptionally unlikely, and the identity of future people is exceptionally fragile, and that major ethical implications follow from this.

Time travel stories often illustrate how the present can be highly dependent on small decisions in the past. In *Back to the Future*, for example, Marty McFly goes back in time, takes his mother to a high school dance, sets her up with his father, and helps his father defeat Biff, the school bully. Though his parents ultimately marry, preserving Marty’s existence, when he returns to the present there are some major changes to his life: his dad is a successful writer, and Biff—instead of bullying his father, as he did before Marty time travelled—cleans his family’s car. But I think that if we consider the changes to the past that Marty McFly made, the changes to his present would have been *much* greater than the film suggests.

Consider that a typical ejaculation contains around two hundred million sperm. If any of the other two hundred million sperm had fertilised the egg that you developed from, then you would not have been born. Instead someone else—with 75 percent of your genes—would have been born in your place. A one-in-two-hundred-million event involves extreme luck. So, as much as I'm sure you don't want to think about such things, if your father's ejaculation had occurred just milliseconds earlier or later, it would almost certainly have been a different sperm that fertilised your mother's egg. And so any event that affected the schedules of your biological mother and father on the day that you were conceived, even if only by a tiny amount—such as a longer line at the supermarket or an additional car ahead of them on their way home from work—would have prevented you from being born.¹⁵ When Marty McFly returns to the present, his siblings are the same people they were before his time travel adventure (if more successful). But if he really had gone back in time and made any changes at all to his parents' lives, he would have changed his siblings' identities—and, paradoxically, his own!

If someone else had been born in your place, this would have had countless knock-on events. Your sibling's time of birth would probably have been different, as would their personality. They would have altered how your parents, and people who interacted with your parents, behaved over the course of decades. And all those interactions would have altered the timings of countless other reproductive events, changing which sperm met the eggs and altering the identities of the babies who were subsequently born. These changes would also have impacted the timing of further reproductive events, until at some point in the future, the identities of everyone who is born is different than they would have been. And this is all because of small decisions like which route home your parents took from work one day. I dedicated my first book, *Doing Good Better*, to Peter Singer, Toby Ord, and Stanislav Petrov, and I said that “without [them] this book would not have been written.” But the book also would not have been written were it not for Jesus, Hitler, or any random English peasant in the fifteenth century.

In time travel stories, small actions in the past often result in radical changes in the present. But we rarely think about the fact that small actions

today can have dramatic effects on the future.¹⁶ Do the very longterm consequences of our actions fade out over time, like ripples on a pond? No. Rather, every year, like clumsy gods, we radically change the course of history. For example, if you live in a city, then by choosing to take public transport to work and back, rather than drive, over the course of a year you will ever-so-slightly impact the schedules of tens of thousands of people over hundreds of days. Statistically, it's likely that, on one out of those tens of thousands of person-days, the person you impacted had sex and conceived a child later in that day,¹⁷ and you affected, ever so slightly, the timing of that conception, changing which sperm met the egg and thus changing who was born. That different person will then impact the schedules of millions of other people, changing what children *they* have, and so on, in an identity cascade. Past a certain date, everyone who is ever born will be different from who *would* have been born if you had chosen to drive instead, and the entire course of future history will be different. Wars will be fought that would never have been fought; monuments built that would never have been built; works of literature written that would never have been written. All because you chose to take the bus rather than drive.

The fragility of identity has important philosophical implications. Suppose that the world's governments decide to end fossil fuel subsidies. Intuitively, we might think that by reducing climate change, this decision improves the lives of specific people in the future who would exist either way. But this is incorrect. A large policy change like this would impact everyone in the world: it would make petrol more expensive and so would affect traffic globally. It would change everyone's schedules and, by affecting the timing of conceptions, within a few years it would change the identities of almost every person who is born. From a few years onwards, the new population will be made up of entirely different people than those who would have otherwise existed.

These people will be better off than those who would have existed had we kept fossil fuel subsidies, but they will be *different* people. And according to the intuition of neutrality, we cannot make the world better by adding new people. So we cannot say that ending fossil fuels is good because it benefits future generations.

Consider two people, Alice and Bob. If we keep fossil fuel subsidies, Alice will be born in 2070. If we end fossil fuel subsidies, Alice will not be born and Bob will be born instead. Both have happy lives, but, because climate change will be less extreme without fossil fuel subsidies, Bob will be happier than Alice would have been. According to the intuition of neutrality, we do not have reason to ensure that Bob exists rather than Alice. According to the intuition of neutrality, preventing Alice's existence is neither good nor bad, and bringing Bob into existence is also neither good nor bad. So doing both at once is neither good nor bad.

This implication of the intuition of neutrality seems wrong. Intuitively, the fact that ending fossil fuel subsidies will change the identities of future people just doesn't matter, morally. The reasons the world's governments have to end fossil fuels are just as strong whether or not they will change who exists in the future. Ending fossil fuel subsidies makes the future better. But it does so by *creating* a population that is *made up of completely different people* than the population that would have existed otherwise. Adding new people cannot, then, be a neutral matter.

Why the Intuition of Neutrality Is Wrong

So far, we've seen arguments for thinking that the intuition of neutrality is much less intuitive than it might first seem. But there is also a powerful argument in favour of that view based on what is a surprisingly simple piece of logic.¹⁸

Suppose that a couple are deciding whether or not to have a child. Because of a vitamin deficiency that the mother is currently suffering from, the child they conceive will certainly suffer from migraine: every few months, for their entire life, they will suffer a debilitating headache and have fatigue and brain fog for several days afterwards. But other than this, the child will live a good and full life. According to the intuition of neutrality, it is a neutral matter whether or not these parents have this child: the world is equally good either way.

Now suppose that the parents also have the option of having the child a few months later. At that later point, the mother will no longer suffer from the vitamin deficiency, and the child they conceive will not suffer from migraine as a result. Let's call the option of having no child "No Child";

“Migraine” is the option of having a child with migraines; and “Migraine-Free” is the option of having a child without migraine ([Figure 8.1](#)).

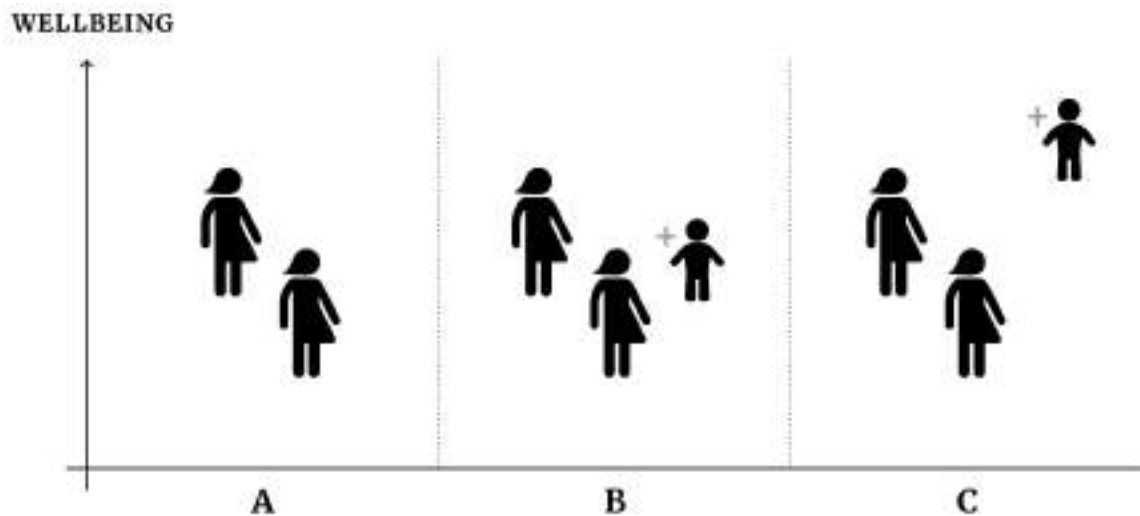


Figure 8.1. Consider a choice between options A, B, and C. A is the option of having no child, B is the option of having a child with migraine, and C is the option of having a migraine-free child. This choice poses a problem for the intuition of neutrality.

It seems obvious that, as long as there are no other considerations in play, if the parents have the choice, they should choose to have a child that is migraine-free over a child with migraine. That is, Migraine-Free is better than Migraine. But if so, then the intuition of neutrality must be wrong: having a child cannot be a neutral matter.

To see this, first compare No Child and Migraine. According to the intuition of neutrality, the world is equally good either way, whether the parents decide to have no child or to have the child with migraine. That is, No Child is equally good as Migraine.

Second, compare No Child with Migraine-Free. According to the intuition of neutrality, the world is equally good either way, whether the parents decide to have no child or to have the child without migraines. That is, No Child is equally good as Migraine-Free.

However, if No Child is equally good as Migraine, and No Child is equally good as Migraine-Free, then Migraine and Migraine-Free must be equally good. But we know that having the child with migraine is worse than having the child without migraine: the two outcomes are exactly the same except that, in one outcome, one person has more suffering in their life. The intuition of neutrality has led us into a contradiction.

Various philosophers have now spent several decades playing argumentative whack-a-mole trying to avoid the problems with the intuition of neutrality.¹⁹ It's impossible to do justice to all these potential responses, especially as the ensuing discussion gets very technical very quickly. But, in my view, all proposed defences of the intuition of neutrality suffer from devastating objections.

If we give up on the intuition of neutrality, what should we have instead? Parfit himself didn't know. He called the quest for the correct theory of population ethics the quest for "Theory X."²⁰ Let's turn to a few candidates for such a theory.

The Average View

You might be tempted to suggest that what's important is to try to increase a population's *average* wellbeing. In this view, it's better to have fifty thousand people at +60 happiness than to have four hundred thousand at +40 happiness. This is a view that is often assumed, implicitly or explicitly, by economists, and surveys suggest that it seems to have a basis in common sense.²¹

However, though philosophers agree on very few things, one of the things they do agree on is that the average view is wrong. It suffers from an absolute litany of problems. Here are just two. First, if the world consisted of a million people whose lives were filled with excruciating suffering, one could make the world better by adding another million people whose lives were also filled with excruciating suffering, as long as the suffering of the new people was ever-so-slightly less bad than the suffering of the original people. (This is a thought experiment that Parfit presented and referred to as "Hell Three.") If the original one million people have -100 wellbeing, then in the average view, adding a further million people at wellbeing level -99.9 is a good thing because it brings up the average. But this is absurd.

We can illustrate this using a box diagram (see [Figure 8.2](#)), which is a way to compare different populations. The boxes represent populations. The width of each block shows the number of people in the corresponding population over all time; the height shows their lifetime wellbeing. Lives above the horizontal line have positive wellbeing; those below have negative wellbeing.

The second problem is that in the average view it can be better to create new lives filled with suffering than to create new very happy lives. Suppose that the world consists of ten billion people at wellbeing 100. We could either add ten million people in excruciating suffering, at wellbeing -100 , or three hundred million people with happy and flourishing lives at wellbeing 90. Adding the three hundred million people at wellbeing 90 would bring down the average by more than adding the ten million people at wellbeing -100 . So, in the average view, it would be better to add the ten million lives of excruciating suffering.²² This, again, is absurd. Given these problems, we should not be tempted to endorse the average view (see [Figure 8.3](#)).

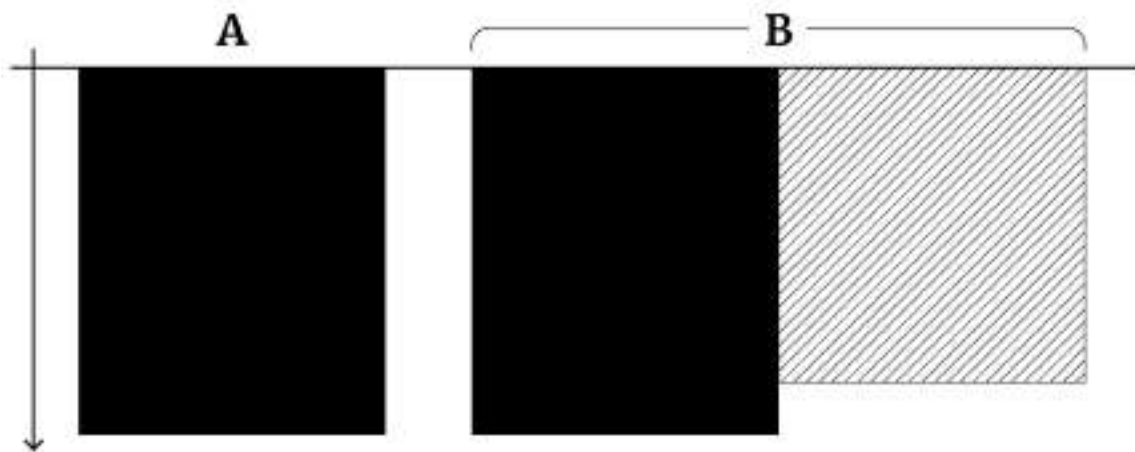


Figure 8.2. Box diagram illustrating the Hell Three argument against the average view. Populations A and B both consist only of people with such horrible lives that they would prefer to never have been born. Population B differs from A only in that it contains a larger number of terribly suffering people. The average view says that B is better than A because it has higher average wellbeing.

The Total View

If we reject both the intuition of neutrality and the average view, the most natural alternative is the *total view*. In this view, one population is better than another if it contains more total wellbeing.

The basic motivation for the total view is simply that *more of a good thing is better*.²³ Good lives are good. More of a good thing is better. So increasing the number of good lives makes the world better.

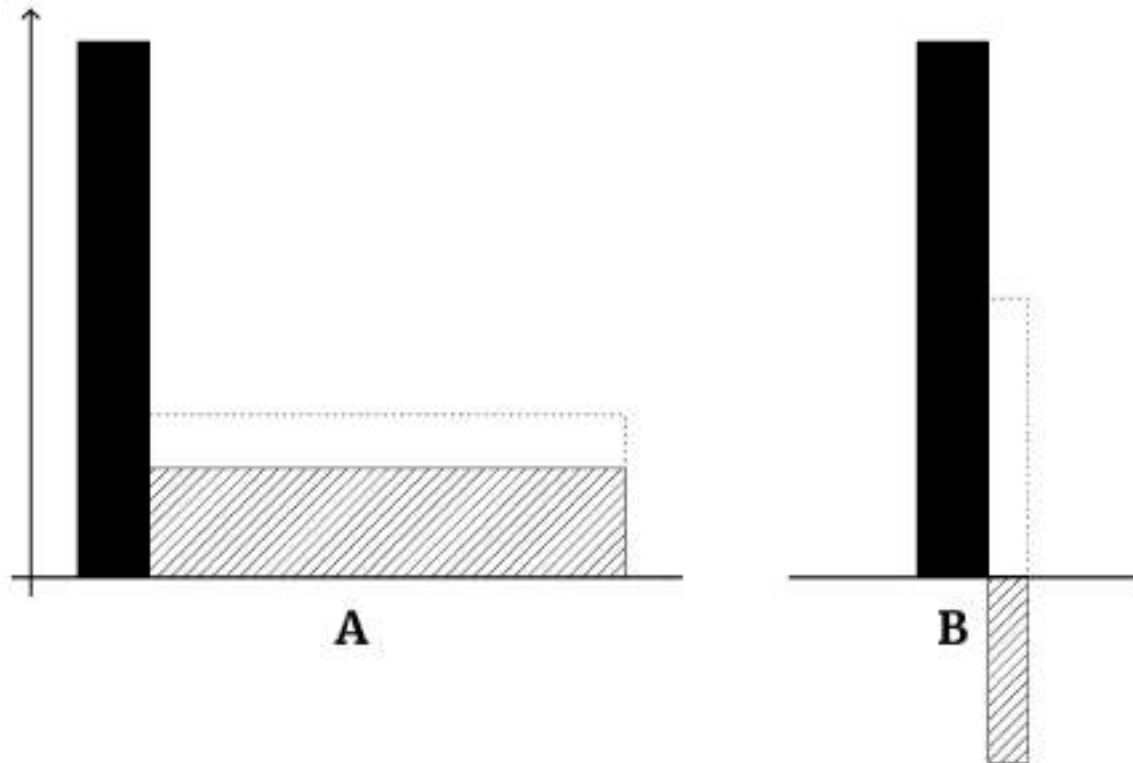


Figure 8.3. Box diagram illustrating that, on the average view, creating lives with negative wellbeing can be better than creating lives with positive wellbeing. Starting from the happy population represented by the black bar, adding a large number of people with lower, but still positive, wellbeing (resulting in population A) reduces average wellbeing by more than adding a sufficiently smaller number of people with lives that are so horrible it would have been better for them to never have been born (resulting in population B).

The primary objection to the total view is as follows. Consider two worlds: we'll call the first Big and Flourishing and the second Enormous and Drab. Big and Flourishing contains ten billion people, all at an extremely high level of wellbeing. Enormous and Drab has an extraordinarily large number of people, and everyone has lives that have only slightly positive wellbeing. If the total view is correct then, as long as the number of people in the second world is large enough, we must conclude that the second world is better than the first. The wellbeing from enough lives that have slightly positive wellbeing can add up to more than the wellbeing of ten billion people that are extremely well-off.

Parfit himself thought that this was a deeply unpalatable result, so unpalatable that he called it the Repugnant Conclusion, and the name stuck (see [Figure 8.4](#)).²⁴ Initially, he described those slightly-positive-wellbeing

lives as consisting of “listening to Muzak and eating potatoes.”²⁵ Later in his life, his favoured formulation was to imagine these lives as lizards basking in the sun.²⁶

The Repugnant Conclusion is certainly unintuitive. Does this mean that we should automatically reject the total view? I don’t think so. Indeed, in what was an unusual move in philosophy, a public statement was recently published, cosigned by twenty-nine philosophers, stating that the fact that a theory of population ethics entails the Repugnant Conclusion shouldn’t be a decisive reason to reject that theory.²⁷ I was one of the cosignatories.

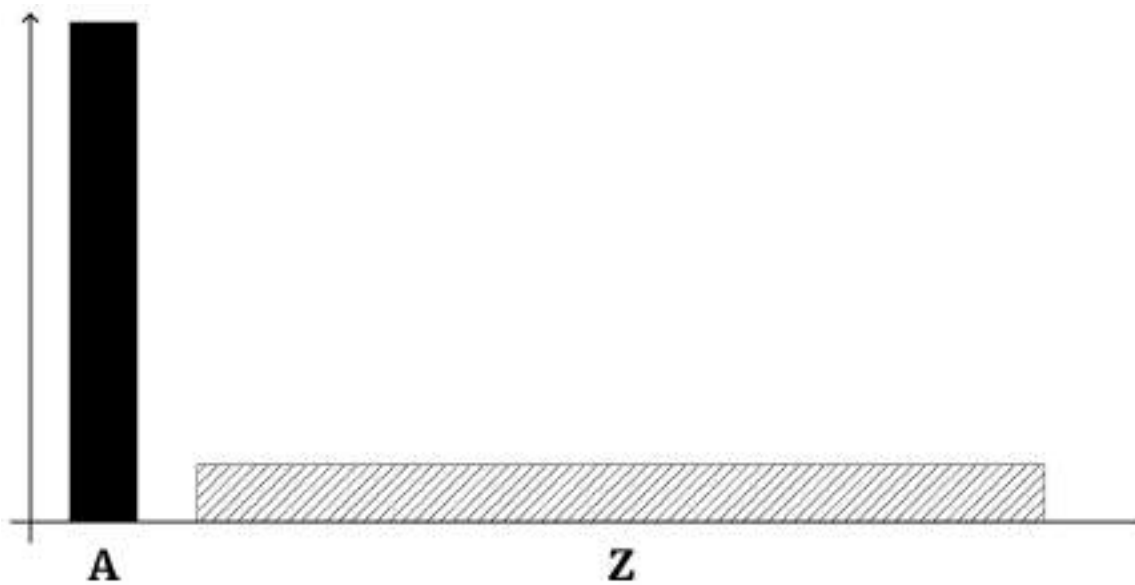


Figure 8.4. Box diagram illustrating the Repugnant Conclusion: for any happy population (e.g., population A)—no matter how good their lives are—there is a population in which everyone is much worse off (but still enjoys positive wellbeing) but which according to the total view is better because it consists of enough people (e.g., population Z).

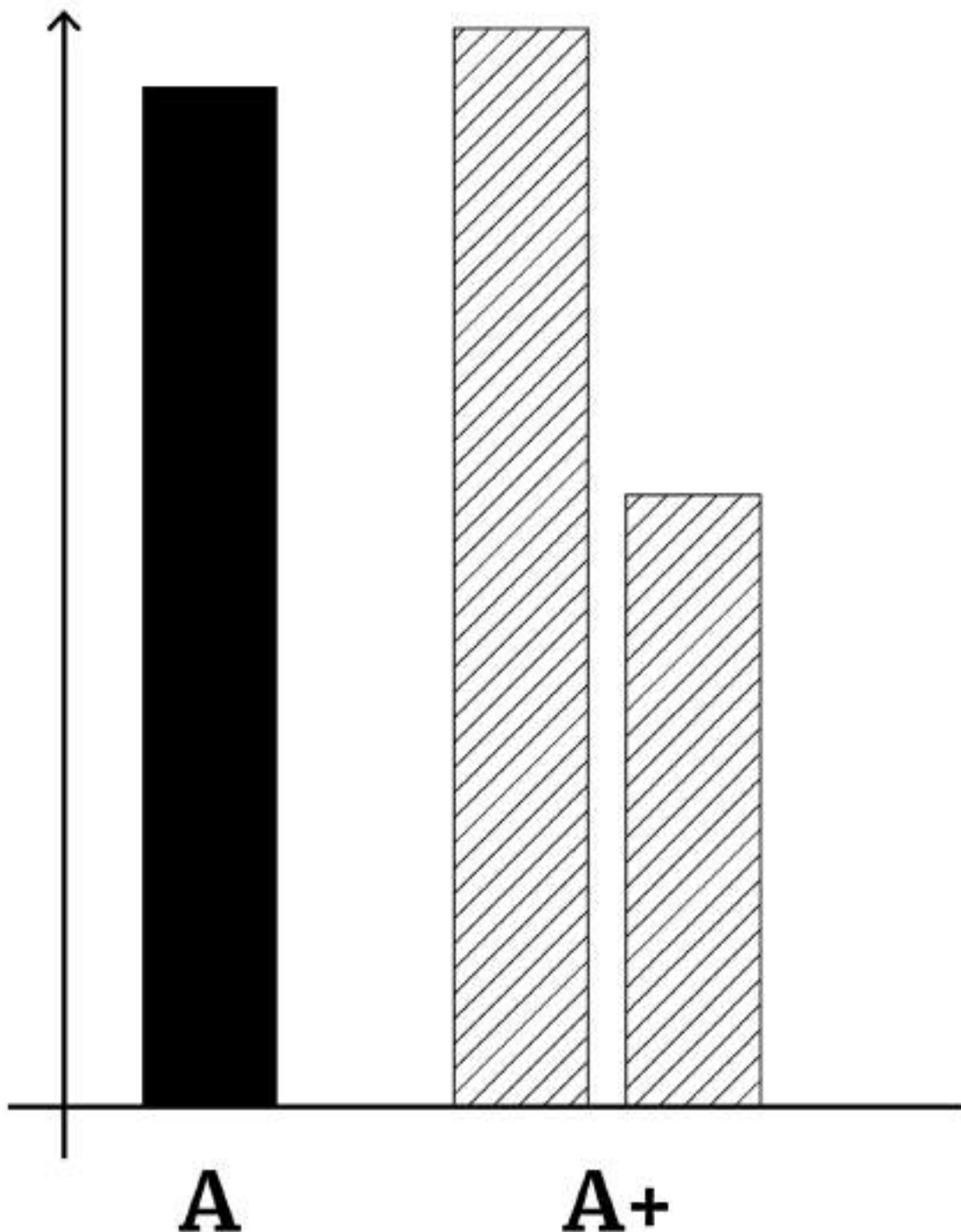


Figure 8.5. According to Dominance Addition, population A+ is better than population A.

Though the Repugnant Conclusion is unintuitive, it turns out that it follows from three other premises that I would regard as close to

indisputable. The first premise is that, if you make everyone in a given population better off while at the same time adding to the world people with positive wellbeing, then you have made the world better. This premise is known as Dominance Addition (see [Figure 8.5](#)).²⁸

The second premise is that, if we compare two populations with the same number of people, and the second population has both greater average and total wellbeing, and that wellbeing is perfectly equally distributed, then that second population is better than the first. This premise is known (catchily!) as Non-Anti-Egalitarianism ([Figure 8.6](#)). The basic idea behind this premise is that equality is not *actively bad*. While some people deny that equality is intrinsically good, to my knowledge no one thinks that equality makes the world *worse*, all other things being equal.

The third premise is that, if one world is better than a second world, which itself is better than a third, then the first world is better than the third. If $A > B$ and $B > C$, then $A > C$. This is called Transitivity.

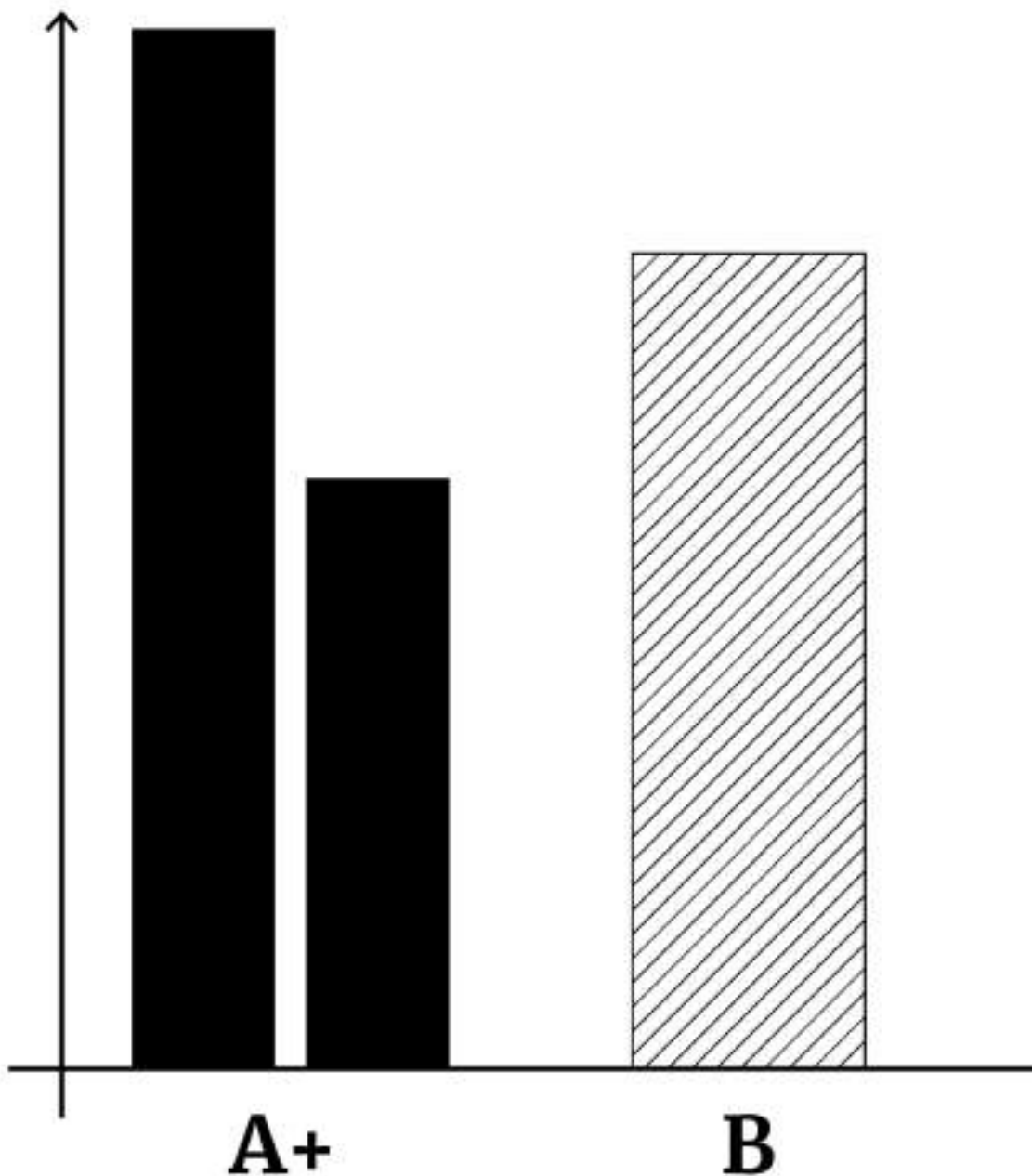


Figure 8.6. According to Non-Anti-Egalitarianism, population B is better than population A+.

If we endorse these three premises, then we must endorse the Repugnant Conclusion. To see this, let's combine the two previous diagrams ([Figure 8.7](#)).

Consider, first, what I'll call World A: a world of ten billion people who all live wonderful lives of absolute bliss and flourishing. We would, of course, regard this as a very good world. Next, consider World A+. This

world differs from A in only two ways. The ten billion people in A+ have even better lives than those in A, and the total population is larger: in A+ there are an additional ten billion people who have pretty good lives, though much less good than the other ten billion people's. So in A+ there are twenty billion people in total.

A+ is better than A for the people who would exist in either world. And the additional ten billion people who would live in A+ have good lives. So we should think that A+ is a better world than A. That's the Dominance Addition premise in play.

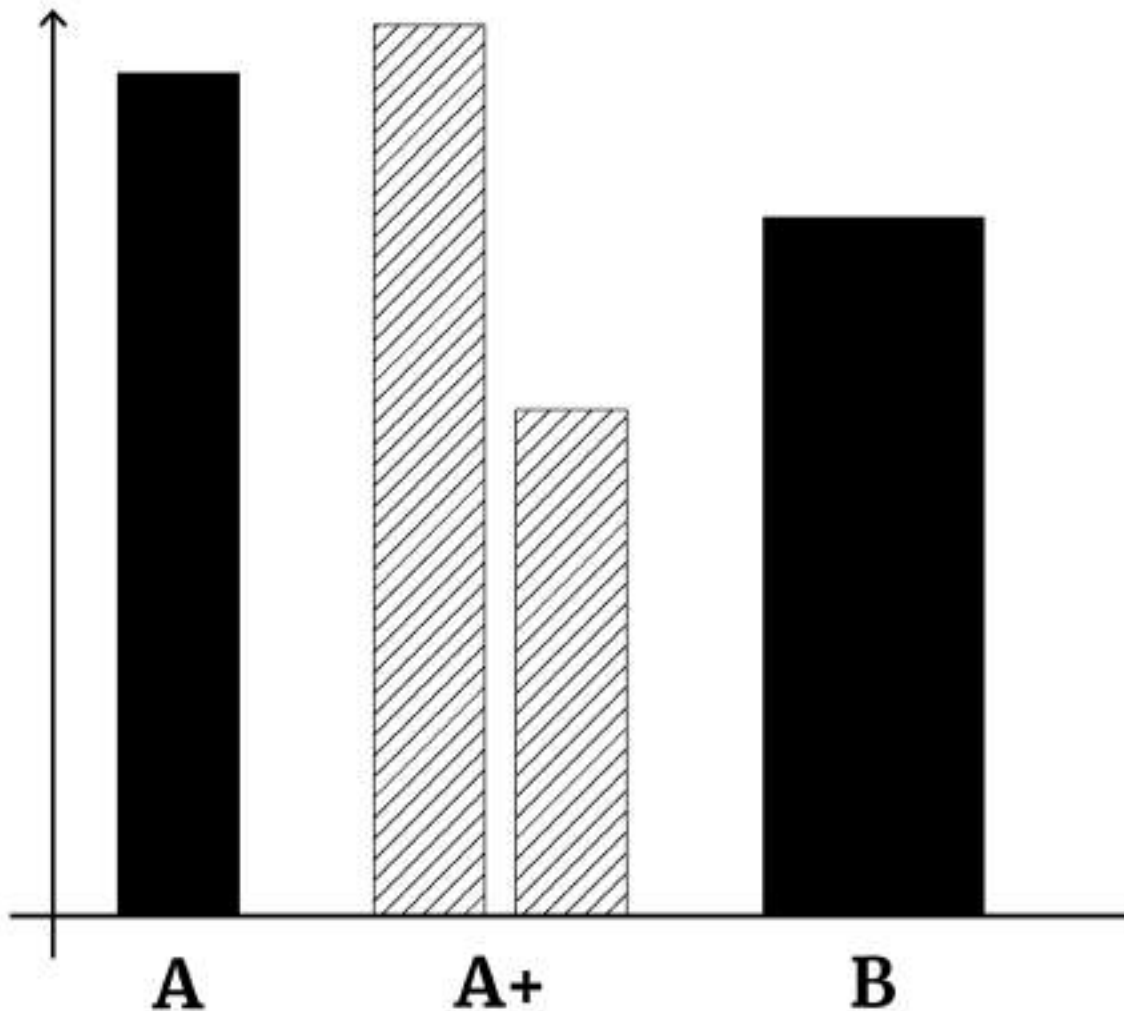


Figure 8.7. Dominance Addition and Non-Anti-Egalitarianism imply that population B is better than population A, assuming that "better than" is a transitive relation.

Next, consider World B. In this world, there are the same number of people as in A+. But there is no longer any inequality; everyone has the

same level of wellbeing. What's more, in World B, the average and total wellbeing are greater than those of World A+. Everyone has equally good lives, and those lives are very good, just a little bit less good than the lives of the residents of A.

On average and in total, people in World B are far better off than the people are in A+, and the distribution of wellbeing is perfectly equal (unlike the very unequal A+). So we should think that World B is better than World A+. That's the premise of Non-Anti-Egalitarianism in play.

Finally, because we thought that B was better than A+, and that A+ was better than A, we should conclude that B is better than A. That's the premise of Transitivity coming in. And if we conclude that B is better than A, then we're concluding that a larger population with a lower average wellbeing is better than a smaller population with greater average wellbeing.

But now notice that we can repeat the process that we just ran through ([Figure 8.8](#)).

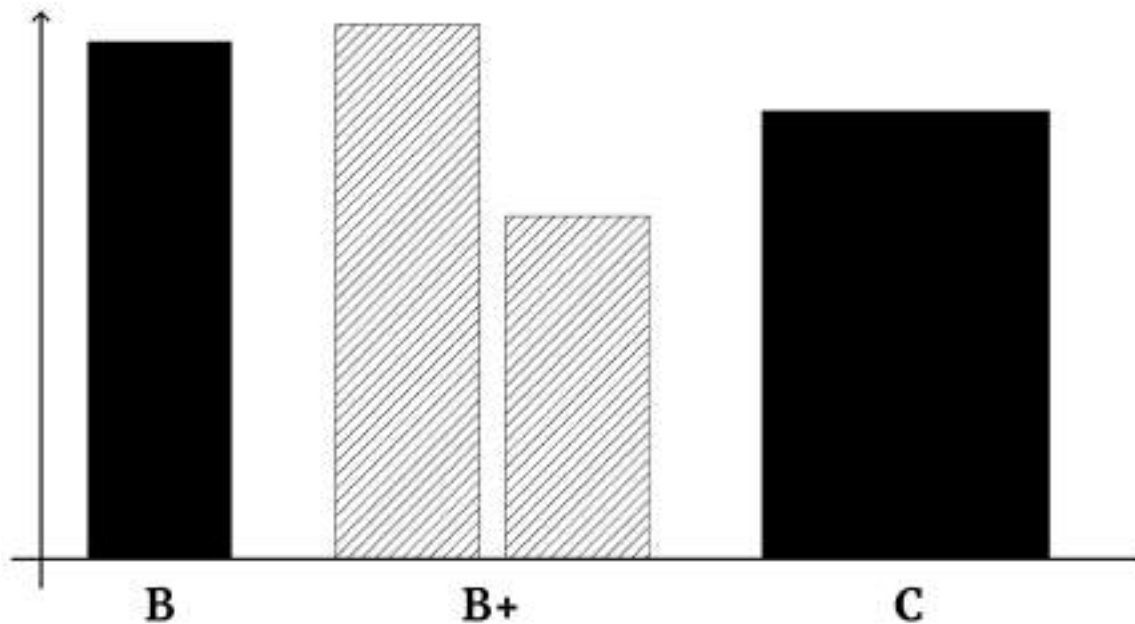


Figure 8.8. As in [Figures 8.5](#) to [8.7](#), Dominance Addition and Non-Anti-Egalitarianism imply that population C is better than population B, assuming that “better than” is a transitive relation.

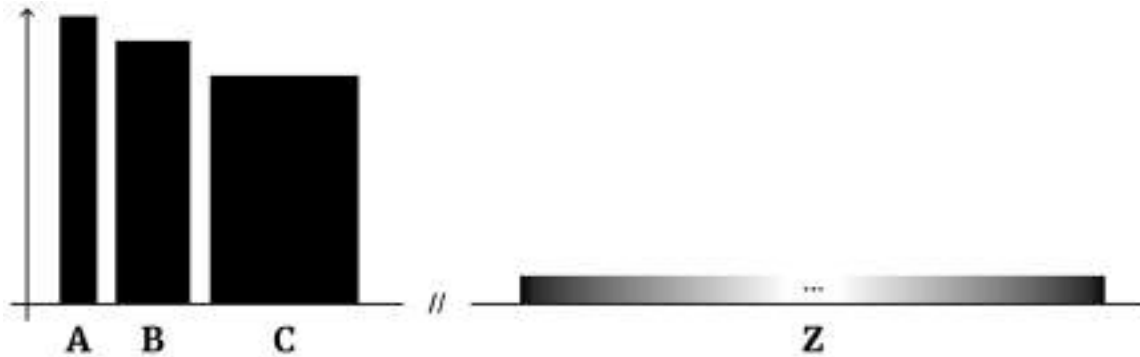


Figure 8.9. As in [Figures 8.7](#) and [8.8](#), starting from any happy population *A*, we can construct a series of progressively larger populations *B*, *C*, etc. with progressively lower wellbeing, each “better” than the last. We eventually arrive at a very large population *Z* of barely positive wellbeing, which is better than the original population *A*. In other words, the seemingly uncontroversial premises Dominance Addition ([Figure 8.5](#)) and Non-Anti-Egalitarianism ([Figure 8.6](#)), if we also assume that the “better than” relation is transitive, imply the Repugnant Conclusion from [Figure 8.4](#).

We could consider World B+, which makes the people in World B a little bit better off and adds an extra twenty billion people with lives that are pretty good but not as good as the original twenty billion lives. And then we could consider World C, which is just like B+ except that everyone in B+ is equally well-off, at a level of wellbeing that is just a little bit below the best-off people in B+. And so on: we could keep iterating this process over and over, making people’s average wellbeing a little bit lower in exchange for making the population larger ([Figure 8.9](#)).

We would end up with an enormous number of people with lives that have only slightly positive wellbeing, and we would have to conclude that that world is better than the world we started with, with ten billion lives of bliss. That is, we have arrived at the Repugnant Conclusion.

If you want to reject the Repugnant Conclusion, therefore, then you’ve got to reject one of the premises that this argument was based on. But each of these premises seem incontrovertible. We are left with a paradox.

One option is simply to accept the Repugnant Conclusion—and perhaps argue that it is not quite as repugnant as it first seems. This is the view that I incline towards. Many other philosophers believe that we should reject one of the other premises instead. Indeed, this was true of Parfit. He was not alone in this, and many philosophers have constructed theories designed to

avoid the Repugnant Conclusion. One alternative with prominent adherents is the critical level view.

The Critical Level View

In the critical level view, it's a good thing to bring into existence a good life, but only if that life is *sufficiently good*, above a certain "critical level" of wellbeing.²⁹ To this, the critical level view adds the idea that it's bad to bring into existence a life that has positive wellbeing but is not very good. This is in contrast to the total view, in which it's always a good thing to bring into existence a life with positive wellbeing.

In the critical level view, adding lives that have low but positive wellbeing is a bad thing.³⁰ So the critical level view denies the Dominance Addition premise. This view escapes the Repugnant Conclusion ([Figure 8.10](#)).

However, the critical level view has its own counterintuitive implications.³¹ For example, like the average view, it leads to what's called the Sadistic Conclusion: that it can be better to add to the world lives full of suffering than it is to add good lives ([Figure 8.11](#)).

To see this, suppose that 10 represents the critical level of wellbeing. On the critical level view, adding a hundred people at wellbeing level 5 to the population is worse than adding ten people at -30 wellbeing. The critical level view regards the addition of lives that only just have positive wellbeing as a bad thing; so adding enough such lives can result in worse overall wellbeing than adding a smaller number of lives that are full of suffering. This seems wrong. Like all views in population ethics, the critical level view has some very unappealing downsides.

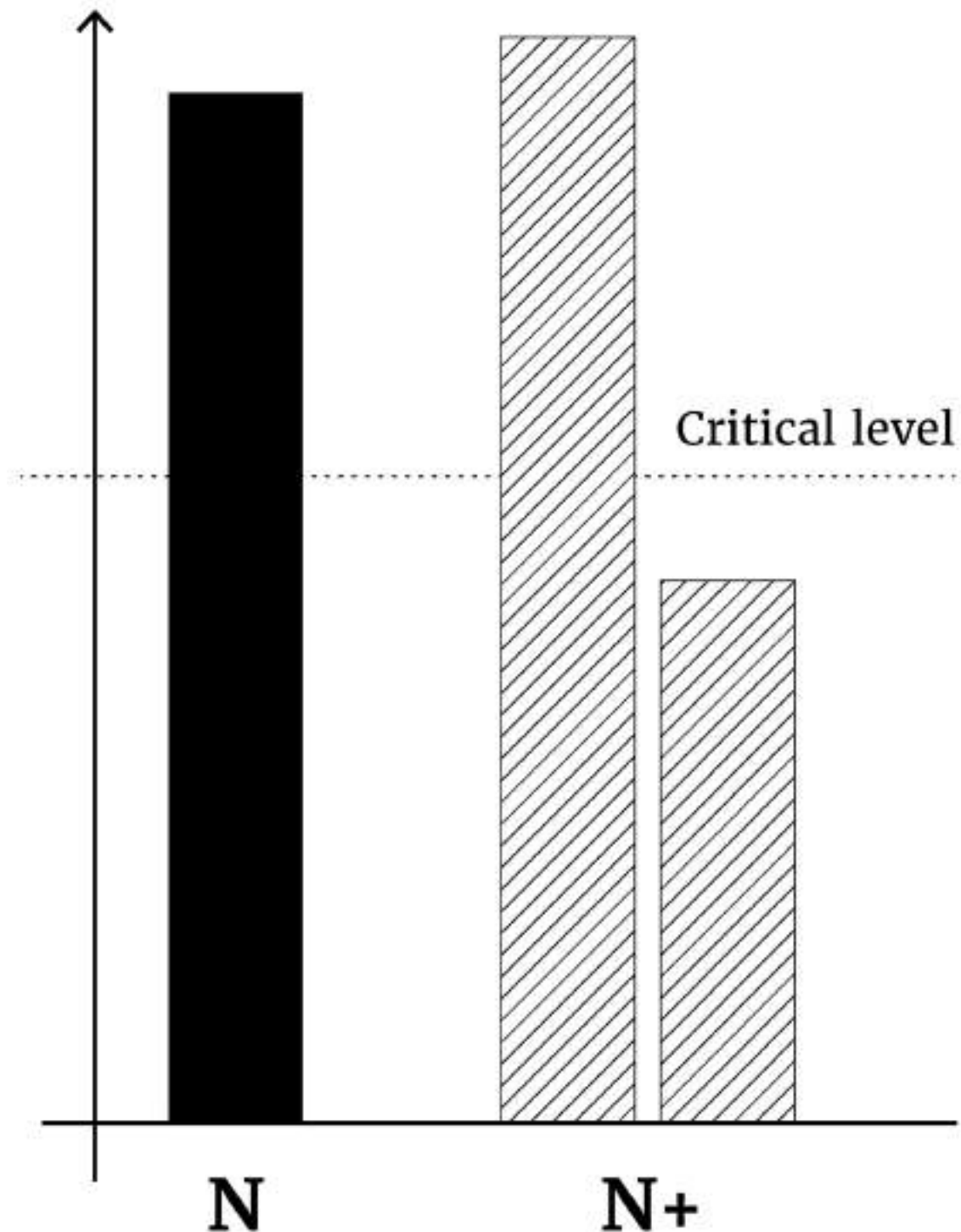


Figure 8.10. Box diagram illustrating that critical level views do not satisfy Dominance Addition. In the critical level view, adding people whose wellbeing is positive but below the critical level, such as the right bar in population N^+ , makes the world worse. The left bar in N^+ having higher wellbeing than N does not compensate for this negative effect. Therefore, overall, population N^+ is worse than population N , contrary to Dominance Addition.

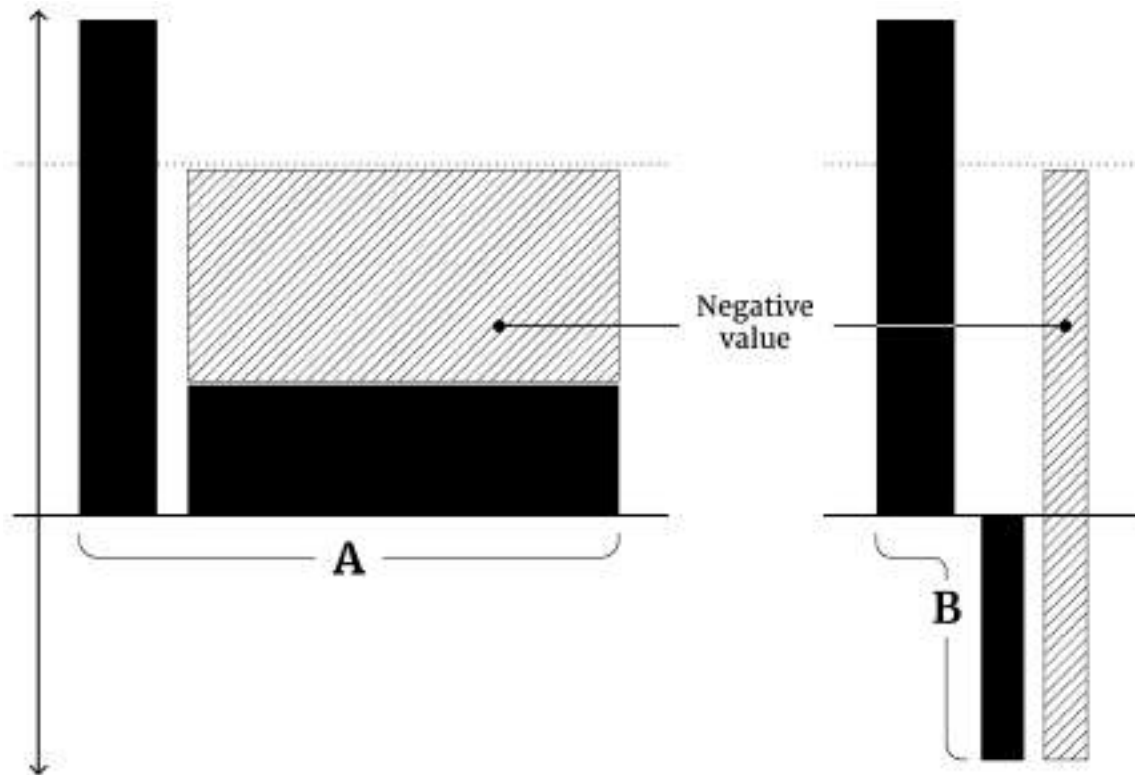


Figure 8.11. Box diagram illustrating that critical level views imply the Sadistic Conclusion. Consider any population with a level of wellbeing that is positive but below the critical level, such as the right bar in population A. Rather than adding this population of happy people, in the critical level view it is better to add a population consisting only of negative-wellbeing lives, provided that population is sufficiently small—such as the right bar in population B. This is true no matter which population one starts with (such as the left bars in A and B, respectively).

What You Ought to Do When You Don't Know What to Do

There is still deep disagreement within philosophy about what the right view of population ethics is. I think the balance of arguments favours the total view, but, given how difficult the subject matter is, I'm not at all certain of this. Indeed, I don't think that there's any view in population ethics that anyone should be extremely confident in.

Despite this uncertainty, we still need to act. So we need to know how to act despite our uncertainty. In [Chapter 2](#), I introduced the idea that expected value is the right way of evaluating options in the face of uncertainty. In that chapter I was talking about empirical uncertainty—uncertainty about what will happen. In this context, what we need is an account of decision-

making when there's uncertainty about what's of value. In other work,³² I've argued that, at least in many circumstances, we can extend expected value theory to incorporate uncertainty about value, too. In the case of population ethics, what we should do is figure out what degree of belief we ought to have in each of the different views of population ethics and then take the action that is the best compromise between those views—the action with the highest expected value.

To illustrate this, suppose you assign some probability to both the total view and the critical level view, and for simplicity's sake, let's put all other views to the side. If you're maximising expected value, you end up following a critical level view, though with a lower level for a “sufficiently good” life than if you were certain about the critical level view. Suppose, for example, that you're split fifty-fifty between the total view and the critical level view, with the level for a sufficiently good life set at a wellbeing of 10. Then, if you're maximising expected value, the effective critical level would be halfway between the level of the total view (that is, 0) and the level of the critical level view (that is, 10). Under this moral uncertainty, it's good to bring someone into existence if their wellbeing is greater than 5, but it's not good to bring someone into existence if their wellbeing is less than 5.

My colleagues Toby Ord and Hilary Greaves have found that this approach to reasoning under moral uncertainty can be extended to a range of theories of population ethics, including those that try to capture the intuition of neutrality. When you are uncertain about all of these theories, you still end up with a low but positive critical level.³³

The Benefits of Having Kids

In rich countries, people generally want to have more kids than they end up having: Americans, for example, want to have 2.6 children on average but have only 1.8.³⁴ In significant part this is because work and other commitments get in the way. But increasingly, people are starting to see the choice to have children as an unethical one because having children means greater carbon dioxide emissions and faster climate change.³⁵

I think this is a mistake. Children have positive effects as well as negative ones. In addition to the direct positive impacts on their family and the friends they will make, when children grow up they contribute to public goods through their taxes, they build infrastructure, and they develop and champion new ideas about how to live and how to structure society. In the last chapter we saw that the recent decline in fertility might lead to a long period of stagnation, extending the time of perils. Having kids can help mitigate this risk.

So far, the knock-on effects of a growing population have clearly been positive, for human beings at least. If they were not, then we would expect the recent dramatic increase in population size to be associated with ever-expanding human misery, but in fact we've seen the opposite. Think about how much worse the world would be if Benjamin Lay, Frederick Douglass, and Harriet Tubman had never existed, or if Marie Curie, Ada Lovelace, or Isaac Newton had never been born. Remember, you are population too!³⁶ If you think you have made the world a better place, then you must think that new people can as well.

In addition to the positive knock-on effects of having children, if your children have lives that are sufficiently good, then your decision to have them is *good for them*. With a sufficiently good upbringing, having a chance to experience this world is a benefit. And, by the same token, if you have grandchildren, you benefit them, too.

Of course, whether to have children is a deeply personal choice. I don't think that we should scold those who choose not to, and I certainly don't think that the government should restrict people's reproductive rights by, for example, limiting access to contraception or banning abortion.

But given the benefits of having children and raising them well, I do think that we could start to once again see having kids as a way of positively contributing to the world. Just as you can live a good life by being helpful to those around you, donating to charity, or working in a socially valuable career, I think you can live a good life by raising a family and being a loving parent.

Bigger Is Better

Population ethics might change how we view the benefits of having a family, but that is not its main implication. The most important upshot of population ethics concerns the question, “How bad is the end of civilisation?” Should we care about the loss of those future people who will never be born if humanity goes extinct in the next few centuries? We now have our tentative answer: yes, it *is* a loss if future people are prevented from coming into existence—as long as their lives would be good enough. So the early extinction of the human race would be a truly enormous tragedy.

In fact, the conclusion that follows is more general than this. If future civilisation will be good enough, then we should not merely try to avoid near-term extinction. We should also hope that future civilisation will be *big*. If future people will be sufficiently well-off, then a civilisation that is twice as long or twice as large is twice as good.

The practical upshot of this is a moral case for space settlement. Though Earth-based civilisation could last for hundreds of millions of years, the stars will still be shining in trillions of years’ time, and a civilisation that is spread out across many solar systems could last at least this long. And civilisation could be expansive as well as long. Our sun is just one of one hundred billion stars in the Milky Way; the Milky Way is one of just twenty billion galaxies in the affectable universe.³⁷ The future of civilisation could be literally astronomical in scale, and if we will achieve a thriving, flourishing society, then it would be of enormous importance to make it so.

That doesn’t mean we should pursue space settlement *now*. Space settlement might well be a point of lock-in: the norms, laws, and distribution of power that are present at the time of the first settlers could determine who has access to which celestial bodies and how they are used.³⁸ By not rushing headlong into space settlement, we preserve option value, ensuring we have time to design systems of governance that don’t merely replicate today’s injustices far into the future.

And there are more urgent priorities, too. Contemporary efforts to explore the solar system, like the *Curiosity*, *Perseverance*, and *Zhurong* rovers on Mars, can be important for advancing science and for inspiring humanity. But the key practical implication of this chapter is that we should focus on preventing the threats of catastrophe that face us this century, so

that we have any chance at all of building a flourishing interstellar society in the centuries that follow.

Moreover, the “if” that all this discussion is based on is a big one: *if* the future will be sufficiently good. It might not be. Let’s look at this in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 9

Will the Future Be Good or Bad?

Sentience as a Single Life

In the opening of this book I asked you to consider humanity as a single life, where you live every human life that has ever been lived, reincarnated into one after the other. Let's return to this thought experiment and ask some further questions. First, has it all been worth it? If you lived through every life up until today, would you think that your life has been good, on balance? Are you glad that you lived those hundred billion lives? Second, when you look to the future, is it with a sense of optimism or dread? If you found out that the human race was certain to peter out within the next few centuries, would you greet that knowledge with sadness because of all the joys you would lose or with a sense of relief because of all the horrors you would avoid?

And let's reflect on how our answers to these questions might change if we altered the thought experiment. Rather than living through just the hundred billion human lives that have existed to date, imagine that instead you live through the lives of all sentient creatures.¹ The first invertebrate brains evolved over five hundred million years ago;² we don't know when the first flame of consciousness was kindled—that is, when the first *experience* occurred—but it might have been not so long after. For this thought experiment, however, let us make the conservative assumption that only vertebrates are sentient. If you lived through the lives of all conscious beings, you would then experience a hundred billion trillion years of sentience. You would spend nearly 80 percent of your time as a fish. You would spend 20 percent of your time—thirty billion trillion years—as an amphibian or reptile. You would spend one quadrillion years living as various kinds of dinosaurs before dying because of an asteroid impact in the

last mass extinction. Your time as a mammal would make up only one-thousandth of your existence.³

Your life as a human being would amount to only one-hundred billionth of your time on Earth. If this were your life, the evolution of *Homo sapiens* would be a jarring event: for the first time you would no longer merely be experiencing; you would also be able to understand and conceptualize your experiences. During this time, the natural environments you had been living in would be progressively destroyed, and you would find yourself experiencing, for the first time, the many lives of animals bred and slaughtered for human consumption. If you were living through the lives of all sentient beings, would you regard the evolution of *Homo sapiens* as a good thing? And, looking ahead, if you knew you were going to experience all future sentient lives, including those of any sentient artificial beings that might one day be created, would you feel optimistic?

This thought experiment sets the stage for the question that this chapter addresses: Should we expect the continuation of civilisation into the distant future to be a good thing, morally speaking? Or should we think that if civilisation were to end in the next few centuries, the world would be better off for it? This is a crucial question for longtermists because it affects how we should prioritise among our efforts. Let's call those who think that the prospective future is good *optimists* and those who think that the prospective future is bad *pessimists*. The more optimistic we are, the more important it is to avoid permanent collapse or extinction; the less optimistic we are, the stronger the case for focusing instead on improving values or other trajectory changes.

Philosophers have been divided on this question of how optimistic or pessimistic we should be about the future. The notoriously dour Schopenhauer, for example, suggested that “it would have been much better if the sun had been able to call up the phenomenon of life as little on the earth as on the moon; and if, here as there, the surface were still in crystalline condition.”⁴ More prosaically, David Benatar recently claimed that “although the prospect of human extinction may, in some ways, be bad for us, it would be better, all things considered, if there were no more people (and indeed no more conscious life).”⁵

In contrast, in his last work, *On What Matters*, Parfit took an optimistic stance, commenting,

Just as we had ancestors who were not human, we may have descendants who will not be human. We can call such people *supra-human*. Our descendants might, I believe, make the further future very good.... Life can be wonderful as well as terrible, and we shall increasingly have the power to make life good. Since human history may be only just beginning, we can expect that future humans, or supra-humans, may achieve some great goods that we cannot now even imagine. In Nietzsche's words, there has never been such a new dawn and clear horizon, and such an open sea.⁶

The question of the value of the future is tricky, but I'll suggest that, all things considered, we should expect the future to be positive on balance. I'll first discuss whether the world is good on balance for people alive today and whether it's getting better or worse; I'll then do the same for nonhuman animals and for what philosophers call "non-welfarist goods." Finally, I'll discuss how we should weigh up goods against bads and give an argument for optimism about the longterm future.

How Many People Have Positive Wellbeing?

Let's start our investigation into the value of the future by asking whether right now, the world is better than nothing for the human beings alive today. Do most people have lives that are positive, on balance? This topic is a sensitive and difficult one, but it seems to be possible for people to have lives of negative-wellbeing. If someone's life consists only of intense suffering and torture, it clearly makes sense to say that their life is bad for them. As I emphasised last chapter, this is not to say that their lives are "not worth living"—someone could have a life such that they would prefer to have never been born and yet contribute enormously to society through their work and their relationships. Rather, it is to say that, from that person's perspective, putting to the side any effects on others, their life involves so much suffering that it is worse than nonexistence.

You might ask, Who am I to judge what lives are above or below neutral? The sentiment here is a good one. We should be extremely cautious in trying to figure out how good or bad others' lives are, as it's so hard to understand the experiences of people with lives very different to one's own. The answer is to rely primarily on people's self-reports. As we'll see, the best evidence regarding how many people in the world today have lives that are below neutral comes from simply asking people to say, in their own view, whether their lives contain more suffering than happiness, or whether they would prefer to have never been born.

The question of how many people have lives of positive wellbeing—and what it is that makes their lives good—is not just important for longtermists. It's also relevant, for example, for governments deciding how to prioritise health-care resources. If you think that most people have only slightly positive wellbeing, then you will be more inclined to favour funding interventions that improve lives, such as treating chronic pain, over policies that save lives, such as preventing malaria; if you think that most people have great lives, then saving lives becomes comparatively more important. Remarkably, the leading approach to measuring the burden of disease, which is widely used by governments and philanthropists when setting health-care policy, assumes that death is the worst possible state one can be in, even though this is clearly false.⁷ It thereby systematically biases policies towards saving life over improving quality of life.

You might think it's obvious that the vast majority of people have lives with net positive wellbeing. I certainly think I have such a life, and you might feel the same. But I am extremely unrepresentative of the world as a whole, and if you're reading this book, you probably are, too. More than half the people in the world live on less than seven dollars per day, and that figure already accounts for the fact that money goes so much further in poor countries: it represents the equivalent of what seven dollars would buy in the United States.⁸ I would not, intuitively, regard myself as exceptionally wealthy; I live on an income that's only a little higher than the median income in the UK. But even given this, I'm a full fifteen times richer than the majority of people in the world.⁹ I therefore shouldn't expect to be able to imagine the life and wellbeing of the average person alive today, let alone the poorest billion people alive.

In order to assess whether most people have net positive wellbeing, the first thing we need to be clear about is what wellbeing *is*. In moral philosophy, there are three main theories of wellbeing.¹⁰ The first is the preference satisfaction view, according to which your life goes well to the degree to which your carefully considered preferences about your life are fulfilled. In this view, your life going well is about getting what you want, even if that does not impact your conscious experiences in any way. For example, you might have a preference for your partner to be faithful to you, even in situations where you would never know either way.

The second view is hedonism, according to which your wellbeing is entirely determined by your conscious experiences: positive experiences, like pleasure or tranquillity, make your life better, while negative experiences, like pain or sadness, make your life worse. In this view, getting what you want does not make your life better unless it improves the balance of positive and negative conscious experiences. If someone wants to become rich and succeeds, but they have just the same balance of negative and positive experiences as before, the hedonist would say that this person's life has not improved merely by virtue of getting what they wanted.

The third view is what's called the "objective list" view. In this view, there are many things that can improve your wellbeing even if they do not improve your conscious experiences and even if you don't desire them. This is why they are called "objective" goods. These could include things like friendship, the appreciation of beauty, or knowledge. The questions I address in this chapter are particularly hard to assess in the objective list view—not least because there is such a diversity of objective goods—so I have to put them to the side, although I have a section on non-wellbeing goods which will help shed some light on the issue.

Unfortunately, despite the importance of the issue of how many people have net positive lives, the psychological data we have on it is extremely limited. Out of 170,000 books and papers published on subjective wellbeing,¹¹ only a handful have directly addressed the question of for whom life is positive on balance. There are three main psychological approaches that bear on this issue.¹²

First are surveys that try to measure people's life satisfaction. Life satisfaction surveys ask respondents to rate their lives, as a whole, on a

scale from 0 to 10, where 10 represents the best possible life for them and 0 represents the worst possible life for them.¹³ Survey data of more than 1.5 million people from 166 countries found that, from 2005 to 2015, only 47 percent of respondents had mean scores above 5.¹⁴

For our purposes, though, what we need to know is how survey respondents interpret the scale and, in particular, where the neutral point is—the point on the scale below which they think life is so bad that it's worse, for them personally, than being dead. We can't assume that this is the midpoint of the scale. Indeed, it's clear that respondents aren't interpreting the question literally. The best possible life (a 10) for me would be one of constant perfect bliss; the worst possible life (a 0) for me would be one of the most excruciating torture. Compared to these two extremes, perhaps my life, and the lives of everyone today, might vary between 4.9 and 5.1.¹⁵ But, when asked, people tend to spread their scores across the whole range, often giving 10s or 0s. This suggests that people are relativising their answers to what is realistically attainable in their country or the world at present.¹⁶ A study from 2016 found that respondents who gave themselves a 10 out of 10 would often report significant life issues. One 10-out-of-10 respondent mentioned that they had an aortic aneurysm, had had no relationship with their father since his return from prison, had had to take care of their mother until her death, and had been in a horrible marriage for seventeen years.¹⁷

The relative nature of the scale means that it is difficult to interpret where the neutral point should be, and unfortunately, there have been only two small studies directly addressing this question. Respondents from Ghana and Kenya put the neutral point at 0.6, while one British study places it between 1 and 2.¹⁸ It is difficult to know how other respondents might interpret the neutral point. If we take the UK survey on the neutral point at face value, then between 5 and 10 percent of people in the world have lives that are below neutral.¹⁹ All in all, although they provide by far the most comprehensive data on life satisfaction, life satisfaction surveys mainly provide insights into *relative* levels of wellbeing across different people, countries, and demographics. They do not provide much guidance on people's *absolute* level of wellbeing.

A second line of evidence is from surveys that simply ask people if they are happy. The World Values Survey asks respondents whether they are “very happy,” “rather happy,” “not very happy,” or “not at all happy.” The last survey was in 2014 and included respondents from sixty countries, comprising 67 percent of the world population. It found that in all countries except Egypt (which was undergoing a protracted political crisis at the time), more than half of people rate themselves as very happy or rather happy, and in almost all countries, more than 70 percent of people say they are happy.²⁰ In several countries, reported rates of happiness are extremely high. In Qatar, 98 percent of people say they are happy, as do 95 percent of Swedes, and 91 percent of Americans. Even in a poor country like Rwanda, 90 percent of people say they are happy.

These ratings are probably overly optimistic.²¹ For example, in 2013, one survey found that 11 percent of Swedish adults were experiencing clinical depression at a particular point in time, but in the World Values Survey, only 5 percent of Swedes rated themselves as unhappy.²²

The third line of evidence on whether people have lives with positive wellbeing comes from early and intriguing work using an experiential approach to measuring wellbeing: asking people at random times how they feel in that moment. This is known as “experience sampling.” Those who favour this method of measuring happiness argue that it avoids some of the biases inherent in the life satisfaction approach, such as that people might have a selective memory, or that questions about life satisfaction measure people’s perceptions of their own social status rather than their happiness.

In a currently unpublished large survey of over 8,500 people, psychologists Matt Killingsworth, Lisa Stewart, and Joshua Greene added a twist to the experience sampling approach.²³ At random times, they asked participants to write down what activity they were doing and how long it would last, and then respond to the question, “If you could, and it had no negative consequences, would you jump forward in time to the end of what you’re currently doing?” That is, they asked participants to imagine having the option of simply not *experiencing*—though still doing—whatever activity they were engaged in at that moment. If they were making a cup of tea, they would imagine that they could blink and their next experience would be drinking the cup of tea that they had just made. The researchers

called this “skipping” an experience. The idea underlying the question was that, if someone would choose to skip an experience, they were judging that experience to be worse than nothing; if someone chose to keep an experience, they were judging that experience to be better than nothing.

It turns out that people in the survey, on average, would skip around 40 percent of their day if they could. In a second, smaller study, the same experimenters asked people to look back at the previous day and indicate which experiences they would have skipped if they could, and then asked them to compare pairs of experiences with each other to work out how good the experiences they’d have kept were and how bad the experiences they would’ve skipped were. For instance, a study subject might say that thirty minutes of an activity they’d rather skip—say, housework—was worth fifteen minutes of an enjoyable activity—say, dinner with friends. This would indicate that, for this study subject, having dinner with friends is twice as good per minute as doing housework is bad. Again, people skipped around 40 percent of their day, and on average, people were happier during the times they kept than they were unhappy during the times they skipped. Taking both duration and intensity into account, the negative experiences were only bad enough to cancel out 58 percent of people’s positive experiences.

The sorts of experiences people kept and skipped were what you might expect: people skipped 69 percent of the time they were working and only 2 percent of the time they were engaged in what the experimenters euphemistically called “intimate activities.” In the smaller of the two studies, in which intensity of experience was measured, 12 percent of people had lives where, on the day in question, negative experiences outweighed the positive. This does not necessarily mean that 12 percent of people have lives of negative wellbeing—these respondents might just have had a bad day.²⁴

The results of these studies might seem like positive news, seeing as the participants in the study had good lives on average. But I think the right conclusion is actually more pessimistic.²⁵ The participants in these studies mainly lived in the United States or in other countries with comparatively high income levels and levels of happiness, and the ones in the larger study all owned an iPhone. In 2016, Apple was the consumer brand that best

predicted whether a purchaser was rich and well educated (in 1992, the brand that best predicted income was Grey Poupon mustard).²⁶ The skipping studies were therefore somewhat skewed towards wealthier and better-educated people, and the results were not representative of the lives of prisoners, who in the United States constitute 0.7 percent of the population, or the homeless (0.17 percent of the US population). Yet, even within such a selected sample, participants said they would choose to skip 40 percent of their life, their bad experiences cancelled out nearly 60 percent of their good experiences, and, for more than a tenth of people, negative experiences outweighed the positive. Overall, while this study is highly intriguing and well done, it's limited in what it tells us about global happiness.

Because the published evidence we have so far is so limited, I commissioned three psychologists—Lucius Caviola, Abigail Novick Hoskin, and Joshua Lewis—to run a survey on the topic.²⁷ They asked 240 people in the United States and 240 people in India a range of questions on the quality of their life so far, including these:

Do you think that your life to date has involved more happiness than suffering?

Ignoring any effects of your life on other people, would you prefer to be alive or would you prefer to have never been born?

If you could live the exact same life again from the beginning (without remembering anything from before, so you would experience everything as if for the first time), would you do it? Assume this decision affects no one else and you are just deciding for your own benefit.

They also asked for qualitative comments. One respondent simply said, “Those are some deep questions, man.” Those who gave positive answers often wrote quite beautiful responses, such as, “I’m happy I was born to experience so many things such as the births of my nieces and nephews and

many children I have watched grow.... I also love the wonder of it all, the birds, butterflies, trees, rivers are all so beautiful.”

The comments from those who gave negative answers were as dark as one might expect, such as, “My life was and is a horrible thing. I would not want to relive it again,” and “I have lived through pure hell the last 20 years of my life and I would not wish it on anyone.”

Positive answers were much more common than negative answers. In the United States, 16 percent said that their life contained more suffering than happiness, and 40 percent said it contained more happiness than suffering. Nine percent preferred never to have been born, and 79 percent preferred to be alive. Thirty percent would not live the exact same life again, and 44 percent would.

Table 9.1. How Many People Live Lives of Positive Wellbeing? Evidence from a Survey in India and the United States (in percent)

| Question | India | | | United States | | |
|---|----------|---------|----------|---------------|---------|----------|
| | Negative | Neutral | Positive | Negative | Neutral | Positive |
| <i>Do you think that your life to date has involved more happiness than suffering?</i> | 11 | 52 | 37 | 16 | 44 | 40 |
| <i>Ignoring any effects of your life on other people, would you prefer to be alive (instead of to have never been born)?</i> | 6.3 | 8.4 | 85 | 9.1 | 13 | 79 |
| <i>If you could live the exact same life again from the beginning (without remembering anything from before, so experiencing everything as if for the first time), would you do it? Assume this decision affects no one else, and you are just deciding for your own benefit.</i> | 19 | 12 | 69 | 31 | 25 | 44 |

Notes: Data from Caviola et al. 2021. Percentages might not sum to 100 because of rounding.

The results were similar in India, although, strikingly, Indian respondents were more positive than those from the United States. Only 11 percent thought their lives contained more suffering than happiness, only 6 percent preferred never to have been born, and only 19 percent would

choose not to live their life again. This might be simply because the samples were not representative of the population as a whole: respondents tended to be comparatively well-off Indians and comparatively less well-off Americans.

How should we put this all together? The conclusions we come to will vary depending on the theory of wellbeing we invoke. Life satisfaction scores, in which people rate their own happiness, seem to more closely track a preference satisfaction view, since people saying they are satisfied with their life is evidence that their preferences are being satisfied. The skipping studies more closely track a hedonistic view of welfare: even if people desire to be in their job, for instance, the evidence suggests that many of them do not enjoy it very much, and the skipping study captures that fact. The World Values Survey, which directly asks people whether they are happy, is perhaps most naturally interpreted in a preference-satisfactionist way, but one could imagine that some respondents also interpreted it in a hedonist way.

I would tentatively suggest that something like 10 percent of the global population have lives with below-neutral wellbeing. If we assume, following the small UK survey, that the neutral point on a life satisfaction scale is between 1 and 2, then 5 to 10 percent of the global population have lives of negative wellbeing. In the World Values Survey, 17 percent of respondents classed themselves as unhappy. In the smaller skipping study of people in rich countries, 12 percent of people had days where their bad experiences outweighed the good. And in the study that I commissioned, fewer than 10 percent of people in both the United States and India said they wished they had never been born, and a little over 10 percent said that their lives contained more suffering than happiness.

So, I would guess that on either preference-satisfactionism or hedonism, most people have lives with positive wellbeing. If I were given the option, on my deathbed, to be reincarnated as a randomly selected person alive today, I would choose to do so. If I were to live through the lives of everyone alive today, I would be glad to have lived.

Next, let's ask how human wellbeing is changing over time. Are people getting happier or staying much the same?

Are People Getting Happier?

A common view is that, even though the world is getting richer, people are no happier or are even becoming less happy. In support of this view, one could point to the Easterlin paradox: although higher income is correlated with greater happiness both within and across countries at a specific point in time, *over time*, people and countries do not get happier as they get richer.²⁸ In this view, it's relative income within a country that determines a person's happiness; our absolute level of income is irrelevant because we get accustomed to whatever level of income we have. In this view, then, insofar as income inequality within countries is generally increasing over time, we might expect people to get less happy over time.

However, though Easterlin's paradox continues to be influential, it doesn't actually exist. Easterlin first published his findings back in 1974, when the data we had about levels of happiness around the world was much more sparse than it is today.²⁹ From the fact that we could not, at the time, show that countries get happier as they get richer, he concluded that there was no relationship between absolute level of income and happiness and that happiness was instead determined by one's income relative to one's peers.³⁰ But more recent work with better data strongly supports the view that countries get happier as they get richer.³¹ It may well be that your relative level of income within your country influences how happy you are, but it's also true that your happiness increases with your absolute level of income.

Figure 9.1 shows the average happiness of a country compared to its GDP per person.³²

LIFE SATISFACTION VS. GDP PER CAPITA

Self-assessment on a 0-10 scale

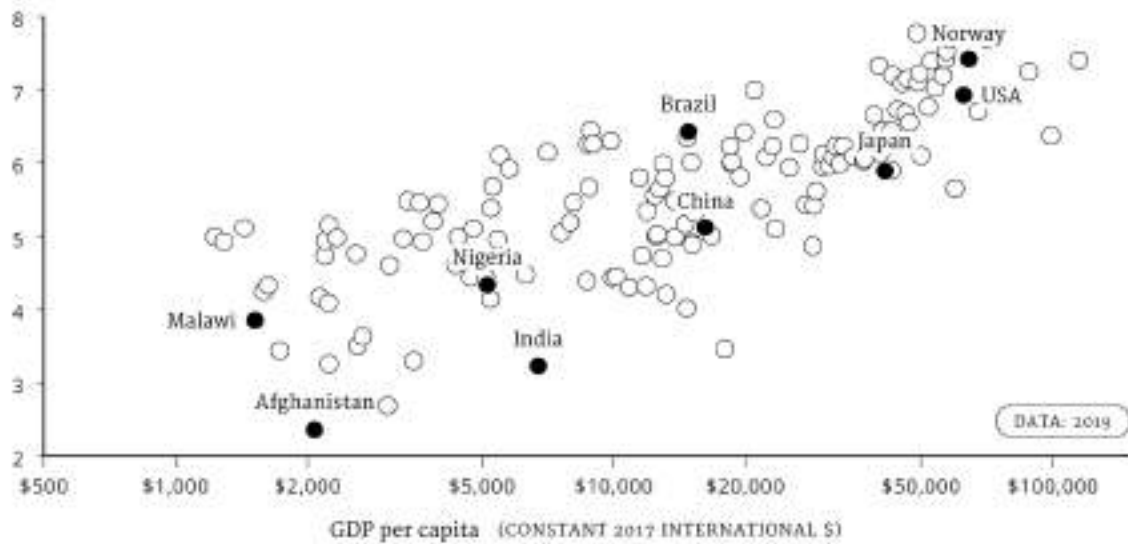


Figure 9.1. Self-reported life satisfaction (on a scale from 0 to 10) vs. per-capita income (adjusted for price differences between countries). Each circle represents one country.

And [Figure 9.2](#) is the graph of the happiness of countries over time, as they've gotten richer.

SELF-REPORTED HAPPINESS VS. INCOME OVER TIME

Share of people who answered they are "very happy" or "rather happy"

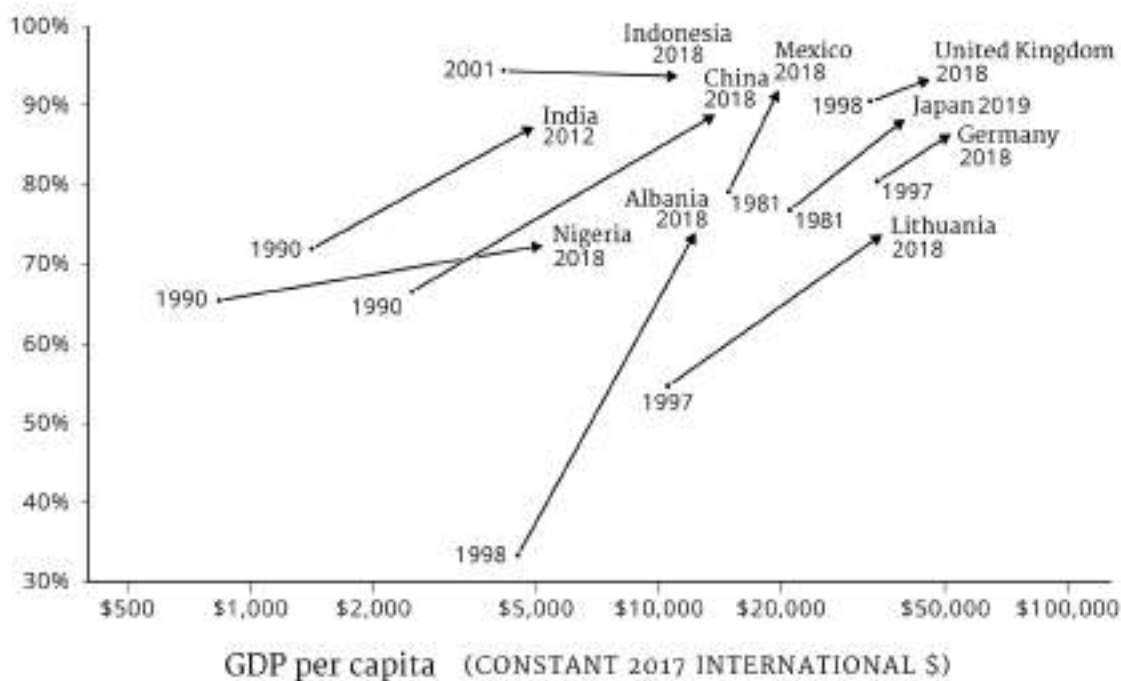


Figure 9.2. As countries become richer, their population tends to become happier, as evident from the fact that most arrows point towards the top right. This is true worldwide—for the full data, see Figure Credits and Data Sources, [here](#).

Even though richer people tend to be happier, it is not clear whether this effect is causal. Maybe happier people are easier to work with and so tend to earn more money. One way to explore the causal effect of money on happiness is by looking at lottery winners. Newspapers and magazines often report about the so-called curse of the lottery, of newly minted but miserable millionaires. In 2016, *Time* magazine published a piece called “Here’s How Winning the Lottery Makes You Miserable,” with several anecdotes of people whose lives had been ruined by fabulous wealth.³³ The only exception mentioned in the article was Richard Lustig, who won substantial lottery prizes no fewer than seven times and wrote the book *Learn How to Increase Your Chances of Winning the Lottery*.³⁴ Lustig said, “I’ve been rich and I’ve been poor, and I like rich a whole lot better.” It turns out that Lustig’s experience is actually more representative of lottery winners as a whole. Recent research has found that lottery winners are

happier.³⁵ This is further evidence for the view that money does improve people's wellbeing.

GLOBAL INCOME DISTRIBUTION

Population

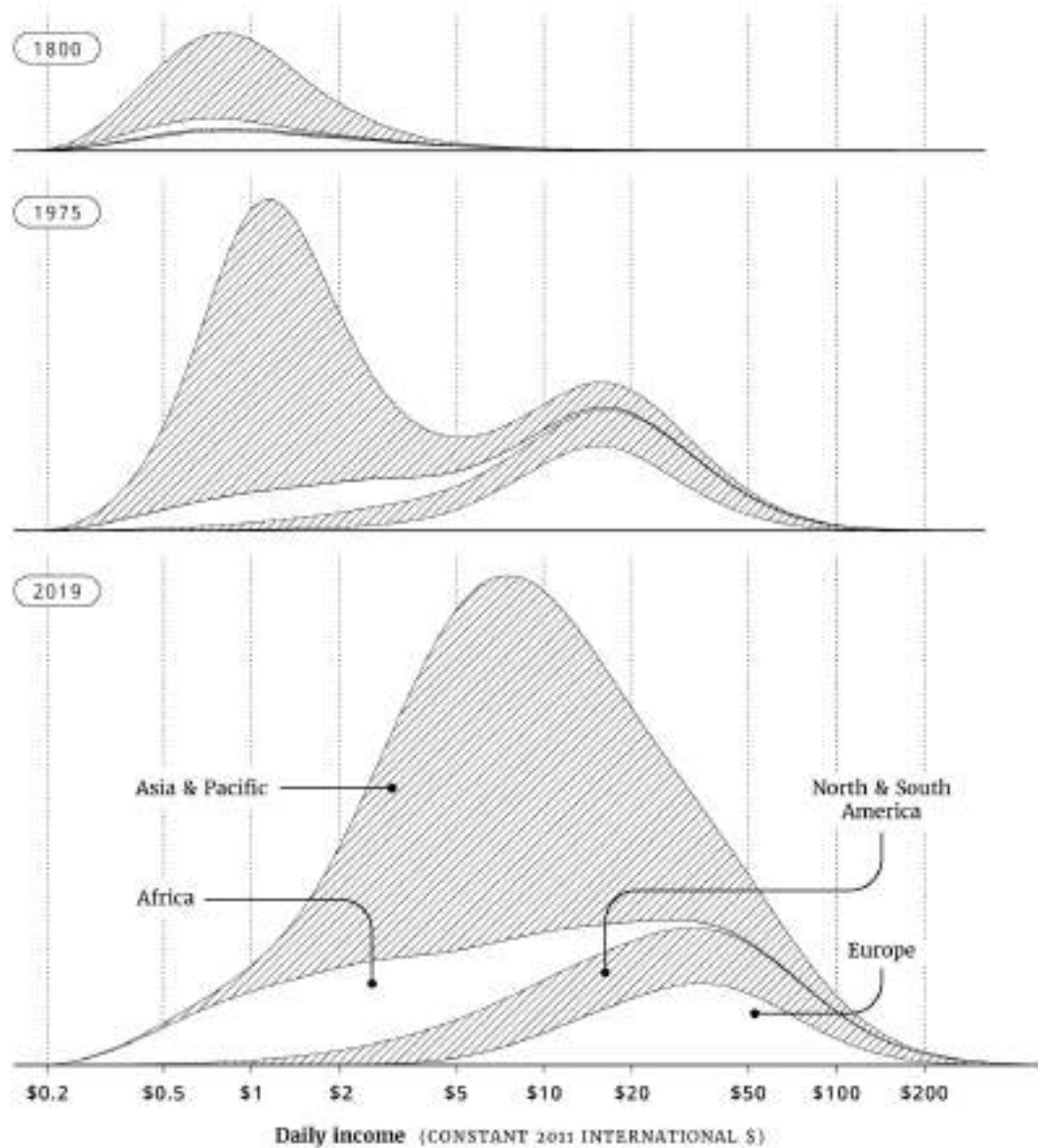


Figure 9.3. In 1800, most people lived below the World Bank's international poverty line, which indicates extreme poverty (\$1.90 per day). By 1975, a group of rich countries—mostly in Europe and the Americas—had pulled away and enjoyed historically unprecedented per-capita incomes. Forty years later, while stark global inequalities remain, the overall income distribution shows less polarisation between rich and poor people, and an increasing share of the population—particularly in Asia—has escaped extreme poverty. All income figures are adjusted for inflation and price differences between countries.

The literature on subjective wellbeing is generally supported by other measures of how well-off people are, on average. For example, [Figure 9.3](#) shows how the global distribution of income has changed over time.³⁶

And [Figure 9.4](#) shows life expectancy at birth for the world as a whole and for the six most populous low- and middle-income countries.

One study found that in countries experiencing sustained economic growth, happiness inequality has been decreasing over time, even in countries which have also experienced rising income inequality.³⁷ This is true across socioeconomic classes and across different races. The authors of the study suggest that as countries get richer, their governments spend more on things like health, infrastructure, and social protection, which affect incomes and happiness differently.

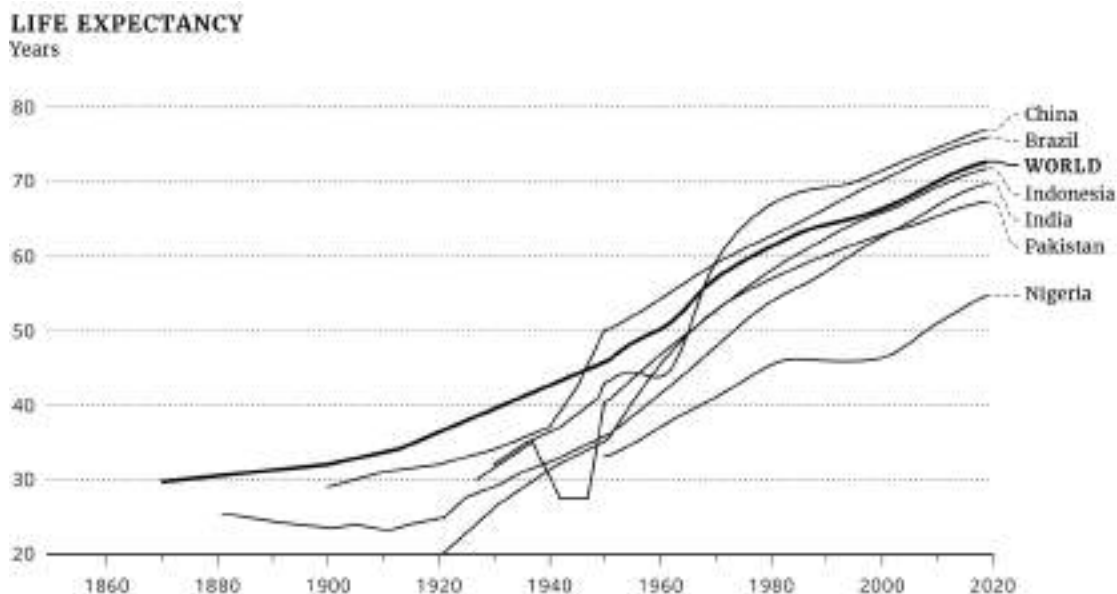


Figure 9.4. Life expectancy has more than doubled in many countries since the nineteenth century. Both for the world as a whole and for the six most populous low- and middle-income countries, it has increased almost every year for decades.

Similarly, in the United States the Black-White happiness gap has closed by two-thirds since the 1970s, although today White Americans remain happier on average, even after controlling for differences in education and income. Inequality between self-reported happiness scores has also decreased between genders. But this might not be for the reason you think: surprisingly, it's because women have gotten less happy over time. They

used to report being happier than men, but now they are similar in happiness to men. It's not currently known why this trend has occurred.³⁸

These broad improvements in human wellbeing are an important corrective to the widespread belief that the world is getting worse and will continue to do so. While some people may be steadfast optimists, there is a lot of evidence that many of us are pessimistic about how the rest of the world is doing—arguably too pessimistic.³⁹ A 2015 survey of eighteen thousand adults found that in many rich countries, less than 10 percent of respondents think the world is getting better.⁴⁰ This pessimism is driven in part by the negative skew of news. A huge plane crash makes for compelling news, but a long sustained decline in child mortality is not worth mentioning: if it bleeds, it leads. This leads us to focus on the bad and ignore the good, so we miss the huge improvements that are happening all around us.

These trends, though, do not give reasons for thinking that the problems in the world today are not so bad after all. I mentioned earlier that most people still live on less than seven dollars per day; in addition, every year millions die from easily preventable diseases, millions more are oppressed and abused, and hundreds of millions of people go hungry. This is not a world we should be content with.

Moreover, average human wellbeing has not increased inexorably upwards throughout all of human history. While living standards today are undoubtedly much higher than they were in preindustrial agricultural societies, our nomadic hunter-gatherer ancestors, from the dawn of *Homo sapiens* up until the agricultural revolution around ten thousand years ago, probably had higher average wellbeing than early agriculturalists. As people relied more on agriculture, their height—a good indicator of nutrition and health—usually declined compared to that of their hunter-gatherer ancestors.⁴¹

There is even some evidence that, in some ways, the lives of preagricultural hunter-gatherers were quite attractive compared to the life of the average person alive today.⁴² Although measurement is difficult, on average, the working hours of modern hunter-gatherers are not dramatically different from those in modern industrial societies, and for some hunter-gatherers they are much lower.⁴³ Moreover, many hunter-gatherers enjoy

their work—after all, hunting is a popular recreational activity for many people today. Hunter-gatherers usually have a strong egalitarian ethos and high levels of community,⁴⁴ and they dance and sing regularly. In his study of the Hadza from Tanzania, one of the few remaining hunter-gatherer societies in the world, the anthropologist Frank Marlowe noted,

The Hadza sing often, and everyone can sing very well. When several Hadza get in my Land Rover to go somewhere, they almost invariably begin singing. They use a melody they all know but make up lyrics on the spot. These lyrics may go something like “*Here we go riding in Frankie’s car, riding here and there in the car. When Frankie comes, we go riding in the car.*” They take different parts in a three-part harmony, never missing a beat, all seemingly receiving the improvised lyrics telepathically.

They also love to dance and do so in various distinct styles.... This dancing is unique and full of soul—the most sensual dancing I’ve ever seen.⁴⁵

The Hadza were involved in the only study that has compared wellbeing in a hunter-gatherer group whose life might be comparable to our distant ancestors with wellbeing in industrialised nations. Although their diet is generally pretty good, the Hadza otherwise subsist in material poverty: they own few possessions and live in temporary shelters made of dried grass and branches.⁴⁶ Despite that, the study found that the Hadza people were happier than all twelve industrialised populations for which comparable scores are available.⁴⁷ We should be careful when drawing conclusions about preagricultural hunter-gatherers from modern hunter-gatherers because modern hunter-gatherers are different in several important respects: they live at environmental extremes, and they have conflicts with and trade with modern societies.⁴⁸ Moreover, hunter-gatherer lifestyles vary widely, and the Hadza are especially harmonious,⁴⁹ so they may not be representative, and this is only one study. The evidence is intriguing nonetheless. Perhaps the strongest evidence on hunter-gatherer happiness is

qualitative. Ethnographers regularly comment on the apparent harmony and desirability of the hunter-gatherer lifestyle.⁵⁰

A great drawback of being a preindustrial hunter-gatherer was that, because of disease, occasional hunger, and the lack of modern medicine, life expectancy was much lower than it is today (though higher than in early agricultural societies). Around half of children born in preagricultural hunter-gatherer societies died before the age of fifteen, compared to one in two hundred in Europe today.⁵¹ If a hunter-gatherer made it to age fifteen, they could expect to live until fifty-three, whereas the average Brit who makes it to fifteen today can expect to live until eighty-nine.⁵² Some scholars also argue that rates of violence were much higher among preagricultural hunter-gatherers, though this is fiercely disputed.⁵³

Since the Industrial Revolution, there has been a clear upward trend in wellbeing, and this gives us good reason to believe that the world will continue to get better for people over at least the next century. On most economic forecasts, the world will continue to grow richer over the coming decades. Over the last fifty years, global GDP per person grew by 2 percent per year, and all major geographic areas are experiencing significant economic growth.⁵⁴ In one recent survey of growth economists, the respondents thought that this trend would stay broadly the same, at 2.1 percent per year;⁵⁵ given this, by 2100 the average person will be five times richer than they are today and so probably will also be happier. Over the course of the next century, at least, we have grounds for optimism.

Nonhuman Animals

So far, we've just looked at whether the average human life is better than nothing. But in order to assess whether the world as a whole is good on balance and whether it's getting better, we need to look more widely than this. In particular, we've not yet discussed the vast majority of sentient beings on this planet: nonhuman animals. We'll start with farmed animals.⁵⁶

As of 2018, there were more than 79 billion vertebrate land animals killed for food every year; of these, there were 69 billion adult chickens, 3 billion baby male chicks, 3 billion ducks, 1.5 billion quail, 1.5 billion pigs, 922 million rabbits and hares, 656 million turkeys, 574 million sheep, 479

million goats, and 302 million cattle. In addition, around 100 billion fish are slaughtered in fish farms every year.⁵⁷

The suffering we inflict on these animals is difficult to overstate.⁵⁸ Chickens, who make up the vast majority of land animals killed for food, probably suffer most. Chickens raised for meat, called broiler chickens, are bred to grow so quickly that by the end of their life, 30 percent have moderate to severe walking problems. When they're big enough to be slaughtered, most broiler chickens are hung upside down by their legs, their heads are passed through electrified water, and then, finally, their throats are cut. Millions of chickens survive this only to finally die when they are submerged in scalding water in a step of the process meant to loosen their feathers.⁵⁹

Egg-laying chickens likely suffer even more, starting the moment they hatch. Male chicks are useless to the egg industry and are therefore “culled” as soon as they're born. They're either gassed, ground up, or thrown into the garbage, where they either die of thirst or suffocate to death. But compared to the suffering that awaits female chicks, the culled male chicks may be the fortunate ones. Once grown, many hens are confined to battery cages smaller than a letter-size piece of paper. Egg-laying hens are prone to peck other hens, which in some cases ends up in cannibalism. To prevent this, a hot blade or infrared light is used to slice off the tips of female chicks' extremely sensitive beaks. After enduring mutilation as chicks and intense confinement as adults, many egg-laying hens nearing the end of their productive lives are subjected to forced molting: they are starved for two weeks, until they lose a quarter of their body weight, at which point their bodies start another egg-laying cycle. Once they become so unproductive as to be unprofitable, they are gassed or sent to a slaughterhouse.

Farmed cattle and pigs have better lives than this, but they still suffer much unnecessary pain. Pigs are castrated and have their tails amputated, and farmed cattle are castrated, dehorned, and branded with a hot iron—all without anaesthetic. Female pigs and dairy cows endure artificial insemination, which is painful and invasive, at least once a year. After that, things only get worse for them. During pregnancy, the overwhelming majority of female pigs are confined to gestation crates so small they can't

turn around. Female cows in industrial farms are subjected to mechanized milking for ten out of twelve months of the year, before they're "spent" and slaughtered at around five years old. Their male calves, of no use to the dairy industry, are sold to veal factories, where they're kept in tiny stalls and, in many countries, tethered to the wall for the entirety of their short lives.⁶⁰

Farmed fish also suffer terribly. Fish farms are very overcrowded: salmon, which are around seventy-five centimetres long, can be given the space equivalent of just a bathtub of water each.⁶¹ This overcrowding precludes natural behaviour and leads to injury and premature death. Mortality in fish farms ranges from 15 percent to 80 percent.⁶² Atlantic salmon and rainbow trout are starved for several days, sometimes for two weeks or more, to empty the gut before slaughter.⁶³ Most farmed fish are killed by being left to asphyxiate slowly to death, which can take more than an hour.⁶⁴ Others are gassed with carbon dioxide or have their gills cut while still conscious.⁶⁵

Putting this all together, it seems hard to resist the conclusion that, when a factory-farmed chicken, pig, or fish dies, that's the best thing that's happened to them. I know of few people who've studied the issue intensively and disagree.⁶⁶ In totality, industrial farming consists in the efficient, society-wide production of a monstrous volume of suffering.

The question of what weight to give to human interests and to nonhuman animal interests is difficult.⁶⁷ Humans are literally outweighed by farmed animals: land-based farmed animals have 70 percent more biomass than all humans.⁶⁸ Land-based farmed animals also outnumber humans greatly, by a factor of three to one, with 25 billion chickens, 1.5 billion cattle, 1 billion sheep, and 1 billion pigs alive at any one time; farmed fish outnumber us, at a very rough estimate, ten to one, with around 100 billion farmed fish alive at any one time. However, these species do not all have equal capacity for wellbeing, and it's hard to believe that capacity for wellbeing does not matter at all when comparing the interests of different species. Accounting for differences in capacity for wellbeing does not entail that other species have lower moral status than humans. Rather, it gives their wellbeing equal weight but recognises that some species simply have less of it than others.

To capture the importance of differences in capacity for wellbeing, we could, as a very rough heuristic, weight animals' interests by the number of neurons they have. The motivating thought behind weighting by neurons is that, since we know that conscious experience of pain is the result of activity in certain neurons in the brain, then it should not matter more that the neurons are divided up among four hundred chickens rather than present in one human. If we do this, then a beetle with 50,000 neurons would have very little capacity for wellbeing; honeybees, with 960,000 neurons, would count a little more; chickens, with 200 million neurons, count a lot more; and humans, with over 80 billion neurons, count the most.⁶⁹ This gives a very different picture than looking solely at numbers of animals: by neuron count, humans outweigh all farmed animals (including farmed fish) by a factor of thirty to one. This was very surprising to me; before looking into this, I hadn't appreciated just how great the difference in brain size is between human beings and nonhuman animals.

If, however, we allow neuron count as a rough proxy, we get the conclusion that the total weighted interests of farm land animals are fairly small compared to that of humans, though their wellbeing is decisively negative.

This does not yet resolve whether the welfare of humans and farmed animals combined is negative. Even though, in totality, farmed animals may have fewer neurons, the vast majority of farmed animals (chicken and fish) live lives full of intense suffering, which could well outweigh total human wellbeing. If the intensity of the suffering of chickens and fish is at least forty times the intensity of average human happiness, then the combined wellbeing of humans and farmed animals is negative.

Next, we can turn to assessing the lives of animals in the wild. When we try to weigh the wellbeing of wild animals by their number or neuron count, we get the conclusion that our overall views should be almost entirely driven by our views on fish.⁷⁰ The biomass of human beings is five times larger than the biomass of all wild birds, reptiles, and mammals combined,⁷¹ and humans have three times as many neurons. But the biomass of fish is ten times larger than that of humans,⁷² and there are at least ten thousand times as many fish as human beings. Most of these are tiny fish weighing a few grams that live two hundred to a thousand metres

below the ocean surface.⁷³ Although these fish each only have around twenty million neurons,⁷⁴ conservative calculations suggest that, by neuron count, fish outweigh humans by at least a factor of seventeen.

Table 9.2. Counting Individual Animals vs. Counting Neurons

| Species | Total population | Total neurons |
|----------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Humans | 8 billion | 700 million trillion |
| Farmed animals | 135 billion | 20 million trillion |
| Wild fish | 600 trillion | 12 billion trillion |

Notes: Population data from FAOSTAT and Carlier and Treich (2020). Neuron counts based on Olkowicz et al. (2016, Table S1); Herculano-Houzel et al. (2015); and Herculano-Houzel (2016, 75). Details and bibliographic information available at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

How good is the life of a wild fish? It’s easy to have a rosy picture of life in the wild as being in pleasant harmony with the earth, but Tennyson’s line about “Nature, red in tooth and claw” is more accurate. While some adult fish species can live for decades, more than 90 percent of fish larvae die mere days after hatching—eaten, starved, or suffocated.⁷⁵ Those that make it to adulthood may suffer from diseases—fungal, bacterial, and viral infections—just as humans do. And the vast majority of adult fish will die not of old age but will instead suffocate as a result of an algal bloom, or be killed by parasites, or die of exhaustion after building their nest or releasing their eggs, or be torn apart or swallowed whole then crushed in a predator’s oesophagus.⁷⁶

It’s common to think of the experiences of wild animals as part of a “circle of life” that is at best a miracle of nature and at worst just part of the natural order. But while many people ignore the pain of animals in the wild, we feel sympathy and even outrage when animals are injured or killed as a result of human intervention. In my view, there’s no good reason for this: a turtle ripped apart by a killer whale experiences no less pain than one strangled by the plastic loops that held together a six-pack.⁷⁷

Overall, do the lives of wild animals involve more suffering than joy? Put another way: If you were given the option, on your deathbed, to be reincarnated as a randomly selected animal in the wild, would you do so? I really don’t know if I would. It’s very hard to make confident inferences

about the wellbeing of wild animals, given that their physiologies and lives are so different from our own. Overall, it's at best highly unclear, given what we currently know, whether wild animals have positive wellbeing or not.⁷⁸

NUMBER OF ANIMALS SLAUGHTERED WORLDWIDE

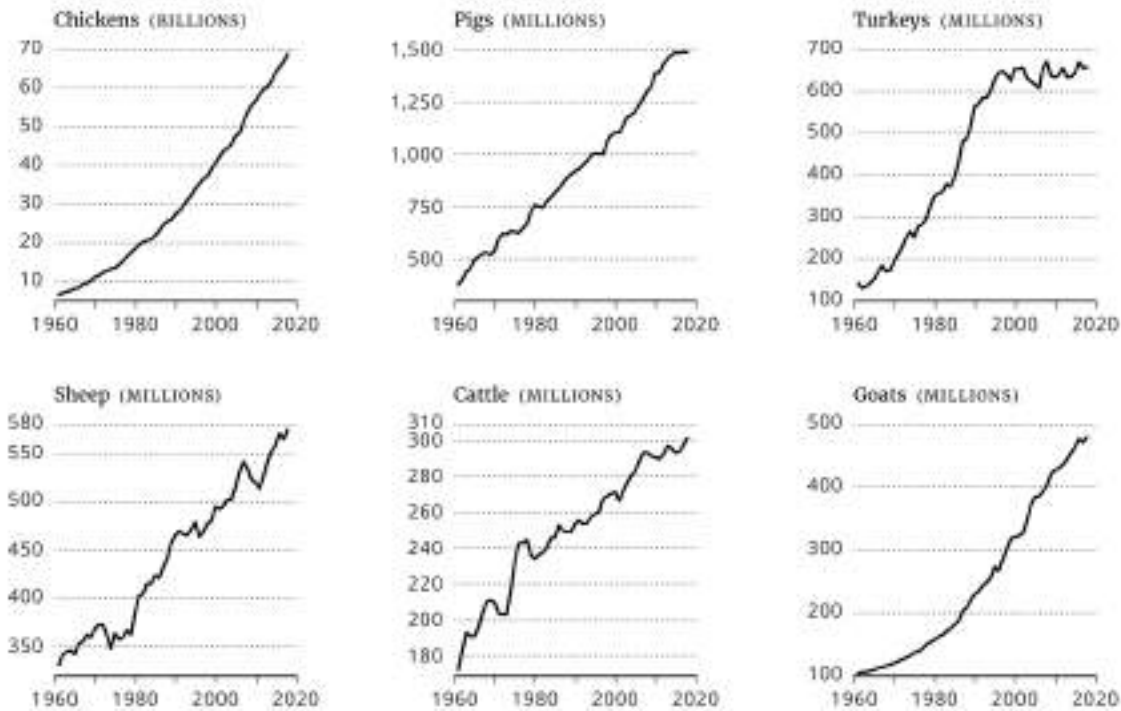


Figure 9.5. Humans have been slaughtering ever-larger numbers of farmed land animals over the last six decades. Data exclude egg and dairy production.

Our overall assessment of the lives of animals is therefore fairly pessimistic. Farmed animals probably have lives of negative wellbeing, on average. For wild animals it's unclear, but their lives may well be negative on average, too. Next, we should ask, Are the lives of nonhuman animals improving over time or getting worse?

The trend is clearly negative for farmed animals. The number of animals raised for food is growing very rapidly, with consumption increasing fastest among chickens and pigs, which, as we've seen, have among the worst lives.

The wellbeing of animals raised for consumption is getting worse over time, too, as we develop ever more "efficient" methods for turning feed into meat. In particular, selective breeding means that modern chickens now

grow unnaturally quickly and to unnaturally large sizes; this means that they suffer from a range of skeletal disorders and deformities, are often crippled later in life, and may be chronically hungry because of food restrictions.⁷⁹ Some countries have improved their animal welfare laws, but that is a small effect compared to these other factors. In spite of all of this, our *attitudes* towards animals have clearly improved over the last few hundred years, which could provide some hope for the future.

The trend for wild animals is less clear. Human expansion means that the biomass of wild land mammals has decreased by a factor of seven compared to prehuman times, mostly due to the megafaunal extinctions I discussed in [Chapter 2](#).⁸⁰ The biomass of commercially caught predatory fish has declined dramatically, but this has been to some extent offset by an increase in the biomass of smaller prey fish.⁸¹ On balance, various studies suggest that human activity over the last forty years has probably decreased vertebrate and invertebrate populations, though the evidence is limited and somewhat conflicting.⁸² How you evaluate this depends on your view on wild animal wellbeing. It's very natural and intuitive to think of humans' impact on wild animal life as a great moral loss. But if we assess the lives of wild animals as being worse than nothing on average, which I think is plausible (though uncertain), then we arrive at the dizzying conclusion that from the perspective of the wild animals themselves, the enormous growth and expansion of *Homo sapiens* has been a good thing.

Non-wellbeing Goods

So far we've looked at trends in the wellbeing of both human beings and nonhuman animals.

You might think that wellbeing is all that matters, morally. This is the view that, after philosophical reflection, I find most plausible: other things can be valuable or disvaluable *instrumentally*, but only insofar as they ultimately impact the wellbeing of sentient creatures. But philosophers are split on this issue: many would reject the idea that only wellbeing is of moral value and claim that there are things that can make the world better or worse even if they are not good or bad *for* any sentient creature. For example, philosopher G. E. Moore claimed that natural or artistic beauty is

good regardless of whether people appreciate it; many environmentalists think that ecosystems being allowed to run their natural course is a good thing in and of itself, irrespective of the wellbeing of the individual animals that live and die in those ecosystems.⁸³

Given the difficulty of ethics and, as I argued in the last chapter, the need for us to acknowledge moral uncertainty, we should consider the trend in non-wellbeing goods. Unfortunately, it is hard to make robust arguments that establish what things are valuable over and above their effect on wellbeing; this is an area of ethics where we may be able to do no better than have our intuitions about fundamental values butt against each other. Some possibilities that many people find compelling, in addition to great art and the natural environment, are democracy, equality, the spread of knowledge, and great human accomplishments.

It's not clear whether the trend of non-wellbeing goods has increased or decreased over time. In terms of the natural environment, the trend looks negative. We have cut down one-third of the world's forests. Global forest area continues to decline, but there is some cause for optimism—the rate of forest loss peaked in the 1980s and has been declining since then.⁸⁴ Since 1500 we've lost around 0.5 percent to 1 percent of the world's vertebrate species; this is a rate of species loss that is much faster than the background rate of extinction and that meets or exceeds the rate during the earth's five mass extinction events.⁸⁵

The trend in other non-wellbeing goods seems positive, however. We have made transformative scientific discoveries such as general relativity, quantum mechanics, and the theory of natural selection; we now know the age of the earth and the universe. And we have achieved some amazing things. Smallpox has been eradicated; we have climbed the highest mountains in the world, seen the tops of clouds from the vantage of powered flight, and photographed the earth from space. In 1900, 90 percent of the global population lived under autocratic rule; today more than half of people live in democracies.⁸⁶ Even the picture of global inequality is improving: although global inequality increased from 1800 until the 1970s, since then it has steeply declined thanks to rapid economic growth in Asia.⁸⁷ Because art is so subjective, it is nigh-on impossible to assess trends in artistic accomplishment, but one often-neglected factor is that, because of

our sheer numbers, the artistic output of our species has increased dramatically: a higher population means more artists. And the artistic capacity of the population has, in some respects, greatly increased because of rising literacy and greater wealth: a more literate population has more writers, and the fewer people there are in dire poverty, the more artists there will be. In light of these considerations, it is likely that art has progressively reached new heights over time and will continue to do so at least for the next hundred years. The same applies for other non-wellbeing goods. The more people there are and the higher living standards are, the more likely it is that there will be individuals, like Usain Bolt, Margaret Atwood, or Maryam Mirzakhani, who go on to achieve great things.

How you evaluate these trends depends on the weight you put on non-wellbeing “bads,” like destruction of the environment, and on “goods,” like democracy and scientific progress. How to make this trade-off is a difficult question, and it’s the sort of issue where it’s hard for moral philosophy to provide illumination. My personal view is that the overall trend is positive.

The Case for Optimism

So far, I have examined whether the world has been getting better or worse over time. This has turned out to be fiendishly difficult. For all this, we now come to a harder task: to ascertain whether the world will get better or worse in the long run.

We can make some progress by focusing on just two extreme scenarios: the best or worst possible futures, *eutopia* and *anti-eutopia*. I call the worst possible world “anti-eutopia” because “dystopia” does not typically capture how bad the worst possible futures could be. For example, the dystopian scenarios that I envisaged in [Chapter 4](#) and that are often discussed in science fiction would be bad, but they are optimised for things like the worship of the leader or the creation of a society in line with the leader’s ideology, rather than to be *as bad as possible*.

Does considering these two possible futures give us grounds for optimism or pessimism? This depends on two things: the relative value of these worlds and how likely we are to realise them. The relative value of these worlds gives grounds for pessimism. In my view, the badness of the

worst possible world is much greater than the goodness of the best possible world.

To make this intuitive, suppose you are faced with two options. The first is a gamble that gives you a 50 percent chance of creating the best possible eutopia for the future, with a huge civilisation consisting of the most flourishing possible lives, and a 50 percent chance of the worst possible anti-eutopia, with a huge civilisation consisting of lives suffering the most intense possible torment. The second option is to decline the gamble; if you do so, humanity will dwindle and then go extinct over the coming centuries. What would you do?

If the answer isn't clear, then consider just your own life. Imagine that you personally had the option of dying peacefully or a fifty-fifty chance of living in either eutopia, with the highest heights of flourishing, or anti-eutopia, with the deepest trenches of misery. I would certainly choose to die peacefully rather than to take the gamble, and I suspect that most people are the same.

It's not totally clear how to explain this intuition. Perhaps the intuitive asymmetry between happiness and suffering is due to nothing more than a fact of our biological makeup: as it happens, it is easier to produce pain than pleasure, so the worst experiences that we can possibly feel are much worse than the best experiences we can possibly feel. This asymmetry can potentially be explained on evolutionary grounds: from an evolutionary perspective, the downside of dying is much worse than the upside from eating a meal, say, or from a single act of sexual intercourse. So it would make sense that we would be far more strongly incentivised, through pain, to turn away from circumstances that might risk our death than we would be incentivised to turn towards a "good" like a meal or sex.

Perhaps, then, when we consider the best possible life or worst possible life, our imagination simply fails us: we just don't properly comprehend what the best possible life would be like. This gets some support from reflecting on peak experiences—the very best moments in life—and how we would trade such moments off against one another. That is, just what time span of experiencing the very worst moment would we accept in exchange for getting to experience the very best moments for a certain duration? For example, philosopher Bertrand Russell, in the prologue to his autobiography, wrote, "I have sought love... because it brings ecstasy—

ecstasy so great that I would often have sacrificed all the rest of life for a few hours of this joy.”⁸⁸ The Russian novelist Fyodor Dostoevsky described his experiences with epilepsy as follows:

For several instants I experience a happiness that is impossible in an ordinary state, and of which other people have no conception. I feel full harmony in myself and in the whole world, and the feeling is so strong and sweet that for a few seconds of such bliss one could give up ten years of life, perhaps all of life.

I felt that heaven descended to earth and swallowed me. I really attained god and was imbued with him. All of you healthy people don't even suspect what happiness is, that happiness that we epileptics experience for a second before an attack.⁸⁹

If Dostoevsky is right, most people simply don't know how good life can be.

However, it might also be the case that the asymmetry is not just a product of our ignorance or our biology but is more deeply rooted in morality itself. Indeed, on a range of views in moral philosophy, we should weight one unit of pain more than one unit of pleasure. We already saw one possible route to this asymmetry in [Chapter 8](#). I argued that when we are morally uncertain, we should adopt a critical level view, according to which a life needs to be sufficiently good for the person living it in order for the person's existence to make the world a better place. If this is correct, then in order to make the expected value of the future positive, the future not only needs to have more “goods” than “bads”; it needs to have *considerably* more goods than bads.

Overall, it seems to me we should think that the badness of the worst possible future is greater than the goodness of the best possible future. This brings us to the second question: How likely is it, relatively, that we will end up in eutopia rather than anti-eutopia? While my answer to the first question was pessimistic, I think there are grounds for optimism on the second.

The key argument for optimism about the future concerns an asymmetry in the motivation of future people—namely, people sometimes produce

good things just because the things are good, but people rarely produce bad things just because they are bad. People often do things because they believe that these things are good for themselves, or good for others, or good for the world. So, for example, if someone spends their time travelling the world, or eating delicious food, or playing video games, we can explain this behaviour simply by noting that these things are good; similarly, if someone engages in social activism, we can explain this behaviour by noting that they believe it will make the world better.

In contrast, if we know that someone is undergoing a painful tooth operation, it's extraordinarily unlikely that they are doing this simply in order to have a bad time; rather, the bad experience is a necessary evil in order to avoid more pain later on. In general, even the worst atrocities typically have been committed not simply because they are bad but as a side effect of other actions or as a means to some other end. In an earlier section of this chapter, I described the suffering people currently inflict on nonhuman animals. People don't do this because they actively like the suffering of animals; rather, they like the taste of meat, want it cheaply, and aren't particularly concerned about the welfare of farmed animals, so they are willing to allow the suffering of animals to persist as a side effect. The same applies for other horrors that have been inflicted throughout history. Most people kept slaves not in order to make them suffer but in order to profit from their work, or as a status symbol. Wars are, in general, fought not in order to make the aggressor's opponents feel pain but to gain power and glory.

Sadly, this is not always true, and sadism has at times been widespread. Ordinary people thronged to see the gladiators in ancient Rome and to see gruesome public executions in early modern Europe. Moreover, some of the most influential figures in history have taken pleasure in the suffering of their victims.⁹⁰ Mao gave detailed instructions when ordering the torture and murder of millions of his victims, and he took pleasure in watching acts of torture.⁹¹ Similarly, Hitler gave specific instructions for some of the plotters of the 1944 assassination attempt to be strangled with piano wire, and their agonizing deaths were filmed. According to Albert Speer, the minister of armaments and war production in Nazi Germany, "Hitler loved the film and had it shown over and over again."⁹² But even in these cases,

part of the motivation for these sadistic acts might have been to maintain power and signal status.

Although they are rare in the population as a whole, malevolent, sadistic, or psychopathic actors may be disproportionately likely to gain political power. Many dictators have exhibited such traits aside from Mao and Hitler, including Genghis Khan, Saddam Hussein, Stalin, Mussolini, Kim Il-sung, Kim Jong-il, François Duvalier, Nicolae Ceaușescu, Idi Amin, and Pol Pot. There is therefore a risk that malevolent people could have an outsize impact on the future.

Despite these important and worrying exceptions, in general people are much more often motivated to promote that which they believe to be good than that which they believe to be bad. We see this motivational asymmetry in current global expenditures.⁹³ Most spending is on the pursuit of things that are good: health, science, education, entertainment, and shelter. Only a small fraction of global expenditure is on imprisonment, war, factory farming, or other evils, and these are almost always done as a means to some other end.

This asymmetry in motivations is clear when we think about potential pathways to the best and worst possible futures. First, consider the best possible future: civilisation is full of beings with long, blissful, and flourishing lives, full of artistic and scientific accomplishment, expanded across the cosmos. We can come up with ready explanations of how such a civilisation might arise. A first explanation would invoke moral convergence: people in the future might have just recognised what is good and worked to promote the good. That is, over time, and with the enormous scientific and technological advances that the future might bring, including advances in the ability to reflect and reason with one another, everyone might have converged on a vision of what the best possible future is like and then put it into practice.

Second, even without moral convergence, people might have worked out their own visions of what a good life and good society consists of and cooperated and traded in order to build a society that is sufficiently good for everyone. The resulting society would be a compromise among different worldviews in which everyone gets most of what they want. Even if no one has a positive moral vision at all but just wants what's best *for them*, this

could still result in a very good world. In a world where communication, trade, and compromise are easy and technology is extremely advanced, most people could get most of what they want.

Now, try to consider the worst possible civilisation: one that is as bad as the best possible future is good. Such a future would have to consist of an enormous number of people, spread out across the cosmos, living lives full of intense misery. Can we come up with explanations of how such an outcome could come about? It's much harder to do so. Realistic dystopian scenarios are usually optimised for some other end, not to make the world as bad as possible. So astronomically good futures seem eminently possible, whereas astronomically bad futures seem very unlikely.

The badness of anti-eutopia is greater than the goodness of eutopia, but eutopia is much more likely than anti-eutopia. All things considered, it seems to me that the greater likelihood of eutopia is the bigger consideration. This gives us some reason to think the expected value of the future is positive. We have grounds for hope.

PART V
TAKING ACTION

CHAPTER 10

What to Do

Backs to the Future

In the English language, the future is ahead of us and the past is behind. We might say that we must prepare for what lies before us and that we should not worry about what is behind us, or that we are facing a precarious future, or that Mary Wollstonecraft was a thinker ahead of her time. It turns out that this metaphorical mapping is near universal across cultures: as far as we know, every language in the world represents the future as being in front of us and the past as being behind, with just a handful of exceptions.¹

The best-studied exception is the Aymara language. The Aymara are an Indigenous nation, comprising nearly two million people, who live in Bolivia, northern Chile, Argentina, and Peru.² Their traditional dress is brightly coloured, and their flag resembles technicolour glitch art. In the Aymara language, the future is behind us and the past is in front of us. So, for example, the phrase *nayra mara* is composed of the word for “front” (which also can refer to “eye” or “sight”) and the word for “year,” which means “last year.” *Nayra pacha* literally means “front time” but refers to a “past time.” To say “from now on,” one says *akata qhiparu*, literally, “this from behind towards,” and to refer to a “future day” one says *qhipüru*, literally, “behind day.”

This conceptual metaphor is not restricted to Aymara speakers’ choice of words. When referring to an event in the future, an Aymara speaker might point their thumb over their shoulder. This effect even persists when native Aymara speakers talk in a second language like Andean Spanish.

Almost all languages represent the future as ahead of us because when we walk or run, we both travel through time and travel forward through space. In the Aymara language, the more important feature of time is what

we know and what we don't. We can *see* the present and the past; they are laid out before us. We can therefore have direct knowledge of them in a way we can't know the future—anything we know or believe about the future is based on inference from what we have experienced in the present or the past.³ The implicit philosophy is that, when making plans for the future, we should take much the same attitude as if we were walking backwards into unknown terrain.

This metaphor is an appropriate way to think about our journey into the future. Over the last nine chapters, I hope I've shown that it's possible both to think clearly about the future and to help steer it in a better direction. But I'm not claiming it's easy. At best, I've given a quick over-the-shoulder glance at the future that lies behind us. There is still so much we don't know.

Even over the course of writing this book, I've changed my mind on a number of crucial issues. I take historical contingency, and especially the contingency of values, much more seriously than I did a few years ago. I'm far more worried about the longterm impacts of technological stagnation than I was even last year. Over time, I became reassured about civilisation's resilience in the face of major catastrophes and then disheartened by the possibility that we might deplete easily accessible fossil fuels in the future, which could make civilisational recovery more difficult.

We are often in a position of deep uncertainty with respect to the future for several reasons. First, for some issues, there are strong considerations on both sides, and I just don't know how they should be weighed against each other. This is true for many strategic issues around artificial intelligence. For example: Is it good or bad to accelerate AI development? On the one hand, slowing down AI development would give us more time to prepare for the development of artificial general intelligence. On the other hand, speeding it up could help reduce the risk of technological stagnation. On this issue, it's not merely that taking the wrong action could make your efforts futile. The wrong action could be disastrous.

The thorniness of these issues isn't helped by the considerable disagreement among experts. Recently, seventy-five researchers at leading organisations in AI safety and governance were asked, "Assuming that there will be an existential catastrophe as a result of AI, what do you think

will be the cause?”⁴ The respondents could give one of six answers: the first was a scenario in which a single AI system quickly takes over the world, as described in Nick Bostrom’s *Superintelligence*; second and third were AI-takeover scenarios involving many AI systems that improve more gradually; the fourth was that AI would exacerbate risk from war; the fifth was that AI would be misused by people (as I described at length in [Chapter 4](#)); and the sixth was “other.”

The typical respondent put a similar probability across the first five scenarios, with “other” being given a one-in-five chance. However, individual responses varied a lot, and the self-reported confidence in these estimates was low: the median respondent rated their own confidence level as a 2, on a scale from 0 to 6. There was even enormous disagreement about the size of the threat: when asked about the size of existential risk from AI, respondents gave answers all the way from 0.1 percent to 95 percent.⁵

Much the same is true of issues around AI governance. In 2021 Luke Muehlhauser, a grantmaker in AI governance at Open Philanthropy, commented, “In the past few years, I’ve spent hundreds of hours discussing possible high-value intermediate goals with other ‘veterans’ of the longtermist AI governance space. Thus I can say with some confidence that there is very little consensus on which intermediate goals are net-positive to pursue.”⁶

The second reason why we face such deep uncertainty is that, as well as weighing competing considerations we’re aware of, we also need to try to take into account the considerations we haven’t yet thought of. In 2002, when talking about the lack of evidence of Iraqi weapons of mass destruction, US Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld declared, “There are known knowns; there are things we know we know. We also know there are known unknowns; that is to say we know there are some things we do not know. But there are also unknown unknowns—the ones we don’t know we don’t know.”⁷

Rumsfeld’s comment was lampooned as obscurantism at the time, and it even earned a Foot in Mouth Award, which the Plain English Campaign bestows each year for “a baffling comment by a public figure.”⁸ But he was actually making an important philosophical point: we should bear in mind there may be considerations that we aren’t even aware of.

To illustrate, suppose that a highly educated person in the year 1500 tried to make the longterm future go well. They would be aware of some relevant things, such as the persistence of laws, religions, and political institutions. But many issues wouldn't occur to them. The ideas that the earth's habitable life span could be a billion years and that the universe could be so utterly enormous, yet almost entirely uninhabited, would not have been on the table. Crucial conceptual tools for dealing with uncertainty, such as probability theory and expected value, had not yet been developed. They would not have been exposed to the arguments for a moral worldview in which the interests of all people are equal. They wouldn't have known what they didn't know.

The third reason why we face deep uncertainty is that, even in those cases where we know that a particular outcome is good to bring about, it can be very difficult to make that happen in a predictable way. Any particular action we take has a whole variety of consequences over time: some of these will be good, some will be bad, and many will be of unclear value. Nonetheless, ideally we should try to factor all the consequences we can into our decision.

When confronted with the empirical and evaluative complexity that faces us, it can be easy to feel clueless, as if there's nothing at all we can do. But that would be too pessimistic. Even if we're walking backwards into the future—and even if the terrain we're walking on is unexplored, it's dark and foggy, and we have few clues to guide us—nonetheless, some plans are smarter than others. We can employ three rules of thumb.

First, take actions that we can be comparatively confident are good. If we are exploring uncharted territory, we know that tinder and matches, a sharp knife, and first aid supplies will serve us well in a wide range of environments. Even if we have little idea what our expedition will involve, these things will be helpful.

Second, try to increase the number of options open to us. On an expedition, we would want to avoid getting stuck down a ravine we can't get out of, and if we weren't certain about the location of our destination, we would want to choose routes that leave open a larger number of possible paths. Third, try to learn more. Our expedition group could climb a hill in order to get a better view of the terrain or scout out different routes ahead.

These three lessons—take robustly good actions, build up options, and learn more—can help guide us in our attempts to positively influence the long term. First, some actions make the longterm future go better across a wide range of possible scenarios. For example, promoting innovation in clean technology helps keep fossil fuels in the ground, giving us a better chance of recovery after civilisational collapse; it lessens the impact of climate change; it furthers technological progress, reducing the risk of stagnation; and it has major near-term benefits too, reducing the enormous death toll from fossil fuel-based air pollution.

Second, some paths give us many more options than others. This is true on an individual level, where some career paths encourage much more flexible skills and credentials than others. Though I've been very lucky in my career, in general, a PhD in economics or statistics leaves open many more opportunities than a philosophy PhD. As I suggested in [Chapter 4](#), keeping options open is important on a societal level, too. Maintaining a diversity of cultures and political systems leaves open more potential trajectories for civilisation; the same is true, to an even greater degree, for ensuring that civilisation doesn't end altogether.

Third, we can learn more. As individuals, we can develop a better understanding of the different causes that I've discussed in this book and build up knowledge about relevant aspects of the world. Currently there are few attempts to make predictions about political, technological, economic, and social matters more than a decade in advance, and almost no attempts look more than a hundred years ahead. As a civilisation, we can invest resources into doing better—building mirrors that enable us to see, however dimly, into the future that lies behind us.

Keeping these high-level lessons in mind, let's talk about what to do, starting with the question of which priorities to focus on.

Which Priorities Should You Focus On?

If you're on an expedition, there might be many problems facing you all at once: the tents leak; morale is low; a leopard is stalking you. You'd need to prioritise. The leaky tents might be annoying, but they're not as important as that leopard.

Similarly, when thinking about how to improve the world, the first step is to decide which problem to work on. When people are deciding how to do good, they often focus on a problem that is close to their heart, perhaps because someone they know is affected by it. Others focus on problems that are especially salient. But if our aim is to do as much good as possible, these intuitions may be a poor guide, because the highest-impact actions may be much more effective than typical actions.

To get a sense for which kind of things we're choosing between, let's first take stock of the threats I've mentioned in the previous chapters. First, the lock-in of bad values, perhaps precipitated by artificial general intelligence or the dominance of a single world ideology. Second, the end of civilisation, which could be brought about by war involving nuclear weapons or bioweapons, or made more likely by technological stagnation, depleting fossil fuel reserves, or greatly warming the planet. What can we do in each of these areas?

For some issues, we can take somewhat robustly good actions. This is true for climate change and fossil fuel depletion, where we can draw on huge amounts of relevant research on their physical basis, their socioeconomic effects, and policies for mitigation and adaptation. And, crucially, we have a yardstick we can use to compare different interventions. We know we are winning against climate change if carbon dioxide emissions decline, and the more the better. Each of us can encourage clean-tech innovation through political advocacy or by funding or working for effective nonprofits like Clean Air Task Force and TerraPraxis.

Biosecurity and pandemic preparedness is another area where we can do things that are robustly good, like promoting innovation to produce cheap and fast universal diagnostics and extremely reliable personal protective equipment. Organisations like the Johns Hopkins Center for Health Security and the Bipartisan Commission on Biodefense are helping to promote pandemic preparedness solutions internationally.

General disaster preparedness also seems robustly good. This can include things like increasing food stockpiles; building bunkers to protect more people from worst-case catastrophes; developing forms of food production not dependent on sunlight in case of nuclear winter; building

seed vaults with heirloom seeds that could be used to restart agriculture;⁹ and building information vaults with instructions for creating the technologies necessary to rebuild civilisation.

In other areas, the key priorities are to build up options and learn more. This is true of many issues around AI. We do not yet know what the AGI systems we're worried about are going to look like, except in their broad contours. This makes it hard to work on well-targeted solutions now, and because of the complex strategic situation, many well-intentioned attempts might even backfire.

The history of efforts to reduce AGI risk does illustrate, however, that there is at least one thing we can do in such a situation: building a field of morally motivated actors who can start reducing our uncertainty about what to do. Ten years ago, almost no one was working to positively steer the trajectory of AI. But there are now at least a hundred people working on this problem, and tens of millions of dollars are now spent on it every year.¹⁰ Groups like the Center for Human-Compatible Artificial Intelligence and the Future of Humanity Institute have helped to build a field of researchers who are focused on safe AI development. The issue is also increasingly being taken seriously in technology policy, for instance by the Center for Security and Emerging Technology at Georgetown University in Washington, DC. This effort is still far too small, but it's growing.

The risk of great-power war is another example where field building and further research are key priorities. While there is a large body of work on the causes of war, we still have a lot to learn about practical ways to reduce the risks of war. For instance, we know that countries are more likely to go to war with each other if they have a long-standing rivalry or are geographic neighbours—especially if they have territorial disputes. But redrawing borders is hardly a feasible intervention, nor can we travel back in time to prevent countries from becoming rivals. And while we also know that democracies are less likely to fight each other, promoting democracy around the world is a major challenge. Given these uncertainties, identifying and training talented researchers and effective organizations who can improve our knowledge in this area strikes me as critical. Organisations like the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute may help us find the policies and programmes which, if implemented, give

us the best chance at maintaining peace between great powers in the coming decades.

As well as improving our knowledge about particular issues, we can also try to get a better understanding of the implications of longtermism as a whole. For example, you can help find new crucial considerations. Perhaps there is an overlooked technology on the horizon that poses a grave threat to the survival of civilisation. Perhaps some changes to the world's institutions and cultures would be valuable trajectory changes. Either of these would be enormously important to identify. These and other crucial issues are worked on at places like the Global Priorities Institute, the Future of Humanity Institute, and Open Philanthropy.¹¹

How should we choose which of these problems are most pressing? In [Chapter 2](#), I suggested using the significance, persistence, and contingency framework to measure a problem's importance.

But we should not *only* consider a problem's importance: some problem might be very important even though there is very little that we can do about it. We can break this down into two components. First, *tractability*: How many resources would it take to solve a given fraction of the problem? Some problems are intrinsically easier to make progress on than others. For example, the use of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) posed an enormous problem to the world by depleting the ozone layer.¹² But the problem turned out to be comparatively easy to solve: there were a small number of companies that needed to get on board and good substitutes for CFCs.¹³ It was fifteen years between scientists first discovering that CFCs could deplete the ozone layer and the Montreal Protocol, which phased out chlorofluorocarbons and essentially ended the problem.¹⁴

For climate change, the difficulty of international cooperation and the lack of good substitutes for fossil fuels make the problem much harder.¹⁵ But at least the nature of the problem—burning fossil fuels releases carbon dioxide—is very clear. This means we can create metrics by which we can more easily track progress on the problem. For other areas, like moral progress or the safe development of artificial intelligence, things are murkier. The nature of the problem is disputed, and there aren't such clear metrics by which we can track success.

The second component is *neglectedness*. The greater the number of people working on a problem, the more likely it is that the low-hanging fruit—the best opportunities to do good—will be taken. If you work on more neglected problems, you can make a bigger difference.

For instance, philanthropists now spend billions of dollars on climate advocacy every year, governments and companies spend hundreds of billions addressing climate change, and it is one of the problems of choice for most young socially motivated people.¹⁶ As I mentioned in [Chapter 6](#), this is the main reason that the tide has started to turn on climate change. In contrast, issues around AI development are radically more neglected—though I noted that interest in the area is growing, philanthropic funding still amounts to only a few tens of millions of dollars a year, and there are only a couple of hundred people working in the area. This means that, if you can help make progress, you as an individual have the ability to be transformative in a way that is much harder in areas that have attracted more attention.

How to Act

Assuming that you have chosen the problem you think is most pressing, what do you do next? People often focus on personal behaviour or consumption decisions. The suggestion, implicit or explicit, is that if you care about animal welfare, the most important thing is to become vegetarian; if you care about climate change, the most important thing is to fly less and drive less; if you care about resource overuse, the most important thing is to recycle and stop using plastic bags.

By and large, I think that this emphasis, though understandable, is a major strategic blunder for those of us who want to make the world better. Often the focus on consumption decisions is accompanied by a failure to prioritise. Consider, for example, the recent wave of advocacy for reducing plastic. The total impact this has on the environment is tiny. You would have to reuse your plastic bag eight thousand times in order to cancel out the effect of one flight from London to New York.¹⁷ And avoiding plastic has only a tiny effect on ocean plastic pollution. In rich countries with effective waste management, plastic waste very rarely ends up in the

oceans. Almost all ocean plastic comes from fishing fleets and from poorer countries with less-effective waste management.¹⁸

Some personal consumption decisions have a much greater impact than reusing plastic bags. One that is close to my heart is vegetarianism. The first major autonomous moral decision I made was to become vegetarian, which I did at age eighteen, the day I left my parents' home. This was an important and meaningful decision to me, and I remain vegetarian to this day. But how impactful was it, compared to other things I could do? I did it in large part because of animal welfare, but let's just focus on its effect on climate change. By going vegetarian, you avert around 0.8 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent every year (a metric that combines the effect of different greenhouse gases).¹⁹ This is a big deal: it is about one-tenth of my total carbon footprint.²⁰ Over the course of eighty years, I would avert around sixty-four tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent.

But it turns out that other things you can do are radically more impactful. Suppose that an American earning the median US income were to donate 10 percent of that income, which would be around \$3,000, to the Clean Air Task Force, an extremely cost-effective organisation that promotes innovation in neglected clean-energy technologies. According to the best estimate I know of, this donation would reduce the world's carbon dioxide emissions by an expected three thousand tonnes per year.²¹ This is far bigger than the effect of going vegetarian for your entire life. (Note that the funding situation in climate change is changing fast, so when you read this, the Clean Air Task Force may already be fully funded. Giving What We Can keeps an up-to-date list of the best charities in climate and other areas.)

There are good reasons to become and stay vegetarian or vegan: doing so helps you be a better advocate for climate change mitigation and animal welfare, more able to avoid charges of hypocrisy; and you might reasonably think that avoiding causing unnecessary suffering is part of living a morally respectable life. But if your aim is to fight climate change as much as possible, becoming vegetarian or vegan is only a small part of the picture.

Emphasising personal consumption decisions over more systemic changes is often a convenient move for corporations. In 2019 Shell's chief executive, Ben van Beurden, gave a lecture in which he instructed people to

eat seasonally and recycle more, lambasting people who eat strawberries in winter.²² In reality, in order to solve climate change, what we actually need is for companies like Shell to go out of business. By donating to effective nonprofits, we can all make this kind of far-reaching political change much more likely.

Donations are more impactful than changing personal consumption decisions in other areas too. For example, in *Doing Good Better*, I argued that donating to the best global poverty charities is much more impactful than buying fair trade products. These examples are not a fluke. We should expect this pattern in almost all areas. The most powerful and yet simple reason is this: our consumption is not optimized for doing harm, and so by making different consumption choices we can avoid at most the modest amount of harm we'd be otherwise causing; by contrast, when donating we can choose whichever action *best* reduces the harm we care about. We can have as big an impact as possible by taking advantage of levers such as affecting policy.

Moreover, for many of the problems I have discussed in this book, it is just not possible to make any difference by changing your consumption behaviour. While each of us can mitigate climate change through our everyday actions, this is not true for the risk of a great-power war, engineered pandemics, or the development of AI. However, we can all work on these problems by donating to effective nonprofits. Whatever else you do in life, donations are one way to do an enormous amount of good.

Beyond donations, three other personal decisions seem particularly high impact to me: political activism, spreading good ideas, and having children.

The simplest form of political activism is voting. On the face of it, it is improbable that voting could really do a lot of good. Every election I have ever voted in would have turned out the same whether I had voted or not, and that is almost certainly true for everyone reading this book. What this line of reasoning neglects is that, even if the chance that you influence an election is small, the *expected* value can still be very high.²³ If you live in the United States in a competitive state, the chance that your vote will flip a national election falls between one in one million and one in ten million. As a rule of thumb, governments typically control around a third of a country's GDP. In the United States, the federal government spends \$17.5 trillion

every four years. The spending priorities of administrations overlap substantially, so your vote may influence perhaps only 10 percent of the budget. Even so, multiply the small probability of your vote making a difference in a national election with the enormous impact if your vote *does* make a difference, and your vote in a competitive state would influence an expected \$175,000. And this is just considering the money you might affect. A bigger effect could come from harder-to-quantify factors such as the likelihood that different candidates will start a nuclear war. So even though the probability of flipping an election is small, the payoff can be big enough to make voting worthwhile.

There are several caveats to this. First, many voters do not live in competitive states. If you live in a state that's certain to go to a particular candidate, the expected value of voting might be tiny because the chance of your having an effect is so small. Second, to make your vote worthwhile, you need to do more than just turn up and vote; you need to be better informed and less biased than the median voter—otherwise you risk doing harm.

Many of the same arguments apply to other forms of political activism. Although the chance that you personally will make a difference by getting involved in a political campaign is small, the expected returns can be very high because if your campaign succeeds, the payoff could be very large.

Another way to improve the world is to talk to your friends and family about important ideas, like better values or issues around war, pandemics, or AI. This doesn't mean that you should promote these ideas aggressively or in a way that might alienate those you love. But discussion between friends has been shown to be one of the most effective ways to increase political participation,²⁴ and it is also probably a good way to get people motivated to work on some of the major problems of our time.

The final high-impact decision you can make is to consider having children. As I argued in [Chapter 8](#), one mistake people sometimes make is to overemphasise the negative effects of having children and not to consider the benefits at all, both to the children and to the world. Although your offspring will produce carbon emissions, they will also do lots of good things, such as contributing to society, innovating, and advocating for political change. I think the risk of technological stagnation alone suffices

to make the net longterm effect of having more children positive. On top of that, if you bring them up well, then they can be change makers who help create a better future. Ultimately, having children is a deeply personal decision that I won't be able to do full justice to here—but among the many considerations that may play a role, I think that an impartial concern for our future counts in favour, not against.

Career Choice

So far, I have looked at ways that you can use your time and money to improve the long term. But by far the most important decision you will make, in terms of your lifetime impact, is your choice of career. Especially among young people, it has become increasingly common to strive for positive impact as a core part of one's professional life rather than as a sideshow. More and more people don't just want money to pay their bills; they also want a sense of purpose and meaning.

This is why, as a graduate student, I cofounded 80,000 Hours with Benjamin Todd. We chose the name 80,000 Hours because that is roughly how many hours you have in your career: forty hours per week, fifty weeks per year, for forty years. Yet the amount of time that people normally spend thinking about their career is tiny in comparison. When that's combined with how poor existing career advice is, we end up with the outcome that a large proportion of people land in careers that are neither as fulfilling nor as impactful as they could be.

How, then, should you decide on a career? Again, we can return to our expedition metaphor. The three key lessons we identified were to learn more, build options, and take robustly good actions. These mirror the considerations that longtermists face when choosing a career:

1. **Learn:** Find low-cost ways to learn about and try out promising longer-term paths, until you feel ready to bet on one for a few years.
2. **Build options:** Take a bet on a longer-term path that could go really well (seeking upsides), usually by building the career capital that will most accelerate you in it. But in case it doesn't work out, have a backup plan to cap your downsides.

3. **Do good:** Use the career capital you've built to support the most effective solutions to the most pressing problems.

In reality, you'll be pursuing all of these priorities throughout your career, but each one will get different emphasis at different stages. Learning will tend to be most valuable early in your career. Building your options by investing in yourself and accruing career capital is most valuable in the early to middle stages of your career. Making a bet on how to do good is most valuable in the mid to late stages of your career. But your emphasis might move back and forth over time. For instance, a forty-year-old who decides to make a dramatic career change might go back into learning mode for a few years. And you might be lucky enough to find yourself with opportunities to have an enormous positive impact right out of college; if so, this framework shouldn't discourage you from doing that.

Let's first look at *learning*. People often feel a lot of pressure to figure out their best path right away. But this isn't possible. It's hard to predict where you'll have the best fit, especially over the long term, and if you're just starting out, you know very little about what jobs are like and what your strengths are. Moreover, even if you could find the best path now, it might change over time. The problems that are most pressing now could become less pressing in the future if they receive more attention, and new issues could be discovered. Likewise, you might find new opportunities to make progress that you hadn't anticipated.

Even your personal preferences are likely to change—probably more than you expect. Ask yourself, How much do you think your personality, values, and preferences will change over the next decade? Now ask, How much did they change over the previous decade? Intuitively, I thought they wouldn't change much over the next decade, but at the same time I think they changed a lot over the previous decade, which seems inconsistent. Surveys find similar results, which suggests that people tend to underestimate just how much they will change in the future.²⁵

All of this means that it's valuable to view your career like an experiment—to imagine you are a scientist testing a hypothesis about how you can do the most good. In practical terms, you might follow these steps:

1. Research your options.
2. Make your best guess about the best longer-term path for you.
3. Try it for a couple of years.
4. Update your best guess.
5. Repeat.

Rather than feeling locked in to one career path, you would see it is an iterative process in which you figure out the role that is best for you and best for the world. The value of treating your career like an experiment can be really high: if you find a career that's twice as impactful as your current best guess, it would be worth spending up to half of your entire career searching for that path. Over time, it will become clearer whether you have found the right path for you. For many people, I think it would be reasonable to spend 5 percent to 15 percent of their career learning and exploring their options, which works out to two to six years.

Kelsey Piper provides one example of the value of learning early about your options. In order to test out her potential as a writer, while in college she wrote one thousand words a day for her blog.²⁶ It turned out that she was good at it. Blogging helped her figure out that writing was the right path for her and helped her to eventually get a job at Vox's Future Perfect, which covers topics relevant to effective altruism, including global poverty, animal welfare, and the longterm future.

When you are thinking about exploration, I think it is good to aim high, to focus on “upside options”—career outcomes that have perhaps only a one-in-ten chance of occurring but would be great if they did. Shooting for the moon is not always good advice. However, if you want to have a positive impact on the world, there's a strong case to be made for aiming high. Even if there is a small chance of success, the expected value of focusing on upside options can be great, and, crucially, there is a large skew in outcomes. In many fields, the most successful people are responsible for a large fraction of the impact; for example, various studies have found that the top 20 percent of contributors produce a third to a half of the total output.²⁷

Even though focusing on upside options when you are exploring is very valuable, you should also limit the risk that you could do harm. Because we

are so uncertain about longterm effects, there is an increased risk of doing harm, so you should take this consideration seriously. In a slogan: target upsides but limit downsides.

The next thing to consider on your career path is *building options* by investing in yourself. In a lot of fields, people's productivity peaks between ages forty and fifty.²⁸ So investing in career capital, in the skills and networks you need to have a big impact, is a top priority early in your career. Some of the skills you could focus on include the following:²⁹

- Running organisations
- Using political and bureaucratic influence to change the priorities of an organisation
- Doing conceptual and empirical research on core longtermist topics
- Communicating (for example, you might be a great writer or podcast host)
- Building new projects from scratch
- Building community; bringing together people with different interests and goals

Investing in yourself can pay off in unanticipated ways. For example, based on 80,000 Hours's advice, Sophie decided not to apply to medical school and instead shifted her focus to global pandemics. She found funding for a master's degree in epidemiology to build career capital in the area. When COVID-19 broke out, she found a neglected solution: challenge trials, which can greatly speed up the development of vaccines by deliberately infecting healthy and willing volunteers with the novel coronavirus in order to test vaccine efficacy. So she co-founded 1DaySooner, a nonprofit that signed up thousands of volunteers for human challenge trials in order to speed up vaccine approval. The world's first challenge trial for COVID vaccines started in the UK in early 2021.³⁰

There is sometimes a trade-off between exploring and investing. This is particularly clear in academia. If I wanted to try out a different job and quit academic philosophy for a few years, that would probably be the end of my philosophy career—in my field, once you leave there is no way back. But

things are not usually as clear-cut as this, and building career capital does not always preclude exploring later on.

The final consideration for choosing a career is the one we ultimately care about: *doing good*. For most people, the opportunity to have a lot of impact comes later in their career, once they have gained career capital. But sometimes you might come across a great opportunity to do good right away. For instance, Kuhan Jeyapragasan realised that his position as a student at Stanford University gave him a great platform for spreading awareness of important ideas. He helped to start the Stanford Existential Risk Initiative, which has helped hundreds of people learn about risks to humanity's longterm future.

In large part, how much good you do depends on the problem you choose to work on. As I argued earlier, there are probably very large differences in impact between problem areas, so making this choice carefully is crucial. The immediate impact you have will also be determined by the quality of the project you are working on, your seniority, and the strength of your team.

The “learn more, build options, do good” framework is generally useful for anyone deciding what to do with their career. But the specific path that works best for *you* depends on your *personal fit*. Some people are happiest locked away for months on end researching abstruse topics in economics or computer science, while others excel at managing a team or communicating ideas in a simple and engaging way.

You might also have some unique opportunities that other people don't have. Marcus Daniell is a professional tennis player from New Zealand. He is one of the top fifty doubles players in the world, and he won a bronze medal in doubles at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics. After learning about effective altruism, Marcus set up High Impact Athletes, which encourages professional athletes to donate to effective charities working on global development, animal welfare, and climate change. People who have donated through High Impact Athletes include Stefanos Tsitsipas, the current number four tennis player in the world, and Joseph Parker, a former world heavyweight champion boxer and sparring partner for Tyson Fury. The opportunity to set up High Impact Athletes was unique to Marcus; his network allowed him to try out something new and set up an organisation with lots of potential upside.

Isabelle Boemeke's story is in some ways similar. She started out as a fashion model, but after speaking to experts who said nuclear energy was needed to tackle climate change but were afraid to promote it because of its unpopularity, she pivoted to using her social media following to advocate for nuclear power. Of course, I'm not recommending professional tennis or fashion modelling as reliably high-impact careers, but these examples illustrate the importance of focusing on where you personally, with all your unique skills and abilities, can make the biggest difference on the world's most pressing problems. It would, for instance, have made little sense for Marcus or Isabelle to retrain as an epidemiologist or a climate scientist.

For many people, personal fit can mean the best way of contributing is through donations: you work in a career you love and excel at, and even if the work itself is not hugely impactful, you can make an enormous difference with your giving. This was true of John Yan. After learning about effective altruism and thinking about his career options, he decided to continue as a software engineer and donate a significant fraction of his income to effective charities as a member of Giving What We Can.³¹

Personal fit is a crucial determinant of your career's impact—it is a force multiplier on the direct impact you have and on the career capital that you gain. As mentioned before, outcomes are heavily skewed. If you can be in the top 10 percent of performers in a role rather than in the top 50 percent, this could have a disproportionate effect on your output. Being particularly successful in a role also gives you more connections, credentials, and credibility, increasing your career capital and leverage.

Personal fit is, in addition, one of the main ingredients of job satisfaction. People often associate altruism with self-sacrifice, but I think that for the most part, that is the wrong way to think about it. For me personally, since I started trying to do the most good with my life, I feel that my life is more meaningful, authentic, and autonomous. I am part of a growing community of people trying to make the world a better place, and many of these people are now among my closest friends. Effective altruism has added to my life, not subtracted from it. There is, moreover, a pragmatic reason to do a job you enjoy: it makes your impact sustainable over the long term. You want to be able to sustain your commitment to doing good for over forty years rather than think about how you can do as much good as

possible this year. The risk of burnout is real, and you will work better with other people and be more productive if you are not stressed or depressed.

Doing Good Collectively

I've argued that positively influencing the longterm future is a key moral priority of our time. But it's not the only thing that matters. We should try to make the longterm future better in the context of living a rounded ethical life.

As part of this, it's particularly important to avoid doing harm. History is littered with people doing bad things while believing they were doing good, and we should do our utmost to avoid being one of them. For example, consider the Animal Rights Militia, which in the 1980s and '90s in the UK sent letter bombs to members of Parliament, including the prime minister at the time, and used bombs to set fire to buildings across the UK. Those behind these actions presumably thought they were acting morally—doing what was needed to reduce the suffering of animals. But they were wrong, and not just in this instance: doing significant harm to serve the greater good is very rarely justified. Here is why.

First, naive calculations that justify some harmful action because it has good consequences are, in practice, almost never correct. The Animal Rights Militia might have thought they were doing what was best for animals, but in reality they were hindering the cause by tainting it with violent extremism. This is particularly true when we consider that there are often a wide variety of ways of achieving a goal, many of which do not involve doing harm. The best alternative for the Animal Rights Militia wasn't sitting at home and doing nothing: it was engaging in peaceful and nonviolent protest and campaigning.

Second, plausibly it's wrong to do harm even when doing so will bring about the best outcome. This is an issue that divides what are called "consequentialists" and "nonconsequentialists" in moral philosophy. Even if you are sympathetic to consequentialism—in which the ends are all that ultimately matter—given the difficulty of ethics, you should not be certain in that view. And when we are morally uncertain, we should act in a way that serves as a best compromise between different moral views.³² If one

reasonable view says that avoiding harm is very important, then we should put significant weight on that when we act.

Similar considerations apply to other commonsense moral considerations. You might reason in a particular case that lying would produce the best consequences, but lying has many indirect negative effects that are difficult to observe, and it's plausibly intrinsically wrong too. So, in practice, I think it makes sense to almost never lie, even when it seems like doing so would be for the best. For similar reasons, one should strive to be a good friend and family member and citizen, to act kindly, and to cultivate a habit of cooperation—even if, in any given situation, it is not clear why this would lead to the best possible outcome. In these ways, I see longtermism as a supplement to commonsense morality, not a replacement for it.

A different way in which naive expected-value reasoning can lead us astray is if we think too individualistically, paying attention only to what we as individuals can achieve rather than thinking in terms of what the whole community of people engaged in longtermism can do.

I have seen the importance of group action firsthand through the effective altruism community. Since it was formed a decade ago, this community has grown to thousands of members who share information and opportunities, have their own online forum to discuss the latest ideas, and provide friendship and social support for one another. Undoubtedly, the community is more than the sum of its parts: we can achieve far more by working together than we would if we each tried to do good on our own. Importantly, because this community has a shared aim of doing the most good, I have reasons to help others in the community even if I do not receive anything in return.

The fact that we each act as part of a wider community warrants a “portfolio approach” to doing good—taking the perspective of how the community as a whole can maximize its impact. Then you can ask what you can do to move the community closer to an ideal allocation of resources, given everyone's personal fit and comparative advantage. Taking a community perspective, the primary question becomes not “How can I personally have the biggest impact?” but “Who in the community is relatively best placed to do what?” For example, my colleague Greg Lewis believes that AI risk is the most important issue of our time. But he thinks the risk from engineered pandemics is also important, and because he has a

medical degree, it makes more sense for him to focus on that threat and let others focus on AI.

The portfolio approach can also give greater value to experimentation and learning. If one person pursues an unexplored path to impact (such as an unusual career choice), everyone else in the community gets to learn whether that path was successful or not. It can also give much greater value to specialisation: a community of three people might need only generalists, but a community of thousands will need people with particular specialist skills.

The portfolio approach also makes it easier to see how you can have an impact. If you only consider what you personally might be able to achieve, it is easy to feel powerless in the face of huge international problems like climate change and engineered pathogens. But if you instead ask “Would we make progress on the threat from engineered pandemics if there were hundreds of motivated and smart people working on it?” I think it becomes clear that the answer is yes.

Building a Movement

This chapter has discussed many ways you can directly have impact. But you can also go “meta”: spread the idea of longtermism itself and convince others to care about future generations, to take the scale of the future seriously, and to act to positively influence the long term. You can do this by writing, organizing, talking to people you know, or getting involved with organisations such as 80,000 Hours and the Centre for Effective Altruism, where movement building is a component of their work.

Spreading these ideas can be an enormously powerful way of having an impact. Suppose that you convince just one other person to do as much good as you otherwise would have done in your life. Well, then you’ve done your life’s work. Convince two other people, and you’ve tripled your impact.

Of course, we can take this reasoning too far. There are limits to how big a longtermist movement could be. And ultimately, movement building isn’t enough: we need to actually solve the problems I’ve discussed.

But the nascency of longtermism suggests that developing and spreading ideas around it should be a core part of the movement’s portfolio. For many

previous social movements, change took time. The first public denouncement of slavery by the Quakers—the Germantown petition—was in 1688.³³ The Slavery Abolition Act in the British Empire was passed only in 1833, and several countries abolished slavery after 1960. Success took hundreds of years.

So, too, with feminism. Mary Wollstonecraft is often regarded as the first English-language feminist.³⁴ Her seminal work, *A Vindication of the Rights of Woman*, was published in 1792. The United States and the UK only gave men and women equal voting rights in 1920 and 1928, respectively, and it was only in 1971 that Switzerland did the same.³⁵ And of course, there is still much further to go on women’s rights.

We may not see longtermism’s biggest impacts in our lifetimes. But by advocating for longtermism, we can pass the baton to those who will succeed us—those who might run faster, see farther, and achieve more than we ever could. They will have the benefits of decades’ more thought on these issues. And perhaps crucial moments of plasticity, when the direction of civilisation will be set, will occur during their lives rather than ours.

Recent history should give us hope that the world will start taking the interests of future generations seriously. Environmentalists have made the wellbeing of future generations salient in a way that has had real impact. To take just one example: After decades of campaigning, in 1998 the Greens became part of the coalition government in Germany, and in 2000, they introduced landmark legislation that would almost singlehandedly underwrite the global solar industry’s growth, making Germany the world’s largest solar market. By 2010, Germany accounted for nearly half of the global market for solar deployment.³⁶ From the perspective of providing power to Germany alone—a northern-latitude and fairly cloudy country—this made little sense. But from a global perspective, it was transformative. Thanks to this and other subsidy schemes introduced around the same time, the cost of solar panels fell by 92 percent between 2000 and 2020.³⁷ The solar revolution that we’re about to see is thanks in large part to German environmental activism.³⁸

I’ve seen successes from those motivated explicitly by longtermist reasoning, too. I’ve seen the idea of “AI safety”—ensuring that AI does not result in catastrophe even after AI systems far surpass us in the ability to

plan, reason, and act (see [Chapter 4](#))—go from the fringiest of fringe concerns to a respectable area of research within machine learning. I’ve read the UN secretary-general’s 2021 report, *Our Common Agenda*, which, informed by researchers at longtermist organisations, calls for “solidarity between peoples and future generations.”³⁹ Because of 80,000 Hours, I’ve seen thousands of people around the world shift their careers towards paths they believe will do more longterm good.

But we should not be complacent. There are enormous challenges ahead. We need to decarbonise the economy over the next fifty years, even as energy demand triples.⁴⁰ We need to reduce the risks of war between great powers, of the use of engineered pathogens, and of AI-assisted perpetual global totalitarianism. And at the same time, we need to ensure that the engine of technological progress keeps running.

If we are to meet these challenges and ensure that civilisation at the end of this century is pointed in a positive direction, then a movement of morally motivated people, concerned about the whole scope of the future, is a necessity, not an optional extra.

Who should this movement consist of? Well—if not you, then who?⁴¹

Positive moral change is not inevitable. It’s the result of long, hard work by generations of thinkers and activists. And if there’s any change that’s not inevitable, it’s concern for future people—people who, by virtue of their location in time, are utterly disenfranchised in the world today.

If we are careful and far-sighted, we have the power to help build a better future for our great-grandchildren, and their great-grandchildren—down through hundreds of generations. But we cannot take such a future for granted. There’s no inevitable arc of progress. No *deus ex machina* will prevent civilisation from stumbling into dystopia or oblivion. It’s on us. And we are not destined to succeed.

Yet success is possible—at least if people like you rise to the challenge. You may have more power than you realise. If your income is more than \$20,000 per year (post-tax, with no dependents), then you are in the richest 5 percent of the world’s population, even after adjusting for the fact that money goes further in lower-income countries.⁴² And you probably live in one of the more powerful countries in the world, where you can campaign

to change the attitudes of your conationals and the policies of your government.

If you've read this far, then probably you *care*, too. The last ten chapters have not been easy. Since you've made it through discussions of impossibility theorems in population ethics and of weighing chicken suffering against human happiness, you probably were convinced enough by my arguments in the first chapters that you wanted to know how it would all pan out—what the practical upshot would be. If there's ever anyone who will take action on behalf of future generations, it's you.

But can one person make a difference? Yes. Mountains erode because of individual raindrops. Hurricanes are just the collective movement of many tiny atoms. Abolitionism, feminism, and environmentalism were all “merely” the aggregate of individual actions. The same will be true for longtermism.

We've met some people who made a difference in this book: abolitionists, feminists, and environmentalists; writers, politicians, and scientists. Looking back on them as figures from “history,” they can seem different from you and me. But they weren't different: they were everyday people, with their own problems and limitations, who nevertheless decided to try to shape the history they were a part of, and who sometimes succeeded. You can do this, too.

Because if not you, who? And if not now, when?

Out of the hundreds of thousands of years in humanity's past and the potentially billions of years in her future, we find ourselves living *now*, at a time of extraordinary change. A time marked by the shadow of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, with thousands of nuclear warheads standing ready to fire. A time when we are burning through our finite fossil fuel reserves, producing pollution that might last hundreds of thousands of years. A time when we can see catastrophes on the horizon—from engineered pathogens to value lock-in to technological stagnation—and can act to prevent them.

This is a time when we can be pivotal in steering the future onto a better trajectory. There's no better time for a movement that will stand up, not just for our generation or even our children's generation, but for all those who are yet to come.

Acknowledgements

I could not possibly have written this book alone. Literally hundreds of people helped shape the words on these pages. I am grateful for the advice, knowledge, feedback, and inspiration they provided.

I'm extraordinarily grateful to have a team of talented, committed people work with me; I'm humbled that I get a chance to work with people who inspire me every day. Laura Pomarius, Luisa Rodriguez, and Max Daniel each (at different times) worked as my chief of staff, leading the team that worked on the book and managing the whole project. Frankie Andersen-Wood and Eirin Evjen worked (at different times) as my executive assistant, providing invaluable support to me and others on the team. Aron Vallinder, John Halstead, Stephen Clare, and Leopold Aschenbrenner were research fellows, doing much of the research underlying the book. The manifold ways in which each of these team members have improved the book are almost impossible to compute; it would never have happened without them.

Some people were not part of the core team but acted as regular advisers. Joe Carlsmith improved the language greatly in many sections and provided insightful advice on many of the key decisions governing the book. A. J. Jacobs provided advice on writing style and storytelling, and conducted some interviews. Anton Howes provided general guidance on history and first alerted me to the abolition of slavery as a significant, persistent, and contingent historical event. Peter Watson and Danny Bressler advised me on climate change. Christopher Leslie Brown guided me through the scholarship on abolition from the early stages of my work. Ben Garfinkel advised me on AI. Lewis Dartnell advised on collapse and recovery. Carl Shulman advised on many issues, including stagnation and collapse and recovery.

The research assistance I got from my team and advisers was very substantial, and many sections of the book were essentially coauthored.

These sections are: [Chapter 1](#), “Future People Count” (with Joe Carlsmith); [Chapter 3](#), “The Contingency of Values” (with Stephen Clare); [Chapter 4](#), “The Hundred Schools of Thought” (with Tyler John) and “How Long Till AGI?” (with Max Daniel); [Chapter 5](#), “Spaceguard” (with John Halstead) and “Great-Power War” (with Stephen Clare); [Chapter 6](#), “The Historical Resilience of Global Civilisation,” “Would We Recover from Extreme Catastrophes?” (both with Luisa Rodriguez), “Climate Change,” and “Fossil Fuel Depletion” (both with John Halstead); [Chapter 7](#) on stagnation in its entirety (with Leopold Aschenbrenner); [Chapter 9](#), “Are People Getting Happier?” and “Non-wellbeing Goods” (both with John Halstead); [Chapter 10](#), “How to Act” and “Career Choice” (both with John Halstead); and the appendix, “The SPC Framework” (with Teruji Thomas and Max Daniel).

Almost all the graphs and figures in this book were created by Taylor Jones and Fin Moorhouse, who did a terrific job at tracking down data, visualising them in a way tailored to this book, and being patient when responding to my team’s repeated requests for revisions.

The immense task of fact-checking each and every sentence was done by Joao Fabiano, Anton Howes, Max Daniel, Stephen Clare, and John Halstead. Most of the sixty thousand words of endnotes were written by Max, Stephen, and John. Joao also did the bibliography and reference database.

I also want to acknowledge major contributions to parts of the book that never made it into the final manuscript. This includes Tyler John on longtermist institutional reform, Jaime Sevilla on persistence studies, and Luisa Rodriguez on forecasting. And I want to acknowledge those who had a particularly profound impact on my broader thinking about longtermism, especially Toby Ord, Holden Karnofsky, Carl Shulman, and Hilary Greaves. Their influence on me is so thoroughgoing that it permeates every chapter.

I got particularly helpful advice on writing style and structure from Brian Christian, Dylan Matthews, Jim Davies, Larissa MacFarquhar, Rutger Bregman, and Max Roser.

I have also benefited immensely from thoughtful and detailed comments on the book from dozens of expert reviewers. This book draws on everything from paleoclimatology to the history of Confucianism. I could not have hoped to do this range of topics justice without feedback and

advice from topic experts: Dr Leslie Abrahams (climate change), Dr Wladimir Alonso (animal welfare), Prof. Eamon Aloyo (great-power war), Prof. Jutta Bolt (economic history), Prof. Robert Boyd (cultural evolution), Prof. Bear Braumoeller (great-power war), Prof. Christopher Brown (history of slavery), Dr Sally Brown (climate change), Prof. Matthew Burgess (climate change), Prof. Paul Burke (climate change), Prof. Bryan Caplan (population ethics), Dr Lucius Caviola (psychology of wellbeing), Dr Paulo Ceppi (climate science), Prof. David Christian (history), Prof. Antonio Ciccone (climate change), Prof. Matthew S. Clancy (economic stagnation), Dr Paul Collins (Sumerian Empire), Prof. Tyler Cowen (economic stagnation), Dr Colin Cunliff (public policy), Dr Allan Dafoe (great-power war), Prof. Lewis Dartnell (civilisational collapse and recovery), Prof. Hadi Dowlatabadi (climate change), Dr David Edmonds (population ethics), Prof. Kevin Esvelt (biosecurity), Grethe Helene Evjen (civilisational collapse), Prof. Laura Fortunato (cultural evolution), Derek Foster (subjective wellbeing), Prof. Chris Fraser (Mohism), Dr Goodwin Gibbins (climate science), Prof. Colin Goldblatt (climate change), Prof. Paul Goldin (Chinese history), Solomon Goldstein-Rose (climate change), Prof. Donald Grayson (megafauna), Prof. Joshua Greene (psychology of wellbeing), Prof. Johan Gustafsson (population ethics), Dr Jonathan Haas (hunter-gatherers), Prof. Joanna Haigh (climate change), Prof. Kenneth Harl (Roman Empire), Prof. Alan Harris (asteroids), Prof. David Hart (public policy), Dr Zeke Hausfather (climate change), Prof. Gary Haynes (megafauna), Prof. Cecilia Heyes (cultural evolution), Ziya Huang (China), Dr Matthew Ives (climate change), Prof. Mattias Jakobsson (genetics), Dr Kyle Johanssen (animal welfare), Dr Toshiko Kaneda (demography), Prof. J. Paul Kelleher (climate change), Prof. Morgan Kelly (persistence studies), Prof. Robert Kelly (hunter-gatherers), Dr Matt Killingsworth (psychology of wellbeing), Prof. Pamela Kyle Crossley (Chinese history), Dr Jerome Lewis (hunter-gatherers), Prof. Emily Lindsey (megafauna extinction), Prof. Marc Lipsitch (epidemiology), Prof. Marlize Lombard (archaeology), Prof. Jonathan Losos (evolution of life on Earth and the Fermi paradox), Prof. Heike Lotze (climate change), Prof. Dan Lunt (climate science), Prof. Kathleen Lyons (megafauna), Prof. Andrew MacDougall (climate science), Dr David Mathers (animal welfare), Dr Linus Mattauch (climate economics), Prof. Jeff McMahan (Derek Parfit), Prof. David Meltzer

(megafauna), Prof. Alex Mesoudi (cultural evolution), Prof. Ron Milo (environmental sciences), Dr Kieren Mitchell (megafauna), Dr Steve Mohr (climate change), Dr Dimila Mothé (megafauna extinction), Prof. Dani Nedal (great-power war), Prof. Robert Nicholls (climate change), Dr Tessa Peasgood (subjective wellbeing), Dr Angela Perri (megafauna extinction), Prof. Osvaldo Pessoa (philosophy of science), Dr Max Popp (climate change), Prof. Dudley Poston (demography), Prof. Rachell Powell (evolution of life on Earth and the Fermi paradox), Prof. Imants Priede (zoology), Prof. Ramses Ramirez (climate change), Dr Colin Raymond (climate science), Dr Justin Ritchie (climate change), Prof. Tapio Schneider (climate change), Dr Cynthia Schuck-Paim (animal welfare), Dr Oliver Scott Curry (anthropology), Prof. Jeff Sebo (animal welfare), Dr Mikhail Semenov (climate change), Dr Rohin Shah (AI), Prof. Steven Sherwood (climate science), Dr Adam Shriver (animal welfare), Dr Peter Spreeuwenberg (public health), Prof. Amia Srinivasan (Derek Parfit), Prof. Chris Stringer (anthropology), Dr Jessie Sun (psychology of wellbeing), Ted Suzman (political advocacy), Prof. Michael Taylor (history of slavery), Prof. William Thompson (Sumerian Empire), Philip Thomson (hunter-gatherers), Prof. Bryan Ward-Perkins (Roman history), Prof. Andrew Watson (climate change), Dr Peter Watson (climate science), Dr Mark Webb (climate change), Dr Daniel Welsby (climate change), Prof. Paul Wignall (megafauna), Prof. Greg Woolf (Roman Empire), and the World Energy Outlook Team (climate change). Thank you all. These advisers don't necessarily agree with the claims I make in the book, and all errors in the book are my responsibility alone.

Many others also took the time to read and give insightful and detailed feedback on earlier drafts of this book. I am grateful for helpful comments from Abie Rohrig, Alejandra Padin-Dujon, Alex Moog, Alexander Berger, Alimi Salifou, Allen Dafoe, Allison Wilkinson, Ana Gonzalez Guerrero, Andreas Mogensen, Andrew Alonso y Fernandez, Andrew Leigh, Angela Aristizabal, Angus Mercer, Ann Garth, Anna Mohan, Arden Koehler, Arthur Wolstenholme, Arushi Gupta, Astrid Olling, Asya Bergal, Becca Segal, Ben Garfinkel, Ben Hoskin, Ben Todd, Benjamin Glanz, Benny Smith, Brian Tomasik, Brian Tse, Caleb Parikh, Cameron Mayer Shorb, Carl Shulman, Cate Hall, Christian Tarsney, Cindy Gao, Clíodhna Ní Ghuidhir, Cullen O'Keefe, Damon Binder, Danny Bressler, Dave Bernard,

David Manheim, David Roodman, Douglas Rogers, Elise Bohan, Eric Sorge, Eva Vivalt, Fin Moorhouse, Garrison Lovely, Greg Lewis, Gully Bujak, Habiba Islam, Hamish Hobbs, Hannah Bartunik, Hannah Ritchie, Hannah Wang, Harri Besceli, Hayden Wilkinson, Heather Marie Vitale, Helen Toner, Holden Karnofsky, Iain Crouch, Isaac Dunn, Isabel Juniewicz, Jacob Barrett, Jacob Eliosoff, Jade Leung, Jakob Sønstebø, Jamie Harris, Jason Crawford, Jeff Alstott, Jennifer Mack, Jess Whittlestone, Jesse Clifton, Johannes Ackva, Josef Nasr, Joseph Carlsmith, Joshua Monrad, Julia Wise, Kaleem Ahmid, Katie Lyon, Keirra Woodward, Kimya Ness, Kirsten Horton, Koji Flynn Do, Kuhan Jeyapragasan, Laura Pomarius, Lexi Caruthers, Linh Chi Nguyen, Linda Doyle, Lizka Vaintrob, Lucius Caviola, Luisa Sandkühler, Luke Muehlhauser, Malo Bourgon, Mark Devries, Matthew van der Merwe, Max Roser, Max Xu, Medhavi Gupta, Michelle Hutchinson, Mike Levine, Moritz Adam, Naomi Pyburn, Natalie Cargill, Nick Beckstead, Nicole Ross, Ollie Base, Orlando van der Pant, Owen Cotton-Barratt, Pablo Stafforini, Paul Christiano, Pernille Brams, Philipp Trammell, Richard Ngo, Rob Long, Robin Lintz, Rohin Shah, Rūta Karolytė, Sabrina Baier, Sashika Coxhead, Shankar Charithran, Shreedhar Manek, Sohum Pal, Stefan Schubert, Stefan Torges, Sumaya Nur, Tena Thau, Toby Newberry, Toby Ord, Tom Critchley, Tom Davidson, Tom Moynihan, Tyler John, Victor Warlop, Vishwa Prakash, Xuan, Zachary Brown, and Zarah Baur.

I thank Oxford University, the Faculty of Philosophy, and the Global Priorities Institute for providing such a wonderful institutional home and giving me the flexibility I needed to undertake such a major project.

I owe an enormous debt to Cecilia Stein for being an extraordinary editor—for providing so many rounds of in-depth commentary, for pushing me to find the personal in the abstract, and for being such a champion of this book. Thank you also to Alex Christofi, to the rest of the Oneworld team, and to TJ Kelleher, Jessica Breen, Stewart Hendricks, Jenny Lee, and the rest of the team at Hachette, for backing this project. Thank you to my agent, Max Brockman, for helpful advice throughout the process.

I send my love and thanks to my parents, Mair and Robin, and my brothers, Iain and Tom. I've always felt supported and loved by you. And I send the same love and thanks to the many friends who've made the times when I've not been writing so fun, including Amanda, Chris, Cleo, George,

Georgie, Kev, Matthieu, Rinad, Robbie, and Siobhan. And thank you, Elif, for cultivating my love of music and India and Knockout, for helping me be a human, and for your encouragement as I first started this work.

During the course of writing this book I lived in five different houses, and my housemates (and house-bubbles) were an endless source of joy. Thank you, Simeon, for being willing to sacrifice yourself to those bulls in order to save my life. Thank you, Natalie, for always backing me, mostly refraining from violence against me, and convincing me to keep the Easter egg. Thank you, Liv and Igor, for ending my uncompetitive streak, for unfettered prances round the garden, and for keeping life absurd. Thank you, Laura and Luisa, for holding a potato-themed party in my honour. Thank you, Hamish and Anthony, for endless games of bananarchy, Miranda surprises, and the filthy drop. Thank you, Rūta and Elly, for the skanking.

Finally, thank you, Holly, for being so constructively caring and so uncompromisingly supportive. By all rights, the two years of the pandemic should have been miserable. They were the best of my life. Thank you for giving me a slice of eutopia; a taste of just how good life can be.

Discover Your Next Great Read

Get sneak peeks, book recommendations, and news about your favorite authors.

[Tap here to learn more.](#)

BASIC
BOOKS



Credit: Matt Crockett

William MacAskill is an associate professor in philosophy and senior research fellow at the Global Priorities Institute, University of Oxford. At the time of his appointment, he was the youngest associate professor of philosophy in the world. He has focused his research on moral uncertainty, effective altruism, and future generations. A TED speaker and past *Forbes* 30 Under 30 social entrepreneur, he also cofounded the nonprofits Giving What We Can, the Centre for Effective Altruism, and Y Combinator-backed 80,000 Hours, which together have moved over £200 million to effective charities. He is the author of *Doing Good Better* and lives in Oxford, England.

Also by William MacAskill

Doing Good Better

Appendices

1. Further Resources

The book's website is at whatweowethefuture.com. It includes supplementary materials and an up-to-date list of further reading.

For career advice and a podcast featuring unusually in-depth conversations about the world's most pressing problems, see 80000hours.org.

If you want to take a pledge to donate to charity, go to www.givingwhatwecan.org.

For more information about longtermism, see longtermism.com. For more information about effective altruism, see effectivealtruism.org.

For a window into the thinking of two of the people who have most influenced my views on longtermism, see Toby Ord's (2020) *The Precipice* and Holden Karnofsky's blog *Cold Takes* (cold-takes.com).

2. Terminology

This book defends and explores the implications of *longtermism*, the view that positively influencing the longterm future is one of the key moral priorities of our time. It should be distinguished from *strong longtermism*, the view that positively influencing the longterm future is *the* moral priority of our time—more important, right now, than anything else.

I explore the case for strong longtermism in an academic article with my colleague Hilary Greaves.¹ The case is surprisingly strong, given how neglected longterm issues currently are, but it's sensitive to a number of very tricky philosophical issues, such as how to take into account very small probabilities, how to act in the face of highly ambiguous evidence, and how much sacrifice is required from the present generation for the sake of future generations.² It's not a view we should be highly confident in, and I don't defend it in this book.

I suggest that there are two ways of positively influencing the longterm future: first, by effecting positive *trajectory changes*, which increase the average value of future civilisation over its life span, improving future civilisation’s “quality of life”; and second, by *ensuring civilisation’s survival*, increasing its life span.

An alternative framing is given by the idea of existential risks, which are “risks that threaten the destruction of humanity’s longterm potential.”³ This concept is important and useful in many contexts. But I tend not to use it because much of my focus is on improving the values that guide the future, and for two reasons this idea doesn’t fit neatly under the category of existential risk reduction. First, by improving future values, one can make the future better, but this does not involve preventing the “destruction” of humanity’s longterm potential; the improvement to future values might only be small. Second, if bad values guide future civilisation, humanity can retain its “potential” (because future leaders *could* adopt better values, if they chose to) while losing out on almost all actual value (because those leaders *do not* choose to adopt better values). But it’s what actually happens that we should care about, not what future people have the potential to make happen.

[3. The SPC Framework](#)

In the book I give a framework for assessing the longterm value of bringing about a state of affairs, which I state as follows:

Significance is the average value of that state of affairs over time.

Persistence is how long that state of affairs lasts.

Contingency is the proportion of that time that the world would not have been in this state of affairs anyway.

We can define this formally. Consider some possible action aimed at bringing about some state of affairs s . Let p be the effect of that action and let q be the status quo—what would happen if we took no action.⁴ $V_s(p)$ is

the total value contributed from being in state s , given p ; $V_s(q)$ is the total value contributed from being in state s , given q . $T_s(p)$ is the length of time that the world is in state s , given p ; $T_s(q)$ is the length of time that the world is in state s , given q .

$$\mathbf{Significance} =_{df} [V_s(p) - V_s(q)] / [T_s(p) - T_s(q)]$$

$$\mathbf{Persistence} =_{df} T_s(p)$$

$$\mathbf{Contingency} =_{df} [T_s(p) - T_s(q)] / T_s(p)$$

These three terms multiply together to give $V_s(p) - V_s(q)$, or the total value contributed from being in a state of affairs s , given p rather than q . That is: significance \times persistence \times contingency = longterm value.

Because these multiply, we can intuitively compare different longterm effects: between two alternatives, if one is ten times as persistent as another, that will outweigh the alternative being eight times as significant.

To illustrate, suppose that we're in the late nineteenth century and the world is currently on track to use QWERTY keyboards, but if we choose to, we can shift the world to use Dvorak keyboards.⁵ In the table below, I'll use X's to represent the course of the counterfactual possible world p where we make Dvorak the standard, and I'll use O's to represent the course of the status quo world q , where QWERTY is the standard, until time period 4, when Dvorak becomes the standard. After period 4, keyboards are made obsolete by some other technology.

Table A.1. QWERTY vs. Dvorak as Example for the Significance, Persistence, Contingency Framework

| | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Years 5+ |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|
| DVORAK | X | X | X | ⊗ | |
| QWERTY | O | O | O | | |

OTHER

| ⊗

We'll assess the state of affairs of "Having Dvorak as the standard." In this example, significance is given by the average increase in value over time from Dvorak being the standard rather than QWERTY, over the time periods (1–3) when the counterfactual state of affairs differs from the status quo.⁶ Persistence is given by how long Dvorak would remain the standard if we made it the standard: in this example, it's four time periods. Contingency is given by what proportion of time the counterfactual state of affairs differs from the status quo sequence of states of affairs, over the length of time that the counterfactual state of affairs would persist: in this example it's three-fourths or 75 percent.

This is all defined ex post—without taking uncertainty into account. Given that we never know how significant, persistent, and contingent a state of affairs will be, what we ultimately are interested in is the expected value of SPC, or $E(\text{SPC})$.⁷ Note, however, that $E(\text{SPC})$ does not in general equal $E(\text{S})E(\text{P})E(\text{C})$.

We can embed the SPC framework into the ITN framework for prioritising among global problems, which was first proposed by Holden Karnofsky at Open Philanthropy.⁸

In the ITN framework, a global problem is higher priority the more important, tractable, and neglected it is, where these terms can be informally defined as follows:

Importance represents the scale of a problem: How much better would the world be if we solved it?

Tractability represents how easy or difficult it would be to solve the problem.

Neglectedness represents how many resources are already going towards solving the problem.

The SPC framework is closely related to the "importance" dimension—more precisely, the product of significance, persistence, and contingency is

proportional to the “importance” term in the version of the ITN framework described below.

One way of formalising the ITN framework is as follows.² In this formalisation, it would perhaps be more apt to call it the “importance, tractability, *leverage* framework” because the last factor indicates not how much work is already being done on a problem but rather the effect this prior work has on the cost-effectiveness of further efforts: if there are increasing returns to work, then a problem being less neglected can make further work more cost-effective.

As before, we consider a change from the status quo q to some different world p and the difference this makes regarding a certain state of affairs s . Let S be the amount of progress on a problem represented by the world being in state s —this could, for instance, be the fraction of the total problem that is being solved, or it could be measured according to some intermediate metric such as the number of malaria nets distributed, the number of malaria cases averted, or the numbers of asteroids charted. Let W refer to the amount of work required to bring about the change from q to p (for instance, measured in person-hours, or financial costs in dollars). Finally, let S_0 and W_0 be the total progress and work, respectively, corresponding to the problem being fully solved. We can then define:

$$\mathbf{Importance} =_{\text{df}} [V_s(p) - V_s(q)] / S$$

$$\mathbf{Tractability} =_{\text{df}} S_0 / W_0$$

$$\mathbf{Neglectedness/Leverage} =_{\text{df}} (S/W) / (S_0/W_0)$$

Importance represents how valuable it is to make additional progress on a problem. Tractability represents the average returns if we completely solve the problem. Neglectedness, or leverage, represents how the returns of the specific change under consideration compare to those average returns.

The SPC framework and its relationship to the ITN framework are explained in more depth in a technical report (*The Significance,*

Persistence, Contingency Framework, by MacAskill, Thomas, and Vallinder), available on the *What We Owe the Future* book website.

[4. Objections to Longtermism](#)

Some objections to longtermism have been discussed in the main text of the book. In particular, I take [Chapters 2–7](#) to address the most obvious objection: that we can't predictably affect the expected value of the long-run future. This appendix discusses other objections to longtermism. More discussion can be found at longtermism.com.

Future People Will Be Better Off

In [Chapter 1](#), I argued against the idea that we should give much less weight to the interests of future people *merely because* they'll live in the future (while allowing for potentially giving them moderately less weight because considerations like partiality and reciprocity apply more strongly to the current and the next few generations).

Economists sometimes give an alternative reason for discounting future impacts: that future people will be richer than we are. A given *economic* benefit will therefore be worth less for future people than it will be for present people, just as £1000 is worth less for a present-day millionaire than it is for someone living in extreme poverty.

This consideration is important as far as it goes. But it can't function as a justification for always giving little weight to the interests of future generations. Future people might well be better off over the next century or two. But whether they will be better off in a thousand years is very unclear; this is especially true when we're worrying about catastrophes like authoritarian takeover, civilisational collapse, or long-run technological stagnation.

Future people's wealth may even be beside the point because the sorts of benefits and harms I'm generally considering look very unlike making some future people slightly richer or poorer. In the case of value lock-in, future people might be just as rich whichever values are locked in; the issue is whether that future wealth is used to create flourishing or misery. In the case of extinction, the issue is whether future people exist at all. In either case, the simplifying assumption that some future harm or benefit just

makes future people a little poorer or richer is not accurate, and the fact that future people would be richer than us (if they were to exist) is neither here nor there.

Future People Can Take Care of Their Own Problems

Perhaps we should endorse a division of labour between different generations. There are some problems that we face in our time, which we should take care of. There are some problems that future people will face, which they should take care of.

Even if you're sympathetic to this line of argument in general, I don't think it has any plausibility when it comes to the issues I discuss in this book. In the case of value lock-in, the issue precisely concerns what future people will see as a problem or not: if there is a future dystopia where enslaving people is regarded as entirely acceptable, those in charge of society won't see it as a problem, and we shouldn't expect them to try to change it. In the case of a permanent catastrophe, those in the future cannot undo the effects of our actions; in the case of extinction, there aren't even any future people around!

Consider also that some problems for future people are caused by us, and it's often easier to prevent a problem from occurring than it is to fix the problem once it's happened. It's easier to avoid breaking a glass than it is to piece it back together once it has smashed; it's easier to avoid burning coal than it is to suck carbon dioxide out of the atmosphere.

We Should Not Chase Tiny Probabilities of Enormous Amounts of Value

In this book, I've relied on the idea that, under uncertainty, the value of an action is given by its expected value. But this idea faces problems when we're considering actions that have a tiny probability of success but would have enormous value if successful. For example, suppose that you can either save ten lives for certain or take an action that has a one in a trillion trillion chance of saving one hundred trillion trillion trillion lives. Even though the expected lives saved by the latter action is greater, it seems very intuitive that the right thing to do is to take the safe bet and save the ten lives for certain. Taking the low-probability action seems wrong.

Unfortunately, there is no good solution to this problem; it has been shown that any theory of how to make decisions under uncertainty faces highly unintuitive consequences.¹⁰ If we wish to avoid the idea that tiny probabilities of enormous amounts of value can be better than guarantees of merely large amounts of value, then we run into other problems that seem just as bad.

For the purpose of this book, my response to this problem is simply that, at least in the world as it is today, the probabilities under discussion are not at all tiny. The probability that there will be a civilisation-ending catastrophe over the coming centuries is greater than 0.1 percent; and the probability that civilisation lasts longer than a million years is greater than 10 percent; and there are actions, such as investing into clean-energy R & D or stockpiling protective equipment against future pandemics, that predictably reduce the chance of some catastrophes by a non-tiny amount.

It may well be that the probability of any one individual having an impact on some major event like an existential catastrophe is small. But the same is true for many ordinary sorts of morally motivated actions. If you join a protest, or vote, or sign a petition, then the chance that your action will make a difference to the outcome is very small. Nonetheless, these are actions that we often should take, because the probabilities aren't tiny and the gains are very great if we *do* make the difference.

We Must Respect Constraints Such as Not Violating Rights

A separate objection comes from the idea of constraints on moral action. Couldn't longtermism justify violating rights in pursuit of longterm benefit, or even justify mass atrocities?

Such courses of action do not follow from longtermism. Concern for the environment does not justify bombing power plants, even if doing so would benefit the environment; concern for the rights of women does not justify assassinating political leaders, even if doing so would benefit women. Similarly, concern for the longterm future does not justify violating others' rights, for two reasons.

First, in practice, violating rights is almost never the best way of bringing about positive longterm outcomes. Yes, we can dream up extreme philosophical thought experiments ("Would it be justified to kill baby

Hitler?") in which rights violations bring about the best outcomes. But these essentially never arise in real life. There is an enormous amount that we can do to make the long term go better by peaceful means such as persuading others and promoting or implementing good ideas. Doing these things is clearly a better path than anything that might violate others' rights.

Second, if we either endorse nonconsequentialism or take moral uncertainty seriously, we should accept that the ends do not always justify the means; we should try to make the world better, but we should respect moral side-constraints, such as against harming others.¹¹ So even on those rare occasions when some rights violation *would* bring about better longterm consequences, doing so would not be morally acceptable.

Longtermism Is Too Demanding

A final line of objection to longtermism is that it's too demanding. If we truly were to give the interests of future generations the same weight as our own, then shouldn't we be willing to almost entirely sacrifice the interests of the present in order to provide even further benefits to future people? And isn't that idea absurd?

This objection does point to a difficult philosophical issue: How much *should* we in the present be willing to sacrifice for future generations? I don't know the answer to this. All I've claimed in this book is that concern for the longterm future is at least one key priority of our time. I'm not claiming that everything we do should be in the service of posterity. But it does seem to me that we should be doing much more to benefit future generations than we currently are.

In particular, at the current margin, the "sacrifices" involved in radically increasing concern for the future generally seem very small or even nonexistent. Given how neglected longterm issues currently are, there are many ways of benefiting the longterm future that also have major benefits to the present. Reducing our consumption of fossil fuels has very longterm benefits, but it also reduces air pollution, which alone kills millions of people each year.¹² An extinction-level pandemic would foreclose all possible future human value, but it would also kill everyone alive today; the probability of this, and of other globally catastrophic pandemics, is more than enough to justify taking dramatically more action to prepare against

future pandemics than we do today.¹³ Like many other longterm-oriented actions, these are win-wins.

Figure Credits and Data Sources

[Figure 1.4.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (Ritchie 2020a). Data from Sovacool et al. (2016); Markandya and Wilkinson (2007).

[Figure 1.5.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (2017b). Data for years 1–1989 from New Maddison Project Database (Bolt and van Zanden 2020); data for years 1990 and later from World Bank (2021f).

[Figure 2.1.](#) Megatherium based on Haines and Chambers (2006); *Notiomastodon* based on Larramendi (2016, 557), dire wolf based on Wikipedia (2021b).

[Figure 3.1.](#) Detail of the public-domain image *Stowage of the British slave ship “Brookes” under the Regulated Slave Trade Act of 1788*, provided by the Library of Congress at <https://loc.gov/pictures/resource/cph.3a34658/>.

[Figure 3.3.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (Ortiz-Ospina and Tzvetkova 2017). Data on female labour force participation from International Labour Organization, as published by the World Bank (2021m); data on GDP per capita from World Bank (2021m).

[Figure 4.1.](#) Based on a graph by Carbon Brief (Evans 2019), adapted with permission. Data from IEA (2019) and previous editions of the IEA’s World Energy Outlook.

[Figures 6.1–6.2.](#) Based on population estimates by Morley (2002; for 200 BC and 130 BC) and Morris (2013; for AD 1 and all later dates).

[Figure 6.3.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (2019h). Data for 1976–2009 from Lafond et al. (2017); data for later years from IRENA (2020, 2021).

[Figure 7.1.](#) Adapted with permission from Figure 1 in Crafts & Mills (2017). Data from Fernald (2014).

[Figure 7.3.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (n.d.-c). Data from UN (2019b).

[Figure 7.4.](#) Based on a graph by Our World in Data (2020c). Original data sources: Data on live births per woman from UN (2019b); data on GDP

per capita from Penn World Table (Feenstra et al. 2015).

[Figure 9.1](#). Based on a graph by Our World in Data (2021d). Data on life satisfaction from Gallup World Poll (“Cantril Ladder” question) as published in the World Happiness Report (Helliwell et al. 2021); data on GDP per capita from World Bank (2021m).

[Figure 9.2](#). Based on a graph by Our World in Data (Ortiz-Ospina and Roser 2017, Section “Economic Growth and Happiness”). Data on happiness from World Values Survey 7 (2020); data on GDP from Penn World Table (Feenstra et al. 2015).

[Figure 9.3](#). Based on a graph by Our World in Data (Roser 2013d, Section “Global Divergence Followed by Convergence”). Data calculation by Ola Rosling for Gapminder (2021) based on multiple sources.

[Figure 9.4](#). Based on a graph by Our World in Data (Roser, Ortiz-Ospina, and Ritchie 2019, Section “Rising Life Expectancy Around the World”). Data on world average pre-1950 from Riley (2005ab); country-level data pre-1950 from Clio Infra, as published by Zijdeman and Ribeira da Silva (2015); data for 1950 and later years from UN (2019b).

[Figure 9.5](#). Based on a graph by Our World in Data (2020g). Data from FAO (2021ab).

Notes

Additional notes are available at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

To locate references such as “Cotra 2020,” consult the online bibliography at whatweowethefuture.com/bibliography.

Introduction

1. This thought experiment comes from Georgia Ray’s “The Funnel of Human Experience” (G. Ray 2018). A number of commentators have also pointed me to the popular short story “The Egg” by Andy Weir (2009), which has a similar premise.

2. The idea of the “first human being” is a bit of poetic license: there is no strict dividing line between *Homo sapiens* and our forebears. Moreover, it’s not even clear that “we” should refer only to *Homo sapiens*: early humans mated with Neanderthals and Denisovans (L. Chen et al. 2020). These issues do not alter the upshot of this thought experiment.

While the timing of *Homo sapiens*’s speciation is sometimes cited as two hundred thousand years ago, expert consensus is now that it occurred three hundred thousand years ago (Galway-Witham and Stringer 2018; Hublin et al. 2017; Schlebusch et al. 2017; personal communication with Marlize Lombard, Chris Stringer, and Mattias Jakobsson, April 26, 2021).

3. The best available estimate is 117 billion (Kaneda and Haub 2021).

4. These and similar claims are based on combining estimates of the total human population (Kaneda and Haub 2021) and life expectancy at different times (Finch 2010; Galor and Moav 2005; H. Kaplan et al. 2000; Riley 2005; UN 2019c; WHO 2019, 2020). They should be treated as ballpark estimates.

5. These numbers, which I’ve based on back-of-the-envelope calculations, are meant to be merely illustrative. The true figures, if we had

them, would probably be slightly different from what I've used here. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

6. Slavery is absent today among what are (erroneously) known in the literature as socially “simple,” highly egalitarian hunter-gatherer societies, who are probably most similar to preagricultural human societies (Kelly 2013, Chapter 9). Slavery likely only became widespread after the emergence of sedentary societies following the agricultural revolution. Any estimate of the fraction of the population enslaved since then necessarily involves some guesswork. But the evidence that exists suggests that in many agricultural societies, around 10 to 20 percent of the population was enslaved. For example, in the second millennium AD, as much as one-third of the population of Korea was enslaved. A quarter to a third of the population of some areas of Thailand and Burma were enslaved in the seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries and in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, respectively. The enslaved population of the city of Rome during the Roman Empire was estimated to be between 25 and 40 percent of the total population. Probably around a third of people in ancient Athens were enslaved. In 1790, approximately 18 percent of the American population was enslaved (Bradley 2011; Campbell 2004, 163; Campbell 2010; D. B. Davis 2006, 44; Hallet 2007; Hunt 2010; Joly 2007; Patterson 1982, Appendix C; J. P. Rodriguez 1999, 16–17; Steckel 2012). Slavery was abolished globally over the course of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Estimating the fraction of the population who owned enslaved people involves equal amounts of guesswork, but it is reasonable to think that the proportion of slaveholders was similar to the proportion of the enslaved. If one-quarter of the population in a society were enslaved, then one might reasonably guess that they were owned by the richest quarter of the society. For instance, in America in 1830, there were around two million enslaved people and, according to one survey, 224,000 slaveholders in the South. However, this assumes that only one person in a surveyed household should be considered a slave owner, but arguably we should count everyone in the whole household. Since the household likely would have included more than five people, this suggests that there were around two enslaved people per slave owner (R. Fry 2019; Lightner and Ragan 2005; O'Neill 2021b).

And the US South probably had an historically high ratio of slave owners to enslaved people.

[7.](#) See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[8.](#) In this thought experiment as I currently state it, you would live to the end of the lives of all those alive today, but not beyond. I am taking into account today's greater life expectancy—if we only looked at the number of people, ignoring how long they live, then current people account for 7 percent of those who have ever lived (Kaneda and Haub 2021). If, for people currently alive, we only included their experience until the present moment—rather than until the expected end of their lives—their share of all experience would be closer to 6 percent, since many people have long lives ahead of them.

[9.](#) See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[10.](#) “Seconds” is about accurate if we maintain roughly the current population as long as Earth remains habitable. If we settle other solar systems or otherwise massively increase either the population or the life span of civilisation, then really it should be tiny fractions of seconds. It is not out of the question that the experience of all past and present people could correspond to a time interval that is shorter than the shortest one ever measured—2.47 zeptoseconds, or 2.47×10^{-19} seconds (Grundmann et al. 2020), many orders of magnitude less time than it would take for your eyes to chemically react to light before initiating a neural transmission (Weiner 2009). This would be the case if, for instance, for a hundred trillion years (until the end of the age of star formation) each of one hundred billion stars (the lower bound of typical estimates for the number of stars in our galaxy, the Milky Way) supported a population of ten billion people (approximately the current world population).

[11.](#) Throughout this book, I drop the hyphen and use “longterm” as an adjective. I use “long term” as the noun phrase.

[12.](#) See <https://www.givingwhatwecan.org/>.

Chapter 1: The Case for Longtermism

[1.](#) This example is modified from *Reasons and Persons* (Parfit 1984, 315).

[2](#). Though this is sometimes described as an ancient Chinese or ancient Greek proverb, its origin is unknown.

[3](#). *Constitution of the Iroquois Nations* 1910.

[4](#). Lyons 1980, 173.

[5](#). That said, some reciprocity-type reasons might motivate concern for future generations, too. We may not benefit from the actions of people in the future, but we benefit enormously from the actions of people in the past: we eat fruit from plants they bred over thousands of years; we rely on medical knowledge they developed over centuries; we live under legal systems shaped by countless reforms they fought for. Perhaps, then, this gives us reasons to “pay it forward” and do our part to benefit the generations to come.

[6](#). In the famous “to be, or not to be” soliloquy from *Hamlet*, “undiscovered country” refers to the afterlife: “But that the dread of something after death, / The undiscovered country from whose bourn / No traveller returns, puzzles the will / And makes us rather bear those ills we have / Than fly to others that we know not of?” In appropriating (and naturalizing) that metaphor to refer instead to the future, I’m following the lead of the Klingon chancellor Gorkon from the eponymous *Star Trek VI: The Undiscovered Country*.

[7](#). Common estimates are 2.5 million (Strait 2013, 42) to 2.8 million years (DiMaggio et al. 2015).

[8](#). Özkan et al. 2002, 1797; Vigne 2011. More on the formation of the first cities online.

[9](#). Barnosky et al. 2011, 3; Lawton and May 1995, 5; Ord 2020, 83–85; Proença and Pereira 2013, 168.

[10](#). I don’t mean to make any strong claim that no nonhuman animals possess any abstract reasoning or longterm planning abilities whatsoever, or that none of them use any tools. There is ample evidence for several species arguably planning hours or even days ahead (e.g., Clayton et al. 2003; W. A. Roberts 2012), and tool production and use in apes is well documented (Brauer and Call 2015; Mulcahy and Call 2006). More broadly, animal cognition is a topic of ongoing empirical research and lively philosophical debate (for an overview, see Andrews and Monsó 2021).

[11](#). Estimates of how long the sun will continue to burn range from 4.5 billion (Bertulani 2013) to 6.4 billion years (Sackmann et al. 1993), though

5 billion seems to be the most common rough figure. More precisely, this refers to the time by which all hydrogen in the sun's core will be used up, at which point the sun will begin to leave what astronomers call the "main sequence" of stars. However, it is still going to "burn"—that is, to generate energy through nuclear fusion of hydrogen into helium, albeit in its shell rather than its core. After it expands as a red giant for about two to three billion years, nuclear fusion is going to resume in the core—this time fusing helium into carbon and oxygen—and only after this final helium flash will the sun stop shining altogether, about eight billion years into the future.

The figure for conventional star formations is from F. C. Adams and Laughlin 1997, 342.

I am grateful to Toby Ord for making me aware of how long a few stars will continue to shine. Anders Sandberg, in his upcoming book *Grand Futures*, notes that on even longer timescales, after the end of those stars, there are more exotic sources of energy, such as black holes, which could be harnessed. This could extend civilisation's life span beyond a million trillion years.

[12](#). Wolf and Toon (2015, 5792) estimate that "physiological constraints on the human body imply that Earth will become uninhabitable for humans in ~1.3 Gyr [1.3 billion years]"; Bloh (2008, 597) gives a somewhat shorter window, stating that the "life spans of complex multicellular life and of eukaryotes end at about 0.8 Gyr and 1.3 Gyr from present, respectively." I am going with a more conservative window of human habitability of perhaps five hundred million years because of considerable uncertainty about the timing and likelihood of key developments—such as plants dying from carbon dioxide starvation, or a "runaway greenhouse effect" leading to the evaporation of the oceans—and the open question of which of these will be the limiting factor for human habitability (see Heath and Doyle [2009] for a survey of considerations that affect the habitability of planets for different types of life). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[13](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[14](#). There are one hundred to four hundred billion stars in our galaxy, the Milky Way. The number of reachable galaxies has been estimated as 4.3 billion by Armstrong and Sandberg (2013, 9) while Ord (2021, 27) states,

“The affectable universe contains about 20 billion galaxies with a total of between 10^{21} and 10^{23} stars (whose average mass is half that of the Sun).”

[15](#). My figures are for life expectancy at birth (Roser 2018). Since, in the early nineteenth century, about 43 percent of children globally died before age five (Roser 2019), someone surviving until that age could expect to become about fifty years old. Note also that seventy-three years is not necessarily the best prediction for how long someone born today is going to live: the figures I quoted are for what’s known as “period life expectancy,” a measure of life expectancy that by definition ignores future trends. For instance, if there will be further progress in medicine and public health, then someone born today should in fact expect to live longer than seventy-three years; on the other hand, if new deadly diseases will emerge or a large fraction of the world population will be wiped out by a large-scale catastrophe, someone born today should expect to live a shorter life than suggested by their period life expectancy at birth.

[16](#). In 1820, an estimated 83.9 percent of the world population lived on a daily income that, adjusted for inflation and price differences between countries, bought less than one dollar did in the US in 1985 (Bourguignon and Morrisson 2002, Table 1, 731, 733). In 2002, when Bourguignon and Morrisson published their seminal paper on the history of the world income distribution, this was the World Bank’s international poverty line, typically used to define extreme poverty. The World Bank has since updated the international poverty line to a daily income corresponding to what \$1.90 would have bought in the US in 2011. Using this new definition, World Bank data indicates that the share of the global population living in extreme poverty has been less than 10 percent since 2016; the COVID-19 pandemic tragically broke the long-standing trend of that percentage declining year after year, but it did not quite push it over 10 percent again (World Bank 2020). While the extent to which the old and new poverty lines match is often debated, I think the conclusion that the share of the world population in extreme poverty declined dramatically is unambiguous. This is not to deny we still have a long way to go in the fight against poverty; for instance, more than 40 percent of the world population still live on less than \$5.50 per day (again, adjusted for inflation and international price differences relative to the US in 2011).

[17](#). Roser and Ortiz-Ospina 2016.

[18](#). Our World in Data 2017a. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[19](#). There are a few rumoured cases of women being awarded degrees or teaching at universities prior to 1700, but their lives are usually poorly documented. More at whatweowe thefuture.com/notes.

[20](#). “Throughout the eighteenth century and up until 1861, all penetrative homosexual acts committed by men were punishable by death” (Emsley et al. 2018).

[21](#). “At the end of the eighteenth century, well over three quarters of all people alive were in bondage of one kind or another, not the captivity of striped prison uniforms, but of various systems of slavery or serfdom” (Hochschild 2005, 2). The numbers for today—40.3 million, or about 0.5 percent of the world population—include both forced labour and forced marriage (Walk Free Foundation 2018).

[22](#). While the broad trend of increasing political liberties and individual autonomy strikes me as incontrovertible, the exact numbers depend on the definition of democracy. I got mine from Our World in Data’s page on “Democracy” (Roser 2013a), which is based on the widely used Polity IV data set. Its democracy score is a composite variable that captures different aspects of measuring “the presence of institutions and procedures through which citizens can express effective preferences about alternative policies and leaders” and “the existence of institutionalized constraints on the exercise of power by the executive” but excludes measures of civil liberties (Marshall et al. 2013, 14). My claim about the year 1700 is based on the assumption that the situation then can’t have been much better than in the early nineteenth century, when Polity IV has less than 1 percent of the world population living in a democracy. I’m also making the definitional judgment call to exclude societies without full-blown statehood (e.g., hunter-gatherers) even if some of them might have had protodemocratic features such as inclusive participation in deliberation or checks on leaders’ ability to abuse power.

[23](#). Gillingham 2014, Wyatt 2009. In total, the British Empire bought more than three million enslaved people during the transatlantic slave trade, and France bought more than one million (Slave Voyages 2018).

[24](#). Sonnets 1–126 are typically considered to be addressed to a “young man,” though, like many aspects of Shakespeare’s life and works, this

remains a subject of scholarly debate. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[25](#). Shakespeare 2002, 417.

[26](#). Shakespeare “had likely drafted the majority of his sonnets in 1591–95” (Kennedy 2007, 24). Kennedy cites Hiatt et al. (1991, 98) who, based on an analysis of rare words appearing in Shakespeare’s works throughout his career, specifically suggest that “many of” Sonnets 1–60 were first drafted between 1591 and 1595.

[27](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[28](#). Horace 2004, 216–217.

[29](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[30](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[31](#). The quote is from Rex Warner’s 1954 translation as printed in the 1972 Penguin Books edition (Thucydides 1972). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[32](#). Bornstein 2015, 661; Holmes and Maurer 2016. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[33](#). J. Adams 1851, 298. Incidentally, in the same preface, Adams quotes Thucydides at length, including part of the passage I referenced earlier.

[34](#). My rendition of how Franklin’s will came about employs some interpretative best guesses. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[35](#). Franklin’s bequest is well known. My source for the numbers given in the main text is the epilogue of Isaacson (2003, 473–474). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[36](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[37](#). Lloyd 1998, Chapter 2.

[38](#). Lord et al. 2016; Talento and Ganopolski 2021. Of course, we might later remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. But we should not be very confident that we will do this, and certainly not in light of the possibilities of collapse and stagnation that I discuss in Chapters 6 and 7. I discuss the longtermist importance of burning fossil fuels in more detail in Chapter 6.

[39](#). Hamilton et al. 2012.

[40](#). The average life span of carbon dioxide shows another way in which current climate rhetoric and policy is shortsighted: the comparison with methane. Methane is often claimed to have thirty or even eighty-three times

the warming potential of carbon dioxide, or even more. But from a longterm perspective, these numbers are misleading. Methane only stays in the atmosphere for about twelve years (IPCC 2021a, Chapter 7, Table 7.15); this is in stark contrast to carbon dioxide, which, as we've seen, stays in the atmosphere for hundreds of thousands of years.

The most commonly used weighting for methane has been to treat it as thirty times as important as carbon dioxide, but this metric measures the effect methane has on temperatures after forty years. (Confusingly, this metric is known as "Global Warming Potential.") If instead we measure the effect that methane has on temperatures in one hundred years, methane is only 7.5 times as potent as carbon dioxide (IPCC 2021a, Chapter 7, Table 7.15).

Though the weight we give to methane rather than carbon dioxide is usually presented as a scientific matter, really it's primarily about whether we wish to prioritise reducing climate change over the next few decades or over the long run (Allen 2015). Given that we emit sixty times as much carbon dioxide as methane, if we take a longterm perspective, it's carbon dioxide that should be our main focus (H. Ritchie and Roser 2020a; Schiermeier 2020).

[41](#). P. U. Clark et al. 2016.

[42](#). IPCC 2021a, Figure SPM.8. The medium-low-emissions scenario is known as RCP4.5 (Hausfather and Peters 2020; Liu and Raftery 2021; Rogelj et al. 2016).

[43](#). Clark et al. (2016, Figure 4a) project that on a medium-low-emissions scenario, sea level would rise by twenty metres. Van Breedam et al. (2020, Table 1) find that sea level would rise by ten metres on the medium-low pathway.

[44](#). P. U. Clark et al. 2016, Figure 6.

[45](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[46](#). Our World in Data 2020a, based on Lelieveld et al. 2019. This only includes deaths from outdoor air pollution. An additional 1.6 million (Stanaway et al. 2018) to 3.8 million (WHO 2021) excess deaths per year are due to indoor air pollution, much of which is caused by lack of access to electricity and clean fuels for cooking, heating, and lighting (H. Ritchie and Roser 2019). More than 2.5 billion people are able to cook only by burning

coal, kerosene, charcoal, wood, dung, or crop waste using inefficient and unsafe technology such as open fires (WHO 2021).

[47](#). “In Europe an excess mortality rate of 434 000 (95% CI [confidence interval] 355 000–509 000) per year could be avoided by removing fossil fuel related emissions.... The increase in mean life expectancy in Europe would be 1.2 (95% CI [confidence interval] 1.0–1.4) years” (Lelieveld, Klingmüller, Pozzer, Pöschl, et al. 2019, 1595). A 95 percent confidence interval indicates the range in which, based on the authors’ model, the true number falls with a probability of 95 percent. Note that the authors use spacing rather than commas when formatting large numbers—e.g., “434 000” refers to four hundred thirty-four thousand.

[48](#). Scovronick et al. (2019, 1) found that depending on air-quality policies and “on how society values better health, economically optimal levels of mitigation may be consistent with a target of 2°C or lower.” Markandya et al. (2018, e126) found that the “health co-benefits substantially outweighed the policy cost of achieving the [2°C] target for all of the scenarios that we analysed” and that “the extra effort of trying to pursue the 1.5°C target instead of the 2°C target would generate a substantial net benefit in India (US\$3.28–8.4 trillion) and China (\$0.27–2.31 trillion), although this positive result was not seen in the other regions.”

[49](#). The claim that we live in a highly unusual period in history also raises some interesting philosophical issues, as I discuss in my article “Are We Living at the Hinge of History?” (for a draft see MacAskill 2020, formal publication forthcoming). However, note that the arguments in that article are against the idea that we’re at the *most* influential time ever. I think the case for thinking that we’re (“merely”) at an enormously influential time is very strong.

[50](#). This argument and framing follows Holden Karnofsky’s “This Can’t Go On” (2021b), which builds on an argument by Robin Hanson (2009). Further discussion at whatweowe.thefuture.com/notes.

[51](#). More precisely, I’m thinking of the present as a postindustrial era that began 250 years ago and will end whenever growth rates slow again to below 1 percent per year. For recent growth rates, see World Bank (2021e).

[52](#). For all claims about the history of global growth, see, for instance, DeLong (1998). For an overview of other data sources, which give similar

numbers, see Roodman's (2020a) data and Roser's (2019) data sources. Note that my claims are about average growth rates that are being sustained for several doubling times—we cannot, of course, rule out that the growth rate may have been 2 percent in a single year in, say, 200,000 BC (but we know that, if this happened, it must have been an exception). For a discussion of intermittent brief periods of above-average growth in world history, see Goldstone (2002), though my background research for Chapter 7 suggests that some examples therein are controversial.

[53](#). Energy use: Our World in Data 2020f; carbon dioxide emissions: Ritchie and Roser 2020a; land use: Our World in Data 2019b. Measurements of scientific advancement are subject to interpretation, but I believe that few would disagree with the claim that the pace of technological innovation has rapidly accelerated since the Scientific Revolution in the sixteenth century compared to premodern times.

[54](#). This is in fact closer to what growth has been at the technological frontier—that is, ignoring the transient catch-up growth of poorer countries (Roser 2013b).

[55](#). Karnofsky 2021b, nn7–8.

[56](#). For further discussion about whether it's possible, see Hanson 2009 and Karnofsky 2021c.

[57](#). I thank Carl Shulman for this point.

[58](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[59](#). Scheidel (2021, 101–107) provides a summary of historic empires' population sizes; his Table 2.2 (103) indicates that the Western Han dynasty comprised 32 percent of the world's population in AD 1, while in AD 150 30 percent lived in the Roman Empire. There is, however, considerable uncertainty about historic population sizes; more at whatweowethefuture.com/notes. The historian Peter Bang (2009, 120) has commented that even at their peak, the Han and the Roman Empires “remained hidden to each other in a twilight realm of fable and myth.”

[60](#). This treats the orbit of the outermost planet, Neptune, as the boundary of the solar system. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[61](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[62](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[63](#). “Eventually space will expand so quickly that light cannot travel the ever-expanding gulf between our Local Group and its nearest neighbouring

group (simulations suggest that this will take around 150 billion years)” (Ord 2021, 7).

Chapter 2: You Can Shape the Course of History

1. Megafauna are technically defined as animals weighing more than forty-four kilograms (Haynes 2018).

2. Technically, glyptodonts are a clade (Zurita et al. 2018).

3. Some larger glyptodonts weighed 1.5 tonnes (Delsuc et al. 2016), which is more than a Ford Fiesta. Towards the end of the Pleistocene, many glyptodonts weighed more than two tonnes and were five metres long (Defler 2019b).

4. This was true of *Doedicurus*, one genus of glyptodont (Delsuc et al. 2016).

5. It is always difficult to estimate exactly when a species went extinct, for several reasons. In the case of the glyptodonts, there is significant debate about the dating of certain fossils, with some estimates suggesting their last appearance dates to only seven thousand years ago, though there are concerns about the reliability of these estimates (Politis et al. 2019). The latest uncontroversial radiocarbon-dated glyptodont bone suggests a last-appearance date of 12,300 years ago. However, glyptodont bones have been recovered in strata that have been dated to 12,000 years ago, and maybe later (Barnosky and Lindsey 2010; Prado et al. 2015, Table 2; Ubilla et al. 2018).

6. Defler 2019a, xiv–xv. Some scholars think that megatherium was bipedal, though this is controversial. If so, it was the largest bipedal mammal ever (Amson and Nyakatura 2018).

7. Some earlier estimates suggested that megatherium might have lived into the Holocene, but recent work has put the last-appearance date of megatherium at around 12,500 years ago (Politis et al. 2019). Because of the patchiness of the fossil record, the latest fossil of a species that we’ve found is probably not the very last individual of a species. This is known as the Signor-Lipps effect.

8. Mothé et al. 2017, Section 3.5; 2019. Electron spin resonance dating of bones is less reliable than radiocarbon dating of collagen, and the last-

appearance date of *Notiomastodon* is highly controversial (Dantas et al. 2013; Oliveira et al. 2010, Table 2). Thanks to Emily Lindsey (personal communication, November 22, 2021) for discussion of this point.

9. The dire wolf weighed around 68 kilograms, with a maximum weight of 110 kilograms (Anyonge and Roman 2006, Table 1; Sorkin 2008). The dire wolf is a member of the Caninae subfamily and is therefore a canine, but recent research has shown that it is not actually a wolf: although it looks similar to the grey wolf, this is a case of convergent evolution (Perri et al. 2021). The largest member of the Canidae family, of which Caninae is a subfamily, was *Epiicyon haydeni*, which weighed up to 170 kilograms. As with all megafauna, the precise reason that the dire wolf became extinct is disputed. More online.

10. For a review of the case for the anthropogenic explanation, see, for example, Haynes (2018), Koch and Barnosky (2006), Surovell and Waguespack (2008), Smith et al. (2019), and Wignall (2019b). The two main pieces of evidence in favour of a central role for humans are as follows. First, the megafaunal extinctions in particular regions all happened after or around the time of the first recorded human arrival in those regions. Some of the last fossils for the extinct genera appear before the first human fossil, but this is probably due to gaps in the fossil record. Second, the extinctions were highly skewed towards easy-to-hunt big animals, which would have been especially valuable to human hunters. The extent of the skew is wholly unique for species extinctions in the last sixty-six million years.

For arguments supporting mostly natural causes, see Meltzer (2015, 2020) and Stewart et al. (2021). There are two main arguments against a leading role for humans. First, some argue that the number of kill sites is too low given the scale of megafaunal slaughter that would have been required. However, proponents of the anthropogenic theory argue that given the patchiness of the fossil record, the number of identified megafaunal kill sites is actually large in a paleontological context, and that absence of evidence is not evidence of absence. Second, some argue that the earliest people are unlikely to have been sufficiently abundant or technologically sophisticated to kill millions of megafauna. However, modelling evidence suggests that humans probably were numerous enough to cause extinctions on the scale suggested.

The main problems for the climate change explanation are as follows. First, in addition to the transition out of the Pleistocene, megafauna lived through many dramatic climate changes over the last few million years. In North America, for example, the vast majority of the extinct genera lived through more than twelve glacial-interglacial cycles that were similar to the one at the end of the Pleistocene. Yet it was only at the end of the Pleistocene, when humans were present, that the rates of megafaunal extinction increased so greatly. Second, the climate change theory also struggles to explain the skew towards large mammals. As Wignall (2019b, 107) notes, “Under the normal ‘rules’ of extinction, highest losses generally occur among species with a relatively limited habitat range, but the Pleistocene extinctions were fundamentally different. Many of the megafaunal species inhabited a vast geographic extent: the woolly mammoth and woolly rhino ranged across the whole of Eurasia and North America.” Finally, the climatic changes that megafauna were exposed to across different continents were very different—in some cases cooling, in others warming, in others drying, and so on—and yet they uniformly led to megafaunal extinctions across different ecological niches.

For arguments that both humans and natural causes contributed to the extinction of megafauna, see Broughton and Weitzel (2018) and Metcalf et al. (2016).

[11](#). In only the last eight hundred thousand years, there have been eleven glacial-interglacial transitions, many of which seem similar to the Pleistocene-Holocene transition (PAGES 2016). Earlier in the Pleistocene, glacial-interglacial transitions were more frequent but less dramatic (Hansen et al. 2013). Most of the megafauna evolved millions of years ago, so they had to survive more than a dozen such transitions (Meltzer 2020).

[12](#). Koch and Barnosky 2006; S. K. Lyons et al. 2016.

[13](#). F. A. Smith et al. 2019. Human fossils do not always overlap with the fossils of extinct species. This is plausibly explained by the patchiness of the fossil record and the Signor-Lipps effect. For discussion, see Meltzer (2020) and Haynes (2018).

[14](#). Varki 2016; Wignall 2019b.

[15](#). J. O. Kaplan et al. 2009, Table 3; Stephens et al. 2019; Zanon et al. 2018, Figure 10.

[16](#). The IPCC *Fifth Assessment Report* estimates that preindustrial land-use change increased carbon dioxide concentrations by around ten parts per million, which would have caused a warming of 0.16 degrees (assuming a climate sensitivity of three degrees; IPCC 2014a, Section 6.2.2.2). The IPCC's 2021 *Sixth Assessment Report* does not quantify the effects of preindustrial land-use change, but it seems to suggest that the role of land-use change in increasing carbon dioxide concentrations is small relative to natural changes (IPCC 2021a, Section 5.1.2.3). Others argue that the human preindustrial contribution was much larger and may even have prevented an ice age (Ruddiman et al. 2020).

[17](#). This framework was created by Aron Vallinder and me and further developed by Teruji Thomas. It's described more precisely in Appendix 3. It fits nicely with the "importance, tractability, and neglectedness" framework which is widely used in effective altruism when prioritising among causes. The SPC framework provides a way of estimating a quantity proportional to the "importance" dimension.

[18](#). In this framework, it's helpful to assume an end date of the universe; otherwise we would have to deal with some states of affairs being infinitely persistent. We could specify the end of the universe as, for example, the time at which the last black hole disappears from the currently affectable universe.

[19](#). Revive and Restore, n.d.

[20](#). The term "trajectory change" was first coined by Nick Beckstead (2013). In his initial definition, a trajectory change was any very long-lasting or permanent change to the value of the world. With his permission, I've narrowed this definition so that "trajectory change" refers just to long-lasting changes to the average value of civilisation over time, rather than encompassing changes to civilisation's duration too.

[21](#). I am not claiming that I give an exhaustive account of all the ways to positively influence longterm value. A full discussion would at least include the preservation of information (such as historical records, records of languages and cultures, and records of species' genetic makeup) and changes to political institutions, both of which seem important from a longterm perspective.

[22](#). Throughout this book, I focus on scenarios that I think are of particularly great importance from a longterm perspective, like value lock-

in and extinction. I don't often say precisely how likely I think these scenarios are, or precisely how valuable I think it is to avoid them. This note gives an overview of my views. I present these views primarily so that engaged readers can understand my views in the context of others', and to explain why I've focused on what I focus on. But I'll offer these caveats: First, they come with extraordinary amounts of uncertainty; I think that one could very reasonably have very different views than I do. Second, though I've tried to be as precise as I can, many of the claims I give credence to are still vague. Third, my credences (that is, my subjective probability estimates) are very likely to change as I get more evidence and my views evolve. Even by the time this book is published, I will probably disagree with several of the numbers I give here.

This century (between now and 2100), the world could take one of approximately four trajectories. Global GDP could continue to grow at approximately the same rate (2–4 percent annually) as it has for the last hundred years. Or it could grow even faster, perhaps driven by advances in artificial intelligence. Or it could grow somewhat slower, tending towards stagnation. Or there could be a major global catastrophe that results in billions dead. I think that the likelihood of each of these four scenarios is between 10 percent and 50 percent. I think that the stagnation scenario is most likely, followed by the faster-than-exponential growth scenario, followed by continued-exponential scenario, followed by the catastrophe scenario. If I had to give precise credences, I'd say: 35 percent, 30 percent, 25 percent, 10 percent.

I think that the chance of value lock-in occurring at some point in time, assuming that civilisation doesn't end before then and not assuming that the lock-in is of a single value system, is greater than 80 percent. I think there's a greater than 10 percent chance of value lock-in happening this century.

I think the total risk of the end of civilisation this century is between 0.1 percent and 1 percent, with most of that risk coming from engineered pathogens, automated weaponry (which I didn't have space to discuss in this book), and currently unknown technology. This doesn't include the possibility of artificial intelligence systems that are misaligned with human preferences taking control of civilisation; I put that possibility at around 3 percent this century, though I'll note that what counts as "misaligned with human preferences" feels vague to me. I think most of the risk we face

comes from scenarios where there is a hot or cold war between great powers.

My credence that there will be a catastrophe this century that moves us back to preindustrial levels of technology is around 1 percent. My credence on recovery from such a catastrophe, with current natural resources, is 95 percent or more; if we've used up the easily accessible fossil fuels, that credence drops to below 90 percent.

I think that the expected value of the continued survival of civilisation is positive, but it's very far from the best possible future. If I had to put numbers on it, I'd say that the expected value of civilisation's continuation is less than 1 percent that of the best possible future (where "best possible" means "best we could feasibly achieve"). Given this credence, trajectory changes have over one hundred times greater potential upside than civilisational safeguarding, though it's often less clear how to confidently make progress when it comes to trajectory changes.

I think there's a lot that we still don't know or understand, including crucial considerations which could dramatically change what we think are top priorities. This makes me feel more positive about building up resources in order to take action in decades' time, rather than trying to take action immediately (e.g., by working on policy around artificial intelligence that is relevant only if artificial general intelligence comes soon). In particular, it makes me feel comparatively positive about building a movement of careful, humble, altruistically motivated people who are trying to figure out how best to improve the world over the long term.

It also makes me feel more positive about taking actions that seem good across a wide variety of worldviews, even if those actions have lower expected value than some other action, on a naive calculation of expected value. (I think that expected value theory is the correct decision theory, at least if we put to the side the "tiny probabilities of enormous amounts of value" problem; my recommendation to sometimes choose actions of seemingly lower expected value is about how we, with our cognitive limitations, should best try to follow expected value theory in practice.) I've held up clean technology and keeping fossil fuels in the ground as examples of this. Other examples would include building bunkers to help humanity weather global catastrophes, reducing the risk of a great-power war, and,

again, building a movement of careful, humble, and altruistically motivated people.

My friend and colleague Toby Ord has prominently given a list of estimates of existential risks, which are risks that threaten the destruction of humanity's longterm potential. He puts total existential risk this century at about one in six, with the risk of engineered pandemics at one in thirty and unforeseen anthropogenic risks at one in fifty; he also emphasises that these estimates involved great uncertainty. Our worldviews are broadly very similar, but there are some differences. I put the risks from artificial intelligence and engineered pathogens a bit lower than he does. I am comparatively much more concerned by the lock-in of bad human values than I am of misaligned artificial intelligence takeover. I am more concerned about a great-power war than he is. I think technological stagnation is more likely than he does. I see these differences as “inside baseball”; we hope to get greater clarity on them in the coming years.

The biggest difference between us regards how good we expect the future to be. Toby thinks that, if we avoid major catastrophe over the next few centuries, then we have something like a fifty-fifty chance of achieving something close to the best possible future. I think the odds are much lower. Primarily for this reason, I prefer not to use the language of “existential risk” (for reasons I spell out in Appendix 1) and prefer to distinguish between improving the future conditional on survival (“trajectory changes,” like avoiding bad value lock-in) and extending the life span of civilisation (“civilisational safeguarding,” like reducing extinction risks). We both agree that how good we should expect the future to be, conditional on no major catastrophe in the next few centuries, is an extremely underexplored issue.

[23](https://whatweowethefuture.com/notes). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[24](#). Mauboussin, n.d.; Mauboussin and Mauboussin 2018. When stating the range of how subjects interpreted these phrases, I am referring to the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of subjects' responses.

[25](#). In a since-declassified memo presented to President Kennedy and Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, it is written that “timely execution of this plan has a fair chance of ultimate success” (Lemnitzer 1961, no 1q). It has been widely cited that “fair chance” corresponded to a roughly 30 percent chance of success (see, e.g., Tetlock and Gardner 2016). This was first reported by journalist Peter

Wyden in the book *Bay of Pigs: The Untold Story* (1979) based on interviews with participants. The estimated probability is attributed to Brigadier General David Gray: “When they discussed what ‘fair’ meant, Gray said he thought the chances were thirty to seventy” (Wyden 1979, 89).

[26](#). See, for example, Koonin 2014.

[27](#). Researchers who have made this point include John Quiggin in “Uncertainty and Climate Change Policy” (Quiggin 2008), Martin L. Weitzman in “Fat-Tailed Uncertainty in the Economics of Catastrophic Climate Change” (Weitzman 2011), and Robert S. Pindyck in “Climate Change Policy: What Do the Models Tell Us?” (Pindyck 2013).

[28](#). The most likely scenario now appears to be around the IPCC’s medium-low-emissions scenario, known as RCP4.5 (Climate Action Tracker 2021; Hausfather 2021a; Hausfather and Peters 2020; Liu and Raftery 2021, Figure 1).

[29](#). This probability range is from IPCC (2021a, Table SPM.1).

[30](#). We should be careful to bear in mind that expected SPC does not equal expected S × expected P × expected C. For our purposes, this consideration will not be hugely important.

[31](#). M. Fry 2013.

[32](#). Seth 2011, 305–308.

[33](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[34](#). For the history of the writing of the US Constitution, see US National Archives (2021). For a list of constitutional amendments and the date they were passed, see *Encyclopedia Britannica* (2014).

[35](#). The three Civil War amendments had other important effects as well, including serving as the basis for the legal doctrine of incorporation, according to which many parts of the Bill of Rights are binding for state and local governments (rather than just the federal government).

[36](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[37](#). See, for example, Zaidi and Dafoe 2021.

[38](#). These texts are discussed in Chapter 11 of John Barton’s *A History of the Bible: The Book and Its Faiths* (2020) and include additional gospels, various Gnostic texts, and a set of texts called the Apostolic Fathers. Several versions of the early Christian Bible include additional texts.

[39](#). When precisely the New Testament as we know it was solidified is difficult to establish given the lack of surviving records from the time.

However, the Codex Sinaiticus, a fourth-century Greek Bible, includes books called Barnabas and The Shepherd, which are absent from today's New Testament (Barton 2020, Chapter 11).

[40](#). Sherwood 2011; Lapenis 1998. Arrhenius's contribution was notable for its quantitative predictions. The idea that atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations could affect the climate had been proposed even earlier, in 1864, by physicist John Tyndall. It's also worth noting, however, that Arrhenius reportedly thought the warming would be a good thing, on balance, because Europe would have a milder climate (Sherwood 2011, 38).

[41](#). Capra 2007.

[42](#). *New York Times* 1956. More details on the article are in Kaempffert (1956).

[43](#). NPR 2019.

[44](#). NPR 2019. "Seem to impinge" in original shortened to "impinge" for conciseness.

Chapter 3: Moral Change

[1](#). It's difficult to define "slavery." In my view, there is a spectrum of economic arrangements under which a worker can be more or less free, in many different ways, and there is no precise set of such arrangements that deserve to be called "slavery." In this chapter, by "slavery" I mean an economic arrangement where people are so unfree as to be in some significant ways treated as property, even if this is not recognised in the law. I mean this to include not just transatlantic chattel slavery but also slavery as historically practised in Europe, India, China, Africa, the Arabic world, the Americas, and so on. I exclude serfdom and indentured servitude from my definition.

[2](#). The prevalence of slavery in early agricultural civilisations is well established among reference works (Egypt: Allam 2001; India: Levi 2002; Mesopotamia: Reid 2017; China: Yates 2001).

[3](#). Eltis and Engerman 2011, 4–5. Some data on why people were enslaved comes from a survey conducted by Sigismund Wilhelm Koelle, a linguist who surveyed people in Sierra Leone while employed by the

Church Missionary Society between 1847 and 1853. This is discussed in Curtin and Vansina (1964).

4. Estimates of slavery's historical prevalence are highly uncertain, even for relatively well-documented societies like Rome's. But most estimates suggest that 10 percent is a reasonable lower bound. Walter Scheidel (2012, 92) estimates a range of 5 percent to 20 percent, with a best guess of 10 percent, while Harper (2011, 59–64) estimates it was “on the order of” 10 percent for the later empire (AD 275–425). Patterson (1982, 354) gives a higher estimate of 16–20 percent between the years of AD 1 and 150.

5. Campbell 2010, 57; Ware 2011.

6. Rudolph T. Ware III writes that the “best scholarly estimate” of the number of enslaved people taken from sub-Saharan Africa in the “so-called Arab trade” between AD 650 and 1900 is “roughly 11.75 million” (Ware 2011, 51). But this estimate is highly uncertain and does not account for people enslaved in Central Asia or Europe, nor for people enslaved and traded within sub-Saharan Africa. The true figure for the total number of enslaved people exported across the Sahara or Indian Ocean could be somewhat lower, or much higher, than twelve million.

7. These numbers come from the Slave Voyages database (Slave Voyages 2018).

8. “Most historians rightly assert that warfare was at the core of slaving and that most of the enslaved Africans shipped to the Americas were captives of war” (Ferreira 2011, 118).

“In the early stages of the Atlantic slave trade, capture was sometimes undertaken by the European traders themselves, but by the seventeenth century, the trade was supplied directly by Africans” (Higman 2011, 493).

9. Gastrointestinal diseases, fevers, and respiratory illnesses were the most common causes of death during the voyage (Steckel and Jensen 1986, 62).

10. Manning 1990, 257. This figure is supported by data from the Slave Voyages database, which suggests that of the 12.5 million people who were loaded onto slave ships in Africa, 10.7 million disembarked alive in the Americas (Slave Voyages 2018).

11. Blackburn 2010, 17 (general), 133 (cacao, gold, mercury, and silver), 258 (rice as a plantation staple in Barbados), 397 (gold, sugar, coffee,

tobacco, rice, cotton, indigo, pimientos, dried meat, and more as slave-produced exports from Brazil).

[12](#). Blackburn 2010, 331–334. Eighteen-hour workdays are mentioned in Blackburn (2010, 260; 1997, 260). Regular days of at least ten hours are also mentioned in Blackburn (2010, 339, 424).

[13](#). Blackburn 2010. The figure of twenty years is for Trinidad (John 1988). Records from one South Carolina rice plantation between 1800 and 1849 also indicate a life expectancy at birth of about twenty (McCandless 2011, 129).

[14](#). Stamp 1956; as quoted in Gutman 1975, 36.

[15](#). “The continued currency of ideas supportive of slavery was to combine the notion that particular traits—seen as flaws of origin or defects of civilisation—justified enslavement and the idea that developed chattel slavery was itself a sign of civilisation” (Blackburn 2010, 63). It should be noted that North American slaveholders did actively lobby for various legal changes because the English law on which the colonies’ legal systems were based lacked some rules needed to sustain and protect their business. These included measures that prevented enslaved people from converting to Christianity in order to be set free (Walsh 2011, 413).

[16](#). Plato does not directly address the morality or immorality of slavery, but in *Laws* he seems to condone slavery, suggesting that by virtue of their status enslaved people should receive stricter punishment: “Slaves ought to be punished as they deserve, and not admonished as if they were freemen, which will only make them conceited” (Plato 2010, 293).

In *Politics*, Aristotle writes, “For that some should rule and others be ruled is a thing not only necessary, but expedient; from the hour of their birth, some are marked out for subjection, others for rule” (Aristotle 1885, 7), and “It is manifest therefore that there are cases of people of whom some are freemen and the others slaves by nature, and for these slavery is an institution both expedient and just” (Aristotle 1932, 23–25).

“To mention just one example, in Surinam one uses red slaves (Americans) only for domestic work, because they are too weak for work in the field. For field work one needs negroes” (Kant 1912, 438; quoted in Kleingeld 2007, 576). “Americans and Negroes cannot govern themselves. Thus, [they] serve only as slaves” (Kant 1913, 878; as quoted in Kleingeld 2007, 577).

[17](#). For example, the Haitian Revolution of 1791, the 1823 Demerara Rebellion, and the 1831 Jamaican Christmas Rebellion all played important roles in advancing the abolitionist cause in Great Britain. Michael Taylor (2021, 22) wrote that “the Demerara Rebellion of 1823 was a critical milestone in the history and downfall of slavery in the British Empire.” Historian Franklin W. Knight (2000, 114) wrote that the revolution in Haiti “cast an inevitable shadow over all slave societies. Antislavery movements grew stronger and bolder, especially in Great Britain.” Somewhat similarly, the influence of the Jamaican rebellion, which “convinced many Britons... that the endurance of slavery risked repeated scenes of bloodshed,” is discussed by Taylor (2021, 191).

[18](#). Brown 2006, 30.

[19](#). The key figures included Peter Cornelius Plockhoy, a Mennonite; Francis Daniel Pastorius, a Lutheran; and the Quakers William Edmundson, George Keith, John Hepburn, and Ralph Sandiford. George Fox, the founder of Quakerism, had earlier made some timid antislavery comments, recommending that enslaved people be freed “after a considerable Term of Years, if they have served faithfully” (Fox 1676, 16), but he never came close to recommending abolition, and he was more concerned about the corrosive impact of slavery on slave owners than the suffering of the enslaved people themselves.

My principal source on Lay’s life is Marcus Rediker’s *The Fearless Benjamin Lay* (2017). Of the other early antislavery activists, Plockhoy seems to have been the first. He was a Mennonite who founded a settlement on the Delaware Bay in 1663 where slavery was not allowed, but by 1664 he was in Germantown, just north of Philadelphia. It is striking that it was in Germantown in 1688 that Mennonite converts to Quakerism like Pastorius issued an antislavery petition.

[20](#). Rediker 2017a, 2017b.

[21](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapter 5, Introduction.

[22](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapters 5–6.

[23](#). “Exhausted, emaciated workers staggered into their waterfront shop, buying, begging, and sometimes stealing small items and food. Early on, Benjamin responded to the theft in anger, lashing a few of the culprits, but he soon understood that this monstrous slave society called Barbados had been built by bigger thieves, who sought not subsistence but riches.

Wracked with guilt for having behaved like a slave master, Benjamin decided to educate himself by talking with the enslaved and learning about their lives” (Rediker 2017a, 47).

[24](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapter 2.

[25](#). This is Rediker’s (2017a, 83) account of Lydia Childs’s account of a story told to her by Isaac Hopper, a nineteenth-century Quaker abolitionist who followed in Lay’s footsteps, which Hopper says he had heard as a child.

[26](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapter 4.

[27](#). Rediker 2017a, Conclusion.

[28](#). Vaux 1815.

[29](#). “Woolman was in all likelihood present for the bladder-of-blood spectacle that took place in Burlington, New Jersey” (Rediker 2017a, 187).

[30](#). Rush 1891.

[31](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapter 3.

[32](#). Quoted in Cole 1968, 43.

[33](#). “If there was an eighteenth-century abolitionist who matched the pivotal role of William Lloyd Garrison in the nineteenth century, it was Anthony Benezet.... Benezet occupies a pride of place in early abolitionist thought, as his ideas transcended the boundaries of Quakerism” (Sinha 2016, 20–22).

[34](#). These figures come from Soderlund (1995, 34). Note that we can only measure the decline in slave owning among Quakers for whom records exist, which may not be a representative sample of all Quakers at the time. It seems likely, though, that this group is sufficiently representative that we can infer a general decline in slave owning among Quakers, especially given the size of the decline.

[35](#). Rediker 2017a, Chapter 6.

[36](#). Drake 1950, 46.

[37](#). James Oglethorpe, for example, the founder of the colony of Georgia in 1733, had the trustees of the colony expressly forbid slavery there because he worried that it would make its White colonists lazy and cruel. Only later, after becoming close friends with Granville Sharp, did Oglethorpe become involved with the abolitionist movement. Among the early moralists who condemned slavery, Samuel Sewall in 1700 made the

argument that the institution corrupted the slave owners because they were tempted to rape the enslaved people they oppressed.

[38](#). A papal bull of 1537, for example, forbade the enslavement of Indigenous people living in the Americas because Jesus said all people could be converted, making them worthy of basic, humane treatment. However, the bull was evidently ignored. See Sinha (2016, 10) for an overview of sixteenth-century condemnations of slavery by Catholic clerics.

Bartolomé de las Casas, who lived in the sixteenth century, is often mentioned as an example of someone opposed to slavery. Having been horrified by the massacre and enslavement of Indigenous peoples by Spanish colonists in the Americas, he at first recommended replacing them with enslaved people from Africa, apparently in the belief that they had been enslaved for “just” reasons, such as their being convicts or captives in just wars. He later regretted this recommendation after he learned that many enslaved Africans had been kidnapped, their families torn apart, because of raids and unjust wars of conquest. His opposition thus originally stemmed from his view that some people were unjustly enslaved and from his disapproval of the cruelty that ensued on plantations, rather than from a condemnation of slavery as an institution. In theory, at least, he conceded that slavery arising from a just war could be legitimate (Pennington 2018, 111).

George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, is an example of those who argued for releasing enslaved people as a matter of charity. In 1657 he called on Quakers to be merciful to their slaves. He later published a short book in 1676 based on speeches he gave in Barbados. He suggested that it would be “very acceptable to the Lord” if masters freed their slaves “after a considerable Term of Years, if they have served faithfully” (Fox 1676, 16).

[39](#). See, for example, the works of Francis Hutcheson or Denis Diderot.

[40](#). See, for example, the abolition of slavery in China in AD 17 by a usurping minister, Wang Mang, who wished to limit the power of landowning families. Or see the sixteenth-century manumissions by Mughal emperor Akbar, who appears to have been concerned that the export of enslaved Indians was causing population decline, that enslavement was reducing the number of taxpaying peasants, and that military officers were building up independent power bases by transforming enslaved people into

personal retainers or enriching themselves by selling them (Eaton 2006, 11–12). The widespread reduction of various unfreedoms in 1723–1730 by China’s Yongzheng Emperor appears to have been due to a similar concern about the power of the nobility, in that he hoped to create an undifferentiated class of free subjects under his direct rule (Crossley 2011).

[41](#). Hochschild (2005, 5; emphasis in original) goes further than this, suggesting that the British abolitionist campaign was

something never seen before: it was the first time a large number of people became outraged, and stayed outraged for many years, over someone *else’s* rights. And most startling of all, the rights of people of another color, on another continent. No one was more taken aback by this than Stephen Fuller, the London agent for Jamaica’s planters, an absentee plantation owner himself and a central figure in the proslavery lobby. As tens of thousands of protesters signed petitions to Parliament, Fuller was amazed that these were “stating no grievance or injury of any kind or sort, affecting the Petitioners themselves.” His bafflement is understandable. He was seeing something new in history.

[42](#). Hornick 1975. I’m deliberately capitalizing both “Black” and “White” when referring to racial or cultural groups or concepts, following the recommendation of, e.g., the National Association of Black Journalists (2020) and the Diversity Style Guide (Kanigel 2022). Note that especially the capitalization of “White” is a matter of debate, with, for instance, the Associated Press (Bauder 2020) and the *New York Times* (Coleman 2020) capitalizing “Black” but not “white.”

[43](#). Hornick 1975.

[44](#). Brendlinger 1997, 121–122.

[45](#). Hanley 2019, 180.

[46](#). UK Parliament 2021.

[47](#). Sullivan 2020.

[48](#). C. L. Brown 2007, 292.

[49](#). Our World in Data 2021c.

[50](#). Gershoff 2017.

[51](#). On the scale of international migration, see UN (2019a).

[52](#). Pritchett 2018, 4.

[53](#). For the number of land animals raised and killed in factory farms, see FAO (2021) and Anthis and Reese Anthis (2019). If we include farmed fish, the number of animals in factory farms could rise to over a trillion (Mood and Brooke 2019).

[54](#). ScotsCare, n.d.

[55](#). This is according to the UK's Office for National Statistics (2018). By some measures, though, Edinburgh's gross domestic product per capita is actually higher than London's (Istrate and Nadeau 2012).

[56](#). Gould 1989.

[57](#). T. Y. W. Wong 2019.

[58](#). Losos 2017, Conclusion, Chapter 3.

[59](#). Martini et al. 2021; Blount et al. 2018.

[60](#). Some popular claims about specific instances of carcinisation are, however, of dubious veracity. McLaughlin and Lemaitre (1997, 117) conclude that “carcinization, if meaning only acquisition of a crab-like body form, must be acknowledged as a fact. However,... the evolution of a crab-like body form from a shell-dwelling pagurid is, in our opinion fictitious, not factual.”

[61](#). Van Cleve and Weissman 2015.

[62](#). De Robertis 2008.

[63](#). The theory of cultural evolution has increasingly been a focus of serious academic study over the past four decades, in particular since the publication of Robert Boyd and Peter Richerson's *Culture and the Evolutionary Process* (1988), which showed how mathematical models from evolutionary biology could be applied to cultural change. We should be careful to distinguish this theory from the related field of memetics, which is of more dubious scientific standing (Chvaja 2020).

[64](#). Bowles and Gintis 2011; Henrich 2004.

[65](#). Henrich 2018, Chapter 10.

[66](#). Curry et al. 2019.

[67](#). It turns out to be surprisingly hard to get good data on the proportion of vegetarians in different countries around the world. As an example of the problems surveys of vegetarianism face, one large study found that about 40 percent of self-identified vegetarians consumed meat or poultry products

(Juan et al. 2015). What's more, different estimates of the proportion of vegetarians in a given country usually vary quite a lot. The numbers I've used here are from a global survey that relied on self-reported dietary habits, so I expect they significantly overestimate the actual prevalence of vegetarianism (Nielsen 2016, 8). Still, the differences between regions are more important than the absolute proportions, and I don't expect those would disappear even if we were able to adjust for unreliable self-reporting.

[68](#). OECD 2021a.

[69](#). Tatz and Higgins 2016, 214; Martin 2014, Appendix I. In addition to the Albigensian Crusade, oppressive policies instituted by the French king Louis IX contributed to Catharism's extermination (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2007).

[70](#). Jonsen and Toulmin 1989, 203.

[71](#). Ellman 2002, 1162.

[72](#). Becker 1998, 176.

[73](#). Short 2005, Chapter 11.

[74](#). Locard 2005.

[75](#). *New York Times* 2018.

[76](#). Theodorou and Sandstrom 2015.

[77](#). The proportion of the population saying men have more right to a job is from the World Values Survey, Wave 6 (Inglehart et al. 2014). Workforce participation rate from International Labour Organization estimates are via Our World in Data (2021b).

[78](#). Funk et al. 2020; note that China was excluded from this survey. To check the result that India has unusually positive attitudes to human genetic enhancement, I asked psychologists Lucius Caviola and David Althaus to try to replicate this result, surveying 164 Indians and 167 people from the United States. The same effect was found, although it wasn't as strong: 49 percent of Indians thought that it was appropriate to use technology to change a baby's genetic characteristics to make the baby more intelligent; only 14 percent of US respondents did.

[79](#). Although there have been many surveys on attitudes towards genetic enhancement (a recent systematic review included forty-one studies), it's difficult to find reliable, comparable data for multiple countries (i.e., large studies that asked people in multiple countries the same question). This is important because it seems likely that questions about such a controversial,

technical subject are vulnerable to respondent misunderstanding and framing effects. Still, it's telling that a Pew Research survey found that support for nontherapeutic genetic enhancement did not exceed 20 percent in any North American or European country, while support across Asia was much more variable and higher on average. The bioethicist Darryl Macer writes that researchers have generally found higher support for genetic screening and gene therapy practices among respondents in China, India, and Thailand than in other Asian countries (Macer 2012). However, survey data on public opinion in China, in particular, is noisy and far from conclusive (see, e.g., Zhang and Lie 2018).

[80](#). Inglehart et al. 2014; UN 2019a. Again, data on rates of vegetarianism do not seem that reliable. The ten-to-one ratio between India and Brazil comes from a study that estimated vegetarianism prevalence using data from household consumption surveys, which strikes me as more reliable than the typical self-reported data. That study estimated that 3.6 percent of Brazilians are vegetarian, while 34 percent of Indians are (Leahy et al. 2010, 23, Table A2). A caveat here is that this paper used old data: the data for Brazil are from 1997 and the data for India are from 1998. Other estimates vary, and some show a smaller difference between Brazil and India. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[81](#). Gallup 2018. Sri Lanka was not included in the survey in 2017, but it ranked as one of the top ten countries in the World Giving Index each year from 2013 to 2016 and was ranked twenty-seventh in 2018. Myanmar was in the top ten each year from 2013 to 2018 (Charities Aid Foundation 2019).

[82](#). More precisely, I think it's more likely than not that in somewhere between ten and ninety of those reruns, at the point at which the world has today's level of technological development, at least 1 percent of the world population would be enslaved.

[83](#). Brown 2007, 289. By "the economic interpretation," Brown is referring to Williams's account of the abolition of the slave trade in 1807, which Brown describes as follows:

Two changes in the economic climate during the Age of Revolutions were crucial to Williams. There was, first, the separation of the North

American colonies from the Caribbean plantations and a consequent decline in the British commitment to the West Indian monopoly on the home market. In addition to the rise of free-trade ideology there was, secondly, Williams argued, a crisis of overproduction in the West Indian colonies in 1806 and 1807 that made the abolition of the British slave trade feasible. Williams acknowledged the determination and skill of the abolitionist leadership, but insisted that they prevailed only because the economic interests of the nation had shifted dramatically by the early nineteenth century. (Brown 2007, 289)

[84](#). Michael Taylor (personal correspondence, November 15, 2021) was willing to endorse this slightly distinct claim: “Since the publication of *Econocide*, ever fewer historians of slavery have maintained an explicitly economic interpretation of British abolition.” Adam Hochschild (personal communication, November 6, 2021) wished to emphasise his belief that Williams still deserves much credit for pointing out how the profits produced by slave labour in the British West Indies helped fund the start of Britain’s Industrial Revolution.

Though David Brion Davis has sadly passed away, it’s clear that he would also have endorsed this view of the economic interpretation. He summarized Williams’s argument as “The British abolished the slave trade and slavery for purely economic reasons” and said that “this decline thesis is anything but ‘alive and well.’ It has been undermined by a vast mountain of empirical evidence and has been repudiated by the world’s leading authorities on New World slavery, the transatlantic slave trade, and the British abolition movement” (D. B. Davis and Solow 2012). He referenced—along with Seymour Drescher—David Eltis, David Richardson, Barry Higman, John J. McCusker, J. R. Ward, and Robin Blackburn as eminent scholars who reject Williams’s thesis concerning the cause of British abolition.

[85](#). According to Kaufmann and Pape (1999, 634), British colonies produced 55 percent of the world’s sugar in 1805–1806, representing about 4 percent of the country’s national income. In the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, Britain, with a population 10 percent the size of

continental Europe's, consumed 80 percent as much sugar as the continental countries combined. From Drescher's *Econocide*:

The most interesting information about the sugar market from 1787 to 1806, however, is not in the aggregate figures for the North Atlantic. There was a dramatic shift in consumption patterns between Britain and the rest of Europe. Between 1787 and 1805–1806 the British increased their consumption of sugar by over one-third. They also increased their share of North Atlantic imports from 27 to 39 percent. During this same period, continental Europe's purchases of sugar dropped by more than one-fifth, while its share of North Atlantic imports decreased from almost two-thirds to just one-half (see table 25). In other words, Britain, with less than one-tenth of the population of the Continent, was consuming four-fifths as much sugar as the mainland in 1805–1806. (Drescher 2010, 126)

[86](#). The effect of the Act of Emancipation was not to lower the price of sugar to the British public, but to raise it. The increased price was due partly to higher sugar duties which were used to help finance the compensation of the planters. The main reason for the rise in sugar prices, however, was the fall in the productivity of the West Indian plantations. Not only did labor discipline on the sugar estates decline, but once free, the ex-slaves fled these estates in droves, moving onto vacant land where they produced foodstuffs (either for self-subsistence or for sale in the local markets) instead of sugar. West Indian exports of sugar declined and the price of sugar rose sharply in Britain. British consumers paid 48 percent more for sugar during the first four years of freedom than they had to pay during the last four years of slavery. Indeed, between 1835 and 1842 the extra cost of sugar to the British was about £21 million, thus raising the British outlay for emancipation to over £40 million. No wonder Cobbett and other radical leaders were so hostile to the antislavery campaign. Distributed to the urban poor, that sum could have doubled their income for a decade. (Fogel 1994, 229)

[87](#). Slave Voyages 2018.

[88](#). “It was necessary to obtain a bill that would satisfy both the abolitionists and the West Indian lobby since Wellington had let it be known that the Lords would block any bill ‘which the West Indians, as an important interest group, would not accept.’... Under the Emancipation Act, the planters were to be compensated for the loss of their property. About half of the compensation would be in the form of a cash payment (£20 million) to the planters at the direct expense of British taxpayers” (Fogel 1994, 228).

[89](#). Chantrill 2021.

[90](#). Fogel 1994.

[91](#). As quoted in Brown 2007, 291. The 2 percent estimate is from Pape and Kaufman (1999).

[92](#). We can also simply study the particular cases of these treaties:

Between 1807 and 1823 Wilberforce and other abolitionist leaders generally preferred to rely on their personal influence with cabinet members rather than on public campaigns. The one major exception took place in 1814 when Viscount Castlereagh seemed ready to let France resume the slave trade in order to win other concessions from Louis XVIII at the Congress of Vienna. On short notice the abolitionists launched a nationwide petition campaign to press for articles against the trade at the peace negotiations. In a little over a month some 800 petitions with about 750,000 names were gathered. It was a public campaign of unprecedented magnitude. About one out of every eight adults had aligned themselves with the demand for international agreements to end the slave trade. Although “irritated by this abolitionist pressure,” Castlereagh felt “compelled” to make the slave trade an issue and “to use both threats and bribes” to obtain an agreement. (Fogel 1994, 217–218)

[93](#). Burrows and Shlomowitz 1992.

[94](#). A full list of the sectors in which enslaved people are documented to have worked in ancient Greece would include agriculture, animal husbandry, metalwork, carpentry, leatherworking, weaving, mining,

quarrying, housekeeping, cooking, baking, childcare, policing, commerce, business management, banking, and prostitution (Forsdyke 2021).

[95](#). That there has recently only been a single trend in moral values is discussed in Alexander (2015), from which I got the neckties example.

[96](#). This view is given by, for example, philosopher Michael Huemer (2016).

[97](#). Estimates of the number of forced labourers used by the Nazis in World War II vary, but the best estimate is eleven million (Barenberg 2017). Most sources agree that about 75 percent were civilians (Davies 2006).

[98](#). Barenberg 2017, 653.

[99](#). Gillingham 2014.

[100](#). It's worth noting that if the plot to which a serf was bound was sold, the serf would typically be "transferred" to the new owner along with the land (Walvin 1983).

[101](#). The Black Death caused labour shortages that, in conjunction with growing central government power and peasant uprisings, contributed to the replacement of serfdom with a system of free peasantry by the end of the fifteenth century (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2019b).

[102](#). For example, Perry et al. (2021) write that between the fall of the Roman Empire and the rise of the transatlantic slave trade, "slavery continued to flourish in all parts of the world for which records and material objects have survived. In short, both the dismemberment of the Roman Empire and Columbian contact had large effects on who was enslaved but quite possibly not on the incidence of the institution across the globe" (Perry et al. 2021, 1).

[103](#). Kahan 1973.

[104](#). Han dynasty slavery: Wilbur (2011). Evidence for earlier slavery in China is less conclusive—see Hallett (2007) and Rodriguez (1997) for the Shang dynasty, Yates (2001) for the Qin dynasty immediately preceding the Han, and Pulleybank (1958) for the Warring States period.

[105](#). Eras during which reform or abolition was attempted include the Han dynasty, the Red Eyebrows rebellion, the Song dynasty, and the Ming dynasty (as discussed in Hallett [2007]).

[106](#). "The Qing not only conquered Liaodong province and absorbed its populations of Chinese-speaking farmers, merchants, and soldiers for its own use, but it increased its campaigns for the extraction of more forced

labor from Korea and China. According to the most noted scholar of Qing slavery, Wei Qingyuan, soon after the second khan's accession to the throne in 1626, the population registers enumerated more than two million domestic and agricultural slaves, compared to a probable common population of fewer than six million" (Crossley 2011, 201).

[107](#). Hallet 2007.

[108](#). See, e.g., Eltis 1999, 281–284.

[109](#). Sala-Molins 2006. The National Constituent Assembly banned slavery by decree in 1794, and abolition was implemented in Saint-Domingue, Guadeloupe, and Guyana but not in Martinique, Senegal, Réunion, Mauritius, or French India (Peabody 2014).

[110](#). Indeed, Daniel Resnick (1972) refers to Clarkson's London Society for the Abolition of the Slave Trade as the "parent" or "patron" organization of Brissot's Société.

[111](#). Peabody 2014.

[112](#). Fogel 1994, 9–13.

[113](#). Sinha 2016, 35.

[114](#). See Chapter 9 for more discussion.

[115](#). The European Convention on Human Rights and the United Nations' "Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners" both prohibit corporal punishment.

[116](#). More precisely, 1.86 million men were drafted during the Vietnam War (US Selective Service System 2021).

[117](#). Cook 2017, 1.

[118](#). Cook 2017.

[119](#). "In 1913 the trustees reported an incredible profit of nearly \$937,000 for the past biennium" (W. B. Taylor 1999, 41).

[120](#). Indeed, the prison operates to this day (Cook 2017).

[121](#). It is difficult to say exactly how many prisoners work or how much they earn on average. The public corporation which organizes prison labour at the federal level is known as UNICOR, or Federal Prison Industries. It reports that over twenty thousand inmates, or about 8 percent of the total prisoner population, participate in its work programmes annually (US Federal Bureau of Prisons, n.d.-b). UNICOR also notes that "typical hourly pay" is between \$0.23 and \$1.15 per hour (US Federal Bureau of Prisons, n.d.-a). However, there are also state-level work programmes. In 2017, the

Economist reported that the total number of prison labourers in the United States was sixty-one thousand (*Economist* 2017). However, the last full census of prisoners, which took place in 2005, reported that “about half” of all prisoners had work assignments (Stephan 2008). Since the prison population at that time was over 1.4 million, if that proportion holds today, the total number of prison labourers could be an order of magnitude higher than the *Economist*’s estimate.

[122](#). US National Archives 2016.

[123](#). Brown 2012, 30. In conversation, Brown took back his use of the term “accident”: there were, of course, many causes of abolition; it wasn’t a random event. For context, two other relevant quotes from *Moral Capital* are these: “The British abolition movement that began in the 1780s did not follow inevitably from enlightened sensibilities, social change, or a shift in economic interests” (Brown 2012, 1) and “Too often, the British campaigns of the late eighteenth century have been presented as the predictable outcome of the era, as the logical result of cultural trends, social change, political shifts, or economic forces, as a consequence of human progress. Yet the story of how the British antislavery movement began suggests more strongly that the campaign itself was fortuitous, that it need not have developed when it did, as it did, and with the popularity that it acquired. In the end, what is remarkable about abolitionism in Britain is not that it took so long to emerge, that it was politically ineffective for many years, or that it was limited in its ambition and selective in its scope. Such movements often are. What is truly surprising about British abolitionism is that such a campaign ever should have developed at all” (461f).

[124](#). Who in a position of authority, and how many in the political nation, would have elected to alienate the British planter class just years after a war for independence had been narrowly averted? This planter interest would have found it difficult to seek independence, to be sure, though one can imagine southern and Caribbean slaveholders entertaining the possibility of an alliance with a European rival, as some Saint Domingue planters did during the early years of the Haitian Revolution. Undoubtedly, southern and Caribbean propagandists would have tried to recruit northern

assistance by portraying the challenge to the slaving interest as a threat to the rights of all the American colonies, both those with slaves as well as those with none. Under these circumstances, an attack on slaveholders or slave traders might have seemed needlessly provocative and dangerously divisive to those in Britain and North America sympathetic to antislavery impulses but wary of precipitating a renewed debate over taxation and representation, imperial sovereignty, and the rights of colonies. (Brown 2012, 455)

[125](#). “Abolitionism did not confer opportunities, status, or further benefits to its proponents in France. After 1788, in fact, its association with British reform briefly tainted antislavery activism.... The new association of abolitionism with Jacobinism would mean that antislavery would be linked with turmoil and violence in France and Haiti after the restoration of the French monarchy. French abolitionists in the first half of the nineteenth century would have to contend not only with the proslavery interest but also with the negative associations that antislavery had acquired after Haitian independence” (Brown 2012, 459).

[126](#). See Brown (2012, 454–462) for a full picture of a counterfactual history where a strong plantation lobby, united across Britain and its colonies, successfully fought off abolitionist pressure.

[127](#). Taylor 2021, 13. Taylor confirmed his timeline of decades to me in correspondence. A further quote:

The Abolition Act was neither the inevitable bequest of sweeping anti-slavery sentiment and the triumphant march of British “justice,” nor was it a simple coda to the better-known campaign against the slave trade. In reality, the passage of the Act had relied upon several factors: the political collapse of the Tories which led to Reform and the return of a sympathetic House of Commons; the persistent pressure applied by the Anti-Slavery and Agency societies; and the violent slave resistance that finally convinced the British public of the immoral, unsustainable nature of slavery. Until those factors combined in the early 1830s, defending slavery was a tenable, popular position for British conservatives, imperialists, economists,

and more besides. Until 1833, slavery had been an essential part of British national life, as much as the Church of England, the monarchy, or the liberties granted by the Glorious Revolution. (Taylor 2021, 205–206)

[128](#). The parliamentary reforms included the Catholic Relief Act of 1829, which completed Catholic emancipation and sowed discord among conservative parliamentarians, and the Reform Act of 1932, which broadened the electorate (Taylor 2021).

[129](#). Taylor, personal communication (September 28, 2021).

[130](#). Taylor 2021, 100.

[131](#). Estimates for the population of Ethiopia and the number of enslaved people are highly uncertain, but the majority of sources agree with these figures (see Coleman 2008, 73n34).

[132](#). Goitom 2012.

[133](#). Klein 2014, xxiv.

[134](#). While, again, reliable estimates of the enslaved population at the time do not exist, the British committees established to look into the issue and push for Saudi abolition reportedly believed there were “between 15,000 and 30,000 slaves” in the country at the time (Miers 2005, 119).

[135](#). Klein 2014, xxiv–xxv.

[136](#). Kline 2010; G. R. Searle 1979; Björkman and Widmalm 2010.

[137](#). Cahill 2013.

[138](#). Rush 1891.

[139](#). Cotra (2017) provides a detailed discussion of whether hens are better off in cage-free housing than in battery cages. Šimčikas (2019) estimates the number of hens affected by corporations’ cage-free pledges.

[140](#). Garcés has written about this at length in *Grilled: Turning Adversaries into Allies to Change the Chicken Industry* (2019).

Chapter 4: Value Lock-In

[1](#). This is a bit of a misnomer, however, since very few of the philosophies of the time were developed into formal schools with students systematically attempting to study and expand their doctrines—arguably

only the Mohists and the Confucians had this status. Moreover, there was considerable overlap and interchange between schools, especially in later periods. Regarding the dating, note that the erosion of Zhou authority was gradual and that the beginning of the “Hundred Schools of Thought” period is often given as the sixth century BC, towards the end of the Spring and Autumn period and prior to the fifth century BC start dates most commonly given for the Warring States period. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[2.](#) Fang 2014.

[3.](#) Some scholars also add Yin-yang and the School of Names, bringing the total number of schools to six.

[4.](#) One robust account of the concept of “sageliness” in Chinese philosophy can be found in Feng (1997, 6–9).

[5.](#) D. Wong 2021.

[6.](#) Csikszentmihalyi 2020.

[7.](#) Note that Legalists were not a self-aware and organized intellectual current; rather, the name was coined as a post-factum categorization of certain thinkers and texts. See other concerns with this naming convention in Goldin (2011).

[8.](#) Lao Tzu 2003. For modern views on the history of Daoism, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[9.](#) Mengzi 3B9.9; quoted in Van Norden 2007, 185.

[10.](#) The Mòzǐ principle of *jiān ài* is sometimes translated as “universal love” (Van Norden 2019).

[11.](#) These principles show up in the ten Mohist doctrines, namely “moderation in use” (Fraser 2020).

[12.](#) Gladstone 2015.

[13.](#) The Xúnzǐ quote is from Eric L. Hutton’s (2005, 264) translation.

[14.](#) More precisely, the Qin were influenced by thinkers such as Shang Yang, Shen Buhai, and Han Fei, who would only later be called Legalists (Pines 2018, Section 1).

[15.](#) Nylan 2001, 23.

[16.](#) It is often claimed that the scholars were buried alive; however, according to sinologist Derk Bodde, the relevant term in the Chinese original simply means “slain.” More broadly, the historiography of the Qin biblioclasm is rife with myths. Its most popular account is from Han

dynasty scholar Sima Qian, whom modern historians consider unreliable because he was incentivised to disparage the Qin. My account follows the modern consensus, which agrees that books were burned and scholars executed (Kramers 1986, Chapters 1, 14).

[17](#). It is commonly claimed that the influence of Confucian thought was wholly eradicated. This is again due to the account by Han scholar Sima Qian, which modern historians consider exaggerated.

[18](#). Tanner 2009, 87; C. C. Müller, 2021; Bodde 1986, 78–81.

[19](#). *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2019d, 2021e.

[20](#). Csikszentmihalyi 2006; Kramers 1986.

[21](#). Goldin 2011, 99–100. According to a first century BC Chinese history text, one Han Confucian, Master Yuan Gu, was even locked in a pigpen and forced to fight a boar because he had bluntly told the empress dowager that the *Daodejing* (a classic Daoist text) was “the saying of a menial, nothing more!” (Sima 1971, 364).

[22](#). This account of Confucianism’s rise follows Liang Cai’s *Witchcraft and the Rise of the First Confucian Empire* (2014). Cai rejects the common view, elaborated in the 1930s by Homer Dubs, that Confucianism became state doctrine under the earlier Han emperor Wudi. A quantitative analysis shows that Wudi employed only six Confucian officials in his half-century reign, while twelve achieved leading positions under Xuan’s twenty-five-year rule (Cai 2014, 29). Cai (3) argues that “to legitimate their success,” these Confucians “read it back into history, retrospectively constructing a flourishing Confucian community under Emperor Wu.” For the common view, see Dubs (1938).

[23](#). Kohn 2000.

[24](#). Morris 2010, Chapter 7.

[25](#). To be sure, Buddhism and Daoism still had their place in the private religious life of citizens, but Confucianism was the philosophy of public life and of government. For *San Zi Jing*, see Zhu and Hu (2011).

[26](#). In the last chapter, I talked about value changes as being unusually predictable in their impact. Remarkably, the idea of the predictability of moral influence seems to have been understood by Confucius himself. *The Analects* (that is, the sayings of Confucius) contains the following passage:

Zizhang asked, “Can the future be known even at a remove of ten generations?” Confucius replied, “The Yin house was founded on the ceremonial traditions [Li] of the Xia, its predecessor, and amended them in ways known to us. Our own Zhou house was founded on the ceremonial traditions of the Yin, its predecessor, amended in ways known to us. And should some other house filially succeed our Zhou, the future can still be known even at a remove of one hundred generations.” (Confucius 2020, 38)

[27](#). This is according to the World Values Survey, a global survey conducted in over a hundred countries every five years. The idea that distinctive cultural histories shape differences in the typical responses from people from different nations comes from the survey’s own “World Cultural Map,” which uses factor analysis to map countries along two dimensions: traditional vs. secular values and survival vs. self-expression values. A distinct cluster of “Confucian heritage” countries like China and South Korea score highly on secular values while scoring about average on survival vs. self-expression. In contrast, “Protestant” European countries are much higher on self-expression, while “Orthodox” European countries score higher on survival values (World Values Survey 7 2020, The Inglehart-Welzel World Cultural Map).

This analysis needs a couple of caveats. First, the data used for the World Cultural Map reflect “only a handful” of the beliefs and values covered by the World Values Survey. One could question whether the specific indicators used to build out the “traditional values” factor, for example, accurately reflect the meaning of that term as we typically understand it. Second, conducting a high-powered study across so many countries is an inherently challenging endeavour. Sometimes the average response on a given question in a given country changes quite dramatically from one survey to the next. This is to be expected because of statistical variation, but it does mean that one should not take the results of one edition of the survey to be definitive. For these reasons, I think the results of the World Values Survey, as well as the World Cultural Map, are suggestive but not conclusive evidence of enduring cultural differences across countries.

[28](#). The body of academic work known as persistence studies is highly relevant to the persistence of values (for a review, see Cioni et al. [2020]). In a previous draft of this book, I discussed some striking claims advanced in that literature, including about longterm harms from slavery (Nunn 2008; Nunn and Wantchekon 2011). However, prompted by criticisms of the methodology employed in persistence studies (Kelly 2019, 2020; Arroyo, Abad, and Maurer 2021), I commissioned a quantitative review of some key papers (Sevilla 2021ab, available on the book’s website). As a result, I did not feel confident enough in the persistence studies findings to include them in this book. For responses to recent criticism by a proponent of persistence studies, see Voth (2021).

[29](#). There are no records of all global book sales, so global sales figures are uncertain. According to the *Guinness World Records* website, five to seven billion copies of the Bible have been printed in total as of 2021 (Guinness World Records, 2021). The *Economist* claims that a hundred million Bibles are sold or given away by churches every year (*Economist* 2007). For comparison, between 1997 and 2018, the Harry Potter series sold five hundred million copies (Eyre 2018; Griese 2010).

[30](#). Estimating sales of the Quran is as difficult as estimating sales of the Bible. The *Southern Review of Books* has “guesstimated” that the Quran has sold eight hundred million copies (Griese 2010). Because the Muslim population is increasing over time, sales are likely also increasing. The nearest competitor is Mao Zedong’s *Little Red Book*, with eight hundred to nine hundred million sales, though demand for that has declined substantially since Deng Xiaoping’s reforms in the 1970s (Griese 2010). According to *Foreign Policy*, in 2013, the *Little Red Book* was out of print in China (Fish 2013).

[31](#). China Global Television Network 2017.

[32](#). Babylonian Talmud Yevamot 69b as quoted in Schenker 2008, 271; Catholic News Agency 2017; Crane 2014; Prainsack 2006.

[33](#). Kadam and Deshmukh 2020.

[34](#). For a parallel discussion of value lock-in as a type of “existential catastrophe,” see Ord (2020, 157).

[35](#). For more detail on how artificial intelligence might enable value lock-in or otherwise allow contingent features of civilisation to persist for a very long time, see Finnveden, Riedel, and Shulman (2022).

[36](#). Silver et al. 2016, 2017. DeepMind claims that AlphaGo “was a decade ahead of its time” (DeepMind 2020). This might refer to a 2014 prediction by Rémi Coulom, the developer of one of the best Go programmes prior to AlphaGo (Levinovitz 2014). However, this may be exaggerated. Go programmes had been reliably improving for years, and a simple trend extrapolation would have predicted that programmes would beat the best human players within a few years of 2016—see, e.g., Katja Grace (2013, Section 5.2). After correcting for the unprecedented amount of hardware DeepMind was willing to employ, it is not clear whether AlphaGo deviates from the trend of algorithmic improvements at all (Brundage 2016).

[37](#). More specifically, most AI breakthroughs have been due to a particular approach to machine learning that uses multilayered neural networks, known as “deep learning” (Goodfellow et al. 2016; LeCun et al. 2015). At the time of writing, the state-of-the-art AI for text-based applications are so-called transformers, which include Google’s BERT and OpenAI’s GPT-3 (T. Brown et al. 2020; Devlin et al. 2019; Vaswani et al. 2017). Transformers have also been successfully used for tasks involving audio (Child et al. 2019), images (M. Chen et al. 2020; Dosovitskiy et al. 2021), and video (Wang et al. 2021). The highest-profile AI achievements in real-time strategy games were DeepMind’s AlphaStar defeat of human grandmasters in the game *StarCraft II* and the OpenAI Five’s defeat of human world champions in *Dota 2* (OpenAI et al. 2019; Vinyals et al. 2019). Early successes in image classification (see, e.g., Krizhevsky et al. 2012) are widely seen as having been key for demonstrating the potential of deep learning. See also the following: speech recognition, Abdel-Hamid et al. (2014); Ravanelli et al. (2019); music, Briot et al. (2020); Choi et al. (2018); *Magenta* (n.d.); visual art, Gatys et al. (2016); Lecoutre et al. (2017). Building on astonishing progress demonstrated by Ramesh et al. (2021), the ability to create images from text descriptions by combining two AI systems known as VQGAN (Esser et al. 2021) and CLIP (OpenAI 2021b; Radford et al. 2021) caused a Twitter sensation (Miranda 2021).

[38](#). “BERT is now used in every English search, Google says, and it’s deployed across a range of languages, including Spanish, Portuguese, Hindi, Arabic, and German” (Wiggers 2020). BERT is an example of a transformer (see the previous endnote).

[39](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[40](#). Discussions about potential large-scale impacts from future AI systems suffer from a proliferation of terminology: apart from AGI, people have talked about transformative AI (Cotra 2020; Karnofsky 2016), smarter-than-human AI (Machine Intelligence Research Institute, n.d.), superintelligence (Bostrom 1998, 2014a), ultraintelligent machines (Good 1966), advanced AI (Center for the Governance of AI, n.d.), high-level machine intelligence (Grace et al. 2018; and, using a slightly different definition, V. C. Müller and Bostrom 2016), comprehensive AI services (Drexler 2019), strong AI (J. R. Searle 1980, but since used in a variety of different ways), and human-level AI (AI Impacts, n.d.-c). I'm using the term "AGI" simply because it is probably the most widely used one, and its definition is easy to understand. However, in this chapter, I am interested in any way in which AI could enable permanent value lock-in, and by using "AGI" as opposed to any of the other terms mentioned previously, I do not intend to exclude any possibility for *how* this could happen. For instance, perhaps value lock-in could come about through the cumulative effects of deploying multiple different AI systems rather than one AGI, or perhaps AI might enable value lock-in when still lacking some key capabilities, such as the ability to directly manipulate the physical world (if robotics lags behind other areas of AI).

[41](#). DeepMind 2020.

[42](#). "Our teams research and build safe AI systems. We're committed to solving intelligence, to advance science and benefit humanity" (DeepMind, n.d.). "Our mission is to ensure that artificial general intelligence benefits all of humanity" (OpenAI 2021a).

[43](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[44](#). Silver et al. 2018.

[45](#). Schrittwieser et al. 2020a, 2020b.

[46](#). My grandmother Daphne S Crouch is listed on the Bletchley Park Roll of Honour (Bletchley Park, n.d.-a) and commemorated at brick location E1:297 in Bletchley Park's (n.d.-b) digital Codebreakers' Wall. The fact that Good worked at Bletchley Park is well known (see, e.g., *Guardian* 2009). The idea that thinking machines would at some point quickly overtake human intelligence and would then "take control, in the way that is mentioned in Samuel Butler's *Erewhon*" was raised by Turing (1951, 475),

but the classic statement of the idea comes from Good (1966, 33; emphasis in original): “Let an ultraintelligent machine be defined as a machine that can far surpass all the intellectual activities of any man however clever. Since the design of machines is one of these intellectual activities, an ultraintelligent machine could design even better machines; there would then unquestionably be an ‘intelligence explosion,’ and the intelligence of man would be left far behind.... Thus the first ultraintelligent machine is the *last* invention that man need ever make, provided that the machine is docile enough to tell us how to keep it under control.”

[47](#). Nordhaus 2021. For an overview of economists’ work on the implications of AI for economic growth, see Trammell and Korinek (2020).

[48](#). This implication of Nordhaus’s model is explained in Trammell and Korinek (2020, Section 3.2).

[49](#). This is what Nordhaus (2021, Section VI) calls a “supply-side singularity.” While this is the focus of Nordhaus’s paper, he also discusses two other ways through which AI could accelerate growth. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[50](#). Callaway 2020. “This computational work represents a stunning advance on the protein-folding problem, a 50-year-old grand challenge in biology. It has occurred decades before many people in the field would have predicted. It will be exciting to see the many ways in which it will fundamentally change biological research.” Professor Venki Ramakrishnan, Nobel laureate and president of the Royal Society 2015–2020, quoted in AlphaFold Team (2020).

[51](#). Aghion et al. 2019, Section 9.4.1, examples 2–4. More generally, the arguably empirically most plausible explanation of economic growth—as captured in so-called semiendogenous growth models (for a review, see Jones [2021])—implies accelerating growth once AI systems can substitute for human labour, assuming that the population of AI workers could grow faster than the current population of humans. For an excellent exposition of this and other arguments for why AGI could plausibly cause a growth explosion, see Tom Davidson (2021b).

[52](#). The critical questions include whether ideas (of the kind that drive productivity-enhancing technological progress) are getting easier or harder to find over time (see, e.g., Aghion et al. 2019, 251) and how easily AI can substitute for other inputs or outputs—a property that economists measure

with a parameter known as “elasticity of substitution.” The latter point is highlighted both by Aghion et al. (2019, 238)—“Economic growth may be constrained not by what we do well but rather by what is essential and yet hard to improve”—and Nordhaus (2021, 311): “The key parameter [for whether the model implies a supply-side singularity] is the elasticity of substitution in production.”

[53](#). For the history of global economic growth, see, for instance, DeLong (1998). For an overview of other data sources, which give similar numbers, see Roodman’s (2020a) data and Roser’s (2013b) sources.

[54](#). Hanson 2000.

[55](#). See the discussion in Garfinkel (2020).

[56](#). Thanks to Paul Christiano for bringing these issues to my attention. (See also Christiano 2017; Roodman 2020b.)

[57](#). Again, this consideration was noted by the early computer science pioneers: when discussing risks from AI, Turing (1951, 475) noted that “there would be no question of the machines dying.”

[58](#). *Pong* was first released in 1972 as an arcade game (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2020d)—a bulky, coin-operated machine at which one could play nothing but *Pong* (see Winter [n.d.-b] for images and a more detailed history). However, this version did not involve any software. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[59](#). It’s available, for instance, on the RetroGames website (Atari 1977).

[60](#). Bostrom and Sandberg 2008; Hanson 2016; Sandberg 2013.

[61](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[62](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[63](#). *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2021b.

[64](#). “Moreover, even reasonable normative views often recommend that they be locked in—for otherwise a tempting rival view may take over, with (allegedly) disastrous results” (Ord 2020, 157).

[65](#). The seminal biophysicist Alfred J. Lotka (1922, 152) used “the persistence of stable forms” as synonymous with the principle of natural selection itself.

[66](#). For Austrian poet Rainer Maria Rilke, “the epic [of Gilgamesh] was first and foremost ‘das Epos der Todesfurcht,’ the epic about the fear of death” (George 2003, xiii). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[67](#). Cedzich 2001, 1.

[68](#). Needham 1997.

[69](#). The worry that future technology could make totalitarianism last much longer was also discussed by Caplan (2008, Section 22.3.1) and Belfield (forthcoming).

[70](#). The source is the dissident Russian brothers Zhores and Roy Medvedev (2006, 4).

[71](#). Based on testimony from Kim Il-sung’s former personal physician Kim So-Yeon, who defected to South Korea in 1992 (Hancocks 2014).

[72](#). *Guardian* 2012.

[73](#). Isaak 2020.

[74](#). Friend et al. 2017.

[75](#). Fortson 2017.

[76](#). Alcor 2020.

[77](#). “Altman tells *MIT Technology Review* he’s pretty sure minds will be digitized in his lifetime” (Regalado 2018).

[78](#). Cotra 2021.

[79](#). The argument that, for a wide range of ultimate goals, it is useful for AI systems to improve themselves, pursue power, grab resources, and resist being turned off or having their goals changed and that, therefore, we should expect sufficiently advanced, goal-directed AI systems to exhibit these problematic behaviours, has long been recognised by computer scientists. In their popular AI textbook, Stuart Russell and Peter Norvig (2020, 1842), relay that AI pioneer Marvin Minsky “once suggested that an AI programme designed to solve the Riemann Hypothesis might end up taking over all the resources of Earth to build more powerful supercomputers.” The classic reference is Omohundro (2008), and Bostrom (2012) discusses similar issues, such as the “instrumental convergence thesis.”

[80](#). Other books on the risks posed by AGI include Christian (2021); Russell (2019); and Tegmark (2017).

[81](#). Some of these scenarios are discussed in *Superintelligence*, too (Bostrom 2014b). Some of the most illuminating recent discussions about AI risk have not been formally published but are available online—see, for instance, Ngo (2020); Carlsmith (2021); Drexler (2019), and the work of AI Impacts (<https://aiimpacts.org/>). For an overview of different ways in which an AGI takeover might happen, see Clarke and Martin (2021).

[82](https://www.alignmentforum.org/). The AI Alignment Forum (<https://www.alignmentforum.org/>) is a good place to follow cutting-edge discussions on AI alignment. For a recent conceptual overview of the field, see Christiano (2020). Different authors have used different ways of conceptualizing the challenge of creating AI systems that are more capable than humans but lead to desirable outcomes when deployed. Yudkowsky (2001) described the issue as how to create “friendly AI”; Bostrom as the “control problem” (Bostrom 2014b, Chapter 9). (See also Christiano 2016, 2018a; Gabriel 2020; Hubinger 2020.)

[83](#). What about worlds that are controlled by AIs but without significant lock-in? We can, for example, imagine a society of AIs that reflect, reason morally, and remain open to changing their minds. At present I have little to say about such scenarios because I’m uncertain how to evaluate them. I feel clueless about whether to expect better or worse results from this society than from a world tethered to human values. See also Christiano 2018b.

[84](#). Haldane 1927. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[85](#). I thank Thomas Moynihan for pointing me to this essay. Haldane made some major, and less forgivable, errors in other areas too. He was a proponent of eugenics, and in 1962 he described Stalin as “a very great man who did a very good job” (R. W. Clark 2013, Chapter 13). Haldane’s vision in “The Last Judgment” of how humanity would settle outer space—first Venus, then the Milky Way and beyond—is disturbing as well, arguably an example of flawed value lock-in: individual liberties and regard for happiness, art, and music are described as “aberrations” that nearly caused humanity’s extinction; only a large-scale eugenics effort allows some humans to escape to Venus, where “the evolution of the individual has been brought under complete social control” and, because of a new perceptual sense, “every individual at all moments of life, both asleep and awake, [is] under the influence of the voice of the community” (foreshadowing the Borg from *Star Trek*). Other scientists were also poor at predicting space travel. In 1957, Lee de Forest, an American radio pioneer and inventor of the triode vacuum tube, predicted that we would never land on the moon (*Lewiston Morning Tribune* 1957).

[86](#). “For several decades the costs of solar photovoltaics (PV), wind, and batteries have dropped (roughly) exponentially at a rate near 10% per year. The cost of solar PV has decreased by more than three orders of magnitude

since its first commercial use in 1958” (Way et al. 2021, 2). The text’s Figure 1 exhibits a relatively constant PV cost decline since about 1960.

[87](#). “Most energy-economy models have historically underestimated deployment rates for renewable energy technologies and overestimated their costs” (Way et al. 2021, 1). On photovoltaics (PV) specifically, they present “a histogram of 2,905 projections by integrated assessment models, which are perhaps the most widely used type of global energy-economy models, for the annual rate at which solar PV system investment costs would fall between 2010 and 2020. The mean value of these projected cost reductions was 2.6%, and all were less than 6%. In stark contrast, during this period solar PV costs actually fell by 15% per year. Such models have consistently failed to produce results in line with past trends.... In contrast, forecasts based on trend extrapolation consistently performed much better” (3f).

[88](#). Cotra 2020. For a summary, see Karnofsky (2021d). Technically, Cotra considers the training requirements for what she calls a “transformative model,” which she defines as a neural network constituting a “single computer program which performs a large enough diversity of intellectual labor at a high enough level of performance that it alone can drive a transition similar to the Industrial Revolution,” that transition requiring the economic growth rate to increase by a factor of ten, from 2–3 percent to 20–30 percent per year. While this is conceptually different from my definition of AGI, I believe that for our purposes we can use these concepts roughly interchangeably: On one hand, I believe that AGI would be sufficient to cause an Industrial Revolution–scale growth acceleration, as I discuss later in this chapter. On the other hand, I think that a transformative model would either very quickly lead to the development of AGI or have similar implications as AGI, including for value lock-in.

[89](#). “Today’s AI systems are sometimes as big as insect brains, but never quite as big as mouse brains—as of this writing, the largest known language model was the first to come reasonably close—and not yet even 1 percent as big as human brains” (Karnofsky 2021d).

[90](#). The amount of computing operations used in the largest AI training runs doubled every 3.4–3.6 months between 2012 and 2017, increasing by a factor of three hundred thousand over that period (Amodei and Hernandez 2018; Heim 2021). Since then, the trend has slowed: a follow-up analysis of the period 2012–2021 found a doubling time of 6.2 months. Note that, over

a decade, this still corresponds to an increase by a factor of more than 670,000. (See also AI Impacts, n.d.-d, n.d.-a; Hernandez and Brown 2020; Moore 1965; Supernor 2018.)

[91](#). “In the coming decade or so, we’re likely to see—for the first time—AI models with comparable ‘size’ to the human brain” (Karnofsky 2021d). On Cotra’s “best guess” assumptions, the chance that we’ll have enough computing power for AGI by 2100, conditional on what she calls the “Evolution Anchor,” is a bit over 50 percent. See Cotra 2020, Part 4, 9.

[92](#). It is worth distinguishing two types of uncertainty involved in Cotra’s model (and indeed any model). Cotra discusses several different ways of comparing AI systems to biological systems and calls these different ways of comparison “biological anchors.” The first type of uncertainty is the one acknowledged in the main text: conditional on each biological anchor, we might over- or underestimate the amount of computing power required to train AGI. Uncertainties of this are represented within the model as probability distributions, and their effects can be combined into a single bottom-line probability distribution that allows for statements like “a 50 percent chance of AGI by 2050.” But, crucially, any such statement only takes into account this type of uncertainty. The second type of uncertainty is uncertainty about parameters that within the model are represented as single numbers rather than probability distributions. Important examples of such parameters are the weights assigned to each biological anchor—essentially the assumed probability that each particular anchor correctly predicts the computing power requirements for training AGI. For instance, the result of “a 50 percent chance of AGI by 2050” is based on assigning a weight of 10 percent to the Evolution Anchor. If you think the Evolution Anchor is less likely (or more likely) to be “correct,” then your version of Cotra’s model would predict a chance of AGI by 2050 that’s different from 50 percent. To make our uncertainty of the second type visible, we need to compare how the model output changes for different assumptions about its parameters. The probabilities stated in the main text express the uncertainty of the first type conditional on Cotra’s best-guess assumptions about parameter values (“I am tentatively adopting ~2050 as my median forecast for TAI,” Part 4, 15; and “~12%–17%” for 2036, Part 4, 16). On Cotra’s (2020) “conservative” assumptions, the results instead are 50 percent by 2090 (Part

4, 15) and 2–4 percent by 2036 (Part 4, 16); on her “aggressive” assumptions, the results are 50 percent by 2040 (Part 4, 15) and 35–45 percent by 2036 (Part 4, 16). The difference between conservative, best-guess, and aggressive assumptions is due to uncertainty of the second type. You can explore how the results of the model differ by putting your own assumptions in a Colab notebook and spreadsheet which are available online (Cotra, n.d.).

[93](#). Wiblin and Harris 2021, January 19. The quoted parts appear at time stamps 1:33:38 and 1:35:38 of the podcast, respectively.

[94](#). Grace et al. 2018. In 2019, the Centre for the Governance of AI conducted a follow-up survey containing many of the same questions; the results, publication of which is forthcoming, broadly confirm the findings I described in the text (B. Zhang et al. 2022). For an (incomplete) overview of other AI timeline surveys, see AI Impacts (n.d.-b), and for an overview including predictions by individuals, see Muehlhauser (2016a).

[95](#). More precisely, the “survey population was all researchers [$n = 1,634$] who published at the 2015 NIPS and ICML conferences” (Grace et al. 2018, 730). Of these, $n = 352$ researchers responded, yielding a response rate of 21 percent.

[96](#). Grace et al. 2018, 730, 736.

[97](#). Grace et al. 2018, 731.

[98](#). Grace et al. 2018, 732, Figure 2.

[99](#). “The peak of AI hype seems to have been from 1956–1973. Still, the hype implied by some of the best-known AI predictions from this period is commonly exaggerated” (Muehlhauser 2016b; an extended discussion of this assessment is in the same work). For a history of AI as a research field, see, e.g., Nilsson (2009).

[100](#). “pr(AGI by 2036) ranges from 1% to 18%, with my central estimate around 8%” (Davidson 2021a).

[101](#). Pew Research, n.d.; Pew Research 2014.

[102](#). Buddhism started fading in Afghanistan with the Muslim conquest in the seventh century, but Islam only took over the main cities of Afghanistan in AD 900, and some remote regions held on to their native religion until the nineteenth century. Zoroastrianism, Hinduism, and paganism also had many adherents throughout Afghan history (Azad 2019; Green 2016, Introduction; Runion 2007).

[103](#). Benjamin 2021; *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2018a; H. P. Ray 2021; *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2020g; Green 2016.

[104](#). CIA 2021.

[105](#). “The Comintern functioned chiefly as an organ of Soviet control over the international communist movement” (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2017). “The Seventh Congress of the Comintern [was] incidentally the last to take place” (Rees 2013).

[106](#). Our World in Data, n.d.-a.

[107](#). Yglesias 2020.

[108](#). If we could capture all the sun’s solar energy that hits Earth, we would be able to capture 1.3×10^{17} W. If we put a Dyson sphere around our sun, we could capture 4×10^{26} W, which is three billion times as much.

The Milky Way has roughly a hundred billion stars (Murphy 2021, Section 1.2). Tapping into this abundance of energy would quickly solve all of the problems that derive from energy scarcity, such as food production, water purification, and conflicts over oil. We could also get additional resources by mining asteroids and neighbouring planets (Ord 2020, 227f).

[109](#). Stark 1996.

[110](#). Stark 1996, 4–13.

[111](#). Stark 1996, 7.

[112](#). Pew Research 2015. For the definition of “religiously unaffiliated,” see Appendix C of that text.

[113](#). Pew Research 2015.

[114](#). World Bank 2021f; Roser et al. 2019.

[115](#). World Bank 2021c; Gramlich 2019.

[116](#). Gramlich 2019. The claims in this paragraph are based on the UN’s population projections. As I explain in a note in Chapter 7, I’m more persuaded by the forecast from Vollset et al. (2020), in which the effects I mentioned would be even bigger. More online.

[117](#). Wood et al. 2020.

[118](#). “Within 50 years following contact with Columbus and his crew, the native Taino population of the island of Hispaniola, which had an estimated population between 60,000 and 8 million, was virtually extinct (Cook, 1993)” (Nunn and Qian 2010, 165).

[119](#). Although most countries are moving towards Western values, they are moving towards Western values at different speeds, so in some cases values are diverging, not converging. However, if trends continue, at some point most countries will converge on Western values because there must be a limit on how “Western” a country can become (Kaasa and Minkov 2020).

[120](#). This argument has also been made by Hanson (2020).

[121](#). BioNTech 2021; Moderna 2021.

[122](#). Cochrane 2020. Some countries did allow vaccines to be bought on the free market after they were tested (Menon 2021).

[123](#). While Japan invaded China in 1937, World War II is generally considered to have started with Nazi Germany’s attack on Poland on September 1, 1939.

Regarding Hitler’s international prestige: On Nazi sympathies in the United States, see, for instance, Hart (2018, 27), who contends that “given how far Nazism managed to spread on its own in the United States, it was fortunate that the Germans were not more adept at pressing their advantages.” One of the most infamous Hitler sympathizers in Britain was *Daily Mail* cofounder Harold Sidney Harmsworth, 1st Viscount Rothermere, who met and corresponded with Hitler multiple times in the 1930s (Kershaw 2005). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[124](#). The following argument is also made in an excellent article by Evan Williams (2015).

[125](#). You might be balking at the idea that there is such a thing as a “morally best” society. I’m not, here, wedding myself to the idea that there is a single objective moral truth, though I think that idea has more going for it than some would believe. But I am claiming that moral views can be better or worse: that proslavery moral views are worse than antislavery moral views; that it’s incorrect to think that torturing children is admirable. One way of understanding this, without committing oneself to the spooky metaphysics of objective moral truths, is to think of the morally correct view as the moral view that you would come to endorse if you had perfect information and unlimited time to reflect, could experience a diversity of lives, and were exposed to all the relevant arguments.

[126](#). A common myth is that Shenzhen grew from a small fishing village to a huge city over the course of a few decades, but this isn’t true. In 1979, Shenzhen was a market town with some industry and a population of

310,000 (Du 2020, Chapter 1). Special economic zones have been tried in other places, but in spite of some successes like Shenzhen, on average, they have not grown faster than their host country (Bernard and Schukraft 2021).

[127](#). In 1980, per capita income was \$122, and in 2019, it was \$29,498 (Charter Cities Institute 2019; *China Daily* 2020; Yuan et al. 2010, 56).

[128](#). Roser and Ortiz-Ospina 2017; Yuan et al. 2010.

[129](#). Esipova et al. 2018.

[130](#). Toby Ord (2020) gives another example of this paradox in *The Precipice*. He suggests we should perhaps lock in a commitment to avoiding our own extinction or other terrible outcomes for humanity but, for now at least, should try not to lock in more than that.

[131](#). Forst 2017. See also Belfield (forthcoming).

[132](#). For related worries about what would happen if the future was shaped by the unchecked forces of biological and cultural evolution, see Bostrom (2004).

Chapter 5: Extinction

[1](#). Alvarez et al. 1980; Wignall 2019a, 90–91.

[2](#). Chapman 1998.

[3](#). NASA 2021; Crawford 1997. The total yield of the world’s nuclear arsenal in 2019 was around 2.4 billion tonnes (estimated by van der Merwe [2018] using data from Kristensen et al. [2018]; Kristensen and Korda [2018, 2019a, 2019b, 2019c, 2019d]; Kristensen and Norris [2011, 2017]).

[4](#). NASA 2019.

[5](#). Asay et al. 2017, 338.

[6](#). S. Miller 2014.

[7](#). *Science* 1998. The Shoemaker-Levy comet was jointly discovered by David Levy, Carolyn Shoemaker, and Gene Shoemaker (Carolyn’s husband).

[8](#). Chapman 1998. In the DVD commentary to *Armageddon* (Bay 1998), Ben Affleck said that he asked director Michael Bay “why it was easier to train oil drillers to become astronauts than it was to train astronauts to become oil drillers”: “He told me to shut the fuck up, so that was the end of that talk” (servomoore 2016).

[9](#). A. Harris 2008.

[10](#). Clarke 1998.

[11](#). A. Harris and Chodas 2021, 8.

[12](#). Alan Harris, personal communication, October 4, 2021.

[13](#). Ord 2020, 71; Alan Harris, personal communication, October 4, 2021.

[14](#). Newberry 2021.

[15](#). This is an estimate by the *Economist* of the excess deaths from COVID-19 up until November 22, 2021 (*Economist* 2021c). While 17 million excess deaths are the stated best guess, there is considerable uncertainty: the estimate indicates that with 95 percent probability the true number falls between 10.8 million and 20.1 million.

Excess deaths measure the difference between how many people died during the COVID-19 pandemic compared to an estimate of how many would have died if COVID-19 had not happened. This accounts for various issues of under- and overreporting of deaths attributable to COVID-19. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[16](#). *Economist* 2021b.

[17](#). Wetterstrand 2021; BC 2018, Figures 6 and 7; Boeke et al. 2016, Figure S1 A, page 2 of the Supplementary Materials. On Moore's law in terms of cost, see Flamm (2018).

[18](#). Wetterstrand 2021.

[19](#). Ord 2020, 137.

[20](#). Nevertheless, many governments have successfully concealed their nuclear weapons programmes, though this is somewhat harder to do if countries also pursue civilian nuclear power (Miller 2017).

[21](#). Anderson 2002, 49.

[22](#). Anderson 2002, 10.

[23](#). Anderson 2002, 5, 8.

[24](#). The company working to develop the vaccines for foot-and-mouth disease was called Merial Animal Health, but we cannot completely rule out the possibility that the leak could have come from the Pirbright Institute of Animal Health. Merial was based at the Pirbright Institute, which was also researching foot-and-mouth disease. Major government reports on the outbreak concluded that the outbreak likely came from Merial because Merial produced far more of the foot-and-mouth virus (Spratt 2007, 5, 10).

- [25](#). Anderson 2002, 11.
- [26](#). Spratt 2007, 9.
- [27](#). Anderson 2008, 8, 11.
- [28](#). Anderson 2008, 107.
- [29](#). Manheim and Lewis 2021, Table 1; Okinaka et al. 2008, 655; Tucker 1999, 2.
- [30](#). Alibek and Handelman 2000, 74.
- [31](#). Zelicoff 2008, 106–108.
- [32](#). Bellomo and Zelicoff 2005, 101–111.
- [33](#). It is disputed whether the woman was asymptomatic or not. The woman in question, Bayan Bisenova, said she was, but the Soviets claimed she had started experiencing symptoms (Zelicoff 2003, 105).
- [34](#). Zelicoff 2003, 100.
- [35](#). Furmanski 2014.
- [36](#). Hansard 1974.
- [37](#). Shooter 1980.
- [38](#). National Research Council 2011, Table 2.6.
- [39](#). National Research Council 2011, 34, Table 2.6.
- [40](#). During the Cold War, the Soviets devised a similar system for nuclear weapons, known informally as the “Dead Hand,” that would allow them to launch a nuclear counterstrike even if a US first strike obliterated their command centres (Ellsberg 2017, Chapter 19; Hoffman 2013).
- [41](#). Carus 2017b, 144.
- [42](#). Carus 2017b, 139, 143.
- [43](#). Carus 2017b, 148.
- [44](#). Carus 2017b, 146; Ouagrham-Gormley 2014, 96.
- [45](#). Carus 2017b, 147.
- [46](#). Carus 2017b, 129–153; Meselson et al. 1994; Ouagrham-Gormley 2014; P. Wright 2001.
- [47](#). Lipsitch and Inglesby (2014) estimate that there is one accidental infection per 100 full-time employees. However, they use a small sample, and once we use a larger sample (National Research Council 2011, 34, Table 2.6), a figure of one infection per 250 employees becomes more plausible. Professor Lipsitch agreed in an email communication on October 3, 2021, that the larger sample should be used.
- [48](#). Shulman 2020.

[49](#). See, for example, Alibek and Handelman 2000, 198. However, Alibek is often cited as an unreliable witness (Leitenberg et al. 2012, 7).

[50](#). Manheim and Lewis 2021, 11.

[51](#). Michaelis et al. 2009, Table 1; Nakajima et al. 1978; Rozo and Gronvall 2015; Scholtissek et al. 1978; Wertheim 2010; Zimmer and Burke 2009. Michaelis et al. (2009) do not provide a source for their estimate of the number of people killed in the Russian flu pandemic, so I am unsure how reliable it is, and I have been unable to find other official estimates.

[52](#). S. H. Harris 2002, 18f.

[53](#). L. Wright 2002.

[54](#). Leitenberg 2005, 28–42.

[55](#). This can be inferred from estimates for a series of three questions on Metaculus: (1) “By 2100 will the human population decrease by at least 10% during any period of 5 years or less [“global catastrophe”]?”; (2) “If a global catastrophe happens before 2100, will it be principally due to... bioengineered organisms?”; and (3) “Given [the former], will the global population decline more than 95% relative to the pre-catastrophe population?” (Tamay 2019). As of November 18, 2021, the combined forecasts for these events put the risk of a pandemic killing at least 95 percent of people at 0.6 percent. The estimates will likely change in the future.

[56](#). Ord 2020, 71.

[57](#). The real risk that a plane will crash is less than one in a million (UK Civil Aviation Authority 2013).

[58](#). NASA 2021.

[59](#). In addition to asteroids, comets, and engineered pathogens, there are many other natural and anthropogenic extinction risks. These include supervolcanic eruptions, gamma ray bursts, nuclear war, and climate change. The extinction risk these threats pose is discussed at length by Ord (2020). I discuss the risks from nuclear war and climate change in Chapter 6.

[60](#). The term “Long Peace” was first coined in 1986 by John Lewis Gaddis in an article that noted a systemic absence of war, not just an absence of great-power wars (Gaddis 1986). More recently, in *The Better Angels of Our Nature*, psychologist Steven Pinker argued that there has been a longterm decline in war, especially since World War II, as part of a

general civilisational decline in violence of all kinds (Pinker 2011). Political scientists like John Mueller (2009) and Azar Gat (2013, 149) have made similar points.

[61](#). One database, compiled by the Future of Life Institute, counts at least twenty-five close calls during the Cold War (Future of Life Institute, n.d.).

[62](#). Pinker 2011, 208.

[63](#). International relations scholar Bear Braumoeller has calculated that, if the annual chance of a “systemic” war breaking out is 2 percent, then there’s a roughly 25 percent chance that a given seventy-year period is peaceful (Braumoeller 2019, 26–29). Statisticians Pasquale Cirillo and Nassim Taleb have shown similarly that long periods of peace are statistically compatible with a constant risk of war (Cirillo and Taleb 2016ab).

[64](#). World Bank 2021h.

[65](#). Power transition theory was pioneered by the political scientist A. F. K. Organski in 1958 and has been an active field of research since. In his summary of the evidence for various causes of war, political scientist Greg Cashman (2013, 485) writes, “Serious great-power crises have in the past been most likely to occur during periods of transition in the international system (or in regional subsystems) where there are significant shifts in the balance of capabilities, especially between the dominant power in the system and its major rival(s).” For a recent overview of the theory, see Tammen et al. (2017).

[66](#). See Cashman 2013, 416–418. Cashman finds that estimates of the base rate of conflict during power transitions vary depending on the data and methods used but are as high as 50 percent. However, it’s worth noting that there is some evidence suggesting that future power transitions may pose a lower risk of war, not an elevated one, and some researchers believe that it is equality of capabilities, not the transition process that leads to equality, that raises the risk of war.

[67](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[68](#). “Historically, large, powerful states have been more likely to be involved in war than small, less powerful states” (Cashman 2013, 479).

[69](#). Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists 2021.

[70](#). See Our World in Data 2019g, 2019f. Those sources are based on UN 2019b.

[71](#). India reported twenty fatalities as a result of the conflict. China did not reveal how many losses its forces suffered, but one report, citing US intelligence estimates, claimed thirty-five Chinese soldiers died (*US News* 2020). Most of the casualties occurred when soldiers, fighting at night in treacherous conditions, fell to their deaths from the high mountain pass (*Guardian* 2020).

[72](#). Gokhale 2021.

[73](#). Cashman (2013, 478–479) writes that there is general agreement among social scientists that interstate wars “almost always” occur between neighbouring countries. A territorial dispute is the issue most likely to spark a war. The other patterns are the following:

- “Large power disparities between states seem to promote peace rather than war.”
- A “disproportionately large percentage of wars involve... strategic rivals”—that is, states with “an extended mutual history of hostile interactions that probably include participation in serial crises and/or militarized disputes with each other, and perhaps even a history of previous wars.”
- Large, powerful states are more likely to fight than small, less powerful states; “mature democracies” are “highly unlikely to ever fight each other.”
- Most wars are “preceded by militarized disputes or crises that involve escalatory behavior preceding the outbreak of war that looks like a conflict spiral.”

[74](#). Per data available in World Bank 2021n. It’s worth noting, though, that the strength of the effect of economic interdependence on the likelihood of war is far from clear and is disputed by some scholars (Levy and Thompson 2010, 70–77).

[75](#). Waltz 1990.

[76](#). See, e.g., Tannenwald 1999.

[77](#). Jgalt 2019.

[78](#). Historian Ian Morris (2013, 175) has attempted to quantify humanity’s war-making capacity, defined as “the number of fighters they can field, modified by the range and force of their weapons, the mass and speed with which they can deploy them, their defensive power, and their logistical capabilities.” He estimates that this measure increased by a factor of between fifty and one hundred over the course of the twentieth century. It’s very likely that advances in areas like automation, biotechnology, and military science will drive further increases in the future. Bear Braumoeller, in Chapter 5 of *Only the Dead*, analyses longterm trends in the deadliness of international conflict. At the end of the chapter he writes, “When I sat down to write this conclusion I briefly considered typing, ‘We’re all going to die,’ and leaving it at that.... If the parameters that govern the mechanism by which wars escalate hasn’t changed—and there’s no evidence to indicate that they have—it’s not at all unlikely that another war that would surpass the two World Wars in lethality will happen in your lifetime” (Braumoeller 2019, 130).

[79](#). Rose 2006, 50. Estimates of when chimps and humans split differ, ranging from 5.7 million years ago (Reis et al. 2018, Table 1, Strategy B, Minimum) to 12 million years ago (Moorjani et al. 2016); more at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[80](#). Schlaufman et al. 2018. Krauss and Chaboyer (2003) give an estimate of 13.4 billion years.

[81](#). Bostrom 2002.

[82](#). Los Alamos National Laboratory 2017.

[83](#). Bostrom 2002.

[84](#). Sandberg et al. 2018. The model used by Sandberg et al. (2018) has been criticised by James Fodor (2020). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[85](#). The earth became cool enough for life around 4 billion years ago, with uncertainty on the order of hundreds of millions of years (Knoll and Nowak 2017, Figure 1). The earth will become uninhabitable in around 0.8 to 2 billion years (Lenton and von Bloh 2001; O’Malley-James et al. 2013; Ord 2020, 221–222; von Bloh 2008; Wolf and Toon 2014).

[86](#). Hanson et al. 2021.

[87](#). Hanson (1998) says his model might be compatible with anywhere between one and seven hard steps.

Chapter 6: Collapse

1. Scheidel 2021, 102, Figure 7, and 103, Table 2.2. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

2. Ionescu et al. 2015, 244.

3. Jackson et al. 2013, 2017.

4. National Geographic Society 2018; *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2011.

5. The Roman Empire controlled at least four million square kilometres and probably over five million, depending on how much desert is included (Scheidel 2019, 34). The land area of the European Union is just below four million square kilometres (World Bank 2021i).

6. Temin 2017, Chapter 8; G. K. Young 2001. There is evidence that the Roman Empire traded with the Korean Empire (UNESCO, n.d.).

7. Petronius satirised the newly rich in the character of Trimalchio in the *Satyricon*, written during Nero's reign in the first century AD. Scheidel and Friesen (2009, 84–85) estimate that around 10 percent of the population would have enjoyed “middling” incomes, “defined by a real income of between 2.4 and 10 times ‘bare bones’ subsistence or 1 to 4 times ‘respectable’ consumption levels.”

8. Ward-Perkins 2005, 94f.

9. Morris 2013, 147–148, Table 4.1, and 155–156, Table 4.2. This estimate comes with the qualification that ancient demography is a very uncertain affair.

10. Scheidel 2019, 81f.

11. Jerome, *In Ezekiel*, I *Praef.* and III *Praef.* (Migne, *Patrologia Latina* XXV, coll. 15–16, 75D): “in una Urbe totus orbis interiit.”; quoted in Ward-Perkins 2005, 28.

12. See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

13. Morris 2013, 151. Rome's peak population was about one million from AD 1 to 200 and, according to Morris, did not reach that peak again until the twentieth century (Morris 2013, 147–148, Table 4.1). The city of Rome didn't have a population larger than one million until the 1930s (Ufficio Di Statistica E Censimento 1960).

14. Morris 2013, Table 4.1.

[15](#). Cited in Scheidel 2019, 128.

[16](#). Scheidel 2019, 129.

[17](#). Scheidel 2019, Chapter 5.

[18](#). The exact figure is 336 years (Stanaway et al. 2018).

[19](#). Ward-Perkins 2005, 164.

[20](#). Ward-Perkins 2005, 108.

[21](#). Walter Scheidel makes this argument at length in *Escape from Rome*, where he discusses the many other proponents of this theory (Scheidel 2019, 538n19).

[22](#). National Geographic Society 2021; *Encyclopedia Britannica* 1998, 2021f, 2020e, 2020c, 2019c.

[23](#). This depends on the data source used. One piece of World Bank data suggests that world GDP has fallen relative to the previous year six times since 1960 and has always passed the previous peak within two years (World Bank 2021d). However, other sources suggest that GDP declined only four times in the last hundred years: 1930–1932, the Great Depression; 1945–1946, World War II; 2009, the Great Recession; and 2020, the start of the COVID-19 pandemic (IEA 2020b, using the 2020 Maddison database [Bolt and van Zanden 2020] and Geiger’s [2018] interpolations from the 2014 Maddison database [Bolt and van Zanden 2014]).

[24](#). Roser 2020a. The lead author of a recent study estimating the death toll of the Spanish flu told us that he doesn’t believe there was a population decline in that year (Spreeuwenberg et al. 2018, personal correspondence, August 18, 2021).

[25](#). Human Security Project 2013, 36f; Roser et al. 2019.

[26](#). G. Parker 2008; Zhang et al. 2011.

[27](#). Zhang et al. 2011.

[28](#). Zhang et al. 2011, 297; G. Parker 2008, 1059.

[29](#). Ord 2020, 349f.

[30](#). Ord 2020, 124.

[31](#). Ord 2020, 350. Some economic historians even argue that the Black Death sped up subsequent economic growth. In the century that followed, European wages more than doubled; one argument is that, because so many people died, there was a lot more land per person. This increased the value of labour relative to land, giving greater incentives for investment in capital accumulation and innovation (Clark 2016).

[32](#). The bomb dropped on Hiroshima was fifteen thousand tonnes of TNT equivalent (Malik 1985). The largest conventional bomb dropped during World War II was the Grand Slam, which was around ten tonnes of TNT equivalent (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2021d).

[33](#). *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2021d; Lifton and Strozier 2020; US Strategic Bombing Survey 1946.

[34](#). US Department of Energy, n.d.

[35](#). Wellerstein 2020.

[36](#). Hiroshima Peace Memorial Museum, n.d.

[37](#). McCurry 2016.

[38](#). Chugoku Shimibun 2014. For differing accounts, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[39](#). US Department of Energy, n.d.; Kuwajima 2021; Wada 2015.

[40](#). Hiroshima Convention and Visitors Bureau, n.d.

[41](#). Population estimates of Hiroshima prior to the bombing differ, with some putting the number at 255,000 and others putting it at 343,000 (*Encyclopedia Britannica* 2021d; French et al. 2018). The population had reached 357,000 by 1955 (UN 1963, 341).

[42](#). Center for Spatial Information Science 2015.

[43](#). D. R. Davis and Weinstein 2008, 38.

[44](#). D. R. Davis and Weinstein 2008.

[45](#). Miguel and Roland 2011.

[46](#). Dartnell 2015a, 47f.

[47](#). Dartnell 2015a, 193.

[48](#). Cochran and Norris 2021.

[49](#). Wellerstein 2021.

[50](#). Roser and Nagdy 2013.

[51](#). Ord 2020, 26.

[52](#). Ord 2020, 96f.

[53](#). Roser and Nagdy 2013.

[54](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[55](#). Some studies suggest that a Russian attack on the United States would kill tens to hundreds of millions of people, depending on the targeting strategy. The global death toll of an all-out war would be higher, but these numbers need to be adjusted for higher population and smaller arsenals (Helfand et al. 2002; Ord 2020, 334n24). Luisa Rodriguez (2019)

estimates that with current arsenals, an all-out Russia-NATO nuclear war would lead to fifty-one million fatalities.

[56](#). Coupe et al. 2019, Figure 7; Robock et al. 2007, Figure 2.

[57](#). Coupe et al. 2019, Figures 10, 12.

[58](#). Robock 2010. Note that these nuclear winter models are controversial, and some models suggest that the cooling would be considerably smaller. The possibility of nuclear winter has been controversial since it was first proposed in the 1980s (see, e.g., Maddox 1984; Penner 1986). Reisner et al. (2018) have criticised estimates of nuclear winter using modern climate models.

[59](#). IFLA 2021. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[60](#). Roser 2013c; Rapsomanikis 2015, 9. About two-thirds of the developing world's three billion rural people live in about 475 million small farm households, working on land plots smaller than two hectares.

[61](#). Robock et al. 2007.

[62](#). Coupe et al. 2019, Figure 9.

[63](#). Shead 2020.

[64](#). Roser and Ritchie 2013; Ritchie and Roser 2020b; US Energy Information Administration 2021a. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[65](#). See Belfield (forthcoming) and whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[66](#). This illustrates that low population itself does not imply civilisational collapse, but, as Matthew van der Merwe has pointed out to me, the comparison is not perfectly analogous because there might be an important difference between starting out with a low population and having a low population because of a massive catastrophe. The last time I weighed twenty kilograms I was six years old, and being at such a weight was no risk to my health. But if my weight dropped to twenty kilograms now, I would surely die.

[67](#). Doebley et al. 1990, Figure 2.

[68](#). Renner et al. 2021; National Science Foundation 2020.

[69](#). Dartnell 2015a, 52f.

[70](#). Allard 2019.

[71](#). Barclay 2007; Engelen et al. 2004.

[72](#). Barclay 2007; Gupta et al. 2019; Perez et al. 2009; Whitford et al. 2013.

[73](#). Balter 2007.

[74](#). Balter 2007.

[75](#). Richerson et al. 2001.

[76](#). It is true that we do not really know how long it would have taken different civilisations to industrialise had they been isolated from European influence and colonialism. In AD 1500, even though they had had agriculture for thousands of years, the Americas were not close to having industrial technology. We do not know when, or even if, they would have industrialised had they not been colonised by Europeans. Perhaps Native American societies were in a different equilibrium and did not pursue industrialisation, or perhaps industrialisation is very difficult to achieve. Still, given that knowledge of industrial processes would very likely still be available in the postcollapse world, on balance, it seems like there would be fewer barriers to industrialisation for a postcollapse society that was seeking to reindustrialise.

[77](#). Many concrete buildings from ancient Rome have survived, but modern reinforced concrete is not actually very durable and will start to degrade after only twenty years (Alexander and Beushausen 2019; Daigo et al. 2010).

[78](#). Daigo et al. 2010.

[79](#). I'm here echoing sentiment from Bill McKibben (2021).

[80](#). IEA 2020a, 195.

[81](#). Hausfather 2021b; US Energy Information Administration 2021b.

[82](#). Hausfather 2020.

[83](#). Kavlak et al. 2018; Sivaram 2018, Chapter 2; Roser 2020b; Ritchie 2021.

[84](#). Ritchie and Roser 2020b.

[85](#). McKerracher 2021, Figure 2.

[86](#). Mohr et al. 2015; Welsby et al. 2021, SI section 2.

[87](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[88](#). Most of the climate-impacts literature focuses on the impact of an extreme emissions scenario known as "RCP8.5," in which there would be between four and five degrees of warming by the end of the century (Hausfather and Peters 2020).

[89](#). Buzan and Huber 2020, Figure 10; Prudhomme et al. 2014.

[90](#). Sloat et al. 2020; Zabel et al. 2014. The IPCC finds that five degrees of local warming in temperate regions has close to zero effect on yields (IPCC 2014b, 498). Moreover, yields for the major food crops have increased by a factor of two to three over the last sixty years (H. Ritchie and Roser 2021).

[91](#). Buzan and Huber 2020.

[92](#). For example, Ramirez et al. (2014) find that “on the most alarmist assumptions possible,” their model nearly runs away at 3,300 parts per million, a level of carbon dioxide concentration that is probably out of reach from recoverable fossil fuels (see also Goldblatt and Watson 2012; Wolf and Toon 2014).

[93](#). Hansen et al. 2013, 17. Popp et al. (2016) found that if carbon dioxide concentrations reached 1,520 parts per million, a simulated planet would transition to a moist greenhouse state. If we burned all of the fossil fuels, then carbon dioxide concentrations would reach 1,600 parts per million (Lord et al. 2016, Figure 2). However, the simulated planet’s initial climate was six degrees warmer than today’s Earth. This means that Earth would require a carbon dioxide concentration significantly higher than on the simulated planet to transition to a moist greenhouse. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[94](#). The model found that the warming would happen over the course of a month, but in reality the transition would take longer (Schneider, personal communication, August 20, 2021; Schneider et al. 2019). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[95](#). Lord et al. 2016, Figure 2. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[96](#). Hausfather 2019; Voosen 2019.

[97](#). Foster et al. 2017, Figure 4.

[98](#). Lethal limits for the major food crops are between forty and fifty degrees Celsius (King et al. 2015). Although some places in the tropics would pass these limits for part of the year with fifteen degrees of warming, North America, Europe, and China would not.

[99](#). Climate change could also be a stressor for other catastrophic risks, such as the risk of war. The effect of climate change on conflict is very controversial; there is some evidence linking climatic changes to increased levels of civil conflict in Africa, although most conflict researchers believe that it is a small driver relative to other factors, such as state capacity and

economic growth. For contrasting takes on the climate and conflict connection, see Buhaug et al. (2014) and Hsiang et al. (2013). For a survey of leading climate and conflict researchers, see Mach et al. (2019).

[100](#). Lord et al. 2016; Talento and Ganopolski 2021. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[101](#). The loss of knowledge after a drop in population size is known as the Tasmania effect. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[102](#). There are several important exceptions to this. For example, Argentina and Brazil both initially relied mainly on hydropower, oil, and gas rather than coal, while the Philippines relied mainly only on oil and then shifted to other energy sources (Ritchie and Roser 2020b).

[103](#). Dartnell 2015b. See also Belfield (forthcoming).

[104](#). Davis et al. 2018.

[105](#). Dartnell 2015b.

[106](#). J. Ritchie and Dowlatabadi 2017; Rogner et al. 2012, Section 7.4.

[107](#). Rogner et al. 2012, Table 7.18.

[108](#). Rogner et al. 2012, Table 7.18.

[109](#). Banerjee 2017; BNSF Railway 2018, 14.

[110](#). Between 1800 and 1850, the world used forty-four exajoules of energy (Ritchie and Roser 2020b). The nine hundred million tonnes of carbon in coal at North Antelope Rochelle is equivalent to around twenty-four exajoules.

[111](#). As of 2010, there were 7,800 exajoules of energy remaining in surface coal reserves (Rogner et al. 2012, Table 7.18). Between 1800 and 1980, we used around 7,400 exajoules from fossil fuels (Ritchie and Roser 2020b).

[112](#). US Energy Information Administration 2021a. For all countries except the United States, the most recent data on surface reserves is from Rogner et al. (2012, Table 7.18). For surface coal production data, see Elagina (2021); Geoscience Australia (2016); Huang et al. (2017); Mukherjee and Pahari (2019); US Energy Information Administration (2021a).

[113](#). L. Roberts and Shearer 2021. We should be uncertain about the future demand for coal. Thus far, part of the decline in coal demand has been driven by the declining cost of natural gas from fracking. However, over the last century, the costs of both coal and gas have fluctuated within a

fairly narrow range. Empirically informed cost projections suggest that the costs of coal and gas will not change much in the future, so it is unclear whether switching from coal to gas will continue, especially as global demand for gas increases (Way et al. 2021, Figure 3).

[114](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[115](#). The precise share of hard-to-replace emissions is 27 percent (Davis et al. 2018, Figure 2).

[116](#). Lynas et al., n.d.; Way et al. 2021. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[117](#). Bandolier 2008.

Chapter 7: Stagnation

[1](#). Baghdad was the capital of the Abbasid Caliphate, which is widely seen as marking the beginning of the Islamic Golden Age (Chaney 2016; *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2020b).

[2](#). Al-Amri et al. 2016, 9; Zhang and Yang 2020, 49; Long et al. 2017; online.

[3](#). Dral-Khalili 2014, Chapters 7 and 8.

[4](#). Dral-Khalili 2014; Hasse 2021; Lyons 2010; Tbakhi and Amr 2007.

[5](#). Scholars disagree about when and to what extent the slowdown in scientific progress in the Islamic world occurred. Some contemporary scholars take the revisionist stance that progress did not slow down much or that it slowed down later than the twelfth century. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[6](#). Chaney 2016; Kuru 2019, Part II.

[7](#). Goldstone 2002.

[8](#). Morris (2004) argues that there was substantial growth in per capita incomes in this period, though his estimates seem much too high (pseudoerasmus 2015a, 2015b).

[9](#). For a similar perspective on sustainability, see Bostrom (2014c).

[10](#). Crafts and Mills 2017; raw TFP data from Fernald 2014. Productivity growth briefly sped up again in the late 1990s as information technology boomed. But this turned out to be a temporary upturn, and since then, productivity growth has continued its decline. For the question of

whether the apparent decline is just a mismeasurement of recent progress, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[11](#). All of the following is from Gordon (2016) unless otherwise noted.

[12](#). Gordon 2016, 57.

[13](#). O’Neill 2021a; Our World in Data 2019c.

[14](#). Cowen 2018.

[15](#). The sorts of changes that are advocated by those in favour of furthering growth, such as improving the efficiency of scientific institutions, would be very unlikely to change the growth rate permanently (that is, for the full thousand-year period). Our best models of economic growth suggest such permanent “growth effects” are very unlikely; rather, interventions would have a “level effect.” That is why I give the example of changing the growth rate from 1.5 percent to 2 percent for a hundred years (which would already be enormously difficult). For more on growth vs. level effects in semiendogenous growth models, our best growth models, see Jones (2005).

[16](#). For work in economic growth theory that explicitly considers timescales of several centuries or more, see, for example, Acemoglu et al. (2005); Galor and Weil (2000); Jones (2001); and Kremer (1993). More broadly, the two types of models that can at least hope to be applicable to such long timescales are known in the literature as endogenous or semiendogenous growth models, respectively. For pathbreaking and Nobel Prize-winning work in this tradition, see Romer (1990); for a recent review, see Jones (2021).

[17](#). For an overview, see Appendix B of Davidson (2021b). In much of the literature, the possibilities of faster-than-exponential and near-zero growth are set aside because they don’t fit Kaldor’s (1957) “stylised facts” that describe observed growth in the industrial era. For recent exceptions, see Nordhaus (2021) and Aghion et al. (2019) regarding faster-than-exponential growth, and C. Jones (2020) regarding near-zero growth.

[18](#). Technological progress is a necessary condition for sustained economic growth in the models by Solow (1956) and Swan (1956), which are foundational for all of modern growth theory. This is widely acknowledged as a key insight. For example, Jones’s popular textbook notes that Solow “emphasized the importance of technological progress as

the ultimate driving force behind sustained economic growth” (Jones 1998, 2).

Note, however, that academic economists in the context of growth theory tend to operate with a very broad notion of “technology.” For instance, Acemoglu (2008) offers the following words of caution: “Economists normally use the shorthand expression ‘technology’ to capture factors other than physical and human capital that affect economic growth and performance. It is therefore important to remember that variations in technology across countries include not only differences in production techniques and in the quality of machines used in production but also disparities in productive efficiency ([such as] from the organization of markets and from market failures)” (Acemoglu 2009, 19).

[19](#). The best population projection I’m aware of is one that researchers from the Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation at the University of Washington produced for the Global Burden of Disease study and published in *The Lancet* (Vollset et al. 2020). They predicted that, provided that female educational attainment and access to contraceptives continue to increase, world population will very likely “peak just after mid-century and substantially decline by 2100” (1286; see also Figure 5, 1296, which indicates that the predicted decline is approximately exponential). By contrast, the UN’s (2019b) widely cited population forecast predicts that population growth will slow down but not stop before 2100; however, Vollset et al. (2020, 1286) argue persuasively that this is based on underestimating the long-run decline in fertility.

[20](#). This is implied by both endogenous and semiendogenous growth models (Jones 2021, 27). For a detailed analysis of a negative-population-growth scenario, see Jones (2020).

[21](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[22](#). ATLAS Collaboration 2019; CERN 2017; Cho 2012.

[23](#). Bloom et al. 2020.

[24](#). Based on the data for the aggregate economy, Bloom et al. (2020, Table 7, 1134) estimate a β of roughly 3. This parameter, in a semiendogenous growth model, means that, in equilibrium, a 3 percent increase in research effort yields a 1 percent increase in technological advancement (Bloom et al. 2020, 1135). More detail on why, in the main

text, I chose numbers corresponding to a β of 2 is available at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[25](#). The example is purely illustrative and intended to gesture very crudely at the kind of innovation that may have been involved in the first doubling of the technology level. For a discussion of which “unit of ideas” is being assumed by the kind of model I rely on here, see Bloom et al. (2020, 1108).

[26](#). Bloom et al. (2021, 1105) find that US research productivity has decreased by a factor of forty-one since the 1930s. The decrease by a factor of five hundred since 1800 is based on a back-of-the-envelope calculation—details at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[27](#). Bloom et al. 2020, Figure 1, 1111.

[28](#). The basic observation that a large fraction of all scientists are alive today goes back to at least the “father of scientometrics,” Derek de Solla Price (1975, 176), who estimated “some 80 to 90 per cent of all scientists that have ever been, are alive now.” See whatweowethefuture.com/notes for why I go for a slightly more conservative figure.

[29](#). Jones 2021, Figure 2, 15.

[30](#). Jones 2021, Figure 2, 15. The claim that population growth also increases *per capita* incomes (rather than contributing to GDP just by increasing the number of workers) is precisely the essence of semiendogenous growth theory: more people find more ideas, which, because of their nonrival nature, make everyone more productive.

[31](#). Geologists would say that we still *are* in an ice age—which they define as a period during which there are polar ice sheets and glaciers on Earth. More detail and references for the mutual isolation of the five regions at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[32](#). Kremer 1993, 709. One caveat is that these regions started out with significant technological differences in 10,000 BC. For instance, there was agriculture in Mesopotamia but nowhere else (Stephens et al. 2019, Figure S2). Given the described outcomes in AD 1500, it does still seem correct that technological differences increased rather than decreased.

[33](#). Sources differ on the exact numbers for 10,000 BC and AD 1, so I give only approximate figures here. For an overview of different estimates, see Our World in Data (2019a).

[34](#). Jones 2001; Mokyr 2016.

[35](#). In 2019, 3.1 percent of US GDP was spent on R&D (OECD 2021b). However, Jones and Summers (2020, 19) suggest that is likely a too-conservative accounting. In a survey they cite, firms report that only 55 percent of innovation costs were captured by R&D expenditures. In addition, things like venture capital investments in start-ups should arguably count as R&D investments, but this is captured by the official R&D figures only in part. Therefore, I adjust the 3 percent from the OECD upwards to account for some of these dynamics.

[36](#). UN 2019b; Vollset et al. 2020, Figure 5, 1296.

[37](#). In Figures 7.3 and 7.4, “live births per woman” more precisely refers to the total fertility rate (TFR). More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[38](#). World Bank (2021b, country-level data for 2019) and UN (2019b, average for high-income countries, 2015–2020).

[39](#). *Economist* 2018; Vollset et al. 2020, Figure 8, 1299. Because of so-called population momentum, population levels can lag behind changes in the fertility rate. For example, if a population had been growing rapidly before the fertility rate fell below replacement level, the population can keep growing for a while as larger, later (middle-aged) cohorts replace smaller, earlier (older) cohorts. In the long run, though, if fertility rates are below replacement, the population will shrink.

[40](#). <https://population.un.org/wpp/Download/Standard/Fertility/>. In 2020, China’s fertility rate may have fallen to 1.3 (Marois et al. 2021, 1) and India’s to 2.0—for the first time below the replacement rate (NFHS 2021, 3). It remains to be seen whether these declines are a temporary effect of the COVID-19 pandemic.

[41](#). Vollset et al. 2020, 1290ff and Figure 3B, 1295. Significant population growth is projected for Australia as well, but this is an anomaly that’s due to unusually high immigration. On the regional level, Central Asia is also projected to see sustained population growth this century, but in the long run the same remarks as for Africa apply.

[42](#). Vollset et al. 2020, Figure 5, 1296; Bricker and Ibbitson 2019.

[43](#). Vollset et al. 2020, Figure 3, 1295.

[44](#). Vollset et al. 2020, 1285, 1290ff.

[45](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[46](#). Walker 2020; Witte 2019; OECD 2020; Szikra 2014, 494–495.

[47](#). World Bank 2021a.

[48](#). See also Jones 2021, Section 6.2.

[49](#). In Chapter 4, I gave an overview of multiple lines of evidence on the time until AGI (expert surveys: Grace et al. 2016; Zhang et al. 2021; comparisons with biological systems: Cotra 2020; reference-class forecasting: Davidson 2021a). There, I focused on the observation that they all agree that it is at least plausible that AGI will be developed soon—perhaps a 10 percent chance by 2036 and a 50 percent chance by 2050. However, this falls far short of establishing that we should expect AGI this century with very high confidence: Davidson’s (2021a) reference class-based estimate is that “pr(AGI by 2100) ranges from 5% to 35%, with my central estimate around 20%”; Cotra (2020, Part 4, 17) concludes she could see herself “arriving at a view that assigns anywhere from ~60% to ~90% probability that TAI [a notion similar to AGI] is developed this century”; and disagreement among the experts surveyed by Grace et al. and Zhang et al. was so large that several thought it was less likely we’d see AGI within one hundred years, and even looking at the mean forecast rather than focussing on the pessimists among the respondents suggests a chance of at least 25 percent that AGI is more than a hundred years away. For qualitative experts’ views on remaining challenges on the path to AGI, see Cremer (2021).

[50](#). One of the authors of a study reporting the cloning of macaque monkeys, Mu-Ming Poo, said in 2018 that “technically, there is no barrier to human cloning” (quoted in Cyranoski 2018, 387).

[51](#). Bouscasse et al. 2021.

[52](#). I previously suggested that AGI provides a mechanism by which a lock-in of values could become permanent. But in this period of stagnation, we wouldn’t have AGI yet—since if we had AGI, we wouldn’t be stagnating. Without AGI, we should still expect cultural change over the course of many thousands of years. Over time, eventually, some culture that restarts growth will emerge.

[53](#). See, for instance, Neilson’s (2005) edited volume on “the Stark argument”—Rodney Stark’s (1984, 18) contention that “the Mormons... will soon achieve a worldwide following comparable to that of Islam, Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, and the other dominant world faiths.” Note, however, that Stark’s argument relies more on the Mormons’ successful missionary efforts than their unusually high fertility: “One

reason for Mormon growth is that their fertility is sufficiently high to offset both mortality and defection. But a more important reason is a rapid rate of conversion. Indeed, the majority of Mormons today were not born in the faith, but were converted to it” (Stark 1984, 22). Kaufmann (2010, 30) indicates this was still true more recently but also notes that “endogenous growth [i.e., from higher birth rates] is often more enduring” because “rapid conversion is often accompanied by rapid exit.”

[54](#). Perlich 2016.

[55](#). Arenberg et al. 2021, 3–5.

[56](#). Makdisi 1973, 155–168; Gibb 1982, 3–33; Bisin et al. 2019.

[57](#). See whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[58](#). Indeed, getting back to sufficient population size to drive technological progress would take long enough that there would be no immediate reward of population growth from new technological innovation—population growth would only make a country richer in hundreds of years’ time. So the population increase would have to happen for reasons other than purely economic incentives.

[59](#). For the classic statement of this argument, see Bostrom (2003). See also Christiano (2013).

[60](#). Friedman 2005.

[61](#). Note that this consideration is also relevant for the discussion of the collapse of civilisation. If civilisation were to collapse, then, even if we were to recover eventually, the world would be guided by very different values than it is today.

[62](#). Ord 2020, Table 6.1.

[63](#). Note that the risk incurred during the period of stagnation would be purely additive. After we emerged from the stagnation, we’d still have to manage all the risk that we’d have incurred during the previous time if we had averted stagnation (e.g., risk from future technologies).

Chapter 8: Is It Good to Make Happy People?

[1](#). Information for this section comes from personal acquaintances and Dancy (2020); Edmonds (2014); Srinivasan (2017); McMahan (2017; personal correspondence, October 12, 2021); MacFarquhar (2011). Parfit’s

wife, Janet Radcliffe-Richards, also an eminent moral philosopher, once commented that “Derek has no idea what it is for a building to exist without a manciple and domestic bursar” (quoted in Edmonds 2014).

2. Student Statistics 2021.

3. Colson 2016.

4. This stopped a few years ago (ASC 2021).

5. MacFarquhar 2011.

6. The Mohists, the Chinese school of thought I discussed in Chapter 4, argued that the good consisted of material prosperity, a large population, and social and political order. However, they did not discuss the intrinsic and instrumental benefits and costs of increasing population, and so they did not engage in population ethics in the sense I am interested in here (Fraser 2020; personal correspondence, October 11, 2021). More detail on the history of population ethics is available at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

7. Parfit 1984, 453.

8. Parfit 2011, 620.

9. Narveson 1973, 80.

10. Broome 2004, Chapter 10. Krister Bykvist was my other supervisor.

11. Broome 2004, Preface. Confirmed in personal communication (November 25, 2021).

12. Huemer 2008, Section 4.

13. Caviola et al. 2022.

14. Parfit 1984, Chapter 16.

15. The situation is somewhat different for in vitro fertilisation (IVF) pregnancies. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

16. “When people talk about traveling to the past, they worry about radically changing the present by doing something small, but barely anyone in the present really thinks that they can radically change the future by doing something small.” I thank the Reddit forum r/Showerthoughts, with a hat tip to Brian Christian. (The quote is from user u/MegaGrimer, December 2, 2017; a very similar thought had been posted by u/kai1998 on November 5, 2016.)

17. Assuming that on average a person conceives one child in their lifetime, then a conception event occurs about once every twenty-nine thousand person-days.

[18](#). Broome 2004, Chapter 10; Greaves 2017.

[19](#). Roberts 2021.

[20](#). Parfit 1984, 378–441.

[21](#). Broome 1996, Section 4. For example: “If population growth and per capita GDP growth are completely independent, higher population growth rates would clearly lead to higher economic growth rates. It would still be true that, as noted by Piketty (2014), only the growth in per capita GDP would give rise to improvements in economic wellbeing” (Peterson 2017, 6). Ord (n.d.) discusses additional examples.

Caviola et al. (2022, 13, section 14.1.2.) asked participants which of a variety of different civilisations they thought were better. For example, they asked, “Civilization A contains 4,000 people at +60 happiness... Civilization B contains 6,000 people at +40 happiness... Which civilization is better?” On average, the respondents thought that Civilization A was better, even though both have the same total wellbeing—that is, the participants cared about the average wellbeing of the two civilisations.

[22](#). An alternative version of the average view considers the average wellbeing of each generation at a time and regards a world as better if it has a higher sum of the average wellbeing of all generations. This, again, is a view that is sometimes assumed (implicitly or explicitly) by economists. However, it also has grave problems. For example, if we could choose, in the next generation, between a population of ten million people at wellbeing -100 or a population with those same ten million people and a further ten billion people at wellbeing -99.9 , this view would recommend the latter because it would have the higher average well-being (Ord, n.d.).

[23](#). Huemer 2008, Section 6.

[24](#). Parfit 1984, Chapter 17.

[25](#). Parfit 1986, 148.

[26](#). Parfit 2016, 118.

[27](#). Zuber et al. 2021.

[28](#). Arrhenius 2000.

[29](#). Blackorby and Donaldson 1984; Blackorby et al. 1997; Broome 2004.

[30](#). There is an alternative version of the critical level view in which the addition of lives that are between zero and the critical level is not bad but neutral. This could be fleshed out in various ways, but one natural way is to

say that, if two populations differ only insofar as one has an added life that is in between zero and the critical level, the two populations are incomparable in value (that is, neither is better than the other, nor are they equally good). One way to say this is to say that they are “on a par” (Chang 2002). Just to keep this discussion manageable, in this chapter I have put incomparability and parity to the side: I assume that the relation “is at least as good as” is complete.

[31](#). Greaves 2017, Section 4.

[32](#). MacAskill et al. 2020.

[33](#). Greaves and Ord 2017. My colleagues Teruji Thomas and Christian Tarsney (2020) have shown that, in practice, other theories of population ethics converge in their implications to the critical level view.

[34](#). Yglesias 2020, 52.

[35](#). Wynes and Nicholas 2017.

[36](#). Ord 2014.

[37](#). I got the number of twenty billion galaxies from Ord (2020, 233). For an illuminating discussion of what we mean by the (currently) “affectable universe”—and how this notion differs from similar concepts, such as the observable universe, the eventually observable universe, and the ultimately observable universe—see Ord (2021).

[38](#). For more on this idea, see Armstrong and Sandberg (2013).

Chapter 9: Will the Future Be Good or Bad?

[1](#). If invertebrates are also sentient, then your sentient life would be enormously expanded: you would live for a hundred thousand trillion trillion years. Now, your time as a vertebrate would be a minuscule fraction of all of your experiences, and you would instead spend the vast majority of your time as nematodes, also known as roundworms, which live in the sea and on land.

[2](#). The first vertebrate fossil is from the genus *Myllokunmingia*, around 520 million years ago, but there are several other candidate stem vertebrates (Shu et al. 1999; Donoghue and Purnell 2005, Box 2).

[3](#). For estimates of the numbers in the “sentience as a single life” thought experiment, see whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[4.](#) Schopenhauer 1974, 299.

[5.](#) Benatar 2006, 164. I'm grateful to Andreas Mogensen for pointing me to the quoted statements by Schopenhauer and Benatar, and more broadly for highly insightful conversations about the subject matter of this chapter.

[6.](#) Parfit 2011, 616–618.

[7.](#) WHO 2021a.

[8.](#) Our World in Data 2021a.

[9.](#) The median annual global income is \$2,438 per year. In the UK, the median income for a full-time worker is £31,772 (Francis-Devine 2021).

[10.](#) Crisp 2021.

[11.](#) Diener et al. 2018a.

[12.](#) A fourth are surveys asking people about the balance of positive and negative emotions in their life. I have left this out because they seem particularly unhelpful because they don't weight by intensity of affect.

[13.](#) This is known as Cantril's self-anchoring striving scale.

[14.](#) Diener et al. 2018a; Diener et al. 2018b, 168. Their reported conclusions on positive affect were more upbeat, finding that "74% of respondents... felt more positive feelings... than negative feelings 'yesterday,' whereas only 18%... felt more negative feelings... than positive feelings 'yesterday.'" However, these results are particularly difficult to interpret: the measure of "more positive than negative feelings" was given by taking the average number of yes responses to two positive-affect questions (whether people smiled or laughed and whether they felt enjoyment much in the previous day) and subtracting the average number of yes responses to four negative-affect questions (whether people felt worry, sadness, depression, and anger much in the previous day). We can only say that the balance of affect was positive if we assume that the intensity of reported positive and negative affect was the same, on average. But this doesn't seem well motivated: for example, the intensity of positive affect required to smile or laugh once during a day seems much less than the intensity of negative affect required to say that one felt depression during a day.

[15.](#) Ng 2008.

[16.](#) This is known as the "reference group effect" (Credé et al. 2010).

[17.](#) Ponocny et al. 2016, Table 3. Note that this is different to "hedonic adaptation," which occurs when, after a change in external life

circumstances, someone returns to their previous, stable level of internal emotional state. For example, someone who permanently injured their leg in an accident might initially be quite unhappy, but over time they might hedonically adapt to their new condition and return to the level of happiness that they had previously had. Equally, someone who gets a promotion might initially be happier, but after a year or so their happiness would return to its prior state.

18. Ghana, Kenya: Redfern et al. 2019, 92f; UK: Peasgood et al. 2009, 7–11.

19. Helliwell et al. 2017, 14, Figure 2.1, shows that about 5 percent of the world population report a life satisfaction level of 0 or 1, and a further 5 percent a life satisfaction level of 2. More detail at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

20. Ortiz-Ospina and Roser 2017.

21. Haybron 2008, 214–221.

22. Johansson et al. 2013.

23. Killingsworth et al. 2020.

24. One possible limitation of this study is that it might, in part, merely measure people's impatience to get to the next experience, rather than their judgment that an experience is not worth having at all. I might want to skip a car journey to a theme park, even if I am enjoying the car journey, because I would enjoy the theme park even more. Though the impulse to skip here is quite natural, it is also irrational. Whether I skip the car journey or not, I will still get to experience the theme park, so by skipping all I am doing is depriving myself of a positive experience—in effect, I am reducing my waking life expectancy for zero benefit. However, for a couple of reasons, it doesn't look like that is what is going on here.

First, the smaller study, which used the retrospective day reconstruction method, found that people skipped a similar amount of time as in the larger experience-sampling study. But impatience is not plausibly at play when we are retrospectively assessing which experiences we would prefer to have skipped. Second, if it is true that people want to skip to the next experience provided it is better, then the skipping method would not measure the absolute value of different experiences but rather their relative ranking for one person. Taken to its extreme, this claim would predict that the happy and the unhappy would skip the same number of experiences. However, the

data shows the opposite. Skip percentage is highly correlated to how happy people are on average: the happier someone is, the less they want to skip. This suggests that skipping is not tracking impatience to get to the next relatively better experience; instead, it's tracking some judgment of whether an experience is worth having at all (Matt Killingsworth, personal communication, September 28, 2021).

[25](#). And, based on personal correspondence with them (December 24, 2020; December 29, 2020; December 31, 2020; January 3, 2021; January 4, 2021), the authors think similarly.

[26](#). Bertrand and Kamenica 2018.

[27](#). Caviola et al. 2021.

[28](#). Ortiz-Ospina and Roser 2017.

[29](#). Easterlin 1974.

[30](#). Easterlin and O'Connor 2020.

[31](#). Stevenson and Wolfers 2008.

[32](#). The vertical axis in Figure 9.1 refers to answers to the following question (English version): "Please imagine a ladder, with steps numbered from 0 at the bottom to 10 at the top. The top of the ladder represents the best possible life for you and the bottom of the ladder represents the worst possible life for you. On which step of the ladder would you say you personally feel you stand at this time?" (Helliwell et al. 2021, 1)

[33](#). Chan 2016.

[34](#). Lustig's secret is reinvesting his winnings: "[Playing the lotto is] like any investment," Lustig said in one interview. "You have to invest money to get something out of it. Most people buy a one-dollar ticket and win ten dollars and they put the ten dollars in their pocket." Those people are playing the game wrong, he says. Instead, he advises, if you win ten dollars, then you should buy eleven dollars' worth of tickets because "if you lose, you only lost one dollar." It is unclear whether Lustig's net winnings are positive or not (Little 2010). Lustig has also released Lottery Maximiser software, which retails for ninety-seven dollars, and he ran an online course called Lottery Winner University.

[35](#). Oswald and Winkelmann 2019. Earlier research found that winning the lottery had a small effect, but that research used a smaller sample than Oswald and Winkelmann.

[36](#). For the definition and history of extreme poverty, see note 16 in Chapter 1.

[37](#). Clark et al. 2016.

[38](#). Stevenson and Wolfers 2008.

[39](#). Roser and Nagdy 2014.

[40](#). Dahlgreen 2016.

[41](#). Mummert et al. 2011.

[42](#). This argument became especially prominent in the 1970s, with Marshall Sahlins's (1972) notion of an "original affluent society." Sahlins's argument is controversial (see, e.g., Kaplan 2000). For a more pessimistic take on preagricultural quality of life, see Karnofsky (2021e).

[43](#). Kelly 2013, 12–14.

[44](#). Kelly 2013, 243ff. See also Marlowe 2010, 43ff.

[45](#). Marlowe 2010, 67f.

[46](#). National Geographic Society 2019. References on diet at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[47](#). Frackowiak et al. 2020, Table 4. See also Biswas-Diener et al. 2005. Williams and Cooper (2017) find rural Himba participants who practice a traditional seminomadic pastoralist lifestyle have higher scores on the Satisfaction with Life Scale than a matched sample of UK participants.

[48](#). Kelly 2013, Chapter 10.

[49](#). Kelly 2013, Table 7.8.

[50](#). For example, Turnbull 2015; Everett 2008; Marlowe 2010; Lee 1979; Rival 2016; Suzman 2017.

[51](#). Volk and Atkinson 2013, Table 1; Our World in Data 2018b.

[52](#). UK Office for National Statistics 2019.

[53](#). For an overview, see Kelly (2013, Chapter 7). For arguments in favour, see Pinker (2012). For arguments against, see Lee (2018); Fry (2013).

[54](#). Our World in Data 2020d.

[55](#). Christensen et al. 2018.

[56](#). These data are from FAOSTAT data set maintained by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), summarised by Šimčík (n.d.).

[57](#). Many more fish die before being slaughtered.

[58](#). See, e.g., Humane Society of the United States 2009, 2013.

[59](#). Based on official records of federally inspected slaughter plants in the United States, 440,000 chickens were scalded alive in that country in 2019. Since the United States accounts for one-seventh of global meat consumption and has above-average welfare standards, millions of chickens probably die in this way each year worldwide (National Agricultural Statistics Service 2021).

[60](#). Other farmed animals suffer even worse fates, such as ducks and geese raised to make foie gras: “Ducks and geese are force-fed via a long tube inserted down their esophagi with an unnatural quantity of food pumped directly into their stomachs.... Birds force-fed for foie gras may suffer from a number of significant welfare problems, including frustration of natural behavior, injury, liver disease, lameness, and diseases of the respiratory and digestive tracts, and higher rates of mortality compared to non force-fed ducks” (Humane Society of the United States 2009, 2).

[61](#). Compassion in World Farming 2021.

[62](#). Animal Charity Evaluators 2020, Appendix, Table 4.

[63](#). Compassion in World Farming 2009, 12.

[64](#). Mood and Brooke 2012, 22f; Poli et al. 2005, 37.

[65](#). Compassion in World Farming 2021.

[66](#). Among the rare exceptions is Bailey Norwood, who in *Compassion by the Pound* claims that most broiler chickens have positive wellbeing. His coauthor, Jayson Lusk, has a different view on this question (Norwood and Lusk 2011, Chapter 8).

[67](#). For a review of this question, see Schukraft (2020).

[68](#). Bar-On et al. 2018, 6507, Figure 1.

[69](#). Polilov 2008, 30; Menzel and Giurfa 2001, 62; Olkowicz et al. 2016, Table S1; Azevedo et al. 2009.

[70](#). Note that this is only true if we exclude invertebrates. If we included them and used simple neuron count, then we would conclude that our attention should be entirely focused on nematodes.

[71](#). Bar-On et al. 2018, Supplementary Information 36f.

[72](#). Bar-On et al. 2018, Figure 1.

[73](#). Bar-On et al. 2018, Supplementary Information 34–36.

[74](#). Triki et al. 2020, 3, assuming half the brain cells are neurons.

[75](#). Houde 2002, 68f. The common carp can live up to thirty-eight years and the wels catfish up to eighty years (Froese and Pauly 2021ab).

[76](#). Houde 2002, Section 3.3.

[77](#). Some people even argue that many animals in captivity have better lives than wild animals. Various studies have shown that wild animals have higher levels of the stress hormone cortisol than domesticated animals (Wilcox 2011; Davies 2021, 307–313).

[78](#). This is also the finding of a recent paper on wild animal welfare (Groff and Ng 2019, 40). In the previous chapter I suggested that, under moral uncertainty, we should follow something close to a critical level view of population ethics. If this is correct, then we should regard the existence of most wild animals as a bad thing. Even if those animals have positive wellbeing lives, it seems very unlikely that they have sufficiently good lives to be above the critical level for wellbeing.

[79](#). Bessei 2006, 10; Berg et al. 2000, 36; Knowles et al. 2008, Table 1.

[80](#). Bar-On et al. 2018, 6508.

[81](#). Christensen et al. 2014; Bar-On et al. 2018.

[82](#). Ritchie and Roser 2021a; Dirzo et al. 2014, 401–406; Tomasik 2017, 2018.

[83](#). Hurka 2021; Brennan and Lo 2021.

[84](#). Ritchie and Roser 2021c.

[85](#). Ritchie and Roser 2021a; McCallum 2015, 2512.

[86](#). Roser 2013a.

[87](#). Roser 2013d.

[88](#). Russell 2010, 1.

[89](#). Quoted in Yarmolinsky 1957, 158.

[90](#). This paragraph borrows from an excellent blog post by Althaus and Baumann (2020).

[91](#). Chang and Halliday 2006, Chapters 8, 23, 48.

[92](#). Glad 2002, 14.

[93](#). I'm grateful to Carl Shulman for making this point to me.

Chapter 10: What to Do

[1](#). This section is based on Núñez and Sweetser (2006). Aymara is the best-studied exception to the rule, but there may be others. According to one study, in Vietnamese, time can approach from behind and “continue

forward” into the past (Sullivan and Bui 2016). The Yupno represent time as running uphill and downhill, and the Pormpuraawan people conceptualise it as running east to west (Núñez et al. 2012; Boroditsky and Gaby 2010).

2. *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2016. There are more than 1 million Aymara in Bolivia (Instituto Nacional de Estadística 2015, Cuadro 7), half a million in Peru (Instituto Nacional de Estadística e Informática 2018, Cuadro 2.69), 150,000 in Chile (Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas 2018, 16), and 20,000 in Argentina (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos 2012, 281).

3. Indeed, it’s plausible that the Aymara language has this idiosyncratic conceptual metaphor because in general it incorporates a strong grammatical distinction, marked with verbal inflection or syntax, between knowledge gained via direct perception and knowledge gained secondhand. It’s almost impossible to assert something in Aymara without indicating what your source is.

4. Clarke et al. 2021ab. The precise wording was, “Conditional on an existential catastrophe due to AI having occurred, please estimate the probability that this scenario occurred,” for each of the six scenarios mentioned.

5. Clarke et al. 2021a.

6. Muehlhauser 2021.

7. Rumsfeld 2002.

8. CNN 2003.

9. Dartnell 2015a, 53f. The organisation ALLFED (<https://allfed.info>) is working on developing food production that doesn’t require sunlight.

10. A 2021 survey of AI researchers and leading institutes reached out to 135 researchers, so 120 is a plausible lower bound (Clarke et al. 2021ab). The main funder in the space is Open Philanthropy, which donates tens of millions in this area each year (see their grants database in Open Philanthropy 2021).

11. For a longer list of topics, see GPI’s research agenda at <https://globalprioritiesinstitute.org/research-agenda/>.

12. CFCs were the main contributor to the ozone problem, but other ozone-depleting substances were also important (Ritchie and Roser 2018a).

13. DuPont alone had about a quarter of the global CFC market, and the global market was dominated by only five companies. The market was only

worth \$600 million. For comparison, the market for fossil fuels is worth trillions (Falkner 2009, 52). The CFC substitutes only increased short-term costs by a factor of two to three (US National Academy of Sciences 1992).

[14](#). Molina and Rowland first published their paper on the connection between CFCs and the ozone layer in 1974. They later won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry. The Montreal Protocol came into force in 1989 (Ritchie and Roser 2018a). Today, emissions of CFCs and other ozone-depleting substances have fallen to close to zero. The ozone hole stabilised in the 1990s and started to shrink around 2005 (Ritchie and Roser 2018a).

[15](#). For an outline of the political economy challenges of climate change, see Cullenward and Victor (2020).

[16](#). In 2019, global philanthropic spending on climate change was \$5 billion to \$9 billion (Roeyer et al. 2020). For the amount spent by governments and companies, see UN 2021a. Around a third of young people in the United States say that addressing climate change is their top personal concern (Tyson et al. 2021).

[17](#). Wynes and Nicholas 2017, Supplementary Materials 4, Figure 17.

[18](#). Ritchie and Roser 2018b.

[19](#). Wynes and Nicholas 2017, Supplementary Materials 4.

[20](#). Note that this is consumption-based emissions per capita. This accounts for the carbon dioxide released when we purchase products that are made overseas using fossil energy. For the UK, that figure is 7.7 tonnes of carbon dioxide per capita annually (Ritchie 2019).

[21](#). If those numbers sound unbelievably low given how expensive directly reducing emissions often is, consider that they are the result of leveraging various impact multipliers, namely: using advocacy to improve governments' resource allocation, doing so for climate technologies that are otherwise neglected, and using innovation to discover solutions that can then be implemented globally. In 2018, Founders Pledge estimated that the Clean Air Task Force has historically averted a tonne of carbon dioxide for around one dollar per tonne and predicted that the cost-effectiveness of their future projects would be higher (Halstead 2018a, Section 3.2).

[22](#). Van Beurden 2019.

[23](#). Wiblin 2020; Edlin et al. 2007.

[24](#). Schein et al. 2020; Green and McClellan 2020.

[25](#). Quoidbach et al. 2013, Supplementary Materials 6; Orr 2015.

[26](#). Wiblin and Harris 2019.

[27](#). Todd 2021a, based on Daniel and Todd 2021.

[28](#). Todd 2021b, n1.

[29](#). See also Karnofsky 2021a.

[30](#). BBC 2021.

[31](#). Yan 2021.

[32](#). MacAskill et al. 2020.

[33](#). Gerbner 2007.

[34](#). Ford 2010.

[35](#). *Encyclopedia Britannica* 2020f. The Representation of the People Act gave British women the vote in 1918, but while all men over the age of twenty-one could vote, women had to be over thirty and meet a property qualification. The 1928 Equal Franchise Act finally gave men and women equal voting rights (UK Parliament 2021a).

[36](#). Note that this is a fraction of total deployment of solar capacity, not actual solar generation (Sivaram 2018, 36).

[37](#). Our World in Data 2019h.

[38](#). The effect of the environmental movement in Germany has not been wholly positive, however. As well as increasing support for solar power, the Greens also advocated for nuclear power to be phased out entirely, which did great damage to the climate because the outgoing nuclear power was largely replaced by coal. On some estimates, because of the extra air pollution, an additional 1,100 people died every year as a result of this policy decision (Jarvis et al. 2019).

[39](#). UN 2021b. Toby Ord's (2020) *The Precipice* is among the references.

[40](#). Demand for *useful energy*, which Way et al. (2021, 9) define as “the portion of final energy used to perform energy services, such as heat, light and kinetic energy,” has historically grown 2 percent per year. Because fossil fuels waste a lot of energy compared to renewable electricity, low-carbon electricity supply may not need to grow at 2 percent per year to meet rising useful-energy demand.

[41](#). Pirkei Avot 1:14 as quoted in Carmi (n.d.).

[42](#). Roser 2013d.

Appendices

[1.](#) Greaves and MacAskill 2021.

[2.](#) Mogensen 2020. On very small probabilities, see Beckstead and Thomas (2021); Tarsney (2020a); Wilkinson (2020, forthcoming); and Bostrom (2009); and for an accessible discussion, see Kokotajlo (2018). On acting in the face of ambiguous evidence, see Lenman (2000); Greaves (2016); Mogensen (2021); Tarsney (2020b [2019]); and Cowen (2006).

[3.](#) Ord 2020. See also Bostrom 2002, 2013.

[4.](#) I'll later talk about p and q as possible worlds, but really all that's required is that $V_s(p)$, $V_s(q)$, $T_s(p)$, and $T_s(q)$ are well defined. That is, p and q could also be propositions that specify (at least) for how long the world would be in state s and how much value this would contribute. (Such propositions could in turn be cashed out as sets of possible worlds in which they are true, though this is not required to use the SPC framework.)

[5.](#) I use this example to illustrate, although the claim that QWERTY keyboards are an example of bad lock-in seems spurious. It's often claimed that the QWERTY layout was designed to slow down users of typewriters in order to prevent jams, but this is an urban legend. And evidence for Dvorak's superiority is scant; rather, Dvorak's reputation seems to be largely the product of advertising and biased studies run by August Dvorak himself (Liebowitz and Margolis 1990).

[6.](#) Here I assume that the value contributed by Dvorak being the standard in period 4 is the same in worlds X and O (see Table). The requirement that the value contributed by the state s under consideration only depends on how long the world is in that state should perhaps be added to the definition of the SPC framework, since otherwise it doesn't make much sense to use $T_s(p) - T_s(p)$ in the definitions of significance and contingency.

[7.](#) There are two possible sources of uncertainty. First, we might be uncertain about the effect p of the action under consideration. Second, we might be uncertain about the status quo q .

[8.](#) Open Philanthropy, n.d.

[9.](#) This is a variation of a formalization by Owen Cotton-Barratt (2016) and was suggested to me by Teruji Thomas. The two formalizations differ

substantively in how they cash out tractability and neglectedness. More at whatweowethefuture.com/notes.

[10](#). Beckstead and Thomas 2021.

[11](#). On moral uncertainty, see MacAskill et al. 2020.

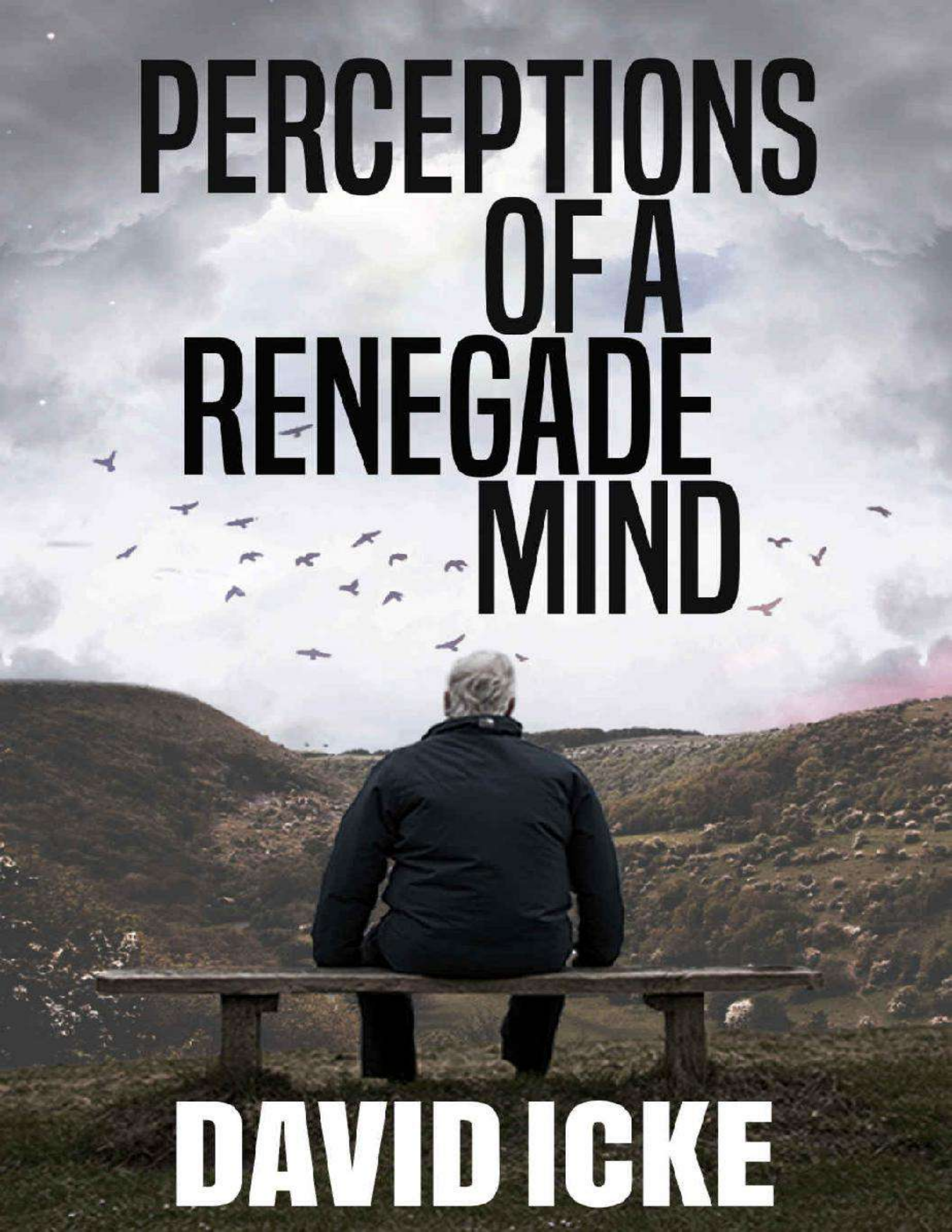
[12](#). See the discussion in Chapter 1.

[13](#). Back-of-the-envelope calculations suggest that some actions to avert permanent catastrophes might be unusually cost-effective even when compared to many activities aimed at improving the quality of life of people today, such as health-care spending in rich countries (Lewis 2018). See also Wiblin and Harris (2021, October 5).

Afterwards

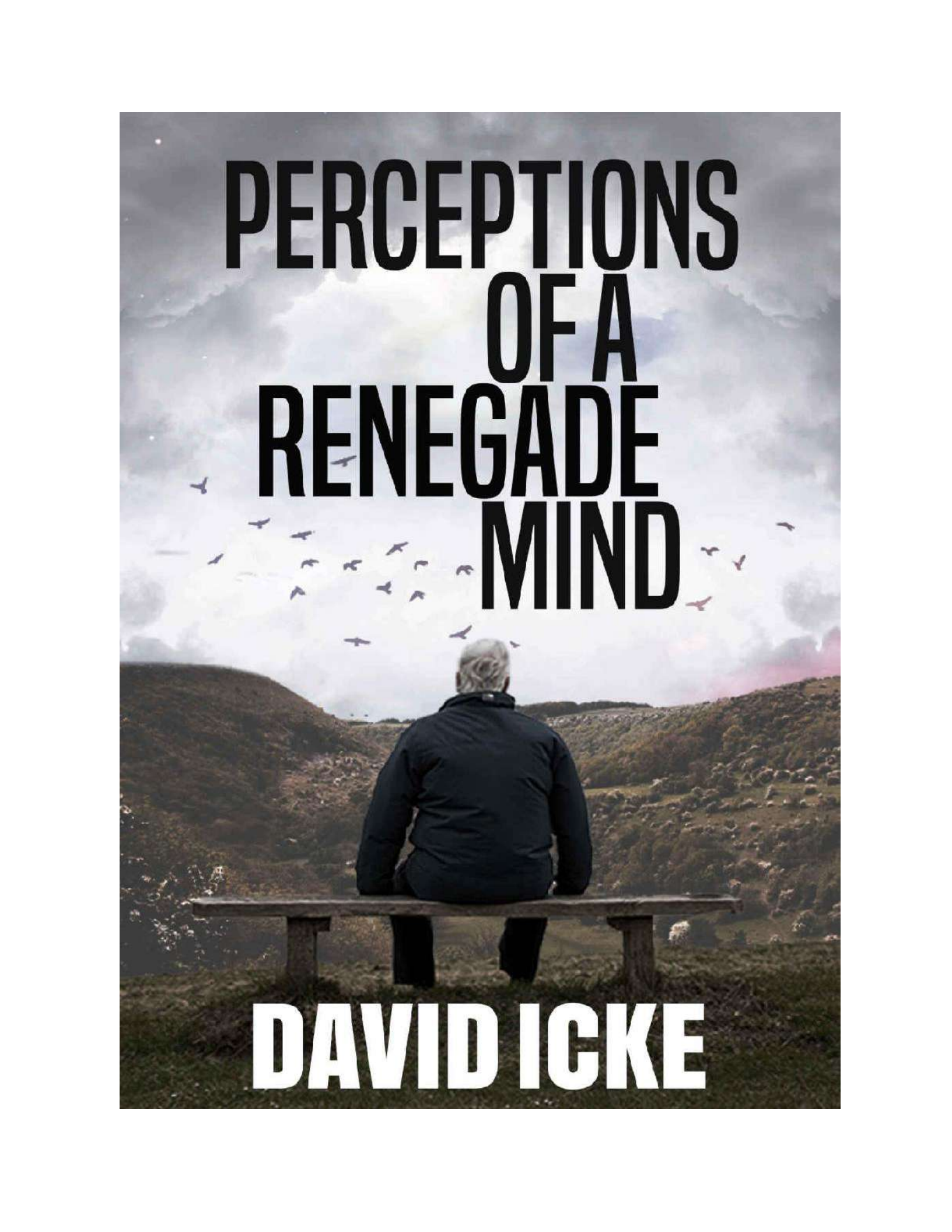
*A story of a good future.
For Holly*



A person with grey hair, wearing a dark jacket, is seen from behind, sitting on a wooden bench. They are looking out over a vast, hilly landscape under a cloudy sky. Numerous birds are flying in the air, scattered across the sky. The overall mood is contemplative and serene.

PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND


DAVID ICKE

A person with grey hair, wearing a dark jacket, is sitting on a wooden bench, viewed from behind. They are looking out over a vast, hilly landscape with green and brown vegetation. The sky is filled with many birds in flight, and there are large, dramatic clouds. The overall mood is contemplative and expansive.

PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND

DAVID ICKE

**PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND**



ickonic
publishing

First published in July 2021.

ickonic
publishing

**New Enterprise House
St Helens Street
Derby
DE1 3GY
UK**

email: gareth.icke@davidicke.com

Copyright © 2021 David Icke

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from the
Publisher, except for the quotation of brief passages in criticism

Cover Design: Gareth Icke
Book Design: Neil Hague

**British Library Cataloguing-in
Publication Data**
A catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library

eISBN 978-18384153-1-0

**PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND**

A flock of small, dark birds is scattered around the bottom half of the title text, appearing to fly in various directions.

DAVID ICKE

Dedication:

To Freeeeedom!

ICKONIC **THE ALTERNATIVE**

NEW. DIFFERENT. REVOLUTIONARY

**HUNDREDS OF CUTTING EDGE DOCUMENTARIES,
FEATURE FILMS, SERIES & PODCASTS.**

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE
RENEGADE
THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM



AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM

Renegade:

Adjective

'Having rejected tradition: Unconventional.'

Merriam-Webster Dictionary

Acquiescence to tyranny is the death of the spirit

You may be 38 years old, as I happen to be. And one day, some great opportunity stands before you and calls you to stand up for some great principle, some great issue, some great cause. And you refuse to do it because you are afraid ... You refuse to do it because you want to live longer ... You're afraid that you will lose your job, or you are afraid that you will be criticised or that you will lose your popularity, or you're afraid that somebody will stab you, or shoot at you or bomb your house; so you refuse to take the stand.

Well, you may go on and live until you are 90, but you're just as dead at 38 as you would be at 90. And the cessation of breathing in your life is but the belated announcement of an earlier death of the spirit.

Martin Luther King

**How the few control the many and always have – the many do
whatever they're told**

'Forward, the Light Brigade!'
Was there a man dismayed?
Not though the soldier knew
Someone had blundered.
Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why,
Theirs but to do and die.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.

Cannon to right of them,
Cannon to left of them,
Cannon in front of them
Volleyed and thundered;
Stormed at with shot and shell,
Boldly they rode and well,
Into the jaws of Death,
Into the mouth of hell
Rode the six hundred

Alfred Lord Tennyson (1809-1892)

The mist is lifting slowly
I can see the way ahead
And I've left behind the empty streets
That once inspired my life
And the strength of the emotion
Is like thunder in the air
'Cos the promise that we made each other
Haunts me to the end

The secret of your beauty
And the mystery of your soul
I've been searching for in everyone I meet
And the times I've been mistaken
It's impossible to say
And the grass is growing
Underneath our feet

The words that I remember
From my childhood still are true
That there's none so blind
As those who will not see
And to those who lack the courage
And say it's dangerous to try
Well they just don't know
That love eternal will not be denied

I know you're out there somewhere
Somewhere, somewhere
I know you're out there somewhere

Somewhere you can hear my voice
I know I'll find you somehow
Somehow, somehow
I know I'll find you somehow
And somehow I'll return again to you

The Moody Blues

Are you a gutless wonder - or a Renegade Mind?

Monuments put from pen to paper,
Turns me into a gutless wonder,
And if you tolerate this,
Then your children will be next.
Gravity keeps my head down,
Or is it maybe shame ...

Manic Street Preachers

Rise like lions after slumber
In unvanquishable number.
Shake your chains to earth like dew
Which in sleep have fallen on you.
Ye are many – they are few.

Percy Shelley

Contents

| | |
|--------------|---|
| CHAPTER 1 | 'I'm thinking' – Oh, but <i>are</i> you? |
| CHAPTER 2 | Renegade perception |
| CHAPTER 3 | The Pushbacker sting |
| CHAPTER 4 | 'Covid': The calculated catastrophe |
| CHAPTER 5 | There <i>is no</i> 'virus' |
| CHAPTER 6 | Sequence of deceit |
| CHAPTER 7 | War on your mind |
| CHAPTER 8 | 'Reframing' insanity |
| CHAPTER 9 | We must have it? So what is it? |
| CHAPTER 10 | Human 2.0 |
| CHAPTER 11 | Who controls the Cult? |
| CHAPTER 12 | Escaping Wetiko |
| POSTSCRIPT | |
| APPENDIX | Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY | |
| INDEX | |

CHAPTER ONE

I'm thinking' – Oh, but *are* you?

Think for yourself and let others enjoy the privilege of doing so too
Voltaire

French-born philosopher, mathematician and scientist René Descartes became famous for his statement in Latin in the 17th century which translates into English as: 'I think, therefore I am.'

On the face of it that is true. Thought reflects perception and perception leads to both behaviour and self-identity. In that sense 'we' are what we think. But who or what is doing the thinking and is thinking the only route to perception? Clearly, as we shall see, 'we' are not always the source of 'our' perception, indeed with regard to humanity as a whole this is rarely the case; and thinking is far from the only means of perception. Thought is the village idiot compared with other expressions of consciousness that we all have the potential to access and tap into. This has to be true when we *are* those other expressions of consciousness which are infinite in nature. We have forgotten this, or, more to the point, been manipulated to forget.

These are not just the esoteric musings of the navel. The whole foundation of human control and oppression is control of perception. Once perception is hijacked then so is behaviour which is dictated by perception. Collective perception becomes collective behaviour and collective behaviour is what we call human society. Perception is all and those behind human control know that which is

why perception is the target 24/7 of the psychopathic manipulators that I call the Global Cult. They know that if they dictate perception they will dictate behaviour and collectively dictate the nature of human society. They are further aware that perception is formed from information received and if they control the circulation of information they will to a vast extent direct human behaviour. Censorship of information and opinion has become globally Nazi-like in recent years and never more blatantly than since the illusory 'virus pandemic' was triggered out of China in 2019 and across the world in 2020. Why have billions submitted to house arrest and accepted fascistic societies in a way they would have never believed possible? Those controlling the information spewing from government, mainstream media and Silicon Valley (all controlled by the same Global Cult networks) told them they were in danger from a 'deadly virus' and only by submitting to house arrest and conceding their most basic of freedoms could they and their families be protected. This monumental and provable lie became the *perception* of the billions and therefore the *behaviour* of the billions. In those few words you have the whole structure and modus operandi of human control. Fear is a perception – False Emotion Appearing Real – and fear is the currency of control. In short ... get them by the balls (or give them the impression that you have) and their hearts and minds will follow. Nothing grips the dangly bits and freezes the rear-end more comprehensively than fear.

World number 1

There are two 'worlds' in what appears to be one 'world' and the prime difference between them is knowledge. First we have the mass of human society in which the population is maintained in coldly-calculated ignorance through control of information and the 'education' (indoctrination) system. That's all you really need to control to enslave billions in a perceptual delusion in which what are perceived to be *their* thoughts and opinions are ever-repeated mantras that the system has been downloading all their lives through 'education', media, science, medicine, politics and academia

in which the personnel and advocates are themselves overwhelmingly the perceptual products of the same repetition. Teachers and academics in general are processed by the same programming machine as everyone else, but unlike the great majority they never leave the 'education' program. It gripped them as students and continues to grip them as programmers of subsequent generations of students. The programmed become the programmers – the programmed programmers. The same can largely be said for scientists, doctors and politicians and not least because as the American writer Upton Sinclair said: 'It is difficult to get a man to understand something when his salary depends upon his not understanding it.' If your career and income depend on thinking the way the system demands then you will – bar a few free-minded exceptions – concede your mind to the Perceptual Mainframe that I call the Postage Stamp Consensus. This is a tiny band of perceived knowledge and possibility 'taught' (downloaded) in the schools and universities, pounded out by the mainstream media and on which all government policy is founded. Try thinking, and especially speaking and acting, outside of the 'box' of consensus and see what that does for your career in the Mainstream Everything which bullies, harasses, intimidates and ridicules the population into compliance. Here we have the simple structure which enslaves most of humanity in a perceptual prison cell for an entire lifetime and I'll go deeper into this process shortly. Most of what humanity is taught as fact is nothing more than programmed belief. American science fiction author Frank Herbert was right when he said: 'Belief can be manipulated. Only knowledge is dangerous.' In the 'Covid' age belief is promoted and knowledge is censored. It was always so, but never to the extreme of today.

World number 2

A 'number 2' is slang for 'doing a poo' and how appropriate that is when this other 'world' is doing just that on humanity every minute of every day. World number 2 is a global network of secret societies and semi-secret groups dictating the direction of society via

governments, corporations and authorities of every kind. I have spent more than 30 years uncovering and exposing this network that I call the Global Cult and knowing its agenda is what has made my books so accurate in predicting current and past events. Secret societies are secret for a reason. They want to keep their hoarded knowledge to themselves and their chosen initiates and to hide it from the population which they seek through ignorance to control and subdue. The whole foundation of the division between World 1 and World 2 is *knowledge*. What number 1 knows number 2 must not. Knowledge they have worked so hard to keep secret includes (a) the agenda to enslave humanity in a centrally-controlled global dictatorship, and (b) the nature of reality and life itself. The latter (b) must be suppressed to allow the former (a) to prevail as I shall be explaining. The way the Cult manipulates and interacts with the population can be likened to a spider's web. The 'spider' sits at the centre in the shadows and imposes its will through the web with each strand represented in World number 2 by a secret society, satanic or semi-secret group, and in World number 1 – the world of the seen – by governments, agencies of government, law enforcement, corporations, the banking system, media conglomerates and Silicon Valley (Fig 1 overleaf). The spider and the web connect and coordinate all these organisations to pursue the same global outcome while the population sees them as individual entities working randomly and independently. At the level of the web governments *are* the banking system *are* the corporations *are* the media *are* Silicon Valley *are* the World Health Organization working from their inner cores as one unit. Apparently unconnected countries, corporations, institutions, organisations and people are on the *same team* pursuing the same global outcome. Strands in the web immediately around the spider are the most secretive and exclusive secret societies and their membership is emphatically restricted to the Cult inner-circle emerging through the generations from particular bloodlines for reasons I will come to. At the core of the core you would get them in a single room. That's how many people are dictating the direction of human society and its transformation

through the 'Covid' hoax and other means. As the web expands out from the spider we meet the secret societies that many people will be aware of – the Freemasons, Knights Templar, Knights of Malta, Opus Dei, the inner sanctum of the Jesuit Order, and such like. Note how many are connected to the Church of Rome and there is a reason for that. The Roman Church was established as a revamp, a rebranding, of the relocated 'Church' of Babylon and the Cult imposing global tyranny today can be tracked back to Babylon and Sumer in what is now Iraq.



Figure 1: The global web through which the few control the many. (Image Neil Hague.)

Inner levels of the web operate in the unseen away from the public eye and then we have what I call the cusp organisations located at the point where the hidden meets the seen. They include a series of satellite organisations answering to a secret society founded in London in the late 19th century called the Round Table and among them are the Royal Institute of International Affairs (UK, founded in 1920); Council on Foreign Relations (US, 1921); Bilderberg Group (worldwide, 1954); Trilateral Commission (US/worldwide, 1972); and the Club of Rome (worldwide, 1968) which was created to exploit environmental concerns to justify the centralisation of global power to 'save the planet'. The Club of Rome instigated with others the human-caused climate change hoax which has led to all the 'green

new deals' demanding that very centralisation of control. Cusp organisations, which include endless 'think tanks' all over the world, are designed to coordinate a single global policy between political and business leaders, intelligence personnel, media organisations and anyone who can influence the direction of policy in their own sphere of operation. Major players and regular attenders will know what is happening – or some of it – while others come and go and are kept overwhelmingly in the dark about the big picture. I refer to these cusp groupings as semi-secret in that they can be publicly identified, but what goes on at the inner-core is kept very much 'in house' even from most of their members and participants through a fiercely-imposed system of compartmentalisation. Only let them know what they need to know to serve your interests and no more. The structure of secret societies serves as a perfect example of this principle. Most Freemasons never get higher than the bottom three levels of 'degree' (degree of knowledge) when there are 33 official degrees of the Scottish Rite. Initiates only qualify for the next higher 'compartment' or degree if those at that level choose to allow them. Knowledge can be carefully assigned only to those considered 'safe'. I went to my local Freemason's lodge a few years ago when they were having an 'open day' to show how cuddly they were and when I chatted to some of them I was astonished at how little the rank and file knew even about the most ubiquitous symbols they use. The mushroom technique – keep them in the dark and feed them bullshit – applies to most people in the web as well as the population as a whole. Sub-divisions of the web mirror in theme and structure transnational corporations which have a headquarters somewhere in the world dictating to all their subsidiaries in different countries. Subsidiaries operate in their methodology and branding to the same centrally-dictated plan and policy in pursuit of particular ends. The Cult web functions in the same way. Each country has its own web as a subsidiary of the global one. They consist of networks of secret societies, semi-secret groups and bloodline families and their job is to impose the will of the spider and the global web in their particular country. Subsidiary networks control and manipulate the national political system, finance, corporations, media, medicine, etc. to

ensure that they follow the globally-dictated Cult agenda. These networks were the means through which the 'Covid' hoax could be played out with almost every country responding in the same way.

The 'Yessir' pyramid

Compartmentalisation is the key to understanding how a tiny few can dictate the lives of billions when combined with a top-down sequence of imposition and acquiescence. The inner core of the Cult sits at the peak of the pyramidal hierarchy of human society (Fig 2 overleaf). It imposes its will – its agenda for the world – on the level immediately below which acquiesces to that imposition. This level then imposes the Cult will on the level below them which acquiesces and imposes on the next level. Very quickly we meet levels in the hierarchy that have no idea there even is a Cult, but the sequence of imposition and acquiescence continues down the pyramid in just the same way. 'I don't know why we are doing this but the order came from "on-high" and so we better just do it.' Alfred Lord Tennyson said of the cannon fodder levels in his poem *The Charge of the Light Brigade*: 'Theirs not to reason why; theirs but to do and die.' The next line says that 'into the valley of death rode the six hundred' and they died because they obeyed without question what their perceived 'superiors' told them to do. In the same way the population capitulated to 'Covid'. The whole hierarchical pyramid functions like this to allow the very few to direct the enormous many.

Eventually imposition-acquiescence-imposition-acquiescence comes down to the mass of the population at the foot of the pyramid. If they acquiesce to those levels of the hierarchy imposing on them (governments/law enforcement/doctors/media) a circuit is completed between the population and the handful of super-psychopaths in the Cult inner core at the top of the pyramid. Without a circuit-breaking refusal to obey, the sequence of imposition and acquiescence allows a staggeringly few people to impose their will upon the entirety of humankind. We are looking at the very sequence that has subjugated billions since the start of 2020. Our freedom has not been taken from us. Humanity has given it

away. Fascists do not impose fascism because there are not enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. Put another way allowing their perceptions to be programmed to the extent that leads to the population giving their freedom away by giving their perceptions – their mind – away. If this circuit is not broken by humanity ceasing to cooperate with their own enslavement then nothing can change. For that to happen people have to critically think and see through the lies and window dressing and then summon the backbone to act upon what they see. The Cult spends its days working to stop either happening and its methodology is systematic and highly detailed, but it can be overcome and that is what this book is all about.

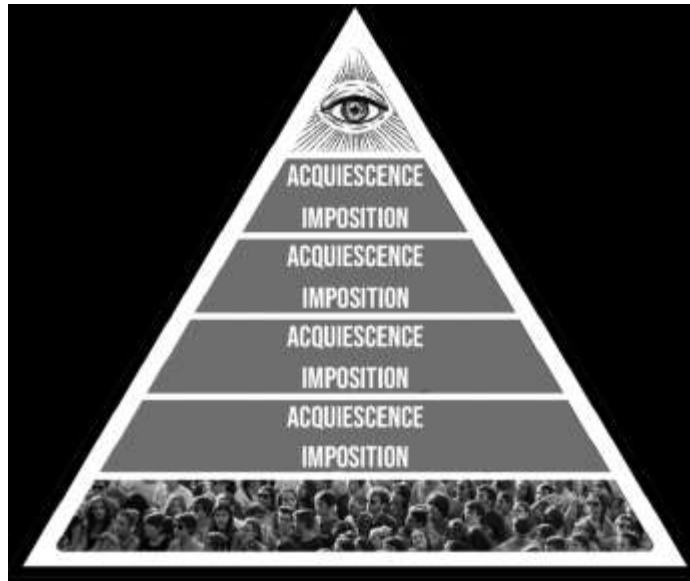


Figure 2: The simple sequence of imposition and compliance that allows a handful of people at the peak of the pyramid to dictate the lives of billions.

The Life Program

Okay, back to world number 1 or the world of the 'masses'. Observe the process of what we call 'life' and it is a perceptual download from cradle to grave. The Cult has created a global structure in which perception can be programmed and the program continually topped-up with what appears to be constant confirmation that the program is indeed true reality. The important word here is 'appears'.

This is the structure, the fly-trap, the Postage Stamp Consensus or Perceptual Mainframe, which represents that incredibly narrow band of perceived possibility delivered by the 'education' system, mainstream media, science and medicine. From the earliest age the download begins with parents who have themselves succumbed to the very programming their children are about to go through. Most parents don't do this out of malevolence and mostly it is quite the opposite. They do what they believe is best for their children and that is what the program has told them is best. Within three or four years comes the major transition from parental programming to full-blown state (Cult) programming in school, college and university where perceptually-programmed teachers and academics pass on their programming to the next generations. Teachers who resist are soon marginalised and their careers ended while children who resist are called a problem child for whom Ritalin may need to be prescribed. A few years after entering the 'world' children are under the control of authority figures representing the state telling them when they have to be there, when they can leave and when they can speak, eat, even go to the toilet. This is calculated preparation for a lifetime of obeying authority in all its forms. Reflex-action fear of authority is instilled by authority from the start. Children soon learn the carrot and stick consequences of obeying or defying authority which is underpinned daily for the rest of their life. Fortunately I daydreamed through this crap and never obeyed authority simply because it told me to. This approach to my alleged 'betters' continues to this day. There can be consequences of pursuing open-minded freedom in a world of closed-minded conformity. I spent a lot of time in school corridors after being ejected from the classroom for not taking some of it seriously and now I spend a lot of time being ejected from Facebook, YouTube and Twitter. But I can tell you that being true to yourself and not compromising your self-respect is far more exhilarating than bowing to authority for authority's sake. You don't have to be a sheep to the shepherd (authority) and the sheep dog (fear of not obeying authority).

The perceptual download continues throughout the formative years in school, college and university while script-reading 'teachers', 'academics' 'scientists', 'doctors' and 'journalists' insist that ongoing generations must be as programmed as they are. Accept the program or you will not pass your 'exams' which confirm your 'degree' of programming. It is tragic to think that many parents pressure their offspring to work hard at school to download the program and qualify for the next stage at college and university. The late, great, American comedian George Carlin said: 'Here's a bumper sticker I'd like to see: We are proud parents of a child who has resisted his teachers' attempts to break his spirit and bend him to the will of his corporate masters.' Well, the best of luck finding many of those, George. Then comes the moment to leave the formal programming years in academia and enter the 'adult' world of work. There you meet others in your chosen or prescribed arena who went through the same Postage Stamp Consensus program before you did. There is therefore overwhelming agreement between almost everyone on the basic foundations of Postage Stamp reality and the rejection, even contempt, of the few who have a mind of their own and are prepared to use it. This has two major effects. Firstly, the consensus confirms to the programmed that their download is really how things are. I mean, everyone knows that, right? Secondly, the arrogance and ignorance of Postage Stamp adherents ensure that anyone questioning the program will have unpleasant consequences for seeking their own truth and not picking their perceptions from the shelf marked: 'Things you must believe without question and if you don't you're a dangerous lunatic conspiracy theorist and a harebrained nutter'.

Every government, agency and corporation is founded on the same Postage Stamp prison cell and you can see why so many people believe the same thing while calling it their own 'opinion'. Fusion of governments and corporations in pursuit of the same agenda was the definition of fascism described by Italian dictator Benito Mussolini. The pressure to conform to perceptual norms downloaded for a lifetime is incessant and infiltrates society right

down to family groups that become censors and condemners of their own 'black sheep' for not, ironically, being sheep. We have seen an explosion of that in the 'Covid' era. Cult-owned global media unleashes its propaganda all day every day in support of the Postage Stamp and targets with abuse and ridicule anyone in the public eye who won't bend their mind to the will of the tyranny. Any response to this is denied (certainly in my case). They don't want to give a platform to expose official lies. Cult-owned-and-created Internet giants like Facebook, Google, YouTube and Twitter delete you for having an unapproved opinion. Facebook boasts that its AI censors delete 97-percent of 'hate speech' before anyone even reports it. Much of that 'hate speech' will simply be an opinion that Facebook and its masters don't want people to see. Such perceptual oppression is widely known as fascism. Even Facebook executive Benny Thomas, a 'CEO Global Planning Lead', said in comments secretly recorded by investigative journalism operation Project Veritas that Facebook is 'too powerful' and should be broken up:

I mean, no king in history has been the ruler of two billion people, but Mark Zuckerberg is ... And he's 36. That's too much for a 36-year-old ... You should not have power over two billion people. I just think that's wrong.

Thomas said Facebook-owned platforms like Instagram, Oculus, and WhatsApp needed to be separate companies. 'It's too much power when they're all one together'. That's the way the Cult likes it, however. We have an executive of a Cult organisation in Benny Thomas that doesn't know there is a Cult such is the compartmentalisation. Thomas said that Facebook and Google 'are no longer companies, they're countries'. Actually they are more powerful than countries on the basis that if you control information you control perception and control human society.

I love my oppressor

Another expression of this psychological trickery is for those who realise they are being pressured into compliance to eventually

convince themselves to believe the official narratives to protect their self-respect from accepting the truth that they have succumbed to meek and subservient compliance. Such people become some of the most vehement defenders of the system. You can see them everywhere screaming abuse at those who prefer to think for themselves and by doing so reminding the compliers of their own capitulation to conformity. 'You are talking dangerous nonsense you Covidiot!!' Are you trying to convince me or yourself? It is a potent form of Stockholm syndrome which is defined as: 'A psychological condition that occurs when a victim of abuse identifies and attaches, or bonds, positively with their abuser.' An example is hostages bonding and even 'falling in love' with their kidnappers. The syndrome has been observed in domestic violence, abused children, concentration camp inmates, prisoners of war and many and various Satanic cults. These are some traits of Stockholm syndrome listed at goodtherapy.org:

- Positive regard towards perpetrators of abuse or captor [see 'Covid'].
- Failure to cooperate with police and other government authorities when it comes to holding perpetrators of abuse or kidnapping accountable [or in the case of 'Covid' cooperating with the police to enforce and defend their captors' demands].
- Little or no effort to escape [see 'Covid'].
- Belief in the goodness of the perpetrators or kidnappers [see 'Covid'].
- Appeasement of captors. This is a manipulative strategy for maintaining one's safety. As victims get rewarded – perhaps with less abuse or even with life itself – their appeasing behaviours are reinforced [see 'Covid'].
- Learned helplessness. This can be akin to 'if you can't beat 'em, join 'em'. As the victims fail to escape the abuse or captivity, they may start giving up and soon realize it's just easier for everyone if they acquiesce all their power to their captors [see 'Covid'].

- Feelings of pity toward the abusers, believing they are actually victims themselves. Because of this, victims may go on a crusade or mission to 'save' [protect] their abuser [see the venom unleashed on those challenging the official 'Covid' narrative].
- Unwillingness to learn to detach from their perpetrators and heal. In essence, victims may tend to be less loyal to themselves than to their abuser [*definitely* see 'Covid'].

Ponder on those traits and compare them with the behaviour of great swathes of the global population who have defended governments and authorities which have spent every minute destroying their lives and livelihoods and those of their children and grandchildren since early 2020 with fascistic lockdowns, house arrest and employment deletion to 'protect' them from a 'deadly virus' that their abusers' perceptually created to bring about this very outcome. We are looking at mass Stockholm syndrome. All those that agree to concede their freedom will believe those perceptions are originating in their own independent 'mind' when in fact by conceding their reality to Stockholm syndrome they have by definition conceded any independence of mind. Listen to the 'opinions' of the acquiescing masses in this 'Covid' era and what gushes forth is the repetition of the official version of everything delivered unprocessed, unfiltered and unquestioned. The whole programming dynamic works this way. I must be free because I'm told that I am and so I think that I am.

You can see what I mean with the chapter theme of 'I'm thinking – Oh, but *are* you?' The great majority are not thinking, let alone for themselves. They are repeating what authority has told them to believe which allows them to be controlled. Weaving through this mentality is the fear that the 'conspiracy theorists' are right and this again explains the often hysterical abuse that ensues when you dare to contest the official narrative of anything. Denial is the mechanism of hiding from yourself what you don't want to be true. Telling people what they want to hear is easy, but it's an infinitely greater challenge to tell them what they would rather not be happening.

One is akin to pushing against an open door while the other is met with vehement resistance no matter what the scale of evidence. I don't want it to be true so I'll convince myself that it's not. Examples are everywhere from the denial that a partner is cheating despite all the signs to the reflex-action rejection of any idea that world events in which country after country act in exactly the same way are centrally coordinated. To accept the latter is to accept that a force of unspeakable evil is working to destroy your life and the lives of your children with nothing too horrific to achieve that end. Who the heck wants that to be true? But if we don't face reality the end is duly achieved and the consequences are far worse and ongoing than breaking through the walls of denial today with the courage to make a stand against tyranny.

Connect the dots – but how?

A crucial aspect of perceptual programming is to portray a world in which everything is random and almost nothing is connected to anything else. Randomness cannot be coordinated by its very nature and once you perceive events as random the idea they could be connected is waved away as the rantings of the tinfoil-hat brigade. You can't plan and coordinate random you idiot! No, you can't, but you can hide the coldly-calculated and long-planned behind the *illusion* of randomness. A foundation manifestation of the Renegade Mind is to scan reality for patterns that connect the apparently random and turn pixels and dots into pictures. This is the way I work and have done so for more than 30 years. You look for similarities in people, modus operandi and desired outcomes and slowly, then ever quicker, the picture forms. For instance: There would seem to be no connection between the 'Covid pandemic' hoax and the human-caused global-warming hoax and yet they are masks (appropriately) on the same face seeking the same outcome. Those pushing the global warming myth through the Club of Rome and other Cult agencies are driving the lies about 'Covid' – Bill Gates is an obvious one, but they are endless. Why would the same people be involved in both when they are clearly not connected? Oh, but they

are. Common themes with personnel are matched by common goals. The 'solutions' to both 'problems' are centralisation of global power to impose the will of the few on the many to 'save' humanity from 'Covid' and save the planet from an 'existential threat' (we need 'zero Covid' and 'zero carbon emissions'). These, in turn, connect with the 'dot' of globalisation which was coined to describe the centralisation of global power in every area of life through incessant political and corporate expansion, trading blocks and superstates like the European Union. If you are the few and you want to control the many you have to centralise power and decision-making. The more you centralise power the more power the few at the centre will have over the many; and the more that power is centralised the more power those at the centre have to centralise even quicker. The momentum of centralisation gets faster and faster which is exactly the process we have witnessed. In this way the hoaxed 'pandemic' and the fakery of human-caused global warming serve the interests of globalisation and the seizure of global power in the hands of the Cult inner-circle which is behind 'Covid', 'climate change' and globalisation. At this point random 'dots' become a clear and obvious picture or pattern.

Klaus Schwab, the classic Bond villain who founded the Cult's Gates-funded World Economic Forum, published a book in 2020, *The Great Reset*, in which he used the 'problem' of 'Covid' to justify a total transformation of human society to 'save' humanity from 'climate change'. Schwab said: 'The pandemic represents a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world.' What he didn't mention is that the Cult he serves is behind both hoaxes as I show in my book *The Answer*. He and the Cult don't have to reimagine the world. They know precisely what they want and that's why they destroyed human society with 'Covid' to 'build back better' in their grand design. Their job is not to imagine, but to get humanity to imagine and agree with their plans while believing it's all random. It must be pure coincidence that 'The Great Reset' has long been the Cult's code name for the global imposition of fascism and replaced previous code-names of the 'New World

Order' used by Cult frontmen like Father George Bush and the 'New Order of the Ages' which emerged from Freemasonry and much older secret societies. New Order of the Ages appears on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States as 'Novus ordo seclorum' underneath the Cult symbol used since way back of the pyramid and all seeing-eye (Fig 3). The pyramid is the hierarchy of human control headed by the illuminated eye that symbolises the force behind the Cult which I will expose in later chapters. The term 'Annuet Coeptis' translates as 'He favours our undertaking'. We are told the 'He' is the Christian god, but 'He' is not as I will be explaining.



Figure 3: The all-seeing eye of the Cult 'god' on the Freemason-designed Great Seal of the United States and also on the dollar bill.

Having you on

Two major Cult techniques of perceptual manipulation that relate to all this are what I have called since the 1990s Problem-Reaction-Solution (PRS) and the Totalitarian Tiptoe (TT). They can be uncovered by the inquiring mind with a simple question: Who benefits? The answer usually identifies the perpetrators of a given action or happening through the concept of 'he who most benefits from a crime is the one most likely to have committed it'. The Latin 'Cue bono?' – Who benefits? – is widely attributed to the Roman orator and statesman Marcus Tullius Cicero. No wonder it goes back so far when the concept has been relevant to human behaviour since

history was recorded. Problem-Reaction-Solution is the technique used to manipulate us every day by covertly creating a problem (or the illusion of one) and offering the solution to the problem (or the illusion of one). In the first phase you create the problem and blame someone or something else for why it has happened. This may relate to a financial collapse, terrorist attack, war, global warming or pandemic, anything in fact that will allow you to impose the 'solution' to change society in the way you desire at that time. The 'problem' doesn't have to be real. PRS is manipulation of perception and all you need is the population to believe the problem is real. Human-caused global warming and the 'Covid pandemic' only have to be *perceived* to be real for the population to accept the 'solutions' of authority. I refer to this technique as NO-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Billions did not meekly accept house arrest from early 2020 because there was a real deadly 'Covid pandemic' but because they perceived – believed – that to be the case. The antidote to Problem-Reaction-Solution is to ask who benefits from the proposed solution. Invariably it will be anyone who wants to justify more control through deletion of freedom and centralisation of power and decision-making.

The two world wars were Problem-Reaction-Solutions that transformed and realigned global society. Both were manipulated into being by the Cult as I have detailed in books since the mid-1990s. They dramatically centralised global power, especially World War Two, which led to the United Nations and other global bodies thanks to the overt and covert manipulations of the Rockefeller family and other Cult bloodlines like the Rothschilds. The UN is a stalking horse for full-blown world government that I will come to shortly. The land on which the UN building stands in New York was donated by the Rockefellers and the same Cult family was behind Big Pharma scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the creation of the World Health Organization as part of the UN. They have been stalwarts of the eugenics movement and funded Hitler's race-purity expert' Ernst Rudin. The human-caused global warming hoax has been orchestrated by the Club of Rome through the UN which is

manufacturing both the 'problem' through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and imposing the 'solution' through its Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 which demand the total centralisation of global power to 'save the world' from a climate hoax the United Nations is itself perpetrating. What a small world the Cult can be seen to be particularly among the inner circles. The bedfellow of Problem-Reaction-Solution is the Totalitarian Tiptoe which became the Totalitarian Sprint in 2020. The technique is fashioned to hide the carefully-coordinated behind the cover of apparently random events. You start the sequence at 'A' and you know you are heading for 'Z'. You don't want people to know that and each step on the journey is presented as a random happening while all the steps strung together lead in the same direction. The speed may have quickened dramatically in recent times, but you can still see the incremental approach of the Tiptoe in the case of 'Covid' as each new imposition takes us deeper into fascism. Tell people they have to do this or that to get back to 'normal', then this and this and this. With each new demand adding to the ones that went before the population's freedom is deleted until it disappears. The spider wraps its web around the flies more comprehensively with each new diktat. I'll highlight this in more detail when I get to the 'Covid' hoax and how it has been pulled off. Another prime example of the Totalitarian Tiptoe is how the Cult-created European Union went from a 'free-trade zone' to a centralised bureaucratic dictatorship through the Tiptoe of incremental centralisation of power until nations became mere administrative units for Cult-owned dark suits in Brussels.

The antidote to ignorance is knowledge which the Cult seeks vehemently to deny us, but despite the systematic censorship to that end the Renegade Mind can overcome this by vociferously seeking out the facts no matter the impediments put in the way. There is also a method of thinking and perceiving – *knowing* – that doesn't even need names, dates, place-type facts to identify the patterns that reveal the story. I'll get to that in the final chapter. All you need to know about the manipulation of human society and to what end is still out there – *at the time of writing* – in the form of books, videos

and websites for those that really want to breach the walls of programmed perception. To access this knowledge requires the abandonment of the mainstream media as a source of information in the awareness that this is owned and controlled by the Cult and therefore promotes mass perceptions that suit the Cult. Mainstream media lies all day, every day. That is its function and very reason for being. Where it does tell the truth, here and there, is only because the truth and the Cult agenda very occasionally coincide. If you look for fact and insight to the BBC, CNN and virtually all the rest of them you are asking to be conned and perceptually programmed.

Know the outcome and you'll see the journey

Events seem random when you have no idea where the world is being taken. Once you do the random becomes the carefully planned. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey is a phrase I have been using for a long time to give context to daily happenings that appear unconnected. Does a problem, or illusion of a problem, trigger a proposed 'solution' that further drives society in the direction of the outcome? Invariably the answer will be yes and the random – *abracadabra* – becomes the clearly coordinated. So what is this outcome that unlocks the door to a massively expanded understanding of daily events? I will summarise its major aspects – the fine detail is in my other books – and those new to this information will see that the world they thought they were living in is a very different place. The foundation of the Cult agenda is the incessant centralisation of power and all such centralisation is ultimately in pursuit of Cult control on a global level. I have described for a long time the planned world structure of top-down dictatorship as the Hunger Games Society. The term obviously comes from the movie series which portrayed a world in which a few living in military-protected hi-tech luxury were the overlords of a population condemned to abject poverty in isolated 'sectors' that were not allowed to interact. 'Covid' lockdowns and travel bans anyone? The 'Hunger Games' pyramid of structural control has the inner circle of the Cult at the top with pretty much the entire

population at the bottom under their control through dependency for survival on the Cult. The whole structure is planned to be protected and enforced by a military-police state (Fig 4).

Here you have the reason for the global lockdowns of the fake pandemic to coldly destroy independent incomes and livelihoods and make everyone dependent on the 'state' (the Cult that controls the 'states'). I have warned in my books for many years about the plan to introduce a 'guaranteed income' – a barely survivable pittance – designed to impose dependency when employment was destroyed by AI technology and now even more comprehensively at great speed by the 'Covid' scam. Once the pandemic was played and lockdown consequences began to delete independent income the authorities began to talk right on cue about the need for a guaranteed income and a 'Great Reset'. Guaranteed income will be presented as benevolent governments seeking to help a desperate people – desperate as a direct result of actions of the same governments. The truth is that such payments are a trap. You will only get them if you do exactly what the authorities demand including mass vaccination (genetic manipulation). We have seen this theme already in Australia where those dependent on government benefits have them reduced if parents don't agree to have their children vaccinated according to an insane health-destroying government-dictated schedule. Calculated economic collapse applies to governments as well as people. The Cult wants rid of countries through the creation of a world state with countries broken up into regions ruled by a world government and super states like the European Union. Countries must be bankrupted, too, to this end and it's being achieved by the trillions in 'rescue packages' and furlough payments, trillions in lost taxation, and money-no-object spending on 'Covid' including constant all-medium advertising (programming) which has made the media dependent on government for much of its income. The day of reckoning is coming – as planned – for government spending and given that it has been made possible by printing money and not by production/taxation there is inflation on the way that has the

potential to wipe out monetary value. In that case there will be no need for the Cult to steal your money. It just won't be worth anything (see the German Weimar Republic before the Nazis took over). Many have been okay with lockdowns while getting a percentage of their income from so-called furlough payments without having to work. Those payments are dependent, however, on people having at least a theoretical job with a business considered non-essential and ordered to close. As these business go under because they are closed by lockdown after lockdown the furlough stops and it will for everyone eventually. Then what? The 'then what?' is precisely the idea.



Figure 4: The Hunger Games Society structure I have long warned was planned and now the 'Covid' hoax has made it possible. This is the real reason for lockdowns.

Hired hands

Between the Hunger Games Cult elite and the dependent population is planned to be a vicious military-police state (a fusion of the two into one force). This has been in the making for a long time with police looking ever more like the military and carrying weapons to match. The pandemic scam has seen this process accelerate so fast as

lockdown house arrest is brutally enforced by carefully recruited fascist minds and gormless system-servers. The police and military are planned to merge into a centrally-directed world army in a global structure headed by a world government which wouldn't be elected even by the election fixes now in place. The world army is not planned even to be human and instead wars would be fought, primarily against the population, using robot technology controlled by artificial intelligence. I have been warning about this for decades and now militaries around the world are being transformed by this very AI technology. The global regime that I describe is a particular form of fascism known as a technocracy in which decisions are not made by clueless and co-opted politicians but by unelected technocrats – scientists, engineers, technologists and bureaucrats. Cult-owned-and-controlled Silicon Valley giants are examples of technocracy and they already have far more power to direct world events than governments. They are with their censorship *selecting* governments. I know that some are calling the 'Great Reset' a Marxist communist takeover, but fascism and Marxism are different labels for the same tyranny. Tell those who lived in fascist Germany and Stalinist Russia that there was a difference in the way their freedom was deleted and their lives controlled. I could call it a fascist technocracy or a Marxist technocracy and they would be equally accurate. The Hunger Games society with its world government structure would oversee a world army, world central bank and single world cashless currency imposing its will on a microchipped population (Fig 5). Scan its different elements and see how the illusory pandemic is forcing society in this very direction at great speed. Leaders of 23 countries and the World Health Organization (WHO) backed the idea in March, 2021, of a global treaty for 'international cooperation' in 'health emergencies' and nations should 'come together as a global community for peaceful cooperation that extends beyond this crisis'. Cut the Orwellian bullshit and this means another step towards global government. The plan includes a cashless digital money system that I first warned about in 1993. Right at the start of 'Covid' the deeply corrupt Tedros

Adhanom Ghebreyesus, the crooked and merely gofer 'head' of the World Health Organization, said it was possible to catch the 'virus' by touching cash and it was better to use cashless means. The claim was ridiculous nonsense and like the whole 'Covid' mind-trick it was nothing to do with 'health' and everything to do with pushing every aspect of the Cult agenda. As a result of the Tedros lie the use of cash has plummeted. The Cult script involves a single world digital currency that would eventually be technologically embedded in the body. China is a massive global centre for the Cult and if you watch what is happening there you will know what is planned for everywhere. The Chinese government is developing a digital currency which would allow fines to be deducted immediately via AI for anyone caught on camera breaking its fantastic list of laws and the money is going to be programmable with an expiry date to ensure that no one can accrue wealth except the Cult and its operatives.



Figure 5: The structure of global control the Cult has been working towards for so long and this has been enormously advanced by the 'Covid' illusion.

Serfdom is so smart

The Cult plan is far wider, extreme, and more comprehensive than even most conspiracy researchers appreciate and I will come to the true depths of deceit and control in the chapters 'Who controls the

Cult?’ and ‘Escaping Wetiko’. Even the world that we know is crazy enough. We are being deluged with ever more sophisticated and controlling technology under the heading of ‘smart’. We have smart televisions, smart meters, smart cards, smart cars, smart driving, smart roads, smart pills, smart patches, smart watches, smart skin, smart borders, smart pavements, smart streets, smart cities, smart communities, smart environments, smart growth, smart planet ... smart *everything* around us. Smart technologies and methods of operation are designed to interlock to create a global Smart Grid connecting the entirety of human society including human minds to create a centrally-dictated ‘hive’ mind. ‘Smart cities’ is code for densely-occupied megacities of total surveillance and control through AI. Ever more destructive frequency communication systems like 5G have been rolled out without any official testing for health and psychological effects (colossal). 5G/6G/7G systems are needed to run the Smart Grid and each one becomes more destructive of body and mind. Deleting independent income is crucial to forcing people into these AI-policed prisons by ending private property ownership (except for the Cult elite). The Cult’s Great Reset now openly foresees a global society in which no one will own any possessions and everything will be rented while the Cult would own literally everything under the guise of government and corporations. The aim has been to use the lockdowns to destroy sources of income on a mass scale and when the people are destitute and in unrepayable amounts of debt (problem) Cult assets come forward with the pledge to write-off debt in return for handing over all property and possessions (solution). Everything – literally everything including people – would be connected to the Internet via AI. I was warning years ago about the coming Internet of Things (IoT) in which all devices and technology from your car to your fridge would be plugged into the Internet and controlled by AI. Now we are already there with much more to come. The next stage is the Internet of Everything (IoE) which is planned to include the connection of AI to the human brain and body to replace the human mind with a centrally-controlled AI mind. Instead of perceptions

being manipulated through control of information and censorship those perceptions would come direct from the Cult through AI. What do you think? You think whatever AI decides that you think. In human terms there would be no individual 'think' any longer. Too incredible? The ravings of a lunatic? Not at all. Cult-owned crazies in Silicon Valley have been telling us the plan for years without explaining the real motivation and calculated implications. These include Google executive and 'futurist' Ray Kurzweil who highlights the year 2030 for when this would be underway. He said:

Our thinking ... will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking ... humans will be able to extend their limitations and 'think in the cloud' ... We're going to put gateways to the cloud in our brains ... We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves ... In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations.

As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

The sales-pitch of Kurzweil and Cult-owned Silicon Valley is that this would make us 'super-human' when the real aim is to make us post-human and no longer 'human' in the sense that we have come to know. The entire global population would be connected to AI and become the centrally-controlled 'hive-mind' of externally-delivered perceptions. The Smart Grid being installed to impose the Cult's will on the world is being constructed to allow particular locations – even one location – to control the whole global system. From these prime control centres, which absolutely include China and Israel, anything connected to the Internet would be switched on or off and manipulated at will. Energy systems could be cut, communication via the Internet taken down, computer-controlled driverless autonomous vehicles driven off the road, medical devices switched off, the potential is limitless given how much AI and Internet connections now run human society. We have seen nothing yet if we allow this to continue. Autonomous vehicle makers are working with law enforcement to produce cars designed to automatically pull over if they detect a police or emergency vehicle flashing from up to 100 feet away. At a police stop the car would be unlocked and the

window rolled down automatically. Vehicles would only take you where the computer (the state) allowed. The end of petrol vehicles and speed limiters on all new cars in the UK and EU from 2022 are steps leading to electric computerised transport over which ultimately you have no control. The picture is far bigger even than the Cult global network or web and that will become clear when I get to the nature of the 'spider'. There is a connection between all these happenings and the instigation of DNA-manipulating 'vaccines' (which aren't 'vaccines') justified by the 'Covid' hoax. That connection is the unfolding plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state and this is why synthetic biology is such a fast-emerging discipline of mainstream science. 'Covid vaccines' are infusing self-replicating synthetic genetic material into the cells to cumulatively take us on the Totalitarian Tiptoe from Human 1.0 to the synthetic biological Human 2.0 which will be physically and perceptually attached to the Smart Grid to one hundred percent control every thought, perception and deed. Humanity needs to wake up and *fast*.

This is the barest explanation of where the 'outcome' is planned to go but it's enough to see the journey happening all around us. Those new to this information will already see 'Covid' in a whole new context. I will add much more detail as we go along, but for the minutiae evidence see my mega-works, *The Answer*, *The Trigger* and *Everything You Need to Know But Have Never Been Told*.

Now – how does a Renegade Mind see the 'world'?

CHAPTER TWO

Renegade Perception

It is one thing to be clever and another to be wise

George R.R. Martin

A simple definition of the difference between a programmed mind and a Renegade Mind would be that one sees only dots while the other connects them to see the picture. Reading reality with accuracy requires the observer to (a) know the planned outcome and (b) realise that everything, but *everything*, is connected.

The entirety of infinite reality is connected – that’s its very nature – and with human society an expression of infinite reality the same must apply. Simple cause and effect is a connection. The effect is triggered by the cause and the effect then becomes the cause of another effect. Nothing happens in isolation because it *can’t*. Life in whatever reality is simple choice and consequence. We make choices and these lead to consequences. If we don’t like the consequences we can make different choices and get different consequences which lead to other choices and consequences. The choice and the consequence are not only connected they are indivisible. You can’t have one without the other as an old song goes. A few cannot control the world unless those being controlled allow that to happen – cause and effect, choice and consequence. Control – who has it and who doesn’t – is a two-way process, a symbiotic relationship, involving the controller and controlled. ‘They took my freedom away!!’ Well, yes, but you also gave it to them. Humanity is

subjected to mass control because humanity has acquiesced to that control. This is all cause and effect and literally a case of give and take. In the same way world events of every kind are connected and the Cult works incessantly to sell the illusion of the random and coincidental to maintain the essential (to them) perception of dots that hide the picture. Renegade Minds know this and constantly scan the world for patterns of connection. This is absolutely pivotal in understanding the happenings in the world and without that perspective clarity is impossible. First you know the planned outcome and then you identify the steps on the journey – the day-by-day apparently random which, when connected in relation to the outcome, no longer appear as individual events, but as the proverbial *chain* of events leading in the same direction. I'll give you some examples:

Political puppet show

We are told to believe that politics is 'adversarial' in that different parties with different beliefs engage in an endless tussle for power. There may have been some truth in that up to a point – and only a point – but today divisions between 'different' parties are rhetorical not ideological. Even the rhetorical is fusing into one-speak as the parties eject any remaining free thinkers while others succumb to the ever-gathering intimidation of anyone with the 'wrong' opinion. The Cult is not a new phenomenon and can be traced back thousands of years as my books have documented. Its intergenerational initiatives have been manipulating events with increasing effect the more that global power has been centralised. In ancient times the Cult secured control through the system of monarchy in which 'special' bloodlines (of which more later) demanded the right to rule as kings and queens simply by birthright and by vanquishing others who claimed the same birthright. There came a time, however, when people had matured enough to see the unfairness of such tyranny and demanded a say in who governed them. Note the word – *governed* them. Not served them – *governed* them, hence government defined as 'the political direction and control exercised over the

actions of the members, citizens, or inhabitants of communities, societies, and states; direction of the affairs of a state, community, etc.' Governments exercise control over rather than serve just like the monarchies before them. Bizarrely there are still countries like the United Kingdom which are ruled by a monarch *and* a government that officially answers to the monarch. The UK head of state and that of Commonwealth countries such as Canada, Australia and New Zealand is 'selected' by who in a *single family* had unprotected sex with whom and in what order. Pinch me it can't be true. Ouch! Shit, it is. The demise of monarchies in most countries offered a potential vacuum in which some form of free and fair society could arise and the Cult had that base covered. Monarchies had served its interests but they couldn't continue in the face of such widespread opposition and, anyway, replacing a 'royal' dictatorship that people could see with a dictatorship 'of the people' hiding behind the concept of 'democracy' presented far greater manipulative possibilities and ways of hiding coordinated tyranny behind the illusion of 'freedom'.

Democracy is quite wrongly defined as government selected by the population. This is not the case at all. It is government selected by *some* of the population (and then only in theory). This 'some' doesn't even have to be the majority as we have seen so often in first-past-the-post elections in which the so-called majority party wins fewer votes than the 'losing' parties combined. Democracy can give total power to a party in government from a minority of the votes cast. It's a sleight of hand to sell tyranny as freedom. Seventy-four million Trump-supporting Americans didn't vote for the 'Democratic' Party of Joe Biden in the distinctly dodgy election in 2020 and yet far from acknowledging the wishes and feelings of that great percentage of American society the Cult-owned Biden government set out from day one to destroy them and their right to a voice and opinion. Empty shell Biden and his Cult handlers said they were doing this to 'protect democracy'. Such is the level of lunacy and sickness to which politics has descended. Connect the dots and relate them to the desired outcome – a world government run by self-appointed technocrats and no longer even elected

politicians. While operating through its political agents in government the Cult is at the same time encouraging public disdain for politicians by putting idiots and incompetents in theoretical power on the road to deleting them. The idea is to instil a public reaction that says of the technocrats: 'Well, they couldn't do any worse than the pathetic politicians.' It's all about controlling perception and Renegade Minds can see through that while programmed minds cannot when they are ignorant of both the planned outcome and the manipulation techniques employed to secure that end. This knowledge can be learned, however, and fast if people choose to get informed.

Politics may at first sight appear very difficult to control from a central point. I mean look at the 'different' parties and how would you be able to oversee them all and their constituent parts? In truth, it's very straightforward because of their structure. We are back to the pyramid of imposition and acquiescence. Organisations are structured in the same way as the system as a whole. Political parties are not open forums of free expression. They are hierarchies. I was a national spokesman for the British Green Party which claimed to be a different kind of politics in which influence and power was devolved; but I can tell you from direct experience – and it's far worse now – that Green parties are run as hierarchies like all the others however much they may try to hide that fact or kid themselves that it's not true. A very few at the top of all political parties are directing policy and personnel. They decide if you are elevated in the party or serve as a government minister and to do that you have to be a yes man or woman. Look at all the maverick political thinkers who never ascended the greasy pole. If you want to progress within the party or reach 'high-office' you need to fall into line and conform. Exceptions to this are rare indeed. Should you want to run for parliament or Congress you have to persuade the local or state level of the party to select you and for that you need to play the game as dictated by the hierarchy. If you secure election and wish to progress within the greater structure you need to go on conforming to what is acceptable to those running the hierarchy

from the peak of the pyramid. Political parties are perceptual gulags and the very fact that there are party 'Whips' appointed to 'whip' politicians into voting the way the hierarchy demands exposes the ridiculous idea that politicians are elected to serve the people they are supposed to represent. Cult operatives and manipulation has long seized control of major parties that have any chance of forming a government and at least most of those that haven't. A new party forms and the Cult goes to work to infiltrate and direct. This has reached such a level today that you see video compilations of 'leaders' of all parties whether Democrats, Republicans, Conservative, Labour and Green parroting the same Cult mantra of 'Build Back Better' and the 'Great Reset' which are straight off the Cult song-sheet to describe the transformation of global society in response to the Cult-instigated hoaxes of the 'Covid pandemic' and human-caused 'climate change'. To see Caroline Lucas, the Green Party MP that I knew when I was in the party in the 1980s, speaking in support of plans proposed by Cult operative Klaus Schwab representing the billionaire global elite is a real head-shaker.

Many parties – one master

The party system is another mind-trick and was instigated to change the nature of the dictatorship by swapping 'royalty' for dark suits that people believed – though now ever less so – represented their interests. Understanding this trick is to realise that a single force (the Cult) controls all parties either directly in terms of the major ones or through manipulation of perception and ideology with others. You don't need to manipulate Green parties to demand your transformation of society in the name of 'climate change' when they are obsessed with the lie that this is essential to 'save the planet'. You just give them a platform and away they go serving your interests while believing they are being environmentally virtuous. America's political structure is a perfect blueprint for how the two or multi-party system is really a one-party state. The Republican Party is controlled from one step back in the shadows by a group made up of billionaires and their gofers known as neoconservatives or Neocons.

I have exposed them in fine detail in my books and they were the driving force behind the policies of the imbecilic presidency of Boy George Bush which included 9/11 (see *The Trigger* for a comprehensive demolition of the official story), the subsequent 'war on terror' (war of terror) and the invasions of Afghanistan and Iraq. The latter was a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution based on claims by Cult operatives, including Bush and British Prime Minister Tony Blair, about Saddam Hussein's 'weapons of mass destruction' which did not exist as war criminals Bush and Blair well knew.



Figure 6: Different front people, different parties – same control system.

The Democratic Party has its own 'Neocon' group controlling from the background which I call the 'Democons' and here's the penny-drop – the Neocons and Democons answer to the same masters one step further back into the shadows (Fig 6). At that level of the Cult the Republican and Democrat parties are controlled by the same people and no matter which is in power the Cult is in power. This is how it works in almost every country and certainly in Britain with Conservative, Labour, Liberal Democrat and Green parties now all on the same page whatever the rhetoric may be in their feeble attempts to appear different. Neocons operated at the time of Bush through a think tank called The Project for the New American Century which in September, 2000, published a document entitled *Rebuilding America's Defenses: Strategies, Forces, and Resources*

For a New Century demanding that America fight ‘multiple, simultaneous major theatre wars’ as a ‘core mission’ to force regime-change in countries including Iraq, Libya and Syria. Neocons arranged for Bush (‘Republican’) and Blair (‘Labour Party’) to front-up the invasion of Iraq and when they departed the Democons orchestrated the targeting of Libya and Syria through Barack Obama (‘Democrat’) and British Prime Minister David Cameron (‘Conservative Party’). We have ‘different’ parties and ‘different’ people, but the same unfolding script. The more the Cult has seized the reigns of parties and personnel the more their policies have transparently pursued the same agenda to the point where the fascist ‘Covid’ impositions of the Conservative junta of Jackboot Johnson in Britain were opposed by the Labour Party because they were not fascist enough. The Labour Party is likened to the US Democrats while the Conservative Party is akin to a British version of the Republicans and on both sides of the Atlantic they all speak the same language and support the direction demanded by the Cult although some more enthusiastically than others. It’s a similar story in country after country because it’s all centrally controlled. Oh, but what about Trump? I’ll come to him shortly. Political ‘choice’ in the ‘party’ system goes like this: You vote for Party A and they get into government. You don’t like what they do so next time you vote for Party B and they get into government. You don’t like what they do when it’s pretty much the same as Party A and why wouldn’t that be with both controlled by the same force? Given that only two, sometimes three, parties have any chance of forming a government to get rid of Party B that you don’t like you have to vote again for Party A which ... you don’t like. This, ladies and gentlemen, is what they call ‘democracy’ which we are told – wrongly – is a term interchangeable with ‘freedom’.

The cult of cults

At this point I need to introduce a major expression of the Global Cult known as Sabbatian-Frankism. Sabbatian is also spelt as Sabbatean. I will summarise here. I have published major exposés

and detailed background in other works. Sabbatian-Frankism combines the names of two frauds posing as 'Jewish' men, Sabbatai Zevi (1626-1676), a rabbi, black magician and occultist who proclaimed he was the Jewish messiah; and Jacob Frank (1726-1791), the Polish 'Jew', black magician and occultist who said he was the reincarnation of 'messiah' Zevi and biblical patriarch Jacob. They worked across two centuries to establish the Sabbatian-Frankist cult that plays a major, indeed central, role in the manipulation of human society by the Global Cult which has its origins much further back in history than Sabbatai Zevi. I should emphasise two points here in response to the shrill voices that will scream 'anti-Semitism': (1) Sabbatian-Frankists are NOT Jewish and only pose as such to hide their cult behind a Jewish façade; and (2) my information about this cult has come from Jewish sources who have long realised that their society and community has been infiltrated and taken over by interloper Sabbatian-Frankists. Infiltration has been the foundation technique of Sabbatian-Frankism from its official origin in the 17th century. Zevi's Sabbatian sect attracted a massive following described as the biggest messianic movement in Jewish history, spreading as far as Africa and Asia, and he promised a return for the Jews to the 'Promised Land' of Israel. Sabbatianism was not Judaism but an inversion of everything that mainstream Judaism stood for. So much so that this sinister cult would have a feast day when Judaism had a fast day and whatever was forbidden in Judaism the Sabbatians were encouraged and even commanded to do. This included incest and what would be today called Satanism. Members were forbidden to marry outside the sect and there was a system of keeping their children ignorant of what they were part of until they were old enough to be trusted not to unknowingly reveal anything to outsiders. The same system is employed to this day by the Global Cult in general which Sabbatian-Frankism has enormously influenced and now largely controls.

Zevi and his Sabbatians suffered a setback with the intervention by the Sultan of the Islamic Ottoman Empire in the Middle East and what is now the Republic of Turkey where Zevi was located. The

Sultan gave him the choice of proving his 'divinity', converting to Islam or facing torture and death. Funnily enough Zevi chose to convert or at least appear to. Some of his supporters were disillusioned and drifted away, but many did not with 300 families also converting – only in theory – to Islam. They continued behind this Islamic smokescreen to follow the goals, rules and rituals of Sabbatianism and became known as 'crypto-Jews' or the 'Dönme' which means 'to turn'. This is rather ironic because they didn't 'turn' and instead hid behind a fake Islamic persona. The process of appearing to be one thing while being very much another would become the calling card of Sabbatianism especially after Zevi's death and the arrival of the Satanist Jacob Frank in the 18th century when the cult became Sabbatian-Frankism and plumbed still new depths of depravity and infiltration which included – still includes – human sacrifice and sex with children. Wherever Sabbatians go paedophilia and Satanism follow and is it really a surprise that Hollywood is so infested with child abuse and Satanism when it was established by Sabbatian-Frankists and is still controlled by them? Hollywood has been one of the prime vehicles for global perceptual programming and manipulation. How many believe the version of 'history' portrayed in movies when it is a travesty and inversion (again) of the truth? Rabbi Marvin Antelman describes Frankism in his book, *To Eliminate the Opiate*, as 'a movement of complete evil' while Jewish professor Gershom Scholem said of Frank in *The Messianic Idea in Judaism*: 'In all his actions [he was] a truly corrupt and degenerate individual ... one of the most frightening phenomena in the whole of Jewish history.' Frank was excommunicated by traditional rabbis, as was Zevi, but Frank was undeterred and enjoyed vital support from the House of Rothschild, the infamous banking dynasty whose inner-core are Sabbatian-Frankists and not Jews. Infiltration of the Roman Church and Vatican was instigated by Frank with many Dönme 'turning' again to convert to Roman Catholicism with a view to hijacking the reins of power. This was the ever-repeating modus operandi and continues to be so. Pose as an advocate of the religion, culture or country that you want to control and then

manipulate your people into the positions of authority and influence largely as advisers, administrators and Svengalis for those that appear to be in power. They did this with Judaism, Christianity (Christian Zionism is part of this), Islam and other religions and nations until Sabbatian-Frankism spanned the world as it does today.

Sabbatian Saudis and the terror network

One expression of the Sabbatian-Frankist Dönme within Islam is the ruling family of Saudi Arabia, the House of Saud, through which came the vile distortion of Islam known as Wahhabism. This is the violent creed followed by terrorist groups like Al-Qaeda and ISIS or Islamic State. Wahhabism is the hand-chopping, head-chopping 'religion' of Saudi Arabia which is used to keep the people in a constant state of fear so the interloper House of Saud can continue to rule. Al-Qaeda and Islamic State were lavishly funded by the House of Saud while being created and directed by the Sabbatian-Frankist network in the United States that operates through the Pentagon, CIA and the government in general of whichever 'party'. The front man for the establishment of Wahhabism in the middle of the 18th century was a Sabbatian-Frankist 'crypto-Jew' posing as Islamic called Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab. His daughter would marry the son of Muhammad bin Saud who established the first Saudi state before his death in 1765 with support from the British Empire. Bin Saud's successors would establish modern Saudi Arabia in league with the British and Americans in 1932 which allowed them to seize control of Islam's major shrines in Mecca and Medina. They have dictated the direction of Sunni Islam ever since while Iran is the major centre of the Shiite version and here we have the source of at least the public conflict between them. The Sabbatian network has used its Wahhabi extremists to carry out Problem-Reaction-Solution terrorist attacks in the name of 'Al-Qaeda' and 'Islamic State' to justify a devastating 'war on terror', ever-increasing surveillance of the population and to terrify people into compliance. Another insight of the Renegade Mind is the streetwise understanding that

just because a country, location or people are attacked doesn't mean that those apparently representing that country, location or people are not behind the attackers. Often they are *orchestrating* the attacks because of the societal changes that can be then justified in the name of 'saving the population from terrorists'.

I show in great detail in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian-Frankists were the real perpetrators of 9/11 and not '19 Arab hijackers' who were blamed for what happened. Observe what was justified in the name of 9/11 alone in terms of Middle East invasions, mass surveillance and control that fulfilled the demands of the Project for the New American Century document published by the Sabbatian Neocons. What appear to be enemies are on the deep inside players on the same Sabbatian team. Israel and Arab 'royal' dictatorships are all ruled by Sabbatians and the recent peace agreements between Israel and Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates (UAE) and others are only making formal what has always been the case behind the scenes. Palestinians who have been subjected to grotesque tyranny since Israel was bombed and terrorised into existence in 1948 have never stood a chance. Sabbatian-Frankists have controlled Israel (so the constant theme of violence and war which Sabbatians love) and they have controlled the Arab countries that Palestinians have looked to for real support that never comes. 'Royal families' of the Arab world in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, UAE, etc., are all Sabbatians with allegiance to the aims of the cult and not what is best for their Arabic populations. They have stolen the oil and financial resources from their people by false claims to be 'royal dynasties' with a genetic right to rule and by employing vicious militaries to impose their will.

Satanic 'illumination'

The Satanist Jacob Frank formed an alliance in 1773 with two other Sabbatians, Mayer Amschel Rothschild (1744-1812), founder of the Rothschild banking dynasty, and Jesuit-educated fraudulent Jew, Adam Weishaupt, and this led to the formation of the Bavarian Illuminati, firstly under another name, in 1776. The Illuminati would

be the manipulating force behind the French Revolution (1789-1799) and was also involved in the American Revolution (1775-1783) before and after the Illuminati's official creation. Weishaupt would later become (in public) a Protestant Christian in archetypal Sabbatian style. I read that his name can be decoded as Adam-Weishaupt or 'the first man to lead those who know'. He wasn't a leader in the sense that he was a subordinate, but he did lead those below him in a crusade of transforming human society that still continues today. The theme was confirmed as early as 1785 when a horseman courier called Lanz was reported to be struck by lightning and extensive Illuminati documents were found in his saddlebags. They made the link to Weishaupt and detailed the plan for world takeover. Current events with 'Covid' fascism have been in the making for a very long time. Jacob Frank was jailed for 13 years by the Catholic Inquisition after his arrest in 1760 and on his release he headed for Frankfurt, Germany, home city and headquarters of the House of Rothschild where the alliance was struck with Mayer Amschel Rothschild and Weishaupt. Rothschild arranged for Frank to be given the title of Baron and he became a wealthy nobleman with a big following of Jews in Germany, the Austro-Hungarian Empire and other European countries. Most of them would have believed he was on their side.

The name 'Illuminati' came from the Zohar which is a body of works in the Jewish mystical 'bible' called the Kabbalah. 'Zohar' is the foundation of Sabbatian-Frankist belief and in Hebrew 'Zohar' means 'splendour', 'radiance', 'illuminated', and so we have 'Illuminati'. They claim to be the 'Illuminated Ones' from their knowledge systematically hidden from the human population and passed on through generations of carefully-chosen initiates in the global secret society network or Cult. Hidden knowledge includes an awareness of the Cult agenda for the world and the nature of our collective reality that I will explore later. Cult 'illumination' is symbolised by the torch held by the Statue of Liberty which was gifted to New York by French Freemasons in Paris who knew exactly what it represents. 'Liberty' symbolises the goddess worshipped in

Babylon as Queen Semiramis or Ishtar. The significance of this will become clear. Notice again the ubiquitous theme of inversion with the Statue of 'Liberty' really symbolising mass control (Fig 7). A mirror-image statute stands on an island in the River Seine in Paris from where New York Liberty originated (Fig 8). A large replica of the Liberty flame stands on top of the Pont de l'Alma tunnel in Paris where Princess Diana died in a Cult ritual described in *The Biggest Secret*. Lucifer 'the light bringer' is related to all this (and much more as we'll see) and 'Lucifer' is a central figure in Sabbatian-Frankism and its associated Satanism. Sabbatians reject the Jewish Torah, or Pentateuch, the 'five books of Moses' in the Old Testament known as Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy which are claimed by Judaism and Christianity to have been dictated by 'God' to Moses on Mount Sinai. Sabbatians say these do not apply to them and they seek to replace them with the Zohar to absorb Judaism and its followers into their inversion which is an expression of a much greater global inversion. They want to delete all religions and force humanity to worship a one-world religion – Sabbatian Satanism that also includes worship of the Earth goddess. Satanic themes are being more and more introduced into mainstream society and while Christianity is currently the foremost target for destruction the others are planned to follow.



Figure 7: The Cult goddess of Babylon disguised as the Statue of Liberty holding the flame of Lucifer the 'light bringer'.



Figure 8: Liberty's mirror image in Paris where the New York version originated.

Marx brothers

Rabbi Marvin Antelman connects the Illuminati to the Jacobins in *To Eliminate the Opiate* and Jacobins were the force behind the French Revolution. He links both to the Bund der Gerechten, or League of the Just, which was the network that inflicted communism/Marxism on the world. Antelman wrote:

The original inner circle of the Bund der Gerechten consisted of born Catholics, Protestants and Jews [Sabbatian-Frankist infiltrators], and those representatives of respective subdivisions formulated schemes for the ultimate destruction of their faiths. The heretical Catholics laid plans which they felt would take a century or more for the ultimate destruction of the church; the apostate Jews for the ultimate destruction of the Jewish religion.

Sabbatian-created communism connects into this anti-religion agenda in that communism does not allow for the free practice of religion. The Sabbatian 'Bund' became the International Communist Party and Communist League and in 1848 'Marxism' was born with the Communist Manifesto of Sabbatian assets Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. It is absolutely no coincidence that Marxism, just a different name for fascist and other centrally-controlled tyrannies, is being imposed worldwide as a result of the 'Covid' hoax and nor that Marxist/fascist China was the place where the hoax originated. The reason for this will become very clear in the chapter 'Covid: The calculated catastrophe'. The so-called 'Woke' mentality has hijacked

traditional beliefs of the political left and replaced them with far-right make-believe 'social justice' better known as Marxism. Woke will, however, be swallowed by its own perceived 'revolution' which is really the work of billionaires and billionaire corporations feigning being 'Woke'. Marxism is being touted by Wokers as a replacement for 'capitalism' when we don't have 'capitalism'. We have cartelism in which the market is stitched up by the very Cult billionaires and corporations bankrolling Woke. Billionaires love Marxism which keeps the people in servitude while they control from the top. Terminally naïve Wokers think they are 'changing the world' when it's the Cult that is doing the changing and when they have played their vital part and become surplus to requirements they, too, will be targeted. The Illuminati-Jacobins were behind the period known as 'The Terror' in the French Revolution in 1793 and 1794 when Jacobin Maximillian de Robespierre and his Orwellian 'Committee of Public Safety' killed 17,000 'enemies of the Revolution' who had once been 'friends of the Revolution'. Karl Marx (1818-1883), whose Sabbatian creed of Marxism has cost the lives of at least 100 million people, is a hero once again to Wokers who have been systematically kept ignorant of real history by their 'education' programming. As a result they now promote a Sabbatian 'Marxist' abomination destined at some point to consume them. Rabbi Antelman, who spent decades researching the Sabbatian plot, said of the League of the Just and Karl Marx:

Contrary to popular opinion Karl Marx did not originate the Communist Manifesto. He was paid for his services by the League of the Just, which was known in its country of origin, Germany, as the Bund der Geächteten.

Antelman said the text attributed to Marx was the work of other people and Marx 'was only repeating what others already said'. Marx was 'a hired hack – lackey of the wealthy Illuminists'. Marx famously said that religion was the 'opium of the people' (part of the Sabbatian plan to demonise religion) and Antelman called his books, *To Eliminate the Opiate*. Marx was born Jewish, but his family converted to Christianity (Sabbatian modus operandi) and he

attacked Jews, not least in his book, *A World Without Jews*. In doing so he supported the Sabbatian plan to destroy traditional Jewishness and Judaism which we are clearly seeing today with the vindictive targeting of orthodox Jews by the Sabbatian government of Israel over 'Covid' laws. I don't follow any religion and it has done much damage to the world over centuries and acted as a perceptual straightjacket. Renegade Minds, however, are always asking *why* something is being done. It doesn't matter if they agree or disagree with what is happening – *why* is it happening is the question. The 'why?' can be answered with regard to religion in that religions create interacting communities of believers when the Cult wants to dismantle all discourse, unity and interaction (see 'Covid' lockdowns) and the ultimate goal is to delete all religions for a one-world religion of Cult Satanism worshipping their 'god' of which more later. We see the same 'why?' with gun control in America. I don't have guns and don't want them, but why is the Cult seeking to disarm the population at the same time that law enforcement agencies are armed to their molars and why has every tyrant in history sought to disarm people before launching the final takeover? They include Hitler, Stalin, Pol Pot and Mao who followed confiscation with violent seizing of power. You know it's a Cult agenda by the people who immediately race to the microphones to exploit dead people in multiple shootings. Ultra-Zionist Cult lackey Senator Chuck Schumer was straight on the case after ten people were killed in Boulder, Colorado in March, 2121. Simple rule ... if Schumer wants it the Cult wants it and the same with his ultra-Zionist mate the wild-eyed Senator Adam Schiff. At the same time they were calling for the disarmament of Americans, many of whom live a long way from a police response, Schumer, Schiff and the rest of these pampered clowns were sitting on Capitol Hill behind a razor-wired security fence protected by thousands of armed troops in addition to their own armed bodyguards. Mom and pop in an isolated home? They're just potential mass shooters.

Zion Mainframe

Sabbatian-Frankists and most importantly the Rothschilds were behind the creation of 'Zionism', a political movement that demanded a Jewish homeland in Israel as promised by Sabbatai Zevi. The very symbol of Israel comes from the German meaning of the name Rothschild. Dynasty founder Mayer Amschel Rothschild changed the family name from Bauer to Rothschild, or 'Red-Shield' in German, in deference to the six-pointed 'Star of David' hexagram displayed on the family's home in Frankfurt. The symbol later appeared on the flag of Israel after the Rothschilds were centrally involved in its creation. Hexagrams are not a uniquely Jewish symbol and are widely used in occult ('hidden') networks often as a symbol for Saturn (see my other books for why). Neither are Zionism and Jewishness interchangeable. Zionism is a political movement and philosophy and not a 'race' or a people. Many Jews oppose Zionism and many non-Jews, including US President Joe Biden, call themselves Zionists as does Israel-centric Donald Trump. America's support for the Israel government is pretty much a gimme with ultra-Zionist billionaires and corporations providing fantastic and dominant funding for both political parties. Former Congresswoman Cynthia McKinney has told how she was approached immediately she ran for office to 'sign the pledge' to Israel and confirm that she would always vote in that country's best interests. All American politicians are approached in this way. Anyone who refuses will get no support or funding from the enormous and all-powerful Zionist lobby that includes organisations like mega-lobby group AIPAC, the American Israel Public Affairs Committee. Trump's biggest funder was ultra-Zionist casino and media billionaire Sheldon Adelson while major funders of the Democratic Party include ultra-Zionist George Soros and ultra-Zionist financial and media mogul, Haim Saban. Some may reel back at the suggestion that Soros is an Israel-firster (Sabbatian-controlled Israel-firster), but Renegade Minds watch the actions not the words and everywhere Soros donates his billions the Sabbatian agenda benefits. In the spirit of Sabbatian inversion Soros pledged \$1 billion for a new university network to promote 'liberal values and tackle intolerance'. He made the announcement during his annual speech

at the Cult-owned World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland, in January, 2020, after his 'harsh criticism' of 'authoritarian rulers' around the world. You can only laugh at such brazen mendacity. How *he* doesn't laugh is the mystery. Translated from the Orwellian 'liberal values and tackle intolerance' means teaching non-white people to hate white people and for white people to loathe themselves for being born white. The reason for that will become clear.

The 'Anti-Semitism' fraud

Zionists support the Jewish homeland in the land of Palestine which has been the Sabbatian-Rothschild goal for so long, but not for the benefit of Jews. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. This is nothing more than a Sabbatian protection racket to stop legitimate investigation and exposure of their agendas and activities. The official definition of 'anti-Semitism' has more recently been expanded to include criticism of Zionism – a *political movement* – and this was done to further stop exposure of Sabbatian infiltrators who created Zionism as we know it today in the 19th century. Renegade Minds will talk about these subjects when they know the shit that will come their way. People must decide if they want to know the truth or just cower in the corner in fear of what others will say. Sabbatians have been trying to label me as 'anti-Semitic' since the 1990s as I have uncovered more and more about their background and agendas. Useless, gutless, fraudulent 'journalists' then just repeat the smears without question and on the day I was writing this section a pair of unquestioning repeaters called Ben Quinn and Archie Bland (how appropriate) outright called me an 'anti-Semite' in the establishment propaganda sheet, the London *Guardian*, with no supporting evidence. The

Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry said so and who are they to question that? They wouldn't dare. Ironically 'Semitic' refers to a group of languages in the Middle East that are almost entirely Arabic. 'Anti-Semitism' becomes 'anti-Arab' which if the consequences of this misunderstanding were not so grave would be hilarious. Don't bother telling Quinn and Bland. I don't want to confuse them, bless 'em. One reason I am dubbed 'anti-Semitic' is that I wrote in the 1990s that Jewish operatives (Sabbatians) were heavily involved in the Russian Revolution when Sabbatians overthrew the Romanov dynasty. This apparently made me 'anti-Semitic'. Oh, really? Here is a section from *The Trigger*:

British journalist Robert Wilton confirmed these themes in his 1920 book *The Last Days of the Romanovs* when he studied official documents from the Russian government to identify the members of the Bolshevik ruling elite between 1917 and 1919. The Central Committee included 41 Jews among 62 members; the Council of the People's Commissars had 17 Jews out of 22 members; and 458 of the 556 most important Bolshevik positions between 1918 and 1919 were occupied by Jewish people. Only 17 were Russian. Then there were the 23 Jews among the 36 members of the vicious Cheka Soviet secret police established in 1917 who would soon appear all across the country.

Professor Robert Service of Oxford University, an expert on 20th century Russian history, found evidence that ['Jewish'] Leon Trotsky had sought to make sure that Jews were enrolled in the Red Army and were disproportionately represented in the Soviet civil bureaucracy that included the Cheka which performed mass arrests, imprisonment and executions of 'enemies of the people'. A US State Department Decimal File (861.00/5339) dated November 13th, 1918, names [Rothschild banking agent in America] Jacob Schiff and a list of ultra-Zionists as funders of the Russian Revolution leading to claims of a 'Jewish plot', but the key point missed by all is they were not 'Jews' – they were Sabbatian-Frankists.

Britain's Winston Churchill made the same error by mistake or otherwise. He wrote in a 1920 edition of the *Illustrated Sunday Herald* that those behind the Russian revolution were part of a 'worldwide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilisation and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality' (see 'Woke' today because that has been created by the same network). Churchill said there was no need to exaggerate the part played in the creation of Bolshevism and in the actual bringing about of the Russian

Revolution 'by these international and for the most part atheistical Jews' ['atheistical Jews' = Sabbatians]. Churchill said it is certainly a very great one and probably outweighs all others: 'With the notable exception of Lenin, the majority of the leading figures are Jews.' He went on to describe, knowingly or not, the Sabbatian modus operandi of placing puppet leaders nominally in power while they control from the background:

Moreover, the principal inspiration and driving power comes from the Jewish leaders. Thus Tchitcherin, a pure Russian, is eclipsed by his nominal subordinate, Litvinoff, and the influence of Russians like Bukharin or Lunacharski cannot be compared with the power of Trotsky, or of Zinovieff, the Dictator of the Red Citadel (Petrograd), or of Krassin or Radek – all Jews. In the Soviet institutions the predominance of Jews is even more astonishing. And the prominent, if not indeed the principal, part in the system of terrorism applied by the Extraordinary Commissions for Combatting Counter-Revolution has been taken by Jews, and in some notable cases by Jewesses.

What I said about seriously disproportionate involvement in the Russian Revolution by Jewish 'revolutionaries' (Sabbatians) is provable fact, but truth is no defence against the Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry, its repeater parrots like Quinn and Bland, and the now breathtaking network of so-called 'Woke' 'anti-hate' groups with interlocking leaderships and funding which have the role of discrediting and silencing anyone who gets too close to exposing the Sabbatians. We have seen 'truth is no defence' confirmed in legal judgements with the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission in Canada decreeing this: 'Truthful statements can be presented in a manner that would meet the definition of hate speech, and not all truthful statements must be free from restriction.' Most 'anti-hate' activists, who are themselves consumed by hatred, are too stupid and ignorant of the world to know how they are being used. They are far too far up their own virtue-signalling arses and it's far too dark for them to see anything.

The 'revolution' game

The background and methods of the 'Russian' Revolution are straight from the Sabbatian playbook seen in the French Revolution

and endless others around the world that appear to start as a revolution of the people against tyrannical rule and end up with a regime change to more tyrannical rule overtly or covertly. Wars, terror attacks and regime overthrows follow the Sabbatian cult through history with its agents creating them as Problem-Reaction-Solutions to remove opposition on the road to world domination. Sabbatian dots connect the Rothschilds with the Illuminati, Jacobins of the French Revolution, the 'Bund' or League of the Just, the International Communist Party, Communist League and the Communist Manifesto of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels that would lead to the Rothschild-funded Russian Revolution. The sequence comes under the heading of 'creative destruction' when you advance to your global goal by continually destroying the status quo to install a new status quo which you then also destroy. The two world wars come to mind. With each new status quo you move closer to your planned outcome. Wars and mass murder are to Sabbatians a collective blood sacrifice ritual. They are obsessed with death for many reasons and one is that death is an inversion of life. Satanists and Sabbatians are obsessed with death and often target churches and churchyards for their rituals. Inversion-obsessed Sabbatians explain the use of inverted symbolism including the *inverted* pentagram and *inverted* cross. The inversion of the cross has been related to targeting Christianity, but the cross was a religious symbol long before Christianity and its inversion is a statement about the Sabbatian mentality and goals more than any single religion.

Sabbatians operating in Germany were behind the rise of the occult-obsessed Nazis and the subsequent Jewish exodus from Germany and Europe to Palestine and the United States after World War Two. The Rothschild dynasty was at the forefront of this both as political manipulators and by funding the operation. Why would Sabbatians help to orchestrate the horrors inflicted on Jews by the Nazis and by Stalin after they organised the Russian Revolution? Sabbatians hate Jews and their religion, that's why. They pose as Jews and secure positions of control within Jewish society and play the 'anti-Semitism' card to protect themselves from exposure

through a global network of organisations answering to the Sabbatian-created-and-controlled globe-spanning intelligence network that involves a stunning web of military-intelligence operatives and operations for a tiny country of just nine million. Among them are Jewish assets who are not Sabbatians but have been convinced by them that what they are doing is for the good of Israel and the Jewish community to protect them from what they have been programmed since childhood to believe is a Jew-hating hostile world. The Jewish community is just a highly convenient cover to hide the true nature of Sabbatians. Anyone getting close to exposing their game is accused by Sabbatian place-people and gofers of 'anti-Semitism' and claiming that all Jews are part of a plot to take over the world. I am not saying that. I am saying that Sabbatians – the *real* Jew-haters – have infiltrated the Jewish community to use them both as a cover and an 'anti-Semitic' defence against exposure. Thus we have the Anti-Semitism Industry targeted researchers in this way and most Jewish people think this is justified and genuine. They don't know that their 'Jewish' leaders and institutions of state, intelligence and military are not controlled by Jews at all, but cultists and stooges of Sabbatian-Frankism. I once added my name to a pro-Jewish freedom petition online and the next time I looked my name was gone and text had been added to the petition blurb to attack me as an 'anti-Semite' such is the scale of perceptual programming.

Moving on America

I tell the story in *The Trigger* and a chapter called 'Atlantic Crossing' how particularly after Israel was established the Sabbatians moved in on the United States and eventually grasped control of government administration, the political system via both Democrats and Republicans, the intelligence community like the CIA and National Security Agency (NSA), the Pentagon and mass media. Through this seriously compartmentalised network Sabbatians and their operatives in Mossad, Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and US agencies pulled off 9/11 and blamed it on 19 'Al-Qaeda hijackers' dominated by men from, or connected to, Sabbatian-ruled Saudi

Arabia. The '19' were not even on the planes let alone flew those big passenger jets into buildings while being largely incompetent at piloting one-engine light aircraft. 'Hijacker' Hani Hanjour who is said to have flown American Airlines Flight 77 into the Pentagon with a turn and manoeuvre most professional pilots said they would have struggled to do was banned from renting a small plane by instructors at the Freeway Airport in Bowie, Maryland, just *six weeks* earlier on the grounds that he was an incompetent pilot. The Jewish population of the world is just 0.2 percent with even that almost entirely concentrated in Israel (75 percent Jewish) and the United States (around two percent). This two percent and globally 0.2 percent refers to *Jewish* people and not Sabbatian interlopers who are a fraction of that fraction. What a sobering thought when you think of the fantastic influence on world affairs of tiny Israel and that the Project for the New America Century (PNAC) which laid out the blueprint in September, 2000, for America's war on terror and regime change wars in Iraq, Libya and Syria was founded and dominated by Sabbatians known as 'Neocons'. The document conceded that this plan would not be supported politically or publicly without a major attack on American soil and a Problem-Reaction-Solution excuse to send troops to war across the Middle East. Sabbatian Neocons said:

... [The] process of transformation ... [war and regime change] ... is likely to be a long one, absent some catastrophic and catalysing event – like a new Pearl Harbor.

Four months later many of those who produced that document came to power with their inane puppet George Bush from the long-time Sabbatian Bush family. They included Sabbatian Dick Cheney who was officially vice-president, but really de-facto president for the entirety of the 'Bush' government. Nine months after the 'Bush' inauguration came what Bush called at the time 'the Pearl Harbor of the 21st century' and with typical Sabbatian timing and symbolism 2001 was the 60th anniversary of the attack in 1941 by the Japanese Air Force on Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, which allowed President Franklin Delano Roosevelt to take the United States into a Sabbatian-

instigated Second World War that he said in his election campaign that he never would. The evidence is overwhelming that Roosevelt and his military and intelligence networks knew the attack was coming and did nothing to stop it, but they did make sure that America's most essential naval ships were not in Hawaii at the time. Three thousand Americans died in the Pearl Harbor attacks as they did on September 11th. By the 9/11 year of 2001 Sabbatians had widely infiltrated the US government, military and intelligence operations and used their compartmentalised assets to pull off the 'Al-Qaeda' attacks. If you read *The Trigger* it will blow your mind to see the utterly staggering concentration of 'Jewish' operatives (Sabbatian infiltrators) in essential positions of political, security, legal, law enforcement, financial and business power before, during, and after the attacks to make them happen, carry them out, and then cover their tracks – and I do mean *staggering* when you think of that 0.2 percent of the world population and two percent of Americans which are Jewish while Sabbatian infiltrators are a fraction of that. A central foundation of the 9/11 conspiracy was the hijacking of government, military, Air Force and intelligence computer systems in real time through 'back-door' access made possible by Israeli (Sabbatian) 'cyber security' software. Sabbatian-controlled Israel is on the way to rivalling Silicon Valley for domination of cyberspace and is becoming the dominant force in cyber-security which gives them access to entire computer systems and their passcodes across the world. Then add to this that Zionists head (officially) Silicon Valley giants like Google (Larry Page and Sergey Brin), Google-owned YouTube (Susan Wojcicki), Facebook (Mark Zuckerberg and Sheryl Sandberg), and Apple (Chairman Arthur D. Levinson), and that ultra-Zionist hedge fund billionaire Paul Singer has a \$1 billion stake in Twitter which is only nominally headed by 'CEO' pothead Jack Dorsey. As cable news host Tucker Carlson said of Dorsey: 'There used to be debate in the medical community whether dropping a ton of acid had permanent effects and I think that debate has now ended.' Carlson made the comment after Dorsey told a hearing on Capitol Hill (if you cut through his bullshit) that he

believed in free speech so long as he got to decide what you can hear and see. These 'big names' of Silicon Valley are only front men and women for the Global Cult, not least the Sabbatians, who are the true controllers of these corporations. Does anyone still wonder why these same people and companies have been ferociously censoring and banning people (like me) for exposing any aspect of the Cult agenda and especially the truth about the 'Covid' hoax which Sabbatians have orchestrated?

The Jeffrey Epstein paedophile ring was a Sabbatian operation. He was officially 'Jewish' but he was a Sabbatian and women abused by the ring have told me about the high number of 'Jewish' people involved. The Epstein horror has Sabbatian written all over it and matches perfectly their modus operandi and obsession with sex and ritual. Epstein was running a Sabbatian blackmail ring in which famous people with political and other influence were provided with young girls for sex while everything was being filmed and recorded on hidden cameras and microphones at his New York house, Caribbean island and other properties. Epstein survivors have described this surveillance system to me and some have gone public. Once the famous politician or other figure knew he or she was on video they tended to do whatever they were told. Here we go again ...when you've got them by the balls their hearts and minds will follow. Sabbatians use this blackmail technique on a wide scale across the world to entrap politicians and others they need to act as demanded. Epstein's private plane, the infamous 'Lolita Express', had many well-known passengers including Bill Clinton while Bill Gates has flown on an Epstein plane and met with him four years after Epstein had been jailed for paedophilia. They subsequently met many times at Epstein's home in New York according to a witness who was there. Epstein's infamous side-kick was Ghislaine Maxwell, daughter of Mossad agent and ultra-Zionist mega-crooked British businessman, Bob Maxwell, who at one time owned the *Daily Mirror* newspaper. Maxwell was murdered at sea on his boat in 1991 by Sabbatian-controlled Mossad when he became a liability with his

business empire collapsing as a former Mossad operative has confirmed (see *The Trigger*).

Money, money, money, funny money ...

Before I come to the Sabbatian connection with the last three US presidents I will lay out the crucial importance to Sabbatians of controlling banking and finance. Sabbatian Mayer Amschel Rothschild set out to dominate this arena in his family's quest for total global control. What is freedom? It is, in effect, choice. The more choices you have the freer you are and the fewer your choices the more you are enslaved. In the global structure created over centuries by Sabbatians the biggest decider and restrictor of choice is ... money. Across the world if you ask people what they would like to do with their lives and why they are not doing that they will reply 'I don't have the money'. This is the idea. A global elite of multi-billionaires are described as 'greedy' and that is true on one level; but control of money – who has it and who doesn't – is not primarily about greed. It's about control. Sabbatians have seized ever more control of finance and sucked the wealth of the world out of the hands of the population. We talk now, after all, about the 'One-percent' and even then the wealthiest are a lot fewer even than that. This has been made possible by a money scam so outrageous and so vast it could rightly be called the scam of scams founded on creating 'money' out of nothing and 'loaning' that with interest to the population. Money out of nothing is called 'credit'. Sabbatians have asserted control over governments and banking ever more completely through the centuries and secured financial laws that allow banks to lend hugely more than they have on deposit in a confidence trick known as fractional reserve lending. Imagine if you could lend money that doesn't exist and charge the recipient interest for doing so. You would end up in jail. Bankers by contrast end up in mansions, private jets, Malibu and Monaco.

Banks are only required to keep a fraction of their deposits and wealth in their vaults and they are allowed to lend 'money' they don't have called 'credit'. Go into a bank for a loan and if you succeed

the banker will not move any real wealth into your account. They will type into your account the amount of the agreed 'loan' – say £100,000. This is not wealth that really exists; it is non-existent, fresh-air, created-out-of-nothing 'credit' which has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. Credit is backed by nothing except wind and only has buying power because people think that it has buying power and accept it in return for property, goods and services. I have described this situation as like those cartoon characters you see chasing each other and when they run over the edge of a cliff they keep running forward on fresh air until one of them looks down, realises what's happened, and they all crash into the ravine. The whole foundation of the Sabbatian financial system is to stop people looking down except for periodic moments when they want to crash the system (as in 2008 and 2020 ongoing) and reap the rewards from all the property, businesses and wealth their borrowers had signed over as 'collateral' in return for a 'loan' of fresh air. Most people think that money is somehow created by governments when it comes into existence from the start as a debt through banks 'lending' illusory money called credit. Yes, the very currency of exchange is a *debt* from day one issued as an interest-bearing loan. Why don't governments create money interest-free and lend it to their people interest-free? Governments are controlled by Sabbatians and the financial system is controlled by Sabbatians for whom interest-free money would be a nightmare come true. Sabbatians underpin their financial domination through their global network of central banks, including the privately-owned US Federal Reserve and Britain's Bank of England, and this is orchestrated by a privately-owned central bank coordination body called the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, created by the usual suspects including the Rockefellers and Rothschilds. Central bank chiefs don't answer to governments or the people. They answer to the Bank for International Settlements or, in other words, the Global Cult which is dominated today by Sabbatians.

Built-in disaster

There are so many constituent scams within the overall banking scam. When you take out a loan of thin-air credit only the amount of that loan is theoretically brought into circulation to add to the amount in circulation; but you are paying back the principle plus interest. The additional interest is not created and this means that with every 'loan' there is a shortfall in the money in circulation between what is borrowed and what has to be paid back. There is never even close to enough money in circulation to repay all outstanding public and private debt including interest. Coldly weaved in the very fabric of the system is the certainty that some will lose their homes, businesses and possessions to the banking 'lender'. This is less obvious in times of 'boom' when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts it becomes painfully obvious that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. This is less obvious in times of 'boom' when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts and it becomes painfully obvious – as in 2008 and currently – that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. Sabbatian banksters have been leading the human population through a calculated series of booms (more debt incurred) and busts (when the debt can't be repaid and the banks get the debtor's tangible wealth in exchange for non-existent 'credit'). With each 'bust' Sabbatian bankers have absorbed more of the world's tangible wealth and we end up with the One-percent. Governments are in bankruptcy levels of debt to the same system and are therefore owned by a system they do not control. The Federal Reserve, 'America's central bank', is privately-owned and American presidents only nominally appoint its chairman or woman to maintain the illusion that it's an arm of government. It's not. The 'Fed' is a cartel of private banks which handed billions to its associates and friends after the crash of 2008 and has been Sabbatian-controlled since it was manipulated into being in 1913 through the covert trickery of Rothschild banking agents Jacob Schiff and Paul

Warburg, and the Sabbatian Rockefeller family. Somehow from a Jewish population of two-percent and globally 0.2 percent (Sabbatian interlopers remember are far smaller) ultra-Zionists headed the Federal Reserve for 31 years between 1987 and 2018 in the form of Alan Greenspan, Bernard Bernanke and Janet Yellen (now Biden's Treasury Secretary) with Yellen's deputy chairman a Israeli-American dual citizen and ultra-Zionist Stanley Fischer, a former governor of the Bank of Israel. Ultra-Zionist Fed chiefs spanned the presidencies of Ronald Reagan ('Republican'), Father George Bush ('Republican'), Bill Clinton ('Democrat'), Boy George Bush ('Republican') and Barack Obama ('Democrat'). We should really add the pre-Greenspan chairman, Paul Adolph Volcker, 'appointed' by Jimmy Carter ('Democrat') who ran the Fed between 1979 and 1987 during the Carter and Reagan administrations before Greenspan took over. Volcker was a long-time associate and business partner of the Rothschilds. No matter what the 'party' officially in power the United States economy was directed by the same force. Here are members of the Obama, Trump and Biden administrations and see if you can make out a common theme.

Barack Obama ('Democrat')

Ultra-Zionists Robert Rubin, Larry Summers, and Timothy Geithner ran the US Treasury in the Clinton administration and two of them reappeared with Obama. Ultra-Zionist Fed chairman Alan Greenspan had manipulated the crash of 2008 through deregulation and jumped ship just before the disaster to make way for ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke to hand out trillions to Sabbatian 'too big to fail' banks and businesses, including the ubiquitous ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which has an ongoing revolving door operation between itself and major financial positions in government worldwide. Obama inherited the fallout of the crash when he took office in January, 2009, and fortunately he had the support of his ultra-Zionist White House Chief of Staff Rahm Emmanuel, son of a terrorist who helped to bomb Israel into being in 1948, and his ultra-Zionist senior adviser David Axelrod, chief strategist in Obama's two

successful presidential campaigns. Emmanuel, later mayor of Chicago and former senior fundraiser and strategist for Bill Clinton, is an example of the Sabbatian policy after Israel was established of migrating insider families to America so their children would be born American citizens. 'Obama' chose this financial team throughout his administration to respond to the Sabbatian-instigated crisis:

Timothy Geithner (ultra-Zionist) Treasury Secretary; Jacob J. Lew, Treasury Secretary; Larry Summers (ultra-Zionist), director of the White House National Economic Council; Paul Adolph Volcker (Rothschild business partner), chairman of the Economic Recovery Advisory Board; Peter Orszag (ultra-Zionist), director of the Office of Management and Budget overseeing all government spending; Penny Pritzker (ultra-Zionist), Commerce Secretary; Jared Bernstein (ultra-Zionist), chief economist and economic policy adviser to Vice President Joe Biden; Mary Schapiro (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC); Gary Gensler (ultra-Zionist), chairman of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC); Sheila Bair (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC); Karen Mills (ultra-Zionist), head of the Small Business Administration (SBA); Kenneth Feinberg (ultra-Zionist), Special Master for Executive [bail-out] Compensation. Feinberg would be appointed to oversee compensation (with strings) to 9/11 victims and families in a campaign to stop them having their day in court to question the official story. At the same time ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke was chairman of the Federal Reserve and these are only some of the ultra-Zionists with allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel in the Obama government. Obama's biggest corporate donor was ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which had employed many in his administration.

Donald Trump ('Republican')

Trump claimed to be an outsider (he wasn't) who had come to 'drain the swamp'. He embarked on this goal by immediately appointing ultra-Zionist Steve Mnuchin, a Goldman Sachs employee for 17

years, as his Treasury Secretary. Others included Gary Cohn (ultra-Zionist), chief operating officer of Goldman Sachs, his first Director of the National Economic Council and chief economic adviser, who was later replaced by Larry Kudlow (ultra-Zionist). Trump's senior adviser throughout his four years in the White House was his sinister son-in-law Jared Kushner, a life-long friend of Israel Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu. Kushner is the son of a convicted crook who was pardoned by Trump in his last days in office. Other ultra-Zionists in the Trump administration included: Stephen Miller, Senior Policy Adviser; Avrahm Berkowitz, Deputy Adviser to Trump and his Senior Adviser Jared Kushner; Ivanka Trump, Adviser to the President, who converted to Judaism when she married Jared Kushner; David Friedman, Trump lawyer and Ambassador to Israel; Jason Greenblatt, Trump Organization executive vice president and chief legal officer, who was made Special Representative for International Negotiations and the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict; Rod Rosenstein, Deputy Attorney General; Elliot Abrams, Special Representative for Venezuela, then Iran; John Eisenberg, National Security Council Legal Adviser and Deputy Council to the President for National Security Affairs; Anne Neuberger, Deputy National Manager, National Security Agency; Ezra Cohen-Watnick, Acting Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence; Elan Carr, Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Len Khodorkovsky, Deputy Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Reed Cordish, Assistant to the President, Intragovernmental and Technology Initiatives. Trump Vice President Mike Pence and Secretary of State Mike Pompeo, both Christian Zionists, were also vehement supporters of Israel and its goals and ambitions.

Donald 'free-speech believer' Trump pardoned a number of financial and violent criminals while ignoring calls to pardon Julian Assange and Edward Snowden whose crimes are revealing highly relevant information about government manipulation and corruption and the widespread illegal surveillance of the American people by US 'security' agencies. It's so good to know that Trump is on the side of freedom and justice and not mega-criminals with

allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel. These included a pardon for Israeli spy Jonathan Pollard who was jailed for life in 1987 under the Espionage Act. Aviem Sella, the Mossad agent who recruited Pollard, was also pardoned by Trump while Assange sat in jail and Snowden remained in exile in Russia. Sella had 'fled' (was helped to escape) to Israel in 1987 and was never extradited despite being charged under the Espionage Act. A Trump White House statement said that Sella's clemency had been 'supported by Benjamin Netanyahu, Ron Dermer, Israel's US Ambassador, David Friedman, US Ambassador to Israel and Miriam Adelson, wife of leading Trump donor Sheldon Adelson who died shortly before. Other friends of Jared Kushner were pardoned along with Sholom Weiss who was believed to be serving the longest-ever white-collar prison sentence of more than 800 years in 2000. The sentence was commuted of Ponzi-schemer Eliyahu Weinstein who defrauded Jews and others out of \$200 million. I did mention that Assange and Snowden were ignored, right? Trump gave Sabbatians almost everything they asked for in military and political support, moving the US Embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem with its critical symbolic and literal implications for Palestinian statehood, and the 'deal of the Century' designed by Jared Kushner and David Friedman which gave the Sabbatian Israeli government the green light to substantially expand its already widespread program of building illegal Jewish-only settlements in the occupied land of the West Bank. This made a two-state 'solution' impossible by seizing all the land of a potential Palestinian homeland and that had been the plan since 1948 and then 1967 when the Arab-controlled Gaza Strip, West Bank, Sinai Peninsula and Syrian Golan Heights were occupied by Israel. All the talks about talks and road maps and delays have been buying time until the West Bank was physically occupied by Israeli real estate. Trump would have to be a monumentally ill-informed idiot not to see that this was the plan he was helping to complete. The Trump administration was in so many ways the Kushner administration which means the Netanyahu administration which means the Sabbatian administration. I understand why many opposing Cult fascism in all its forms gravitated to Trump, but he

was a crucial part of the Sabbatian plan and I will deal with this in the next chapter.

Joe Biden ('Democrat')

A barely cognitive Joe Biden took over the presidency in January, 2021, along with his fellow empty shell, Vice-President Kamala Harris, as the latest Sabbatian gofers to enter the White House. Names on the door may have changed and the 'party' – the force behind them remained the same as Zionists were appointed to a stream of pivotal areas relating to Sabbatian plans and policy. They included: Janet Yellen, Treasury Secretary, former head of the Federal Reserve, and still another ultra-Zionist running the US Treasury after Mnuchin (Trump), Lew and Geithner (Obama), and Summers and Rubin (Clinton); Anthony Blinken, Secretary of State; Wendy Sherman, Deputy Secretary of State (so that's 'Biden's' Sabbatian foreign policy sorted); Jeff Zients, White House coronavirus coordinator; Rochelle Walensky, head of the Centers for Disease Control; Rachel Levine, transgender deputy health secretary (that's 'Covid' hoax policy under control); Merrick Garland, Attorney General; Alejandro Mayorkas, Secretary of Homeland Security; Cass Sunstein, Homeland Security with responsibility for new immigration laws; Avril Haines, Director of National Intelligence; Anne Neuberger, National Security Agency cybersecurity director (note, cybersecurity); David Cohen, CIA Deputy Director; Ronald Klain, Biden's Chief of Staff (see Rahm Emanuel); Eric Lander, a 'leading geneticist', Office of Science and Technology Policy director (see Smart Grid, synthetic biology agenda); Jessica Rosenworcel, acting head of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) which controls Smart Grid technology policy and electromagnetic communication systems including 5G. How can it be that so many pivotal positions are held by two-percent of the American population and 0.2 percent of the world population administration after administration no matter who is the president and what is the party? It's a coincidence? Of course it's not and this is why Sabbatians have built their colossal global web of interlocking 'anti-

hate' hate groups to condemn anyone who asks these glaring questions as an 'anti-Semite'. The way that Jewish people horrifically abused in Sabbatian-backed Nazi Germany are exploited to this end is stomach-turning and disgusting beyond words.

Political fusion

Sabbatian manipulation has reversed the roles of Republicans and Democrats and the same has happened in Britain with the Conservative and Labour Parties. Republicans and Conservatives were always labelled the 'right' and Democrats and Labour the 'left', but look at the policy positions now and the Democrat-Labour 'left' has moved further to the 'right' than Republicans and Conservatives under the banner of 'Woke', the Cult-created far-right tyranny. Where once the Democrat-Labour 'left' defended free speech and human rights they now seek to delete them and as I said earlier despite the 'Covid' fascism of the Jackboot Johnson Conservative government in the UK the Labour Party of leader Keir Starmer demanded even more extreme measures. The Labour Party has been very publicly absorbed by Sabbatians after a political and media onslaught against the previous leader, the weak and inept Jeremy Corbyn, over made-up allegations of 'anti-Semitism' both by him and his party. The plan was clear with this 'anti-Semite' propaganda and what was required in response was a swift and decisive 'fuck off' from Corbyn and a statement to expose the Anti-Semitism Industry (Sabbatian) attempt to silence Labour criticism of the Israeli government (Sabbatians) and purge the party of all dissent against the extremes of ultra-Zionism (Sabbatians). Instead Corbyn and his party fell to their knees and appeased the abusers which, by definition, is impossible. Appeasing one demand leads only to a new demand to be appeased until takeover is complete. Like I say – 'fuck off' would have been a much more effective policy and I have used it myself with great effect over the years when Sabbatians are on my case which is most of the time. I consider that fact a great compliment, by the way. The outcome of the Labour Party capitulation is that we now have a Sabbatian-controlled

Conservative Party 'opposed' by a Sabbatian-controlled Labour Party in a one-party Sabbatian state that hurtles towards the extremes of tyranny (the Sabbatian cult agenda). In America the situation is the same. Labour's Keir Starmer spends his days on his knees with his tongue out pointing to Tel Aviv, or I guess now Jerusalem, while Boris Johnson has an 'anti-Semitism czar' in the form of former Labour MP John Mann who keeps Starmer company on his prayer mat.

Sabbatian influence can be seen in Jewish members of the Labour Party who have been ejected for criticism of Israel including those from families that suffered in Nazi Germany. Sabbatians despise real Jewish people and target them even more harshly because it is so much more difficult to dub them 'anti-Semitic' although in their desperation they do try.

CHAPTER THREE

The Pushbacker sting

Until you realize how easy it is for your mind to be manipulated, you remain the puppet of someone else's game

Evita Ochel

I will use the presidencies of Trump and Biden to show how the manipulation of the one-party state plays out behind the illusion of political choice across the world. No two presidencies could – on the face of it – be more different and apparently at odds in terms of direction and policy.

A Renegade Mind sees beyond the obvious and focuses on outcomes and consequences and not image, words and waffle. The Cult embarked on a campaign to divide America between those who blindly support its agenda (the mentality known as 'Woke') and those who are pushing back on where the Cult and its Sabbatians want to go. This presents infinite possibilities for dividing and ruling the population by setting them at war with each other and allows a perceptual ring fence of demonisation to encircle the Pushbackers in a modern version of the Little Big Horn in 1876 when American cavalry led by Lieutenant Colonel George Custer were drawn into a trap, surrounded and killed by Native American tribes defending their land of thousands of years from being seized by the government. In this modern version the roles are reversed and it's those defending themselves from the Sabbatian government who are surrounded and the government that's seeking to destroy them. This trap was set years ago and to explain how we must return to 2016

and the emergence of Donald Trump as a candidate to be President of the United States. He set out to overcome the best part of 20 other candidates in the Republican Party before and during the primaries and was not considered by many in those early stages to have a prayer of living in the White House. The Republican Party was said to have great reservations about Trump and yet somehow he won the nomination. When you know how American politics works – politics in general – there is no way that Trump could have become the party's candidate unless the Sabbatian-controlled 'Neocons' that run the Republican Party wanted that to happen. We saw the proof in emails and documents made public by WikiLeaks that the Democratic Party hierarchy, or Democons, systematically undermined the campaign of Bernie Sanders to make sure that Sabbatian gofer Hillary Clinton won the nomination to be their presidential candidate. If the Democons could do that then the Neocons in the Republican Party could have derailed Trump in the same way. But they didn't and at that stage I began to conclude that Trump could well be the one chosen to be president. If that was the case the 'why' was pretty clear to see – the goal of dividing America between Cult agenda-supporting Wokers and Pushbackers who gravitated to Trump because he was telling them what they wanted to hear. His constituency of support had been increasingly ignored and voiceless for decades and profoundly through the eight years of Sabbatian puppet Barack Obama. Now here was someone speaking their language of pulling back from the incessant globalisation of political and economic power, the exporting of American jobs to China and elsewhere by 'American' (Sabbatian) corporations, the deletion of free speech, and the mass immigration policies that had further devastated job opportunities for the urban working class of all races and the once American heartlands of the Midwest.

Beware the forked tongue

Those people collectively sighed with relief that at last a political leader was apparently on their side, but another trait of the Renegade Mind is that you look even harder at people telling you

what you want to hear than those who are telling you otherwise. Obviously as I said earlier people wish what they want to hear to be true and genuine and they are much more likely to believe that than someone saying what they don't want to hear and don't want to be true. Sales people are taught to be skilled in eliciting by calculated questioning what their customers want to hear and repeating that back to them as their own opinion to get their targets to like and trust them. Assets of the Cult are also sales people in the sense of selling perception. To read Cult manipulation you have to play the long and expanded game and not fall for the Vaudeville show of party politics. Both American parties are vehicles for the Cult and they exploit them in different ways depending on what the agenda requires at that moment. Trump and the Republicans were used to be the focus of dividing America and isolating Pushbackers to open the way for a Biden presidency to become the most extreme in American history by advancing the full-blown Woke (Cult) agenda with the aim of destroying and silencing Pushbackers now labelled Nazi Trump supporters and white supremacists.

Sabbatians wanted Trump in office for the reasons described by ultra-Zionist Saul Alinsky (1909-1972) who was promoting the Woke philosophy through 'community organising' long before anyone had heard of it. In those days it still went by its traditional name of Marxism. The reason for the manipulated Trump phenomenon was laid out in Alinsky's 1971 book, *Rules for Radicals*, which was his blueprint for overthrowing democratic and other regimes and replacing them with Sabbatian Marxism. Not surprisingly his to-do list was evident in the Sabbatian French and Russian 'Revolutions' and that in China which will become very relevant in the next chapter about the 'Covid' hoax. Among Alinsky's followers have been the deeply corrupt Barack Obama, House Speaker Nancy Pelosi and Hillary Clinton who described him as a 'hero'. All three are Sabbatian stooges with Pelosi personifying the arrogant corrupt idiocy that so widely fronts up for the Cult inner core. Predictably as a Sabbatian advocate of the 'light-bringer' Alinsky features Lucifer on the dedication page of his book as the original radical who gained

his own kingdom ('Earth' as we shall see). One of Alinsky's golden radical rules was to pick an individual and focus all attention, hatred and blame on them and not to target faceless bureaucracies and corporations. *Rules for Radicals* is really a Sabbatian handbook with its contents repeatedly employed all over the world for centuries and why wouldn't Sabbatians bring to power their designer-villain to be used as the individual on which all attention, hatred and blame was bestowed? This is what they did and the only question for me is how much Trump knew that and how much he was manipulated. A bit of both, I suspect. This was Alinsky's Trump technique from a man who died in 1972. The technique has spanned history:

Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it. Don't try to attack abstract corporations or bureaucracies. Identify a responsible individual. Ignore attempts to shift or spread the blame.

From the moment Trump came to illusory power everything was about him. It wasn't about Republican policy or opinion, but all about Trump. Everything he did was presented in negative, derogatory and abusive terms by the Sabbatian-dominated media led by Cult operations such as CNN, MSNBC, *The New York Times* and the Jeff Bezos-owned *Washington Post* – 'Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it.' Trump was turned into a demon to be vilified by those who hated him and a demi-god loved by those who worshipped him. This, in turn, had his supporters, too, presented as equally demonic in preparation for the punchline later down the line when Biden was about to take office. It was here's a Trump, there's a Trump, everywhere a Trump, Trump. Virtually every news story or happening was filtered through the lens of 'The Donald'. You loved him or hated him and which one you chose was said to define you as Satan's spawn or a paragon of virtue. Even supporting some Trump policies or statements and not others was enough for an assault on your character. No shades of grey were or are allowed. Everything is black and white (literally and figuratively). A Californian I knew had her head utterly scrambled by her hatred for Trump while telling people they should love each other. She was so totally consumed by

Trump Derangement Syndrome as it became to be known that this glaring contradiction would never have occurred to her. By definition anyone who criticised Trump or praised his opponents was a hero and this lady described Joe Biden as 'a kind, honest gentleman' when he's a provable liar, mega-crook and vicious piece of work to boot. Sabbatians had indeed divided America using Trump as the fall-guy and all along the clock was ticking on the consequences for his supporters.

In hock to his masters

Trump gave Sabbatians via Israel almost everything they wanted in his four years. Ask and you shall receive was the dynamic between himself and Benjamin Netanyahu orchestrated by Trump's ultra-Zionist son-in-law Jared Kushner, his ultra-Zionist Ambassador to Israel, David Friedman, and ultra-Zionist 'Israel adviser', Jason Greenblatt. The last two were central to the running and protecting from collapse of his business empire, the Trump Organisation, and colossal business failures made him forever beholding to Sabbatian networks that bailed him out. By the start of the 1990s Trump owed \$4 billion to banks that he couldn't pay and almost \$1 billion of that was down to him personally and not his companies. This mega-disaster was the result of building two new casinos in Atlantic City and buying the enormous Taj Mahal operation which led to crippling debt payments. He had borrowed fantastic sums from 72 banks with major Sabbatian connections and although the scale of debt should have had him living in a tent alongside the highway they never foreclosed. A plan was devised to lift Trump from the mire by BT Securities Corporation and Rothschild Inc. and the case was handled by Wilber Ross who had worked for the Rothschilds for 27 years. Ross would be named US Commerce Secretary after Trump's election. Another crucial figure in saving Trump was ultra-Zionist 'investor' Carl Icahn who bought the Taj Mahal casino. Icahn was made special economic adviser on financial regulation in the Trump administration. He didn't stay long but still managed to find time to make a tidy sum of a reported \$31.3 million when he sold his

holdings affected by the price of steel three days before Trump imposed a 235 percent tariff on steel imports. What amazing bits of luck these people have. Trump and Sabbatian operatives have long had a close association and his mentor and legal adviser from the early 1970s until 1986 was the dark and genetically corrupt ultra-Zionist Roy Cohn who was chief counsel to Senator Joseph McCarthy's 'communist' witch-hunt in the 1950s. *Esquire* magazine published an article about Cohn with the headline 'Don't mess with Roy Cohn'. He was described as the most feared lawyer in New York and 'a ruthless master of dirty tricks ... [with] ... more than one Mafia Don on speed dial'. Cohn's influence, contacts, support and protection made Trump a front man for Sabbatians in New York with their connections to one of Cohn's many criminal employers, the 'Russian' Sabbatian Mafia. Israel-centric media mogul Rupert Murdoch was introduced to Trump by Cohn and they started a long friendship. Cohn died in 1986 weeks after being disbarred for unethical conduct by the Appellate Division of the New York State Supreme Court. The wheels of justice do indeed run slow given the length of Cohn's crooked career.

QAnon-sense

We are asked to believe that Donald Trump with his fundamental connections to Sabbatian networks and operatives has been leading the fight to stop the Sabbatian agenda for the fascistic control of America and the world. Sure he has. A man entrapped during his years in the White House by Sabbatian operatives and whose biggest financial donor was casino billionaire Sheldon Adelson who was Sabbatian to his DNA?? Oh, do come on. Trump has been used to divide America and isolate Pushbackers on the Cult agenda under the heading of 'Trump supporters', 'insurrectionists' and 'white supremacists'. The US Intelligence/Mossad Psyop or psychological operation known as QAnon emerged during the Trump years as a central pillar in the Sabbatian campaign to lead Pushbackers into the trap set by those that wished to destroy them. I knew from the start that QAnon was a scam because I had seen the same scenario many

times before over 30 years under different names and I had written about one in particular in the books. 'Not again' was my reaction when QAnon came to the fore. The same script is pulled out every few years and a new name added to the letterhead. The story always takes the same form: 'Insiders' or 'the good guys' in the government-intelligence-military 'Deep State' apparatus were going to instigate mass arrests of the 'bad guys' which would include the Rockefellers, Rothschilds, Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton, George Soros, etc., etc. Dates are given for when the 'good guys' are going to move in, but the dates pass without incident and new dates are given which pass without incident. The central message to Pushbackers in each case is that they don't have to do anything because there is 'a plan' and it is all going to be sorted by the 'good guys' on the inside. 'Trust the plan' was a QAnon mantra when the only plan was to misdirect Pushbackers into putting their trust in a Psyop they believed to be real. Beware, beware, those who tell you what you want to hear and always check it out. Right up to Biden's inauguration QAnon was still claiming that 'the Storm' was coming and Trump would stay on as president when Biden and his cronies were arrested and jailed. It was never going to happen and of course it didn't, but what did happen as a result provided that punchline to the Sabbatian Trump/QAnon Psyop.

On January 6th, 2021, a very big crowd of Trump supporters gathered in the National Mall in Washington DC down from the Capitol Building to protest at what they believed to be widespread corruption and vote fraud that stopped Trump being re-elected for a second term as president in November, 2020. I say as someone that does not support Trump or Biden that the evidence is clear that major vote-fixing went on to favour Biden, a man with cognitive problems so advanced he can often hardly string a sentence together without reading the words written for him on the Teleprompter. Glaring ballot discrepancies included serious questions about electronic voting machines that make vote rigging a comparative cinch and hundreds of thousands of paper votes that suddenly appeared during already advanced vote counts and virtually all of

them for Biden. Early Trump leads in crucial swing states suddenly began to close and disappear. The pandemic hoax was used as the excuse to issue almost limitless numbers of mail-in ballots with no checks to establish that the recipients were still alive or lived at that address. They were sent to streams of people who had not even asked for them. Private organisations were employed to gather these ballots and who knows what they did with them before they turned up at the counts. The American election system has been manipulated over decades to become a sick joke with more holes than a Swiss cheese for the express purpose of dictating the results. Then there was the criminal manipulation of information by Sabbatian tech giants like Facebook, Twitter and Google-owned YouTube which deleted pro-Trump, anti-Biden accounts and posts while everything in support of Biden was left alone. Sabbatians wanted Biden to win because after the dividing of America it was time for full-on Woke and every aspect of the Cult agenda to be unleashed.

Hunter gatherer

Extreme Silicon Valley bias included blocking information by the *New York Post* exposing a Biden scandal that should have ended his bid for president in the final weeks of the campaign. Hunter Biden, his monumentally corrupt son, is reported to have sent a laptop to be repaired at a local store and failed to return for it. Time passed until the laptop became the property of the store for non-payment of the bill. When the owner saw what was on the hard drive he gave a copy to the FBI who did nothing even though it confirmed widespread corruption in which the Joe Biden family were using his political position, especially when he was vice president to Obama, to make multiple millions in countries around the world and most notably Ukraine and China. Hunter Biden's one-time business partner Tony Bobulinski went public when the story broke in the *New York Post* to confirm the corruption he saw and that Joe Biden not only knew what was going on he also profited from the spoils. Millions were handed over by a Chinese company with close

connections – like all major businesses in China – to the Chinese communist party of President Xi Jinping. Joe Biden even boasted at a meeting of the Cult's World Economic Forum that as vice president he had ordered the government of Ukraine to fire a prosecutor. What he didn't mention was that the same man just happened to be investigating an energy company which was part of Hunter Biden's corrupt portfolio. The company was paying him big bucks for no other reason than the influence his father had. Overnight Biden's presidential campaign should have been over given that he had lied publicly about not knowing what his son was doing. Instead almost the entire Sabbatian-owned mainstream media and Sabbatian-owned Silicon Valley suppressed circulation of the story. This alone went a mighty way to rigging the election of 2020. Cult assets like Mark Zuckerberg at Facebook also spent hundreds of millions to be used in support of Biden and vote 'administration'.

The Cult had used Trump as the focus to divide America and was now desperate to bring in moronic, pliable, corrupt Biden to complete the double-whammy. No way were they going to let little things like the will of the people thwart their plan. Silicon Valley widely censored claims that the election was rigged because it *was* rigged. For the same reason anyone claiming it was rigged was denounced as a 'white supremacist' including the pathetically few Republican politicians willing to say so. Right across the media where the claim was mentioned it was described as a 'false claim' even though these excuses for 'journalists' would have done no research into the subject whatsoever. Trump won seven million more votes than any sitting president had ever achieved while somehow a cognitively-challenged soon to be 78-year-old who was hidden away from the public for most of the campaign managed to win more votes than any presidential candidate in history. It makes no sense. You only had to see election rallies for both candidates to witness the enthusiasm for Trump and the apathy for Biden. Tens of thousands would attend Trump events while Biden was speaking in empty car parks with often only television crews attending and framing their shots to hide the fact that no one was there. It was pathetic to see

footage come to light of Biden standing at a podium making speeches only to TV crews and party fixers while reading the words written for him on massive Teleprompter screens. So, yes, those protestors on January 6th had a point about election rigging, but some were about to walk into a trap laid for them in Washington by the Cult Deep State and its QAnon Psyop. This was the Capitol Hill riot ludicrously dubbed an 'insurrection'.

The spider and the fly

Renegade Minds know there are not two 'sides' in politics, only one side, the Cult, working through all 'sides'. It's a stage show, a puppet show, to direct the perceptions of the population into focusing on diversions like parties and candidates while missing the puppeteers with their hands holding all the strings. The Capitol Hill 'insurrection' brings us back to the Little Big Horn. Having created two distinct opposing groupings – Woke and Pushbackers – the trap was about to be sprung. Pushbackers were to be encircled and isolated by associating them all in the public mind with Trump and then labelling Trump as some sort of Confederate leader. I knew immediately that the Capitol riot was a set-up because of two things. One was how easy the rioters got into the building with virtually no credible resistance and secondly I could see – as with the 'Covid' hoax in the West at the start of 2020 – how the Cult could exploit the situation to move its agenda forward with great speed. My experience of Cult techniques and activities over more than 30 years has showed me that while they do exploit situations they haven't themselves created this never happens with events of fundamental agenda significance. Every time major events giving cultists the excuse to rapidly advance their plan you find they are manipulated into being for the specific reason of providing that excuse – Problem-Reaction-Solution. Only a tiny minority of the huge crowd of Washington protestors sought to gain entry to the Capitol by smashing windows and breaching doors. That didn't matter. The whole crowd and all Pushbackers, even if they did not support Trump, were going to be lumped together as dangerous

insurrectionists and conspiracy theorists. The latter term came into widespread use through a CIA memo in the 1960s aimed at discrediting those questioning the nonsensical official story of the Kennedy assassination and it subsequently became widely employed by the media. It's still being used by inept 'journalists' with no idea of its origin to discredit anyone questioning anything that authority claims to be true. When you are perpetrating a conspiracy you need to discredit the very word itself even though the dictionary definition of conspiracy is merely 'the activity of secretly planning with other people to do something bad or illegal' and 'a general agreement to keep silent about a subject for the purpose of keeping it secret'. On that basis there are conspiracies almost wherever you look. For obvious reasons the Cult and its lapdog media have to claim there are no conspiracies even though the word appears in state laws as with conspiracy to defraud, to murder, and to corrupt public morals.

Agent provocateurs are widely used by the Cult Deep State to manipulate genuine people into acting in ways that suit the desired outcome. By genuine in this case I mean protestors genuinely supporting Trump and claims that the election was stolen. In among them, however, were agents of the state wearing the garb of Trump supporters and QAnon to pump-prime the Capital riot which some genuine Trump supporters naively fell for. I described the situation as 'Come into my parlour said the spider to the fly'. Leaflets appeared through the Woke paramilitary arm Antifa, the anti-fascist fascists, calling on supporters to turn up in Washington looking like Trump supporters even though they hated him. Some of those arrested for breaching the Capitol Building were sourced to Antifa and its stable mate Black Lives Matter. Both organisations are funded by Cult billionaires and corporations. One man charged for the riot was according to his lawyer a former FBI agent who had held top secret security clearance for 40 years. Attorney Thomas Plofchan said of his client, 66-year-old Thomas Edward Caldwell:

He has held a Top Secret Security Clearance since 1979 and has undergone multiple Special Background Investigations in support of his clearances. After retiring from the Navy, he

worked as a section chief for the Federal Bureau of Investigation from 2009-2010 as a GS-12 [mid-level employee].

He also formed and operated a consulting firm performing work, often classified, for U.S government customers including the US. Drug Enforcement Agency, Department of Housing and Urban Development, the US Coast Guard, and the US Army Personnel Command.

A judge later released Caldwell pending trial in the absence of evidence about a conspiracy or that he tried to force his way into the building. *The New York Post* reported a 'law enforcement source' as saying that 'at least two known Antifa members were spotted' on camera among Trump supporters during the riot while one of the rioters arrested was John Earle Sullivan, a seriously extreme Black Lives Matter Trump-hater from Utah who was previously arrested and charged in July, 2020, over a BLM-Antifa riot in which drivers were threatened and one was shot. Sullivan is the founder of Utah-based Insurgence USA which is an affiliate of the Cult-created-and-funded Black Lives Matter movement. Footage appeared and was then deleted by Twitter of Trump supporters calling out Antifa infiltrators and a group was filmed changing into pro-Trump clothing before the riot. Security at the building was *pathetic* – as planned. Colonel Leroy Fletcher Prouty, a man with long experience in covert operations working with the US security apparatus, once described the tell-tale sign to identify who is involved in an assassination. He said:

No one has to direct an assassination – it happens. The active role is played secretly by permitting it to happen. This is the greatest single clue. Who has the power to call off or reduce the usual security precautions?

This principle applies to many other situations and certainly to the Capitol riot of January 6th, 2021.

The sting

With such a big and potentially angry crowd known to be gathering near the Capitol the security apparatus would have had a major police detail to defend the building with National Guard troops on

standby given the strength of feeling among people arriving from all over America encouraged by the QAnon Psyop and statements by Donald Trump. Instead Capitol Police 'security' was flimsy, weak, and easily breached. The same number of officers was deployed as on a regular day and that is a blatant red flag. They were not staffed or equipped for a possible riot that had been an obvious possibility in the circumstances. No protective and effective fencing worth the name was put in place and there were no contingency plans. The whole thing was basically a case of standing aside and waving people in. Once inside police mostly backed off apart from one Capitol police officer who ridiculously shot dead unarmed Air Force veteran protestor Ashli Babbitt without a warning as she climbed through a broken window. The 'investigation' refused to name or charge the officer after what must surely be considered a murder in the circumstances. They just lifted a carpet and swept. The story was endlessly repeated about five people dying in the 'armed insurrection' when there was no report of rioters using weapons. Apart from Babbitt the other four died from a heart attack, strokes and apparently a drug overdose. Capitol police officer Brian Sicknick was reported to have died after being bludgeoned with a fire extinguisher when he was alive after the riot was over and died later of what the Washington Medical Examiner's Office said was a stroke. Sicknick had no external injuries. The lies were delivered like rapid fire. There was a narrative to build with incessant repetition of the lie until the lie became the accepted 'everybody knows that' truth. The 'Big Lie' technique of Nazi Propaganda Minister Joseph Goebbels is constantly used by the Cult which was behind the Nazis and is today behind the 'Covid' and 'climate change' hoaxes. Goebbels said:

If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually come to believe it. The lie can be maintained only for such time as the State can shield the people from the political, economic and/or military consequences of the lie. It thus becomes vitally important for the State to use all of its powers to repress dissent, for the truth is the mortal enemy of the lie, and thus by extension, the truth is the greatest enemy of the State.

Most protestors had a free run of the Capitol Building. This allowed pictures to be taken of rioters in iconic parts of the building including the Senate chamber which could be used as propaganda images against all Pushbackers. One Congresswoman described the scene as 'the worst kind of non-security anybody could ever imagine'. Well, the first part was true, but someone obviously did imagine it and made sure it happened. Some photographs most widely circulated featured people wearing QAnon symbols and now the Psyop would be used to dub all QAnon followers with the ubiquitous fit-all label of 'white supremacist' and 'insurrectionists'. When a Muslim extremist called Noah Green drove his car at two police officers at the Capitol Building killing one in April, 2021, there was no such political and media hysteria. They were just disappointed he wasn't white.

The witch-hunt

Government prosecutor Michael Sherwin, an aggressive, dark-eyed, professional Rottweiler led the 'investigation' and to call it over the top would be to understate reality a thousand fold. Hundreds were tracked down and arrested for the crime of having the wrong political views and people were jailed who had done nothing more than walk in the building, committed no violence or damage to property, took a few pictures and left. They were labelled a 'threat to the Republic' while Biden sat in the White House signing executive orders written for him that were dismantling 'the Republic'. Even when judges ruled that a mother and son should not be in jail the government kept them there. Some of those arrested have been badly beaten by prison guards in Washington and lawyers for one man said he suffered a fractured skull and was made blind in one eye. Meanwhile a woman is shot dead for no reason by a Capitol Police officer and we are not allowed to know who he is never mind what has happened to him although that will be *nothing*. The Cult's QAnon/Trump sting to identify and isolate Pushbackers and then target them on the road to crushing and deleting them was a resounding success. You would have thought the Russians had

invaded the building at gunpoint and lined up senators for a firing squad to see the political and media reaction. Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez is a child in a woman's body, a terrible-tvos, me, me, me, Woker narcissist of such proportions that words have no meaning. She said she thought she was going to die when 'insurrectionists' banged on her office door. It turned out she wasn't even in the Capitol Building when the riot was happening and the 'banging' was a Capitol Police officer. She referred to herself as a 'survivor' which is an insult to all those true survivors of violent and sexual abuse while she lives her pampered and privileged life talking drivel for a living. Her Woke colleague and fellow mega-narcissist Rashida Tlaib broke down describing the devastating effect on her, too, of *not being* in the building when the rioters were there. Ocasio-Cortez and Tlaib are members of a fully-Woke group of Congresswomen known as 'The Squad' along with Ilhan Omar and Ayanna Pressley. The Squad from what I can see can be identified by its vehement anti-white racism, anti-white men agenda, and, as always in these cases, the absence of brain cells on active duty.

The usual suspects were on the riot case immediately in the form of Democrat ultra-Zionist senators and operatives Chuck Schumer and Adam Schiff demanding that Trump be impeached for 'his part in the insurrection'. The same pair of prats had led the failed impeachment of Trump over the invented 'Russia collusion' nonsense which claimed Russia had helped Trump win the 2016 election. I didn't realise that Tel Aviv had been relocated just outside Moscow. I must find an up-to-date map. The Russia hoax was a Sabbatian operation to keep Trump occupied and impotent and to stop any rapport with Russia which the Cult wants to retain as a perceptual enemy to be pulled out at will. Puppet Biden began attacking Russia when he came to office as the Cult seeks more upheaval, division and war across the world. A two-year stage show 'Russia collusion inquiry' headed by the not-very-bright former 9/11 FBI chief Robert Mueller, with support from 19 lawyers, 40 FBI agents plus intelligence analysts, forensic accountants and other

staff, devoured tens of millions of dollars and found no evidence of Russia collusion which a ten-year-old could have told them on day one. Now the same moronic Schumer and Schiff wanted a second impeachment of Trump over the Capitol 'insurrection' (riot) which the arrested development of Schumer called another 'Pearl Harbor' while others compared it with 9/11 in which 3,000 died and, in the case of CNN, with the Rwandan genocide in the 1990s in which an estimated 500,000 to 600,000 were murdered, between 250,000 and 500,000 women were raped, and populations of whole towns were hacked to death with machetes. To make those comparisons purely for Cult political reasons is beyond insulting to those that suffered and lost their lives and confirms yet again the callous inhumanity that we are dealing with. Schumer is a monumental idiot and so is Schiff, but they serve the Cult agenda and do whatever they're told so they get looked after. Talking of idiots – another inane man who spanned the Russia and Capitol impeachment attempts was Senator Eric Swalwell who had the nerve to accuse Trump of collusion with the Russians while sleeping with a Chinese spy called Christine Fang or 'Fang Fang' which is straight out of a Bond film no doubt starring Klaus Schwab as the bloke living on a secret island and controlling laser weapons positioned in space and pointing at world capitals. Fang Fang plays the part of Bond's infiltrator girlfriend which I'm sure she would enjoy rather more than sharing a bed with the brainless Swalwell, lying back and thinking of China. The FBI eventually warned Swalwell about Fang Fang which gave her time to escape back to the Chinese dictatorship. How very thoughtful of them. The second Trump impeachment also failed and hardly surprising when an impeachment is supposed to remove a sitting president and by the time it happened Trump was no longer president. These people are running your country America, well, officially anyway. Terrifying isn't it?

Outcomes tell the story - always

The outcome of all this – and it's the *outcome* on which Renegade Minds focus, not the words – was that a vicious, hysterical and

obviously pre-planned assault was launched on Pushbackers to censor, silence and discredit them and even targeted their right to earn a living. They have since been condemned as 'domestic terrorists' that need to be treated like Al-Qaeda and Islamic State. 'Domestic terrorists' is a label the Cult has been trying to make stick since the period of the Oklahoma bombing in 1995 which was blamed on 'far-right domestic terrorists'. If you read *The Trigger* you will see that the bombing was clearly a Problem-Reaction-Solution carried out by the Deep State during a Bill Clinton administration so corrupt that no dictionary definition of the term would even nearly suffice. Nearly 30, 000 troops were deployed from all over America to the empty streets of Washington for Biden's inauguration. Ten thousand of them stayed on with the pretext of protecting the capital from insurrectionists when it was more psychological programming to normalise the use of the military in domestic law enforcement in support of the Cult plan for a police-military state. Biden's fascist administration began a purge of 'wrong-thinkers' in the military which means anyone that is not on board with Woke. The Capitol Building was surrounded by a fence with razor wire and the Land of the Free was further symbolically and literally dismantled. The circle was completed with the installation of Biden and the exploitation of the QAnon Psyop.

America had never been so divided since the civil war of the 19th century, Pushbackers were isolated and dubbed terrorists and now, as was always going to happen, the Cult immediately set about deleting what little was left of freedom and transforming American society through a swish of the hand of the most controlled 'president' in American history leading (officially at least) the most extreme regime since the country was declared an independent state on July 4th, 1776. Biden issued undebated, dictatorial executive orders almost by the hour in his opening days in office across the whole spectrum of the Cult wish-list including diluting controls on the border with Mexico allowing thousands of migrants to illegally enter the United States to transform the demographics of America and import an election-changing number of perceived Democrat

voters. Then there were Biden deportation amnesties for the already illegally resident (estimated to be as high as 20 or even 30 million). A bill before Congress awarded American citizenship to anyone who could prove they had worked in agriculture for just 180 days in the previous two years as 'Big Ag' secured its slave labour long-term. There were the plans to add new states to the union such as Puerto Rico and making Washington DC a state. They are all parts of a plan to ensure that the Cult-owned Woke Democrats would be permanently in power.

Border – what border?

I have exposed in detail in other books how mass immigration into the United States and Europe is the work of Cult networks fuelled by the tens of billions spent to this and other ends by George Soros and his global Open Society (open borders) Foundations. The impact can be seen in America alone where the population has increased by *100 million* in little more than 30 years mostly through immigration. I wrote in *The Answer* that the plan was to have so many people crossing the southern border that the numbers become unstoppable and we are now there under Cult-owned Biden. El Salvador in Central America puts the scale of what is happening into context. A third of the population now lives in the United States, much of it illegally, and many more are on the way. The methodology is to crush Central and South American countries economically and spread violence through machete-wielding psychopathic gangs like MS-13 based in El Salvador and now operating in many American cities. Biden-imposed lax security at the southern border means that it is all but open. He said before his 'election' that he wanted to see a surge towards the border if he became president and that was the green light for people to do just that after election day to create the human disaster that followed for both America and the migrants. When that surge came the imbecilic Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez said it wasn't a 'surge' because they are 'children, not insurgents' and the term 'surge' (used by Biden) was a claim of 'white supremacists'.

This disingenuous lady may one day enter the realm of the most basic intelligence, but it won't be any time soon.

Sabbatians and the Cult are in the process of destroying America by importing violent people and gangs in among the genuine to terrorise American cities and by overwhelming services that cannot cope with the sheer volume of new arrivals. Something similar is happening in Europe as Western society in general is targeted for demographic and cultural transformation and upheaval. The plan demands violence and crime to create an environment of intimidation, fear and division and Soros has been funding the election of district attorneys across America who then stop prosecuting many crimes, reduce sentences for violent crimes and free as many violent criminals as they can. Sabbatians are creating the chaos from which order – their order – can respond in a classic Problem-Reaction-Solution. A Freemasonic motto says 'Ordo Ab Chao' (Order out of Chaos) and this is why the Cult is constantly creating chaos to impose a new 'order'. Here you have the reason the Cult is constantly creating chaos. The 'Covid' hoax can be seen with those entering the United States by plane being forced to take a 'Covid' test while migrants flooding through southern border processing facilities do not. Nothing is put in the way of mass migration and if that means ignoring the government's own 'Covid' rules then so be it. They know it's all bullshit anyway. Any pushback on this is denounced as 'racist' by Wokers and Sabbatian fronts like the ultra-Zionist Anti-Defamation League headed by the appalling Jonathan Greenblatt which at the same time argues that Israel should not give citizenship and voting rights to more Palestinian Arabs or the 'Jewish population' (in truth the Sabbatian network) will lose control of the country.

Society-changing numbers

Biden's masters have declared that countries like El Salvador are so dangerous that their people must be allowed into the United States for humanitarian reasons when there are fewer murders in large parts of many Central American countries than in US cities like

Baltimore. That is not to say Central America cannot be a dangerous place and Cult-controlled American governments have been making it so since way back, along with the dismantling of economies, in a long-term plan to drive people north into the United States. Parts of Central America are very dangerous, but in other areas the story is being greatly exaggerated to justify relaxing immigration criteria. Migrants are being offered free healthcare and education in the United States as another incentive to head for the border and there is no requirement to be financially independent before you can enter to prevent the resources of America being drained. You can't blame migrants for seeking what they believe will be a better life, but they are being played by the Cult for dark and nefarious ends. The numbers since Biden took office are huge. In February, 2021, more than 100,000 people were known to have tried to enter the US illegally through the southern border (it was 34,000 in the same month in 2020) and in March it was 170,000 – a 418 percent increase on March, 2020. These numbers are only known people, not the ones who get in unseen. The true figure for migrants illegally crossing the border in a single month was estimated by one congressman at 250,000 and that number will only rise under Biden's current policy. Gangs of murdering drug-running thugs that control the Mexican side of the border demand money – thousands of dollars – to let migrants cross the Rio Grande into America. At the same time gun battles are breaking out on the border several times a week between rival Mexican drug gangs (which now operate globally) who are equipped with sophisticated military-grade weapons, grenades and armoured vehicles. While the Capitol Building was being 'protected' from a non-existent 'threat' by thousands of troops, and others were still deployed at the time in the Cult Neocon war in Afghanistan, the southern border of America was left to its fate. This is not incompetence, it is cold calculation.

By March, 2021, there were 17,000 unaccompanied children held at border facilities and many of them are ensnared by people traffickers for paedophile rings and raped on their journey north to America. This is not conjecture – this is fact. Many of those designated

children are in reality teenage boys or older. Meanwhile Wokers posture their self-purity for encouraging poor and tragic people to come to America and face this nightmare both on the journey and at the border with the disgusting figure of House Speaker Nancy Pelosi giving disingenuous speeches about caring for migrants. The woman's evil. Wokers condemned Trump for having children in cages at the border (so did Obama, *Shhhh*), but now they are sleeping on the floor without access to a shower with one border facility 729 percent over capacity. The Biden insanity even proposed flying migrants from the southern border to the northern border with Canada for 'processing'. The whole shambles is being overseen by ultra-Zionist Secretary of Homeland Security, the moronic liar Alejandro Mayorkas, who banned news cameras at border facilities to stop Americans seeing what was happening. Mayorkas said there was not a ban on news crews; it was just that they were not allowed to film. Alongside him at Homeland Security is another ultra-Zionist Cass Sunstein appointed by Biden to oversee new immigration laws. Sunstein despises conspiracy researchers to the point where he suggests they should be banned or *taxed* for having such views. The man is not bonkers or anything. He's perfectly well-adjusted, but adjusted to what is the question. Criticise what is happening and you are a 'white supremacist' when earlier non-white immigrants also oppose the numbers which effect their lives and opportunities. Black people in poor areas are particularly damaged by uncontrolled immigration and the increased competition for work opportunities with those who will work for less. They are also losing voting power as Hispanics become more dominant in former black areas. It's a downward spiral for them while the billionaires behind the policy drone on about how much they care about black people and 'racism'. None of this is about compassion for migrants or black people – that's just wind and air. Migrants are instead being mercilessly exploited to transform America while the countries they leave are losing their future and the same is true in Europe. Mass immigration may now be the work of Woke Democrats, but it can be traced back to the 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act (it

wasn't) signed into law by Republican hero President Ronald Reagan which gave amnesty to millions living in the United States illegally and other incentives for people to head for the southern border. Here we have the one-party state at work again.

Save me syndrome

Almost every aspect of what I have been exposing as the Cult agenda was on display in even the first days of 'Biden' with silencing of Pushbackers at the forefront of everything. A Renegade Mind will view the Trump years and QAnon in a very different light to their supporters and advocates as the dots are connected. The QAnon/Trump Psyop has given the Cult all it was looking for. We may not know how much, or little, that Trump realised he was being used, but that's a side issue. This pincer movement produced the desired outcome of dividing America and having Pushbackers isolated. To turn this around we have to look at new routes to empowerment which do not include handing our power to other people and groups through what I will call the 'Save Me Syndrome' – 'I want someone else to do it so that I don't have to'. We have seen this at work throughout human history and the QAnon/Trump Psyop is only the latest incarnation alongside all the others. Religion is an obvious expression of this when people look to a 'god' or priest to save them or tell them how to be saved and then there are 'save me' politicians like Trump. Politics is a diversion and not a 'saviour'. It is a means to block positive change, not make it possible.

Save Me Syndrome always comes with the same repeating theme of handing your power to whom or what you believe will save you while your real 'saviour' stares back from the mirror every morning. Renegade Minds are constantly vigilant in this regard and always asking the question 'What can I do?' rather than 'What can someone else do for me?' Gandhi was right when he said: 'You must be the change you want to see in the world.' We are indeed the people we have been waiting for. We are presented with a constant raft of reasons to concede that power to others and forget where the real power is. Humanity has the numbers and the Cult does not. It has to

use diversion and division to target the unstoppable power that comes from unity. Religions, governments, politicians, corporations, media, QAnon, are all different manifestations of this power-diversion and dilution. Refusing to give your power to governments and instead handing it to Trump and QAnon is not to take a new direction, but merely to recycle the old one with new names on the posters. I will explore this phenomenon as we proceed and how to break the cycles and recycles that got us here through the mists of repeating perception and so repeating history.

For now we shall turn to the most potent example in the entire human story of the consequences that follow when you give your power away. I am talking, of course, of the 'Covid' hoax.

CHAPTER FOUR

'Covid': Calculated catastrophe

Facts are threatening to those invested in fraud
DaShanne Stokes

We can easily unravel the real reason for the 'Covid pandemic' hoax by employing the Renegade Mind methodology that I have outlined this far. We'll start by comparing the long-planned Cult outcome with the 'Covid pandemic' outcome. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey.

I have highlighted the plan for the Hunger Games Society which has been in my books for so many years with the very few controlling the very many through ongoing dependency. To create this dependency it is essential to destroy independent livelihoods, businesses and employment to make the population reliant on the state (the Cult) for even the basics of life through a guaranteed pittance income. While independence of income remained these Cult ambitions would be thwarted. With this knowledge it was easy to see where the 'pandemic' hoax was going once talk of 'lockdowns' began and the closing of all but perceived 'essential' businesses to 'save' us from an alleged 'deadly virus'. Cult corporations like Amazon and Walmart were naturally considered 'essential' while mom and pop shops and stores had their doors closed by fascist decree. As a result with every new lockdown and new regulation more small and medium, even large businesses not owned by the Cult, went to the wall while Cult giants and their frontmen and women grew financially fatter by the second. Mom and pop were

denied an income and the right to earn a living and the wealth of people like Jeff Bezos (Amazon), Mark Zuckerberg (Facebook) and Sergei Brin and Larry Page (Google/Alphabet) have reached record levels. The Cult was increasing its own power through further dramatic concentrations of wealth while the competition was being destroyed and brought into a state of dependency. Lockdowns have been instigated to secure that very end and were never anything to do with health. My brother Paul spent 45 years building up a bus repair business, but lockdowns meant buses were running at a fraction of normal levels for months on end. Similar stories can be told in their hundreds of millions worldwide. Efforts of a lifetime coldly destroyed by Cult multi-billionaires and their lackeys in government and law enforcement who continued to earn their living from the taxation of the people while denying the right of the same people to earn theirs. How different it would have been if those making and enforcing these decisions had to face the same financial hardships of those they affected, but they never do.

Gates of Hell

Behind it all in the full knowledge of what he is doing and why is the psychopathic figure of Cult operative Bill Gates. His puppet Tedros at the World Health Organization declared 'Covid' a pandemic in March, 2020. The WHO had changed the definition of a 'pandemic' in 2009 just a month before declaring the 'swine flu pandemic' which would not have been so under the previous definition. The same applies to 'Covid'. The definition had included... 'an infection by an infectious agent, occurring simultaneously in different countries, with a significant mortality rate relative to the proportion of the population infected'. The new definition removed the need for 'significant mortality'. The 'pandemic' has been fraudulent even down to the definition, but Gates demanded economy-destroying lockdowns, school closures, social distancing, mandatory masks, a 'vaccination' for every man, woman and child on the planet and severe consequences and restrictions for those that refused. Who gave him this power? The

Cult did which he serves like a little boy in short trousers doing what his daddy tells him. He and his psychopathic missus even smiled when they said that much worse was to come (what they knew was planned to come). Gates responded in the matter-of-fact way of all psychopaths to a question about the effect on the world economy of what he was doing:

Well, it won't go to zero but it will shrink. Global GDP is probably going to take the biggest hit ever [Gates was smiling as he said this] ... in my lifetime this will be the greatest economic hit. But you don't have a choice. People act as if you have a choice. People don't feel like going to the stadium when they might get infected ... People are deeply affected by seeing these stats, by knowing they could be part of the transmission chain, old people, their parents and grandparents, could be affected by this, and so you don't get to say ignore what is going on here.

There will be the ability to open up, particularly in rich countries, if things are done well over the next few months, but for the world at large normalcy only returns when we have largely vaccinated the entire population.

The man has no compassion or empathy. How could he when he's a psychopath like all Cult players? My own view is that even beyond that he is very seriously mentally ill. Look in his eyes and you can see this along with his crazy flailing arms. You don't do what he has done to the world population since the start of 2020 unless you are mentally ill and at the most extreme end of psychopathic. You especially don't do it when to you know, as we shall see, that cases and deaths from 'Covid' are fakery and a product of monumental figure massaging. 'These stats' that Gates referred to are based on a 'test' that's not testing for the 'virus' as he has known all along. He made his fortune with big Cult support as an infamously ruthless software salesman and now buys global control of 'health' (death) policy without the population he affects having any say. It's a breathtaking outrage. Gates talked about people being deeply affected by fear of 'Covid' when that was because of *him* and his global network lying to them minute-by-minute supported by a lying media that he seriously influences and funds to the tune of hundreds of millions. He's handed big sums to media operations including the BBC, NBC, Al Jazeera, Univision, *PBS NewsHour*,

ProPublica, National Journal, The Guardian, The Financial Times, The Atlantic, Texas Tribune, USA Today publisher Gannett, Washington Monthly, Le Monde, Center for Investigative Reporting, Pulitzer Center on Crisis Reporting, National Press Foundation, International Center for Journalists, Solutions Journalism Network, the Poynter Institute for Media Studies, and many more. Gates is everywhere in the 'Covid' hoax and the man must go to prison – or a mental facility – for the rest of his life and his money distributed to those he has taken such enormous psychopathic pleasure in crushing.

The Muscle

The Hunger Games global structure demands a police-military state – a fusion of the two into one force – which viciously imposes the will of the Cult on the population and protects the Cult from public rebellion. In that regard, too, the 'Covid' hoax just keeps on giving. Often unlawful, ridiculous and contradictory 'Covid' rules and regulations have been policed across the world by moronic automatons and psychopaths made faceless by face-nappy masks and acting like the Nazi SS and fascist blackshirts and brownshirts of Hitler and Mussolini. The smallest departure from the rules decreed by the psychos in government and their clueless gofers were jumped upon by the face-nappy fascists. Brutality against public protestors soon became commonplace even on girls, women and old people as the brave men with the batons – the Face-Nappies as I call them – broke up peaceful protests and handed out fines like confetti to people who couldn't earn a living let alone pay hundreds of pounds for what was once an accepted human right. Robot Face-Nappies of Nottingham police in the English East Midlands fined one group £11,000 for attending a child's birthday party. For decades I charted the transformation of law enforcement as genuine, decent officers were replaced with psychopaths and the brain dead who would happily and brutally do whatever their masters told them. Now they were let loose on the public and I would emphasise the point that none of this just happened. The step-by-step change in the dynamic between police and public was orchestrated from the shadows by

those who knew where this was all going and the same with the perceptual reframing of those in all levels of authority and official administration through 'training courses' by organisations such as Common Purpose which was created in the late 1980s and given a massive boost in Blair era Britain until it became a global phenomenon. Supposed public 'servants' began to view the population as the enemy and the same was true of the police. This was the start of the explosion of behaviour manipulation organisations and networks preparing for the all-war on the human psyche unleashed with the dawn of 2020. I will go into more detail about this later in the book because it is a core part of what is happening.

Police desecrated beauty spots to deter people gathering and arrested women for walking in the countryside alone 'too far' from their homes. We had arrogant, clueless sergeants in the Isle of Wight police where I live posting on Facebook what they insisted the population must do or else. A schoolmaster sergeant called Radford looked young enough for me to ask if his mother knew he was out, but he was posting what he *expected* people to do while a Sergeant Wilkinson boasted about fining lads for meeting in a McDonald's car park where they went to get a lockdown takeaway. Wilkinson added that he had even cancelled their order. What a pair of prats these people are and yet they have increasingly become the norm among Jackboot Johnson's Yellowshirts once known as the British police. This was the theme all over the world with police savagery common during lockdown protests in the United States, the Netherlands, and the fascist state of Victoria in Australia under its tyrannical and again moronic premier Daniel Andrews. Amazing how tyrannical and moronic tend to work as a team and the same combination could be seen across America as arrogant, narcissistic Woke governors and mayors such as Gavin Newsom (California), Andrew Cuomo (New York), Gretchen Whitmer (Michigan), Lori Lightfoot (Chicago) and Eric Garcetti (Los Angeles) did their Nazi and Stalin impressions with the full support of the compliant brutality of their enforcers in uniform as they arrested small business owners defying

fascist shutdown orders and took them to jail in ankle shackles and handcuffs. This happened to bistro owner Marlena Pavlos-Hackney in Gretchen Whitmer's fascist state of Michigan when police arrived to enforce an order by a state-owned judge for 'putting the community at risk' at a time when other states like Texas were dropping restrictions and migrants were pouring across the southern border without any 'Covid' questions at all. I'm sure there are many officers appalled by what they are ordered to do, but not nearly enough of them. If they were truly appalled they would not do it. As the months passed every opportunity was taken to have the military involved to make their presence on the streets ever more familiar and 'normal' for the longer-term goal of police-military fusion.

Another crucial element to the Hunger Games enforcement network has been encouraging the public to report neighbours and others for 'breaking the lockdown rules'. The group faced with £11,000 in fines at the child's birthday party would have been dobbed-in by a neighbour with a brain the size of a pea. The technique was most famously employed by the Stasi secret police in communist East Germany who had public informants placed throughout the population. A police chief in the UK says his force doesn't need to carry out 'Covid' patrols when they are flooded with so many calls from the public reporting other people for visiting the beach. Dorset police chief James Vaughan said people were so enthusiastic about snitching on their fellow humans they were now operating as an auxiliary arm of the police: 'We are still getting around 400 reports a week from the public, so we will respond to reports ... We won't need to be doing hotspot patrols because people are very quick to pick the phone up and tell us.' Vaughan didn't say that this is a pillar of all tyrannies of whatever complexion and the means to hugely extend the reach of enforcement while spreading distrust among the people and making them wary of doing anything that might get them reported. Those narcissistic Isle of Wight sergeants Radford and Wilkinson never fail to add a link to their Facebook posts where the public can inform on their fellow slaves.

Neither would be self-aware enough to realise they were imitating the Stasi which they might well never have heard of. Government psychologists that I will expose later laid out a policy to turn communities against each other in the same way.

A coincidence? Yep, and I can knit fog

I knew from the start of the alleged pandemic that this was a Cult operation. It presented limitless potential to rapidly advance the Cult agenda and exploit manipulated fear to demand that every man, woman and child on the planet was 'vaccinated' in a process never used on humans before which infuses self-replicating *synthetic* material into human cells. Remember the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state. I'll deal with the 'vaccine' (that's not actually a vaccine) when I focus on the genetic agenda. Enough to say here that mass global 'vaccination' justified by this 'new virus' set alarms ringing after 30 years of tracking these people and their methods. The 'Covid' hoax officially beginning in China was also a big red flag for reasons I will be explaining. The agenda potential was so enormous that I could dismiss any idea that the 'virus' appeared naturally. Major happenings with major agenda implications never occur without Cult involvement in making them happen. My questions were twofold in early 2020 as the media began its campaign to induce global fear and hysteria: Was this alleged infectious agent released on purpose by the Cult or did it even exist at all? I then did what I always do in these situations. I sat, observed and waited to see where the evidence and information would take me. By March and early April synchronicity was strongly – and ever more so since then – pointing me in the direction of *there is no 'virus'*. I went public on that with derision even from swathes of the alternative media that voiced a scenario that the Chinese government released the 'virus' in league with Deep State elements in the United States from a top-level bio-lab in Wuhan where the 'virus' is said to have first appeared. I looked at that possibility, but I didn't buy it for several reasons. Deaths from the 'virus' did not in any way match what they

would have been with a 'deadly bioweapon' and it is much more effective if you sell the *illusion* of an infectious agent rather than having a real one unless you can control through injection who has it and who doesn't. Otherwise you lose control of events. A made-up 'virus' gives you a blank sheet of paper on which you can make it do whatever you like and have any symptoms or mutant 'variants' you choose to add while a real infectious agent would limit you to what it actually does. A phantom disease allows you to have endless ludicrous 'studies' on the 'Covid' dollar to widen the perceived impact by inventing ever more 'at risk' groups including one study which said those who walk slowly may be almost four times more likely to die from the 'virus'. People are in psychiatric wards for less.

A real 'deadly bioweapon' can take out people in the hierarchy that are not part of the Cult, but essential to its operation. Obviously they don't want that. Releasing a real disease means you immediately lose control of it. Releasing an illusory one means you don't. Again it's vital that people are extra careful when dealing with what they want to hear. A bioweapon unleashed from a Chinese laboratory in collusion with the American Deep State may fit a conspiracy narrative, but is it true? Would it not be far more effective to use the excuse of a 'virus' to justify the real bioweapon – the 'vaccine'? That way your disease agent does not have to be transmitted and arrives directly through a syringe. I saw a French virologist Luc Montagnier quoted in the alternative media as saying he had discovered that the alleged 'new' severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus , or SARS-CoV-2, was made artificially and included elements of the human immunodeficiency 'virus' (HIV) and a parasite that causes malaria. SARS-CoV-2 is alleged to trigger an alleged illness called Covid-19. I remembered Montagnier's name from my research years before into claims that an HIV 'retrovirus' causes AIDs – claims that were demolished by Berkeley virologist Peter Duesberg who showed that no one had ever proved that HIV causes acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS. Claims that become accepted as fact, publicly and medically, with no proof whatsoever are an ever-recurring story that profoundly applies to

'Covid'. Nevertheless, despite the lack of proof, Montagnier's team at the Pasteur Institute in Paris had a long dispute with American researcher Robert Gallo over which of them discovered and isolated the HIV 'virus' and with *no evidence* found it to cause AIDS. You will see later that there is also no evidence that any 'virus' causes any disease or that there is even such a thing as a 'virus' in the way it is said to exist. The claim to have 'isolated' the HIV 'virus' will be presented in its real context as we come to the shocking story – and it is a story – of SARS-CoV-2 and so will Montagnier's assertion that he identified the full SARS-CoV-2 genome.

Hoax in the making

We can pick up the 'Covid' story in 2010 and the publication by the Rockefeller Foundation of a document called 'Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development'. The inner circle of the Rockefeller family has been serving the Cult since John D. Rockefeller (1839-1937) made his fortune with Standard Oil. It is less well known that the same Rockefeller – the Bill Gates of his day – was responsible for establishing what is now referred to as 'Big Pharma', the global network of pharmaceutical companies that make outrageous profits dispensing scalpel and drug 'medicine' and are obsessed with pumping vaccines in ever-increasing number into as many human arms and backsides as possible. John D. Rockefeller was the driving force behind the creation of the 'education' system in the United States and elsewhere specifically designed to program the perceptions of generations thereafter. The Rockefeller family donated exceptionally valuable land in New York for the United Nations building and were central in establishing the World Health Organization in 1948 as an agency of the UN which was created from the start as a Trojan horse and stalking horse for world government. Now enter Bill Gates. His family and the Rockefellers have long been extremely close and I have seen genealogy which claims that if you go back far enough the two families fuse into the same bloodline. Gates has said that the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation was inspired by the Rockefeller Foundation and why not

when both are serving the same Cult? Major tax-exempt foundations are overwhelmingly criminal enterprises in which Cult assets fund the Cult agenda in the guise of 'philanthropy' while avoiding tax in the process. Cult operatives can become mega-rich in their role of front men and women for the psychopaths at the inner core and they, too, have to be psychopaths to knowingly serve such evil. Part of the deal is that a big percentage of the wealth gleaned from representing the Cult has to be spent advancing the ambitions of the Cult and hence you have the Rockefeller Foundation, Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (and *so* many more) and people like George Soros with his global Open Society Foundations spending their billions in pursuit of global Cult control. Gates is a global public face of the Cult with his interventions in world affairs including Big Tech influence; a central role in the 'Covid' and 'vaccine' scam; promotion of the climate change shakedown; manipulation of education; geoengineering of the skies; and his food-control agenda as the biggest owner of farmland in America, his GMO promotion and through other means. As one writer said: 'Gates monopolizes or wields disproportionate influence over the tech industry, global health and vaccines, agriculture and food policy (including biopiracy and fake food), weather modification and other climate technologies, surveillance, education and media.' The almost limitless wealth secured through Microsoft and other not-allowed-to-fail ventures (including vaccines) has been ploughed into a long, long list of Cult projects designed to enslave the entire human race. Gates and the Rockefellers have been working as one unit with the Rockefeller-established World Health Organization leading global 'Covid' policy controlled by Gates through his mouth-piece Tedros. Gates became the WHO's biggest funder when Trump announced that the American government would cease its donations, but Biden immediately said he would restore the money when he took office in January, 2021. The Gates Foundation (the Cult) owns through limitless funding the world health system and the major players across the globe in the 'Covid' hoax.

Okay, with that background we return to that Rockefeller Foundation document of 2010 headed 'Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development' and its 'imaginary' epidemic of a virulent and deadly influenza strain which infected 20 percent of the global population and killed eight million in seven months. The Rockefeller scenario was that the epidemic destroyed economies, closed shops, offices and other businesses and led to governments imposing fierce rules and restrictions that included mandatory wearing of face masks and body-temperature checks to enter communal spaces like railway stations and supermarkets. The document predicted that even after the height of the Rockefeller-envisaged epidemic the authoritarian rule would continue to deal with further pandemics, transnational terrorism, environmental crises and rising poverty. Now you may think that the Rockefellers are our modern-day seers or alternatively, and rather more likely, that they well knew what was planned a few years further on. Fascism had to be imposed, you see, to 'protect citizens from risk and exposure'. The Rockefeller scenario document said:

During the pandemic, national leaders around the world flexed their authority and imposed airtight rules and restrictions, from the mandatory wearing of face masks to body-temperature checks at the entries to communal spaces like train stations and supermarkets. Even after the pandemic faded, this more authoritarian control and oversight of citizens and their activities stuck and even intensified. In order to protect themselves from the spread of increasingly global problems – from pandemics and transnational terrorism to environmental crises and rising poverty – leaders around the world took a firmer grip on power.

At first, the notion of a more controlled world gained wide acceptance and approval. Citizens willingly gave up some of their sovereignty – and their privacy – to more paternalistic states in exchange for greater safety and stability. Citizens were more tolerant, and even eager, for top-down direction and oversight, and national leaders had more latitude to impose order in the ways they saw fit.

In developed countries, this heightened oversight took many forms: biometric IDs for all citizens, for example, and tighter regulation of key industries whose stability was deemed vital to national interests. In many developed countries, enforced cooperation with a suite of new regulations and agreements slowly but steadily restored both order and, importantly, economic growth.

There we have the prophetic Rockefellers in 2010 and three years later came their paper for the Global Health Summit in Beijing, China, when government representatives, the private sector, international organisations and groups met to discuss the next 100 years of 'global health'. The Rockefeller Foundation-funded paper was called 'Dreaming the Future of Health for the Next 100 Years and more prophecy ensued as it described a dystopian future: 'The abundance of data, digitally tracking and linking people may mean the 'death of privacy' and may replace physical interaction with transient, virtual connection, generating isolation and raising questions of how values are shaped in virtual networks.' Next in the 'Covid' hoax preparation sequence came a 'table top' simulation in 2018 for another 'imaginary' pandemic of a disease called Clade X which was said to kill 900 million people. The exercise was organised by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins University's Center for Health Security in the United States and this is the very same university that has been compiling the disgustingly and systematically erroneous global figures for 'Covid' cases and deaths. Similar Johns Hopkins health crisis scenarios have included the Dark Winter exercise in 2001 and Atlantic Storm in 2005.

Nostradamus 201

For sheer predictive genius look no further prophecy-watchers than the Bill Gates-funded Event 201 held only six weeks before the 'coronavirus pandemic' is supposed to have broken out in China and Event 201 was based on a scenario of a global 'coronavirus pandemic'. Melinda Gates, the great man's missus, told the BBC that he had 'prepared for years' for a coronavirus pandemic which told us what we already knew. Nostradamugates had predicted in a TED talk in 2015 that a pandemic was coming that would kill a lot of people and demolish the world economy. My god, the man is a machine – possibly even literally. Now here he was only weeks before the real thing funding just such a simulated scenario and involving his friends and associates at Johns Hopkins, the World Economic Forum Cult-front of Klaus Schwab, the United Nations,

Johnson & Johnson, major banks, and officials from China and the Centers for Disease Control in the United States. What synchronicity – Johns Hopkins would go on to compile the fraudulent ‘Covid’ figures, the World Economic Forum and Schwab would push the ‘Great Reset’ in response to ‘Covid’, the Centers for Disease Control would be at the forefront of ‘Covid’ policy in the United States, Johnson & Johnson would produce a ‘Covid vaccine’, and everything would officially start just weeks later in China. Spooky, eh? They were even accurate in creating a simulation of a ‘virus’ pandemic because the ‘real thing’ would also be a simulation. Event 201 was not an exercise preparing for something that might happen; it was a rehearsal for what those in control knew was *going* to happen and very shortly. Hours of this simulation were posted on the Internet and the various themes and responses mirrored what would soon be imposed to transform human society. News stories were inserted and what they said would be commonplace a few weeks later with still more prophecy perfection. Much discussion focused on the need to deal with misinformation and the ‘anti-vax movement’ which is exactly what happened when the ‘virus’ arrived – was said to have arrived – in the West.

Cult-owned social media banned criticism and exposure of the official ‘virus’ narrative and when I said there *was* no ‘virus’ in early April, 2020, I was banned by one platform after another including YouTube, Facebook and later Twitter. The mainstream broadcast media in Britain was in effect banned from interviewing me by the Tony-Blair-created government broadcasting censor Ofcom headed by career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes who was appointed just as the ‘virus’ hoax was about to play out in January, 2020. At the same time the Ickonic media platform was using Vimeo, another ultra-Zionist-owned operation, while our own player was being created and they deleted in an instant hundreds of videos, documentaries, series and shows to confirm their unbelievable vindictiveness. We had copies, of course, and they had to be restored one by one when our player was ready. These people have no class. Sabbatian Facebook promised free advertisements for the Gates-

controlled World Health Organization narrative while deleting ‘false claims and conspiracy theories’ to stop ‘misinformation’ about the alleged coronavirus. All these responses could be seen just a short while earlier in the scenarios of Event 201. Extreme censorship was absolutely crucial for the Cult because the official story was so ridiculous and unsupportable by the evidence that it could never survive open debate and the free-flow of information and opinion. If you can’t win a debate then don’t have one is the Cult’s approach throughout history. Facebook’s little boy front man – front boy – Mark Zuckerberg equated ‘credible and accurate information’ with official sources and exposing their lies with ‘misinformation’.

Silencing those that can see

The censorship dynamic of Event 201 is now the norm with an army of narrative-supporting ‘fact-checker’ organisations whose entire reason for being is to tell the public that official narratives are true and those exposing them are lying. One of the most appalling of these ‘fact-checkers’ is called NewsGuard founded by ultra-Zionist Americans Gordon Crovitz and Steven Brill. Crovitz is a former publisher of *The Wall Street Journal*, former Executive Vice President of Dow Jones, a member of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), and on the board of the American Association of Rhodes Scholars. The CFR and Rhodes Scholarships, named after Rothschild agent Cecil Rhodes who plundered the gold and diamonds of South Africa for his masters and the Cult, have featured widely in my books. NewsGuard don’t seem to like me for some reason – I really can’t think why – and they have done all they can to have me censored and discredited which is, to quote an old British politician, like being savaged by a dead sheep. They are, however, like all in the censorship network, very well connected and funded by organisations themselves funded by, or connected to, Bill Gates. As you would expect with anything associated with Gates NewsGuard has an offshoot called HealthGuard which ‘fights online health care hoaxes’. How very kind. Somehow the NewsGuard European Managing Director Anna-Sophie Harling, a remarkably young-

looking woman with no broadcasting experience and little hands-on work in journalism, has somehow secured a position on the 'Content Board' of UK government broadcast censor Ofcom. An executive of an organisation seeking to discredit dissidents of the official narratives is making decisions for the government broadcast 'regulator' about content?? Another appalling 'fact-checker' is Full Fact funded by George Soros and global censors Google and Facebook.

It's amazing how many activists in the 'fact-checking', 'anti-hate', arena turn up in government-related positions – people like UK Labour Party activist Imran Ahmed who heads the Center for Countering Digital Hate founded by people like Morgan McSweeney, now chief of staff to the Labour Party's hapless and useless 'leader' Keir Starmer. Digital Hate – which is what it really is – uses the American spelling of Center to betray its connection to a transatlantic network of similar organisations which in 2020 shapeshifted from attacking people for 'hate' to attacking them for questioning the 'Covid' hoax and the dangers of the 'Covid vaccine'. It's just a coincidence, you understand. This is one of Imran Ahmed's hysterical statements: 'I would go beyond calling anti-vaxxers conspiracy theorists to say they are an extremist group that pose a national security risk.' No one could ever accuse this prat of understatement and he's including in that those parents who are now against vaccines after their children were damaged for life or killed by them. He's such a nice man. Ahmed does the rounds of the Woke media getting soft-ball questions from spineless 'journalists' who never ask what right he has to campaign to destroy the freedom of speech of others while he demands it for himself. There also seems to be an overrepresentation in Ofcom of people connected to the narrative-worshipping BBC. This incredible global network of narrative-support was super-vital when the 'Covid' hoax was played in the light of the mega-whopper lies that have to be defended from the spotlight cast by the most basic intelligence.

Setting the scene

The Cult plays the long game and proceeds step-by-step ensuring that everything is in place before major cards are played and they don't come any bigger than the 'Covid' hoax. The psychopaths can't handle events where the outcome isn't certain and as little as possible – preferably nothing – is left to chance. Politicians, government and medical officials who would follow direction were brought to illusory power in advance by the Cult web whether on the national stage or others like state governors and mayors of America. For decades the dynamic between officialdom, law enforcement and the public was changed from one of service to one of control and dictatorship. Behaviour manipulation networks established within government were waiting to impose the coming 'Covid' rules and regulations specifically designed to subdue and rewire the psyche of the people in the guise of protecting health. These included in the UK the Behavioural Insights Team part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office; the Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B); and a whole web of intelligence and military groups seeking to direct the conversation on social media and control the narrative. Among them are the cyberwarfare (on the people) 77th Brigade of the British military which is also coordinated through the Cabinet Office as civilian and military leadership continues to combine in what they call the Fusion Doctrine. The 77th Brigade is a British equivalent of the infamous Israeli (Sabbatian) military cyberwarfare and Internet manipulation operation Unit 8200 which I expose at length in *The Trigger*. Also carefully in place were the medical and science advisers to government – many on the payroll past or present of Bill Gates – and a whole alternative structure of unelected government stood by to take control when elected parliaments were effectively closed down once the 'Covid' card was slammed on the table. The structure I have described here and so much more was installed in every major country through the Cult networks. The top-down control hierarchy looks like this: The Cult – Cult-owned Gates – the World Health Organization and Tedros – Gates-funded or controlled chief medical officers and science 'advisers' (dictators) in each country –

political 'leaders' – law enforcement – The People. Through this simple global communication and enforcement structure the policy of the Cult could be imposed on virtually the entire human population so long as they acquiesced to the fascism. With everything in place it was time for the button to be pressed in late 2019/early 2020.

These were the prime goals the Cult had to secure for its will to prevail:

1) Locking down economies, closing all but designated 'essential' businesses (Cult-owned corporations were 'essential'), and putting the population under house arrest was an imperative to destroy independent income and employment and ensure dependency on the Cult-controlled state in the Hunger Games Society. Lockdowns had to be established as the global blueprint from the start to respond to the 'virus' and followed by pretty much the entire world.

2) The global population had to be terrified into believing in a deadly 'virus' that didn't actually exist so they would unquestioningly obey authority in the belief that authority must know how best to protect them and their families. Software salesman Gates would suddenly morph into the world's health expert and be promoted as such by the Cult-owned media.

3) A method of testing that wasn't testing for the 'virus', but was only claimed to be, had to be in place to provide the illusion of 'cases' and subsequent 'deaths' that had a very different cause to the 'Covid-19' that would be scribbled on the death certificate.

4) Because there was no 'virus' and the great majority testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' would have no symptoms of anything the lie had to be sold that people without symptoms (without the 'virus') could still pass it on to others. This was crucial to justify for the first time quarantining – house arresting – healthy people. Without this the economy-destroying lockdown of *everybody* could not have been credibly sold.

5) The 'saviour' had to be seen as a vaccine which beyond evil drug companies were working like angels of mercy to develop as quickly as possible, with all corners cut, to save the day. The public must absolutely not know that the 'vaccine' had nothing to do with a 'virus' or that the contents were ready and waiting with a very different motive long before the 'Covid' card was even lifted from the pack.

I said in March, 2020, that the 'vaccine' would have been created way ahead of the 'Covid' hoax which justified its use and the following December an article in the New York *Intelligencer* magazine said the Moderna 'vaccine' had been 'designed' by

January, 2020. This was 'before China had even acknowledged that the disease could be transmitted from human to human, more than a week before the first confirmed coronavirus case in the United States'. The article said that by the time the first American death was announced a month later 'the vaccine had already been manufactured and shipped to the National Institutes of Health for the beginning of its Phase I clinical trial'. The 'vaccine' was actually 'designed' long before that although even with this timescale you would expect the article to ask how on earth it could have been done that quickly. Instead it asked why the 'vaccine' had not been rolled out then and not months later. Journalism in the mainstream is truly dead. I am going to detail in the next chapter why the 'virus' has never existed and how a hoax on that scale was possible, but first the foundation on which the Big Lie of 'Covid' was built.

The test that doesn't test

Fraudulent 'testing' is the bottom line of the whole 'Covid' hoax and was the means by which a 'virus' that did not exist *appeared* to exist. They could only achieve this magic trick by using a test not testing for the 'virus'. To use a test that *was* testing for the 'virus' would mean that every test would come back negative given there was no 'virus'. They chose to exploit something called the RT-PCR test invented by American biochemist Kary Mullis in the 1980s who said publicly that his PCR test ... *cannot detect infectious disease*. Yes, the 'test' used worldwide to detect infectious 'Covid' to produce all the illusory 'cases' and 'deaths' compiled by Johns Hopkins and others *cannot detect infectious disease*. This fact came from the mouth of the man who invented PCR and was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1993 for doing so. Sadly, and incredibly conveniently for the Cult, Mullis died in August, 2019, at the age of 74 just before his test would be fraudulently used to unleash fascism on the world. He was said to have died from pneumonia which was an irony in itself. A few months later he would have had 'Covid-19' on his death certificate. I say the timing of his death was convenient because had he lived Mullis, a brilliant, honest and decent man, would have been

vociferously speaking out against the use of his test to detect 'Covid' when it was never designed, or able, to do that. I know that to be true given that Mullis made the same point when his test was used to 'detect' – not detect – HIV. He had been seriously critical of the Gallo/Montagnier claim to have isolated the HIV 'virus' and shown it to cause AIDS for which Mullis said there was no evidence. AIDS is actually not a disease but a series of diseases from which people die all the time. When they die from those *same diseases* after a positive 'test' for HIV then AIDS goes on their death certificate. I think I've heard that before somewhere. Countries instigated a policy with 'Covid' that anyone who tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' and died of any other cause within 28 days and even longer 'Covid-19' had to go on the death certificate. Cases have come from the test that can't test for infectious disease and the deaths are those who have died of *anything* after testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'. I'll have much more later about the death certificate scandal.

Mullis was deeply dismissive of the now US 'Covid' star Anthony Fauci who he said was a liar who didn't know anything about anything – 'and I would say that to his face – nothing.' He said of Fauci: 'The man thinks he can take a blood sample, put it in an electron microscope and if it's got a virus in there you'll know it – he doesn't understand electron microscopy and he doesn't understand medicine and shouldn't be in a position like he's in.' That position, terrifyingly, has made him the decider of 'Covid' fascism policy on behalf of the Cult in his role as director since 1984 of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) while his record of being wrong is laughable; but being wrong, so long as it's the *right kind* of wrong, is why the Cult loves him. He'll say anything the Cult tells him to say. Fauci was made Chief Medical Adviser to the President immediately Biden took office. Biden was installed in the White House by Cult manipulation and one of his first decisions was to elevate Fauci to a position of even more control. This is a coincidence? Yes, and I identify as a flamenco dancer called Lola. How does such an incompetent criminal like Fauci remain in that

pivotal position in American health since *the 1980s*? When you serve the Cult it looks after you until you are surplus to requirements. Kary Mullis said prophetically of Fauci and his like: 'Those guys have an agenda and it's not an agenda we would like them to have ... they make their own rules, they change them when they want to, and Tony Fauci does not mind going on television in front of the people who pay his salary and lie directly into the camera.' Fauci has done that almost daily since the 'Covid' hoax began. Lying is in Fauci's DNA. To make the situation crystal clear about the PCR test this is a direct quote from its inventor Kary Mullis:

It [the PCR test] doesn't tell you that you're sick and doesn't tell you that the thing you ended up with was really going to hurt you ...'

Ask yourself why governments and medical systems the world over have been using this very test to decide who is 'infected' with the SARS-CoV-2 'virus' and the alleged disease it allegedly causes, 'Covid-19'. The answer to that question will tell you what has been going on. By the way, here's a little show-stopper – the 'new' SARS-CoV-2 'virus' was 'identified' as such right from the start using ... *the PCR test not testing for the 'virus'*. If you are new to this and find that shocking then stick around. I have hardly started yet. Even worse, other 'tests', like the 'Lateral Flow Device' (LFD), are considered so useless that they have to be *confirmed* by the PCR test! Leaked emails written by Ben Dyson, adviser to UK 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock, said they were 'dangerously unreliable'. Dyson, executive director of strategy at the Department of Health, wrote: 'As of today, someone who gets a positive LFD result in (say) London has at best a 25 per cent chance of it being a true positive, but if it is a self-reported test potentially as low as 10 per cent (on an optimistic assumption about specificity) or as low as 2 per cent (on a more pessimistic assumption).' These are the 'tests' that schoolchildren and the public are being urged to have twice a week or more and have to isolate if they get a positive. Each fake positive goes in the statistics as a 'case' no matter how ludicrously inaccurate and the

'cases' drive lockdown, masks and the pressure to 'vaccinate'. The government said in response to the email leak that the 'tests' were accurate which confirmed yet again what shocking bloody liars they are. The real false positive rate is *100 percent* as we'll see. In another 'you couldn't make it up' the UK government agreed to pay £2.8 billion to California's Innova Medical Group to supply the irrelevant lateral flow tests. The company's primary test-making centre is in China. Innova Medical Group, established in March, 2020, is owned by Pasaca Capital Inc, chaired by Chinese-American millionaire Charles Huang who was born in Wuhan.

How it works – and how it doesn't

The RT-PCR test, known by its full title of Polymerase chain reaction, is used across the world to make millions, even billions, of copies of a DNA/RNA genetic information sample. The process is called 'amplification' and means that a tiny sample of genetic material is amplified to bring out the detailed content. I stress that it is not testing for an infectious disease. It is simply amplifying a sample of genetic material. In the words of Kary Mullis: 'PCR is ... just a process that's used to make a whole lot of something out of something.' To emphasise the point companies that make the PCR tests circulated around the world to 'test' for 'Covid' warn on the box that it can't be used to detect 'Covid' or infectious disease and is for research purposes only. It's okay, rest for a minute and you'll be fine. This is the test that produces the 'cases' and 'deaths' that have been used to destroy human society. All those global and national medical and scientific 'experts' demanding this destruction to 'save us' *KNOW* that the test is not testing for the 'virus' and the cases and deaths they claim to be real are an almost unimaginable fraud. Every one of them and so many others including politicians and psychopaths like Gates and Tedros must be brought before Nuremburg-type trials and jailed for the rest of their lives. The more the genetic sample is amplified by PCR the more elements of that material become sensitive to the test and by that I don't mean sensitive for a 'virus' but for elements of the genetic material which

is *naturally* in the body or relates to remnants of old conditions of various kinds lying dormant and causing no disease. Once the amplification of the PCR reaches a certain level *everyone* will test positive. So much of the material has been made sensitive to the test that everyone will have some part of it in their body. Even lying criminals like Fauci have said that once PCR amplifications pass 35 cycles everything will be a false positive that cannot be trusted for the reasons I have described. I say, like many proper doctors and scientists, that 100 percent of the 'positives' are false, but let's just go with Fauci for a moment.

He says that any amplification over 35 cycles will produce false positives and yet the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) have recommended up to 40 *cycles* and the National Health Service (NHS) in Britain admitted in an internal document for staff that it was using 45 *cycles* of amplification. A long list of other countries has been doing the same and at least one 'testing' laboratory has been using 50 *cycles*. Have you ever heard a doctor, medical 'expert' or the media ask what level of amplification has been used to claim a 'positive'. The 'test' comes back 'positive' and so you have the 'virus', end of story. Now we can see how the government in Tanzania could send off samples from a goat and a pawpaw fruit under human names and both came back positive for 'Covid-19'. Tanzania president John Magufuli mocked the 'Covid' hysteria, the PCR test and masks and refused to import the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine'. The Cult hated him and an article sponsored by the Bill Gates Foundation appeared in the London *Guardian* in February, 2021, headed 'It's time for Africa to rein in Tanzania's anti-vaxxer president'. Well, 'reined in' he shortly was. Magufuli appeared in good health, but then, in March, 2021, he was dead at 61 from 'heart failure'. He was replaced by Samia Hassan Suhulu who is connected to Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum and she immediately reversed Magufuli's 'Covid' policy. A sample of cola tested positive for 'Covid' with the PCR test in Germany while American actress and singer-songwriter Erykah Badu tested positive in one nostril and negative in the other. Footballer Ronaldo called

the PCR test 'bullshit' after testing positive three times and being forced to quarantine and miss matches when there was nothing wrong with him. The mantra from Tedros at the World Health Organization and national governments (same thing) has been test, test, test. They know that the more tests they can generate the more fake 'cases' they have which go on to become 'deaths' in ways I am coming to. The UK government has its Operation Moonshot planned to test multiple millions every day in workplaces and schools with free tests for everyone to use twice a week at home in line with the Cult plan from the start to make testing part of life. A government advertisement for an 'Interim Head of Asymptomatic Testing Communication' said the job included responsibility for delivering a 'communications strategy' (propaganda) 'to support the expansion of asymptomatic testing that *'normalises testing as part of everyday life'*'. More tests means more fake 'cases', 'deaths' and fascism. I have heard of, and from, many people who booked a test, couldn't turn up, and yet got a positive result through the post for a test they'd never even had. The whole thing is crazy, but for the Cult there's method in the madness. Controlling and manipulating the level of amplification of the test means the authorities can control whenever they want the number of apparent 'cases' and 'deaths'. If they want to justify more fascist lockdown and destruction of livelihoods they keep the amplification high. If they want to give the illusion that lockdowns and the 'vaccine' are working then they lower the amplification and 'cases' and 'deaths' will appear to fall. In January, 2021, the Cult-owned World Health Organization suddenly warned laboratories about over-amplification of the test and to lower the threshold. Suddenly headlines began appearing such as: 'Why ARE "Covid" cases plummeting?' This was just when the vaccine rollout was underway and I had predicted months before they would make cases appear to fall through amplification tampering when the 'vaccine' came. These people are so predictable.

Cow vaccines?

The question must be asked of what is on the test swabs being poked far up the nose of the population to the base of the brain? A nasal swab punctured one woman's brain and caused it to leak fluid. Most of these procedures are being done by people with little training or medical knowledge. Dr Lorraine Day, former orthopaedic trauma surgeon and Chief of Orthopaedic Surgery at San Francisco General Hospital, says the tests are really a 'vaccine'. Cows have long been vaccinated this way. She points out that masks have to cover the nose and the mouth where it is claimed the 'virus' exists in saliva. Why then don't they take saliva from the mouth as they do with a DNA test instead of pushing a long swab up the nose towards the brain? The ethmoid bone separates the nasal cavity from the brain and within that bone is the cribriform plate. Dr Day says that when the swab is pushed up against this plate and twisted the procedure is 'depositing things back there'. She claims that among these 'things' are nanoparticles that can enter the brain. Researchers have noted that a team at the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins have designed tiny, star-shaped micro-devices that can latch onto intestinal mucosa and release drugs into the body. Mucosa is the thin skin that covers the inside surface of parts of the body such as *the nose* and mouth and produces mucus to protect them. The Johns Hopkins micro-devices are called 'theragrippers' and were 'inspired' by a parasitic worm that digs its sharp teeth into a host's intestines. Nasal swabs are also coated in the sterilisation agent ethylene oxide. The US National Cancer Institute posts this explanation on its website:

At room temperature, ethylene oxide is a flammable colorless gas with a sweet odor. It is used primarily to produce other chemicals, including antifreeze. In smaller amounts, ethylene oxide is used as a pesticide and a sterilizing agent. The ability of ethylene oxide to damage DNA makes it an effective sterilizing agent but also accounts for its cancer-causing activity.

The Institute mentions lymphoma and leukaemia as cancers most frequently reported to be associated with occupational exposure to ethylene oxide along with stomach and breast cancers. How does anyone think this is going to work out with the constant testing

regime being inflicted on adults and children at home and at school that will accumulate in the body anything that's on the swab?

Doctors know best

It is vital for people to realise that 'hero' doctors 'know' only what the Big Pharma-dominated medical authorities tell them to 'know' and if they refuse to 'know' what they are told to 'know' they are out the door. They are mostly not physicians or healers, but repeaters of the official narrative – or else. I have seen alleged professional doctors on British television make shocking statements that we are supposed to take seriously. One called 'Dr' Amir Khan, who is actually telling patients how to respond to illness, said that men could take the birth pill to 'help slow down the effects of Covid-19'. In March, 2021, another ridiculous 'Covid study' by an American doctor proposed injecting men with the female sex hormone progesterone as a 'Covid' treatment. British doctor Nighat Arif told the BBC that face coverings were now going to be part of ongoing normal. Yes, the vaccine protects you, she said (evidence?) ... but the way to deal with viruses in the community was always going to come down to hand washing, face covering and keeping a physical distance. That's not what we were told before the 'vaccine' was circulating. Arif said she couldn't imagine ever again going on the underground or in a lift without a mask. I was just thanking my good luck that she was not my doctor when she said – in March, 2021 – that if 'we are *behaving* and we are doing all the right things' she thought we could 'have our nearest and dearest around us at home ... around *Christmas* and *New Year!* Her patronising delivery was the usual school teacher talking to six-year-olds as she repeated every government talking point and probably believed them all. If we have learned anything from the 'Covid' experience surely it must be that humanity's perception of doctors needs a fundamental rethink. NHS 'doctor' Sara Kayat told her television audience that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Not even Big Pharma claimed that. We have to stop taking 'experts' at their word without question when so many of them are

clueless and only repeating the party line on which their careers depend. That is not to say there are not brilliant doctors – there are and I have spoken to many of them since all this began – but you won't see them in the mainstream media or quoted by the psychopaths and yes-people in government.

Remember the name – Christian Drosten

German virologist Christian Drosten, Director of Charité Institute of Virology in Berlin, became a national star after the pandemic hoax began. He was feted on television and advised the German government on 'Covid' policy. Most importantly to the wider world Drosten led a group that produced the 'Covid' testing protocol for the PCR test. What a remarkable feat given the PCR cannot test for infectious disease and even more so when you think that Drosten said that his method of testing for SARS-CoV-2 was developed 'without having virus material available'. *He developed a test for a 'virus' that he didn't have and had never seen.* Let that sink in as you survey the global devastation that came from what he did. The whole catastrophe of Drosten's 'test' was based on the alleged genetic sequence published by Chinese scientists on the Internet. We will see in the next chapter that this alleged 'genetic sequence' has never been produced by China or anyone and cannot be when there *is no* SARS-CoV-2. Drosten, however, doesn't seem to let little details like that get in the way. He was the lead author with Victor Corman from the same Charité Hospital of the paper 'Detection of 2019 novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) by real-time PCR' published in a magazine called *Eurosurveillance*. This became known as the Corman-Drosten paper. In November, 2020, with human society devastated by the effects of the Corman-Drosten test baloney, the protocol was publicly challenged by 22 international scientists and independent researchers from Europe, the United States, and Japan. Among them were senior molecular geneticists, biochemists, immunologists, and microbiologists. They produced a document headed 'External peer review of the RTPCR test to detect SARS-Cov-2 Reveals 10 Major Flaws At The Molecular and Methodological Level: Consequences

For False-Positive Results'. The flaws in the Corman-Drosten test included the following:

- The test is non-specific because of erroneous design
- Results are enormously variable
- The test is unable to discriminate between the whole 'virus' and viral fragments
- It doesn't have positive or negative controls
- The test lacks a standard operating procedure
- It is unsupported by proper peer view

The scientists said the PCR 'Covid' testing protocol was not founded on science and they demanded the Corman-Drosten paper be retracted by *Eurosurveillance*. They said all present and previous Covid deaths, cases, and 'infection rates' should be subject to a massive retroactive inquiry. Lockdowns and travel restrictions should be reviewed and relaxed and those diagnosed through PCR to have 'Covid-19' should not be forced to isolate. Dr Kevin Corbett, a health researcher and nurse educator with a long academic career producing a stream of peer-reviewed publications at many UK universities, made the same point about the PCR test debacle. He said of the scientists' conclusions: 'Every scientific rationale for the development of that test has been totally destroyed by this paper. It's like Hiroshima/Nagasaki to the Covid test.' He said that China hadn't given them an isolated 'virus' when Drosten developed the test. Instead they had developed the test from *a sequence in a gene bank*.' Put another way ... *they made it up!* The scientists were supported in this contention by a Portuguese appeals court which ruled in November, 2020, that PCR tests are unreliable and it is unlawful to quarantine people based solely on a PCR test. The point about China not providing an isolated virus must be true when the 'virus' has never been isolated to this day and the consequences of that will become clear. Drosten and company produced this useless 'protocol' right on cue in January, 2020, just as the 'virus' was said to

be moving westward and it somehow managed to successfully pass a peer-review in 24 hours. In other words there was no peer-review for a test that would be used to decide who had 'Covid' and who didn't across the world. The Cult-created, Gates-controlled World Health Organization immediately recommended all its nearly 200 member countries to use the Drosten PCR protocol to detect 'cases' and 'deaths'. The sting was underway and it continues to this day.

So who is this Christian Drosten that produced the means through which death, destruction and economic catastrophe would be justified? His education background, including his doctoral thesis, would appear to be somewhat shrouded in mystery and his track record is dire as with another essential player in the 'Covid' hoax, the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London of whom more shortly. Drosten predicted in 2003 that the alleged original SARS 'virus' (SARS-1) was an epidemic that could have serious effects on economies and an effective vaccine would take at least two years to produce. Drosten's answer to every alleged 'outbreak' is a vaccine which you won't be shocked to know. What followed were just 774 official deaths worldwide and none in Germany where there were only nine cases. That is even if you believe there ever was a SARS 'virus' when the evidence is zilch and I will expand on this in the next chapter. Drosten claims to be co-discoverer of 'SARS-1' and developed a test for it in 2003. He was screaming warnings about 'swine flu' in 2009 and how it was a widespread infection far more severe than any dangers from a vaccine could be and people should get vaccinated. It would be helpful for Drosten's vocal chords if he simply recorded the words 'the virus is deadly and you need to get vaccinated' and copies could be handed out whenever the latest made-up threat comes along. Drosten's swine flu epidemic never happened, but Big Pharma didn't mind with governments spending hundreds of millions on vaccines that hardly anyone bothered to use and many who did wished they hadn't. A study in 2010 revealed that the risk of dying from swine flu, or H1N1, was no higher than that of the annual seasonal flu which is what at least most of 'it' really was as in

the case of 'Covid-19'. A media investigation into Drosten asked how with such a record of inaccuracy he could be *the* government adviser on these issues. The answer to that question is the same with Drosten, Ferguson and Fauci – they keep on giving the authorities the 'conclusions' and 'advice' they want to hear. Drosten certainly produced the goods for them in January, 2020, with his PCR protocol garbage and provided the foundation of what German internal medicine specialist Dr Claus Köhnlein, co-author of *Virus Mania*, called the 'test pandemic'. The 22 scientists in the *Eurosurveillance* challenge called out conflicts of interest within the Drosten 'protocol' group and with good reason. Olfert Landt, a regular co-author of Drosten 'studies', owns the biotech company TIB Molbiol Syntheselabor GmbH in Berlin which manufactures and sells the tests that Drosten and his mates come up with. They have done this with SARS, Enterotoxigenic E. coli (ETEC), MERS, Zika 'virus', yellow fever, and now 'Covid'. Landt told the *Berliner Zeitung* newspaper:

The testing, design and development came from the Charité [Drosten and Corman]. We simply implemented it immediately in the form of a kit. And if we don't have the virus, which originally only existed in Wuhan, we can make a synthetic gene to simulate the genome of the virus. That's what we did very quickly.

This is more confirmation that the Drosten test was designed without access to the 'virus' and only a synthetic simulation which is what SARS-CoV-2 really is – a computer-generated synthetic fiction. It's quite an enterprise they have going here. A Drosten team decides what the test for something should be and Landt's biotech company flogs it to governments and medical systems across the world. His company must have made an absolute fortune since the 'Covid' hoax began. Dr Reiner Fuellmich, a prominent German consumer protection trial lawyer in Germany and California, is on Drosten's case and that of Tedros at the World Health Organization for crimes against humanity with a class-action lawsuit being prepared in the United States and other legal action in Germany.

Why China?

Scamming the world with a 'virus' that doesn't exist would seem impossible on the face of it, but not if you have control of the relatively few people that make policy decisions and the great majority of the global media. Remember it's not about changing 'real' reality it's about controlling *perception* of reality. You don't have to make something happen you only have to make people *believe* that it's happening. Renegade Minds understand this and are therefore much harder to swindle. 'Covid-19' is not a 'real' 'virus'. It's a mind virus, like a computer virus, which has infected the minds, not the bodies, of billions. It all started, publically at least, in China and that alone is of central significance. The Cult was behind the revolution led by its asset Mao Zedong, or Chairman Mao, which established the People's Republic of China on October 1st, 1949. It should have been called The Cult's Republic of China, but the name had to reflect the recurring illusion that vicious dictatorships are run by and for the people (see all the 'Democratic Republics' controlled by tyrants). In the same way we have the 'Biden' Democratic Republic of America officially ruled by a puppet tyrant (at least temporarily) on behalf of Cult tyrants. The creation of Mao's merciless communist/fascist dictatorship was part of a frenzy of activity by the Cult at the conclusion of World War Two which, like the First World War, it had instigated through its assets in Germany, Britain, France, the United States and elsewhere. Israel was formed in 1948; the Soviet Union expanded its 'Iron Curtain' control, influence and military power with the Warsaw Pact communist alliance in 1955; the United Nations was formed in 1945 as a Cult precursor to world government; and a long list of world bodies would be established including the World Health Organization (1948), World Trade Organization (1948 under another name until 1995), International Monetary Fund (1945) and World Bank (1944). Human society was redrawn and hugely centralised in the global Problem-Reaction-Solution that was World War Two. All these changes were significant. Israel would become the headquarters of the Sabbatians

and the revolution in China would prepare the ground and control system for the events of 2019/2020.

Renegade Minds know there are no borders except for public consumption. The Cult is a seamless, borderless global entity and to understand the game we need to put aside labels like borders, nations, countries, communism, fascism and democracy. These delude the population into believing that countries are ruled within their borders by a government of whatever shade when these are mere agencies of a global power. America's illusion of democracy and China's communism/fascism are subsidiaries – vehicles – for the same agenda. We may hear about conflict and competition between America and China and on the lower levels that will be true; but at the Cult level they are branches of the same company in the way of the McDonald's example I gave earlier. I have tracked in the books over the years support by US governments of both parties for Chinese Communist Party infiltration of American society through allowing the sale of land, even military facilities, and the acquisition of American business and university influence. All this is underpinned by the infamous stealing of intellectual property and technological know-how. Cult-owned Silicon Valley corporations waive their fraudulent 'morality' to do business with human-rights-free China; Cult-controlled Disney has become China's PR department; and China in effect owns 'American' sports such as basketball which depends for much of its income on Chinese audiences. As a result any sports player, coach or official speaking out against China's horrific human rights record is immediately condemned or fired by the China-worshipping National Basketball Association. One of the first acts of China-controlled Biden was to issue an executive order telling federal agencies to stop making references to the 'virus' by the 'geographic location of its origin'. Long-time Congressman Jerry Nadler warned that criticising China, America's biggest rival, leads to hate crimes against Asian people in the United States. So shut up you bigot. China is fast closing in on Israel as a country that must not be criticised which is apt, really, given that Sabbatians control them both. The two countries have

developed close economic, military, technological and strategic ties which include involvement in China's 'Silk Road' transport and economic initiative to connect China with Europe. Israel was the first country in the Middle East to recognise the establishment of Mao's tyranny in 1950 months after it was established.

Project Wuhan – the 'Covid' Psyop

I emphasise again that the Cult plays the long game and what is happening to the world today is the result of centuries of calculated manipulation following a script to take control step-by-step of every aspect of human society. I will discuss later the common force behind all this that has spanned those centuries and thousands of years if the truth be told. Instigating the Mao revolution in China in 1949 with a 2020 'pandemic' in mind is not only how they work – the 71 years between them is really quite short by the Cult's standards of manipulation preparation. The reason for the Cult's Chinese revolution was to create a fiercely-controlled environment within which an extreme structure for human control could be incubated to eventually be unleashed across the world. We have seen this happen since the 'pandemic' emerged from China with the Chinese control-structure founded on AI technology and tyrannical enforcement sweep across the West. Until the moment when the Cult went for broke in the West and put its fascism on public display Western governments had to pay some lip-service to freedom and democracy to not alert too many people to the tyranny-in-the-making. Freedoms were more subtly eroded and power centralised with covert government structures put in place waiting for the arrival of 2020 when that smokescreen of 'freedom' could be dispensed with. The West was not able to move towards tyranny before 2020 anything like as fast as China which was created as a tyranny and had no limits on how fast it could construct the Cult's blueprint for global control. When the time came to impose that structure on the world it was the same Cult-owned Chinese communist/fascist government that provided the excuse – the 'Covid pandemic'. It was absolutely crucial to the Cult plan for the Chinese response to the 'pandemic' –

draconian lockdowns of the entire population – to become the blueprint that Western countries would follow to destroy the livelihoods and freedom of their people. This is why the Cult-owned, Gates-owned, WHO Director-General Tedros said early on:

The Chinese government is to be congratulated for the extraordinary measures it has taken to contain the outbreak. China is actually setting a new standard for outbreak response and it is not an exaggeration.

Forbes magazine said of China: ‘... those measures protected untold millions from getting the disease’. The Rockefeller Foundation ‘epidemic scenario’ document in 2010 said ‘prophetically’:

However, a few countries did fare better – China in particular. The Chinese government’s quick imposition and enforcement of mandatory quarantine for all citizens, as well as its instant and near-hermetic sealing off of all borders, saved millions of lives, stopping the spread of the virus far earlier than in other countries and enabling a swifter post-pandemic recovery.

Once again – *spooky*.

The first official story was the ‘bat theory’ or rather the bat diversion. The source of the ‘virus outbreak’ we were told was a ‘wet market’ in Wuhan where bats and other animals are bought and eaten in horrifically unhygienic conditions. Then another story emerged through the alternative media that the ‘virus’ had been released on purpose or by accident from a BSL-4 (biosafety level 4) laboratory in Wuhan not far from the wet market. The lab was reported to create and work with lethal concoctions and bioweapons. Biosafety level 4 is the highest in the World Health Organization system of safety and containment. Renegade Minds are aware of what I call designer manipulation. The ideal for the Cult is for people to buy its prime narrative which in the opening salvos of the ‘pandemic’ was the wet market story. It knows, however, that there is now a considerable worldwide alternative media of researchers sceptical of anything governments say and they are often given a version of events in a form they can perceive as credible while misdirecting them from the real truth. In this case let them

think that the conspiracy involved is a 'bioweapon virus' released from the Wuhan lab to keep them from the real conspiracy – *there is no 'virus'*. The WHO's current position on the source of the outbreak at the time of writing appears to be: 'We haven't got a clue, mate.' This is a good position to maintain mystery and bewilderment. The inner circle will know where the 'virus' came from – *nowhere*. The bottom line was to ensure the public believed there *was* a 'virus' and it didn't much matter if they thought it was natural or had been released from a lab. The belief that there was a 'deadly virus' was all that was needed to trigger global panic and fear. The population was terrified into handing their power to authority and doing what they were told. They had to or they were 'all gonna die'.

In March, 2020, information began to come my way from real doctors and scientists and my own additional research which had my intuition screaming: 'Yes, that's it! *There is no virus.*' The 'bioweapon' was not the 'virus'; it was the '*vaccine*' already being talked about that would be the bioweapon. My conclusion was further enhanced by happenings in Wuhan. The 'virus' was said to be sweeping the city and news footage circulated of people collapsing in the street (which they've never done in the West with the same 'virus'). The Chinese government was building 'new hospitals' in a matter of ten days to 'cope with demand' such was the virulent nature of the 'virus'. Yet in what seemed like no time the 'new hospitals' closed – even if they even opened – and China declared itself 'virus-free'. It was back to business as usual. This was more propaganda to promote the Chinese draconian lockdowns in the West as the way to 'beat the virus'. Trouble was that we subsequently had lockdown after lockdown, but never business as usual. As the people of the West and most of the rest of the world were caught in an ever-worsening spiral of lockdown, social distancing, masks, isolated old people, families forced apart, and livelihood destruction, it was party-time in Wuhan. Pictures emerged of thousands of people enjoying pool parties and concerts. It made no sense until you realised there never was a 'virus' and the

whole thing was a Cult set-up to transform human society out of one of its major global strongholds – China.

How is it possible to deceive virtually the entire world population into believing there is a deadly virus when there is not even a 'virus' let alone a deadly one? It's nothing like as difficult as you would think and that's clearly true because it happened.

Postscript: See end of book Postscript for more on the 'Wuhan lab virus release' story which the authorities and media were pushing heavily in the summer of 2021 to divert attention from the truth that the 'Covid virus' is pure invention.

CHAPTER FIVE

There is no 'virus'

You can fool some of the people all of the time, and all of the people some of the time, but you cannot fool all of the people all of the time

Abraham Lincoln

The greatest form of mind control is repetition. The more you repeat the same mantra of alleged 'facts' the more will accept them to be true. It becomes an 'everyone knows that, mate'. If you can also censor any other version or alternative to your alleged 'facts' you are pretty much home and cooking.

By the start of 2020 the Cult owned the global mainstream media almost in its entirety to spew out its 'Covid' propaganda and ignore or discredit any other information and view. Cult-owned social media platforms in Cult-owned Silicon Valley were poised and ready to unleash a campaign of ferocious censorship to obliterate all but the official narrative. To complete the circle many demands for censorship by Silicon Valley were led by the mainstream media as 'journalists' became full-out enforcers for the Cult both as propagandists and censors. Part of this has been the influx of young people straight out of university who have become 'journalists' in significant positions. They have no experience and a headful of programmed perceptions from their years at school and university at a time when today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in known human history given the insidious impact of technology. They enter the media perceptually prepared and ready to repeat the narratives of the system that programmed them to

repeat its narratives. The BBC has a truly pathetic 'specialist disinformation reporter' called Marianna Spring who fits this bill perfectly. She is clueless about the world, how it works and what is really going on. Her role is to discredit anyone doing the job that a proper journalist would do and system-serving hacks like Spring wouldn't dare to do or even see the need to do. They are too busy licking the arse of authority which can never be wrong and, in the case of the BBC propaganda programme, *Panorama*, contacting payments systems such as PayPal to have a donations page taken down for a film company making documentaries questioning vaccines. Even the BBC soap opera *EastEnders* included a disgracefully biased scene in which an inarticulate white working class woman was made to look foolish for questioning the 'vaccine' while a well-spoken black man and Asian woman promoted the government narrative. It ticked every BBC box and the fact that the black and minority community was resisting the 'vaccine' had nothing to do with the way the scene was written. The BBC has become a disgusting tyrannical propaganda and censorship operation that should be defunded and disbanded and a free media take its place with a brief to stop censorship instead of demanding it. A BBC 'interview' with Gates goes something like: 'Mr Gates, sir, if I can call you sir, would you like to tell our audience why you are such a great man, a wonderful humanitarian philanthropist, and why you should absolutely be allowed as a software salesman to decide health policy for approaching eight billion people? Thank you, sir, please sir.' Propaganda programming has been incessant and merciless and when all you hear is the same story from the media, repeated by those around you who have only heard the same story, is it any wonder that people on a grand scale believe absolute mendacious garbage to be true? You are about to see, too, why this level of information control is necessary when the official 'Covid' narrative is so nonsensical and unsupportable by the evidence.

Structure of Deceit

The pyramid structure through which the 'Covid' hoax has been manifested is very simple and has to be to work. As few people as possible have to be involved with full knowledge of what they are doing – and why – or the real story would get out. At the top of the pyramid are the inner core of the Cult which controls Bill Gates who, in turn, controls the World Health Organization through his pivotal funding and his puppet Director-General mouthpiece, Tedros. Before he was appointed Tedros was chair of the Gates-founded Global Fund to 'fight against AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria', a board member of the Gates-funded 'vaccine alliance' GAVI, and on the board of another Gates-funded organisation. Gates owns him and picked him for a specific reason – Tedros is a crook and worse. 'Dr' Tedros (he's not a medical doctor, the first WHO chief not to be) was a member of the tyrannical Marxist government of Ethiopia for decades with all its human rights abuses. He has faced allegations of corruption and misappropriation of funds and was exposed three times for covering up cholera epidemics while Ethiopia's health minister. Tedros appointed the mass-murdering genocidal Zimbabwe dictator Robert Mugabe as a WHO goodwill ambassador for public health which, as with Tedros, is like appointing a psychopath to run a peace and love campaign. The move was so ridiculous that he had to drop Mugabe in the face of widespread condemnation. American economist David Steinman, a Nobel peace prize nominee, lodged a complaint with the International Criminal Court in The Hague over alleged genocide by Tedros when he was Ethiopia's foreign minister. Steinman says Tedros was a 'crucial decision maker' who directed the actions of Ethiopia's security forces from 2013 to 2015 and one of three officials in charge when those security services embarked on the 'killing' and 'torturing' of Ethiopians. You can see where Tedros is coming from and it's sobering to think that he has been the vehicle for Gates and the Cult to direct the global response to 'Covid'. Think about that. A psychopathic Cult dictates to psychopath Gates who dictates to psychopath Tedros who dictates how countries of the world must respond to a 'Covid virus' never scientifically shown to exist. At the same time psychopathic Cult-owned Silicon Valley information

giants like Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter announced very early on that they would give the Cult/Gates/Tedros/WHO version of the narrative free advertising and censor those who challenged their intelligence-insulting, mendacious story.

The next layer in the global 'medical' structure below the Cult, Gates and Tedros are the chief medical officers and science 'advisers' in each of the WHO member countries which means virtually all of them. Medical officers and arbiters of science (they're not) then take the WHO policy and recommended responses and impose them on their country's population while the political 'leaders' say they are deciding policy (they're clearly not) by 'following the science' on the advice of the 'experts' – the same medical officers and science 'advisers' (dictators). In this way with the rarest of exceptions the entire world followed the same policy of lockdown, people distancing, masks and 'vaccines' dictated by the psychopathic Cult, psychopathic Gates and psychopathic Tedros who we are supposed to believe give a damn about the health of the world population they are seeking to enslave. That, amazingly, is all there is to it in terms of crucial decision-making. Medical staff in each country then follow like sheep the dictates of the shepherds at the top of the national medical hierarchies – chief medical officers and science 'advisers' who themselves follow like sheep the shepherds of the World Health Organization and the Cult. Shepherds at the national level often have major funding and other connections to Gates and his Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation which carefully hands out money like confetti at a wedding to control the entire global medical system from the WHO down.

Follow the money

Christopher Whitty, Chief Medical Adviser to the UK Government at the centre of 'virus' policy, a senior adviser to the government's Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE), and Executive Board member of the World Health Organization, was gifted a grant of \$40 million by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for malaria research in Africa. The BBC described the unelected Whitty as 'the

official who will probably have the greatest impact on our everyday lives of any individual policymaker in modern times' and so it turned out. What Gates and Tedros have said Whitty has done like his equivalents around the world. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of Big Pharma giant GlaxoSmithKline with its fundamental financial and business connections to Bill Gates. In September, 2020, it was revealed that Vallance owned a deferred bonus of shares in GlaxoSmithKline worth £600,000 while the company was 'developing' a 'Covid vaccine'. Move along now – nothing to see here – what could possibly be wrong with that? Imperial College in London, a major player in 'Covid' policy in Britain and elsewhere with its 'Covid-19' Response Team, is funded by Gates and has big connections to China while the now infamous Professor Neil Ferguson, the useless 'computer modeller' at Imperial College is also funded by Gates. Ferguson delivered the dramatically inaccurate excuse for the first lockdowns (much more in the next chapter). The Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME) in the United States, another source of outrageously false 'Covid' computer models to justify lockdowns, is bankrolled by Gates who is a vehement promotor of lockdowns. America's version of Whitty and Vallance, the again now infamous Anthony Fauci, has connections to 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna as does Bill Gates through funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Fauci is director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), a major recipient of Gates money, and they are very close. Deborah Birx who was appointed White House Coronavirus Response Coordinator in February, 2020, is yet another with ties to Gates. Everywhere you look at the different elements around the world behind the coordination and decision making of the 'Covid' hoax there is Bill Gates and his money. They include the World Health Organization; Centers for Disease Control (CDC) in the United States; National Institutes of Health (NIH) of Anthony Fauci; Imperial College and Neil Ferguson; the London School of Hygiene where Chris Whitty worked; Regulatory agencies like the UK Medicines & Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA)

which gave emergency approval for 'Covid vaccines'; Wellcome Trust; GAVI, the Vaccine Alliance; the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI); Johns Hopkins University which has compiled the false 'Covid' figures; and the World Economic Forum. A Nationalfile.com article said:

Gates has a lot of pull in the medical world, he has a multi-million dollar relationship with Dr. Fauci, and Fauci originally took the Gates line supporting vaccines and casting doubt on [the drug hydroxychloroquine]. Coronavirus response team member Dr. Deborah Birx, appointed by former president Obama to serve as United States Global AIDS Coordinator, also sits on the board of a group that has received billions from Gates' foundation, and Birx reportedly used a disputed Bill Gates-funded model for the White House's Coronavirus effort. Gates is a big proponent for a population lockdown scenario for the Coronavirus outbreak.

Another funder of Moderna is the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the technology-development arm of the Pentagon and one of the most sinister organisations on earth. DARPA had a major role with the CIA covert technology-funding operation In-Q-Tel in the development of Google and social media which is now at the centre of global censorship. Fauci and Gates are extremely close and openly admit to talking regularly about 'Covid' policy, but then why wouldn't Gates have a seat at every national 'Covid' table after his Foundation committed \$1.75 billion to the 'fight against Covid-19'. When passed through our Orwellian Translation Unit this means that he has bought and paid for the Cult-driven 'Covid' response worldwide. Research the major 'Covid' response personnel in your own country and you will find the same Gates funding and other connections again and again. Medical and science chiefs following World Health Organization 'policy' sit atop a medical hierarchy in their country of administrators, doctors and nursing staff. These 'subordinates' are told they must work and behave in accordance with the policy delivered from the 'top' of the national 'health' pyramid which is largely the policy delivered by the WHO which is the policy delivered by Gates and the Cult. The whole 'Covid' narrative has been imposed on medical staff by a climate of fear although great numbers don't even need that to comply. They do so through breathtaking levels of ignorance and

include doctors who go through life simply repeating what Big Pharma and their hierarchical masters tell them to say and believe. No wonder Big Pharma 'medicine' is one of the biggest killers on Planet Earth.

The same top-down system of intimidation operates with regard to the Cult Big Pharma cartel which also dictates policy through national and global medical systems in this way. The Cult and Big Pharma agendas are the same because the former controls and owns the latter. 'Health' administrators, doctors, and nursing staff are told to support and parrot the dictated policy or they will face consequences which can include being fired. How sad it's been to see medical staff meekly repeating and imposing Cult policy without question and most of those who can see through the deceit are only willing to speak anonymously off the record. They know what will happen if their identity is known. This has left the courageous few to expose the lies about the 'virus', face masks, overwhelmed hospitals that aren't, and the dangers of the 'vaccine' that isn't a vaccine. When these medical professionals and scientists, some renowned in their field, have taken to the Internet to expose the truth their articles, comments and videos have been deleted by Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter and YouTube. What a real head-shaker to see YouTube videos with leading world scientists and highly qualified medical specialists with an added link underneath to the notorious Cult propaganda website *Wikipedia* to find the 'facts' about the same subject.

HIV – the 'Covid' trial-run

I'll give you an example of the consequences for health and truth that come from censorship and unquestioning belief in official narratives. The story was told by PCR inventor Kary Mullis in his book *Dancing Naked in the Mind Field*. He said that in 1984 he accepted as just another scientific fact that Luc Montagnier of France's Pasteur Institute and Robert Gallo of America's National Institutes of Health had independently discovered that a 'retrovirus' dubbed HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) caused AIDS. They

were, after all, Mullis writes, specialists in retroviruses. This is how the medical and science pyramids work. Something is announced or *assumed* and then becomes an everybody-knows-that purely through repetition of the assumption as if it is fact. Complete crap becomes accepted truth with no supporting evidence and only repetition of the crap. This is how a 'virus' that doesn't exist became the 'virus' that changed the world. The HIV-AIDS fairy story became a multi-billion pound industry and the media poured out propaganda terrifying the world about the deadly HIV 'virus' that caused the lethal AIDS. By then Mullis was working at a lab in Santa Monica, California, to detect retroviruses with his PCR test in blood donations received by the Red Cross. In doing so he asked a virologist where he could find a reference for HIV being the cause of AIDS. 'You don't need a reference,' the virologist said ... '*Everybody knows it.*' Mullis said he wanted to quote a reference in the report he was doing and he said he felt a little funny about not knowing the source of such an important discovery when everyone else seemed to. The virologist suggested he cite a report by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) on morbidity and mortality. Mullis read the report, but it only said that an organism had been identified and did not say how. The report did not identify the original scientific work. Physicians, however, *assumed* (key recurring theme) that if the CDC was convinced that HIV caused AIDS then proof must exist. Mullis continues:

I did computer searches. Neither Montagnier, Gallo, nor anyone else had published papers describing experiments which led to the conclusion that HIV probably caused AIDS. I read the papers in *Science* for which they had become well known as AIDS doctors, but all they had said there was that they had found evidence of a past infection by something which was probably HIV in some AIDS patients.

They found antibodies. Antibodies to viruses had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease. Antibodies signaled that the virus had been defeated. The patient had saved himself. There was no indication in these papers that this virus caused a disease. They didn't show that everybody with the antibodies had the disease. In fact they found some healthy people with antibodies.

Mullis asked why their work had been published if Montagnier and Gallo hadn't really found this evidence, and why had they been fighting so hard to get credit for the discovery? He says he was hesitant to write 'HIV is the probable cause of AIDS' until he found published evidence to support that. 'Tens of thousands of scientists and researchers were spending billions of dollars a year doing research based on this idea,' Mullis writes. 'The reason had to be there somewhere; otherwise these people would not have allowed their research to settle into one narrow channel of investigation.' He said he lectured about PCR at numerous meetings where people were always talking about HIV and he asked them how they knew that HIV was the cause of AIDS:

Everyone said something. Everyone had the answer at home, in the office, in some drawer. They all knew, and they would send me the papers as soon as they got back. But I never got any papers. Nobody ever sent me the news about how AIDS was caused by HIV.

Eventually Mullis was able to ask Montagnier himself about the reference proof when he lectured in San Diego at the grand opening of the University of California AIDS Research Center. Mullis says this was the last time he would ask his question without showing anger. Montagnier said he should reference the CDC report. 'I read it', Mullis said, and it didn't answer the question. 'If Montagnier didn't know the answer who the hell did?' Then one night Mullis was driving when an interview came on National Public Radio with Peter Duesberg, a prominent virologist at Berkeley and a California Scientist of the Year. Mullis says he finally understood why he could not find references that connected HIV to AIDS – *there weren't any!* No one had ever proved that HIV causes AIDS even though it had spawned a multi-billion pound global industry and the media was repeating this as fact every day in their articles and broadcasts terrifying the shit out of people about AIDS and giving the impression that a positive test for HIV (see 'Covid') was a death sentence. Duesberg was a threat to the AIDS gravy train and the agenda that underpinned it. He was therefore abused and castigated after he told the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences

there was no good evidence implicating the new 'virus'. Editors rejected his manuscripts and his research funds were deleted. Mullis points out that the CDC has defined AIDS as one of more than 30 diseases *if accompanied* by a positive result on a test that detects antibodies to HIV; but those same diseases are not defined as AIDS cases when antibodies are not detected:

If an HIV-positive woman develops uterine cancer, for example, she is considered to have AIDS. If she is not HIV positive, she simply has uterine cancer. An HIV-positive man with tuberculosis has AIDS; if he tests negative he simply has tuberculosis. If he lives in Kenya or Colombia, where the test for HIV antibodies is too expensive, he is simply presumed to have the antibodies and therefore AIDS, and therefore he can be treated in the World Health Organization's clinic. It's the only medical help available in some places. And it's free, because the countries that support WHO are worried about AIDS.

Mullis accuses the CDC of continually adding new diseases (see ever more 'Covid symptoms') to the grand AIDS definition and of virtually doctoring the books to make it appear as if the disease continued to spread. He cites how in 1993 the CDC enormously broadened its AIDS definition and county health authorities were delighted because they received \$2,500 per year from the Federal government for every reported AIDS case. Ladies and gentlemen, I have just described, via Kary Mullis, the 'Covid pandemic' of 2020 and beyond. Every element is the same and it's been pulled off in the same way by the same networks.

The 'Covid virus' exists? Okay – prove it. Er ... still waiting

What Kary Mullis described with regard to 'HIV' has been repeated with 'Covid'. A claim is made that a new, or 'novel', infection has been found and the entire medical system of the world repeats that as fact exactly as they did with HIV and AIDS. No one in the mainstream asks rather relevant questions such as 'How do you know?' and 'Where is your proof?' The SARS-Cov-2 'virus' and the 'Covid-19 disease' became an overnight 'everybody-knows-that'. The origin could be debated and mulled over, but what you could not suggest was that 'SARS-Cov-2' didn't exist. That would be

ridiculous. 'Everybody knows' the 'virus' exists. Well, I didn't for one along with American proper doctors like Andrew Kaufman and Tom Cowan and long-time American proper journalist Jon Rappaport. We dared to pursue the obvious and simple question: 'Where's the evidence?' The overwhelming majority in medicine, journalism and the general public did not think to ask that. After all, *everyone knew* there was a new 'virus'. Everyone was saying so and I heard it on the BBC. Some would eventually argue that the 'deadly virus' was nothing like as deadly as claimed, but few would venture into the realms of its very existence. Had they done so they would have found that the evidence for that claim had gone AWOL as with HIV causes AIDS. In fact, not even that. For something to go AWOL it has to exist in the first place and scientific proof for a 'SARS-Cov-2' can be filed under nothing, nowhere and zilch.

Dr Andrew Kaufman is a board-certified forensic psychiatrist in New York State, a Doctor of Medicine and former Assistant Professor and Medical Director of Psychiatry at SUNY Upstate Medical University, and Medical Instructor of Hematology and Oncology at the Medical School of South Carolina. He also studied biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and trained in Psychiatry at Duke University. Kaufman is retired from allopathic medicine, but remains a consultant and educator on natural healing, I saw a video of his very early on in the 'Covid' hoax in which he questioned claims about the 'virus' in the absence of any supporting evidence and with plenty pointing the other way. I did everything I could to circulate his work which I felt was asking the pivotal questions that needed an answer. I can recommend an excellent pull-together interview he did with the website The Last Vagabond entitled *Dr Andrew Kaufman: Virus Isolation, Terrain Theory and Covid-19* and his website is andrewkaufmanmd.com. Kaufman is not only a forensic psychiatrist; he is forensic in all that he does. He always reads original scientific papers, experiments and studies instead of second-third-fourth-hand reports about the 'virus' in the media which are repeating the repeated repetition of the narrative. When he did so with the original Chinese 'virus' papers Kaufman

realised that there was no evidence of a 'SARS-Cov-2'. They had never – from the start – shown it to exist and every repeat of this claim worldwide was based on the accepted existence of proof that was nowhere to be found – see Kary Mullis and HIV. Here we go again.

Let's postulate

Kaufman discovered that the Chinese authorities immediately concluded that the cause of an illness that broke out among about 200 initial patients in Wuhan was a 'new virus' when there were no grounds to make that conclusion. The alleged 'virus' was not isolated from other genetic material in their samples and then shown through a system known as Koch's postulates to be the causative agent of the illness. The world was told that the SARS-Cov-2 'virus' caused a disease they called 'Covid-19' which had 'flu-like' symptoms and could lead to respiratory problems and pneumonia. If it wasn't so tragic it would almost be funny. *'Flu-like' symptoms? Pneumonia? Respiratory disease?* What in CHINA and particularly in Wuhan, one of the most polluted cities in the world with a resulting epidemic of respiratory disease?? Three hundred thousand people get pneumonia in China every year and there are nearly a billion cases worldwide of 'flu-like symptoms'. These have a whole range of causes – including pollution in Wuhan – but no other possibility was credibly considered in late 2019 when the world was told there was a new and deadly 'virus'. The global prevalence of pneumonia and 'flu-like systems' gave the Cult networks unlimited potential to re-diagnose these other causes as the mythical 'Covid-19' and that is what they did from the very start. Kaufman revealed how Chinese medical and science authorities (all subordinates to the Cult-owned communist government) took genetic material from the lungs of only a few of the first patients. The material contained their own cells, bacteria, fungi and other microorganisms living in their bodies. The only way you could prove the existence of the 'virus' and its responsibility for the alleged 'Covid-19' was to isolate the virus from all the other material – a process also known as 'purification' – and

then follow the postulates sequence developed in the late 19th century by German physician and bacteriologist Robert Koch which became the 'gold standard' for connecting an alleged causation agent to a disease:

1. The microorganism (bacteria, fungus, virus, etc.) must be present in every case of the disease and all patients must have the same symptoms. It must also *not be present in healthy individuals*.
2. The microorganism must be isolated from the host with the disease. If the microorganism is a bacteria or fungus it must be grown in a pure culture. If it is a virus, it must be purified (i.e. containing no other material except the virus particles) from a clinical sample.
3. The specific disease, with all of its characteristics, must be reproduced when the infectious agent (the purified virus or a pure culture of bacteria or fungi) is inoculated into a healthy, susceptible host.
4. The microorganism must be recoverable from the experimentally infected host as in step 2.

Not one of these criteria has been met in the case of 'SARS-Cov-2' and 'Covid-19'. Not ONE. EVER. Robert Koch refers to bacteria and not viruses. What are called 'viral particles' are so minute (hence masks are useless by any definition) that they could only be seen after the invention of the electron microscope in the 1930s and can still only be observed through that means. American bacteriologist and virologist Thomas Milton Rivers, the so-called 'Father of Modern Virology' who was very significantly director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research in the 1930s, developed a less stringent version of Koch's postulates to identify 'virus' causation known as 'Rivers criteria'. 'Covid' did not pass that process either. Some even doubt whether any 'virus' can be isolated from other particles containing genetic material in the Koch method. Freedom of Information requests in many countries asking for scientific proof that the 'Covid virus' has been purified and isolated and shown to exist have all come back with a 'we don't have that' and when this happened with a request to the UK Department of Health they added this comment:

However, outside of the scope of the [Freedom of Information Act] and on a discretionary basis, the following information has been advised to us, which may be of interest. Most infectious diseases are caused by viruses, bacteria or fungi. Some bacteria or fungi have the capacity to grow on their own in isolation, for example in colonies on a petri dish. Viruses are different in that they are what we call 'obligate pathogens' – that is, they cannot survive or reproduce without infecting a host ...

... For some diseases, it is possible to establish causation between a microorganism and a disease by isolating the pathogen from a patient, growing it in pure culture and reintroducing it to a healthy organism. These are known as 'Koch's postulates' and were developed in 1882. However, as our understanding of disease and different disease-causing agents has advanced, these are no longer the method for determining causation [Andrew Kaufman asks why in that case are there two published articles falsely claiming to satisfy Koch's postulates].

It has long been known that viral diseases cannot be identified in this way as viruses cannot be grown in 'pure culture'. When a patient is tested for a viral illness, this is normally done by looking for the presence of antigens, or viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques [Kaufman asks how you could know the origin of these chemicals without having a pure culture for comparison].

For the record 'antigens' are defined so:

Invading microorganisms have antigens on their surface that the human body can recognise as being foreign – meaning not belonging to it. When the body recognises a foreign antigen, lymphocytes (white blood cells) produce antibodies, which are complementary in shape to the antigen.

Notwithstanding that this is open to question in relation to 'SARS-Cov-2' the presence of 'antibodies' can have many causes and they are found in people that are perfectly well. Kary Mullis said: 'Antibodies ... had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease.'

'Covid' really is a *computer* 'virus'

Where the UK Department of Health statement says 'viruses' are now 'diagnosed' through a 'viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques', they mean ... *the PCR test* which its inventor said cannot test for infectious disease. They have no credible method of connecting a 'virus' to a disease and we will see that there is no scientific proof that any 'virus' causes any disease or there is any such thing as a 'virus' in the way that it is described. Tenacious Canadian researcher Christine Massey and her team made

some 40 Freedom of Information requests to national public health agencies in different countries asking for proof that SARS-CoV-2 has been isolated and not one of them could supply that information. Massey said of her request in Canada: 'Freedom of Information reveals Public Health Agency of Canada has no record of 'SARS-COV-2' isolation performed by anyone, anywhere, ever.' If you accept the comment from the UK Department of Health it's because they can't isolate a 'virus'. Even so many 'science' papers claimed to have isolated the 'Covid virus' until they were questioned and had to admit they hadn't. A reply from the Robert Koch Institute in Germany was typical: 'I am not aware of a paper which purified isolated SARS-CoV-2.' So what the hell was Christian Drosten and his gang using to design the 'Covid' testing protocol that has produced all the illusory Covid' cases and 'Covid' deaths when the head of the Chinese version of the CDC admitted there was a problem right from the start in that the 'virus' had never been isolated/purified? Breathe deeply: What they are calling 'Covid' is actually created by a *computer program* i.e. *they made it up* – er, that's it. They took lung fluid, with many sources of genetic material, from one single person alleged to be infected with Covid-19 by a PCR test which they *claimed*, without clear evidence, contained a 'virus'. They used several computer programs to create a model of a theoretical virus genome sequence from more than fifty-six million small sequences of RNA, each of an unknown source, assembling them like a puzzle with no known solution. The computer filled in the gaps with sequences from bits in the gene bank to make it look like a bat SARS-like coronavirus! A wave of the magic wand and poof, an *in silico* (computer-generated) genome, a scientific fantasy, was created. UK health researcher Dr Kevin Corbett made the same point with this analogy:

... It's like giving you a few bones and saying that's your fish. It could be any fish. Not even a skeleton. Here's a few fragments of bones. That's your fish ... It's all from gene bank and the bits of the virus sequence that weren't there they made up.

They synthetically created them to fill in the blanks. That's what genetics is; it's a code. So it's ABBCCDDDD and you're missing some what you think is EEE so you put it in. It's all

synthetic. You just manufacture the bits that are missing. This is the end result of the geneticization of virology. This is basically a computer virus.

Further confirmation came in an email exchange between British citizen journalist Frances Leader and the government's Medicines & Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (the Gates-funded MHRA) which gave emergency permission for untested 'Covid vaccines' to be used. The agency admitted that the 'vaccine' is not based on an isolated 'virus', but comes from a *computer-generated model*. Frances Leader was naturally banned from Cult-owned fascist Twitter for making this exchange public. The process of creating computer-generated alleged 'viruses' is called 'in silico' or 'in silicon' – computer chips – and the term 'in silico' is believed to originate with biological experiments using only a computer in 1989. 'Vaccines' involved with 'Covid' are also produced 'in silico' or by computer not a natural process. If the original 'virus' is nothing more than a made-up computer model how can there be 'new variants' of something that never existed in the first place? They are not new 'variants'; they are new *computer models* only minutely different to the original program and designed to further terrify the population into having the 'vaccine' and submitting to fascism. You want a 'new variant'? Click, click, enter – there you go. Tell the medical profession that you have discovered a 'South African variant', 'UK variants' or a 'Brazilian variant' and in the usual HIV-causes-AIDS manner they will unquestioningly repeat it with no evidence whatsoever to support these claims. They will go on television and warn about the dangers of 'new variants' while doing nothing more than repeating what they have been told to be true and knowing that any deviation from that would be career suicide. Big-time insiders will know it's a hoax, but much of the medical community is clueless about the way they are being played and themselves play the public without even being aware they are doing so. What an interesting 'coincidence' that AstraZeneca and Oxford University were conducting 'Covid vaccine trials' in the three countries – the UK, South Africa and Brazil – where the first three 'variants' were claimed to have 'broken out'.

Here's your 'virus' – it's a unicorn

Dr Andrew Kaufman presented a brilliant analysis describing how the 'virus' was imagined into fake existence when he dissected an article published by *Nature* and written by 19 authors detailing *alleged* 'sequencing of a complete viral genome' of the 'new SARS-CoV-2 virus'. This computer-modelled *in silico* genome was used as a template for all subsequent genome sequencing experiments that resulted in the so-called variants which he said now number more than 6,000. The fake genome was constructed from more than 56 million individual short strands of RNA. Those little pieces were assembled into longer pieces by finding areas of overlapping sequences. The computer programs created over two million possible combinations from which the authors simply chose the longest one. They then compared this to a 'bat virus' and the computer 'alignment' rearranged the sequence and filled in the gaps! They called this computer-generated abomination the 'complete genome'. Dr Tom Cowan, a fellow medical author and collaborator with Kaufman, said such computer-generation constitutes scientific fraud and he makes this superb analogy:

Here is an equivalency: A group of researchers claim to have found a unicorn because they found a piece of a hoof, a hair from a tail, and a snippet of a horn. They then add that information into a computer and program it to re-create the unicorn, and they then claim this computer re-creation is the real unicorn. Of course, they had never actually seen a unicorn so could not possibly have examined its genetic makeup to compare their samples with the actual unicorn's hair, hooves and horn.

The researchers claim they decided which is the real genome of SARS-CoV-2 by 'consensus', sort of like a vote. Again, different computer programs will come up with different versions of the imaginary 'unicorn', so they come together as a group and decide which is the real imaginary unicorn.

This is how the 'virus' that has transformed the world was brought into fraudulent 'existence'. Extraordinary, yes, but as the Nazis said the bigger the lie the more will believe it. Cowan, however, wasn't finished and he went on to identify what he called the real blockbuster in the paper. He quotes this section from a paper written

by virologists and published by the CDC and then explains what it means:

Therefore, we examined the capacity of SARS-CoV-2 to infect and replicate in several common primate and human cell lines, including human adenocarcinoma cells (A549), human liver cells (HUH 7.0), and human embryonic kidney cells (HEK-293T). In addition to Vero E6 and Vero CCL81 cells. ... Each cell line was inoculated at high multiplicity of infection and examined 24h post-infection.

No CPE was observed in any of the cell lines except in Vero cells, which grew to greater than 10 to the 7th power at 24 h post-infection. In contrast, HUH 7.0 and 293T showed only modest viral replication, and A549 cells were incompatible with SARS CoV-2 infection.

Cowan explains that when virologists attempt to prove infection they have three possible 'hosts' or models on which they can test. The first was humans. Exposure to humans was generally not done for ethical reasons and has never been done with SARS-CoV-2 or any coronavirus. The second possible host was animals. Cowan said that forgetting for a moment that they never actually use purified virus when exposing animals they do use solutions that they *claim* contain the virus. Exposure to animals has been done with SARS-CoV-2 in an experiment involving mice and this is what they found: *None of the wild (normal) mice got sick.* In a group of genetically-modified mice, a statistically insignificant number lost weight and had slightly bristled fur, but they experienced nothing like the illness called 'Covid-19'. Cowan said the third method – the one they mostly rely on – is to inoculate solutions they *say* contain the virus onto a variety of tissue cultures. This process had never been shown to kill tissue *unless* the sample material was starved of nutrients and poisoned as *part of the process.* Yes, incredibly, in tissue experiments designed to show the 'virus' is responsible for killing the tissue they starve the tissue of nutrients and add toxic drugs including antibiotics and they do not have control studies to see if it's the starvation and poisoning that is degrading the tissue rather than the 'virus' they allege to be in there somewhere. You want me to pinch you? Yep, I understand. Tom Cowan said this about the whole nonsensical farce as he explains what that quote from the CDC paper really means:

The shocking thing about the above quote is that using their own methods, the virologists found that solutions containing SARS-CoV-2 – even in high amounts – were NOT, I repeat NOT, infective to any of the three human tissue cultures they tested. In plain English, this means they proved, on their terms, that this ‘new coronavirus’ is not infectious to human beings. It is ONLY infective to monkey kidney cells, and only then when you add two potent drugs (gentamicin and amphotericin), known to be toxic to kidneys, to the mix.

My friends, read this again and again. These virologists, published by the CDC, performed a clear proof, on their terms, showing that the SARS-CoV-2 virus is harmless to human beings. That is the only possible conclusion, but, unfortunately, this result is not even mentioned in their conclusion. They simply say they can provide virus stocks cultured only on monkey Vero cells, thanks for coming.

Cowan concluded: ‘If people really understood how this “science” was done, I would hope they would storm the gates and demand honesty, transparency and truth.’ Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Adviser at drug giant Pfizer has been a vocal critic of the ‘Covid vaccine’ and its potential for multiple harm. He said in an interview in April, 2021, that ‘not one [vaccine] has the virus. He was asked why vaccines normally using a ‘dead’ version of a disease to activate the immune system were not used for ‘Covid’ and instead we had the synthetic methods of the ‘mRNA Covid vaccine’. Yeadon said that to do the former ‘you’d have to have some of [the virus] wouldn’t you?’ He added: ‘No-one’s got any – seriously.’ Yeadon said that surely they couldn’t have fooled the whole world for a year without having a virus, ‘but oddly enough ask around – no one’s got it’. He didn’t know why with all the ‘great labs’ around the world that the virus had not been isolated – ‘Maybe they’ve been too busy running bad PCR tests and vaccines that people don’t need.’ What is today called ‘science’ is not ‘science’ at all. Science is no longer what is, but whatever people can be manipulated to *believe* that it is. Real science has been hijacked by the Cult to dispense and produce the ‘expert scientists’ and contentions that suit the agenda of the Cult. How big-time this has happened with the ‘Covid’ hoax which is entirely based on fake science delivered by fake ‘scientists’ and fake ‘doctors’. The human-caused climate change hoax is also entirely based on fake science delivered by fake ‘scientists’ and fake ‘climate experts’. In both cases real

scientists, climate experts and doctors have their views suppressed and deleted by the Cult-owned science establishment, media and Silicon Valley. This is the 'science' that politicians claim to be 'following' and a common denominator of 'Covid' and climate are Cult psychopaths Bill Gates and his mate Klaus Schwab at the Gates-funded World Economic Forum. But, don't worry, it's all just a coincidence and absolutely nothing to worry about. Zzzzzzzzz.

What is a 'virus' REALLY?

Dr Tom Cowan is one of many contesting the very existence of viruses let alone that they cause disease. This is understandable when there is no scientific evidence for a disease-causing 'virus'. German virologist Dr Stefan Lanka won a landmark case in 2017 in the German Supreme Court over his contention that there is no such thing as a measles virus. He had offered a big prize for anyone who could prove there is and Lanka won his case when someone sought to claim the money. There is currently a prize of more than 225,000 euros on offer from an Isolate Truth Fund for anyone who can prove the isolation of SARS-CoV-2 and its genetic substance. Lanka wrote in an article headed 'The Misconception Called Virus' that scientists think a 'virus' is causing tissue to become diseased and degraded when in fact it is the *processes they are using* which do that – not a 'virus'. Lanka has done an important job in making this point clear as Cowan did in his analysis of the CDC paper. Lanka says that all claims about viruses as disease-causing pathogens are wrong and based on 'easily recognisable, understandable and verifiable misinterpretations.' Scientists believed they were working with 'viruses' in their laboratories when they were really working with 'typical particles of specific dying tissues or cells ...' Lanka said that the tissue decaying process claimed to be caused by a 'virus' still happens when no alleged 'virus' is involved. It's the *process* that does the damage and not a 'virus'. The genetic sample is deprived of nutrients, removed from its energy supply through removal from the body and then doused in toxic antibiotics to remove any bacteria. He confirms again that establishment scientists do not (pinch me)

conduct control experiments to see if this is the case and if they did they would see the claims that 'viruses' are doing the damage is nonsense. He adds that during the measles 'virus' court case he commissioned an independent laboratory to perform just such a control experiment and the result was that the tissues and cells died in the exact same way as with alleged 'infected' material. This is supported by a gathering number of scientists, doctors and researchers who reject what is called 'germ theory' or the belief in the body being infected by contagious sources emitted by other people. Researchers Dawn Lester and David Parker take the same stance in their highly-detailed and sourced book *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* which was recommended to me by a number of medical professionals genuinely seeking the truth. Lester and Parker say there is no provable scientific evidence to show that a 'virus' can be transmitted between people or people and animals or animals and people:

The definition also claims that viruses are the cause of many diseases, as if this has been definitively proven. But this is not the case; there is no original scientific evidence that definitively demonstrates that any virus is the cause of any disease. The burden of proof for any theory lies with those who proposed it; but none of the existing documents provides 'proof' that supports the claim that 'viruses' are pathogens.

Dr Tom Cowan employs one of his clever analogies to describe the process by which a 'virus' is named as the culprit for a disease when what is called a 'virus' is only material released by cells detoxing themselves from infiltration by chemical or radiation poisoning. The tidal wave of technologically-generated radiation in the 'smart' modern world plus all the toxic food and drink are causing this to happen more than ever. Deluded 'scientists' misread this as a gathering impact of what they wrongly label 'viruses'.

Paper can infect houses

Cowan said in an article for davidicke.com – with his tongue only mildly in his cheek – that he believed he had made a tremendous

discovery that may revolutionise science. He had discovered that small bits of paper are alive, 'well alive-ish', can 'infect' houses, and then reproduce themselves inside the house. The result was that this explosion of growth in the paper inside the house causes the house to explode, blowing it to smithereens. His evidence for this new theory is that in the past months he had carefully examined many of the houses in his neighbourhood and found almost no scraps of paper on the lawns and surrounds of the house. There was an occasional stray label, but nothing more. Then he would return to these same houses a week or so later and with a few, not all of them, particularly the old and decrepit ones, he found to his shock and surprise they were littered with stray bits of paper. He knew then that the paper had infected these houses, made copies of itself, and blew up the house. A young boy on a bicycle at one of the sites told him he had seen a demolition crew using dynamite to explode the house the previous week, but Cowan dismissed this as the idle thoughts of silly boys because 'I was on to something big'. He was on to how 'scientists' mistake genetic material in the detoxifying process for something they call a 'virus'. Cowan said of his house and paper story:

If this sounds crazy to you, it's because it should. This scenario is obviously nuts. But consider this admittedly embellished, for effect, current viral theory that all scientists, medical doctors and virologists currently believe.

He takes the example of the 'novel SARS-Cov2' virus to prove the point. First they take someone with an undefined illness called 'Covid-19' and don't even attempt to find any virus in their sputum. Never mind the scientists still describe how this 'virus', which they have not located attaches to a cell receptor, injects its genetic material, in 'Covid's' case, RNA, into the cell. The RNA once inserted exploits the cell to reproduce itself and makes 'thousands, nay millions, of copies of itself ... Then it emerges victorious to claim its next victim':

If you were to look in the scientific literature for proof, actual scientific proof, that uniform SARS-CoV2 viruses have been properly isolated from the sputum of a sick person, that actual spike proteins could be seen protruding from the virus (which has not been found), you would find that such evidence doesn't exist.

If you go looking in the published scientific literature for actual pictures, proof, that these spike proteins or any viral proteins are ever attached to any receptor embedded in any cell membrane, you would also find that no such evidence exists. If you were to look for a video or documented evidence of the intact virus injecting its genetic material into the body of the cell, reproducing itself and then emerging victorious by budding off the cell membrane, you would find that no such evidence exists.

The closest thing you would find is electron micrograph pictures of cellular particles, possibly attached to cell debris, both of which to be seen were stained by heavy metals, a process that completely distorts their architecture within the living organism. This is like finding bits of paper stuck to the blown-up bricks, thereby proving the paper emerged by taking pieces of the bricks on its way out.

The Enders baloney

Cowan describes the 'Covid' story as being just as make-believe as his paper story and he charts back this fantasy to a Nobel Prize winner called John Enders (1897-1985), an American biomedical scientist who has been dubbed 'The Father of Modern Vaccines'. Enders is claimed to have 'discovered' the process of the viral culture which 'proved' that a 'virus' caused measles. Cowan explains how Enders did this 'by using the EXACT same procedure that has been followed by every virologist to find and characterize every new virus since 1954'. Enders took throat swabs from children with measles and immersed them in 2ml of milk. Penicillin (100u/ml) and the antibiotic streptomycin (50,g/ml) were added and the whole mix was centrifuged – rotated at high speed to separate large cellular debris from small particles and molecules as with milk and cream, for example. Cowan says that if the aim is to find little particles of genetic material ('viruses') in the snot from children with measles it would seem that the last thing you would do is mix the snot with other material – milk –that also has genetic material. 'How are you ever going to know whether whatever you found came from the snot or the milk?' He points out that streptomycin is a 'nephrotoxic' or poisonous-to-the-kidney drug. You will see the relevance of that

shortly. Cowan says that it gets worse, much worse, when Enders describes the culture medium upon which the virus 'grows': 'The culture medium consisted of bovine amniotic fluid (90%), beef embryo extract (5%), horse serum (5%), antibiotics and phenol red as an indicator of cell metabolism.' Cowan asks incredulously: 'Did he just say that the culture medium also contained fluids and tissues that are themselves rich sources of genetic material?' The genetic cocktail, or 'medium', is inoculated onto tissue and cells from rhesus monkey *kidney* tissue. This is where the importance of streptomycin comes in and currently-used antimicrobials and other drugs that are *poisonous to kidneys* and used in ALL modern viral cultures (e.g. gentamicin, streptomycin, and amphotericin). Cowan asks: 'How are you ever going to know from this witch's brew where any genetic material comes from as we now have five different sources of rich genetic material in our mix?' Remember, he says, that all genetic material, whether from monkey kidney tissues, bovine serum, milk, etc., is made from the exact same components. The same central question returns: 'How are you possibly going to know that it was the virus that killed the kidney tissue and not the toxic antibiotic and starvation rations on which you are growing the tissue?' John Enders answered the question himself – *you can't*:

A second agent was obtained from an uninoculated culture of monkey kidney cells. The cytopathic changes [death of the cells] it induced in the unstained preparations could not be distinguished with confidence from the viruses isolated from measles.

The death of the cells ('cytopathic changes') happened in exactly the same manner, whether they inoculated the kidney tissue with the measles snot or not, Cowan says. 'This is evidence that the destruction of the tissue, the very proof of viral causation of illness, was not caused by anything in the snot because they saw the same destructive effect when the snot was not even used ... the cytopathic, i.e., cell-killing, changes come from the process of the culture itself, not from any virus in any snot, period.' Enders quotes in his 1957 paper a virologist called Ruckle as reporting similar findings 'and in addition has isolated an agent from monkey kidney tissue that is so

far indistinguishable from human measles virus'. In other words, Cowan says, these particles called 'measles viruses' are simply and clearly breakdown products of the starved and poisoned tissue. For measles 'virus' see all 'viruses' including the so-called 'Covid virus'. Enders, the 'Father of Modern Vaccines', also said:

There is a potential risk in employing cultures of primate cells for the production of vaccines composed of attenuated virus, since the presence of other agents possibly latent in primate tissues cannot be definitely excluded by any known method.

Cowan further quotes from a paper published in the journal *Viruses* in May, 2020, while the 'Covid pandemic' was well underway in the media if not in reality. 'EVs' here refers to particles of genetic debris from our own tissues, such as exosomes of which more in a moment: 'The remarkable resemblance between EVs and viruses has caused quite a few problems in the studies focused on the analysis of EVs released during viral infections.' Later the paper adds that to date a reliable method that can actually guarantee a complete separation (of EVs from viruses) DOES NOT EXIST. This was published at a time when a fairy tale 'virus' was claimed in total certainty to be causing a fairy tale 'viral disease' called 'Covid-19' – a fairy tale that was already well on the way to transforming human society in the image that the Cult has worked to achieve for so long. Cowan concludes his article:

To summarize, there is no scientific evidence that pathogenic viruses exist. What we think of as 'viruses' are simply the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues and cells. When we are well, we make fewer of these particles; when we are starved, poisoned, suffocated by wearing masks, or afraid, we make more.

There is no engineered virus circulating and making people sick. People in laboratories all over the world are making genetically modified products to make people sick. These are called vaccines. There is no virome, no 'ecosystem' of viruses, viruses are not 8%, 50% or 100 % of our genetic material. These are all simply erroneous ideas based on the misconception called a virus.

What is 'Covid'? Load of bollocks

The background described here by Cowan and Lanka was emphasised in the first video presentation that I saw by Dr Andrew Kaufman when he asked whether the 'Covid virus' was in truth a natural defence mechanism of the body called 'exosomes'. These are released by cells when in states of toxicity – see the same themes returning over and over. They are released ever more profusely as chemical and radiation toxicity increases and think of the potential effect therefore of 5G alone as its destructive frequencies infest the human energetic information field with a gathering pace (5G went online in Wuhan in 2019 as the 'virus' emerged). I'll have more about this later. Exosomes transmit a warning to the rest of the body that 'Houston, we have a problem'. Kaufman presented images of exosomes and compared them with 'Covid' under an electron microscope and the similarity was remarkable. They both attach to the same cell receptors (*claimed* in the case of 'Covid'), contain the same genetic material in the form of RNA or ribonucleic acid, and both are found in 'viral cell cultures' with damaged or dying cells. James Hildreth MD, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Meharry Medical College at Johns Hopkins, said: 'The virus is fully an exosome in every sense of the word.' Kaufman's conclusion was that there is no 'virus': 'This entire pandemic is a completely manufactured crisis ... there is no evidence of anyone dying from [this] illness.' Dr Tom Cowan and Sally Fallon Morell, authors of *The Contagion Myth*, published a statement with Dr Kaufman in February, 2021, explaining why the 'virus' does not exist and you can read it that in full in the Appendix.

'Virus' theory can be traced to the 'cell theory' in 1858 of German physician Rudolf Virchow (1821-1920) who contended that disease originates from a single cell infiltrated by a 'virus'. Dr Stefan Lanka said that findings and insights with respect to the structure, function and central importance of tissues in the creation of life, which were already known in 1858, comprehensively refute the cell theory. Virchow ignored them. We have seen the part later played by John Enders in the 1950s and Lanka notes that infection theories were only established as a global dogma through the policies and

eugenics of the Third Reich in Nazi Germany (creation of the same Sabbatian cult behind the 'Covid' hoax). Lanka said: 'Before 1933, scientists dared to contradict this theory; after 1933, these critical scientists were silenced'. Dr Tom Cowan's view is that ill-health is caused by too much of something, too little of something, or toxification from chemicals and radiation – not contagion. We must also highlight as a major source of the 'virus' theology a man still called the 'Father of Modern Virology' – Thomas Milton Rivers (1888-1962). There is no way given the Cult's long game policy that it was a coincidence for the 'Father of Modern Virology' to be director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research from 1937 to 1956 when he is credited with making the Rockefeller Institute a leader in 'viral research'. Cult Rockefellerers were the force behind the creation of Big Pharma 'medicine', established the World Health Organisation in 1948, and have long and close associations with the Gates family that now runs the WHO during the pandemic hoax through mega-rich Cult gofer and psychopath Bill Gates.

Only a Renegade Mind can see through all this bullshit by asking the questions that need to be answered, not taking 'no' or prevarication for an answer, and certainly not hiding from the truth in fear of speaking it. Renegade Minds have always changed the world for the better and they will change this one no matter how bleak it may currently appear to be.

CHAPTER SIX

Sequence of deceit

If you tell the truth, you don't have to remember anything
Mark Twain

Against the background that I have laid out this far the sequence that took us from an invented 'virus' in Cult-owned China in late 2019 to the fascist transformation of human society can be seen and understood in a whole new context.

We were told that a deadly disease had broken out in Wuhan and the world media began its campaign (coordinated by behavioural psychologists as we shall see) to terrify the population into unquestioning compliance. We were shown images of Chinese people collapsing in the street which never happened in the West with what was supposed to be the same condition. In the earliest days when alleged cases and deaths were few the fear register was hysterical in many areas of the media and this would expand into the common media narrative across the world. The real story was rather different, but we were never told that. The Chinese government, one of the Cult's biggest centres of global operation, said they had discovered a new illness with flu-like and pneumonia-type symptoms in a city with such toxic air that it is overwhelmed with flu-like symptoms, pneumonia and respiratory disease. Chinese scientists said it was a new – 'novel' – coronavirus which they called Sars-Cov-2 and that it caused a disease they labelled 'Covid-19'. There was no evidence for this and the 'virus' has never to this day been isolated, purified and its genetic code established from that. It

was from the beginning a computer-generated fiction. Stories of Chinese whistleblowers saying the number of deaths was being suppressed or that the 'new disease' was related to the Wuhan bio-lab misdirected mainstream and alternative media into cul-de-sacs to obscure the real truth – there was no 'virus'.

Chinese scientists took genetic material from the lung fluid of just a few people and said they had found a 'new' disease when this material had a wide range of content. There was no evidence for a 'virus' for the very reasons explained in the last two chapters. The 'virus' has never been shown to (a) exist and (b) cause any disease. People were diagnosed on symptoms that are so widespread in Wuhan and polluted China and with a PCR test that can't detect infectious disease. On this farce the whole global scam was sold to the rest of the world which would also diagnose respiratory disease as 'Covid-19' from symptoms alone or with a PCR test not testing for a 'virus'. Flu miraculously disappeared *worldwide* in 2020 and into 2021 as it was redesignated 'Covid-19'. It was really the same old flu with its 'flu-like' symptoms attributed to 'flu-like' 'Covid-19'. At the same time with very few exceptions the Chinese response of draconian lockdown and fascism was the chosen weapon to respond across the West as recommended by the Cult-owned Tedros at the Cult-owned World Health Organization run by the Cult-owned Gates. All was going according to plan. Chinese scientists – everything in China is controlled by the Cult-owned government – compared their contaminated RNA lung-fluid material with other RNA sequences and said it appeared to be just under 80 percent identical to the SARS-CoV-1 'virus' claimed to be the cause of the SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) 'outbreak' in 2003. They decreed that because of this the 'new virus' had to be related and they called it SARS-CoV-2. There are some serious problems with this assumption and *assumption* was all it was. Most 'factual' science turns out to be assumptions repeated into everyone-knows-that. A match of under 80-percent is meaningless. Dr Kaufman makes the point that there's a 96 percent genetic correlation between humans and chimpanzees, but 'no one would say our genetic material is part

of the chimpanzee family'. Yet the Chinese authorities were claiming that a much lower percentage, less than 80 percent, proved the existence of a new 'coronavirus'. For goodness sake human DNA is 60 percent similar to a *banana*.

You are feeling sleepy

The entire 'Covid' hoax is a global Psyop, a psychological operation to program the human mind into believing and fearing a complete fantasy. A crucial aspect of this was what *appeared* to happen in Italy. It was all very well streaming out daily images of an alleged catastrophe in Wuhan, but to the Western mind it was still on the other side of the world in a very different culture and setting. A reaction of 'this could happen to me and my family' was still nothing like as intense enough for the mind-doctors. The Cult needed a Western example to push people over that edge and it chose Italy, one of its major global locations going back to the Roman Empire. An Italian 'Covid' crisis was manufactured in a particular area called Lombardy which just happens to be notorious for its toxic air and therefore respiratory disease. Wuhan, China, *déjà vu*. An hysterical media told horror stories of Italians dying from 'Covid' in their droves and how Lombardy hospitals were being overrun by a tidal wave of desperately ill people needing treatment after being struck down by the 'deadly virus'. Here was the psychological turning point the Cult had planned. Wow, if this is happening in Italy, the Western mind concluded, this indeed could happen to me and my family. Another point is that Italian authorities responded by following the Chinese blueprint so vehemently recommended by the Cult-owned World Health Organization. They imposed fascistic lockdowns on the whole country viciously policed with the help of surveillance drones sweeping through the streets seeking out anyone who escaped from mass house arrest. Livelihoods were destroyed and psychology unravelled in the way we have witnessed since in all lockdown countries. Crucial to the plan was that Italy responded in this way to set the precedent of suspending freedom and imposing fascism in a 'Western liberal democracy'. I emphasised in an

animated video explanation on davidicke.com posted in the summer of 2020 how important it was to the Cult to expand the Chinese lockdown model across the West. Without this, and the bare-faced lie that non-symptomatic people could still transmit a 'disease' they didn't have, there was no way locking down the whole population, sick and not sick, could be pulled off. At just the right time and with no evidence Cult operatives and gofers claimed that people without symptoms could pass on the 'disease'. In the name of protecting the 'vulnerable' like elderly people, who lockdowns would kill by the tens of thousands, we had for the first time healthy people told to isolate as well as the sick. The great majority of people who tested positive had no symptoms because there was nothing wrong with them. It was just a trick made possible by a test not testing for the 'virus'.

Months after my animated video the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College confirmed that I was right. He didn't say it in those terms, naturally, but he did say it. Ferguson will enter the story shortly for his outrageously crazy 'computer models' that led to Britain, the United States and many other countries following the Chinese and now Italian methods of response. Put another way, following the Cult script. Ferguson said that SAGE, the UK government's scientific advisory group which has controlled 'Covid' policy from the start, wanted to follow the Chinese lockdown model (while they all continued to work and be paid), but they wondered if they could possibly, in Ferguson's words, 'get away with it in Europe'. 'Get away with it'? Who the hell do these moronic, arrogant people think they are? This appalling man Ferguson said that once Italy went into national lockdown they realised they, too, could mimic China:

It's a communist one-party state, we said. We couldn't get away with it in Europe, we thought ... and then Italy did it. And we realised we could. Behind this garbage from Ferguson is a simple fact: Doing the same as China in every country was the plan from the start and Ferguson's 'models' would play a central role in achieving that. It's just a coincidence, of course, and absolutely nothing to worry your little head about.

Oops, sorry, our mistake

Once the Italian segment of the Psyop had done the job it was designed to do a very different story emerged. Italian authorities revealed that 99 percent of those who had 'died from Covid-19' in Italy had one, two, three, or more 'co-morbidities' or illnesses and health problems that could have ended their life. The US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) published a figure of 94 percent for Americans dying of 'Covid' while having other serious medical conditions – on average two to three (some five or six) other potential causes of death. In terms of death from an unproven 'virus' I say it is 100 percent. The other one percent in Italy and six percent in the US would presumably have died from 'Covid's' flu-like symptoms with a range of other possible causes in conjunction with a test not testing for the 'virus'. Fox News reported that even more startling figures had emerged in one US county in which 410 of 422 deaths attributed to 'Covid-19' had other potentially deadly health conditions. The Italian National Health Institute said later that the average age of people dying with a 'Covid-19' diagnosis in Italy was about 81. Ninety percent were over 70 with ten percent over 90. In terms of other reasons to die some 80 percent had two or more chronic diseases with half having three or more including cardiovascular problems, diabetes, respiratory problems and cancer. Why is the phantom 'Covid-19' said to kill overwhelmingly old people and hardly affect the young? Old people continually die of many causes and especially respiratory disease which you can re-diagnose 'Covid-19' while young people die in tiny numbers by comparison and rarely of respiratory disease. Old people 'die of Covid' because they die of other things that can be redesignated 'Covid' and it really is that simple.

Flu has flown

The blueprint was in place. Get your illusory 'cases' from a test not testing for the 'virus' and redesignate other causes of death as 'Covid-19'. You have an instant 'pandemic' from something that is nothing more than a computer-generated fiction. With near-on a

billion people having 'flu-like' symptoms every year the potential was limitless and we can see why flu quickly and apparently miraculously disappeared *worldwide* by being diagnosed 'Covid-19'. The painfully bloody obvious was explained away by the childlike media in headlines like this in the UK '*Independent*': 'Not a single case of flu detected by Public Health England this year as Covid restrictions suppress virus'. I kid you not. The masking, social distancing and house arrest that did not make the 'Covid virus' disappear somehow did so with the 'flu virus'. Even worse the article, by a bloke called Samuel Lovett, suggested that maybe the masking, sanitising and other 'Covid' measures should continue to keep the flu away. With a ridiculousness that disturbs your breathing (it's 'Covid-19') the said Lovett wrote: 'With widespread social distancing and mask-wearing measures in place throughout the UK, the usual routes of transmission for influenza have been blocked.' He had absolutely no evidence to support that statement, but look at the consequences of him acknowledging the obvious. With flu not disappearing at all and only being relabelled 'Covid-19' he would have to contemplate that 'Covid' was a hoax on a scale that is hard to imagine. You need guts and commitment to truth to even go there and that's clearly something Samuel Lovett does not have in abundance. He would never have got it through the editors anyway.

Tens of thousands die in the United States alone every winter from flu including many with pneumonia complications. CDC figures record *45 million* Americans diagnosed with flu in 2017-2018 of which 61,000 died and some reports claim 80,000. Where was the same hysteria then that we have seen with 'Covid-19'? Some 250,000 Americans are admitted to hospital with pneumonia every year with about 50,000 cases proving fatal. About 65 million suffer respiratory disease every year and three million deaths makes this the third biggest cause of death worldwide. You only have to redesignate a portion of all these people 'Covid-19' and you have an instant global pandemic or the *appearance* of one. Why would doctors do this? They are told to do this and all but a few dare not refuse those who must be obeyed. Doctors in general are not researching their own

knowledge and instead take it direct and unquestioned from the authorities that own them and their careers. The authorities say they must now diagnose these symptoms 'Covid-19' and not flu, or whatever, and they do it. Dark suits say put 'Covid-19' on death certificates no matter what the cause of death and the doctors do it. Renegade Minds don't fall for the illusion that doctors and medical staff are all highly-intelligent, highly-principled, seekers of medical truth. *Some are*, but not the majority. They are repeaters, gofers, and yes sir, no sir, purveyors of what the system demands they purvey. The 'Covid' con is not merely confined to diseases of the lungs. Instructions to doctors to put 'Covid-19' on death certificates for anyone dying of *anything* within 28 days (or much more) of a positive test not testing for the 'virus' opened the floodgates. The term dying *with* 'Covid' and not *of* 'Covid' was coined to cover the truth. Whether it was a *with* or an *of* they were all added to the death numbers attributed to the 'deadly virus' compiled by national governments and globally by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins operation in the United States that was so involved in those 'pandemic' simulations. Fraudulent deaths were added to the ever-growing list of fraudulent 'cases' from false positives from a false test. No wonder Professor Walter Ricciardi, scientific advisor to the Italian minister of health, said after the Lombardy hysteria had done its job that 'Covid' death rates were due to Italy having the second oldest population in the world and to *how hospitals record deaths*:

The way in which we code deaths in our country is very generous in the sense that all the people who die in hospitals with the coronavirus are deemed to be dying of the coronavirus. On re-evaluation by the National Institute of Health, only 12 per cent of death certificates have shown a direct causality from coronavirus, while 88 per cent of patients who have died have at least one pre-morbidity – many had two or three.

This is extraordinary enough when you consider the propaganda campaign to use Italy to terrify the world, but how can they even say twelve percent were genuine when the 'virus' has not been shown to exist, its 'code' is a computer program, and diagnosis comes from a test not testing for it? As in China, and soon the world, 'Covid-19' in

Italy was a redesignation of diagnosis. Lies and corruption were to become the real 'pandemic' fuelled by a pathetically-compliant medical system taking its orders from the tiny few at the top of their national hierarchy who answered to the World Health Organization which answers to Gates and the Cult. Doctors were told – ordered – to diagnose a particular set of symptoms 'Covid-19' and put that on the death certificate for any cause of death if the patient had tested positive with a test not testing for the virus or had 'Covid' symptoms like the flu. The United States even introduced big financial incentives to manipulate the figures with hospitals receiving £4,600 from the Medicare system for diagnosing someone with regular pneumonia, \$13,000 if they made the diagnosis from the same symptoms 'Covid-19' pneumonia, and \$39,000 if they put a 'Covid' diagnosed patient on a ventilator that would almost certainly kill them. A few – painfully and pathetically few – medical whistleblowers revealed (before Cult-owned YouTube deleted their videos) that they had been instructed to 'let the patient crash' and put them straight on a ventilator instead of going through a series of far less intrusive and dangerous methods as they would have done before the pandemic hoax began and the financial incentives kicked in. We are talking cold-blooded murder given that ventilators are so damaging to respiratory systems they are usually the last step before heaven awaits. Renegade Minds never fall for the belief that people in white coats are all angels of mercy and cannot be full-on psychopaths. I have explained in detail in *The Answer* how what I am describing here played out across the world coordinated by the World Health Organization through the medical hierarchies in almost every country.

Medical scientist calls it

Information about the non-existence of the 'virus' began to emerge for me in late March, 2020, and mushroomed after that. I was sent an email by Sir Julian Rose, a writer, researcher, and organic farming promotor, from a medical scientist friend of his in the United States. Even at that early stage in March the scientist was able to explain

how the 'Covid' hoax was being manipulated. He said there were no reliable tests for a specific 'Covid-19 virus' and nor were there any reliable agencies or media outlets for reporting numbers of actual 'Covid-19' cases. We have seen in the long period since then that he was absolutely right. 'Every action and reaction to Covid-19 is based on totally flawed data and we simply cannot make accurate assessments,' he said. Most people diagnosed with 'Covid-19' were showing nothing more than cold and flu-like symptoms 'because most coronavirus strains *are* nothing more than cold/flu-like symptoms'. We had farcical situations like an 84-year-old German man testing positive for 'Covid-19' and his nursing home ordered to quarantine only for him to be found to have a common cold. The scientist described back then why PCR tests and what he called the 'Mickey Mouse test kits' were useless for what they were claimed to be identifying. 'The idea these kits can isolate a specific virus like Covid-19 is nonsense,' he said. Significantly, he pointed out that 'if you want to create a totally false panic about a totally false pandemic – pick a coronavirus'. This is exactly what the Cult-owned Gates, World Economic Forum and Johns Hopkins University did with their Event 201 'simulation' followed by their real-life simulation called the 'pandemic'. The scientist said that all you had to do was select the sickest of people with respiratory-type diseases in a single location – 'say Wuhan' – and administer PCR tests to them. You can then claim that anyone showing 'viral sequences' similar to a coronavirus 'which will inevitably be quite a few' is suffering from a 'new' disease:

Since you already selected the sickest flu cases a fairly high proportion of your sample will go on to die. You can then say this 'new' virus has a CFR [case fatality rate] higher than the flu and use this to infuse more concern and do more tests which will of course produce more 'cases', which expands the testing, which produces yet more 'cases' and so on and so on. Before long you have your 'pandemic', and all you have done is use a simple test kit trick to convert the worst flu and pneumonia cases into something new that doesn't ACTUALLY EXIST [my emphasis].

He said that you then 'just run the same scam in other countries' and make sure to keep the fear message running high 'so that people

will feel panicky and less able to think critically'. The only problem to overcome was the fact *there is no* actual new deadly pathogen and only regular sick people. This meant that deaths from the 'new deadly pathogen' were going to be way too low for a real new deadly virus pandemic, but he said this could be overcome in the following ways – all of which would go on to happen:

1. You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent [you underpin this with fantasy 'computer projections']. Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.
2. You can [say that people] 'minimizing' the dangers are irresponsible and bully them into not talking about numbers.
3. You can talk crap about made up numbers hoping to blind people with pseudoscience.
4. You can start testing well people (who, of course, will also likely have shreds of coronavirus [RNA] in them) and thus inflate your 'case figures' with 'asymptomatic carriers' (you will of course have to spin that to sound deadly even though any virologist knows the more symptom-less cases you have the less deadly is your pathogen).

The scientist said that if you take these simple steps 'you can have your own entirely manufactured pandemic up and running in weeks'. His analysis made so early in the hoax was brilliantly prophetic of what would actually unfold. Pulling all the information together in these recent chapters we have this is simple 1, 2, 3, of how you can delude virtually the entire human population into believing in a 'virus' that doesn't exist:

- A 'Covid case' is someone who tests positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'.
- A 'Covid death' is someone who dies of *any cause* within 28 days (or much longer) of testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'.
- Asymptomatic means there is nothing wrong with you, but they claim you can pass on what you don't have to justify locking

down (quarantining) healthy people in totality.

The foundations of the hoax are that simple. A study involving ten million people in Wuhan, published in November, 2020, demolished the whole lie about those without symptoms passing on the 'virus'. They found '300 asymptomatic cases' and traced their contacts to find that not one of them was detected with the 'virus'.

'Asymptomatic' patients and their contacts were isolated for no less than two weeks and nothing changed. I know it's all crap, but if you are going to claim that those without symptoms can transmit 'the virus' then you must produce evidence for that and they never have. Even World Health Organization official Dr Maria Van Kerkhove, head of the emerging diseases and zoonosis unit, said as early as June, 2020, that she doubted the validity of asymptomatic transmission. She said that 'from the data we have, it still seems to be rare that an asymptomatic person actually transmits onward to a secondary individual' and by 'rare' she meant that she couldn't cite any case of asymptomatic transmission.

The Ferguson factor

The problem for the Cult as it headed into March, 2020, when the script had lockdown due to start, was that despite all the manipulation of the case and death figures they still did not have enough people alleged to have died from 'Covid' to justify mass house arrest. This was overcome in the way the scientist described: 'You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent ... Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.' Enter one Professor Neil Ferguson, the Gates-funded 'epidemiologist' at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London. Ferguson is Britain's Christian Drosten in that he has a dire record of predicting health outcomes, but is still called upon to advise government on the next health outcome when another 'crisis' comes along. This may seem to be a strange and ridiculous thing to do. Why would you keep turning for policy guidance to people who have a history of being

monumentally wrong? Ah, but it makes sense from the Cult point of view. These 'experts' keep on producing predictions that suit the Cult agenda for societal transformation and so it was with Neil Ferguson as he revealed his horrific (and clearly insane) computer model predictions that allowed lockdowns to be imposed in Britain, the United States and many other countries. Ferguson does not have even an A-level in biology and would appear to have no formal training in computer modelling, medicine or epidemiology, according to Derek Winton, an MSc in Computational Intelligence. He wrote an article somewhat aghast at what Ferguson did which included taking no account of respiratory disease 'seasonality' which means it is far worse in the winter months. Who would have thought that respiratory disease could be worse in the winter? Well, certainly not Ferguson.

The massively China-connected Imperial College and its bizarre professor provided the excuse for the long-incubated Chinese model of human control to travel westward at lightning speed. Imperial College confirms on its website that it collaborates with the Chinese Research Institute; publishes more than 600 research papers every year with Chinese research institutions; has 225 Chinese staff; 2,600 Chinese students – the biggest international group; 7,000 former students living in China which is the largest group outside the UK; and was selected for a tour by China's President Xi Jinping during his state visit to the UK in 2015. The college takes major donations from China and describes itself as the UK's number one university collaborator with Chinese research institutions. The China communist/fascist government did not appear phased by the woeful predictions of Ferguson and Imperial when during the lockdown that Ferguson induced the college signed a five-year collaboration deal with China tech giant Huawei that will have Huawei's indoor 5G network equipment installed at the college's West London tech campus along with an 'AI cloud platform'. The deal includes Chinese sponsorship of Imperial's Venture Catalyst entrepreneurship competition. Imperial is an example of the enormous influence the Chinese government has within British and North American

universities and research centres – and further afield. Up to 200 academics from more than a dozen UK universities are being investigated on suspicion of ‘unintentionally’ helping the Chinese government build weapons of mass destruction by ‘transferring world-leading research in advanced military technology such as aircraft, missile designs and cyberweapons’. Similar scandals have broken in the United States, but it’s all a coincidence. Imperial College serves the agenda in many other ways including the promotion of every aspect of the United Nations Agenda 21/2030 (the Great Reset) and produced computer models to show that human-caused ‘climate change’ is happening when in the real world it isn’t. Imperial College is driving the climate agenda as it drives the ‘Covid’ agenda (both Cult hoaxes) while Patrick Vallance, the UK government’s Chief Scientific Adviser on ‘Covid’, was named Chief Scientific Adviser to the UN ‘climate change’ conference known as COP26 hosted by the government in Glasgow, Scotland. ‘Covid’ and ‘climate’ are fundamentally connected.

Professor Woeful

From Imperial’s bosom came Neil Ferguson still advising government despite his previous disasters and it was announced early on that he and other key people like UK Chief Medical Adviser Chris Whitty had caught the ‘virus’ as the propaganda story was being sold. Somehow they managed to survive and we had Prime Minister Boris Johnson admitted to hospital with what was said to be a severe version of the ‘virus’ in this same period. His whole policy and demeanour changed when he returned to Downing Street. It’s a small world with these government advisors – especially in their communal connections to Gates – and Ferguson had partnered with Whitty to write a paper called ‘Infectious disease: Tough choices to reduce Ebola transmission’ which involved another scare-story that didn’t happen. Ferguson’s ‘models’ predicted that up to 150,000 could die from ‘mad cow disease’, or BSE, and its version in sheep if it was transmitted to humans. BSE was not transmitted and instead triggered by an organophosphate pesticide used to treat a pest on

cows. Fewer than 200 deaths followed from the human form. Models by Ferguson and his fellow incompetents led to the unnecessary culling of millions of pigs, cattle and sheep in the foot and mouth outbreak in 2001 which destroyed the lives and livelihoods of farmers and their families who had often spent decades building their herds and flocks. Vast numbers of these animals did not have foot and mouth and had no contact with the infection. Another 'expert' behind the cull was Professor Roy Anderson, a computer modeller at Imperial College specialising in the epidemiology of *human*, not animal, disease. Anderson has served on the Bill and Melinda Gates Grand Challenges in Global Health advisory board and chairs another Gates-funded organisation. Gates is everywhere.

In a precursor to the 'Covid' script Ferguson backed closing schools 'for prolonged periods' over the swine flu 'pandemic' in 2009 and said it would affect a third of the world population if it continued to spread at the speed he claimed to be happening. His mates at Imperial College said much the same and a news report said: 'One of the authors, the epidemiologist and disease modeller Neil Ferguson, who sits on the World Health Organisation's emergency committee for the outbreak, said the virus had "full pandemic potential".' Professor Liam Donaldson, the Chris Whitty of his day as Chief Medical Officer, said the worst case could see 30 percent of the British people infected by swine flu with 65,000 dying. Ferguson and Donaldson were indeed proved correct when at the end of the year the number of deaths attributed to swine flu was 392. The term 'expert' is rather liberally applied unfortunately, not least to complete idiots. Swine flu 'projections' were great for GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) as millions rolled in for its Pandemrix influenza vaccine which led to brain damage with children most affected. The British government (taxpayers) paid out more than £60 million in compensation after GSK was given immunity from prosecution. Yet another 'Covid' déjà vu. Swine flu was supposed to have broken out in Mexico, but Dr Wolfgang Wodarg, a German doctor, former member of parliament and critic of the 'Covid' hoax, observed 'the spread of swine flu' in Mexico City at the time. He

said: 'What we experienced in Mexico City was a very mild flu which did not kill more than usual – which killed even fewer people than usual.' Hying the fear against all the facts is not unique to 'Covid' and has happened many times before. Ferguson is reported to have over-estimated the projected death toll of bird flu (H5N1) by some three million-fold, but bird flu vaccine makers again made a killing from the scare. This is some of the background to the Neil Ferguson who produced the perfectly-timed computer models in early 2020 predicting that half a million people would die in Britain without draconian lockdown and 2.2 million in the United States. Politicians panicked, people panicked, and lockdowns of alleged short duration were instigated to 'flatten the curve' of cases gleaned from a test not testing for the 'virus'. I said at the time that the public could forget the 'short duration' bit. This was an agenda to destroy the livelihoods of the population and force them into mass control through dependency and there was going to be nothing 'short' about it. American researcher Daniel Horowitz described the consequences of the 'models' spewed out by Gates-funded Ferguson and Imperial College:

What led our government and the governments of many other countries into panic was a single Imperial College of UK study, funded by global warming activists, that predicted 2.2 million deaths if we didn't lock down the country. In addition, the reported 8-9% death rate in Italy scared us into thinking there was some other mutation of this virus that they got, which might have come here.

Together with the fact that we were finally testing and had the ability to actually report new cases, we thought we were headed for a death spiral. But again ... we can't flatten a curve if we don't know when the curve started.

How about it *never* started?

Giving them what they want

An investigation by German news outlet *Welt Am Sonntag* (*World on Sunday*) revealed how in March, 2020, the German government gathered together 'leading scientists from several research institutes and universities' and 'together, they were to produce a [modelling]

paper that would serve as legitimization for further tough political measures'. The Cult agenda was justified by computer modelling not based on evidence or reality; it was specifically constructed to justify the Cult demand for lockdowns all over the world to destroy the independent livelihoods of the global population. All these modellers and everyone responsible for the 'Covid' hoax have a date with a trial like those in Nuremberg after World War Two when Nazis faced the consequences of their war crimes. These corrupt-beyond-belief 'modellers' wrote the paper according to government instructions and it said that that if lockdown measures were lifted then up to one million Germans would die from 'Covid-19' adding that some would die 'agonizingly at home, gasping for breath' unable to be treated by hospitals that couldn't cope. All lies. No matter – it gave the Cult all that it wanted. What did long-time government 'modeller' Neil Ferguson say? If the UK and the United States didn't lockdown half a million would die in Britain and 2.2 million Americans. Anyone see a theme here? 'Modellers' are such a crucial part of the lockdown strategy that we should look into their background and follow the money. Researcher Rosemary Frei produced an excellent article headlined 'The Modelling-paper Mafiosi'. She highlights a guy called John Edmunds, a British epidemiologist, and professor in the Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health at the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine. He studied at Imperial College. Edmunds is a member of government 'Covid' advisory bodies which have been dictating policy, the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group (NERVTAG) and the Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE).

Ferguson, another member of NERVTAG and SAGE, led the way with the original 'virus' and Edmunds has followed in the 'variant' stage and especially the so-called UK or Kent variant known as the 'Variant of Concern' (VOC) B.1.1.7. He said in a co-written report for the Centre for Mathematical modelling of Infectious Diseases at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, with input from the Centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group, that there was 'a realistic

possibility that VOC B.1.1.7 is associated with an increased risk of death compared to non-VOC viruses'. Fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine, fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine. Rosemary Frei reveals that almost all the paper's authors and members of the modelling centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group receive funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and/or the associated Gates-funded Wellcome Trust. The paper was published by e-journal *Medrx* *xiv* which only publishes papers not peer-reviewed and the journal was established by an organisation headed by Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg and his missus. What a small world it is. Frei discovered that Edmunds is on the Scientific Advisory Board of the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI) which was established by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, Klaus Schwab's Davos World Economic Forum and Big Pharma giant Wellcome. CEPI was 'launched in Davos [in 2017] to develop vaccines to stop future epidemics', according to its website. 'Our mission is to accelerate the development of vaccines against emerging infectious diseases and enable equitable access to these vaccines for people during outbreaks.' What kind people they are. Rosemary Frei reveals that Public Health England (PHE) director Susan Hopkins is an author of her organisation's non-peer-reviewed reports on 'new variants'. Hopkins is a professor of infectious diseases at London's Imperial College which is gifted tens of millions of dollars a year by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Gates-funded modelling disaster Neil Ferguson also co-authors Public Health England reports and he spoke in December, 2020, about the potential danger of the B.1.1.7. 'UK variant' promoted by Gates-funded modeller John Edmunds. When I come to the 'Covid vaccines' the 'new variants' will be shown for what they are – bollocks.

Connections, connections

All these people and modellers are lockdown-obsessed or, put another way, they demand what the Cult demands. Edmunds said in January, 2021, that to ease lockdowns too soon would be a disaster and they had to 'vaccinate much, much, much more widely than the

elderly'. Rosemary Frei highlights that Edmunds is married to Jeanne Pimenta who is described in a LinkedIn profile as director of epidemiology at GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) and she held shares in the company. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of GSK and has a deferred bonus of shares in the company worth £600,000. GSK has serious business connections with Bill Gates and is collaborating with mRNA-'vaccine' company CureVac to make 'vaccines' for the new variants that Edmunds is talking about. GSK is planning a 'Covid vaccine' with drug giant Sanofi. Puppets Prime Minister Boris Johnson announced in the spring of 2021 that up to 60 million vaccine doses were to be made at the GSK facility at Barnard Castle in the English North East. Barnard Castle, with a population of just 6,000, was famously visited in breach of lockdown rules in April, 2020, by Johnson aide Dominic Cummings who said that he drove there 'to test his eyesight' before driving back to London. Cummings would be better advised to test his integrity – not that it would take long. The GSK facility had nothing to do with his visit then although I'm sure Patrick Vallance would have been happy to arrange an introduction and some tea and biscuits. Ruthless psychopath Gates has made yet another fortune from vaccines in collaboration with Big Pharma companies and gushes at the phenomenal profits to be made from vaccines – more than a 20-to-1 return as he told one interviewer. Gates also tweeted in December, 2019, with the foreknowledge of what was coming: 'What's next for our foundation? I'm particularly excited about what the next year could mean for one of the best buys in global health: vaccines.'

Modeller John Edmunds is a big promoter of vaccines as all these people appear to be. He's the dean of the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine's Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health which is primarily funded by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and the Gates-established and funded GAVI vaccine alliance which is the Gates vehicle to vaccinate the world. The organisation Doctors Without Borders has described GAVI as being 'aimed more at supporting drug-industry desires to promote new

products than at finding the most efficient and sustainable means for fighting the diseases of poverty'. But then that's why the psychopath Gates created it. John Edmunds said in a video that the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine is involved in every aspect of vaccine development including large-scale clinical trials. He contends that mathematical modelling can show that vaccines protect individuals and society. That's on the basis of shit in and shit out, I take it. Edmunds serves on the UK Vaccine Network as does Ferguson and the government's foremost 'Covid' adviser, the grim-faced, dark-eyed Chris Whitty. The Vaccine Network says it works 'to support the government to identify and shortlist targeted investment opportunities for the most promising vaccines and vaccine technologies that will help combat infectious diseases with epidemic potential, and to address structural issues related to the UK's broader vaccine infrastructure'. Ferguson is acting Director of the Imperial College Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium which has funding from the Bill and Melina Gates Foundation and the Gates-created GAVI 'vaccine alliance'. Anyone wonder why these characters see vaccines as the answer to every problem? Ferguson is wildly enthusiastic in his support for GAVI's campaign to vaccinate children en masse in poor countries. You would expect someone like Gates who has constantly talked about the need to reduce the population to want to fund vaccines to keep more people alive. I'm sure that's why he does it. The John Edmunds London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine (LSHTM) has a Vaccines Manufacturing Innovation Centre which develops, tests and commercialises vaccines. Rosemary Frei writes:

The vaccines centre also performs affiliated activities like combating 'vaccine hesitancy'. The latter includes the Vaccine Confidence Project. The project's stated purpose is, among other things, 'to provide analysis and guidance for early response and engagement with the public to ensure sustained confidence in vaccines and immunisation'. The Vaccine Confidence Project's director is LSHTM professor Heidi Larson. For more than a decade she's been researching how to combat vaccine hesitancy.

How the bloody hell can blokes like John Edmunds and Neil Ferguson with those connections and financial ties model 'virus' case

and death projections for the government and especially in a way that gives their paymasters like Gates exactly what they want? It's insane, but this is what you find throughout the world.

'Covid' is not dangerous, oops, wait, yes it is

Only days before Ferguson's nightmare scenario made Jackboot Johnson take Britain into a China-style lockdown to save us from a deadly 'virus' the UK government website gov.uk was reporting something very different to Ferguson on a page of official government guidance for 'high consequence infectious diseases (HCID)'. It said this about 'Covid-19':

As of 19 March 2020, COVID-19 is no longer considered to be a high consequence infectious diseases (HCID) in the UK [my emphasis]. The 4 nations public health HCID group made an interim recommendation in January 2020 to classify COVID-19 as an HCID. This was based on consideration of the UK HCID criteria about the virus and the disease with information available during the early stages of the outbreak.

Now that more is known about COVID-19, the public health bodies in the UK have reviewed the most up to date information about COVID-19 against the UK HCID criteria. They have determined that several features have now changed; in particular, more information is available about mortality rates (low overall), and there is now greater clinical awareness and a specific and sensitive laboratory test, the availability of which continues to increase. The Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens (ACDP) is also of the opinion that COVID-19 should no longer be classified as an HCID.

Soon after the government had been exposed for downgrading the risk they upgraded it again and everyone was back to singing from the same Cult hymn book. Ferguson and his fellow Gates clones indicated that lockdowns and restrictions would have to continue until a Gates-funded vaccine was developed. Gates said the same because Ferguson and his like were repeating the Gates script which is the Cult script. 'Flatten the curve' became an ongoing nightmare of continuing lockdowns with periods in between of severe restrictions in pursuit of destroying independent incomes and had nothing to do with protecting health about which the Cult gives not a shit. Why wouldn't Ferguson be pushing a vaccine 'solution' when he's owned by vaccine-obsessive Gates who makes a fortune from them and

when Ferguson heads the Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium at Imperial College funded by the Gates Foundation and GAVI, the 'vaccine alliance', created by Gates as his personal vaccine promotion operation? To compound the human catastrophe that Ferguson's 'models' did so much to create he was later exposed for breaking his own lockdown rules by having sexual liaisons with his married girlfriend Antonia Staats at his home while she was living at another location with her husband and children. Staats was a 'climate' activist and senior campaigner at the Soros-funded Avaaz which I wouldn't trust to tell me that grass is green. Ferguson had to resign as a government advisor over this hypocrisy in May, 2020, but after a period of quiet he was back being quoted by the ridiculous media on the need for more lockdowns and a vaccine rollout. Other government-advising 'scientists' from Imperial College held the fort in his absence and said lockdown could be indefinite until a vaccine was found. The Cult script was being sung by the payrolled choir. I said there was no intention of going back to 'normal' when the 'vaccine' came because the 'vaccine' is part of a very different agenda that I will discuss in Human 2.0. Why would the Cult want to let the world go back to normal when destroying that normal forever was the whole point of what was happening? House arrest, closing businesses and schools through lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks all followed the Ferguson fantasy models. Again as I predicted (these people are so predictable) when the 'vaccine' arrived we were told that house arrest, lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks would still have to continue. I will deal with the masks in the next chapter because they are of fundamental importance.

Where's the 'pandemic'?

Any mildly in-depth assessment of the figures revealed what was really going on. Cult-funded and controlled organisations still have genuine people working within them such is the number involved. So it is with Genevieve Briand, assistant program director of the Applied Economics master's degree program at Johns Hopkins

University. She analysed the impact that 'Covid-19' had on deaths from *all* causes in the United States using official data from the CDC for the period from early February to early September, 2020. She found that allegedly 'Covid' *related*-deaths exceeded those from heart disease which she found strange with heart disease always the biggest cause of fatalities. Her research became even more significant when she noted the sudden decline in 2020 of *all* non-'Covid' deaths: 'This trend is completely contrary to the pattern observed in all previous years ... the total decrease in deaths by other causes almost exactly equals the increase in deaths by Covid-19.' This was such a game, set and match in terms of what was happening that Johns Hopkins University deleted the article on the grounds that it 'was being used to support false and dangerous inaccuracies about the impact of the pandemic'. No – because it exposed the scam from official CDC figures and this was confirmed when those figures were published in January, 2021. Here we can see the effect of people dying from heart attacks, cancer, road accidents and gunshot wounds – *anything* – having 'Covid-19' on the death certificate along with those diagnosed from 'symptoms' who had even not tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'. I am not kidding with the gunshot wounds, by the way. Brenda Bock, coroner in Grand County, Colorado, revealed that two gunshot victims tested positive for the 'virus' within the previous 30 days and were therefore classified as 'Covid deaths'. Bock said: 'These two people had tested positive for Covid, but that's not what killed them. A gunshot wound is what killed them.' She said she had not even finished her investigation when the state listed the gunshot victims as deaths due to the 'virus'. The death and case figures for 'Covid-19' are an absolute joke and yet they are repeated like parrots by the media, politicians and alleged medical 'experts'. The official Cult narrative is the only show in town.

Genevieve Briand found that deaths from all causes were not exceptional in 2020 compared with previous years and a Spanish magazine published figures that said the same about Spain which was a 'Covid' propaganda hotspot at one point. *Discovery Salud*, a

health and medicine magazine, quoted government figures which showed how 17,000 *fewer* people died in Spain in 2020 than in 2019 and more than 26,000 fewer than in 2018. The age-standardised mortality rate for England and Wales when age distribution is taken into account was significantly lower in 2020 than the 1970s, 80s and 90s, and was only the ninth highest since 2000. Where is the 'pandemic'?

Post mortems and autopsies virtually disappeared for 'Covid' deaths amid claims that 'virus-infected' bodily fluids posed a risk to those carrying out the autopsy. This was rejected by renowned German pathologist and forensic doctor Klaus Püschel who said that he and his staff had by then done 150 autopsies on 'Covid' patients with no problems at all. He said they were needed to know why some 'Covid' patients suffered blood clots and not severe respiratory infections. The 'virus' is, after all, called SARS or 'severe acute respiratory syndrome'. I highlighted in the spring of 2020 this phenomenon and quoted New York intensive care doctor Cameron Kyle-Sidell who posted a soon deleted YouTube video to say that they had been told to prepare to treat an infectious disease called 'Covid-19', but that was not what they were dealing with. Instead he likened the lung condition of the most severely ill patients to what you would expect with cabin depressurisation in a plane at 30,000 feet or someone dropped on the top of Everest without oxygen or acclimatisation. I have never said this is not happening to a small minority of alleged 'Covid' patients – I am saying this is not caused by a phantom 'contagious virus'. Indeed Kyle-Sidell said that 'Covid-19' was not the disease they were told was coming their way. 'We are operating under a medical paradigm that is untrue,' he said, and he believed they were treating the wrong disease: 'These people are being slowly starved of oxygen.' Patients would take off their oxygen masks in a state of fear and stress and while they were blue in the face on the brink of death. They did not look like patients dying of pneumonia. You can see why they don't want autopsies when their virus doesn't exist and there is another condition in some people that they don't wish to be uncovered. I should add here that

the 5G system of millimetre waves was being rapidly introduced around the world in 2020 and even more so now as they fire 5G at the Earth from satellites. At 60 gigahertz within the 5G range that frequency interacts with the oxygen molecule and stops people breathing in sufficient oxygen to be absorbed into the bloodstream. They are installing 5G in schools and hospitals. The world is not mad or anything. 5G can cause major changes to the lungs and blood as I detail in *The Answer* and these consequences are labelled 'Covid-19', the alleged symptoms of which can be caused by 5G and other electromagnetic frequencies as cells respond to radiation poisoning.

The 'Covid death' scam

Dr Scott Jensen, a Minnesota state senator and medical doctor, exposed 'Covid' Medicare payment incentives to hospitals and death certificate manipulation. He said he was sent a seven-page document by the US Department of Health 'coaching' him on how to fill out death certificates which had never happened before. The document said that he didn't need to have a laboratory test for 'Covid-19' to put that on the death certificate and that shocked him when death certificates are supposed to be about facts. Jensen described how doctors had been 'encouraged, if not pressured' to make a diagnosis of 'Covid-19' if they thought it was probable or '*presumed*'. No positive test was necessary – not that this would have mattered anyway. He said doctors were told to diagnose 'Covid' by symptoms when these were the same as colds, allergies, other respiratory problems, and certainly with influenza which 'disappeared' in the 'Covid' era. A common sniffle was enough to get the dreaded verdict. Ontario authorities decreed that a single care home resident with *one* symptom from a long list must lead to the isolation of the entire home. Other courageous doctors like Jensen made the same point about death figure manipulation and how deaths by other causes were falling while 'Covid-19 deaths' were rising at the same rate due to re-diagnosis. Their videos rarely survive long on YouTube with its Cult-supporting algorithms courtesy of CEO Susan Wojcicki and her bosses at Google. Figure-tampering was so glaring

and ubiquitous that even officials were letting it slip or outright saying it. UK chief scientific adviser Patrick Vallance said on one occasion that 'Covid' on the death certificate doesn't mean 'Covid' was the cause of death (so why the hell is it there?) and we had the rare sight of a BBC reporter telling the truth when she said: 'Someone could be successfully treated for Covid, in say April, discharged, and then in June, get run over by a bus and die ... That person would still be counted as a Covid death in England.' Yet the BBC and the rest of the world media went on repeating the case and death figures as if they were real. Illinois Public Health Director Dr Ngozi Ezike revealed the deceit while her bosses must have been clenching their buttocks:

If you were in a hospice and given a few weeks to live and you were then found to have Covid that would be counted as a Covid death. [There might be] a clear alternate cause, but it is still listed as a Covid death. So everyone listed as a Covid death doesn't mean that was the cause of the death, but that they had Covid at the time of death.

Yes, a 'Covid virus' never shown to exist and tested for with a test not testing for the 'virus'. In the first period of the pandemic hoax through the spring of 2020 the process began of designating almost everything a 'Covid' death and this has continued ever since. I sat in a restaurant one night listening to a loud conversation on the next table where a family was discussing in bewilderment how a relative who had no symptoms of 'Covid', and had died of a long-term problem, could have been diagnosed a death by the 'virus'. I could understand their bewilderment. If they read this book they will know why this medical fraud has been perpetrated the world over.

Some media truth shock

The media ignored the evidence of death certificate fraud until eventually one columnist did speak out when she saw it first-hand. Bel Mooney is a long-time national newspaper journalist in Britain currently working for the *Daily Mail*. Her article on February 19th, 2021, carried this headline: 'My dad Ted passed three Covid tests

and died of a chronic illness yet he's officially one of Britain's 120,000 victims of the virus and is far from alone ... so how many more are there?' She told how her 99-year-old father was in a care home with a long-standing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and vascular dementia. Maybe, but he was still aware enough to tell her from the start that there was no 'virus' and he refused the 'vaccine' for that reason. His death was not unexpected given his chronic health problems and Mooney said she was shocked to find that 'Covid-19' was declared the cause of death on his death certificate. She said this was a 'bizarre and unacceptable untruth' for a man with long-time health problems who had tested negative twice at the home for the 'virus'. I was also shocked by this story although not by what she said. I had been highlighting the death certificate manipulation for ten months. It was the confirmation that a professional full-time journalist only realised this was going on when it affected her directly and neither did she know that whether her dad tested positive or negative was irrelevant with the test not testing for the 'virus'. Where had she been? She said she did not believe in 'conspiracy theories' without knowing I'm sure that this and 'conspiracy theorists' were terms put into widespread circulation by the CIA in the 1960s to discredit those who did not accept the ridiculous official story of the Kennedy assassination. A blanket statement of 'I don't believe in conspiracy theories' is always bizarre. The dictionary definition of the term alone means the world is drowning in conspiracies. What she said was even more daft when her dad had just been affected by the 'Covid' conspiracy. Why else does she think that 'Covid-19' was going on the death certificates of people who died of something else?

To be fair once she saw from personal experience what was happening she didn't mince words. Mooney was called by the care home on the morning of February 9th to be told her father had died in his sleep. When she asked for the official cause of death what came back was 'Covid-19'. Mooney challenged this and was told there had been deaths from Covid on the dementia floor (confirmed by a test not testing for the 'virus') so they considered it 'reasonable

to assume'. 'But doctor,' Mooney rightly protested, 'an assumption isn't a diagnosis.' She said she didn't blame the perfectly decent and sympathetic doctor – 'he was just doing his job'. Sorry, but that's *bullshit*. He wasn't doing his job at all. He was putting a false cause of death on the death certificate and that is a criminal offence for which he should be brought to account and the same with the millions of doctors worldwide who have done the same. They were not doing their job they were following orders and that must not wash at new Nuremberg trials any more than it did at the first ones. Mooney's doctor was 'assuming' (presuming) as he was told to, but 'just following orders' makes no difference to his actions. A doctor's job is to serve the patient and the truth, not follow orders, but that's what they have done all over the world and played a central part in making the 'Covid' hoax possible with all its catastrophic consequences for humanity. Shame on them and they must answer for their actions. Mooney said her disquiet worsened when she registered her father's death by telephone and was told by the registrar there had been very many other cases like hers where 'the deceased' had not tested positive for 'Covid' yet it was recorded as the cause of death. The test may not matter, but those involved at their level *think* it matters and it shows a callous disregard for accurate diagnosis. The pressure to do this is coming from the top of the national 'health' pyramids which in turn obey the World Health Organization which obeys Gates and the Cult. Mooney said the registrar agreed that this must distort the national figures adding that 'the strangest thing is that every winter we record countless deaths from flu, and this winter there have been none. Not one!' She asked if the registrar thought deaths from flu were being misdiagnosed and lumped together with 'Covid' deaths. The answer was a 'puzzled yes'. Mooney said that the funeral director said the same about 'Covid' deaths which had nothing to do with 'Covid'. They had lost count of the number of families upset by this and other funeral companies in different countries have had the same experience. Mooney wrote:

The nightly shroud-waving and shocking close-ups of pain imposed on us by the TV news bewildered and terrified the population into eager compliance with lockdowns. We were invited to 'save the NHS' and to grieve for strangers – the real-life loved ones behind those shocking death counts. Why would the public imagine what I now fear, namely that the way Covid-19 death statistics are compiled might make the numbers seem greater than they are?

Oh, just a little bit – like 100 percent.

Do the maths

Mooney asked why a country would wish to skew its mortality figures by wrongly certifying deaths? What had been going on? Well, if you don't believe in conspiracies you will never find the answer which is that *it's a conspiracy*. She did, however, describe what she had discovered as a 'national scandal'. In reality it's a global scandal and happening everywhere. Pillars of this conspiracy were all put into place before the button was pressed with the Drosten PCR protocol and high amplifications to produce the cases and death certificate changes to secure illusory 'Covid' deaths. Mooney notes that normally two doctors were needed to certify a death, with one having to know the patient, and how the rules were changed in the spring of 2020 to allow one doctor to do this. In the same period 'Covid deaths' were decreed to be all cases where Covid-19 was put on the death certificate even without a positive test or any symptoms. Mooney asked: 'How many of the 30,851 (as of January 15) care home resident deaths with Covid-19 on the certificate (32.4 per cent of all deaths so far) were based on an assumption, like that of my father? And what has that done to our national psyche?' All of them is the answer to the first question and it has devastated and dismantled the national psyche, actually the global psyche, on a colossal scale. In the UK case and death data is compiled by organisations like Public Health England (PHE) and the Office for National Statistics (ONS). Mooney highlights the insane policy of counting a death from any cause as 'Covid-19' if this happens within 28 days of a positive test (with a test not testing for the 'virus') and she points out that ONS statistics reflect deaths 'involving Covid' 'or due to Covid' which meant in practice any

death where 'Covid-19' was mentioned on the death certificate. She described the consequences of this fraud:

Most people will accept the narrative they are fed, so panicky governments here and in Europe witnessed the harsh measures enacted in totalitarian China and jumped into lockdown. Headlines about Covid deaths tolled like the knell that would bring doomsday to us all. Fear stalked our empty streets. Politicians parroted the frankly ridiculous aim of 'zero Covid' and shut down the economy, while most British people agreed that lockdown was essential and (astonishingly to me, as a patriotic Brit) even wanted more restrictions.

For what? Lies on death certificates? Never mind the grim toll of lives ruined, suicides, schools closed, rising inequality, depression, cancelled hospital treatments, cancer patients in a torture of waiting, poverty, economic devastation, loneliness, families kept apart, and so on. How many lives have been lost as a direct result of lockdown?

She said that we could join in a national chorus of shock and horror at reaching the 120,000 death toll which was surely certain to have been totally skewed all along, but what about the human cost of lockdown justified by these 'death figures'? *The British Medical Journal* had reported a 1,493 percent increase in cases of children taken to Great Ormond Street Hospital with abusive head injuries alone and then there was the effect on families:

Perhaps the most shocking thing about all this is that families have been kept apart – and obeyed the most irrational, changing rules at the whim of government – because they believed in the statistics. They succumbed to fear, which his generation rejected in that war fought for freedom. Dad (God rest his soul) would be angry. And so am I.

Another theme to watch is that in the winter months when there are more deaths from all causes they focus on 'Covid' deaths and in the summer when the British Lung Foundation says respiratory disease plummets by 80 percent they rage on about 'cases'. Either way fascism on population is always the answer.

Nazi eugenics in the 21st century

Elderly people in care homes have been isolated from their families month after lonely month with no contact with relatives and grandchildren who were banned from seeing them. We were told

that lockdown fascism was to 'protect the vulnerable' like elderly people. At the same time Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) orders were placed on their medical files so that if they needed resuscitation it wasn't done and 'Covid-19' went on their death certificates. Old people were not being 'protected' they were being culled – murdered in truth. DNR orders were being decreed for disabled and young people with learning difficulties or psychological problems. The UK Care Quality Commission, a non-departmental body of the Department of Health and Social Care, found that 34 percent of those working in health and social care were pressured into placing 'do not attempt cardiopulmonary resuscitation' orders on 'Covid' patients who suffered from disabilities and learning difficulties without involving the patient or their families in the decision. UK judges ruled that an elderly woman with dementia should have the DNA-manipulating 'Covid vaccine' against her son's wishes and that a man with severe learning difficulties should have the job despite his family's objections. Never mind that many had already died. The judiciary always supports doctors and government in fascist dictatorships. They wouldn't dare do otherwise. A horrific video was posted showing fascist officers from Los Angeles police forcibly giving the 'Covid' shot to women with special needs who were screaming that they didn't want it. The same fascists are seen giving the jab to a sleeping elderly woman in a care home. This is straight out of the Nazi playbook. Hitler's Nazis committed mass murder of the mentally ill and physically disabled throughout Germany and occupied territories in the programme that became known as Aktion T4, or just T4. Sabbatian-controlled Hitler and his grotesque crazies set out to kill those they considered useless and unnecessary. The Reich Committee for the Scientific Registering of Hereditary and Congenital Illnesses registered the births of babies identified by physicians to have 'defects'. By 1941 alone more than 5,000 children were murdered by the state and it is estimated that in total the number of innocent people killed in Aktion T4 was between 275,000 and 300,000. Parents were told their children had been sent away for 'special treatment' never to return. It is rather pathetic to see claims about plans for new extermination camps being dismissed today

when the same force behind current events did precisely that 80 years ago. Margaret Sanger was a Cult operative who used 'birth control' to sanitise her programme of eugenics. Organisations she founded became what is now Planned Parenthood. Sanger proposed that 'the whole dysgenic population would have its choice of segregation or sterilization'. These included epileptics, 'feeble-minded', and prostitutes. Sanger opposed charity because it perpetuated 'human waste'. She reveals the Cult mentality and if anyone thinks that extermination camps are a 'conspiracy theory' their naivety is touching if breathtakingly stupid.

If you don't believe that doctors can act with callous disregard for their patients it is worth considering that doctors and medical staff agreed to put government-decreed DNR orders on medical files and do nothing when resuscitation is called for. I don't know what you call such people in your house. In mine they are Nazis from the Josef Mengele School of Medicine. Phenomenal numbers of old people have died worldwide from the effects of lockdown, depression, lack of treatment, the 'vaccine' (more later) and losing the will to live. A common response at the start of the manufactured pandemic was to remove old people from hospital beds and transfer them to nursing homes. The decision would result in a mass cull of elderly people in those homes through lack of treatment – *not* 'Covid'. Care home whistleblowers have told how once the 'Covid' era began doctors would not come to their homes to treat patients and they were begging for drugs like antibiotics that often never came. The most infamous example was ordered by New York governor Andrew Cuomo, brother of a moronic CNN host, who amazingly was given an Emmy Award for his handling of the 'Covid crisis' by the ridiculous Wokers that hand them out. Just how ridiculous could be seen in February, 2021, when a Department of Justice and FBI investigation began into how thousands of old people in New York died in nursing homes after being discharged from hospital to make way for 'Covid' patients on Cuomo's say-so – and how he and his staff covered up these facts. This couldn't have happened to a nicer psychopath. Even then there was a 'Covid' spin. Reports said that

thousands of old people who tested positive for 'Covid' in hospital were transferred to nursing homes to both die of 'Covid' and transmit it to others. No – they were in hospital because they were ill and the fact that they tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' is irrelevant. They were ill often with respiratory diseases ubiquitous in old people near the end of their lives. Their transfer out of hospital meant that their treatment stopped and many would go on to die.

They're old. Who gives a damn?

I have exposed in the books for decades the Cult plan to cull the world's old people and even to introduce at some point what they call a 'demise pill' which at a certain age everyone would take and be out of here by law. In March, 2021, Spain legalised euthanasia and assisted suicide following the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg and Canada on the Tiptoe to the demise pill. Treatment of old people by many 'care' homes has been a disgrace in the 'Covid' era. There are many, many, caring staff – I know some. There have, however, been legions of stories about callous treatment of old people and their families. Police were called when families came to take their loved ones home in the light of isolation that was killing them. They became prisoners of the state. Care home residents in insane, fascist Ontario, Canada, were not allowed to leave their *room* once the 'Covid' hoax began. UK staff have even wheeled elderly people away from windows where family members were talking with them. Oriana Criscuolo from Stockport in the English North West dropped off some things for her 80-year-old father who has Parkinson's disease and dementia and she wanted to wave to him through a ground-floor window. She was told that was 'illegal'. When she went anyway they closed the curtains in the middle of the day. Oriana said:

It's just unbelievable. I cannot understand how care home staff – people who are being paid to care – have become so uncaring. Their behaviour is inhumane and cruel. It's beyond belief.

She was right and this was not a one-off. What a way to end your life in such loveless circumstances. UK registered nurse Nicky Millen, a proper old school nurse for 40 years, said that when she started her career care was based on dignity, choice, compassion and empathy. Now she said 'the things that are important to me have gone out of the window.' She was appalled that people were dying without their loved ones and saying goodbye on iPads. Nicky described how a distressed 89-year-old lady stroked her face and asked her 'how many paracetamol would it take to finish me off'. Life was no longer worth living while not seeing her family. Nicky said she was humiliated in front of the ward staff and patients for letting the lady stroke her face and giving her a cuddle. Such is the dehumanisation that the 'Covid' hoax has brought to the surface. Nicky worked in care homes where patients told her they were being held prisoner. 'I want to live until I die', one said to her. 'I had a lady in tears because she hadn't seen her great-grandson.' Nicky was compassionate old school meeting psychopathic New Normal. She also said she had worked on a 'Covid' ward with no 'Covid' patients. Jewish writer Shai Held wrote an article in March, 2020, which was headlined 'The Staggering, Heartless Cruelty Toward the Elderly'. What he described was happening from the earliest days of lockdown. He said 'the elderly' were considered a group and not unique individuals (the way of the Woke). Shai Held said:

Notice how the all-too-familiar rhetoric of dehumanization works: 'The elderly' are bunched together as a faceless mass, all of them considered culprits and thus effectively deserving of the suffering the pandemic will inflict upon them. Lost entirely is the fact that the elderly are individual human beings, each with a distinctive face and voice, each with hopes and dreams, memories and regrets, friendships and marriages, loves lost and loves sustained.

'The elderly' have become another dehumanised group for which anything goes and for many that has resulted in cold disregard for their rights and their life. The distinctive face that Held talks about is designed to be deleted by masks until everyone is part of a faceless mass.

'War-zone' hospitals myth

Again and again medical professionals have told me what was really going on and how hospitals 'overrun like war zones' according to the media were virtually empty. The mantra from medical whistleblowers was please don't use my name or my career is over. Citizen journalists around the world sneaked into hospitals to film evidence exposing the 'war-zone' lie. They really *were* largely empty with closed wards and operating theatres. I met a hospital worker in my town on the Isle of Wight during the first lockdown in 2020 who said the only island hospital had never been so quiet. Lockdown was justified by the psychopaths to stop hospitals being overrun. At the same time that the island hospital was near-empty the military arrived here to provide *extra beds*. It was all propaganda to ramp up the fear to ensure compliance with fascism as were never-used temporary hospitals with thousands of beds known as Nightingales and never-used make-shift mortuaries opened by the criminal UK government. A man who helped to install those extra island beds attributed to the army said they were never used and the hospital was empty. Doctors and nurses 'stood around talking or on their phones, wandering down to us to see what we were doing'. There were no masks or social distancing. He accused the useless local island paper, the *County Press*, of 'pumping the fear as if our hospital was overrun and we only have one so it should have been'. He described ambulances parked up with crews outside in deck chairs. When his brother called an ambulance he was told there was a two-hour backlog which he called 'bullshit'. An old lady on the island fell 'and was in a bad way', but a caller who rang for an ambulance was told the situation wasn't urgent enough. Ambulance stations were working under capacity while people would hear ambulances with sirens blaring driving through the streets. When those living near the stations realised what was going on they would follow them as they left, circulated around an urban area with the sirens going, and then came back without stopping. All this was to increase levels of fear and the same goes for the 'ventilator shortage crisis' that cost tens of millions for hastily produced ventilators never to be used.

Ambulance crews that agreed to be exploited in this way for fear propaganda might find themselves a mirror. I wish them well with that. Empty hospitals were the obvious consequence of treatment and diagnoses of non-'Covid' conditions cancelled and those involved handed a death sentence. People have been dying at home from undiagnosed and untreated cancer, heart disease and other life-threatening conditions to allow empty hospitals to deal with a 'pandemic' that wasn't happening.

Death of the innocent

'War-zones' have been laying off nursing staff, even doctors where they can. There was no work for them. Lockdown was justified by saving lives and protecting the vulnerable they were actually killing with DNR orders and preventing empty hospitals being 'overrun'. In Britain the mantra of stay at home to 'save the NHS' was everywhere and across the world the same story was being sold when it was all lies. Two California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi at Accelerated Urgent Care in Bakersfield, held a news conference in April, 2020, to say that intensive care units in California were 'empty, essentially', with hospitals shutting floors, not treating patients and laying off doctors. The California health system was working at minimum capacity 'getting rid of doctors because we just don't have the volume'. They said that people with conditions such as heart disease and cancer were not coming to hospital out of fear of 'Covid-19'. Their video was deleted by Susan Wojcicki's Cult-owned YouTube after reaching five million views. Florida governor Ron Desantis, who rejected the severe lockdowns of other states and is being targeted for doing so, said that in March, 2020, every US governor was given models claiming they would run out of hospital beds in days. That was never going to happen and the 'modellers' knew it. Deceit can be found at every level of the system. Urgent children's operations were cancelled including fracture repairs and biopsies to spot cancer. Eric Nicholls, a consultant paediatrician, said 'this is obviously concerning and we need to return to normal operating and to increase capacity as soon as possible'. Psychopaths

in power were rather less concerned *because* they are psychopaths. Deletion of urgent care and diagnosis has been happening all over the world and how many kids and others have died as a result of the actions of these cold and heartless lunatics dictating 'health' policy? The number must be stratospheric. Richard Sullivan, professor of cancer and global health at King's College London, said people feared 'Covid' more than cancer such was the campaign of fear. 'Years of lost life will be quite dramatic', Sullivan said, with 'a huge amount of avoidable mortality'. Sarah Woolnough, executive director for policy at Cancer Research UK, said there had been a 75 percent drop in urgent referrals to hospitals by family doctors of people with suspected cancer. Sullivan said that 'a lot of services have had to scale back – we've seen a dramatic decrease in the amount of elective cancer surgery'. Lockdown deaths worldwide has been absolutely fantastic with the *New York Post* reporting how data confirmed that 'lockdowns end more lives than they save':

There was a sharp decline in visits to emergency rooms and an increase in fatal heart attacks because patients didn't receive prompt treatment. Many fewer people were screened for cancer. Social isolation contributed to excess deaths from dementia and Alzheimer's.

Researchers predicted that the social and economic upheaval would lead to tens of thousands of "deaths of despair" from drug overdoses, alcoholism and suicide. As unemployment surged and mental-health and substance-abuse treatment programs were interrupted, the reported levels of anxiety, depression and suicidal thoughts increased dramatically, as did alcohol sales and fatal drug overdoses.

This has been happening while nurses and other staff had so much time on their hands in the 'war-zones' that Tic-Tok dancing videos began appearing across the Internet with medical staff dancing around in empty wards and corridors as people died at home from causes that would normally have been treated in hospital.

Mentions in dispatches

One brave and truth-committed whistleblower was Louise Hampton, a call handler with the UK NHS who made a viral Internet video saying she had done 'fuck all' during the 'pandemic'

which was 'a load of bollocks'. She said that 'Covid-19' was rebranded flu and of course she lost her job. This is what happens in the medical and endless other professions now when you tell the truth. Louise filmed inside 'war-zone' accident and emergency departments to show they were empty and I mean *empty* as in no one there. The mainstream media could have done the same and blown the gaff on the whole conspiracy. They haven't to their eternal shame. Not that most 'journalists' seem capable of manifesting shame as with the psychopaths they slavishly repeat without question. The relative few who were admitted with serious health problems were left to die alone with no loved ones allowed to see them because of 'Covid' rules and they included kids dying without the comfort of mum and dad at their bedside while the evil behind this couldn't give a damn. It was all good fun to them. A Scottish NHS staff nurse publicly quit in the spring of 2021 saying: 'I can no longer be part of the lies and the corruption by the government.' She said hospitals 'aren't full, the beds aren't full, beds have been shut, wards have been shut'. Hospitals were never busy throughout 'Covid'. The staff nurse said that Nicola Sturgeon, tragically the leader of the Scottish government, was on television saying save the hospitals and the NHS – 'but the beds are empty' and 'we've not seen flu, we always see flu every year'. She wrote to government and spoke with her union Unison (the unions are Cult-compromised and *useless*, but nothing changed. Many of her colleagues were scared of losing their jobs if they spoke out as they wanted to. She said nursing staff were being affected by wearing masks all day and 'my head is splitting every shift from wearing a mask'. The NHS is part of the fascist tyranny and must be dismantled so we can start again with human beings in charge. (Ironically, hospitals were reported to be busier again when official 'Covid' cases *fell* in spring/summer of 2021 and many other conditions required treatment at the same time as *the fake vaccine rollout*.)

I will cover the 'Covid vaccine' scam in detail later, but it is another indicator of the sickening disregard for human life that I am highlighting here. The DNA-manipulating concoctions do not fulfil

the definition of a 'vaccine', have never been used on humans before and were given only emergency approval because trials were not completed and they continued using the unknowing public. The result was what a NHS senior nurse with responsibility for 'vaccine' procedure said was 'genocide'. She said the 'vaccines' were not 'vaccines'. They had not been shown to be safe and claims about their effectiveness by drug companies were 'poetic licence'. She described what was happening as a 'horrid act of human annihilation'. The nurse said that management had instigated a policy of not providing a Patient Information Leaflet (PIL) before people were 'vaccinated' even though health care professionals are supposed to do this according to protocol. Patients should also be told that they are taking part in an ongoing clinical trial. Her challenges to what is happening had seen her excluded from meetings and ridiculed in others. She said she was told to 'watch my step ... or I would find myself surplus to requirements'. The nurse, who spoke anonymously in fear of her career, said she asked her NHS manager why he/she was content with taking part in genocide against those having the 'vaccines'. The reply was that everyone had to play their part and to 'put up, shut up, and get it done'. Government was 'leaning heavily' on NHS management which was clearly leaning heavily on staff. This is how the global 'medical' hierarchy operates and it starts with the Cult and its World Health Organization.

She told the story of a doctor who had the Pfizer jab and when questioned had no idea what was in it. The doctor had never read the literature. We have to stop treating doctors as intellectual giants when so many are moral and medical pygmies. The doctor did not even know that the 'vaccines' were not fully approved or that their trials were ongoing. They were, however, asking their patients if they minded taking part in follow-ups for research purposes – yes, the *ongoing clinical trial*. The nurse said the doctor's ignorance was not rare and she had spoken to a hospital consultant who had the jab without any idea of the background or that the 'trials' had not been completed. Nurses and pharmacists had shown the same ignorance.

'My NHS colleagues have forsaken their duty of care, broken their code of conduct – Hippocratic Oath – and have been brainwashed just the same as the majority of the UK public through propaganda ...' She said she had not been able to recruit a single NHS colleague, doctor, nurse or pharmacist to stand with her and speak out. Her union had refused to help. She said that if the genocide came to light she would not hesitate to give evidence at a Nuremberg-type trial against those in power who could have affected the outcomes but didn't.

And all for what?

To put the nonsense into perspective let's say the 'virus' does exist and let's go completely crazy and accept that the official manipulated figures for cases and deaths are accurate. *Even then* a study by Stanford University epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis published on the World Health Organization website produced an average infection to fatality rate of ... *0.23 percent!* Ioannidis said: 'If one could sample equally from all locations globally, the median infection fatality rate might even be substantially lower than the 0.23% observed in my analysis.' For healthy people under 70 it was ... *0.05 percent!* This compares with the 3.4 percent claimed by the Cult-owned World Health Organization when the hoax was first played and maximum fear needed to be generated. An updated Stanford study in April, 2021, put the 'infection' to 'fatality' rate at just 0.15 percent. Another team of scientists led by Megan O'Driscoll and Henrik Salje studied data from 45 countries and published their findings on the Nature website. For children and young people the figure is so small it virtually does not register although authorities will be hyping dangers to the young when they introduce DNA-manipulating 'vaccines' for children. The O'Driscoll study produced an average infection-fatality figure of 0.003 for children from birth to four; 0.001 for 5 to 14; 0.003 for 15 to 19; and it was still only 0.456 up to 64. To claim that children must be 'vaccinated' to protect them from 'Covid' is an obvious lie and so there must be another reason and there is. What's more the average age of a 'Covid' death is akin

to the average age that people die in general. The average age of death in England is about 80 for men and 83 for women. The average age of death from alleged 'Covid' is between 82 and 83. California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi, said at their April media conference that projection models of millions of deaths had been 'woefully inaccurate'. They produced detailed figures showing that Californians had a 0.03 chance of dying from 'Covid' based on the number of people who tested positive (with a test not testing for the 'virus'). Erickson said there was a 0.1 percent chance of dying from 'Covid' in the *state* of New York, not just the city, and a 0.05 percent chance in Spain, a centre of 'Covid-19' hysteria at one stage. The Stanford studies supported the doctors' data with fatality rate estimates of 0.23 and 0.15 percent. How close are these figures to my estimate of *zero*? Death-rate figures claimed by the World Health Organization at the start of the hoax were some 15 times higher. The California doctors said there was no justification for lockdowns and the economic devastation they caused. Everything they had ever learned about quarantine was that you quarantine the *sick* and not the healthy. They had never seen this before and it made no medical sense.

Why in the in the light of all this would governments and medical systems the world over say that billions must go under house arrest; lose their livelihood; in many cases lose their mind, their health and their life; force people to wear masks dangerous to health and psychology; make human interaction and even family interaction a criminal offence; ban travel; close restaurants, bars, watching live sport, concerts, theatre, and any activity involving human togetherness and discourse; and closing schools to isolate children from their friends and cause many to commit suicide in acts of hopelessness and despair? The California doctors said lockdown consequences included increased child abuse, partner abuse, alcoholism, depression, and other impacts they were seeing every day. Who would do that to the entire human race if not mentally-ill psychopaths of almost unimaginable extremes like Bill Gates? We must face the reality of what we are dealing with and come out of

denial. Fascism and tyranny are made possible only by the target population submitting and acquiescing to fascism and tyranny. The whole of human history shows that to be true. Most people naively and unquestioning believed what they were told about a 'deadly virus' and meekly and weakly submitted to house arrest. Those who didn't believe it – at least in total – still submitted in fear of the consequences of not doing so. For the rest who wouldn't submit draconian fines have been imposed, brutal policing by psychopaths *for* psychopaths, and condemnation from the meek and weak who condemn the Pushbackers on behalf of the very force that has them, too, in its gunights. 'Pathetic' does not even begin to suffice. Britain's brainless 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock warned anyone lying to border officials about returning from a list of 'hotspot' countries could face a jail sentence of up to ten years which is more than for racially-aggravated assault, incest and attempting to have sex with a child under 13. Hancock is a lunatic, but he has the state apparatus behind him in a Cult-led chain reaction and the same with UK 'Vaccine Minister' Nadhim Zahawi, a prominent member of the mega-Cult secret society, Le Cercle, which featured in my earlier books. The Cult enforces its will on governments and medical systems; government and medical systems enforce their will on business and police; business enforces its will on staff who enforce it on customers; police enforce the will of the Cult on the population and play their essential part in creating a world of fascist control that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. It is a hierarchical pyramid of imposition and acquiescence and, yes indeed, of clinical insanity.

Does anyone bright enough to read this book have to ask what the answer is? I think not, but I will reveal it anyway in the fewest of syllables: Tell the psychos and their moronic lackeys to fuck off and let's get on with our lives. We are many – They are few.

CHAPTER SEVEN

War on your mind

One believes things because one has been conditioned to believe them

Aldous Huxley, Brave New World

I have described the 'Covid' hoax as a 'Psyop' and that is true in every sense and on every level in accordance with the definition of that term which is psychological warfare. Break down the 'Covid pandemic' to the foundation themes and it is psychological warfare on the human individual and collective mind.

The same can be said for the entire human belief system involving every subject you can imagine. Huxley was right in his contention that people believe what they are conditioned to believe and this comes from the repetition throughout their lives of the same falsehoods. They spew from government, corporations, media and endless streams of 'experts' telling you what the Cult wants you to believe and often believing it themselves (although *far* from always). 'Experts' are rewarded with 'prestigious' jobs and titles and as agents of perceptual programming with regular access to the media. The Cult has to control the narrative – control *information* – or they lose control of the vital, crucial, without-which-they-cannot-prevail public perception of reality. The foundation of that control today is the Internet made possible by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the incredibly sinister technological arm of the Pentagon. The Internet is the result of military technology.

DARPA openly brags about establishing the Internet which has been a long-term project to lasso the minds of the global population. I have said for decades the plan is to control information to such an extreme that eventually no one would see or hear anything that the Cult does not approve. We are closing in on that end with ferocious censorship since the 'Covid' hoax began and in my case it started back in the 1990s in terms of books and speaking venues. I had to create my own publishing company in 1995 precisely because no one else would publish my books even then. I think they're all still running.

Cult Internet

To secure total control of information they needed the Internet in which pre-programmed algorithms can seek out 'unclean' content for deletion and even stop it being posted in the first place. The Cult had to dismantle print and non-Internet broadcast media to ensure the transfer of information to the appropriate-named 'Web' – a critical expression of the *Cult* web. We've seen the ever-quickening demise of traditional media and control of what is left by a tiny number of corporations operating worldwide. Independent journalism in the mainstream is already dead and never was that more obvious than since the turn of 2020. The Cult wants all information communicated via the Internet to globally censor and allow the plug to be pulled any time. Lockdowns and forced isolation has meant that communication between people has been through electronic means and no longer through face-to-face discourse and discussion. Cult psychopaths have targeted the bars, restaurants, sport, venues and meeting places in general for this reason. None of this is by chance and it's to stop people gathering in any kind of privacy or number while being able to track and monitor all Internet communications and block them as necessary. Even private messages between individuals have been censored by these fascists that control Cult fronts like Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube which are all officially run by Sabbatian place-people and from the background by higher-level Sabbatian place people.

Facebook, Google, Amazon and their like were seed-funded and supported into existence with money-no-object infusions of funds either directly or indirectly from DARPA and CIA technology arm In-Q-Tel. The Cult plays the long game and prepares very carefully for big plays like 'Covid'. Amazon is another front in the psychological war and pretty much controls the global market in book sales and increasingly publishing. Amazon's limitless funds have deleted fantastic numbers of independent publishers to seize global domination on the way to deciding which books can be sold and circulated and which cannot. Moves in that direction are already happening. Amazon's leading light Jeff Bezos is the grandson of Lawrence Preston Gise who worked with DARPA predecessor ARPA. Amazon has big connections to the CIA and the Pentagon. The plan I have long described went like this:

1. Employ military technology to establish the Internet.
2. Sell the Internet as a place where people can freely communicate without censorship and allow that to happen until the Net becomes the central and irreversible pillar of human society. If the Internet had been highly censored from the start many would have rejected it.
3. Fund and manipulate major corporations into being to control the circulation of information on your Internet using cover stories about geeks in garages to explain how they came about. Give them unlimited funds to expand rapidly with no need to make a profit for years while non-Cult companies who need to balance the books cannot compete. You know that in these circumstances your Googles, YouTubes, Facebooks and Amazons are going to secure near monopolies by either crushing or buying up the opposition.
4. Allow freedom of expression on both the Internet and communication platforms to draw people in until the Internet is the central and irreversible pillar of human society and your communication corporations have reached a stage of near monopoly domination.
5. Then unleash your always-planned frenzy of censorship on the basis of 'where else are you going to go?' and continue to expand that until nothing remains that the Cult does not want its human targets to see.

The process was timed to hit the 'Covid' hoax to ensure the best chance possible of controlling the narrative which they knew they had to do at all costs. They were, after all, about to unleash a 'deadly virus' that didn't really exist. If you do that in an environment of free-flowing information and opinion you would be dead in the

water before you could say Gates is a psychopath. The network was in place through which the Cult-created-and-owned World Health Organization could dictate the 'Covid' narrative and response policy slavishly supported by Cult-owned Internet communication giants and mainstream media while those telling a different story were censored. Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter openly announced that they would do this. What else would we expect from Cult-owned operations like Facebook which former executives have confirmed set out to make the platform more addictive than cigarettes and coldly manipulates emotions of its users to sow division between people and groups and scramble the minds of the young? If Zuckerberg lives out the rest of his life without going to jail for crimes against humanity, and most emphatically against the young, it will be a travesty of justice. Still, no matter, cause and effect will catch up with him eventually and the same with Sergey Brin and Larry Page at Google with its CEO Sundar Pichai who fix the Google search results to promote Cult narratives and hide the opposition. Put the same key words into Google and other search engines like DuckDuckGo and you will see how different results can be. Wikipedia is another intensely biased 'encyclopaedia' which skews its content to the Cult agenda. YouTube links to Wikipedia's version of 'Covid' and 'climate change' on video pages in which experts in their field offer a different opinion (even that is increasingly rare with Wojcicki censorship). Into this 'Covid' silence-them network must be added government media censors, sorry 'regulators', such as Ofcom in the UK which imposed tyrannical restrictions on British broadcasters that had the effect of banning me from ever appearing. Just to debate with me about my evidence and views on 'Covid' would mean breaking the fascistic impositions of Ofcom and its CEO career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes. Gutless British broadcasters tremble at the very thought of fascist Ofcom.

Psychos behind 'Covid'

The reason for the 'Covid' catastrophe in all its facets and forms can be seen by whom and what is driving the policies worldwide in such a coordinated way. Decisions are not being made to protect health, but to target psychology. The dominant group guiding and 'advising' government policy are not medical professionals. They are psychologists and behavioural scientists. Every major country has its own version of this phenomenon and I'll use the British example to show how it works. In many ways the British version has been affecting the wider world in the form of the huge behaviour manipulation network in the UK which operates in other countries. The network involves private companies, government, intelligence and military. The Cabinet Office is at the centre of the government 'Covid' Psyop and part-owns, with 'innovation charity' Nesta, the Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) which claims to be independent of government but patently isn't. The BIT was established in 2010 and its job is to manipulate the psyche of the population to acquiesce to government demands and so much more. It is also known as the 'Nudge Unit', a name inspired by the 2009 book by two ultra-Zionists, Cass Sunstein and Richard Thaler, called *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness*. The book, as with the Behavioural Insights Team, seeks to 'nudge' behaviour (manipulate it) to make the public follow patterns of action and perception that suit those in authority (the Cult). Sunstein is so skilled at this that he advises the World Health Organization and the UK Behavioural Insights Team and was Administrator of the White House Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in the Obama administration. Biden appointed him to the Department of Homeland Security – another ultra-Zionist in the fold to oversee new immigration laws which is another policy the Cult wants to control. Sunstein is desperate to silence anyone exposing conspiracies and co-authored a 2008 report on the subject in which suggestions were offered to ban 'conspiracy theorizing' or impose 'some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories'. I guess a psychiatrist's chair is out of the question?

Sunstein's mate Richard Thaler, an 'academic affiliate' of the UK Behavioural Insights Team, is a proponent of 'behavioural economics' which is defined as the study of 'the effects of psychological, cognitive, emotional, cultural and social factors on the decisions of individuals and institutions'. Study the effects so they can be manipulated to be what you want them to be. Other leading names in the development of behavioural economics are ultra-Zionists Daniel Kahneman and Robert J. Shiller and they, with Thaler, won the Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Sciences for their work in this field. The Behavioural Insights Team is operating at the heart of the UK government and has expanded globally through partnerships with several universities including Harvard, Oxford, Cambridge, University College London (UCL) and Pennsylvania. They claim to have 'trained' (reframed) 20,000 civil servants and run more than 750 projects involving 400 randomised controlled trials in dozens of countries' as another version of mind reframers Common Purpose. BIT works from its office in New York with cities and their agencies, as well as other partners, across the United States and Canada – this is a company part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office. An executive order by President Cult-servant Obama established a US Social and Behavioral Sciences Team in 2015. They all have the same reason for being and that's to brainwash the population directly and by brainwashing those in positions of authority.

'Covid' mind game

Another prime aspect of the UK mind-control network is the 'independent' [joke] Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B) which 'provides behavioural science advice aimed at anticipating and helping people adhere to interventions that are recommended by medical or epidemiological experts'. That means manipulating public perception and behaviour to do whatever government tells them to do. It's disgusting and if they really want the public to be 'safe' this lot should all be under lock and key. According to the government website SPI-B consists of

'behavioural scientists, health and social psychologists, anthropologists and historians' and advises the Whitty-Vallance-led Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) which in turn advises the government on 'the science' (it doesn't) and 'Covid' policy. When politicians say they are being guided by 'the science' this is the rabble in each country they are talking about and that 'science' is dominated by behaviour manipulators to enforce government fascism through public compliance. The Behaviour Insight Team is headed by psychologist David Solomon Halpern, a visiting professor at King's College London, and connects with a national and global web of other civilian and military organisations as the Cult moves towards its goal of fusing them into one fascistic whole in every country through its 'Fusion Doctrine'. The behaviour manipulation network involves, but is not confined to, the Foreign Office; National Security Council; government communications headquarters (GCHQ); MI5; MI6; the Cabinet Office-based Media Monitoring Unit; and the Rapid Response Unit which 'monitors digital trends to spot emerging issues; including misinformation and disinformation; and identifies the best way to respond'.

There is also the 77th Brigade of the UK military which operates like the notorious Israeli military's Unit 8200 in manipulating information and discussion on the Internet by posing as members of the public to promote the narrative and discredit those who challenge it. Here we have the military seeking to manipulate *domestic* public opinion while the Nazis in government are fine with that. Conservative Member of Parliament Tobias Ellwood, an advocate of lockdown and control through 'vaccine passports', is a Lieutenant Colonel reservist in the 77th Brigade which connects with the military operation jHub, the 'innovation centre' for the Ministry of Defence and Strategic Command. jHub has also been involved with the civilian National Health Service (NHS) in 'symptom tracing' the population. The NHS is a key part of this mind control network and produced a document in December, 2020, explaining to staff how to use psychological manipulation with different groups and ages to get them to have the DNA-manipulating 'Covid vaccine'

that's designed to cumulatively rewrite human genetics. The document, called 'Optimising Vaccination Roll Out – Do's and Dont's for all messaging, documents and "communications" in the widest sense', was published by NHS England and the NHS Improvement *Behaviour Change Unit* in partnership with Public Health England and Warwick Business School. I hear the mantra about 'save the NHS' and 'protect the NHS' when we need to scrap the NHS and start again. The current version is far too corrupt, far too anti-human and totally compromised by Cult operatives and their assets. UK government broadcast media censor Ofcom will connect into this web – as will the BBC with its tremendous Ofcom influence – to control what the public see and hear and dictate mass perception. Nuremberg trials must include personnel from all these organisations.

The fear factor

The 'Covid' hoax has led to the creation of the UK Cabinet Office-connected Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) which is officially described as providing 'expert advice on pandemics' using its independent [all Cult operations are 'independent'] analytical function to provide real-time analysis about infection outbreaks to identify and respond to outbreaks of Covid-19'. Another role is to advise the government on a response to spikes in infections – 'for example by closing schools or workplaces in local areas where infection levels have risen'. Put another way, promoting the Cult agenda. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is modelled on the Joint Terrorism Analysis Centre which analyses intelligence to set 'terrorism threat levels' and here again you see the fusion of civilian and military operations and intelligence that has led to military intelligence producing documents about 'vaccine hesitancy' and how it can be combated. Domestic civilian matters and opinions should not be the business of the military. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is headed by Tom Hurd, director general of the Office for Security and Counter-Terrorism from the establishment-to-its-fingertips Hurd family. His father is former Foreign Secretary Douglas Hurd. How coincidental that Tom

Hurd went to the elite Eton College and Oxford University with Boris Johnson. Imperial College with its ridiculous computer modeller Neil Ferguson will connect with this gigantic web that will itself interconnect with similar set-ups in other major and not so major countries. Compared with this Cult network the politicians, be they Boris Johnson, Donald Trump or Joe Biden, are bit-part players 'following the science'. The network of psychologists was on the 'Covid' case from the start with the aim of generating maximum fear of the 'virus' to ensure compliance by the population. A government behavioural science group known as SPI-B produced a paper in March, 2020, for discussion by the main government science advisory group known as SAGE. It was headed 'Options for increasing adherence to social distancing measures' and it said the following in a section headed 'Persuasion':

- A substantial number of people still do not feel sufficiently personally threatened; it could be that they are reassured by the low death rate in their demographic group, although levels of concern may be rising. Having a good understanding of the risk has been found to be positively associated with adoption of COVID-19 social distancing measures in Hong Kong.
- The perceived level of personal threat needs to be increased among those who are complacent, using hard-hitting evaluation of options for increasing social distancing emotional messaging. To be effective this must also empower people by making clear the actions they can take to reduce the threat.
- Responsibility to others: There seems to be insufficient understanding of, or feelings of responsibility about, people's role in transmitting the infection to others ... Messaging about actions need to be framed positively in terms of protecting oneself and the community, and increase confidence that they will be effective.
- Some people will be more persuaded by appeals to play by the rules, some by duty to the community, and some to personal risk.

All these different approaches are needed. The messaging also needs to take account of the realities of different people's lives. Messaging needs to take account of the different motivational levers and circumstances of different people.

All this could be achieved the SPI-B psychologists said by *using the media to increase the sense of personal threat* which translates as terrify the shit out of the population, including children, so they all do what we want. That's not happened has it? Those excuses for 'journalists' who wouldn't know journalism if it bit them on the arse (the great majority) have played their crucial part in serving this Cult-government Psyop to enslave their own kids and grandkids. How they live with themselves I have no idea. The psychological war has been underpinned by constant government 'Covid' propaganda in almost every television and radio ad break, plus the Internet and print media, which has pounded out the fear with taxpayers footing the bill for their own programming. The result has been people terrified of a 'virus' that doesn't exist or one with a tiny fatality rate even if you believe it does. People walk down the street and around the shops wearing face-nappies damaging their health and psychology while others report those who refuse to be that naïve to the police who turn up in their own face-nappies. I had a cameraman come to my flat and he was so frightened of 'Covid' he came in wearing a mask and refused to shake my hand in case he caught something. He had – naïveitis – and the thought that he worked in the mainstream media was both depressing and made his behaviour perfectly explainable. The fear which has gripped the minds of so many and frozen them into compliance has been carefully cultivated by these psychologists who are really psychopaths. If lives get destroyed and a lot of young people commit suicide it shows our plan is working. SPI-B then turned to compulsion on the public to comply. 'With adequate preparation, rapid change can be achieved', it said. Some countries had introduced mandatory self-isolation on a wide scale without evidence of major public unrest and a large majority of the UK's population appeared to be supportive of more coercive measures with 64 percent of adults saying they would

support putting London under a lockdown (watch the 'polls' which are designed to make people believe that public opinion is in favour or against whatever the subject in hand).

For 'aggressive protective measures' to be effective, the SPI-B paper said, special attention should be devoted to those population groups that are more at risk. Translated from the Orwellian this means making the rest of population feel guilty for not protecting the 'vulnerable' such as old people which the Cult and its agencies were about to kill on an industrial scale with lockdown, lack of treatment and the Gates 'vaccine'. Psychopath psychologists sold their guilt-trip so comprehensively that Los Angeles County Supervisor Hilda Solis reported that children were apologising (from a distance) to their parents and grandparents for bringing 'Covid' into their homes and getting them sick. '... These apologies are just some of the last words that loved ones will ever hear as they die alone,' she said. Gut-wrenchingly Solis then used this childhood tragedy to tell children to stay at home and 'keep your loved ones alive'. Imagine heaping such potentially life-long guilt on a kid when it has absolutely nothing to do with them. These people are deeply disturbed and the psychologists behind this even more so.

Uncivil war – divide and rule

Professional mind-controllers at SPI-B wanted the media to increase a sense of responsibility to others (do as you're told) and promote 'positive messaging' for those actions while in contrast to invoke 'social disapproval' by the unquestioning, obedient, community of anyone with a mind of their own. Again the compliant Goebbels-like media obliged. This is an old, old, trick employed by tyrannies the world over throughout human history. You get the target population to keep the target population in line – *your* line. SPI-B said this could 'play an important role in preventing anti-social behaviour or discouraging failure to enact pro-social behaviour'. For 'anti-social' in the Orwellian parlance of SPI-B see any behaviour that government doesn't approve. SPI-B recommendations said that 'social disapproval' should be accompanied by clear messaging and

promotion of strong collective identity – hence the government and celebrity mantra of ‘we’re all in this together’. Sure we are. The mind doctors have such contempt for their targets that they think some clueless comedian, actor or singer telling them to do what the government wants will be enough to win them over. We have had UK comedian Lenny Henry, actor Michael Caine and singer Elton John wheeled out to serve the propagandists by urging people to have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid’ non-‘vaccine’. The role of Henry and fellow black celebrities in seeking to coax a ‘vaccine’ reluctant black community into doing the government’s will was especially stomach-turning. An emotion-manipulating script and carefully edited video featuring these black ‘celebs’ was such an insult to the intelligence of black people and where’s the self-respect of those involved selling their souls to a fascist government agenda? Henry said he heard black people’s ‘legitimate worries and concerns’, but people must ‘trust the facts’ when they were doing exactly that by not having the ‘vaccine’. They had to include the obligatory reference to Black Lives Matter with the line ... ‘Don’t let coronavirus cost even more black lives – because we matter’. My god, it was pathetic. ‘I know the vaccine is safe and what it does.’ How? ‘I’m a comedian and it says so in my script.’

SPI-B said social disapproval needed to be carefully managed to avoid victimisation, scapegoating and misdirected criticism, but they knew that their ‘recommendations’ would lead to exactly that and the media were specifically used to stir-up the divide-and-conquer hostility. Those who conform like good little baa, baas, are praised while those who have seen through the tidal wave of lies are ‘Covidiot’s’. The awake have been abused by the fast asleep for not conforming to fascism and impositions that the awake know are designed to endanger their health, dehumanise them, and tear asunder the very fabric of human society. We have had the curtain-twitchers and morons reporting neighbours and others to the face-napped police for breaking ‘Covid rules’ with fascist police delighting in posting links and phone numbers where this could be done. The Cult cannot impose its will without a compliant police

and military or a compliant population willing to play their part in enslaving themselves and their kids. The words of a pastor in Nazi Germany are so appropriate today:

First they came for the socialists and I did not speak out because I was not a socialist.

Then they came for the trade unionists and I did not speak out because I was not a trade unionist.

Then they came for the Jews and I did not speak out because I was not a Jew.

Then they came for me and there was no one left to speak for me.

Those who don't learn from history are destined to repeat it and so many are.

'Covid' rules: Rewiring the mind

With the background laid out to this gigantic national and global web of psychological manipulation we can put 'Covid' rules into a clear and sinister perspective. Forget the claims about protecting health. 'Covid' rules are about dismantling the human mind, breaking the human spirit, destroying self-respect, and then putting Humpty Dumpty together again as a servile, submissive slave. Social isolation through lockdown and distancing have devastating effects on the human psyche as the psychological psychopaths well know and that's the real reason for them. Humans need contact with each other, discourse, closeness and touch, or they eventually, and literally, go crazy. Masks, which I will address at some length, fundamentally add to the effects of isolation and the Cult agenda to dehumanise and de-individualise the population. To do this while knowing – in fact *seeking* – this outcome is the very epitome of evil and psychologists involved in this *are* the epitome of evil. They must like all the rest of the Cult demons and their assets stand trial for crimes against humanity on a scale that defies the imagination. Psychopaths in uniform use isolation to break enemy troops and agents and make them subservient and submissive to tell what they know. The technique is rightly considered a form of torture and

torture is most certainly what has been imposed on the human population.

Clinically-insane American psychologist Harry Harlow became famous for his isolation experiments in the 1950s in which he separated baby monkeys from their mothers and imprisoned them for months on end in a metal container or 'pit of despair'. They soon began to show mental distress and depression as any idiot could have predicted. Harlow put other monkeys in steel chambers for three, six or twelve months while denying them any contact with animals or humans. He said that the effects of total social isolation for six months were 'so devastating and debilitating that we had assumed initially that twelve months of isolation would not produce any additional decrement'; but twelve months of isolation 'almost obliterated the animals socially'. This is what the Cult and its psychopaths are doing to you and your children. Even monkeys in partial isolation in which they were not allowed to form relationships with other monkeys became 'aggressive and hostile, not only to others, but also towards their own bodies'. We have seen this in the young as a consequence of lockdown. UK government psychopaths launched a public relations campaign telling people not to hug each other even after they received the 'Covid-19 vaccine' which we were told with more lies would allow a return to 'normal life'. A government source told *The Telegraph*: 'It will be along the lines that it is great that you have been vaccinated, but if you are going to visit your family and hug your grandchildren there is a chance you are going to infect people you love.' The source was apparently speaking from a secure psychiatric facility. Janet Lord, director of Birmingham University's Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, said that parents and grandparents should avoid hugging their children. Well, how can I put it, Ms Lord? Fuck off. Yep, that'll do.

Destroying the kids – where are the parents?

Observe what has happened to people enslaved and isolated by lockdown as suicide and self-harm has soared worldwide,

particularly among the young denied the freedom to associate with their friends. A study of 49,000 people in English-speaking countries concluded that almost half of young adults are at clinical risk of mental health disorders. A national survey in America of 1,000 currently enrolled high school and college students found that 5 percent reported attempting suicide during the pandemic. Data from the US CDC's National Syndromic Surveillance Program from January 1st to October 17th, 2020, revealed a 31 percent increase in mental health issues among adolescents aged 12 to 17 compared with 2019. The CDC reported that America in general suffered the biggest drop in life expectancy since World War Two as it fell by a year in the first half of 2020 as a result of 'deaths of despair' – overdoses and suicides. Deaths of despair have leapt by more than 20 percent during lockdown and include the highest number of fatal overdoses ever recorded in a single year – 81,000. Internet addiction is another consequence of being isolated at home which lowers interest in physical activities as kids fall into inertia and what's the point? Children and young people are losing hope and giving up on life, sometimes literally. A 14-year-old boy killed himself in Maryland because he had 'given up' when his school district didn't reopen; an 11-year-old boy shot himself during a zoom class; a teenager in Maine succumbed to the isolation of the 'pandemic' when he ended his life after experiencing a disrupted senior year at school. Children as young as nine have taken their life and all these stories can be repeated around the world. Careers are being destroyed before they start and that includes those in sport in which promising youngsters have not been able to take part. The plan of the psycho-psychologists is working all right. Researchers at Cambridge University found that lockdowns cause significant harm to children's mental health. Their study was published in the *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, and followed 168 children aged between 7 and 11. The researchers concluded:

During the UK lockdown, children's depression symptoms have increased substantially, relative to before lockdown. The scale of this effect has direct relevance for the continuation of different elements of lockdown policy, such as complete or partial school closures ...

... Specifically, we observed a statistically significant increase in ratings of depression, with a medium-to-large effect size. Our findings emphasise the need to incorporate the potential impact of lockdown on child mental health in planning the ongoing response to the global pandemic and the recovery from it.

Not a chance when the Cult's psycho-psychologists were getting exactly what they wanted. The UK's Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health has urged parents to look for signs of eating disorders in children and young people after a three to four fold increase. Specialists say the 'pandemic' is a major reason behind the rise. You don't say. The College said isolation from friends during school closures, exam cancellations, loss of extra-curricular activities like sport, and an increased use of social media were all contributory factors along with fears about the virus (psycho-psychologists again), family finances, and students being forced to quarantine. Doctors said young people were becoming severely ill by the time they were seen with 'Covid' regulations reducing face-to-face consultations. Nor is it only the young that have been devastated by the psychopaths. Like all bullies and cowards the Cult is targeting the young, elderly, weak and infirm. A typical story was told by a British lady called Lynn Parker who was not allowed to visit her husband in 2020 for the last ten and half months of his life 'when he needed me most' between March 20th and when he died on December 19th. This vacates the criminal and enters the territory of evil. The emotional impact on the immune system alone is immense as are the number of people of all ages worldwide who have died as a result of Cult-demanded, Gates-demanded, lockdowns.

Isolation is torture

The experience of imposing solitary confinement on millions of prisoners around the world has shown how a large percentage become 'actively psychotic and/or acutely suicidal'. Social isolation has been found to trigger 'a specific psychiatric syndrome, characterized by hallucinations; panic attacks; overt paranoia; diminished impulse control; hypersensitivity to external stimuli; and difficulties with thinking, concentration and memory'. Juan Mendez,

a United Nations rapporteur (investigator), said that isolation is a form of torture. Research has shown that even after isolation prisoners find it far more difficult to make social connections and I remember chatting to a shop assistant after one lockdown who told me that when her young son met another child again he had no idea how to act or what to do. Hannah Flanagan, Director of Emergency Services at Journey Mental Health Center in Dane County, Wisconsin, said: 'The specificity about Covid social distancing and isolation that we've come across as contributing factors to the suicides are really new to us this year.' But they are not new to those that devised them. They are getting the effect they want as the population is psychologically dismantled to be rebuilt in a totally different way. Children and the young are particularly targeted. They will be the adults when the full-on fascist AI-controlled technocracy is planned to be imposed and they are being prepared to meekly submit. At the same time older people who still have a memory of what life was like before – and how fascist the new normal really is – are being deleted. You are going to see efforts to turn the young against the old to support this geriatric genocide. Hannah Flanagan said the big increase in suicide in her county proved that social isolation is not only harmful, but deadly. Studies have shown that isolation from others is one of the main risk factors in suicide and even more so with women. Warnings that lockdown could create a 'perfect storm' for suicide were ignored. After all this was one of the *reasons* for lockdown. Suicide, however, is only the most extreme of isolation consequences. There are many others. Dr Dhruv Khullar, assistant professor of healthcare policy at Weill Cornell Medical College, said in a *New York Times* article in 2016 long before the fake 'pandemic':

A wave of new research suggests social separation is bad for us. Individuals with less social connection have disrupted sleep patterns, altered immune systems, more inflammation and higher levels of stress hormones. One recent study found that isolation increases the risk of heart disease by 29 percent and stroke by 32 percent. Another analysis that pooled data from 70 studies and 3.4 million people found that socially isolated individuals had a 30 percent higher risk of dying in the next seven years, and that this effect was largest in middle age.

Loneliness can accelerate cognitive decline in older adults, and isolated individuals are twice as likely to die prematurely as those with more robust social interactions. These effects start early: Socially isolated children have significantly poorer health 20 years later, even after controlling for other factors. All told, loneliness is as important a risk factor for early death as obesity and smoking.

There you have proof from that one article alone four years before 2020 that those who have enforced lockdown, social distancing and isolation knew what the effect would be and that is even more so with professional psychologists that have been driving the policy across the globe. We can go back even further to the years 2000 and 2003 and the start of a major study on the effects of isolation on health by Dr Janine Gronewold and Professor Dirk M. Hermann at the University Hospital in Essen, Germany, who analysed data on 4,316 people with an average age of 59 who were recruited for the long-term research project. They found that socially isolated people are more than 40 percent more likely to have a heart attack, stroke, or other major cardiovascular event and nearly 50 percent more likely to die from any cause. Given the financial Armageddon unleashed by lockdown we should note that the study found a relationship between increased cardiovascular risk and lack of financial support. After excluding other factors social isolation was still connected to a 44 percent increased risk of cardiovascular problems and a 47 percent increased risk of death by any cause. Lack of financial support was associated with a 30 percent increase in the risk of cardiovascular health events. Dr Gronewold said it had been known for some time that feeling lonely or lacking contact with close friends and family can have an impact on physical health and the study had shown that having strong social relationships is of high importance for heart health. Gronewold said they didn't understand yet why people who are socially isolated have such poor health outcomes, but this was obviously a worrying finding, particularly during these times of prolonged social distancing. Well, it can be explained on many levels. You only have to identify the point in the body where people feel loneliness and missing people they are parted from – it's in the centre of the chest where they feel the ache of loneliness and the ache of missing people. 'My heart aches for

you' ... 'My heart aches for some company.' I will explain this more in the chapter Escaping Wetiko, but when you realise that the body is the mind – they are expressions of each other – the reason why state of the mind dictates state of the body becomes clear.

American psychologist Ranjit Powar was highlighting the effects of lockdown isolation as early as April, 2020. She said humans have evolved to be social creatures and are wired to live in interactive groups. Being isolated from family, friends and colleagues could be unbalancing and traumatic for most people and could result in short or even long-term psychological and physical health problems. An increase in levels of anxiety, aggression, depression, forgetfulness and hallucinations were possible psychological effects of isolation. 'Mental conditions may be precipitated for those with underlying pre-existing susceptibilities and show up in many others without any pre-condition.' Powar said personal relationships helped us cope with stress and if we lost this outlet for letting off steam the result can be a big emotional void which, for an average person, was difficult to deal with. 'Just a few days of isolation can cause increased levels of anxiety and depression' – so what the hell has been the effect on the global population of *18 months* of this at the time of writing? Powar said: 'Add to it the looming threat of a dreadful disease being repeatedly hammered in through the media and you have a recipe for many shades of mental and physical distress.' For those with a house and a garden it is easy to forget that billions have had to endure lockdown isolation in tiny overcrowded flats and apartments with nowhere to go outside. The psychological and physical consequences of this are unimaginable and with lunatic and abusive partners and parents the consequences have led to tremendous increases in domestic and child abuse and alcoholism as people seek to shut out the horror. Ranjit Powar said:

Staying in a confined space with family is not all a rosy picture for everyone. It can be extremely oppressive and claustrophobic for large low-income families huddled together in small single-room houses. Children here are not lucky enough to have many board/electronic games or books to keep them occupied.

Add to it the deep insecurity of running out of funds for food and basic necessities. On the other hand, there are people with dysfunctional family dynamics, such as domineering, abusive or alcoholic partners, siblings or parents which makes staying home a period of trial. Incidence of suicide and physical abuse against women has shown a worldwide increase. Heightened anxiety and depression also affect a person's immune system, making them more susceptible to illness.

To think that Powar's article was published on April 11th, 2020.

Six-foot fantasy

Social (unsocial) distancing demanded that people stay six feet or two metres apart. UK government advisor Robert Dingwall from the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group said in a radio interview that the two-metre rule was 'conjured up out of nowhere' and was not based on science. No, it was not based on *medical* science, but it didn't come out of nowhere. The distance related to *psychological* science. Six feet/two metres was adopted in many countries and we were told by people like the criminal Anthony Fauci and his ilk that it was founded on science. Many schools could not reopen because they did not have the space for six-foot distancing. Then in March, 2021, after a year of six-foot 'science', a study published in the *Journal of Infectious Diseases* involving more than 500,000 students and almost 100,000 staff over 16 weeks revealed no significant difference in 'Covid' cases between six feet and three feet and Fauci changed his tune. Now three feet was okay. There is no difference between six feet and three *inches* when there is no 'virus' and they got away with six feet for psychological reasons for as long as they could. I hear journalists and others talk about 'unintended consequences' of lockdown. They are not *unintended* at all; they have been coldly-calculated for a specific outcome of human control and that's why super-psychopaths like Gates have called for them so vehemently. Super-psychopath psychologists have demanded them and psychopathic or clueless, spineless, politicians have gone along with them by 'following the science'. But it's not science at all. 'Science' is not what is; it's only what people can be manipulated to believe it is. The whole 'Covid' catastrophe is

founded on mind control. Three word or three statement mantras issued by the UK government are a well-known mind control technique and so we've had 'Stay home/protect the NHS/save lives', 'Stay alert/control the virus/save lives' and 'hands/face/space'. One of the most vocal proponents of extreme 'Covid' rules in the UK has been Professor Susan Michie, a member of the British Communist Party, who is not a medical professional. Michie is the director of the Centre for Behaviour Change at University College London. She is a *behavioural psychologist* and another filthy rich 'Marxist' who praised China's draconian lockdown. She was known by fellow students at Oxford University as 'Stalin's nanny' for her extreme Marxism. Michie is an influential member of the UK government's Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) and behavioural manipulation groups which have dominated 'Covid' policy. She is a consultant adviser to the World Health Organization on 'Covid-19' and behaviour. Why the hell are lockdowns anything to do with her when they are claimed to be about health? Why does a behavioural psychologist from a group charged with changing the behaviour of the public want lockdown, human isolation and mandatory masks? Does that question really need an answer? Michie *absolutely* has to explain herself before a Nuremberg court when humanity takes back its world again and even more so when you see the consequences of masks that she demands are compulsory. This is a Michie classic:

The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Those words alone should carry a prison sentence when you ponder on the callous disregard for children involved and what a statement it makes about the mind and motivations of Susan Michie. What a lovely lady and what she said there encapsulates the mentality of the psychopaths behind the 'Covid' horror. Let us compare what Michie said with a countrywide study in Germany published at [researchsquare.com](https://www.researchsquare.com) involving 25,000 school children and 17,854 health complaints submitted by parents. Researchers

found that masks are harming children physically, psychologically, and behaviourally with 24 health issues associated with mask wearing. They include: shortness of breath (29.7%); dizziness (26.4%); increased headaches (53%); difficulty concentrating (50%); drowsiness or fatigue (37%); and malaise (42%). Nearly a third of children experienced more sleep issues than before and a quarter developed new fears. Researchers found health issues and other impairments in 68 percent of masked children covering their faces for an average of 4.5 hours a day. Hundreds of those taking part experienced accelerated respiration, tightness in the chest, weakness, and short-term impairment of consciousness. A reminder of what Michie said again:

The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Psychopaths in government and psychology now have children and young people – plus all the adults – wearing masks for hours on end while clueless teachers impose the will of the psychopaths on the young they should be protecting. What the hell are parents doing?

Cult lab rats

We have some schools already imposing on students microchipped buzzers that activate when they get 'too close' to their pals in the way they do with lab rats. How apt. To the Cult and its brain-dead servants our children *are* lab rats being conditioned to be unquestioning, dehumanised slaves for the rest of their lives. Children and young people are being weaned and frightened away from the most natural human instincts including closeness and touch. I have tracked in the books over the years how schools were banning pupils from greeting each other with a hug and the whole Cult-induced Me Too movement has terrified men and boys from a relaxed and natural interaction with female friends and work colleagues to the point where many men try never to be in a room

alone with a woman that's not their partner. Airhead celebrities have as always played their virtue-signalling part in making this happen with their gross exaggeration. For every monster like Harvey Weinstein there are at least tens of thousands of men that don't treat women like that; but everyone must be branded the same and policy changed for them as well as the monster. I am going to be using the word 'dehumanise' many times in this chapter because that is what the Cult is seeking to do and it goes very deep as we shall see. Don't let them kid you that social distancing is planned to end one day. That's not the idea. We are seeing more governments and companies funding and producing wearable gadgets to keep people apart and they would not be doing that if this was meant to be short-term. A tech start-up company backed by GCHQ, the British Intelligence and military surveillance headquarters, has created a social distancing wrist sensor that alerts people when they get too close to others. The CIA has also supported tech companies developing similar devices. The wearable sensor was developed by Tended, one of a number of start-up companies supported by GCHQ (see the CIA and DARPA). The device can be worn on the wrist or as a tag on the waistband and will vibrate whenever someone wearing the device breaches social distancing and gets anywhere near natural human contact. The company had a lucky break in that it was developing a distancing sensor when the 'Covid' hoax arrived which immediately provided a potentially enormous market. How fortunate. The government in big-time Cult-controlled Ontario in Canada is investing \$2.5 million in wearable contact tracing technology that 'will alert users if they may have been exposed to the Covid-19 in the workplace and will beep or vibrate if they are within six feet of another person'. Facedrive Inc., the technology company behind this, was founded in 2016 with funding from the Ontario Together Fund and obviously they, too, had a prophet on the board of directors. The human surveillance and control technology is called TraceSCAN and would be worn by the human cyborgs in places such as airports, workplaces, construction sites, care homes and ... *schools*.

I emphasise schools with children and young people the prime targets. You know what is planned for society as a whole if you keep your eyes on the schools. They have always been places where the state program the next generation of slaves to be its compliant worker-ants – or Woker-ants these days; but in the mist of the ‘Covid’ madness they have been transformed into mind laboratories on a scale never seen before. Teachers and head teachers are just as programmed as the kids – often more so. Children are kept apart from human interaction by walk lanes, classroom distancing, staggered meal times, masks, and the rolling-out of buzzer systems. Schools are now physically laid out as a laboratory maze for lab-rats. Lunatics at a school in Anchorage, Alaska, who should be prosecuted for child abuse, took away desks and forced children to kneel (know your place) on a mat for five hours a day while wearing a mask and using their chairs as a desk. How this was supposed to impact on a ‘virus’ only these clinically insane people can tell you and even then it would be clap-trap. The school banned recess (interaction), art classes (creativity), and physical exercise (getting body and mind moving out of inertia). Everyone behind this outrage should be in jail or better still a mental institution. The behavioural manipulators are all for this dystopian approach to schools. Professor Susan Michie, the mind-doctor and British Communist Party member, said it was wrong to say that schools were safe. They had to be made so by ‘distancing’, masks and ventilation (sitting all day in the cold). I must ask this lady round for dinner on a night I know I am going to be out and not back for weeks. She probably wouldn’t be able to make it, anyway, with all the visits to her own psychologist she must have block-booked.

Masking identity

I know how shocking it must be for you that a behaviour manipulator like Michie wants everyone to wear masks which have long been a feature of mind-control programs like the infamous MKUltra in the United States, but, there we are. We live and learn. I spent many years from 1996 to right across the millennium

researching mind control in detail on both sides of the Atlantic and elsewhere. I met a large number of mind-control survivors and many had been held captive in body and mind by MKUltra. MK stands for mind-control, but employs the German spelling in deference to the Nazis spirited out of Germany at the end of World War Two by Operation Paperclip in which the US authorities, with help from the Vatican, transported Nazi mind-controllers and engineers to America to continue their work. Many of them were behind the creation of NASA and they included Nazi scientist and SS officer Wernher von Braun who swapped designing V-2 rockets to bombard London with designing the Saturn V rockets that powered the NASA moon programme's Apollo craft. I think I may have mentioned that the Cult has no borders. Among Paperclip escapees was Josef Mengele, the Angel of Death in the Nazi concentration camps where he conducted mind and genetic experiments on children often using twins to provide a control twin to measure the impact of his 'work' on the other. If you want to observe the Cult mentality in all its extremes of evil then look into the life of Mengele. I have met many people who suffered mercilessly under Mengele in the United States where he operated under the name Dr Greene and became a stalwart of MKUltra programming and torture. Among his locations was the underground facility in the Mojave Desert in California called the China Lake Naval Weapons Station which is almost entirely below the surface. My books *The Biggest Secret*, *Children of the Matrix* and *The Perception Deception* have the detailed background to MKUltra.

The best-known MKUltra survivor is American Cathy O'Brien. I first met her and her late partner Mark Phillips at a conference in Colorado in 1996. Mark helped her escape and deprogram from decades of captivity in an offshoot of MKUltra known as Project Monarch in which 'sex slaves' were provided for the rich and famous including Father George Bush, Dick Cheney and the Clintons. Read Cathy and Mark's book *Trance-Formation of America* and if you are new to this you will be shocked to the core. I read it in 1996 shortly before, with the usual synchronicity of my life, I found

myself given a book table at the conference right next to hers. MKUltra never ended despite being very publicly exposed (only a small part of it) in the 1970s and continues in other guises. I am still in touch with Cathy. She contacted me during 2020 after masks became compulsory in many countries to tell me how they were used as part of MKUltra programming. I had been observing 'Covid regulations' and the relationship between authority and public for months. I saw techniques that I knew were employed on individuals in MKUltra being used on the global population. I had read many books and manuals on mind control including one called *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* which came to light in the 1980s and was a guide on how to perceptually program on a mass scale. 'Silent Weapons' refers to mind-control. I remembered a line from the manual as governments, medical authorities and law enforcement agencies have so obviously talked to – or rather at – the adult population since the 'Covid' hoax began as if they are children. The document said:

If a person is spoken to by a T.V. advertiser as if he were a twelve-year-old, then, due to suggestibility, he will, with a certain probability, respond or react to that suggestion with the uncritical response of a twelve-year-old and will reach in to his economic reservoir and deliver its energy to buy that product on impulse when he passes it in the store.

That's why authority has spoken to adults like children since all this began.

Why did Michael Jackson wear masks?

Every aspect of the 'Covid' narrative has mind-control as its central theme. Cathy O'Brien wrote an article for davidicke.com about the connection between masks and mind control. Her daughter Kelly who I first met in the 1990s was born while Cathy was still held captive in MKUltra. Kelly was forced to wear a mask as part of her programming from the age of *two* to dehumanise her, target her sense of individuality and reduce the amount of oxygen her brain and body received. *Bingo*. This is the real reason for compulsory

masks, why they have been enforced en masse, and why they seek to increase the number they demand you wear. First one, then two, with one disgraceful alleged 'doctor' recommending four which is nothing less than a death sentence. Where and how often they must be worn is being expanded for the purpose of mass mind control and damaging respiratory health which they can call 'Covid-19'. Canada's government headed by the man-child Justin Trudeau, says it's fine for children of two and older to wear masks. An insane 'study' in Italy involving just 47 children concluded there was no problem for babies as young as *four months* wearing them. Even after people were 'vaccinated' they were still told to wear masks by the criminal that is Anthony Fauci. Cathy wrote that mandating masks is allowing the authorities literally to control the air we breathe which is what was done in MKUltra. You might recall how the singer Michael Jackson wore masks and there is a reason for that. He was subjected to MKUltra mind control through Project Monarch and his psyche was scrambled by these simpletons. Cathy wrote:

In MKUltra Project Monarch mind control, Michael Jackson had to wear a mask to silence his voice so he could not reach out for help. Remember how he developed that whisper voice when he wasn't singing? Masks control the mind from the outside in, like the redefining of words is doing. By controlling what we can and cannot say for fear of being labeled racist or beaten, for example, it ultimately controls thought that drives our words and ultimately actions (or lack thereof).

Likewise, a mask muffles our speech so that we are not heard, which controls voice ... words ... mind. This is Mind Control. Masks are an obvious mind control device, and I am disturbed so many people are complying on a global scale. Masks depersonalize while making a person feel as though they have no voice. It is a barrier to others. People who would never choose to comply but are forced to wear a mask in order to keep their job, and ultimately their family fed, are compromised. They often feel shame and are subdued. People have stopped talking with each other while media controls the narrative.

The 'no voice' theme has often become literal with train passengers told not to speak to each other in case they pass on the 'virus', singing banned for the same reason and bonkers California officials telling people riding roller coasters that they cannot shout and scream. Cathy said she heard every day from healed MKUltra survivors who cannot wear a mask without flashing back on ways

their breathing was controlled – ‘from ball gags and penises to water boarding’. She said that through the years when she saw images of people in China wearing masks ‘due to pollution’ that it was really to control their oxygen levels. ‘I knew it was as much of a population control mechanism of depersonalisation as are burkas’, she said. Masks are another Chinese communist/fascist method of control that has been swept across the West as the West becomes China at lightning speed since we entered 2020.

Mask-19

There are other reasons for mandatory masks and these include destroying respiratory health to call it ‘Covid-19’ and stunting brain development of children and the young. Dr Margarite Griesz-Brisson MD, PhD, is a Consultant Neurologist and Neurophysiologist and the Founder and Medical Director of the London Neurology and Pain Clinic. Her CV goes down the street and round the corner. She is clearly someone who cares about people and won’t parrot the propaganda. Griesz-Brisson has a PhD in pharmacology, with special interest in neurotoxicology, environmental medicine, neuroregeneration and neuroplasticity (the way the brain can change in the light of information received). She went public in October, 2020, with a passionate warning about the effects of mask-wearing laws:

The reinhalation of our exhaled air will without a doubt create oxygen deficiency and a flooding of carbon dioxide. We know that the human brain is very sensitive to oxygen deprivation. There are nerve cells for example in the hippocampus that can’t be longer than 3 minutes without oxygen – they cannot survive. The acute warning symptoms are headaches, drowsiness, dizziness, issues in concentration, slowing down of reaction time – reactions of the cognitive system.

Oh, I know, let’s tell bus, truck and taxi drivers to wear them and people working machinery. How about pilots, doctors and police? Griesz-Brisson makes the important point that while the symptoms she mentions may fade as the body readjusts this does not alter the fact that people continue to operate in oxygen deficit with long list of

potential consequences. She said it was well known that neurodegenerative diseases take years or decades to develop. 'If today you forget your phone number, the breakdown in your brain would have already started 20 or 30 years ago.' She said degenerative processes in your brain are getting amplified as your oxygen deprivation continues through wearing a mask. Nerve cells in the brain are unable to divide themselves normally in these circumstances and lost nerve cells will no longer be regenerated. 'What is gone is gone.' Now consider that people like shop workers and *schoolchildren* are wearing masks for hours every day. What in the name of sanity is going to be happening to them? 'I do not wear a mask, I need my brain to think', Griesz-Brisson said, 'I want to have a clear head when I deal with my patients and not be in a carbon dioxide-induced anaesthesia'. If you are told to wear a mask anywhere ask the organisation, police, store, whatever, for their risk assessment on the dangers and negative effects on mind and body of enforcing mask-wearing. They won't have one because it has never been done not even by government. All of them must be subject to class-action lawsuits as the consequences come to light. They don't do mask risk assessments for an obvious reason. They know what the conclusions would be and independent scientific studies that *have* been done tell a horror story of consequences.

'Masks are criminal'

Dr Griesz-Brisson said that for children and adolescents, masks are an absolute no-no. They had an extremely active and adaptive immune system and their brain was incredibly active with so much to learn. 'The child's brain, or the youth's brain, is thirsting for oxygen.' The more metabolically active an organ was, the more oxygen it required; and in children and adolescents every organ was metabolically active. Griesz-Brisson said that to deprive a child's or adolescent's brain of oxygen, or to restrict it in any way, was not only dangerous to their health, it was absolutely criminal. 'Oxygen deficiency inhibits the development of the brain, and the damage that has taken place as a result CANNOT be reversed.' Mind

manipulators of MKUltra put masks on two-year-olds they wanted to neurologically rewire and you can see why. Griesz-Brisson said a child needs the brain to learn and the brain needs oxygen to function. 'We don't need a clinical study for that. This is simple, indisputable physiology.' Consciously and purposely induced oxygen deficiency was an absolutely deliberate health hazard, and an absolute medical contraindication which means that 'this drug, this therapy, this method or measure should not be used, and is not allowed to be used'. To coerce an entire population to use an absolute medical contraindication by force, she said, there had to be definite and serious reasons and the reasons must be presented to competent interdisciplinary and independent bodies to be verified and authorised. She had this warning of the consequences that were coming if mask wearing continued:

When, in ten years, dementia is going to increase exponentially, and the younger generations couldn't reach their god-given potential, it won't help to say 'we didn't need the masks'. I know how damaging oxygen deprivation is for the brain, cardiologists know how damaging it is for the heart, pulmonologists know how damaging it is for the lungs. Oxygen deprivation damages every single organ. Where are our health departments, our health insurance, our medical associations? It would have been their duty to be vehemently against the lockdown and to stop it and stop it from the very beginning.

Why do the medical boards issue punishments to doctors who give people exemptions? Does the person or the doctor seriously have to prove that oxygen deprivation harms people? What kind of medicine are our doctors and medical associations representing? Who is responsible for this crime? The ones who want to enforce it? The ones who let it happen and play along, or the ones who don't prevent it?

All of the organisations and people she mentions there either answer directly to the Cult or do whatever hierarchical levels above them tell them to do. The outcome of both is the same. 'It's not about masks, it's not about viruses, it's certainly not about your health', Griesz-Brisson said. 'It is about much, much more. I am not participating. I am not afraid.' They were taking our air to breathe and there was no unfounded medical exemption from face masks. Oxygen deprivation was dangerous for every single brain. It had to be the free decision of every human being whether they want to

wear a mask that was absolutely ineffective to protect themselves from a virus. She ended by rightly identifying where the responsibility lies for all this:

The imperative of the hour is personal responsibility. We are responsible for what we think, not the media. We are responsible for what we do, not our superiors. We are responsible for our health, not the World Health Organization. And we are responsible for what happens in our country, not the government.

Halle-bloody-lujah.

But surgeons wear masks, right?

Independent studies of mask-wearing have produced a long list of reports detailing mental, emotional and physical dangers. What a definition of insanity to see police officers imposing mask-wearing on the public which will cumulatively damage their health while the police themselves wear masks that will cumulatively damage *their* health. It's utter madness and both public and police do this because 'the government says so' – yes a government of brain-donor idiots like UK Health Secretary Matt Hancock reading the 'follow the science' scripts of psychopathic, lunatic psychologists. The response you get from Stockholm syndrome sufferers defending the very authorities that are destroying them and their families is that 'surgeons wear masks'. This is considered the game, set and match that they must work and don't cause oxygen deficit. Well, actually, scientific studies have shown that they *do* and oxygen levels are monitored in operating theatres to compensate. Surgeons wear masks to stop spittle and such like dropping into open wounds – not to stop 'viral particles' which are so miniscule they can only be seen through an electron microscope. Holes in the masks are significantly bigger than 'viral particles' and if you sneeze or cough they will breach the mask. I watched an incredibly disingenuous 'experiment' that claimed to prove that masks work in catching 'virus' material from the mouth and nose. They did this with a slow motion camera and the mask did block big stuff which stayed inside the mask and

against the face to be breathed in or cause infections on the face as we have seen with many children. 'Viral particles', however, would never have been picked up by the camera as they came through the mask when they are far too small to be seen. The 'experiment' was therefore disingenuous *and* useless.

Studies have concluded that wearing masks in operating theatres (and thus elsewhere) make no difference to preventing infection while the opposite is true with toxic shite building up in the mask and this had led to an explosion in tooth decay and gum disease dubbed by dentists 'mask mouth'. You might have seen the Internet video of a furious American doctor urging people to take off their masks after a four-year-old patient had been rushed to hospital the night before and nearly died with a lung infection that doctors sourced to mask wearing. A study in the journal *Cancer Discovery* found that inhalation of harmful microbes can contribute to advanced stage lung cancer in adults and long-term use of masks can help breed dangerous pathogens. Microbiologists have said frequent mask wearing creates a moist environment in which microbes can grow and proliferate before entering the lungs. The Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health, or CADTH, a Canadian national organisation that provides research and analysis to healthcare decision-makers, said this as long ago as 2013 in a report entitled 'Use of Surgical Masks in the Operating Room: A Review of the Clinical Effectiveness and Guidelines'. It said:

- No evidence was found to support the use of surgical face masks to reduce the frequency of surgical site infections
- No evidence was found on the effectiveness of wearing surgical face masks to protect staff from infectious material in the operating room.
- Guidelines recommend the use of surgical face masks by staff in the operating room to protect both operating room staff and patients (despite the lack of evidence).

We were told that the world could go back to 'normal' with the arrival of the 'vaccines'. When they came, fraudulent as they are, the story changed as I knew that it would. We are in the midst of transforming 'normal', not going back to it. Mary Ramsay, head of immunisation at Public Health England, echoed the words of US criminal Anthony Fauci who said masks and other regulations must stay no matter if people are vaccinated. The Fauci idiot continued to wear two masks – different colours so both could be clearly seen – after he *claimed* to have been vaccinated. Senator Rand Paul told Fauci in one exchange that his double-masks were 'theatre' and he was right. It's all theatre. Mary Ramsay back-tracked on the vaccine-return-to-normal theme when she said the public may need to wear masks and social-distance for years despite the jabs. 'People have got used to those lower-level restrictions now, and [they] can live with them', she said telling us what the idea has been all along. 'The vaccine does not give you a pass, even if you have had it, you must continue to follow all the guidelines' said a Public Health England statement which reneged on what we had been told before and made having the 'vaccine' irrelevant to 'normality' even by the official story. Spain's fascist government trumped everyone by passing a law mandating the wearing of masks on the beach and even when swimming in the sea. The move would have devastated what's left of the Spanish tourist industry, posed potential breathing dangers to swimmers and had Northern European sunbathers walking around with their forehead brown and the rest of their face white as a sheet. The ruling was so crazy that it had to be retracted after pressure from public and tourist industry, but it confirmed where the Cult wants to go with masks and how clinically insane authority has become. The determination to make masks permanent and hide the serious dangers to body and mind can be seen in the censorship of scientist Professor Denis Rancourt by Bill Gates-funded academic publishing website ResearchGate over his papers exposing the dangers and uselessness of masks. Rancourt said:

ResearchGate today has permanently locked my account, which I have had since 2015. Their reasons graphically show the nature of their attack against democracy, and their corruption of

science ... By their obscene non-logic, a scientific review of science articles reporting on harms caused by face masks has a 'potential to cause harm'. No criticism of the psychological device (face masks) is tolerated, if the said criticism shows potential to influence public policy.

This is what happens in a fascist world.

Where are the 'greens' (again)?

Other dangers of wearing masks especially regularly relate to the inhalation of minute plastic fibres into the lungs and the deluge of discarded masks in the environment and oceans. Estimates predicted that more than 1.5 billion disposable masks will end up in the world's oceans every year polluting the water with tons of plastic and endangering marine wildlife. Studies project that humans are using 129 billion face masks each month worldwide – about three million a minute. Most are disposable and made from plastic, non-biodegradable microfibers that break down into smaller plastic particles that become widespread in ecosystems. They are littering cities, clogging sewage channels and turning up in bodies of water. I have written in other books about the immense amounts of microplastics from endless sources now being absorbed into the body. Rolf Halden, director of the Arizona State University (ASU) Biodesign Center for Environmental Health Engineering, was the senior researcher in a 2020 study that analysed 47 human tissue samples and found microplastics in all of them. 'We have detected these chemicals of plastics in every single organ that we have investigated', he said. I wrote in *The Answer* about the world being deluged with microplastics. A study by the Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) found that people are consuming on average every week some 2,000 tiny pieces of plastic mostly through water and also through marine life and the air. Every year humans are ingesting enough microplastics to fill a heaped dinner plate and in a life-time of 79 years it is enough to fill two large waste bins. Marco Lambertini, WWF International director general said: 'Not only are plastics polluting our oceans and waterways and killing marine life – it's in all of us and we can't escape consuming plastics,' American

geologists found tiny plastic fibres, beads and shards in rainwater samples collected from the remote slopes of the Rocky Mountain National Park near Denver, Colorado. Their report was headed: 'It is raining plastic.' Rachel Adams, senior lecturer in Biomedical Science at Cardiff Metropolitan University, said that among health consequences are internal inflammation and immune responses to a 'foreign body'. She further pointed out that microplastics become carriers of toxins including mercury, pesticides and dioxins (a known cause of cancer and reproductive and developmental problems). These toxins accumulate in the fatty tissues once they enter the body through microplastics. Now this is being compounded massively by people putting plastic on their face and throwing it away.

Workers exposed to polypropylene plastic fibres known as 'flock' have developed 'flock worker's lung' from inhaling small pieces of the flock fibres which can damage lung tissue, reduce breathing capacity and exacerbate other respiratory problems. *Now ...* commonly used surgical masks have three layers of melt-blown textiles made of ... polypropylene. We have billions of people putting these microplastics against their mouth, nose and face for hours at a time day after day in the form of masks. How does anyone think that will work out? I mean – what could possibly go wrong? We posted a number of scientific studies on this at davidicke.com, but when I went back to them as I was writing this book the links to the science research website where they were hosted were dead. Anything that challenges the official narrative in any way is either censored or vilified. The official narrative is so unsupportable by the evidence that only deleting the truth can protect it. A study by Chinese scientists still survived – with the usual twist which it why it was still active, I guess. Yes, they found that virtually all the masks they tested increased the daily intake of microplastic fibres, but people should still wear them because the danger from the 'virus' was worse said the crazy 'team' from the Institute of Hydrobiology in Wuhan. Scientists first discovered microplastics in lung tissue of some patients who died of lung cancer

in the 1990s. Subsequent studies have confirmed the potential health damage with the plastic degrading slowly and remaining in the lungs to accumulate in volume. Wuhan researchers used a machine simulating human breathing to establish that masks shed up to nearly 4,000 microplastic fibres in a month with reused masks producing more. Scientists said some masks are laced with toxic chemicals and a variety of compounds seriously restricted for both health and environmental reasons. They include cobalt (used in blue dye) and formaldehyde known to cause watery eyes, burning sensations in the eyes, nose, and throat, plus coughing, wheezing and nausea. No – that must be ‘Covid-19’.

Mask ‘worms’

There is another and potentially even more sinister content of masks. Mostly new masks of different makes filmed under a microscope around the world have been found to contain strange black fibres or ‘worms’ that appear to move or ‘crawl’ by themselves and react to heat and water. The nearest I have seen to them are the self-replicating fibres that are pulled out through the skin of those suffering from Morgellons disease which has been connected to the phenomena of ‘chemtrails’ which I will bring into the story later on. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. Black ‘worm’ fibres in masks have that kind of feel to them and there is a nanotechnology technique called ‘worm micelles’ which carry and release drugs or anything else you want to deliver to the body. For sure the suppression of humanity by mind altering drugs is the Cult agenda big time and the more excuses they can find to gain access to the body the more opportunities there are to make that happen whether through ‘vaccines’ or masks pushed against the mouth and nose for hours on end.

So let us summarise the pros and cons of masks:

Against masks: Breathing in your own carbon dioxide; depriving the body and brain of sufficient oxygen; build-up of toxins in the mask that can be breathed into the lungs and cause rashes on the face and 'mask-mouth'; breathing microplastic fibres and toxic chemicals into the lungs; dehumanisation and deleting individualisation by literally making people faceless; destroying human emotional interaction through facial expression and deleting parental connection with their babies which look for guidance to their facial expression.

For masks: They don't protect you from a 'virus' that doesn't exist and even if it did 'viral' particles are so minute they are smaller than the holes in the mask.

Governments, police, supermarkets, businesses, transport companies, and all the rest who seek to impose masks have done no risk assessment on their consequences for health and psychology and are now open to group lawsuits when the impact becomes clear with a cumulative epidemic of respiratory and other disease. Authorities will try to exploit these effects and hide the real cause by dubbing them 'Covid-19'. Can you imagine setting out to force the population to wear health-destroying masks without doing any assessment of the risks? It is criminal and it is evil, but then how many people targeted in this way, who see their children told to wear them all day at school, have asked for a risk assessment? Billions can't be imposed upon by the few unless the billions allow it. Oh, yes, with just a tinge of irony, 85 percent of all masks made worldwide come from *China*.

Wash your hands in toxic shite

'Covid' rules include the use of toxic sanitisers and again the health consequences of constantly applying toxins to be absorbed through the skin is obvious to any level of Renegade Mind. America's Food and Drug Administration (FDA) said that sanitisers are drugs and issued a warning about 75 dangerous brands which contain

methanol used in antifreeze and can cause death, kidney damage and blindness. The FDA circulated the following warning even for those brands that it claims to be safe:

Store hand sanitizer out of the reach of pets and children, and children should use it only with adult supervision. Do not drink hand sanitizer. This is particularly important for young children, especially toddlers, who may be attracted by the pleasant smell or brightly colored bottles of hand sanitizer.

Drinking even a small amount of hand sanitizer can cause alcohol poisoning in children. (However, there is no need to be concerned if your children eat with or lick their hands after using hand sanitizer.) During this coronavirus pandemic, poison control centers have had an increase in calls about accidental ingestion of hand sanitizer, so it is important that adults monitor young children's use.

Do not allow pets to swallow hand sanitizer. If you think your pet has eaten something potentially dangerous, call your veterinarian or a pet poison control center right away. Hand sanitizer is flammable and should be stored away from heat and flames. When using hand sanitizer, rub your hands until they feel completely dry before performing activities that may involve heat, sparks, static electricity, or open flames.

There you go, perfectly safe, then, and that's without even a mention of the toxins absorbed through the skin. Come on kids – sanitise your hands everywhere you go. It will save you from the 'virus'. Put all these elements together of the 'Covid' normal and see how much health and psychology is being cumulatively damaged, even devastated, to 'protect your health'. Makes sense, right? They are only imposing these things because they care, right? *Right?*

Submitting to insanity

Psychological reframing of the population goes very deep and is done in many less obvious ways. I hear people say how contradictory and crazy 'Covid' rules are and how they are ever changing. This is explained away by dismissing those involved as idiots. It is a big mistake. The Cult is delighted if its cold calculation is perceived as incompetence and idiocy when it is anything but. Oh, yes, there are idiots within the system – lots of them – but they are *administering* the Cult agenda, mostly unknowingly. They are not deciding and dictating it. The bulwark against tyranny is self-

respect, always has been, always will be. It is self-respect that has broken every tyranny in history. By its very nature self-respect will not bow to oppression and its perpetrators. There is so little self-respect that it's always the few that overturn dictators. Many may eventually follow, but the few with the iron spines (self-respect) kick it off and generate the momentum. The Cult targets self-respect in the knowledge that once this has gone only submission remains. Crazy, contradictory, ever-changing 'Covid' rules are systematically applied by psychologists to delete self-respect. They *want* you to see that the rules make no sense. It is one thing to decide to do something when *you* have made the choice based on evidence and logic. You still retain your self-respect. It is quite another when you can see what you are being told to do is insane, ridiculous and makes no sense, and *yet you still do it*. Your self-respect is extinguished and this has been happening as ever more obviously stupid and nonsensical things have been demanded and the great majority have complied even when they can see they are stupid and nonsensical.

People walk around in face-nappies knowing they are damaging their health and make no difference to a 'virus'. They do it in fear of not doing it. I know it's daft, but I'll do it anyway. When that happens something dies inside of you and submissive reframing has begun. Next there's a need to hide from yourself that you have conceded your self-respect and you convince yourself that you have not really submitted to fear and intimidation. You begin to believe that you are complying with craziness because it's the right thing to do. When first you concede your self-respect of $2+2 = 4$ to $2+2 = 5$ you *know* you are compromising your self-respect. Gradually to avoid facing that fact you begin to *believe* that $2+2=5$. You have been reframed and I have been watching this process happening in the human psyche on an industrial scale. The Cult is working to break your spirit and one of its major tools in that war is humiliation. I read how former American soldier Bradley Manning (later Chelsea Manning after a sex-change) was treated after being jailed for supplying WikiLeaks with documents exposing the enormity of

government and elite mendacity. Manning was isolated in solitary confinement for eight months, put under 24-hour surveillance, forced to hand over clothing before going to bed, and stand naked for every roll call. This is systematic humiliation. The introduction of anal swab 'Covid' tests in China has been done for the same reason to delete self-respect and induce compliant submission. Anal swabs are mandatory for incoming passengers in parts of China and American diplomats have said they were forced to undergo the indignity which would have been calculated humiliation by the Cult-owned Chinese government that has America in its sights.

Government-people: An abusive relationship

Spirit-breaking psychological techniques include giving people hope and apparent respite from tyranny only to take it away again. This happened in the UK during Christmas, 2020, when the psychopsychologists and their political lackeys announced an easing of restrictions over the holiday only to reimpose them almost immediately on the basis of yet another lie. There is a big psychological difference between getting used to oppression and being given hope of relief only to have that dashed. Psychologists know this and we have seen the technique used repeatedly. Then there is traumatising people before you introduce more extreme regulations that require compliance. A perfect case was the announcement by the dark and sinister Whitty and Vallance in the UK that 'new data' predicted that 4,000 could die every day over the winter of 2020/2021 if we did not lockdown again. I think they call it lying and after traumatising people with that claim out came Jackboot Johnson the next day with new curbs on human freedom. Psychologists know that a frightened and traumatised mind becomes suggestable to submission and behaviour reframing. Underpinning all this has been to make people fearful and suspicious of each other and see themselves as a potential danger to others. In league with deleted self-respect you have the perfect psychological recipe for self-loathing. The relationship between authority and public is now demonstrably the same as that of

subservience to an abusive partner. These are signs of an abusive relationship explained by psychologist Leslie Becker-Phelps:

Psychological and emotional abuse: Undermining a partner's self-worth with verbal attacks, name-calling, and belittling. Humiliating the partner in public, unjustly accusing them of having an affair, or interrogating them about their every behavior. Keeping partner confused or off balance by saying they were just kidding or blaming the partner for 'making' them act this way ... Feigning in public that they care while turning against them in private. This leads to victims frequently feeling confused, incompetent, unworthy, hopeless, and chronically self-doubting. [Apply these techniques to how governments have treated the population since New Year, 2020, and the parallels are obvious.]

Physical abuse: The abuser might physically harm their partner in a range of ways, such as grabbing, hitting, punching, or shoving them. They might throw objects at them or harm them with a weapon. [Observe the physical harm imposed by masks, lockdown, and so on.]

Threats and intimidation: One way abusers keep their partners in line is by instilling fear. They might be verbally threatening, or give threatening looks or gestures. Abusers often make it known that they are tracking their partner's every move. They might destroy their partner's possessions, threaten to harm them, or threaten to harm their family members. Not surprisingly, victims of this abuse often feel anxiety, fear, and panic. [No words necessary.]

Isolation: Abusers often limit their partner's activities, forbidding them to talk or interact with friends or family. They might limit access to a car or even turn off their phone. All of this might be done by physically holding them against their will, but is often accomplished through psychological abuse and intimidation. The more isolated a person feels, the fewer resources they have to help gain perspective on their situation and to escape from it. [No words necessary.]

Economic abuse: Abusers often make their partners beholden to them for money by controlling access to funds of any kind. They might prevent their partner from getting a job or withhold access to money they earn from a job. This creates financial dependency that makes leaving the relationship very difficult. [See destruction of livelihoods and the proposed meagre 'guaranteed income' so long as you do whatever you are told.]

Using children: An abuser might disparage their partner's parenting skills, tell their children lies about their partner, threaten to take custody of their children, or threaten to harm their children. These tactics instil fear and often elicit compliance. [See reframed social service mafia and how children are being mercilessly abused by the state over 'Covid' while their parents look on too frightened to do anything.]

A further recurring trait in an abusive relationship is the abused blaming themselves for their abuse and making excuses for the abuser. We have the public blaming each other for lockdown abuse by government and many making excuses for the government while attacking those who challenge the government. How often we have heard authorities say that rules are being imposed or reimposed only because people have refused to 'behave' and follow the rules. We don't want to do it – it's *you*.

Renegade Minds are an antidote to all of these things. They will never concede their self-respect no matter what the circumstances. Even when apparent humiliation is heaped upon them they laugh in its face and reflect back the humiliation on the abuser where it belongs. Renegade Minds will never wear masks they know are only imposed to humiliate, suppress and damage both physically and psychologically. Consequences will take care of themselves and they will never break their spirit or cause them to concede to tyranny. UK newspaper columnist Peter Hitchens was one of the few in the mainstream media to speak out against lockdowns and forced vaccinations. He then announced he had taken the jab. He wanted to see family members abroad and he believed vaccine passports were inevitable even though they had not yet been introduced. Hitchens

has a questioning and critical mind, but not a Renegade one. If he had no amount of pressure would have made him concede. Hitchens excused his action by saying that the battle has been lost. Renegade Minds never accept defeat when freedom is at stake and even if they are the last one standing the self-respect of not submitting to tyranny is more important than any outcome or any consequence.

That's why Renegade Minds are the only minds that ever changed anything worth changing.

CHAPTER EIGHT

'Reframing' insanity

Insanity is relative. It depends on who has who locked in what cage
Ray Bradbury

Reframing' a mind means simply to change its perception and behaviour. This can be done subconsciously to such an extent that subjects have no idea they have been 'reframed' while to any observer changes in behaviour and attitudes are obvious.

Human society is being reframed on a ginormous scale since the start of 2020 and here we have the reason why psychologists rather than doctors have been calling the shots. Ask most people who have succumbed to 'Covid' reframing if they have changed and most will say 'no'; but they *have* and fundamentally. The Cult's long-game has been preparing for these times since way back and crucial to that has been to prepare both population and officialdom mentally and emotionally. To use the mind-control parlance they had to reframe the population with a mentality that would submit to fascism and reframe those in government and law enforcement to impose fascism or at least go along with it. The result has been the fact-deleted mindlessness of 'Wokeness' and officialdom that has either enthusiastically or unquestioningly imposed global tyranny demanded by reframed politicians on behalf of psychopathic and deeply evil cultists. 'Cognitive reframing' identifies and challenges the way someone sees the world in the form of situations, experiences and emotions and then restructures those perceptions to view the same set of circumstances in a different way. This can have

benefits if the attitudes are personally destructive while on the other side it has the potential for individual and collective mind control which the subject has no idea has even happened.

Cognitive therapy was developed in the 1960s by Aaron T. Beck who was born in Rhode Island in 1921 as the son of Jewish immigrants from the Ukraine. He became interested in the techniques as a treatment for depression. Beck's daughter Judith S. Beck is prominent in the same field and they founded the Beck Institute for Cognitive Behavior Therapy in Philadelphia in 1994. Cognitive reframing, however, began to be used worldwide by those with a very dark agenda. The Cult reframes politicians to change their attitudes and actions until they are completely at odds with what they once appeared to stand for. The same has been happening to government administrators at all levels, law enforcement, military and the human population. Cultists love mind control for two main reasons: It allows them to control what people think, do and say to secure agenda advancement and, by definition, it calms their legendary insecurity and fear of the unexpected. I have studied mind control since the time I travelled America in 1996. I may have been talking to next to no one in terms of an audience in those years, but my goodness did I gather a phenomenal amount of information and knowledge about so many things including the techniques of mind control. I have described this in detail in other books going back to *The Biggest Secret* in 1998. I met a very large number of people recovering from MKUltra and its offshoots and successors and I began to see how these same techniques were being used on the population in general. This was never more obvious than since the 'Covid' hoax began.

Reframing the enforcers

I have observed over the last two decades and more the very clear transformation in the dynamic between the police, officialdom and the public. I tracked this in the books as the relationship mutated from one of serving the public to seeing them as almost the enemy and certainly a lower caste. There has always been a class divide

based on income and always been some psychopathic, corrupt, and big-I-am police officers. This was different. Wholesale change was unfolding in the collective dynamic; it was less about money and far more about position and perceived power. An us-and-them was emerging. Noses were lifted skyward by government administration and law enforcement and their attitude to the public they were *supposed* to be serving changed to one of increasing contempt, superiority and control. The transformation was so clear and widespread that it had to be planned. Collective attitudes and dynamics do not change naturally and organically that quickly on that scale. I then came across an organisation in Britain called Common Purpose created in the late 1980s by Julia Middleton who would work in the office of Deputy Prime Minister John Prescott during the long and disastrous premiership of war criminal Tony Blair. When Blair speaks the Cult is speaking and the man should have been in jail a long time ago. Common Purpose proclaims itself to be one of the biggest 'leadership development' organisations in the world while functioning as a *charity* with all the financial benefits which come from that. It hosts 'leadership development' courses and programmes all over the world and claims to have 'brought together' what it calls 'leaders' from more than 100 countries on six continents. The modus operandi of Common Purpose can be compared with the work of the UK government's reframing network that includes the Behavioural Insights Team 'nudge unit' and 'Covid' reframing specialists at SPI-B. WikiLeaks described Common Purpose long ago as 'a hidden virus in our government and schools' which is unknown to the general public: 'It recruits and trains "leaders" to be loyal to the directives of Common Purpose and the EU, instead of to their own departments, which they then undermine or subvert, the NHS [National Health Service] being an example.' This is a vital point to understand the 'Covid' hoax. The NHS, and its equivalent around the world, has been utterly reframed in terms of administrators and much of the medical personnel with the transformation underpinned by recruitment policies. The outcome has been the criminal and psychopathic behaviour of the

NHS over 'Covid' and we have seen the same in every other major country. WikiLeaks said Common Purpose trainees are 'learning to rule without regard to democracy' and to usher in a police state (current events explained). Common Purpose operated like a 'glue' and had members in the NHS, BBC, police, legal profession, church, many of Britain's 7,000 quangos, local councils, the Civil Service, government ministries and Parliament, and controlled many RDA's (Regional Development Agencies). Here we have one answer for how and why British institutions and their like in other countries have changed so negatively in relation to the public. This further explains how and why the beyond-disgraceful reframed BBC has become a propaganda arm of 'Covid' fascism. They are all part of a network pursuing the same goal.

By 2019 Common Purpose was quoting a figure of 85,000 'leaders' that had attended its programmes. These 'students' of all ages are known as Common Purpose 'graduates' and they consist of government, state and local government officials and administrators, police chiefs and officers, and a whole range of others operating within the national, local and global establishment. Cressida Dick, Commissioner of the London Metropolitan Police, is the Common Purpose graduate who was the 'Gold Commander' that oversaw what can only be described as the murder of Brazilian electrician Jean Charles de Menezes in 2005. He was held down by psychopathic police and shot seven times in the head by a psychopathic lunatic after being mistaken for a terrorist when he was just a bloke going about his day. Dick authorised officers to pursue and keep surveillance on de Menezes and ordered that he be stopped from entering the underground train system. Police psychopaths took her at her word clearly. She was 'disciplined' for this outrage by being *promoted* – eventually to the top of the 'Met' police where she has been a disaster. Many Chief Constables controlling the police in different parts of the UK are and have been Common Purpose graduates. I have heard the 'graduate' network described as a sort of Mafia or secret society operating within the fabric of government at all levels pursuing a collective policy

ingrained at Common Purpose training events. Founder Julia Middleton herself has said:

Locally and internationally, Common Purpose graduates will be 'lighting small fires' to create change in their organisations and communities ... The Common Purpose effect is best illustrated by the many stories of small changes brought about by leaders, who themselves have changed.

A Common Purpose mission statement declared:

Common Purpose aims to improve the way society works by expanding the vision, decision-making ability and influence of all kinds of leaders. The organisation runs a variety of educational programmes for leaders of all ages, backgrounds and sectors, in order to provide them with the inspirational, information and opportunities they need to change the world.

Yes, but into what? Since 2020 the answer has become clear.

NLP and the Delphi technique

Common Purpose would seem to be a perfect name or would common programming be better? One of the foundation methods of reaching 'consensus' (group think) is by setting the agenda theme and then encouraging, cajoling or pressuring everyone to agree a 'consensus' in line with the core theme promoted by Common Purpose. The methodology involves the 'Delphi technique', or an adaptation of it, in which opinions are expressed that are summarised by a 'facilitator or change agent' at each stage. Participants are 'encouraged' to modify their views in the light of what others have said. Stage by stage the former individual opinions are merged into group consensus which just happens to be what Common Purpose wants them to believe. A key part of this is to marginalise anyone refusing to concede to group think and turn the group against them to apply pressure to conform. We are seeing this very technique used on the general population to make 'Covid' group-thinkers hostile to those who have seen through the bullshit. People can be reframed by using perception manipulation methods such as Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) in which you change perception with the use of

carefully constructed language. An NLP website described the technique this way:

... A method of influencing brain behaviour (the 'neuro' part of the phrase) through the use of language (the 'linguistic' part) and other types of communication to enable a person to 'recode' the way the brain responds to stimuli (that's the 'programming') and manifest new and better behaviours. Neuro-Linguistic Programming often incorporates hypnosis and self-hypnosis to help achieve the change (or 'programming') that is wanted.

British alternative media operation UKColumn has done very detailed research into Common Purpose over a long period. I quoted co-founder and former naval officer Brian Gerrish in my book *Remember Who You Are*, published in 2011, as saying the following years before current times:

It is interesting that many of the mothers who have had children taken by the State speak of the Social Services people being icily cool, emotionless and, as two ladies said in slightly different words, '... like little robots'. We know that NLP is cumulative, so people can be given small imperceptible doses of NLP in a course here, another in a few months, next year etc. In this way, major changes are accrued in their personality, but the day by day change is almost unnoticeable.

In these and other ways 'graduates' have had their perceptions uniformly reframed and they return to their roles in the institutions of government, law enforcement, legal profession, military, 'education', the UK National Health Service and the whole swathe of the establishment structure to pursue a common agenda preparing for the 'post-industrial', 'post-democratic' society. I say 'preparing' but we are now there. 'Post-industrial' is code for the Great Reset and 'post-democratic' is 'Covid' fascism. UKColumn has spoken to partners of those who have attended Common Purpose 'training'. They have described how personalities and attitudes of 'graduates' changed very noticeably for the worse by the time they had completed the course. They had been 'reframed' and told they are the 'leaders' – the special ones – who know better than the population. There has also been the very demonstrable recruitment of psychopaths and narcissists into government administration at all

levels and law enforcement. If you want psychopathy hire psychopaths and you get a simple cause and effect. If you want administrators, police officers and 'leaders' to perceive the public as lesser beings who don't matter then employ narcissists. These personalities are identified using 'psychometrics' that identifies knowledge, abilities, attitudes and personality traits, mostly through carefully-designed questionnaires and tests. As this policy has passed through the decades we have had power-crazy, power-trippers appointed into law enforcement, security and government administration in preparation for current times and the dynamic between public and law enforcement/officialdom has been transformed. UKColumn's Brian Gerrish said of the narcissistic personality:

Their love of themselves and power automatically means that they will crush others who get in their way. I received a major piece of the puzzle when a friend pointed out that when they made public officials re-apply for their own jobs several years ago they were also required to do psychometric tests. This was undoubtedly the start of the screening process to get 'their' sort of people in post.

How obvious that has been since 2020 although it was clear what was happening long before if people paid attention to the changing public-establishment dynamic.

Change agents

At the centre of events in 'Covid' Britain is the National Health Service (NHS) which has behaved disgracefully in slavishly following the Cult agenda. The NHS management structure is awash with Common Purpose graduates or 'change agents' working to a common cause. Helen Bevan, a Chief of Service Transformation at the NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement, co-authored a document called 'Towards a million change agents, a review of the social movements literature: implications for large scale change in the NHS'. The document compared a project management approach to that of change and social movements where 'people change

themselves and each other – peer to peer’. Two definitions given for a ‘social movement’ were:

A group of people who consciously attempt to build a radically new social order; involves people of a broad range of social backgrounds; and deploys politically confrontational and socially disruptive tactics – Cyrus Zirakzadeh 1997

Collective challenges, based on common purposes and social solidarities, in sustained interaction with elites, opponents, and authorities – Sidney Tarrow 1994

Helen Bevan wrote another NHS document in which she defined ‘framing’ as ‘the process by which leaders construct, articulate and put across their message in a powerful and compelling way in order to win people to their cause and call them to action’. I think I could come up with another definition that would be rather more accurate. The National Health Service and institutions of Britain and the wider world have been taken over by reframed ‘change agents’ and that includes everything from the United Nations to national governments, local councils and social services which have been kidnapping children from loving parents on an extraordinary and gathering scale on the road to the end of parenthood altogether. Children from loving homes are stolen and kidnapped by the state and put into the ‘care’ (inversion) of the local authority through council homes, foster parents and forced adoption. At the same time children are allowed to be abused without response while many are under council ‘care’. UKColumn highlighted the Common Purpose connection between South Yorkshire Police and Rotherham council officers in the case of the scandal in that area of the sexual exploitation of children to which the authorities turned not one blind eye, but both:

We were alarmed to discover that the Chief Executive, the Strategic Director of Children and Young People's Services, the Manager for the Local Strategic Partnership, the Community Cohesion Manager, the Cabinet Member for Cohesion, the Chief Constable and his predecessor had all attended Leadership training courses provided by the pseudo-charity Common Purpose.

Once 'change agents' have secured positions of hire and fire within any organisation things start to move very quickly. Personnel are then hired and fired on the basis of whether they will work towards the agenda the change agent represents. If they do they are rapidly promoted even though they may be incompetent. Those more qualified and skilled who are pre-Common Purpose 'old school' see their careers stall and even disappear. This has been happening for decades in every institution of state, police, 'health' and social services and all of them have been transformed as a result in their attitudes to their jobs and the public. Medical professions, including nursing, which were once vocations for the caring now employ many cold, callous and couldn't give a shit personality types. The UKColumn investigation concluded:

By blurring the boundaries between people, professions, public and private sectors, responsibility and accountability, Common Purpose encourages 'graduates' to believe that as new selected leaders, they can work together, outside of the established political and social structures, to achieve a paradigm shift or CHANGE – so called 'Leading Beyond Authority'. In doing so, the allegiance of the individual becomes 'reframed' on CP colleagues and their NETWORK.

Reframing the Face-Nappies

Nowhere has this process been more obvious than in the police where recruitment of psychopaths and development of unquestioning mind-controlled group-thinkers have transformed law enforcement into a politically-correct 'Woke' joke and a travesty of what should be public service. Today they wear their face-nappies like good little gofers and enforce 'Covid' rules which are fascism under another name. Alongside the specifically-recruited psychopaths we have software minds incapable of free thought. Brian Gerrish again:

An example is the policeman who would not get on a bike for a press photo because he had not done the cycling proficiency course. Normal people say this is political correctness gone mad. Nothing could be further from the truth. The policeman has been reframed, and in his reality it is perfect common sense not to get on the bike 'because he hasn't done the cycling course'.

Another example of this is where the police would not rescue a boy from a pond until they had taken advice from above on the 'risk assessment'. A normal person would have arrived, perhaps thought of the risk for a moment, and dived in. To the police now 'reframed', they followed 'normal' procedure.

There are shocking cases of reframed ambulance crews doing the same. Sheer unthinking stupidity of London Face-Nappies headed by Common Purpose graduate Cressida Dick can be seen in their behaviour at a vigil in March, 2021, for a murdered woman, Sarah Everard. A police officer had been charged with the crime. Anyone with a brain would have left the vigil alone in the circumstances. Instead they 'manhandled' women to stop them breaking 'Covid rules' to betray classic reframing. Minds in the thrall of perception control have no capacity for seeing a situation on its merits and acting accordingly. 'Rules is rules' is their only mind-set. My father used to say that rules and regulations are for the guidance of the intelligent and the blind obedience of the idiot. Most of the intelligent, decent, coppers have gone leaving only the other kind and a few old school for whom the job must be a daily nightmare. The combination of psychopaths and rule-book software minds has been clearly on public display in the 'Covid' era with automaton robots in uniform imposing fascistic 'Covid' regulations on the population without any personal initiative or judging situations on their merits. There are thousands of examples around the world, but I'll make my point with the infamous Derbyshire police in the English East Midlands – the ones who think pouring dye into beauty spots and using drones to track people walking in the countryside away from anyone is called 'policing'. To them there are rules decreed by the government which they have to enforce and in their bewildered state a group gathering in a closed space and someone walking alone in the countryside are the same thing. It is beyond idiocy and enters the realm of clinical insanity.

Police officers in Derbyshire said they were 'horrified' – *horrified* – to find 15 to 20 'irresponsible' kids playing a football match at a closed leisure centre 'in breach of coronavirus restrictions'. When they saw the police the kids ran away leaving their belongings behind and the reframed men and women of Derbyshire police were seeking to establish their identities with a view to fining their parents. The most natural thing for youngsters to do – kicking a ball about – is turned into a criminal activity and enforced by the moronic software programs of Derbyshire police. You find the same mentality in every country. These barely conscious 'horrified' officers said they had to take action because 'we need to ensure these rules are being followed' and 'it is of the utmost importance that you ensure your children are following the rules and regulations for Covid-19'. Had any of them done ten seconds of research to see if this parroting of their masters' script could be supported by any evidence? Nope. Reframed people don't think – others think for them and that's the whole idea of reframing. I have seen police officers one after the other repeating without question word for word what officialdom tells them just as I have seen great swathes of the public doing the same. Ask either for 'their' opinion and out spews what they have been told to think by the official narrative. Police and public may seem to be in different groups, but their mentality is the same. Most people do whatever they are told in fear not doing so or because they believe what officialdom tells them; almost the entirety of the police do what they are told for the same reason. Ultimately it's the tiny inner core of the global Cult that's telling both what to do.

So Derbyshire police were 'horrified'. Oh, really? Why did they think those kids were playing football? It was to relieve the psychological consequences of lockdown and being denied human contact with their friends and interaction, touch and discourse vital to human psychological health. Being denied this month after month has dismantled the psyche of many children and young people as depression and suicide have exploded. Were Derbyshire police *horrified by that*? Are you kidding? Reframed people don't have those

mental and emotional processes that can see how the impact on the psychological health of youngsters is far more dangerous than any 'virus' even if you take the mendacious official figures to be true. The reframed are told (programmed) how to act and so they do. The Derbyshire Chief Constable in the first period of lockdown when the black dye and drones nonsense was going on was Peter Goodman. He was the man who severed the connection between his force and the Derbyshire Constabulary *Male Voice* Choir when he decided that it was not inclusive enough to allow women to join. The fact it was a male voice choir making a particular sound produced by male voices seemed to elude a guy who terrifyingly ran policing in Derbyshire. He retired weeks after his force was condemned as disgraceful by former Supreme Court Justice Jonathan Sumption for their behaviour over extreme lockdown impositions. Goodman was replaced by his deputy Rachel Swann who was in charge when her officers were 'horrified'. The police statement over the boys committing the hanging-offence of playing football included the line about the youngsters being 'irresponsible in the times we are all living through' missing the point that the real relevance of the 'times we are all living through' is the imposition of fascism enforced by psychopaths and reframed minds of police officers playing such a vital part in establishing the fascist tyranny that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. As a definition of insanity that is hard to beat although it might be run close by imposing masks on people that can have a serious effect on their health while wearing a face nappy all day themselves. Once again public and police do it for the same reason – the authorities tell them to and who are they to have the self-respect to say no?

Workers in uniform

How reframed do you have to be to arrest a *six-year-old* and take him to court for *picking a flower* while waiting for a bus? Brain dead police and officialdom did just that in North Carolina where criminal proceedings happen regularly for children under nine. Attorney Julie Boyer gave the six-year-old crayons and a colouring book

during the 'flower' hearing while the 'adults' decided his fate. County Chief District Court Judge Jay Corpening asked: 'Should a child that believes in Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny and the tooth fairy be making life-altering decisions?' Well, of course not, but common sense has no meaning when you have a common purpose and a reframed mind. Treating children in this way, and police operating in American schools, is all part of the psychological preparation for children to accept a police state as normal all their adult lives. The same goes for all the cameras and biometric tracking technology in schools. Police training is focused on reframing them as snowflake Wokers and this is happening in the military. Pentagon top brass said that 'training sessions on extremism' were needed for troops who asked why they were so focused on the Capitol Building riot when Black Lives Matter riots were ignored. What's the difference between them some apparently and rightly asked. Actually, there is a difference. Five people died in the Capitol riot, only one through violence, and that was a police officer shooting an unarmed protestor. BLM riots killed at least 25 people and cost billions. Asking the question prompted the psychopaths and reframed minds that run the Pentagon to say that more 'education' (programming) was needed. Troop training is all based on psychological programming to make them fodder for the Cult – 'Military men are just dumb, stupid animals to be used as pawns in foreign policy' as Cult-to-his-DNA former Secretary of State Henry Kissinger famously said. Governments see the police in similar terms and it's time for those among them who can see this to defend the people and stop being enforcers of the Cult agenda upon the people.

The US military, like the country itself, is being targeted for destruction through a long list of Woke impositions. Cult-owned gaga 'President' Biden signed an executive order when he took office to allow taxpayer money to pay for transgender surgery for active military personnel and veterans. Are you a man soldier? No, I'm a LGBTQIA+ with a hint of Skoliosexual and Spectrasexual. Oh, good man. Bad choice of words you bigot. The Pentagon announced in March, 2021, the appointment of the first 'diversity and inclusion

officer' for US Special Forces. Richard Torres-Estrada arrived with the publication of a 'D&I Strategic Plan which will guide the enterprise-wide effort to institutionalize and sustain D&I'. If you think a Special Forces 'Strategic Plan' should have something to do with defending America you haven't been paying attention. Defending Woke is now the military's new role. Torres-Estrada has posted images comparing Donald Trump with Adolf Hitler and we can expect no bias from him as a representative of the supposedly non-political Pentagon. Cable news host Tucker Carlson said: 'The Pentagon is now the Yale faculty lounge but with cruise missiles.' Meanwhile Secretary of Defense Lloyd Austin, a board member of weapons-maker Raytheon with stock and compensation interests in October, 2020, worth \$1.4 million, said he was purging the military of the 'enemy within' – anyone who isn't Woke and supports Donald Trump. Austin refers to his targets as 'racist extremists' while in true Woke fashion being himself a racist extremist. Pentagon documents pledge to 'eradicate, eliminate and conquer all forms of racism, sexism and homophobia'. The definitions of these are decided by 'diversity and inclusion committees' peopled by those who see racism, sexism and homophobia in every situation and opinion. Woke (the Cult) is dismantling the US military and purging testosterone as China expands its military and gives its troops 'masculinity training'. How do we think that is going to end when this is all Cult coordinated? The US military, like the British military, is controlled by Woke and spineless top brass who just go along with it out of personal career interests.

'Woke' means fast asleep

Mind control and perception manipulation techniques used on individuals to create group-think have been unleashed on the global population in general. As a result many have no capacity to see the obvious fascist agenda being installed all around them or what 'Covid' is really all about. Their brains are firewalled like a computer system not to process certain concepts, thoughts and realisations that are bad for the Cult. The young are most targeted as the adults they

will be when the whole fascist global state is planned to be fully implemented. They need to be prepared for total compliance to eliminate all pushback from entire generations. The Cult has been pouring billions into taking complete control of 'education' from schools to universities via its operatives and corporations and not least Bill Gates as always. The plan has been to transform 'education' institutions into programming centres for the mentality of 'Woke'. James McConnell, professor of psychology at the University of Michigan, wrote in *Psychology Today* in 1970:

The day has come when we can combine sensory deprivation with drugs, hypnosis, and astute manipulation of reward and punishment, to gain almost absolute control over an individual's behaviour. It should then be possible to achieve a very rapid and highly effective type of brainwashing that would allow us to make dramatic changes in a person's behaviour and personality ...

... We should reshape society so that we all would be trained from birth to want to do what society wants us to do. We have the techniques to do it... no-one owns his own personality you acquired, and there's no reason to believe you should have the right to refuse to acquire a new personality if your old one is anti-social.

This was the potential for mass brainwashing in 1970 and the mentality there displayed captures the arrogant psychopathy that drives it forward. I emphasise that not all young people have succumbed to Woke programming and those that haven't are incredibly impressive people given that today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in history with all the technology now involved. Vast swathes of the young generations, however, have fallen into the spell – and that's what it is – of Woke. The Woke mentality and perceptual program is founded on *inversion* and you will appreciate later why that is so significant. Everything with Woke is inverted and the opposite of what it is claimed to be. Woke was a term used in African-American culture from the 1900s and referred to an awareness of social and racial justice. This is not the meaning of the modern version or 'New Woke' as I call it in *The Answer*. Oh, no, Woke today means something very different no matter how much Wokers may seek to hide that and insist Old Woke and New

Woke are the same. See if you find any 'awareness of social justice' here in the modern variety:

- Woke demands 'inclusivity' while excluding anyone with a different opinion and calls for mass censorship to silence other views.
- Woke claims to stand against oppression when imposing oppression is the foundation of all that it does. It is the driver of political correctness which is nothing more than a Cult invention to manipulate the population to silence itself.
- Woke believes itself to be 'liberal' while pursuing a global society that can only be described as fascist (see 'anti-fascist' fascist Antifa).
- Woke calls for 'social justice' while spreading injustice wherever it goes against the common 'enemy' which can be easily identified as a differing view.
- Woke is supposed to be a metaphor for 'awake' when it is solid-gold asleep and deep in a Cult-induced coma that meets the criteria for 'off with the fairies'.

I state these points as obvious facts if people only care to look. I don't do this with a sense of condemnation. We need to appreciate that the onslaught of perceptual programming on the young has been incessant and merciless. I can understand why so many have been reframed, or, given their youth, framed from the start to see the world as the Cult demands. The Cult has had access to their minds day after day in its 'education' system for their entire formative years. Perception is formed from information received and the Cult-created system is a life-long download of information delivered to elicit a particular perception, thus behaviour. The more this has expanded into still new extremes in recent decades and ever-increasing censorship has deleted other opinions and information why wouldn't that lead to a perceptual reframing on a mass scale? I

have described already cradle-to-grave programming and in more recent times the targeting of young minds from birth to adulthood has entered the stratosphere. This has taken the form of skewing what is 'taught' to fit the Cult agenda and the omnipresent techniques of group-think to isolate non-believers and pressure them into line. There has always been a tendency to follow the herd, but we really are in a new world now in relation to that. We have parents who can see the 'Covid' hoax told by their children not to stop them wearing masks at school, being 'Covid' tested or having the 'vaccine' in fear of the peer-pressure consequences of being different. What is 'peer-pressure' if not pressure to conform to group-think? Renegade Minds never group-think and always retain a set of perceptions that are unique to them. Group-think is always underpinned by consequences for not group-thinking. Abuse now aimed at those refusing DNA-manipulating 'Covid vaccines' are a potent example of this. The biggest pressure to conform comes from the very group which is itself being manipulated. 'I am programmed to be part of a hive mind and so you must be.'

Woke control structures in 'education' now apply to every mainstream organisation. Those at the top of the 'education' hierarchy (the Cult) decide the policy. This is imposed on governments through the Cult network; governments impose it on schools, colleges and universities; their leadership impose the policy on teachers and academics and they impose it on children and students. At any level where there is resistance, perhaps from a teacher or university lecturer, they are targeted by the authorities and often fired. Students themselves regularly demand the dismissal of academics (increasingly few) at odds with the narrative that the students have been programmed to believe in. It is quite a thought that students who are being targeted by the Cult become so consumed by programmed group-think that they launch protests and demand the removal of those who are trying to push back against those targeting the students. Such is the scale of perceptual inversion. We see this with 'Covid' programming as the Cult imposes the rules via psycho-psychologists and governments on

shops, transport companies and businesses which impose them on their staff who impose them on their customers who pressure Pushbackers to conform to the will of the Cult which is in the process of destroying them and their families. Scan all aspects of society and you will see the same sequence every time.

Fact free Woke and hijacking the 'left'

There is no more potent example of this than 'Woke', a mentality only made possible by the deletion of factual evidence by an 'education' system seeking to produce an ever more uniform society. Why would you bother with facts when you don't know any? Deletion of credible history both in volume and type is highly relevant. Orwell said: 'Who controls the past controls the future: who controls the present controls the past.' They who control the perception of the past control the perception of the future and they who control the present control the perception of the past through the writing and deleting of history. Why would you oppose the imposition of Marxism in the name of Wokeism when you don't know that Marxism cost at least 100 million lives in the 20th century alone? Watch videos and read reports in which Woker generations are asked basic historical questions – it's mind-blowing. A survey of 2,000 people found that six percent of millennials (born approximately early 1980s to early 2000s) believed the Second World War (1939-1945) broke out with the assassination of President Kennedy (in 1963) and one in ten thought Margaret Thatcher was British Prime Minister at the time. She was in office between 1979 and 1990. We are in a post-fact society. Provable facts are no defence against the fascism of political correctness or Silicon Valley censorship. Facts don't matter anymore as we have witnessed with the 'Covid' hoax. Sacrificing uniqueness to the Woke group-think religion is all you are required to do and that means thinking for yourself is the biggest Woke no, no. All religions are an expression of group-think and censorship and Woke is just another religion with an orthodoxy defended by group-think and censorship. Burned at

the stake becomes burned on Twitter which leads back eventually to burned at the stake as Woke humanity regresses to ages past.

The biggest Woke inversion of all is its creators and funders. I grew up in a traditional left of centre political household on a council estate in Leicester in the 1950s and 60s – you know, the left that challenged the power of wealth-hoarding elites and threats to freedom of speech and opinion. In those days students went on marches defending freedom of speech while today's Wokers march for its deletion. What on earth could have happened? Those very elites (collectively the Cult) that we opposed in my youth and early life have funded into existence the antithesis of that former left and hijacked the 'brand' while inverting everything it ever stood for. We have a mentality that calls itself 'liberal' and 'progressive' while acting like fascists. Cult billionaires and their corporations have funded themselves into control of 'education' to ensure that Woke programming is unceasing throughout the formative years of children and young people and that non-Wokers are isolated (that word again) whether they be students, teachers or college professors. The Cult has funded into existence the now colossal global network of Woke organisations that have spawned and promoted all the 'causes' on the Cult wish-list for global transformation and turned Wokers into demanders of them. Does anyone really think it's a coincidence that the Cult agenda for humanity is a carbon (sorry) copy of the societal transformations desired by Woke?? These are only some of them:

Political correctness: The means by which the Cult deletes all public debates that it knows it cannot win if we had the free-flow of information and evidence.

Human-caused 'climate change': The means by which the Cult seeks to transform society into a globally-controlled dictatorship imposing its will over the fine detail of everyone's lives 'to save the planet' which doesn't actually need saving.

Transgender obsession: Preparing collective perception to accept the 'new human' which would not have genders because it would be created technologically and not through procreation. I'll have much more on this in Human 2.0.

Race obsession: The means by which the Cult seeks to divide and rule the population by triggering racial division through the perception that society is more racist than ever when the opposite is the case. Is it perfect in that regard? No. But to compare today with the racism of apartheid and segregation brought to an end by the civil rights movement in the 1960s is to insult the memory of that movement and inspirations like Martin Luther King. Why is the 'anti-racism' industry (which it is) so dominated by privileged white people?

White supremacy: This is a label used by privileged white people to demonise poor and deprived white people pushing back on tyranny to marginalise and destroy them. White people are being especially targeted as the dominant race by number within Western society which the Cult seeks to transform in its image. If you want to change a society you must weaken and undermine its biggest group and once you have done that by using the other groups you next turn on them to do the same ... 'Then they came for the Jews and I was not a Jew so I did nothing.'

Mass migration: The mass movement of people from the Middle East, Africa and Asia into Europe, from the south into the United States and from Asia into Australia are another way the Cult seeks to dilute the racial, cultural and political influence of white people on Western society. White people ask why their governments appear to be working against them while being politically and culturally biased towards incoming cultures. Well, here's your answer. In the same way sexually 'straight' people, men and women, ask why the

authorities are biased against them in favour of other sexualities. The answer is the same – that's the way the Cult wants it to be for very sinister motives.

These are all central parts of the Cult agenda and central parts of the Woke agenda and Woke was created and continues to be funded to an immense degree by Cult billionaires and corporations. If anyone begins to say 'coincidence' the syllables should stick in their throat.

Billionaire 'social justice warriors'

Joe Biden is a 100 percent-owned asset of the Cult and the Wokers' man in the White House whenever he can remember his name and for however long he lasts with his rapidly diminishing cognitive function. Even walking up the steps of an aircraft without falling on his arse would appear to be a challenge. He's not an empty-shell puppet or anything. From the minute Biden took office (or the Cult did) he began his executive orders promoting the Woke wish-list. You will see the Woke agenda imposed ever more severely because it's really the *Cult* agenda. Woke organisations and activist networks spawned by the Cult are funded to the extreme so long as they promote what the Cult wants to happen. Woke is funded to promote 'social justice' by billionaires who become billionaires by destroying social justice. The social justice mantra is only a cover for dismantling social justice and funded by billionaires that couldn't give a damn about social justice. Everything makes sense when you see that. One of Woke's premier funders is Cult billionaire financier George Soros who said: 'I am basically there to make money, I cannot and do not look at the social consequences of what I do.' This is the same Soros who has given more than \$32 billion to his Open Society Foundations global Woke network and funded Black Lives Matter, mass immigration into Europe and the United States, transgender activism, climate change activism, political correctness and groups targeting 'white supremacy' in the form of privileged white thugs that dominate Antifa. What a scam it all is and when

you are dealing with the unquestioning fact-free zone of Woke scamming them is child's play. All you need to pull it off in all these organisations are a few in-the-know agents of the Cult and an army of naïve, reframed, uninformed, narcissistic, know-nothings convinced of their own self-righteousness, self-purity and virtue.

Soros and fellow billionaires and billionaire corporations have poured hundreds of millions into Black Lives Matter and connected groups and promoted them to a global audience. None of this is motivated by caring about black people. These are the billionaires that have controlled and exploited a system that leaves millions of black people in abject poverty and deprivation which they do absolutely nothing to address. The same Cult networks funding BLM were behind the *slave trade*! Black Lives Matter hijacked a phrase that few would challenge and they have turned this laudable concept into a political weapon to divide society. You know that BLM is a fraud when it claims that *All Lives Matter*, the most inclusive statement of all, is 'racist'. BLM and its Cult masters don't want to end racism. To them it's a means to an end to control all of humanity never mind the colour, creed, culture or background. What has destroying the nuclear family got to do with ending racism? Nothing – but that is one of the goals of BLM and also happens to be a goal of the Cult as I have been exposing in my books for decades. Stealing children from loving parents and giving schools ever more power to override parents is part of that same agenda. BLM is a Marxist organisation and why would that not be the case when the Cult created Marxism *and* BLM? Patrisse Cullors, a BLM co-founder, said in a 2015 video that she and her fellow organisers, including co-founder Alicia Garza, are 'trained Marxists'. The lady known after marriage as Patrisse Khan-Cullors bought a \$1.4 million home in 2021 in one of the whitest areas of California with a black population of just 1.6 per cent and has so far bought *four* high-end homes for a total of \$3.2 million. How very Marxist. There must be a bit of spare in the BLM coffers, however, when Cult corporations and billionaires have handed over the best part of \$100 million. Many black people can see that Black Lives Matter is not

working for them, but against them, and this is still more confirmation. Black journalist Jason Whitlock, who had his account suspended by Twitter for simply linking to the story about the 'Marxist's' home buying spree, said that BLM leaders are 'making millions of dollars off the backs of these dead black men who they wouldn't spit on if they were on fire and alive'.

Black Lies Matter

Cult assets and agencies came together to promote BLM in the wake of the death of career criminal George Floyd who had been jailed a number of times including for forcing his way into the home of a black woman with others in a raid in which a gun was pointed at her stomach. Floyd was filmed being held in a Minneapolis street in 2020 with the knee of a police officer on his neck and he subsequently died. It was an appalling thing for the officer to do, but the same technique has been used by police on peaceful protestors of lockdown without any outcry from the Woke brigade. As unquestioning supporters of the Cult agenda Wokers have supported lockdown and all the 'Covid' claptrap while attacking anyone standing up to the tyranny imposed in its name. Court documents would later include details of an autopsy on Floyd by County Medical Examiner Dr Andrew Baker who concluded that Floyd had taken a fatal level of the drug fentanyl. None of this mattered to fact-free, question-free, Woke. Floyd's death was followed by worldwide protests against police brutality amid calls to defund the police. Throwing babies out with the bathwater is a Woke speciality. In the wake of the murder of British woman Sarah Everard a Green Party member of the House of Lords, Baroness Jones of Moulscroomb (Nincompoopia would have been better), called for a 6pm curfew for all men. This would be in breach of the Geneva Conventions on war crimes which ban collective punishment, but that would never have crossed the black and white Woke mind of Baroness Nincompoopia who would have been far too convinced of her own self-righteousness to compute such details. Many American cities did defund the police in the face of Floyd riots

and after \$15 million was deleted from the police budget in Washington DC under useless Woke mayor Muriel Bowser car-jacking alone rose by 300 percent and within six months the US capital recorded its highest murder rate in 15 years. The same happened in Chicago and other cities in line with the Cult/Soros plan to bring fear to streets and neighbourhoods by reducing the police, releasing violent criminals and not prosecuting crime. This is the mob-rule agenda that I have warned in the books was coming for so long. Shootings in the area of Minneapolis where Floyd was arrested increased by 2,500 percent compared with the year before. Defunding the police over George Floyd has led to a big increase in dead people with many of them black. Police protection for politicians making these decisions stayed the same or increased as you would expect from professional hypocrites. The Cult doesn't actually want to abolish the police. It wants to abolish local control over the police and hand it to federal government as the psychopaths advance the Hunger Games Society. Many George Floyd protests turned into violent riots with black stores and businesses destroyed by fire and looting across America fuelled by Black Lives Matter. Woke doesn't do irony. If you want civil rights you must loot the liquor store and the supermarket and make off with a smart TV. It's the only way.

It's not a race war – it's a class war

Black people are patronised by privileged blacks and whites alike and told they are victims of white supremacy. I find it extraordinary to watch privileged blacks supporting the very system and bloodline networks behind the slave trade and parroting the same Cult-serving manipulative crap of their privileged white, often billionaire, associates. It is indeed not a race war but a class war and colour is just a diversion. Black Senator Cory Booker and black Congresswoman Maxine Waters, more residents of Nincompoopia, personify this. Once you tell people they are victims of someone else you devalue both their own responsibility for their plight and the power they have to impact on their reality and experience. Instead

we have: 'You are only in your situation because of whitey – turn on them and everything will change.' It won't change. Nothing changes in our lives unless *we* change it. Crucial to that is never seeing yourself as a victim and always as the creator of your reality. Life is a simple sequence of choice and consequence. Make different choices and you create different consequences. *You* have to make those choices – not Black Lives Matter, the Woke Mafia and anyone else that seeks to dictate your life. Who are they these Wokers, an emotional and psychological road traffic accident, to tell you what to do? Personal empowerment is the last thing the Cult and its Black Lives Matter want black people or anyone else to have. They claim to be defending the underdog while *creating* and perpetuating the underdog. The Cult's worst nightmare is human unity and if they are going to keep blacks, whites and every other race under economic servitude and control then the focus must be diverted from what they have in common to what they can be manipulated to believe divides them. Blacks have to be told that their poverty and plight is the fault of the white bloke living on the street in the same poverty and with the same plight they are experiencing. The difference is that your plight black people is due to him, a white supremacist with 'white privilege' living on the street. Don't unite as one human family against your mutual oppressors and suppressors – fight the oppressor with the white face who is as financially deprived as you are. The Cult knows that as its 'Covid' agenda moves into still new levels of extremism people are going to respond and it has been spreading the seeds of disunity everywhere to stop a united response to the evil that targets *all of us*.

Racist attacks on 'whiteness' are getting ever more outrageous and especially through the American Democratic Party which has an appalling history for anti-black racism. Barack Obama, Joe Biden, Hillary Clinton and Nancy Pelosi all eulogised about Senator Robert Byrd at his funeral in 2010 after a nearly 60-year career in Congress. Byrd was a brutal Ku Klux Klan racist and a violent abuser of Cathy O'Brien in MKUltra. He said he would never fight in the military 'with a negro by my side' and 'rather I should die a thousand times,

and see Old Glory trampled in the dirt never to rise again, than to see this beloved land of ours become degraded by race mongrels, a throwback to the blackest specimen from the wilds'. Biden called Byrd a 'very close friend and mentor'. These 'Woke' hypocrites are not anti-racist they are anti-poor and anti-people not of their perceived class. Here is an illustration of the scale of anti-white racism to which we have now descended. Seriously Woke and moronic *New York Times* contributor Damon Young described whiteness as a 'virus' that 'like other viruses will not die until there are no bodies left for it to infect'. He went on: '... the only way to stop it is to locate it, isolate it, extract it, and kill it.' Young can say that as a black man with no consequences when a white man saying the same in reverse would be facing a jail sentence. *That's* racism. We had super-Woke numbskull senators Tammy Duckworth and Mazie Hirono saying they would object to future Biden Cabinet appointments if he did not nominate more Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders. Never mind the ability of the candidate what do they look like? Duckworth said: 'I will vote for racial minorities and I will vote for LGBTQ, but anyone else I'm not voting for.' Appointing people on the grounds of race is illegal, but that was not a problem for this ludicrous pair. They were on-message and that's a free pass in any situation.

Critical race racism

White children are told at school they are intrinsically racist as they are taught the divisive 'critical race theory'. This claims that the law and legal institutions are inherently racist and that race is a socially constructed concept used by white people to further their economic and political interests at the expense of people of colour. White is a 'virus' as we've seen. Racial inequality results from 'social, economic, and legal differences that white people create between races to maintain white interests which leads to poverty and criminality in minority communities'. I must tell that to the white guy sleeping on the street. The principal of East Side Community School in New York sent white parents a manifesto that called on

them to become 'white traitors' and advocate for full 'white abolition'. These people are teaching your kids when they urgently need a psychiatrist. The 'school' included a chart with 'eight white identities' that ranged from 'white supremacist' to 'white abolition' and defined the behaviour white people must follow to end 'the regime of whiteness'. Woke blacks and their privileged white associates are acting exactly like the slave owners of old and Ku Klux Klan racists like Robert Byrd. They are too full of their own self-purity to see that, but it's true. Racism is not a body type; it's a state of mind that can manifest through any colour, creed or culture.

Another racial fraud is '*equity*'. Not equality of treatment and opportunity – equity. It's a term spun as equality when it means something very different. Equality in its true sense is a raising up while '*equity*' is a race to the bottom. Everyone in the same level of poverty is '*equity*'. Keep everyone down – that's equity. The Cult doesn't want anyone in the human family to be empowered and BLM leaders, like all these 'anti-racist' organisations, continue their privileged, pampered existence by perpetuating the perception of gathering racism. When is the last time you heard an 'anti-racist' or 'anti-Semitism' organisation say that acts of racism and discrimination have *fallen*? It's not in the interests of their fundraising and power to influence and the same goes for the professional soccer anti-racism operation, Kick It Out. Two things confirmed that the Black Lives Matter riots in the summer of 2020 were Cult creations. One was that while anti-lockdown protests were condemned in this same period for 'transmitting 'Covid' the authorities supported mass gatherings of Black Lives Matter supporters. I even saw self-deluding people claiming to be doctors say the two types of protest were not the same. No – the non-existent 'Covid' was in favour of lockdowns and attacked those that protested against them while 'Covid' supported Black Lives Matter and kept well away from its protests. The whole thing was a joke and as lockdown protestors were arrested, often brutally, by reframed Face-Nappies we had the grotesque sight of police officers taking the knee to Black Lives Matter, a Cult-funded Marxist

organisation that supports violent riots and wants to destroy the nuclear family and white people.

He's not white? Shucks!

Woke obsession with race was on display again when ten people were shot dead in Boulder, Colorado, in March, 2021. Cult-owned Woke TV channels like CNN said the shooter appeared to be a white man and Wokers were on Twitter condemning 'violent white men' with the usual mantras. Then the shooter's name was released as Ahmad Al Aliwi Alissa, an anti-Trump Arab-American, and the sigh of disappointment could be heard five miles away. Never mind that ten people were dead and what that meant for their families. Race baiting was all that mattered to these sick Cult-serving people like Barack Obama who exploited the deaths to further divide America on racial grounds which is his job for the Cult. This is the man that 'racist' white Americans made the first black president of the United States and then gave him a second term. Not-very-bright Obama has become filthy rich on the back of that and today appears to have a big influence on the Biden administration. Even so he's still a downtrodden black man and a victim of white supremacy. This disingenuous fraud reveals the contempt he has for black people when he puts on a Deep South Alabama accent whenever he talks to them, no, *at* them.

Another BLM red flag was how the now fully-Woke (fully-Cult) and fully-virtue-signalled professional soccer authorities had their teams taking the knee before every match in support of Marxist Black Lives Matter. Soccer authorities and clubs displayed 'Black Lives Matter' on the players' shirts and flashed the name on electronic billboards around the pitch. Any fans that condemned what is a Freemasonic taking-the-knee ritual were widely condemned as you would expect from the Woke virtue-signallers of professional sport and the now fully-Woke media. We have reverse racism in which you are banned from criticising any race or culture except for white people for whom anything goes – say what you like, no problem. What has this got to do with racial harmony and

equality? We've had black supremacists from Black Lives Matter telling white people to fall to their knees in the street and apologise for their white supremacy. Black supremacists acting like white supremacist slave owners of the past couldn't breach their self-obsessed, race-obsessed sense of self-purity. Joe Biden appointed a race-obsessed black supremacist Kristen Clarke to head the Justice Department Civil Rights Division. Clarke claimed that blacks are endowed with 'greater mental, physical and spiritual abilities' than whites. If anyone reversed that statement they would be vilified. Clarke is on-message so no problem. She's never seen a black-white situation in which the black figure is anything but a virtuous victim and she heads the Civil Rights Division which should treat everyone the same or it isn't civil rights. Another perception of the Renegade Mind: If something or someone is part of the Cult agenda they will be supported by Woke governments and media no matter what. If they're not, they will be condemned and censored. It really is that simple and so racist Clarke prospers despite (make that because of) her racism.

The end of culture

Biden's administration is full of such racial, cultural and economic bias as the Cult requires the human family to be divided into warring factions. We are now seeing racially-segregated graduations and everything, but everything, is defined through the lens of perceived 'racism'. We have 'racist' mathematics, 'racist' food and even 'racist' *plants*. World famous Kew Gardens in London said it was changing labels on plants and flowers to tell its pre-'Covid' more than two million visitors a year how racist they are. Kew director Richard Deverell said this was part of an effort to 'move quickly to decolonise collections' after they were approached by one Ajay Chhabra 'an actor with an insight into how sugar cane was linked to slavery'. They are *plants* you idiots. 'Decolonisation' in the Woke manual really means colonisation of society with its mentality and by extension colonisation by the Cult. We are witnessing a new Chinese-style 'Cultural Revolution' so essential to the success of all

Marxist takeovers. Our cultural past and traditions have to be swept away to allow a new culture to be built-back-better. Woke targeting of long-standing Western cultural pillars including historical monuments and cancelling of historical figures is what happened in the Mao revolution in China which 'purged remnants of capitalist and traditional elements from Chinese society' and installed Maoism as the dominant ideology'. For China see the Western world today and for 'dominant ideology' see Woke. Better still see Marxism or Maoism. The 'Covid' hoax has specifically sought to destroy the arts and all elements of Western culture from people meeting in a pub or restaurant to closing theatres, music venues, sports stadiums, places of worship and even banning *singing*. Destruction of Western society is also why criticism of any religion is banned except for Christianity which again is the dominant religion as white is the numerically-dominant race. Christianity may be fading rapidly, but its history and traditions are weaved through the fabric of Western society. Delete the pillars and other structures will follow until the whole thing collapses. I am not a Christian defending that religion when I say that. I have no religion. It's just a fact. To this end Christianity has itself been turned Woke to usher its own downfall and its ranks are awash with 'change agents' – knowing and unknowing – at every level including Pope Francis (*definitely* knowing) and the clueless Archbishop of Canterbury Justin Welby (possibly not, but who can be sure?). Woke seeks to coordinate attacks on Western culture, traditions, and ways of life through 'intersectionality' defined as 'the complex, cumulative way in which the effects of multiple forms of discrimination (such as racism, sexism, and classism) combine, overlap, or intersect especially in the experiences of marginalised individuals or groups'. Wade through the Orwellian Woke-speak and this means coordinating disparate groups in a common cause to overthrow freedom and liberal values.

The entire structure of public institutions has been infested with Woke – government at all levels, political parties, police, military, schools, universities, advertising, media and trade unions. This abomination has been achieved through the Cult web by appointing

Wokers to positions of power and battering non-Wokers into line through intimidation, isolation and threats to their job. Many have been fired in the wake of the empathy-deleted, vicious hostility of 'social justice' Wokers and the desire of gutless, spineless employers to virtue-signal their Wokeness. Corporations are filled with Wokers today, most notably those in Silicon Valley. Ironically at the top they are not Woke at all. They are only exploiting the mentality their Cult masters have created and funded to censor and enslave while the Wokers cheer them on until it's their turn. Thus the Woke 'liberal left' is an inversion of the traditional liberal left. Campaigning for justice on the grounds of power and wealth distribution has been replaced by campaigning for identity politics. The genuine traditional left would never have taken money from today's billionaire abusers of fairness and justice and nor would the billionaires have wanted to fund that genuine left. It would not have been in their interests to do so. The division of opinion in those days was between the haves and have nots. This all changed with Cult manipulated and funded identity politics. The division of opinion today is between Wokers and non-Wokers and not income brackets. Cult corporations and their billionaires may have taken wealth disparity to cataclysmic levels of injustice, but as long as they speak the language of Woke, hand out the dosh to the Woke network and censor the enemy they are 'one of us'. Billionaires who don't give a damn about injustice are laughing at them till their bellies hurt. Wokers are not even close to self-aware enough to see that. The transformed 'left' dynamic means that Wokers who drone on about 'social justice' are funded by billionaires that have destroyed social justice the world over. It's *why* they are billionaires.

The climate con

Nothing encapsulates what I have said more comprehensively than the hoax of human-caused global warming. I have detailed in my books over the years how Cult operatives and organisations were the pump-primers from the start of the climate con. A purpose-built vehicle for this is the Club of Rome established by the Cult in 1968

with the Rockefellers and Rothschilds centrally involved all along. Their gofer frontman Maurice Strong, a Canadian oil millionaire, hosted the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, in 1992 where the global 'green movement' really expanded in earnest under the guiding hand of the Cult. The Earth Summit established Agenda 21 through the Cult-created-and-owned United Nations to use the illusion of human-caused climate change to justify the transformation of global society to save the world from climate disaster. It is a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution sold through governments, media, schools and universities as whole generations have been terrified into believing that the world was going to end in their lifetimes unless what old people had inflicted upon them was stopped by a complete restructuring of how everything is done. Chill, kids, it's all a hoax. Such restructuring is precisely what the Cult agenda demands (purely by coincidence of course). Today this has been given the codename of the Great Reset which is only an updated term for Agenda 21 and its associated Agenda 2030. The latter, too, is administered through the UN and was voted into being by the General Assembly in 2015. Both 21 and 2030 seek centralised control of all resources and food right down to the raindrops falling on your own land. These are some of the demands of Agenda 21 established in 1992. See if you recognise this society emerging today:

- End national sovereignty
- State planning and management of all land resources, ecosystems, deserts, forests, mountains, oceans and fresh water; agriculture; rural development; biotechnology; and ensuring 'equity'
- The state to 'define the role' of business and financial resources
- Abolition of private property
- 'Restructuring' the family unit (see BLM)
- Children raised by the state
- People told what their job will be
- Major restrictions on movement
- Creation of 'human settlement zones'

- Mass resettlement as people are forced to vacate land where they live
- Dumbing down education
- Mass global depopulation in pursuit of all the above

The United Nations was created as a Trojan horse for world government. With the climate con of critical importance to promoting that outcome you would expect the UN to be involved. Oh, it's involved all right. The UN is promoting Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 justified by 'climate change' while also driving the climate hoax through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), one of the world's most corrupt organisations. The IPCC has been lying ferociously and constantly since the day it opened its doors with the global media hanging unquestioningly on its every mendacious word. The Green movement is entirely Woke and has long lost its original environmental focus since it was co-opted by the Cult. An obsession with 'global warming' has deleted its values and scrambled its head. I experienced a small example of what I mean on a beautiful country walk that I have enjoyed several times a week for many years. The path merged into the fields and forests and you felt at one with the natural world. Then a 'Green' organisation, the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust, took over part of the land and proceeded to cut down a large number of trees, including mature ones, to install a horrible big, bright steel 'this-is-ours-stay-out' fence that destroyed the whole atmosphere of this beautiful place. No one with a feel for nature would do that. Day after day I walked to the sound of chainsaws and a magnificent mature weeping willow tree that I so admired was cut down at the base of the trunk. When I challenged a Woke young girl in a green shirt (of course) about this vandalism she replied: 'It's a weeping willow – it will grow back.' This is what people are paying for when they donate to the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust and many other 'green' organisations today. It is not the environmental movement that I knew and instead has become a support-system – as with Extinction Rebellion – for a very dark agenda.

Private jets for climate justice

The Cult-owned, Gates-funded, World Economic Forum and its founder Klaus Schwab were behind the emergence of Greta Thunberg to harness the young behind the climate agenda and she was invited to speak to the world at ... the UN. Schwab published a book, *Covid-19: The Great Reset* in 2020 in which he used the 'Covid' hoax and the climate hoax to lay out a new society straight out of Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030. Bill Gates followed in early 2021 when he took time out from destroying the world to produce a book in his name about the way to save it. Gates flies across the world in private jets and admitted that 'I probably have one of the highest greenhouse gas footprints of anyone on the planet ... my personal flying alone is gigantic.' He has also bid for the planet's biggest private jet operator. Other climate change saviours who fly in private jets include John Kerry, the US Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, and actor Leonardo DiCaprio, a 'UN Messenger of Peace with special focus on climate change'. These people are so full of bullshit they could corner the market in manure. We mustn't be sceptical, though, because the Gates book, *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need*, is a genuine attempt to protect the world and not an obvious pile of excrement attributed to a mega-psychopath aimed at selling his masters' plans for humanity. The Gates book and the other shite-pile by Klaus Schwab could have been written by the same person and may well have been. Both use 'climate change' and 'Covid' as the excuses for their new society and by coincidence the Cult's World Economic Forum and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation promote the climate hoax and hosted Event 201 which pre-empted with a 'simulation' the very 'coronavirus' hoax that would be simulated for real on humanity within weeks. The British 'royal' family is promoting the 'Reset' as you would expect through Prince 'climate change caused the war in Syria' Charles and his hapless son Prince William who said that we must 'reset our relationship with nature and our trajectory as a species' to avoid a climate disaster. Amazing how many promoters of the 'Covid' and 'climate change' control

systems are connected to Gates and the World Economic Forum. A 'study' in early 2021 claimed that carbon dioxide emissions must fall by the equivalent of a global lockdown roughly every two years for the next decade to save the planet. The 'study' appeared in the same period that the Schwab mob claimed in a video that lockdowns destroying the lives of billions are good because they make the earth 'quieter' with less 'ambient noise'. They took down the video amid a public backlash for such arrogant, empathy-deleted stupidity You see, however, where they are going with this. Corinne Le Quéré, a professor at the Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, University of East Anglia, was lead author of the climate lockdown study, and she writes for ... the World Economic Forum. Gates calls in 'his' book for changing 'every aspect of the economy' (long-time Cult agenda) and for humans to eat synthetic 'meat' (predicted in my books) while cows and other farm animals are eliminated. Australian TV host and commentator Alan Jones described what carbon emission targets would mean for farm animals in Australia alone if emissions were reduced as demanded by 35 percent by 2030 and zero by 2050:

Well, let's take agriculture, the total emissions from agriculture are about 75 million tonnes of carbon dioxide, equivalent. Now reduce that by 35 percent and you have to come down to 50 million tonnes, I've done the maths. So if you take for example 1.5 million cows, you're going to have to reduce the herd by 525,000 [by] 2030, nine years, that's 58,000 cows a year. The beef herd's 30 million, reduce that by 35 percent, that's 10.5 million, which means 1.2 million cattle have to go every year between now and 2030. This is insanity!

There are 75 million sheep. Reduce that by 35 percent, that's 26 million sheep, that's almost 3 million a year. So under the Paris Agreement over 30 million beasts. dairy cows, cattle, pigs and sheep would go. More than 8,000 every minute of every hour for the next decade, do these people know what they're talking about?

Clearly they don't at the level of campaigners, politicians and administrators. The Cult *does* know; that's the outcome it wants. We are faced with not just a war on humanity. Animals and the natural world are being targeted and I have been saying since the 'Covid' hoax began that the plan eventually was to claim that the 'deadly virus' is able to jump from animals, including farm animals and

domestic pets, to humans. Just before this book went into production came this story: 'Russia registers world's first Covid-19 vaccine for cats & dogs as makers of Sputnik V warn pets & farm animals could spread virus'. The report said 'top scientists warned that the deadly pathogen could soon begin spreading through homes and farms' and 'the next stage is the infection of farm and domestic animals'. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey. Think what that would mean for animals and keep your eye on a term called zoonosis or zoonotic diseases which transmit between animals and humans. The Cult wants to break the connection between animals and people as it does between people and people. Farm animals fit with the Cult agenda to transform food from natural to synthetic.

The gas of life is killing us

There can be few greater examples of Cult inversion than the condemnation of carbon dioxide as a dangerous pollutant when it is the gas of life. Without it the natural world would be dead and so we would all be dead. We breathe in oxygen and breathe out carbon dioxide while plants produce oxygen and absorb carbon dioxide. It is a perfect symbiotic relationship that the Cult wants to dismantle for reasons I will come to in the final two chapters. Gates, Schwab, other Cult operatives and mindless repeaters, want the world to be 'carbon neutral' by at least 2050 and the earlier the better. 'Zero carbon' is the cry echoed by lunatics calling for 'Zero Covid' when we already have it. These carbon emission targets will deindustrialise the world in accordance with Cult plans – the post-industrial, post-democratic society – and with so-called renewables like solar and wind not coming even close to meeting human energy needs blackouts and cold are inevitable. Texans got the picture in the winter of 2021 when a snow storm stopped wind turbines and solar panels from working and the lights went down along with water which relies on electricity for its supply system. Gates wants everything to be powered by electricity to ensure that his masters have the kill switch to stop all human activity, movement, cooking, water and warmth any time they like. The climate lie is so

stupendously inverted that it claims we must urgently reduce carbon dioxide when we *don't have enough*.

Co2 in the atmosphere is a little above 400 parts per million when the optimum for plant growth is 2,000 ppm and when it falls anywhere near 150 ppm the natural world starts to die and so do we. It fell to as low as 280 ppm in an 1880 measurement in Hawaii and rose to 413 ppm in 2019 with industrialisation which is why the planet has become *greener* in the industrial period. How insane then that psychopathic madman Gates is not satisfied only with blocking the rise of Co2. He's funding technology to suck it out of the atmosphere. The reason why will become clear. The industrial era is not destroying the world through Co2 and has instead turned around a potentially disastrous ongoing fall in Co2. Greenpeace co-founder and scientist Patrick Moore walked away from Greenpeace in 1986 and has exposed the green movement for fear-mongering and lies. He said that 500 million years ago there was *17 times* more Co2 in the atmosphere than we have today and levels have been falling for hundreds of millions of years. In the last 150 million years Co2 levels in Earth's atmosphere had reduced by *90 percent*. Moore said that by the time humanity began to unlock carbon dioxide from fossil fuels we were at '38 seconds to midnight' and in that sense: 'Humans are [the Earth's] salvation.' Moore made the point that only half the Co2 emitted by fossil fuels stays in the atmosphere and we should remember that all pollution pouring from chimneys that we are told is carbon dioxide is in fact nothing of the kind. It's pollution. Carbon dioxide is an invisible gas.

William Happer, Professor of Physics at Princeton University and long-time government adviser on climate, has emphasised the Co2 deficiency for maximum growth and food production. Greenhouse growers don't add carbon dioxide for a bit of fun. He said that most of the warming in the last 100 years, after the earth emerged from the super-cold period of the 'Little Ice Age' into a natural warming cycle, was over by 1940. Happer said that a peak year for warming in 1988 can be explained by a 'monster El Nino' which is a natural and cyclical warming of the Pacific that has nothing to do with 'climate

change'. He said the effect of Co2 could be compared to painting a wall with red paint in that once two or three coats have been applied it didn't matter how much more you slapped on because the wall will not get much redder. Almost all the effect of the rise in Co2 has already happened, he said, and the volume in the atmosphere would now have to *double* to increase temperature by a single degree. Climate hoaxers know this and they have invented the most ridiculously complicated series of 'feedback' loops to try to overcome this rather devastating fact. You hear puppet Greta going on cluelessly about feedback loops and this is why.

The Sun affects temperature? No you *climate denier*

Some other nonsense to contemplate: Climate graphs show that rises in temperature do not follow rises in Co2 – *it's the other way round* with a lag between the two of some 800 years. If we go back 800 years from present time we hit the Medieval Warm Period when temperatures were higher than now without any industrialisation and this was followed by the Little Ice Age when temperatures plummeted. The world was still emerging from these centuries of serious cold when many climate records began which makes the ever-repeated line of the 'hottest year since records began' meaningless when you are not comparing like with like. The coldest period of the Little Ice Age corresponded with the lowest period of sunspot activity when the Sun was at its least active. Proper scientists will not be at all surprised by this when it confirms the obvious fact that earth temperature is affected by the scale of Sun activity and the energetic power that it subsequently emits; but when is the last time you heard a climate hoaxer talking about the Sun as a source of earth temperature?? Everything has to be focussed on Co2 which makes up just 0.117 percent of so-called greenhouse gases and only a fraction of even that is generated by human activity. The rest is natural. More than *90 percent* of those greenhouse gases are water vapour and clouds ([Fig 9](#)). Ban moisture I say. Have you noticed that the climate hoaxers no longer use the polar bear as their promotion image? That's because far from becoming extinct polar

bear communities are stable or thriving. Joe Bastardi, American meteorologist, weather forecaster and outspoken critic of the climate lie, documents in his book *The Climate Chronicles* how weather patterns and events claimed to be evidence of climate change have been happening since long before industrialisation: 'What happened before naturally is happening again, as is to be expected given the cyclical nature of the climate due to the design of the planet.' If you read the detailed background to the climate hoax in my other books you will shake your head and wonder how anyone could believe the crap which has spawned a multi-trillion dollar industry based on absolute garbage (see HIV causes AIDs and Sars-Cov-2 causes 'Covid-19'). Climate and 'Covid' have much in common given they have the same source. They both have the contradictory *everything* factor in which everything is explained by reference to them. It's hot – 'it's climate change'. It's cold – 'it's climate change'. I got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. I haven't got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. Not having a sniffle has to be a symptom of 'Covid'. Everything is and not having a sniffle is especially dangerous if you are a slow walker. For sheer audacity I offer you a Cambridge University 'study' that actually linked 'Covid' to 'climate change'. It had to happen eventually. They concluded that climate change played a role in 'Covid-19' spreading from animals to humans because ... wait for it ... I kid you not ... *the two groups were forced closer together as populations grow*. Er, that's it. The whole foundation on which this depended was that 'Bats are the likely zoonotic origin of SARS-CoV-1 and SARS-CoV-2'. Well, they are not. They are nothing to do with it. Apart from bats not being the origin and therefore 'climate change' effects on bats being irrelevant I am in awe of their academic insight. Where would we be without them? Not where we are that's for sure.

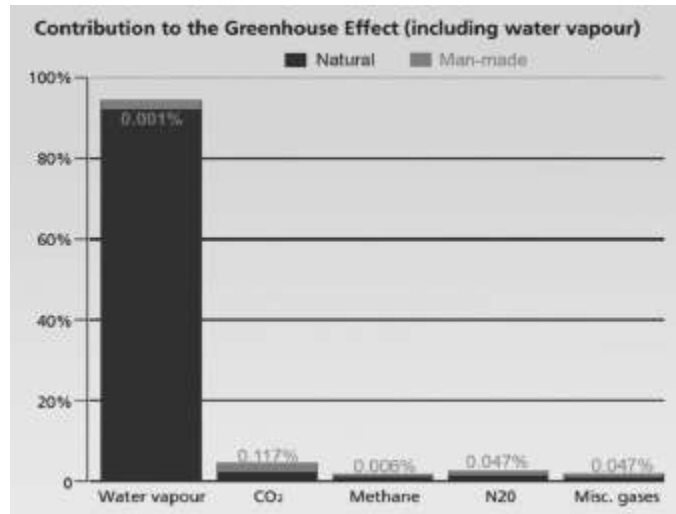


Figure 9: The idea that the gas of life is disastrously changing the climate is an insult to brain cell activity.

One other point about the weather is that climate modification is now well advanced and not every major weather event is natural – or earthquake come to that. I cover this subject at some length in other books. China is openly planning a rapid expansion of its weather modification programme which includes changing the climate in an area more than one and a half times the size of India. China used weather manipulation to ensure clear skies during the 2008 Olympics in Beijing. I have quoted from US military documents detailing how to employ weather manipulation as a weapon of war and they did that in the 1960s and 70s during the conflict in Vietnam with Operation Popeye manipulating monsoon rains for military purposes. Why would there be international treaties on weather modification if it wasn't possible? Of course it is. Weather is energetic information and it can be changed.

How was the climate hoax pulled off? See 'Covid'

If you can get billions to believe in a 'virus' that doesn't exist you can get them to believe in human-caused climate change that doesn't exist. Both are being used by the Cult to transform global society in the way it has long planned. Both hoaxes have been achieved in pretty much the same way. First you declare a lie is a fact. There's a

'virus' you call SARS-Cov-2 or humans are warming the planet with their behaviour. Next this becomes, via Cult networks, the foundation of government, academic and science policy and belief. Those who parrot the mantra are given big grants to produce research that confirms the narrative is true and ever more 'symptoms' are added to make the 'virus'/'climate change' sound even more scary. Scientists and researchers who challenge the narrative have their grants withdrawn and their careers destroyed. The media promote the lie as the unquestionable truth and censor those with an alternative view or evidence. A great percentage of the population believe what they are told as the lie becomes an everybody-knows-that and the believing-masses turn on those with a mind of their own. The technique has been used endlessly throughout human history. Wokers are the biggest promoters of the climate lie *and* 'Covid' fascism because their minds are owned by the Cult; their sense of self-righteous self-purity knows no bounds; and they exist in a bubble of reality in which facts are irrelevant and only get in the way of looking without seeing.

Running through all of this like veins in a blue cheese is control of information, which means control of perception, which means control of behaviour, which collectively means control of human society. The Cult owns the global media and Silicon Valley fascists for the simple reason that it *has* to. Without control of information it can't control perception and through that human society. Examine every facet of the Cult agenda and you will see that anything supporting its introduction is never censored while anything pushing back is always censored. I say again: Psychopaths that know why they are doing this must go before Nuremberg trials and those that follow their orders must trot along behind them into the same dock. 'I was just following orders' didn't work the first time and it must not work now. Nuremberg trials must be held all over the world before public juries for politicians, government officials, police, compliant doctors, scientists and virologists, and all Cult operatives such as Gates, Tedros, Fauci, Vallance, Whitty, Ferguson, Zuckerberg, Wojcicki, Brin, Page, Dorsey, the whole damn lot of

them – including, no *especially*, the psychopath psychologists. Without them and the brainless, gutless excuses for journalists that have repeated their lies, none of this could be happening. Nobody can be allowed to escape justice for the psychological and economic Armageddon they are all responsible for visiting upon the human race.

As for the compliant, unquestioning, swathes of humanity, and the self-obsessed, all-knowing ignorance of the Wokers ... don't start me. God help their kids. God help their grandkids. God *help them*.

CHAPTER NINE

We must have it? So what is it?

Well I won't back down. No, I won't back down. You can stand me up at the Gates of Hell. But I won't back down

Tom Petty

I will now focus on the genetically-manipulating 'Covid vaccines' which do not meet this official definition of a vaccine by the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC): 'A product that stimulates a person's immune system to produce immunity to a specific disease, protecting the person from that disease.' On that basis 'Covid vaccines' are not a vaccine in that the makers don't even claim they stop infection or transmission.

They are instead part of a multi-levelled conspiracy to change the nature of the human body and what it means to be 'human' and to depopulate an enormous swathe of humanity. What I shall call Human 1.0 is on the cusp of becoming Human 2.0 and for very sinister reasons. Before I get to the 'Covid vaccine' in detail here's some background to vaccines in general. Government regulators do not test vaccines – the makers do – and the makers control which data is revealed and which isn't. Children in America are given 50 vaccine doses by age six and 69 by age 19 and the effect of the whole combined schedule has never been tested. Autoimmune diseases when the immune system attacks its own body have soared in the mass vaccine era and so has disease in general in children and the young. Why wouldn't this be the case when vaccines target the *immune system*? The US government gave Big Pharma drug

companies immunity from prosecution for vaccine death and injury in the 1986 National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act (NCVIA) and since then the government (taxpayer) has been funding compensation for the consequences of Big Pharma vaccines. The criminal and satanic drug giants can't lose and the vaccine schedule has increased dramatically since 1986 for this reason. There is no incentive to make vaccines safe and a big incentive to make money by introducing ever more. Even against a ridiculously high bar to prove vaccine liability, and with the government controlling the hearing in which it is being challenged for compensation, the vaccine court has so far paid out more than \$4 billion. These are the vaccines we are told are safe and psychopaths like Zuckerberg censor posts saying otherwise. The immunity law was even justified by a ruling that vaccines by their nature were 'unavoidably unsafe'.

Check out the ingredients of vaccines and you will be shocked if you are new to this. *They put that in children's bodies?? What??* Try aluminium, a brain toxin connected to dementia, aborted foetal tissue and formaldehyde which is used to embalm corpses. World-renowned aluminium expert Christopher Exley had his research into the health effect of aluminium in vaccines shut down by Keele University in the UK when it began taking funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Research when diseases 'eradicated' by vaccines began to decline and you will find the fall began long *before* the vaccine was introduced. Sometimes the fall even plateaued after the vaccine. Diseases like scarlet fever for which there was no vaccine declined in the same way because of environmental and other factors. A perfect case in point is the polio vaccine. Polio began when lead arsenate was first sprayed as an insecticide and residues remained in food products. Spraying started in 1892 and the first US polio epidemic came in Vermont in 1894. The simple answer was to stop spraying, but Rockefeller-created Big Pharma had a better idea. Polio was decreed to be caused by the *poliovirus* which 'spreads from person to person and can infect a person's spinal cord'. Lead arsenate was replaced by the lethal DDT which had the same effect of causing paralysis by damaging the brain and central nervous

system. Polio plummeted when DDT was reduced and then banned, but the vaccine is still given the credit for something it didn't do. Today by far the biggest cause of polio is the vaccines promoted by Bill Gates. Vaccine justice campaigner Robert Kennedy Jr, son of assassinated (by the Cult) US Attorney General Robert Kennedy, wrote:

In 2017, the World Health Organization (WHO) reluctantly admitted that the global explosion in polio is predominantly vaccine strain. The most frightening epidemics in Congo, Afghanistan, and the Philippines, are all linked to vaccines. In fact, by 2018, 70% of global polio cases were vaccine strain.

Vaccines make fortunes for Cult-owned Gates and Big Pharma while undermining the health and immune systems of the population. We had a glimpse of the mentality behind the Big Pharma cartel with a report on WION (World is One News), an international English language TV station based in India, which exposed the extraordinary behaviour of US drug company Pfizer over its 'Covid vaccine'. The WION report told how Pfizer had made fantastic demands of Argentina, Brazil and other countries in return for its 'vaccine'. These included immunity from prosecution, even for Pfizer negligence, government insurance to protect Pfizer from law suits and handing over as collateral sovereign assets of the country to include Argentina's bank reserves, military bases and embassy buildings. Pfizer demanded the same of Brazil in the form of waiving sovereignty of its assets abroad; exempting Pfizer from Brazilian laws; and giving Pfizer immunity from all civil liability. This is a 'vaccine' developed with government funding. Big Pharma is evil incarnate as a creation of the Cult and all must be handed tickets to Nuremberg.

Phantom 'vaccine' for a phantom 'disease'

I'll expose the 'Covid vaccine' fraud and then go on to the wider background of why the Cult has set out to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on the planet for an alleged 'new disease' with a survival rate of 99.77 percent (or more) even by the grotesquely-

manipulated figures of the World Health Organization and Johns Hopkins University. The 'infection' to 'death' ratio is 0.23 to 0.15 percent according to Stanford epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis and while estimates vary the danger remains tiny. I say that if the truth be told the fake infection to fake death ratio is zero. Never mind all the evidence I have presented here and in *The Answer* that there is no 'virus' let us just focus for a moment on that death-rate figure of say 0.23 percent. The figure includes all those worldwide who have tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' and then died within 28 days or even longer of any other cause – *any other cause*. Now subtract all those illusory 'Covid' deaths on the global data sheets from the 0.23 percent. What do you think you would be left with? *Zero*. A vaccination has never been successfully developed for a so-called coronavirus. They have all failed at the animal testing stage when they caused hypersensitivity to what they were claiming to protect against and made the impact of a disease far worse. Cult-owned vaccine corporations got around that problem this time by bypassing animal trials, going straight to humans and making the length of the 'trials' before the public rollout as short as they could get away with. Normally it takes five to ten years or more to develop vaccines that still cause demonstrable harm to many people and that's without including the long-term effects that are never officially connected to the vaccination. 'Covid' non-vaccines have been officially produced and approved in a matter of months from a standing start and part of the reason is that (a) they were developed before the 'Covid' hoax began and (b) they are based on computer programs and not natural sources. Official non-trials were so short that government agencies gave *emergency*, not full, approval. 'Trials' were not even completed and full approval cannot be secured until they are. Public 'Covid vaccination' is actually a *continuation of the trial*. Drug company 'trials' are not scheduled to end until 2023 by which time a lot of people are going to be dead. Data on which government agencies gave this emergency approval was supplied by the Big Pharma corporations themselves in the form of Pfizer/BioNTech, AstraZeneca, Moderna, Johnson & Johnson, and

others, and this is the case with all vaccines. By its very nature *emergency* approval means drug companies do not have to prove that the 'vaccine' is 'safe and effective'. How could they with trials way short of complete? Government regulators only have to *believe* that they *could* be safe and effective. It is criminal manipulation to get products in circulation with no testing worth the name. Agencies giving that approval are infested with Big Pharma-connected place-people and they act in the interests of Big Pharma (the Cult) and not the public about whom they do not give a damn.

More human lab rats

'Covid vaccines' produced in record time by Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna employ a technique *never approved before for use on humans*. They are known as mRNA 'vaccines' and inject a synthetic version of 'viral' mRNA or 'messenger RNA'. The key is in the term 'messenger'. The body works, or doesn't, on the basis of information messaging. Communications are constantly passing between and within the genetic system and the brain. Change those messages and you change the state of the body and even its very nature and you can change psychology and behaviour by the way the brain processes information. I think you are going to see significant changes in personality and perception of many people who have had the 'Covid vaccine' synthetic potions. Insider Aldous Huxley predicted the following in 1961 and mRNA 'vaccines' can be included in the term 'pharmacological methods':

There will be, in the next generation or so, a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude, and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak, producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their own liberties taken away from them, but rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel by propaganda or brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution.

Apologists claim that mRNA synthetic 'vaccines' don't change the DNA genetic blueprint because RNA does not affect DNA only the other way round. This is so disingenuous. A process called 'reverse

transcription' can convert RNA into DNA and be integrated into DNA in the cell nucleus. This was highlighted in December, 2020, by scientists at Harvard and Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). Geneticists report that more than 40 percent of mammalian genomes results from reverse transcription. On the most basic level if messaging changes then that sequence must lead to changes in DNA which is receiving and transmitting those communications. How can introducing synthetic material into cells not change the cells where DNA is located? The process is known as transfection which is defined as 'a technique to insert foreign nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a cell, typically with the intention of altering the properties of the cell'. Researchers at the Sloan Kettering Institute in New York found that changes in messenger RNA can deactivate tumour-suppressing proteins and thereby promote cancer. This is what happens when you mess with messaging. 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna was founded in 2010 by Canadian stem cell biologist Derrick J. Rossi after his breakthrough discovery in the field of transforming and reprogramming stem cells. These are neutral cells that can be programmed to become any cell including sperm cells. Moderna was therefore founded on the principle of genetic manipulation and has never produced any vaccine or drug before its genetically-manipulating synthetic 'Covid' shite. Look at the name – Mode-RNA or Modify-RNA. Another important point is that the US Supreme Court has ruled that genetically-modified DNA, or complementary DNA (cDNA) synthesized in the laboratory from messenger RNA, can be patented and owned. These psychopaths are doing this to the human body.

Cells replicate synthetic mRNA in the 'Covid vaccines' and in theory the body is tricked into making antigens which trigger antibodies to target the 'virus spike proteins' which as Dr Tom Cowan said have *never been seen*. Cut the crap and these 'vaccines' deliver *self-replicating* synthetic material to the cells with the effect of changing human DNA. The more of them you have the more that process is compounded while synthetic material is all the time self-replicating. 'Vaccine'-maker Moderna describes mRNA as 'like

software for the cell' and so they are messing with the body's software. What happens when you change the software in a computer? Everything changes. For this reason the Cult is preparing a production line of mRNA 'Covid vaccines' and a long list of excuses to use them as with all the 'variants' of a 'virus' never shown to exist. The plan is further to transfer the mRNA technique to other vaccines mostly given to children and young people. The cumulative consequences will be a transformation of human DNA through a constant infusion of synthetic genetic material which will kill many and change the rest. Now consider that governments that have given emergency approval for a vaccine that's not a vaccine; never been approved for humans before; had no testing worth the name; and the makers have been given immunity from prosecution for any deaths or adverse effects suffered by the public. The UK government awarded *permanent legal indemnity* to itself and its employees for harm done when a patient is being treated for 'Covid-19' or 'suspected Covid-19'. That is quite a thought when these are possible 'side-effects' from the 'vaccine' (they are not 'side', they are effects) listed by the US Food and Drug Administration:

Guillain-Barre syndrome; acute disseminated encephalomyelitis; transverse myelitis; encephalitis; myelitis; encephalomyelitis; meningoencephalitis; meningitis; encephalopathy; convulsions; seizures; stroke; narcolepsy; cataplexy; anaphylaxis; acute myocardial infarction (heart attack); myocarditis; pericarditis; autoimmune disease; death; implications for pregnancy, and birth outcomes; other acute demyelinating diseases; non anaphylactic allergy reactions; thrombocytopenia ; disseminated intravascular coagulation; venous thromboembolism; arthritis; arthralgia; joint pain; Kawasaki disease; multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; vaccine enhanced disease. The latter is the way the 'vaccine' has the potential to make diseases far worse than they would otherwise be.

UK doctor and freedom campaigner Vernon Coleman described the conditions in this list as 'all unpleasant, most of them very serious, and you can't get more serious than death'. The thought that anyone at all has had the 'vaccine' in these circumstances is testament to the potential that humanity has for clueless, unquestioning, stupidity and for many that programmed stupidity has already been terminal.

An insider speaks

Dr Michael Yeadon is a former Vice President, head of research and Chief Scientific Adviser at vaccine giant Pfizer. Yeadon worked on the inside of Big Pharma, but that did not stop him becoming a vocal critic of 'Covid vaccines' and their potential for multiple harms, including infertility in women. By the spring of 2021 he went much further and even used the no, no, term 'conspiracy'. When you begin to see what is going on it is impossible not to do so. Yeadon spoke out in an interview with freedom campaigner James Delingpole and I mentioned earlier how he said that no one had samples of 'the virus'. He explained that the mRNA technique originated in the anti-cancer field and ways to turn on and off certain genes which could be advantageous if you wanted to stop cancer growing out of control. 'That's the origin of them. They are a very unusual application, really.' Yeadon said that treating a cancer patient with an aggressive procedure might be understandable if the alternative was dying, but it was quite another thing to use the same technique as a public health measure. Most people involved wouldn't catch the infectious agent you were vaccinating against and if they did they probably wouldn't die:

If you are really using it as a public health measure you really want to as close as you can get to zero sides-effects ... I find it odd that they chose techniques that were really cutting their teeth in the field of oncology and I'm worried that in using gene-based vaccines that have to be injected in the body and spread around the body, get taken up into some cells, and the regulators haven't quite told us which cells they get taken up into ... you are going to be generating a wide range of responses ... with multiple steps each of which could go well or badly.

I doubt the Cult intends it to go well. Yeadon said that you can put any gene you like into the body through the 'vaccine'. 'You can certainly give them a gene that would do them some harm if you wanted.' I was intrigued when he said that when used in the cancer field the technique could turn genes on and off. I explore this process in *The Answer* and with different genes having different functions you could create mayhem – physically and psychologically – if you turned the wrong ones on and the right ones off. I read reports of an experiment by researchers at the University of Washington's school of computer science and engineering in which they encoded DNA to infect computers. The body is itself a biological computer and if human DNA can inflict damage on a computer why can't the computer via synthetic material mess with the human body? It can. The Washington research team said it was possible to insert malicious malware into 'physical DNA strands' and corrupt the computer system of a gene sequencing machine as it 'reads gene letters and stores them as binary digits 0 and 1'. They concluded that hackers could one day use blood or spit samples to access computer systems and obtain sensitive data from police forensics labs or infect genome files. It is at this level of digital interaction that synthetic 'vaccines' need to be seen to get the full picture and that will become very clear later on. Michael Yeadon said it made no sense to give the 'vaccine' to younger people who were in no danger from the 'virus'. What was the benefit? It was all downside with potential effects:

The fact that my government in what I thought was a civilised, rational country, is raining [the 'vaccine'] on people in their 30s and 40s, even my children in their 20s, they're getting letters and phone calls, I know this is not right and any of you doctors who are vaccinating you know it's not right, too. They are not at risk. They are not at risk from the disease, so you are now hoping that the side-effects are so rare that you get away with it. You don't give new technology ... that you don't understand to 100 percent of the population.

Blood clot problems with the AstraZeneca 'vaccine' have been affecting younger people to emphasise the downside risks with no benefit. AstraZeneca's version, produced with Oxford University, does not use mRNA, but still gets its toxic cocktail inside cells where

it targets DNA. The Johnson & Johnson 'vaccine' which uses a similar technique has also produced blood clot effects to such an extent that the United States paused its use at one point. They are all 'gene therapy' (cell modification) procedures and not 'vaccines'. The truth is that once the content of these injections enter cells we have no idea what the effect will be. People can speculate and some can give very educated opinions and that's good. In the end, though, only the makers know what their potions are designed to do and even they won't know every last consequence. Michael Yeadon was scathing about doctors doing what they knew to be wrong. 'Everyone's mute', he said. Doctors in the NHS must know this was not right, coming into work and injecting people. 'I don't know how they sleep at night. I know I couldn't do it. I know that if I were in that position I'd have to quit.' He said he knew enough about toxicology to know this was not a good risk-benefit. Yeadon had spoken to seven or eight university professors and all except two would not speak out publicly. Their universities had a policy that no one said anything that countered the government and its medical advisors. They were afraid of losing their government grants. This is how intimidation has been used to silence the truth at every level of the system. I say silence, but these people could still speak out if they made that choice. Yeadon called them 'moral cowards' – 'This is about your children and grandchildren's lives and you have just buggered off and left it.'

'Variant' nonsense

Some of his most powerful comments related to the alleged 'variants' being used to instil more fear, justify more lockdowns, and introduce more 'vaccines'. He said government claims about 'variants' were nonsense. He had checked the alleged variant 'codes' and they were 99.7 percent identical to the 'original'. This was the human identity difference equivalent to putting a baseball cap on and off or wearing it the other way round. A 0.3 percent difference would make it impossible for that 'variant' to escape immunity from the 'original'. This made no sense of having new 'vaccines' for

'variants'. He said there would have to be at least a *30 percent* difference for that to be justified and even then he believed the immune system would still recognise what it was. Gates-funded 'variant modeller' and 'vaccine'-pusher John Edmunds might care to comment. Yeadon said drug companies were making new versions of the 'vaccine' as a 'top up' for 'variants'. Worse than that, he said, the 'regulators' around the world like the MHRA in the UK had got together and agreed that because 'vaccines' for 'variants' were so similar to the first 'vaccines' *they did not have to do safety studies*. How transparently sinister that is. This is when Yeadon said: 'There is a conspiracy here.' There was no need for another vaccine for 'variants' and yet we were told that there was and the country had shut its borders because of them. 'They are going into hundreds of millions of arms without passing 'go' or any regulator. Why did they do that? Why did they pick this method of making the vaccine?'

The reason had to be something bigger than that it seemed and 'it's not protection against the virus'. It's was a far bigger project that meant politicians and advisers were willing to do things and not do things that knowingly resulted in avoidable deaths – 'that's already happened when you think about lockdown and deprivation of health care for a year.' He spoke of people prepared to do something that results in the avoidable death of their fellow human beings and it not bother them. This is the penny-drop I have been working to get across for more than 30 years – the level of pure evil we are dealing with. Yeadon said his friends and associates could not believe there could be that much evil, but he reminded them of Stalin, Pol Pot and Hitler and of what Stalin had said: 'One death is a tragedy. A million? A statistic.' He could not think of a benign explanation for why you need top-up vaccines 'which I'm sure you don't' and for the regulators 'to just get out of the way and wave them through'. Why would the regulators do that when they were still wrestling with the dangers of the 'parent' vaccine? He was clearly shocked by what he had seen since the 'Covid' hoax began and now he was thinking the previously unthinkable:

If you wanted to depopulate a significant proportion of the world and to do it in a way that doesn't involve destruction of the environment with nuclear weapons, poisoning everyone with anthrax or something like that, and you wanted plausible deniability while you had a multi-year infectious disease crisis, I actually don't think you could come up with a better plan of work than seems to be in front of me. I can't say that's what they are going to do, but I can't think of a benign explanation why they are doing it.

He said he never thought that they would get rid of 99 percent of humans, but now he wondered. 'If you wanted to that this would be a hell of a way to do it – it would be unstoppable folks.' Yeadon had concluded that those who submitted to the 'vaccine' would be allowed to have some kind of normal life (but for how long?) while screws were tightened to coerce and mandate the last few percent. 'I think they'll put the rest of them in a prison camp. I wish I was wrong, but I don't think I am.' Other points he made included: There were no coronavirus vaccines then suddenly they all come along at the same time; we have no idea of the long term affect with trials so short; coercing or forcing people to have medical procedures is against the Nuremberg Code instigated when the Nazis did just that; people should at least delay having the 'vaccine'; a quick Internet search confirms that masks don't reduce respiratory viral transmission and 'the government knows that'; they have smashed civil society and they know that, too; two dozen peer-reviewed studies show no connection between lockdown and reducing deaths; he knew from personal friends the elite were still flying around and going on holiday while the public were locked down; the elite were not having the 'vaccines'. He was also asked if 'vaccines' could be made to target difference races. He said he didn't know, but the document by the Project for the New American Century in September, 2000, said developing 'advanced forms of biological warfare that can target *specific genotypes* may transform biological warfare from the realm of terror to a politically useful tool.' Oh, they're evil all right. Of that we can be *absolutely* sure.

Another cull of old people

We have seen from the CDC definition that the mRNA 'Covid vaccine' is not a vaccine and nor are the others that *claim* to reduce 'severity of symptoms' in *some* people, but not protect from infection or transmission. What about all the lies about returning to 'normal' if people were 'vaccinated'? If they are not claimed to stop infection and transmission of the alleged 'virus', how does anything change? This was all lies to manipulate people to take the jabs and we are seeing that now with masks and distancing still required for the 'vaccinated'. How did they think that elderly people with fragile health and immune responses were going to be affected by infusing their cells with synthetic material and other toxic substances? They *knew* that in the short and long term it would be devastating and fatal as the culling of the old that began with the first lockdowns was continued with the 'vaccine'. Death rates in care homes soared immediately residents began to be 'vaccinated' – infused with synthetic material. Brave and committed whistleblower nurses put their careers at risk by exposing this truth while the rest kept their heads down and their mouths shut to put their careers before those they are supposed to care for. A long-time American Certified Nursing Assistant who gave his name as James posted a video in which he described emotionally what happened in his care home when vaccination began. He said that during 2020 very few residents were sick with 'Covid' and no one died during the entire year; but shortly after the Pfizer mRNA injections 14 people died within two weeks and many others were near death. 'They're dropping like flies', he said. Residents who walked on their own before the shot could no longer and they had lost their ability to conduct an intelligent conversation. The home's management said the sudden deaths were caused by a 'super-spreader' of 'Covid-19'. Then how come, James asked, that residents who refused to take the injections were not sick? It was a case of inject the elderly with mRNA synthetic potions and blame their illness and death that followed on the 'virus'. James described what was happening in care homes as 'the greatest crime of genocide this country has ever seen'. Remember the NHS staff nurse from earlier who used the same

word 'genocide' for what was happening with the 'vaccines' and that it was an 'act of human annihilation'. A UK care home whistleblower told a similar story to James about the effect of the 'vaccine' in deaths and 'outbreaks' of illness dubbed 'Covid' after getting the jab. She told how her care home management and staff had zealously imposed government regulations and no one was allowed to even question the official narrative let alone speak out against it. She said the NHS was even worse. Again we see the results of reframing. A worker at a local care home where I live said they had not had a single case of 'Covid' there for almost a year and when the residents were 'vaccinated' they had 19 positive cases in two weeks with eight dying.

It's not the 'vaccine' – honest

The obvious cause and effect was being ignored by the media and most of the public. Australia's health minister Greg Hunt (a former head of strategy at the World Economic Forum) was admitted to hospital after he had the 'vaccine'. He was suffering according to reports from the skin infection 'cellulitis' and it must have been a severe case to have warranted days in hospital. Immediately the authorities said this was nothing to do with the 'vaccine' when an effect of some vaccines is a 'cellulitis-like reaction'. We had families of perfectly healthy old people who died after the 'vaccine' saying that if only they had been given the 'vaccine' earlier they would still be alive. As a numbskull rating that is off the chart. A father of four 'died of Covid' at aged 48 when he was taken ill two days after having the 'vaccine'. The man, a health administrator, had been 'shielding during the pandemic' and had 'not really left the house' until he went for the 'vaccine'. Having the 'vaccine' and then falling ill and dying does not seem to have qualified as a possible cause and effect and 'Covid-19' went on his death certificate. His family said they had no idea how he 'caught the virus'. A family member said: 'Tragically, it could be that going for a vaccination ultimately led to him catching Covid ...The sad truth is that they are never going to know where it came from.' The family warned people to remember

that the virus still existed and was 'very real'. So was their stupidity. Nurses and doctors who had the first round of the 'vaccine' were collapsing, dying and ending up in a hospital bed while they or their grieving relatives were saying they'd still have the 'vaccine' again despite what happened. I kid you not. You mean if your husband returned from the dead he'd have the same 'vaccine' again that killed him??

Doctors at the VCU Medical Center in Richmond, Virginia, said the Johnson & Johnson 'vaccine' was to blame for a man's skin peeling off. Patient Richard Terrell said: 'It all just happened so fast. My skin peeled off. It's still coming off on my hands now.' He said it was stinging, burning and itching and when he bent his arms and legs it was very painful with 'the skin swollen and rubbing against itself'. Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna vaccines use mRNA to change the cell while the Johnson & Johnson version uses DNA in a process similar to AstraZeneca's technique. Johnson & Johnson and AstraZeneca have both had their 'vaccines' paused by many countries after causing serious blood problems. Terrell's doctor Fnu Nutan said he could have died if he hadn't got medical attention. It sounds terrible so what did Nutan and Terrell say about the 'vaccine' now? Oh, they still recommend that people have it. A nurse in a hospital bed 40 minutes after the vaccination and unable to swallow due to throat swelling was told by a doctor that he lost mobility in his arm for 36 hours following the vaccination. What did he say to the ailing nurse? 'Good for you for getting the vaccination.' We are dealing with a serious form of cognitive dissonance madness in both public and medical staff. There is a remarkable correlation between those having the 'vaccine' and trumpeting the fact and suffering bad happenings shortly afterwards. Witold Rogiewicz, a Polish doctor, made a video of his 'vaccination' and ridiculed those who were questioning its safety and the intentions of Bill Gates: 'Vaccinate yourself to protect yourself, your loved ones, friends and also patients. And to mention quickly I have info for anti-vaxxers and anti-Coviders if you want to contact Bill Gates you can do this through me.' He further ridiculed the dangers of 5G. Days later he

was dead, but naturally the vaccination wasn't mentioned in the verdict of 'heart attack'.

Lies, lies and more lies

So many members of the human race have slipped into extreme states of insanity and unfortunately they include reframed doctors and nursing staff. Having a 'vaccine' and dying within minutes or hours is not considered a valid connection while death from any cause within 28 days or longer of a positive test with a test not testing for the 'virus' means 'Covid-19' goes on the death certificate. How could that 'vaccine'-death connection not have been made except by calculated deceit? US figures in the initial rollout period to February 12th, 2020, revealed that a third of the deaths reported to the CDC after 'Covid vaccines' happened within 48 hours. Five men in the UK suffered an 'extremely rare' blood clot problem after having the AstraZeneca 'vaccine', but no causal link was established said the Gates-funded Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) which had given the 'vaccine' emergency approval to be used. Former Pfizer executive Dr Michael Yeadon explained in his interview how the procedures could cause blood coagulation and clots. People who should have been at no risk were dying from blood clots in the brain and he said he had heard from medical doctor friends that people were suffering from skin bleeding and massive headaches. The AstraZeneca 'shot' was stopped by some 20 countries over the blood clotting issue and still the corrupt MHRA, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the World Health Organization said that it should continue to be given even though the EMA admitted that it 'still cannot rule out definitively' a link between blood clotting and the 'vaccine'. Later Marco Cavaleri, head of EMA vaccine strategy, said there was indeed a clear link between the 'vaccine' and thrombosis, but they didn't know why. So much for the trials showing the 'vaccine' is safe. Blood clots were affecting younger people who would be under virtually no danger from 'Covid' even if it existed which makes it all the more stupid and sinister.

The British government responded to public alarm by wheeling out June Raine, the terrifyingly weak infant school headmistress sound-alike who heads the UK MHRA drug 'regulator'. The idea that she would stand up to Big Pharma and government pressure is laughable and she told us that all was well in the same way that she did when allowing untested, never-used-on-humans-before, genetically-manipulating 'vaccines' to be exposed to the public in the first place. Mass lying is the new normal of the 'Covid' era. The MHRA later said 30 cases of rare blood clots had by then been connected with the AstraZeneca 'vaccine' (that means a lot more in reality) while stressing that the benefits of the jab in preventing 'Covid-19' outweighed any risks. A more ridiculous and disingenuous statement with callous disregard for human health it is hard to contemplate. Immediately after the mendacious 'all-clears' two hospital workers in Denmark experienced blood clots and cerebral haemorrhaging following the AstraZeneca jab and one died. Top Norwegian health official Pål Andre Holme said the 'vaccine' was the only common factor: 'There is nothing in the patient history of these individuals that can give such a powerful immune response ... I am confident that the antibodies that we have found are the cause, and I see no other explanation than it being the vaccine which triggers it.' Strokes, a clot or bleed in the brain, were clearly associated with the 'vaccine' from word of mouth and whistleblower reports. Similar consequences followed with all these 'vaccines' that we were told were so safe and as the numbers grew by the day it was clear we were witnessing human carnage.

Learning the hard way

A woman interviewed by UKColumn told how her husband suffered dramatic health effects after the vaccine when he'd been in good health all his life. He went from being a little unwell to losing all feeling in his legs and experiencing 'excruciating pain'. Misdiagnosis followed twice at Accident and Emergency (an 'allergy' and 'sciatica') before he was admitted to a neurology ward where doctors said his serious condition had been caused by the

'vaccine'. Another seven 'vaccinated' people were apparently being treated on the same ward for similar symptoms. The woman said he had the 'vaccine' because they believed media claims that it was safe. 'I didn't think the government would give out a vaccine that does this to somebody; I believed they would be bringing out a vaccination that would be safe.' What a tragic way to learn that lesson. Another woman posted that her husband was transporting stroke patients to hospital on almost every shift and when he asked them if they had been 'vaccinated' for 'Covid' they all replied 'yes'. One had a 'massive brain bleed' the day after his second dose. She said her husband reported the 'just been vaccinated' information every time to doctors in A and E only for them to ignore it, make no notes and appear annoyed that it was even mentioned. This particular report cannot be verified, but it expresses a common theme that confirms the monumental underreporting of 'vaccine' consequences. Interestingly as the 'vaccines' and their brain blood clot/stroke consequences began to emerge the UK National Health Service began a publicity campaign telling the public what to do in the event of a stroke. A Scottish NHS staff nurse who quit in disgust in March, 2021, said:

I have seen traumatic injuries from the vaccine, they're not getting reported to the yellow card [adverse reaction] scheme, they're treating the symptoms, not asking why, why it's happening. It's just treating the symptoms and when you speak about it you're dismissed like you're crazy, I'm not crazy, I'm not crazy because every other colleague I've spoken to is terrified to speak out, they've had enough.

Videos appeared on the Internet of people uncontrollably shaking after the 'vaccine' with no control over muscles, limbs and even their face. A Scottish mother broke out in a severe rash all over her body almost immediately after she was given the AstraZeneca 'vaccine'. The pictures were horrific. Leigh King, a 41-year-old hairdresser from Lanarkshire said: 'Never in my life was I prepared for what I was about to experience ... My skin was so sore and constantly hot ... I have never felt pain like this ...' But don't you worry, the 'vaccine' is perfectly safe. Then there has been the effect on medical

staff who have been pressured to have the 'vaccine' by psychopathic 'health' authorities and government. A London hospital consultant who gave the name K. Polyakova wrote this to the *British Medical Journal* or *BMJ*:

I am currently struggling with ... the failure to report the reality of the morbidity caused by our current vaccination program within the health service and staff population. The levels of sickness after vaccination is unprecedented and staff are getting very sick and some with neurological symptoms which is having a huge impact on the health service function. Even the young and healthy are off for days, some for weeks, and some requiring medical treatment. Whole teams are being taken out as they went to get vaccinated together.

Mandatory vaccination in this instance is stupid, unethical and irresponsible when it comes to protecting our staff and public health. We are in the voluntary phase of vaccination, and encouraging staff to take an unlicensed product that is impacting on their immediate health ... it is clearly stated that these vaccine products do not offer immunity or stop transmission. In which case why are we doing it?

Not to protect health that's for sure. Medical workers are lauded by governments for agenda reasons when they couldn't give a toss about them any more than they can for the population in general. Schools across America faced the same situation as they closed due to the high number of teachers and other staff with bad reactions to the Pfizer/BioNTech, Moderna, and Johnson & Johnson 'Covid vaccines' all of which were linked to death and serious adverse effects. The *BMJ* took down the consultant's comments pretty quickly on the grounds that they were being used to spread 'disinformation'. They were exposing the truth about the 'vaccine' was the real reason. The cover-up is breathtaking.

Hiding the evidence

The scale of the 'vaccine' death cover-up worldwide can be confirmed by comparing official figures with the personal experience of the public. I heard of many people in my community who died immediately or soon after the vaccine that would never appear in the media or even likely on the official totals of 'vaccine' fatalities and adverse reactions when only about ten percent are estimated to be

reported and I have seen some estimates as low as one percent in a Harvard study. In the UK alone by April 29th, 2021, some 757,654 adverse reactions had been officially reported from the Pfizer/BioNTech, Oxford/AstraZeneca and Moderna 'vaccines' with more than a thousand deaths linked to jabs and that means an estimated ten times this number in reality from a ten percent reporting rate percentage. That's seven million adverse reactions and 10,000 potential deaths and a one percent reporting rate would be ten times *those* figures. In 1976 the US government pulled the swine flu vaccine after 53 deaths. The UK data included a combined 10,000 eye disorders from the 'Covid vaccines' with more than 750 suffering visual impairment or blindness and again multiply by the estimated reporting percentages. As 'Covid cases' officially fell hospitals virtually empty during the 'Covid crisis' began to fill up with a range of other problems in the wake of the 'vaccine' rollout. The numbers across America have also been catastrophic. Deaths linked to *all* types of vaccine increased by 6,000 percent in the first quarter of 2021 compared with 2020. A 39-year-old woman from Ogden, Utah, died four days after receiving a second dose of Moderna's 'Covid vaccine' when her liver, heart and kidneys all failed despite the fact that she had no known medical issues or conditions. Her family sought an autopsy, but Dr Erik Christensen, Utah's chief medical examiner, said proving vaccine injury as a cause of death almost never happened. He could think of only one instance where an autopsy would name a vaccine as the official cause of death and that would be anaphylaxis where someone received a vaccine and died almost instantaneously. 'Short of that, it would be difficult for us to definitively say this is the vaccine,' Christensen said. If that is true this must be added to the estimated ten percent (or far less) reporting rate of vaccine deaths and serious reactions and the conclusion can only be that vaccine deaths and serious reactions – including these 'Covid' potions' – are phenomenally understated in official figures. The same story can be found everywhere. Endless accounts of deaths and serious reactions among the public, medical

and care home staff while official figures did not even begin to reflect this.

Professional script-reader Dr David Williams, a 'top public-health official' in Ontario, Canada, insulted our intelligence by claiming only four serious adverse reactions and no deaths from the more than 380,000 vaccine doses then given. This bore no resemblance to what people knew had happened in their own circles and we had Dirk Huyer in charge of getting millions vaccinated in Ontario while at the same time he was Chief Coroner for the province investigating causes of death including possible death from the vaccine. An aide said he had stepped back from investigating deaths, but evidence indicated otherwise. Rosemary Frei, who secured a Master of Science degree in molecular biology at the Faculty of Medicine at Canada's University of Calgary before turning to investigative journalism, was one who could see that official figures for 'vaccine' deaths and reactions made no sense. She said that doctors seldom reported adverse events and when people got really sick or died after getting a vaccination they would attribute that to anything except the vaccines. It had been that way for years and anyone who wondered aloud whether the 'Covid vaccines' or other shots cause harm is immediately branded as 'anti-vax' and 'anti-science'. This was 'career-threatening' for health professionals. Then there was the huge pressure to support the push to 'vaccinate' billions in the quickest time possible. Frei said:

So that's where we're at today. More than half a million vaccine doses have been given to people in Ontario alone. The rush is on to vaccinate all 15 million of us in the province by September. And the mainstream media are screaming for this to be sped up even more. That all adds up to only a very slim likelihood that we're going to be told the truth by officials about how many people are getting sick or dying from the vaccines.

What is true of Ontario is true of everywhere.

They KNEW – and still did it

The authorities knew what was going to happen with multiple deaths and adverse reactions. The UK government's Gates-funded

and Big Pharma-dominated Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) hired a company to employ AI in compiling the projected reactions to the 'vaccine' that would otherwise be uncountable. The request for applications said: 'The MHRA urgently seeks an Artificial Intelligence (AI) software tool to process the expected high volume of Covid-19 vaccine Adverse Drug Reaction ...' This was from the agency, headed by the disingenuous June Raine, that gave the 'vaccines' emergency approval and the company was hired before the first shot was given. 'We are going to kill and maim you – is that okay?' 'Oh, yes, perfectly fine – I'm very grateful, thank you, doctor.' The range of 'Covid vaccine' adverse reactions goes on for page after page in the MHRA criminally underreported 'Yellow Card' system and includes affects to eyes, ears, skin, digestion, blood and so on. Raine's MHRA amazingly claimed that the 'overall safety experience ... is so far as expected from the clinical trials'. The death, serious adverse effects, deafness and blindness were *expected*? When did they ever mention that? If these human tragedies were expected then those that gave approval for the use of these 'vaccines' must be guilty of crimes against humanity including murder – a definition of which is 'killing a person with malice aforethought or with recklessness manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life.' People involved at the MHRA, the CDC in America and their equivalent around the world must go before Nuremberg trials to answer for their callous inhumanity. We are only talking here about the immediate effects of the 'vaccine'. The longer-term impact of the DNA synthetic manipulation is the main reason they are so hysterically desperate to inoculate the entire global population in the shortest possible time.

Africa and the developing world are a major focus for the 'vaccine' depopulation agenda and a mass vaccination sales-pitch is underway thanks to caring people like the Rockefellers and other Cult assets. The Rockefeller Foundation, which pre-empted the 'Covid pandemic' in a document published in 2010 that 'predicted' what happened a decade later, announced an initial \$34.95 million grant in February, 2021, 'to ensure more equitable access to Covid-19

testing and vaccines' among other things in Africa in collaboration with '24 organizations, businesses, and government agencies'. The pan-Africa initiative would focus on 10 countries: Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia'. Rajiv Shah, President of the Rockefeller Foundation and former administrator of CIA-controlled USAID, said that if Africa was not mass-vaccinated (to change the DNA of its people) it was a 'threat to all of humanity' and not fair on Africans. When someone from the Rockefeller Foundation says they want to do something to help poor and deprived people and countries it is time for a belly-laugh. They are doing this out of the goodness of their 'heart' because 'vaccinating' the entire global population is what the 'Covid' hoax set out to achieve. Official 'decolonisation' of Africa by the Cult was merely a prelude to financial colonisation on the road to a return to physical colonisation. The 'vaccine' is vital to that and the sudden and convenient death of the 'Covid' sceptic president of Tanzania can be seen in its true light. A lot of people in Africa are aware that this is another form of colonisation and exploitation and they need to stand their ground.

The 'vaccine is working' scam

A potential problem for the Cult was that the 'vaccine' is meant to change human DNA and body messaging and not to protect anyone from a 'virus' never shown to exist. The vaccine couldn't work because it was not designed to work and how could they make it *appear* to be working so that more people would have it? This was overcome by lowering the amplification rate of the PCR test to produce fewer 'cases' and therefore fewer 'deaths'. Some of us had been pointing out since March, 2020, that the amplification rate of the test not testing for the 'virus' had been made artificially high to generate positive tests which they could call 'cases' to justify lockdowns. The World Health Organization recommended an absurdly high 45 amplification cycles to ensure the high positives required by the Cult and then remained silent on the issue until January 20th, 2021 – Biden's Inauguration Day. This was when the

'vaccinations' were seriously underway and on that day the WHO recommended after discussions with America's CDC that laboratories *lowered their testing amplification*. Dr David Samadi, a certified urologist and health writer, said the WHO was encouraging all labs to reduce their cycle count for PCR tests. He said the current cycle was much too high and was 'resulting in any particle being declared a positive case'. Even one mainstream news report I saw said this meant the number of 'Covid' infections may have been 'dramatically inflated'. Oh, just a little bit. The CDC in America issued new guidance to laboratories in April, 2021, to use 28 cycles *but only for 'vaccinated' people*. The timing of the CDC/WHO interventions were cynically designed to make it appear the 'vaccines' were responsible for falling cases and deaths when the real reason can be seen in the following examples. New York's state lab, the Wadsworth Center, identified 872 positive tests in July, 2020, based on a threshold of 40 cycles. When the figure was lowered to 35 cycles 43 percent of the 872 were no longer 'positives'. At 30 cycles the figure was 63 percent. A Massachusetts lab found that between 85 to 90 percent of people who tested positive in July with a cycle threshold of 40 would be negative at 30 cycles, Ashish Jha, MD, director of the Harvard Global Health Institute, said: 'I'm really shocked that it could be that high ... Boy, does it really change the way we need to be thinking about testing.' I'm shocked that I could see the obvious in the spring of 2020, with no medical background, and most medical professionals still haven't worked it out. No, that's not shocking – it's terrifying.

Three weeks after the WHO directive to lower PCR cycles the London *Daily Mail* ran this headline: 'Why ARE Covid cases plummeting? New infections have fallen 45% in the US and 30% globally in the past 3 weeks but experts say vaccine is NOT the main driver because only 8% of Americans and 13% of people worldwide have received their first dose.' They acknowledged that the drop could not be attributed to the 'vaccine', but soon this morphed throughout the media into the 'vaccine' has caused cases and deaths to fall when it was the PCR threshold. In December, 2020, there was

chaos at English Channel ports with truck drivers needing negative 'Covid' tests before they could board a ferry home for Christmas. The government wanted to remove the backlog as fast as possible and they brought in troops to do the 'testing'. Out of 1,600 drivers just 36 tested positive and the rest were given the all clear to cross the Channel. I guess the authorities thought that 36 was the least they could get away with without the unquestioning catching on. The amplification trick which most people believed in the absence of information in the mainstream applied more pressure on those refusing the 'vaccine' to succumb when it 'obviously worked'. The truth was the exact opposite with deaths in care homes soaring with the 'vaccine' and in Israel the term used was 'skyrocket'. A re-analysis of published data from the Israeli Health Ministry led by Dr Hervé Seligmann at the Medicine Emerging Infectious and Tropical Diseases at Aix-Marseille University found that Pfizer's 'Covid vaccine' killed 'about 40 times more [elderly] people than the disease itself would have killed' during a five-week vaccination period and *260 times* more younger people than would have died from the 'virus' even according to the manipulated 'virus' figures. Dr Seligmann and his co-study author, Haim Yativ, declared after reviewing the Israeli 'vaccine' death data: 'This is a new Holocaust.'

Then, in mid-April, 2021, after vast numbers of people worldwide had been 'vaccinated', the story changed with clear coordination. The UK government began to prepare the ground for more future lockdowns when Nuremberg-destined Boris Johnson told yet another whopper. He said that cases had fallen because of *lockdowns* not 'vaccines'. Lockdowns are irrelevant when *there is no 'virus'* and the test and fraudulent death certificates are deciding the number of 'cases' and 'deaths'. Study after study has shown that lockdowns don't work and instead kill and psychologically destroy people. Meanwhile in the United States Anthony Fauci and Rochelle Walensky, the ultra-Zionist head of the CDC, peddled the same line. More lockdown was the answer and not the 'vaccine', a line repeated on cue by the moron that is Canadian Prime Minister Justin Trudeau. Why all the hysteria to get everyone 'vaccinated' if lockdowns and

not 'vaccines' made the difference? None of it makes sense on the face of it. Oh, but it does. The Cult wants lockdowns *and* the 'vaccine' and if the 'vaccine' is allowed to be seen as the total answer lockdowns would no longer be justified when there are still livelihoods to destroy. 'Variants' and renewed upward manipulation of PCR amplification are planned to instigate never-ending lockdown *and* more 'vaccines'.

You *must* have it – we're desperate

Israel, where the Jewish and Arab population are ruled by the Sabbatian Cult, was the front-runner in imposing the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine' on its people to such an extent that Jewish refusers began to liken what was happening to the early years of Nazi Germany. This would seem to be a fantastic claim. Why would a government of Jewish people be acting like the Nazis did? If you realise that the Sabbatian Cult was behind the Nazis and that Sabbatians hate Jews the pieces start to fit and the question of why a 'Jewish' government would treat Jews with such callous disregard for their lives and freedom finds an answer. Those controlling the government of Israel *aren't Jewish* – they're Sabbatian. Israeli lawyer Tamir Turgal was one who made the Nazi comparison in comments to German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich who is leading a class action lawsuit against the psychopaths for crimes against humanity. Turgal described how the Israeli government was vaccinating children and pregnant women on the basis that there was no evidence that this was dangerous when they had no evidence that it *wasn't* dangerous either. They just had no evidence. This was medical experimentation and Turgal said this breached the Nuremberg Code about medical experimentation and procedures requiring informed consent and choice. Think about that. A Nuremberg Code developed because of Nazi experimentation on Jews and others in concentration camps by people like the evil-beyond-belief Josef Mengele is being breached by the *Israeli* government; but when you know that it's a *Sabbatian* government along with its intelligence and military agencies like Mossad, Shin Bet and the Israeli Defense Forces, and that Sabbatians

were the force behind the Nazis, the kaleidoscope comes into focus. What have we come to when Israeli Jews are suing their government for violating the Nuremberg Code by essentially making Israelis subject to a medical experiment using the controversial 'vaccines'? It's a shocker that this has to be done in the light of what happened in Nazi Germany. The Anshe Ha-Emet, or 'People of the Truth', made up of Israeli doctors, lawyers, campaigners and public, have launched a lawsuit with the International Criminal Court. It says:

When the heads of the Ministry of Health as well as the prime minister presented the vaccine in Israel and began the vaccination of Israeli residents, the vaccinated were not advised, that, in practice, they are taking part in a medical experiment and that their consent is required for this under the Nuremberg Code.

The irony is unbelievable, but easily explained in one word: Sabbatians. The foundation of Israeli 'Covid' apartheid is the 'green pass' or 'green passport' which allows Jews and Arabs who have had the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine' to go about their lives – to work, fly, travel in general, go to shopping malls, bars, restaurants, hotels, concerts, gyms, swimming pools, theatres and sports venues, while non-'vaccinated' are banned from all those places and activities. Israelis have likened the 'green pass' to the yellow stars that Jews in Nazi Germany were forced to wear – the same as the yellow stickers that a branch of UK supermarket chain Morrisons told exempt mask-wearers they had to display when shopping. How very sensitive. The Israeli system is blatant South African-style apartheid on the basis of compliance or non-compliance to fascism rather than colour of the skin. How appropriate that the Sabbatian Israeli government was so close to the pre-Mandela apartheid regime in Pretoria. The Sabbatian-instigated 'vaccine passport' in Israel is planned for everywhere. Sabbatians struck a deal with Pfizer that allowed them to lead the way in the percentage of a national population infused with synthetic material and the result was catastrophic. Israeli freedom activist Shai Dannon told me how chairs were appearing on beaches that said 'vaccinated only'. Health Minister Yuli Edelstein said that anyone unwilling or unable to get

the jabs that 'confer immunity' will be 'left behind'. The man's a liar. Not even the makers claim the 'vaccines' confer immunity. When you see those figures of 'vaccine' deaths these psychopaths were saying that you must take the chance the 'vaccine' will kill you or maim you while knowing it will change your DNA or lockdown for you will be permanent. That's fascism. The Israeli parliament passed a law to allow personal information of the non-vaccinated to be shared with local and national authorities for three months. This was claimed by its supporters to be a way to 'encourage' people to be vaccinated. Hadas Ziv from Physicians for Human Rights described this as a 'draconian law which crushed medical ethics and the patient rights'. But that's the idea, the Sabbatians would reply.

Your papers, please

Sabbatian Israel was leading what has been planned all along to be a global 'vaccine pass' called a 'green passport' without which you would remain in permanent lockdown restriction and unable to do anything. This is how badly – *desperately* – the Cult is to get everyone 'vaccinated'. The term and colour 'green' was not by chance and related to the psychology of fusing the perception of the green climate hoax with the 'Covid' hoax and how the 'solution' to both is the same Great Reset. Lying politicians, health officials and psychologists denied there were any plans for mandatory vaccinations or restrictions based on vaccinations, but they knew that was exactly what was meant to happen with governments of all countries reaching agreements to enforce a global system. 'Free' Denmark and 'free' Sweden unveiled digital vaccine certification. Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, and Spain have all committed to a vaccine passport system and the rest including the whole of the EU would follow. The satanic UK government will certainly go this way despite mendacious denials and at the time of writing it is trying to manipulate the public into having the 'vaccine' so they could go abroad on a summer holiday. How would that work without something to prove you had the synthetic toxicity injected into you?

Documents show that the EU's European Commission was moving towards 'vaccine certificates' in 2018 and 2019 before the 'Covid' hoax began. They knew what was coming. Abracadabra – Ursula von der Leyen, the German President of the Commission, announced in March, 2021, an EU 'Digital Green Certificate' – green again – to track the public's 'Covid status'. The passport sting is worldwide and the Far East followed the same pattern with South Korea ruling that only those with 'vaccination' passports – again the *green* pass – would be able to 'return to their daily lives'.

Bill Gates has been preparing for this 'passport' with other Cult operatives for years and beyond the paper version is a Gates-funded 'digital tattoo' to identify who has been vaccinated and who hasn't. The 'tattoo' is reported to include a substance which is externally readable to confirm who has been vaccinated. This is a bio-luminous light-generating enzyme (think fireflies) called ... *Luciferase*. Yes, named after the Cult 'god' Lucifer the 'light bringer' of whom more to come. Gates said he funded the readable tattoo to ensure children in the developing world were vaccinated and no one was missed out. He cares so much about poor kids as we know. This was just the cover story to develop a vaccine tagging system for everyone on the planet. Gates has been funding the ID2020 'alliance' to do just that in league with other lovely people at Microsoft, GAVI, the Rockefeller Foundation, Accenture and IDEO.org. He said in interviews in March, 2020, before any 'vaccine' publicly existed, that the world must have a globalised digital certificate to track the 'virus' and who had been vaccinated. Gates knew from the start that the mRNA vaccines were coming and when they would come and that the plan was to tag the 'vaccinated' to marginalise the intelligent and stop them doing anything including travel. Evil just doesn't suffice. Gates was exposed for offering a \$10 million bribe to the Nigerian House of Representatives to invoke compulsory 'Covid' vaccination of all Nigerians. Sara Cunial, a member of the Italian Parliament, called Gates a 'vaccine criminal'. She urged the Italian President to hand him over to the International Criminal Court for crimes against

humanity and condemned his plans to 'chip the human race' through ID2020.

You know it's a long-planned agenda when war criminal and Cult gofer Tony Blair is on the case. With the scale of arrogance only someone as dark as Blair can muster he said: 'Vaccination in the end is going to be your route to liberty.' Blair is a disgusting piece of work and he confirms that again. The media has given a lot of coverage to a bloke called Charlie Mullins, founder of London's biggest independent plumbing company, Pimlico Plumbers, who has said he won't employ anyone who has not been vaccinated or have them go to any home where people are not vaccinated. He said that if he had his way no one would be allowed to walk the streets if they have not been vaccinated. Gates was cheering at the time while I was alerting the white coats. The plan is that people will qualify for 'passports' for having the first two doses and then to keep it they will have to have all the follow ups and new ones for invented 'variants' until human genetics is transformed and many are dead who can't adjust to the changes. Hollywood celebrities – the usual propaganda stunt – are promoting something called the WELL Health-Safety Rating to verify that a building or space has 'taken the necessary steps to prioritize the health and safety of their staff, visitors and other stakeholders'. They included Lady Gaga, Jennifer Lopez, Michael B. Jordan, Robert DeNiro, Venus Williams, Wolfgang Puck, Deepak Chopra and 17th Surgeon General Richard Carmona. Yawn. WELL Health-Safety has big connections with China. Parent company Delos is headed by former Goldman Sachs partner Paul Scialla. This is another example – and we will see so many others – of using the excuse of 'health' to dictate the lives and activities of the population. I guess one confirmation of the 'safety' of buildings is that only 'vaccinated' people can go in, right?

Electronic concentration camps

I wrote decades ago about the plans to restrict travel and here we are for those who refuse to bow to tyranny. This can be achieved in one go with air travel if the aviation industry makes a blanket decree.

The 'vaccine' and guaranteed income are designed to be part of a global version of China's social credit system which tracks behaviour 24/7 and awards or deletes 'credits' based on whether your behaviour is supported by the state or not. I mean your entire lifestyle – what you do, eat, say, everything. Once your credit score falls below a certain level consequences kick in. In China tens of millions have been denied travel by air and train because of this. All the locations and activities denied to refusers by the 'vaccine' passports will be included in one big mass ban on doing almost anything for those that don't bow their head to government. It's beyond fascist and a new term is required to describe its extremes – I guess fascist technocracy will have to do. The way the Chinese system of technological – technocratic – control is sweeping the West can be seen in the Los Angeles school system and is planned to be expanded worldwide. Every child is required to have a 'Covid'-tracking app scanned daily before they can enter the classroom. The so-called Daily Pass tracking system is produced by Gates' Microsoft which I'm sure will shock you rigid. The pass will be scanned using a barcode (one step from an inside-the-body barcode) and the information will include health checks, 'Covid' tests and vaccinations. Entry codes are for one specific building only and access will only be allowed if a student or teacher has a negative test with a test not testing for the 'virus', has no symptoms of anything alleged to be related to 'Covid' (symptoms from a range of other illness), and has a temperature under 100 degrees. No barcode, no entry, is planned to be the case for everywhere and not only schools.

Kids are being psychologically prepared to accept this as 'normal' their whole life which is why what they can impose in schools is so important to the Cult and its gofers. Long-time American freedom campaigner John Whitehead of the Rutherford Institute was not exaggerating when he said: 'Databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps.' Canada under its Cult gofer prime minister Justin Trudeau has taken a major step towards the real thing with people interned against their will if they test positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' when they arrive at a Canadian

airport. They are jailed in internment hotels often without food or water for long periods and with many doors failing to lock there have been sexual assaults. The interned are being charged sometimes \$2,000 for the privilege of being abused in this way. Trudeau is fully on board with the Cult and says the 'Covid pandemic' has provided an opportunity for a global 'reset' to permanently change Western civilisation. His number two, Deputy Prime Minister Chrystia Freeland, is a trustee of the World Economic Forum and a Rhodes Scholar. The Trudeau family have long been servants of the Cult. See *The Biggest Secret* and Cathy O'Brien's book *Trance-Formation of America* for the horrific background to Trudeau's father Pierre Trudeau another Canadian prime minister. Hide your fascism behind the façade of a heart-on-the-sleeve liberal. It's a well-honed Cult technique.

What can the 'vaccine' really do?

We have a 'virus' never shown to exist and 'variants' of the 'virus' that have also never been shown to exist except, like the 'original', as computer-generated fictions. Even if you believe there's a 'virus' the 'case' to 'death' rate is in the region of 0.23 to 0.15 percent and those 'deaths' are concentrated among the very old around the same average age that people die anyway. In response to this lack of threat (in truth none) psychopaths and idiots, knowingly and unknowingly answering to Gates and the Cult, are seeking to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on Planet Earth. Clearly the 'vaccine' is not about 'Covid' – none of this ever has been. So what is it all about *really*? Why the desperation to infuse genetically-manipulating synthetic material into everyone through mRNA fraudulent 'vaccines' with the intent of doing this over and over with the excuses of 'variants' and other 'virus' inventions? Dr Sherri Tenpenny, an osteopathic medical doctor in the United States, has made herself an expert on vaccines and their effects as a vehement campaigner against their use. Tenpenny was board certified in emergency medicine, the director of a level two trauma centre for 12 years, and moved to Cleveland in 1996 to start an integrative

medicine practice which has treated patients from all 50 states and some 17 other countries. Weaning people off pharmaceutical drugs is a speciality.

She became interested in the consequences of vaccines after attending a meeting at the National Vaccine Information Center in Washington DC in 2000 where she 'sat through four days of listening to medical doctors and scientists and lawyers and parents of vaccine injured kids' and asked: 'What's going on?' She had never been vaccinated and never got ill while her father was given a list of vaccines to be in the military and was 'sick his entire life'. The experience added to her questions and she began to examine vaccine documents from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC). After reading the first one, the 1998 version of *The General Recommendations of Vaccination*, she thought: 'This is it?' The document was poorly written and bad science and Tenpenny began 20 years of research into vaccines that continues to this day. She began her research into 'Covid vaccines' in March, 2020, and she describes them as 'deadly'. For many, as we have seen, they already have been. Tenpenny said that in the first 30 days of the 'vaccine' rollout in the United States there had been more than 40,000 adverse events reported to the vaccine adverse event database. A document had been delivered to her the day before that was 172 pages long. 'We have over 40,000 adverse events; we have over 3,100 cases of [potentially deadly] anaphylactic shock; we have over 5,000 neurological reactions.' Effects ranged from headaches to numbness, dizziness and vertigo, to losing feeling in hands or feet and paraesthesia which is when limbs 'fall asleep' and people have the sensation of insects crawling underneath their skin. All this happened in the first 30 days and remember that only about *ten percent* (or far less) of adverse reactions and vaccine-related deaths are estimated to be officially reported. Tenpenny said:

So can you think of one single product in any industry, any industry, for as long as products have been made on the planet that within 30 days we have 40,000 people complaining of side effects that not only is still on the market but ... we've got paid actors telling us how great

they are for getting their vaccine. We're offering people \$500 if they will just get their vaccine and we've got nurses and doctors going; 'I got the vaccine, I got the vaccine'.

Tenpenny said they were not going to be 'happy dancing folks' when they began to suffer Bell's palsy (facial paralysis), neuropathies, cardiac arrhythmias and autoimmune reactions that kill through a blood disorder. 'They're not going to be so happy, happy then, but we're never going to see pictures of those people' she said. Tenpenny described the 'vaccine' as 'a well-designed killing tool'.

No off-switch

Bad as the initial consequences had been Tenpenny said it would be maybe 14 months before we began to see the 'full ravage' of what is going to happen to the 'Covid vaccinated' with full-out consequences taking anything between two years and 20 years to show. You can understand why when you consider that variations of the 'Covid vaccine' use mRNA (messenger RNA) to in theory activate the immune system to produce protective antibodies without using the actual 'virus'. How can they when it's a computer program and they've never isolated what they claim is the 'real thing'? Instead they use *synthetic* mRNA. They are inoculating synthetic material into the body which through a technique known as the Trojan horse is absorbed into cells to change the nature of DNA. Human DNA is changed by an infusion of messenger RNA and with each new 'vaccine' of this type it is changed even more. Say so and you are banned by Cult Internet platforms. The contempt the contemptuous Mark Zuckerberg has for the truth and human health can be seen in an internal Facebook video leaked to the Project Veritas investigative team in which he said of the 'Covid vaccines': '... I share some caution on this because we just don't know the long term side-effects of basically modifying people's DNA and RNA.' At the same time this disgusting man's Facebook was censoring and banning anyone saying exactly the same. He must go before a Nuremberg trial for crimes against humanity when he *knows* that he

is censoring legitimate concerns and denying the right of informed consent on behalf of the Cult that owns him. People have been killed and damaged by the very 'vaccination' technique he cast doubt on himself when they may not have had the 'vaccine' with access to information that he denied them. The plan is to have at least annual 'Covid vaccinations', add others to deal with invented 'variants', and change all other vaccines into the mRNA system. Pfizer executives told shareholders at a virtual Barclays Global Healthcare Conference in March, 2021, that the public may need a third dose of 'Covid vaccine', plus regular yearly boosters and the company planned to hike prices to milk the profits in a 'significant opportunity for our vaccine'. These are the professional liars, cheats and opportunists who are telling you their 'vaccine' is safe. Given this volume of mRNA planned to be infused into the human body and its ability to then replicate we will have a transformation of human genetics from biological to synthetic biological – exactly the long-time Cult plan for reasons we'll see – and many will die. Sherri Tenpenny said of this replication:

It's like having an on-button but no off-button and that whole mechanism ... they actually give it a name and they call it the Trojan horse mechanism, because it allows that [synthetic] virus and that piece of that [synthetic] virus to get inside of your cells, start to replicate and even get inserted into other parts of your DNA as a Trojan-horse.

Ask the overwhelming majority of people who have the 'vaccine' what they know about the contents and what they do and they would reply: 'The government says it will stop me getting the virus.' Governments give that false impression on purpose to increase take-up. You can read Sherri Tenpenny's detailed analysis of the health consequences in her blog at [Vaxxter.com](https://www.vaxxter.com), but in summary these are some of them. She highlights the statement by Bill Gates about how human beings can become their own 'vaccine manufacturing machine'. The man is insane. ['Vaccine'-generated] 'antibodies' carry synthetic messenger RNA into the cells and the damage starts, Tenpenny contends, and she says that lungs can be adversely affected through varying degrees of pus and bleeding which

obviously affects breathing and would be dubbed 'Covid-19'. Even more sinister was the impact of 'antibodies' on macrophages, a white blood cell of the immune system. They consist of Type 1 and Type 2 which have very different functions. She said Type 1 are 'hyper-vigilant' white blood cells which 'gobble up' bacteria etc. However, in doing so, this could cause inflammation and in extreme circumstances be fatal. She says these affects are mitigated by Type 2 macrophages which kick in to calm down the system and stop it going rogue. They clear up dead tissue debris and reduce inflammation that the Type 1 'fire crews' have caused. Type 1 kills the infection and Type 2 heals the damage, she says. This is her punchline with regard to 'Covid vaccinations': She says that mRNA 'antibodies' block Type 2 macrophages by attaching to them and deactivating them. This meant that when the Type 1 response was triggered by infection there was nothing to stop that getting out of hand by calming everything down. There's an on-switch, but no off-switch, she says. What follows can be 'over and out, see you when I see you'.

Genetic suicide

Tenpenny also highlights the potential for autoimmune disease – the body attacking itself – which has been associated with vaccines since they first appeared. Infusing a synthetic foreign substance into cells could cause the immune system to react in a panic believing that the body is being overwhelmed by an invader (it is) and the consequences can again be fatal. There is an autoimmune response known as a 'cytokine storm' which I have likened to a homeowner panicked by an intruder and picking up a gun to shoot randomly in all directions before turning the fire on himself. The immune system unleashes a storm of inflammatory response called cytokines to a threat and the body commits hara-kiri. The lesson is that you mess with the body's immune response at your peril and these 'vaccines' seriously – fundamentally – mess with immune response. Tenpenny refers to a consequence called anaphylactic shock which is a severe and highly dangerous allergic reaction when the immune system

floods the body with chemicals. She gives the example of having a bee sting which primes the immune system and makes it sensitive to those chemicals. When people are stung again maybe years later the immune response can be so powerful that it leads to anaphylactic shock. Tenpenny relates this 'shock' with regard to the 'Covid vaccine' to something called polyethylene glycol or PEG. Enormous numbers of people have become sensitive to this over decades of use in a whole range of products and processes including food, drink, skin creams and 'medicine'. Studies have claimed that some 72 percent of people have antibodies triggered by PEG compared with two percent in the 1960s and allergic hypersensitive reactions to this become a gathering cause for concern. Tenpenny points out that the 'mRNA vaccine' is coated in a 'bubble' of polyethylene glycol which has the potential to cause anaphylactic shock through immune sensitivity. Many reports have appeared of people reacting this way after having the 'Covid vaccine'. What do we think is going to happen as humanity has more and more of these 'vaccines'?

Tenpenny said: 'All these pictures we have seen with people with these rashes ... these weepy rashes, big reactions on their arms and things like that – it's an acute allergic reaction most likely to the polyethylene glycol that you've been previously primed and sensitised to.'

Those who have not studied the conspiracy and its perpetrators at length might think that making the population sensitive to PEG and then putting it in these 'vaccines' is just a coincidence. It is not. It is instead testament to how carefully and coldly-planned current events have been and the scale of the conspiracy we are dealing with. Tenpenny further explains that the 'vaccine' mRNA procedure can breach the blood-brain barrier which protects the brain from toxins and other crap that will cause malfunction. In this case they could make two proteins corrupt brain function to cause Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), a progressive nervous system disease leading to loss of muscle control, and frontal lobe degeneration – Alzheimer's and dementia. Immunologist J. Bart Classon published a paper connecting mRNA 'vaccines' to prion

disease which can lead to Alzheimer's and other forms of neurodegenerative disease while others have pointed out the potential to affect the placenta in ways that make women infertile. This will become highly significant in the next chapter when I will discuss other aspects of this non-vaccine that relate to its nanotechnology and transmission from the injected to the uninjected.

Qualified in idiocy

Tenpenny describes how research has confirmed that these 'vaccine'-generated antibodies can interact with a range of other tissues in the body and attack many other organs including the lungs. 'This means that if you have a hundred people standing in front of you that all got this shot they could have a hundred different symptoms.'

Anyone really think that Cult gofers like the Queen, Tony Blair, Christopher Whitty, Anthony Fauci, and all the other psychopaths have really had this 'vaccine' in the pictures we've seen? Not a bloody chance. Why don't doctors all tell us about all these dangers and consequences of the 'Covid vaccine'? Why instead do they encourage and pressure patients to have the shot? Don't let's think for a moment that doctors and medical staff can't be stupid, lazy, and psychopathic and that's without the financial incentives to give the jab. Tenpenny again:

Some people are going to die from the vaccine directly but a large number of people are going to start to get horribly sick and get all kinds of autoimmune diseases 42 days to maybe a year out. What are they going to do, these stupid doctors who say; 'Good for you for getting that vaccine.' What are they going to say; 'Oh, it must be a mutant, we need to give an extra dose of that vaccine.'

Because now the vaccine, instead of one dose or two doses we need three or four because the stupid physicians aren't taking the time to learn anything about it. If I can learn this sitting in my living room reading a 19 page paper and several others so can they. There's nothing special about me, I just take the time to do it.

Remember how Sara Kayat, the NHS and TV doctor, said that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Doctors can be idiots like every other profession and they

should not be worshipped as infallible. They are not and far from it. Behind many medical and scientific 'experts' lies an uninformed prat trying to hide themselves from you although in the 'Covid' era many have failed to do so as with UK narrative-repeating 'TV doctor' Hilary Jones. Pushing back against the minority of proper doctors and scientists speaking out against the 'vaccine' has been the entire edifice of the Cult global state in the form of governments, medical systems, corporations, mainstream media, Silicon Valley, and an army of compliant doctors, medical staff and scientists willing to say anything for money and to enhance their careers by promoting the party line. If you do that you are an 'expert' and if you won't you are an 'anti-vaxxer' and 'Covidiot'. The pressure to be 'vaccinated' is incessant. We have even had reports claiming that the 'vaccine' can help cure cancer and Alzheimer's and make the lame walk. I am waiting for the announcement that it can bring you coffee in the morning and cook your tea. Just as the symptoms of 'Covid' seem to increase by the week so have the miracles of the 'vaccine'. American supermarket giant Kroger Co. offered nearly 500,000 employees in 35 states a \$100 bonus for having the 'vaccine' while donut chain Krispy Kreme promised 'vaccinated' customers a free glazed donut every day for the rest of 2021. Have your DNA changed and you will get a doughnut although we might not have to give you them for long. Such offers and incentives confirm the desperation.

Perhaps the worse vaccine-stunt of them all was UK 'Health' Secretary Matt-the-prat Hancock on live TV after watching a clip of someone being 'vaccinated' when the roll-out began. Hancock faked tears so badly it was embarrassing. Brain-of-Britain Piers Morgan, the lockdown-supporting, 'vaccine' supporting, 'vaccine' passport-supporting, TV host played along with Hancock – 'You're quite emotional about that' he said in response to acting so atrocious it would have been called out at a school nativity which will presumably today include Mary and Jesus in masks, wise men keeping their camels six feet apart, and shepherds under tent arrest. System-serving Morgan tweeted this: 'Love the idea of covid vaccine passports for everywhere: flights, restaurants, clubs, football, gyms,

shops etc. It's time covid-denying, anti-vaxxer loonies had their bullsh*t bluff called & bar themselves from going anywhere that responsible citizens go.' If only I could aspire to his genius. To think that Morgan, who specialises in shouting over anyone he disagrees with, was lauded as a free speech hero when he lost his job after storming off the set of his live show like a child throwing his dolly out of the pram. If he is a free speech hero we are in real trouble. I have no idea what 'bullsh*t' means, by the way, the * throws me completely.

The Cult is desperate to infuse its synthetic DNA-changing concoction into everyone and has been using every lie, trick and intimidation to do so. The question of '*Why?*' we shall now address.

CHAPTER TEN

Human 2.0

I believe that at the end of the century the use of words and general educated opinion will have altered so much that one will be able to speak of machines thinking without expecting to be contradicted – Alan Turing (1912-1954), the ‘Father of artificial intelligence’

I have been exposing for decades the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic-biological state. The new human that I will call Human 2.0 is planned to be connected to artificial intelligence and a global AI ‘Smart Grid’ that would operate as one global system in which AI would control everything from your fridge to your heating system to your car to your mind. Humans would no longer be ‘human’, but post-human and sub-human, with their thinking and emotional processes replaced by AI.

What I said sounded crazy and beyond science fiction and I could understand that. To any balanced, rational, mind it *is* crazy. Today, however, that world is becoming reality and it puts the ‘Covid vaccine’ into its true context. Ray Kurzweil is the ultra-Zionist ‘computer scientist, inventor and futurist’ and co-founder of the Singularity University. Singularity refers to the merging of humans with machines or ‘transhumanism’. Kurzweil has said humanity would be connected to the cyber ‘cloud’ in the period of the ever-recurring year of 2030:

Our thinking ... will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking ... humans will be able to extend their limitations and ‘think in the cloud’ ... We’re going to put gateways to the

cloud in our brains ... We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves ... In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations. As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

They are trying to sell this end-of-humanity-as-we-know-it as the next stage of 'evolution' when we become super-human and 'like the gods'. They are lying to you. Shocked, eh? The population, and again especially the young, have been manipulated into addiction to technologies designed to enslave them for life. First they induced an addiction to smartphones (holdables); next they moved to technology on the body (wearables); and then began the invasion of the body (implantables). I warned way back about the plan for microchipped people and we are now entering that era. We should not be diverted into thinking that this refers only to chips we can see. Most important are the nanochips known as smart dust, neural dust and nanobots which are far too small to be seen by the human eye. Nanotechnology is everywhere, increasingly in food products, and released into the atmosphere by the geoengineering of the skies funded by Bill Gates to 'shut out the Sun' and 'save the planet from global warming'. Gates has been funding a project to spray millions of tonnes of chalk (calcium carbonate) into the stratosphere over Sweden to 'dim the Sun' and cool the Earth. Scientists warned the move could be disastrous for weather systems in ways no one can predict and opposition led to the Swedish space agency announcing that the 'experiment' would not be happening as planned in the summer of 2021; but it shows where the Cult is going with dimming the impact of the Sun and there's an associated plan to change the planet's atmosphere. Who gives psychopath Gates the right to dictate to the entire human race and dismantle planetary systems? The world will not be safe while this man is at large.

The global warming hoax has made the Sun, like the gas of life, something to fear when both are essential to good health and human survival (more inversion). The body transforms sunlight into vital vitamin D through a process involving ... *cholesterol*. This is the cholesterol we are also told to fear. We are urged to take Big Pharma

statin drugs to reduce cholesterol and it's all systematic. Reducing cholesterol means reducing vitamin D uptake with all the multiple health problems that will cause. At least if you take statins long term it saves the government from having to pay you a pension. The delivery system to block sunlight is widely referred to as chemtrails although these have a much deeper agenda, too. They appear at first to be contrails or condensation trails streaming from aircraft into cold air at high altitudes. Contrails disperse very quickly while chemtrails do not and spread out across the sky before eventually their content falls to earth. Many times I have watched aircraft cross-cross a clear blue sky releasing chemtrails until it looks like a cloudy day. Chemtrails contain many things harmful to humans and the natural world including toxic heavy metals, aluminium (see Alzheimer's) and nanotechnology. Ray Kurzweil reveals the reason without actually saying so: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' How do you deliver that? *From the sky.* Self-replicating nanobots would connect everything to the Smart Grid. The phenomenon of Morgellons disease began in the chemtrail era and the correlation has led to it being dubbed the 'chemtrail disease'. Self-replicating fibres appear in the body that can be pulled out through the skin. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. I cover this at greater length in *Phantom Self*.

'Vaccine' operating system

'Covid vaccines' with their self-replicating synthetic material are also designed to make the connection between humanity and Kurzweil's 'cloud'. American doctor and dedicated campaigner for truth, Carrie Madej, an Internal Medicine Specialist in Georgia with more than 20 years medical experience, has highlighted the nanotechnology aspect of the fake 'vaccines'. She explains how one of the components in at least the Moderna and Pfizer synthetic potions are 'lipid nanoparticles' which are 'like little tiny computer bits' – a 'sci-fi substance' known as nanobots and hydrogel which can be 'triggered

at any moment to deliver its payload' and act as 'biosensors'. The synthetic substance had 'the ability to accumulate data from your body like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts and emotions, all kind of things' and each syringe could carry a *million* nanobots:

This substance because it's like little bits of computers in your body, crazy, but it's true, it can do that, [and] obviously has the ability to act through Wi-Fi. It can receive and transmit energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. That issue has never been addressed by these companies. What does that do to the human?

Just imagine getting this substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones, what is happening with that? What if something is triggering it, too, like an impulse, a frequency? We have something completely foreign in the human body.

Madej said her research revealed that electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies emitted by phones and other devices had increased dramatically in the same period of the 'vaccine' rollout and she was seeing more people with radiation problems as 5G and other electromagnetic technology was expanded and introduced to schools and hospitals. She said she was 'floored with the EMF coming off' the devices she checked. All this makes total sense and syncs with my own work of decades when you think that Moderna refers in documents to its mRNA 'vaccine' as an 'operating system':

Recognizing the broad potential of mRNA science, we set out to create an mRNA technology platform that functions very much like an operating system on a computer. It is designed so that it can plug and play interchangeably with different programs. In our case, the 'program' or 'app' is our mRNA drug – the unique mRNA sequence that codes for a protein ...

... Our MRNA Medicines – 'The 'Software Of Life': When we have a concept for a new mRNA medicine and begin research, fundamental components are already in place. Generally, the only thing that changes from one potential mRNA medicine to another is the coding region – the actual genetic code that instructs ribosomes to make protein. Utilizing these instruction sets gives our investigational mRNA medicines a software-like quality. We also have the ability to combine different mRNA sequences encoding for different proteins in a single mRNA investigational medicine.

Who needs a real 'virus' when you can create a computer version to justify infusing your operating system into the entire human race on the road to making living, breathing people into cyborgs? What is missed with the 'vaccines' is the *digital* connection between synthetic material and the body that I highlighted earlier with the study that hacked a computer with human DNA. On one level the body is digital, based on mathematical codes, and I'll have more about that in the next chapter. Those who ridiculously claim that mRNA 'vaccines' are not designed to change human genetics should explain the words of Dr Tal Zaks, chief medical officer at Moderna, in a 2017 TED talk. He said that over the last 30 years 'we've been living this phenomenal digital scientific revolution, and I'm here today to tell you, that we are actually *hacking the software of life*, and that it's changing the way we think about prevention and treatment of disease':

In every cell there's this thing called messenger RNA, or mRNA for short, that transmits the critical information from the DNA in our genes to the protein, which is really the stuff we're all made out of. This is the critical information that determines what the cell will do. So we think about it as an operating system. So if you could change that, if you could introduce a line of code, or change a line of code, it turns out, that has profound implications for everything, from the flu to cancer.

Zaks should more accurately have said that this has profound implications for the human genetic code and the nature of DNA. Communications within the body go both ways and not only one. But, hey, no, the 'Covid vaccine' will not affect your genetics. Cult fact-checkers say so even though the man who helped to develop the mRNA technique says that it does. Zaks said in 2017:

If you think about what it is we're trying to do. We've taken information and our understanding of that information and how that information is transmitted in a cell, and we've taken our understanding of medicine and how to make drugs, and we're fusing the two. We think of it as information therapy.

I have been writing for decades that the body is an information field communicating with itself and the wider world. This is why

radiation which is information can change the information field of body and mind through phenomena like 5G and change their nature and function. 'Information therapy' means to change the body's information field and change the way it operates. DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and can be mutated by information like mRNA synthetic messaging. Technology to do this has been ready and waiting in the underground bases and other secret projects to be rolled out when the 'Covid' hoax was played. 'Trials' of such short and irrelevant duration were only for public consumption. When they say the 'vaccine' is 'experimental' that is not true. It may appear to be 'experimental' to those who don't know what's going on, but the trials have already been done to ensure the Cult gets the result it desires. Zaks said that it took decades to sequence the human genome, completed in 2003, but now they could do it in a week. By 'they' he means scientists operating in the public domain. In the secret projects they were sequencing the genome in a week long before even 2003.

Deluge of mRNA

Highly significantly the Moderna document says the guiding premise is that if using mRNA as a medicine works for one disease then it should work for many diseases. They were leveraging the flexibility afforded by their platform and the fundamental role mRNA plays in protein synthesis to pursue mRNA medicines for a broad spectrum of diseases. Moderna is confirming what I was saying through 2020 that multiple 'vaccines' were planned for 'Covid' (and later invented 'variants') and that previous vaccines would be converted to the mRNA system to infuse the body with massive amounts of genetically-manipulating synthetic material to secure a transformation to a synthetic-biological state. The 'vaccines' are designed to kill stunning numbers as part of the long-exposed Cult depopulation agenda and transform the rest. Given this is the goal you can appreciate why there is such hysterical demand for every human to be 'vaccinated' for an alleged 'disease' that has an estimated 'infection' to 'death' ratio of 0.23-0.15 percent. As I write

children are being given the 'vaccine' in trials (their parents are a disgrace) and ever-younger people are being offered the vaccine for a 'virus' that even if you believe it exists has virtually zero chance of harming them. Horrific effects of the 'trials' on a 12-year-old girl were revealed by a family member to be serious brain and gastric problems that included a bowel obstruction and the inability to swallow liquids or solids. She was unable to eat or drink without throwing up, had extreme pain in her back, neck and abdomen, and was paralysed from the waist down which stopped her urinating unaided. When the girl was first taken to hospital doctors said it was all in her mind. She was signed up for the 'trial' by her parents for whom no words suffice. None of this 'Covid vaccine' insanity makes any sense unless you see what the 'vaccine' really is – a body-changer. Synthetic biology or 'SynBio' is a fast-emerging and expanding scientific discipline which includes everything from genetic and molecular engineering to electrical and computer engineering. Synthetic biology is defined in these ways:

- A multidisciplinary area of research that seeks to create new biological parts, devices, and systems, or to redesign systems that are already found in nature.
- The use of a mixture of physical engineering and genetic engineering to create new (and therefore synthetic) life forms.
- An emerging field of research that aims to combine the knowledge and methods of biology, engineering and related disciplines in the design of chemically-synthesized DNA to create organisms with novel or enhanced characteristics and traits (synthetic organisms including humans).

We now have synthetic blood, skin, organs and limbs being developed along with synthetic body parts produced by 3D printers. These are all elements of the synthetic human programme and this comment by Kurzweil's co-founder of the Singularity University,

Peter Diamandis, can be seen in a whole new light with the 'Covid' hoax and the sanctions against those that refuse the 'vaccine':

Anybody who is going to be resisting the progress forward [to transhumanism] is going to be resisting evolution and, fundamentally, they will die out. It's not a matter of whether it's good or bad. It's going to happen.

'Resisting evolution'? What absolute bollocks. The arrogance of these people is without limit. His 'it's going to happen' mantra is another way of saying 'resistance is futile' to break the spirit of those pushing back and we must not fall for it. Getting this genetically-transforming 'vaccine' into everyone is crucial to the Cult plan for total control and the desperation to achieve that is clear for anyone to see. Vaccine passports are a major factor in this and they, too, are a form of resistance is futile. It's NOT. The paper funded by the Rockefeller Foundation for the 2013 'health conference' in China said:

We will interact more with artificial intelligence. The use of robotics, bio-engineering to augment human functioning is already well underway and will advance. Re-engineering of humans into potentially separate and unequal forms through genetic engineering or mixed human-robots raises debates on ethics and equality.

A new demography is projected to emerge after 2030 [that year again] of technologies (robotics, genetic engineering, nanotechnology) producing robots, engineered organisms, 'nanobots' and artificial intelligence (AI) that can self-replicate. Debates will grow on the implications of an impending reality of human designed life.

What is happening today is so long planned. The world army enforcing the will of the world government is intended to be a robot army, not a human one. Today's military and its technologically 'enhanced' troops, pilotless planes and driverless vehicles are just stepping stones to that end. Human soldiers are used as Cult fodder and its time they woke up to that and worked for the freedom of the population instead of their own destruction and their family's destruction – the same with the police. Join us and let's sort this out. The phenomenon of enforce my own destruction is widespread in the 'Covid' era with Woker 'luvvies' in the acting and entertainment

industries supporting 'Covid' rules which have destroyed their profession and the same with those among the public who put signs on the doors of their businesses 'closed due to Covid – stay safe' when many will never reopen. It's a form of masochism and most certainly insanity.

Transgender = transhumanism

When something explodes out of nowhere and is suddenly everywhere it is always the Cult agenda and so it is with the tidal wave of claims and demands that have infiltrated every aspect of society under the heading of 'transgenderism'. The term 'trans' is so 'in' and this is the dictionary definition:

A prefix meaning 'across', 'through', occurring ... in loanwords from Latin, used in particular for denoting movement or conveyance from place to place (transfer; transmit; transplant) or complete change (transform; transmute), or to form adjectives meaning 'crossing', 'on the other side of', or 'going beyond' the place named (transmontane; transnational; trans-Siberian).

Transgender means to go beyond gender and transhuman means to go beyond human. Both are aspects of the Cult plan to transform the human body to a synthetic state with *no gender*. Human 2.0 is not designed to procreate and would be produced technologically with no need for parents. The new human would mean the end of parents and so men, and increasingly women, are being targeted for the deletion of their rights and status. Parental rights are disappearing at an ever-quickenning speed for the same reason. The new human would have no need for men or women when there is no procreation and no gender. Perhaps the transgender movement that appears to be in a permanent state of frenzy might now contemplate on how it is being used. This was never about transgender rights which are only the interim excuse for confusing gender, particularly in the young, on the road to *fusing* gender. Transgender activism is not an end; it is a *means* to an end. We see again the technique of creative destruction in which you destroy the status quo to 'build back better' in the form that you want. The gender status quo had to be

destroyed by persuading the Cult-created Woke mentality to believe that you can have 100 genders or more. A programme for 9 to 12 year olds produced by the Cult-owned BBC promoted the 100 genders narrative. The very idea may be the most monumental nonsense, but it is not what is true that counts, only what you can make people *believe* is true. Once the gender of $2 + 2 = 4$ has been dismantled through indoctrination, intimidation and $2 + 2 = 5$ then the new no-gender normal can take its place with Human 2.0.

Aldous Huxley revealed the plan in his prophetic *Brave New World* in 1932:

Natural reproduction has been done away with and children are created, decanted', and raised in 'hatcheries and conditioning centres'. From birth, people are genetically designed to fit into one of five castes, which are further split into 'Plus' and 'Minus' members and designed to fulfil predetermined positions within the social and economic strata of the World State.

How could Huxley know this in 1932? For the same reason George Orwell knew about the Big Brother state in 1948, Cult insiders I have quoted knew about it in 1969, and I have known about it since the early 1990s. If you are connected to the Cult or you work your balls off to uncover the plan you can predict the future. The process is simple. If there is a plan for the world and nothing intervenes to stop it then it will happen. Thus if you communicate the plan ahead of time you are perceived to have predicted the future, but you haven't. You have revealed the plan which without intervention will become the human future. The whole reason I have done what I have is to alert enough people to inspire an intervention and maybe at last that time has come with the Cult and its intentions now so obvious to anyone with a brain in working order.

The future is here

Technological wombs that Huxley described to replace parent procreation are already being developed and they are only the projects we know about in the public arena. Israeli scientists told *The Times of Israel* in March, 2021, that they have grown 250-cell embryos

into mouse fetuses with fully formed organs using artificial wombs in a development they say could pave the way for gestating humans outside the womb. Professor Jacob Hanna of the Weizmann Institute of Science said:

We took mouse embryos from the mother at day five of development, when they are just of 250 cells, and had them in the incubator from day five until day 11, by which point they had grown all their organs.

By day 11 they make their own blood and have a beating heart, a fully developed brain. Anybody would look at them and say, 'this is clearly a mouse foetus with all the characteristics of a mouse.' It's gone from being a ball of cells to being an advanced foetus.

A special liquid is used to nourish embryo cells in a laboratory dish and they float on the liquid to duplicate the first stage of embryonic development. The incubator creates all the right conditions for its development, Hanna said. The liquid gives the embryo 'all the nutrients, hormones and sugars they need' along with a custom-made electronic incubator which controls gas concentration, pressure and temperature. The cutting-edge in the underground bases and other secret locations will be light years ahead of that, however, and this was reported by the London *Guardian* in 2017:

We are approaching a biotechnological breakthrough. Ectogenesis, the invention of a complete external womb, could completely change the nature of human reproduction. In April this year, researchers at the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia announced their development of an artificial womb.

The article was headed 'Artificial wombs could soon be a reality. What will this mean for women?' What would it mean for children is an even bigger question. No mother to bond with only a machine in preparation for a life of soulless interaction and control in a world governed by machines (see the *Matrix* movies). Now observe the calculated manipulations of the 'Covid' hoax as human interaction and warmth has been curtailed by distancing, isolation and fear with people communicating via machines on a scale never seen before.

These are all dots in the same picture as are all the personal assistants, gadgets and children's toys through which kids and adults communicate with AI as if it is human. The AI 'voice' on Sat-Nav should be included. All these things are psychological preparation for the Cult endgame. Before you can make a physical connection with AI you have to make a psychological connection and that is what people are being conditioned to do with this ever gathering human-AI interaction. Movies and TV programmes depicting the transhuman, robot dystopia relate to a phenomenon known as 'pre-emptive programming' in which the world that is planned is portrayed everywhere in movies, TV and advertising. This is conditioning the conscious and subconscious mind to become familiar with the planned reality to dilute resistance when it happens for real. What would have been a shock such is the change is made less so. We have young children put on the road to transgender transition surgery with puberty blocking drugs at an age when they could never be able to make those life-changing decisions.

Rachel Levine, a professor of paediatrics and psychiatry who believes in treating children this way, became America's highest-ranked openly-transgender official when she was confirmed as US Assistant Secretary at the Department of Health and Human Services after being nominated by Joe Biden (the Cult). Activists and governments press for laws to deny parents a say in their children's transition process so the kids can be isolated and manipulated into agreeing to irreversible medical procedures. A Canadian father Robert Hoogland was denied bail by the Vancouver Supreme Court in 2021 and remained in jail for breaching a court order that he stay silent over his young teenage daughter, a minor, who was being offered life-changing hormone therapy without parental consent. At the age of 12 the girl's 'school counsellor' said she may be transgender, referred her to a doctor and told the school to treat her like a boy. This is another example of state-serving schools imposing ever more control over children's lives while parents have ever less.

Contemptible and extreme child abuse is happening all over the world as the Cult gender-fusion operation goes into warp-speed.

Why the war on men – and now women?

The question about what artificial wombs mean for women should rightly be asked. The answer can be seen in the deletion of women's rights involving sport, changing rooms, toilets and status in favour of people in male bodies claiming to identify as women. I can identify as a mountain climber, but it doesn't mean I can climb a mountain any more than a biological man can be a biological woman. To believe so is a triumph of belief over factual reality which is the very perceptual basis of everything Woke. Women's sport is being destroyed by allowing those with male bodies who say they identify as female to 'compete' with girls and women. Male body 'women' dominate 'women's' competition with their greater muscle mass, bone density, strength and speed. With that disadvantage sport for women loses all meaning. To put this in perspective nearly 300 American high school boys can run faster than the quickest woman sprinter in the world. Women are seeing their previously protected spaces invaded by male bodies simply because they claim to identify as women. That's all they need to do to access all women's spaces and activities under the Biden 'Equality Act' that destroys equality for women with the usual Orwellian Woke inversion. Male sex offenders have already committed rapes in women's prisons after claiming to identify as women to get them transferred. Does this not matter to the Woke 'equality' hypocrites? Not in the least. What matters to Cult manipulators and funders behind transgender activists is to advance gender fusion on the way to the no-gender 'human'. When you are seeking to impose transparent nonsense like this, or the 'Covid' hoax, the only way the nonsense can prevail is through censorship and intimidation of dissenters, deletion of factual information, and programming of the unquestioning, bewildered and naive. You don't have to scan the world for long to see that all these things are happening.

Many women's rights organisations have realised that rights and status which took such a long time to secure are being eroded and that it is systematic. Kara Dansky of the global Women's Human Rights Campaign said that Biden's transgender executive order immediately he took office, subsequent orders, and Equality Act legislation that followed 'seek to erase women and girls in the law as a category'. *Exactly*. I said during the long ago-started war on men (in which many women play a crucial part) that this was going to turn into a war on them. The Cult is phasing out *both* male and female genders. To get away with that they are brought into conflict so they are busy fighting each other while the Cult completes the job with no unity of response. Unity, people, *unity*. We need unity everywhere. Transgender is the only show in town as the big step towards the no-gender human. It's not about rights for transgender people and never has been. Woke political correctness is deleting words relating to genders to the same end. Wokers believe this is to be 'inclusive' when the opposite is true. They are deleting words describing gender because gender *itself* is being deleted by Human 2.0. Terms like 'man', 'woman', 'mother' and 'father' are being deleted in the universities and other institutions to be replaced by the *no-gender*, not trans-gender, 'individuals' and 'guardians'. Women's rights campaigner Maria Keffler of Partners for Ethical Care said: 'Children are being taught from kindergarten upward that some boys have a vagina, some girls have a penis, and that kids can be any gender they want to be.' Do we really believe that suddenly countries all over the world at the same time had the idea of having drag queens go into schools or read transgender stories to very young children in the local library? It's coldly-calculated confusion of gender on the way to the fusion of gender. Suzanne Vierling, a psychologist from Southern California, made another important point:

Yesterday's slave woman who endured gynecological medical experiments is today's girl-child being butchered in a booming gender-transitioning sector. Ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause and osteoporosis, uncharted territory, and parents' rights and authority decimated.

The erosion of parental rights is a common theme in line with the Cult plans to erase the very concept of parents and 'ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause' means what? Those born female lose the ability to have children – another way to discontinue humanity as we know it.

Eliminating Human 1.0 (before our very eyes)

To pave the way for Human 2.0 you must phase out Human 1.0. This is happening through plummeting sperm counts and making women infertile through an onslaught of chemicals, radiation (including smartphones in pockets of men) and mRNA 'vaccines'. Common agriculture pesticides are also having a devastating impact on human fertility. I have been tracking collapsing sperm counts in the books for a long time and in 2021 came a book by fertility scientist and reproductive epidemiologist Shanna Swan, *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race*. She reports how the global fertility rate dropped by *half* between 1960 and 2016 with America's birth rate 16 percent below where it needs to be to sustain the population. Women are experiencing declining egg quality, more miscarriages, and more couples suffer from infertility. Other findings were an increase in erectile dysfunction, infant boys developing more genital abnormalities, male problems with conception, and plunging levels of the male hormone testosterone which would explain why so many men have lost their backbone and masculinity. This has been very evident during the 'Covid' hoax when women have been prominent among the Pushbackers and big strapping blokes have bowed their heads, covered their faces with a nappy and quietly submitted. Mind control expert Cathy O'Brien also points to how global education introduced the concept of 'we're all winners' in sport and classrooms: 'Competition was defused, and it in turn defused a sense of fighting back.' This is another version of the 'equity' doctrine in which you drive down rather than raise up. What a contrast in Cult-controlled China with its global ambitions

where the government published plans in January, 2021, to 'cultivate masculinity' in boys from kindergarten through to high school in the face of a 'masculinity crisis'. A government adviser said boys would be soon become 'delicate, timid and effeminate' unless action was taken. Don't expect any similar policy in the targeted West. A 2006 study showed that a 65-year-old man in 2002 had testosterone levels *15 percent* lower than a 65-year-old man in 1987 while a 2020 study found a similar story with young adults and adolescents. Men are getting prescriptions for testosterone replacement therapy which causes an even greater drop in sperm count with up to 99 percent seeing sperm counts drop to zero during the treatment. More sperm is defective and malfunctioning with some having two heads or not pursuing an egg.

A class of *synthetic* chemicals known as phthalates are being blamed for the decline. These are found everywhere in plastics, shampoos, cosmetics, furniture, flame retardants, personal care products, pesticides, canned foods and even receipts. Why till receipts? Everyone touches them. Let no one delude themselves that all this is not systematic to advance the long-time agenda for human body transformation. Phthalates mimic hormones and disrupt the hormone balance causing testosterone to fall and genital birth defects in male infants. Animals and fish have been affected in the same way due to phthalates and other toxins in rivers. When fish turn gay or change sex through chemicals in rivers and streams it is a pointer to why there has been such an increase in gay people and the sexually confused. It doesn't matter to me what sexuality people choose to be, but if it's being affected by chemical pollution and consumption then we need to know. Does anyone really think that this is not connected to the transgender agenda, the war on men and the condemnation of male 'toxic masculinity'? You watch this being followed by 'toxic femininity'. It's already happening. When breastfeeding becomes 'chest-feeding', pregnant women become pregnant people along with all the other Woke claptrap you know that the world is going insane and there's a Cult scam in progress. Transgender activists are promoting the Cult agenda while Cult

billionaires support and fund the insanity as they laugh themselves to sleep at the sheer stupidity for which humans must be infamous in galaxies far, far away.

'Covid vaccines' and female infertility

We can now see why the 'vaccine' has been connected to potential infertility in women. Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Advisor at Pfizer, and Dr Wolfgang Wodarg in Germany, filed a petition with the European Medicines Agency in December, 2020, urging them to stop trials for the Pfizer/BioNTech shot and all other mRNA trials until further studies had been done. They were particularly concerned about possible effects on fertility with 'vaccine'-produced antibodies attacking the protein Syncytin-1 which is responsible for developing the placenta. The result would be infertility 'of indefinite duration' in women who have the 'vaccine' with the placenta failing to form. Section 10.4.2 of the Pfizer/BioNTech trial protocol says that pregnant women or those who might become so should not have mRNA shots. Section 10.4 warns men taking mRNA shots to 'be abstinent from heterosexual intercourse' and not to donate sperm. The UK government said that it *did not know* if the mRNA procedure had an effect on fertility. *Did not know?* These people have to go to jail. UK government advice did not recommend at the start that pregnant women had the shot and said they should avoid pregnancy for at least two months after 'vaccination'. The 'advice' was later updated to pregnant women should only have the 'vaccine' if the benefits outweighed the risks to mother and foetus. What the hell is that supposed to mean? Then 'spontaneous abortions' began to appear and rapidly increase on the adverse reaction reporting schemes which include only a fraction of adverse reactions. Thousands and ever-growing numbers of 'vaccinated' women are describing changes to their menstrual cycle with heavier blood flow, irregular periods and menstruating again after going through the menopause – all links to reproduction effects. Women are passing blood clots and the lining of their uterus while men report erectile dysfunction and blood effects. Most

significantly of all *unvaccinated* women began to report similar menstrual changes after interaction with '*vaccinated*' people and men and children were also affected with bleeding noses, blood clots and other conditions. 'Shedding' is when vaccinated people can emit the content of a vaccine to affect the unvaccinated, but this is different. 'Vaccinated' people were not shedding a 'live virus' allegedly in 'vaccines' as before because the fake 'Covid vaccines' involve synthetic material and other toxicity. Doctors exposing what is happening prefer the term 'transmission' to shedding. Somehow those that have had the shots are transmitting effects to those that haven't. Dr Carrie Madej said the nano-content of the 'vaccines' can 'act like an antenna' to others around them which fits perfectly with my own conclusions. This 'vaccine' transmission phenomenon was becoming known as the book went into production and I deal with this further in the Postscript.

Vaccine effects on sterility are well known. The World Health Organization was accused in 2014 of sterilising millions of women in Kenya with the evidence confirmed by the content of the vaccines involved. The same WHO behind the 'Covid' hoax admitted its involvement for more than ten years with the vaccine programme. Other countries made similar claims. Charges were lodged by Tanzania, Nicaragua, Mexico, and the Philippines. The Gardasil vaccine claimed to protect against a genital 'virus' known as HPV has also been linked to infertility. Big Pharma and the WHO (same thing) are criminal and satanic entities. Then there's the Bill Gates Foundation which is connected through funding and shared interests with 20 pharmaceutical giants and laboratories. He stands accused of directing the policy of United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), vaccine alliance GAVI, and other groupings, to advance the vaccine agenda and silence opposition at great cost to women and children. At the same time Gates wants to reduce the global population. Coincidence?

Great Reset = Smart Grid = new human

The Cult agenda I have been exposing for 30 years is now being openly promoted by Cult assets like Gates and Klaus Schwab of the World Economic Forum under code-terms like the 'Great Reset', 'Build Back Better' and 'a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world'. What provided this 'rare but narrow window of opportunity'? The 'Covid' hoax did. Who created that? *They* did. My books from not that long ago warned about the planned 'Internet of Things' (IoT) and its implications for human freedom. This was the plan to connect all technology to the Internet and artificial intelligence and today we are way down that road with an estimated 36 billion devices connected to the World Wide Web and that figure is projected to be 76 billion by 2025. I further warned that the Cult planned to go beyond that to the Internet of *Everything* when the human brain was connected via AI to the Internet and Kurzweil's 'cloud'. Now we have Cult operatives like Schwab calling for precisely that under the term 'Internet of Bodies', a fusion of the physical, digital and biological into one centrally-controlled Smart Grid system which the Cult refers to as the 'Fourth Industrial Revolution'. They talk about the 'biological', but they really mean the synthetic-biological which is required to fully integrate the human body and brain into the Smart Grid and artificial intelligence planned to replace the human mind. We have everything being synthetically manipulated including the natural world through GMO and smart dust, the food we eat and the human body itself with synthetic 'vaccines'. I said in *The Answer* that we would see the Cult push for synthetic meat to replace animals and in February, 2021, the so predictable psychopath Bill Gates called for the introduction of synthetic meat to save us all from 'climate change'. The climate hoax just keeps on giving like the 'Covid' hoax. The war on meat by vegan activists is a carbon (oops, sorry) copy of the manipulation of transgender activists. They have no idea (except their inner core) that they are being used to promote and impose the agenda of the Cult or that they are only the *vehicle* and not the *reason*. This is not to say those who choose not to eat meat shouldn't be respected and supported in that right, but there are ulterior motives

for those in power. A *Forbes* article in December, 2019, highlighted the plan so beloved of Schwab and the Cult under the heading: 'What Is The Internet of Bodies? And How Is It Changing Our World?' The article said the human body is the latest data platform (remember 'our vaccine is an operating system'). *Forbes* described the plan very accurately and the words could have come straight out of my books from long before:

The Internet of Bodies (IoB) is an extension of the IoT and basically connects the human body to a network through devices that are ingested, implanted, or connected to the body in some way. Once connected, data can be exchanged, and the body and device can be remotely monitored and controlled.

They were really describing a human hive mind with human perception centrally-dictated via an AI connection as well as allowing people to be 'remotely monitored and controlled'. Everything from a fridge to a human mind could be directed from a central point by these insane psychopaths and 'Covid vaccines' are crucial to this. *Forbes* explained the process I mentioned earlier of holdable and wearable technology followed by implantable. The article said there were three generations of the Internet of Bodies that include:

- Body external: These are wearable devices such as Apple Watches or Fitbits that can monitor our health.
- Body internal: These include pacemakers, cochlear implants, and digital pills that go inside our bodies to monitor or control various aspects of health.
- Body embedded: The third generation of the Internet of Bodies is embedded technology where technology and the human body are melded together and have a real-time connection to a remote machine.

Forbes noted the development of the Brain Computer Interface (BCI) which merges the brain with an external device for monitoring and controlling in real-time. 'The ultimate goal is to help restore function to individuals with disabilities by using brain signals rather than conventional neuromuscular pathways.' Oh, do fuck off. The goal of brain interface technology is controlling human thought and emotion from the central point in a hive mind serving its masters wishes. Many people are now agreeing to be chipped to open doors without a key. You can recognise them because they'll be wearing a mask, social distancing and lining up for the 'vaccine'. The Cult plans a Great Reset money system after they have completed the demolition of the global economy in which 'money' will be exchanged through communication with body operating systems. Rand Corporation, a Cult-owned think tank, said of the Internet of Bodies or IoB:

Internet of Bodies technologies fall under the broader IoT umbrella. But as the name suggests, IoB devices introduce an even more intimate interplay between humans and gadgets. IoB devices monitor the human body, collect health metrics and other personal information, and transmit those data over the Internet. Many devices, such as fitness trackers, are already in use ... IoB devices ... and those in development can track, record, and store users' whereabouts, bodily functions, and what they see, hear, and even think.

Schwab's World Economic Forum, a long-winded way of saying 'fascism' or 'the Cult', has gone full-on with the Internet of Bodies in the 'Covid' era. 'We're entering the era of the Internet of Bodies', it declared, 'collecting our physical data via a range of devices that can be implanted, swallowed or worn'. The result would be a huge amount of health-related data that could improve human wellbeing around the world, and prove crucial in fighting the 'Covid-19 pandemic'. Does anyone think these clowns care about 'human wellbeing' after the death and devastation their pandemic hoax has purposely caused? Schwab and co say we should move forward with the Internet of Bodies because 'Keeping track of symptoms could help us stop the spread of infection, and quickly detect new cases'. How wonderful, but keeping track' is all they are really bothered

about. Researchers were investigating if data gathered from smartwatches and similar devices could be used as viral infection alerts by tracking the user's heart rate and breathing. Schwab said in his 2018 book *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution*:

The lines between technologies and beings are becoming blurred and not just by the ability to create lifelike robots or synthetics. Instead it is about the ability of new technologies to literally become part of us. Technologies already influence how we understand ourselves, how we think about each other, and how we determine our realities. As the technologies ... give us deeper access to parts of ourselves, we may begin to integrate digital technologies into our bodies.

You can see what the game is. Twenty-four hour control and people – if you could still call them that – would never know when something would go ping and take them out of circulation. It's the most obvious rush to a global fascist dictatorship and the complete submission of humanity and yet still so many are locked away in their Cult-induced perceptual coma and can't see it.

Smart Grid control centres

The human body is being transformed by the 'vaccines' and in other ways into a synthetic cyborg that can be attached to the global Smart Grid which would be controlled from a central point and other sub-locations of Grid manipulation. Where are these planned to be? Well, China for a start which is one of the Cult's biggest centres of operation. The technological control system and technocratic rule was incubated here to be unleashed across the world after the 'Covid' hoax came out of China in 2020. Another Smart Grid location that will surprise people new to this is Israel. I have exposed in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian technocrats, intelligence and military operatives were behind the horrors of 9/11 and not 19 Arab hijackers' who somehow manifested the ability to pilot big passenger airliners when instructors at puddle-jumping flying schools described some of them as a joke. The 9/11 attacks were made possible through control of civilian and military air computer systems and those of the White House, Pentagon and connected agencies. See *The Trigger* – it

will blow your mind. The controlling and coordinating force were the Sabbatian networks in Israel and the United States which by then had infiltrated the entire US government, military and intelligence system. The real name of the American Deep State is 'Sabbatian State'. Israel is a tiny country of only nine million people, but it is one of the global centres of cyber operations and fast catching Silicon Valley in importance to the Cult. Israel is known as the 'start-up nation' for all the cyber companies spawned there with the Sabbatian specialisation of 'cyber security' that I mentioned earlier which gives those companies access to computer systems of their clients in real time through 'backdoors' written into the coding when security software is downloaded. The Sabbatian centre of cyber operations outside Silicon Valley is the Israeli military Cyber Intelligence Unit, the biggest infrastructure project in Israel's history, headquartered in the desert-city of Beersheba and involving some 20,000 'cyber soldiers'. Here are located a literal army of Internet trolls scanning social media, forums and comment lists for anyone challenging the Cult agenda. The UK military has something similar with its 77th Brigade and associated operations. The Beersheba complex includes research and development centres for other Cult operations such as Intel, Microsoft, IBM, Google, Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Cisco Systems, Facebook and Motorola. Techcrunch.com ran an article about the Beersheba global Internet technology centre headlined 'Israel's desert city of Beersheba is turning into a cybertech oasis':

The military's massive relocation of its prestigious technology units, the presence of multinational and local companies, a close proximity to Ben Gurion University and generous government subsidies are turning Beersheba into a major global cybertech hub. Beersheba has all of the ingredients of a vibrant security technology ecosystem, including Ben Gurion University with its graduate program in cybersecurity and Cyber Security Research Center, and the presence of companies such as EMC, Deutsche Telekom, PayPal, Oracle, IBM, and Lockheed Martin. It's also the future home of the INCB (Israeli National Cyber Bureau); offers a special income tax incentive for cyber security companies, and was the site for the relocation of the army's intelligence corps units.

Sabbatians have taken over the cyber world through the following process: They scan the schools for likely cyber talent and develop them at Ben Gurion University and their period of conscription in the Israeli Defense Forces when they are stationed at the Beersheba complex. When the cyber talented officially leave the army they are funded to start cyber companies with technology developed by themselves or given to them by the state. Much of this is stolen through backdoors of computer systems around the world with America top of the list. Others are sent off to Silicon Valley to start companies or join the major ones and so we have many major positions filled by apparently 'Jewish' but really Sabbatian operatives. Google, YouTube and Facebook are all run by 'Jewish' CEOs while Twitter is all but run by ultra-Zionist hedge-fund shark Paul Singer. At the centre of the Sabbatian global cyber web is the Israeli army's Unit 8200 which specialises in hacking into computer systems of other countries, inserting viruses, gathering information, instigating malfunction, and even taking control of them from a distance. A long list of Sabbatians involved with 9/11, Silicon Valley and Israeli cyber security companies are operatives of Unit 8200. This is not about Israel. It's about the Cult. Israel is planned to be a Smart Grid hub as with China and what is happening at Beersheba is not for the benefit of Jewish people who are treated disgustingly by the Sabbatian elite that control the country. A glance at the Nuremberg Codes will tell you that.

The story is much bigger than 'Covid', important as that is to where we are being taken. Now, though, it's time to really strap in. There's more ... much more ...

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Who controls the Cult?

Awake, arise or be forever fall'n
John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

I have exposed this far the level of the Cult conspiracy that operates in the world of the seen and within the global secret society and satanic network which operates in the shadows one step back from the seen. The story, however, goes much deeper than that.

The 'Covid' hoax is major part of the Cult agenda, but only part, and to grasp the biggest picture we have to expand our attention beyond the realm of human sight and into the infinity of possibility that we cannot see. It is from here, ultimately, that humanity is being manipulated into a state of total control by the force which dictates the actions of the Cult. How much of reality can we see? Next to damn all is the answer. We may appear to see all there is to see in the 'space' our eyes survey and observe, but little could be further from the truth. The human 'world' is only a tiny band of frequency that the body's visual and perceptual systems can decode into *perception* of a 'world'. According to mainstream science the electromagnetic spectrum is 0.005 percent of what exists in the Universe (Fig 10). The maximum estimate I have seen is 0.5 percent and either way it's miniscule. I say it is far, far, smaller even than 0.005 percent when you compare reality we see with the totality of reality that we don't. Now get this if you are new to such information: Visible light, the only band of frequency that we can see, is a *fraction* of the 0.005

percent (Fig 11 overleaf). Take this further and realise that our universe is one of infinite universes and that universes are only a fragment of overall reality – *infinite* reality. Then compare that with the almost infinitesimal frequency band of visible light or human sight. You see that humans are as near blind as it is possible to be without actually being so. Artist and filmmaker, Sergio Toporek, said:

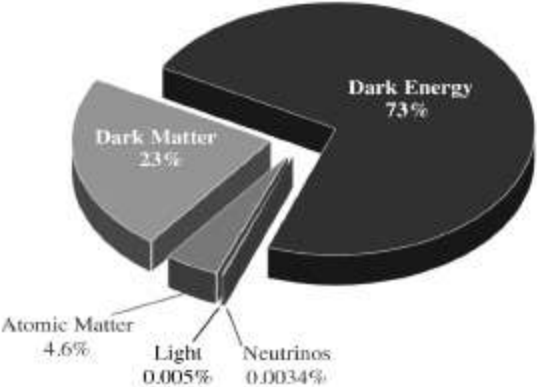


Figure 10: Humans can perceive such a tiny band of visual reality it’s laughable.

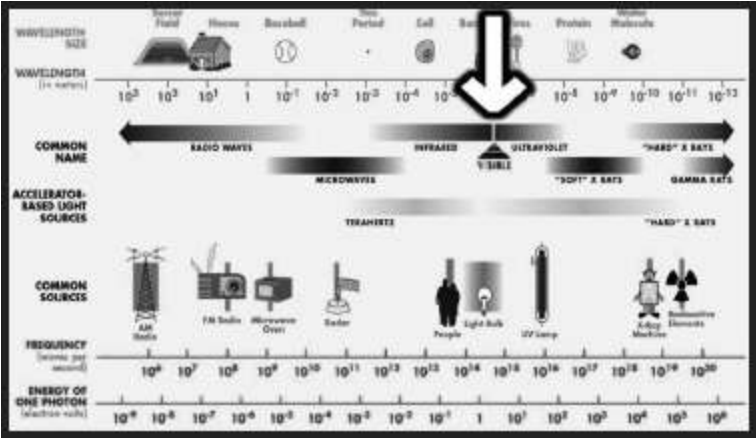


Figure 11: We can see a smear of the 0.005 percent electromagnetic spectrum, but we still know it all. Yep, makes sense.

Consider that you can see less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum and hear less than 1% of the acoustic spectrum. 90% of the cells in your body carry their own microbial DNA and are not ‘you’. The atoms in your body are 99.9999999999999999% empty space and none of them are the ones you were born with ... Human beings have 46 chromosomes, two less than a potato.

The existence of the rainbow depends on the conical photoreceptors in your eyes; to animals without cones, the rainbow does not exist. So you don't just look at a rainbow, you create it. This is pretty amazing, especially considering that all the beautiful colours you see represent less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Suddenly the 'world' of humans looks a very different place. Take into account, too, that Planet Earth when compared with the projected size of this single universe is the equivalent of a billionth of a pinhead. Imagine the ratio that would be when compared to infinite reality. To think that Christianity once insisted that Earth and humanity were the centre of everything. This background is vital if we are going to appreciate the nature of 'human' and how we can be manipulated by an unseen force. To human visual reality virtually *everything* is unseen and yet the prevailing perception within the institutions and so much of the public is that if we can't see it, touch it, hear it, taste it and smell it then it cannot exist. Such perception is indoctrinated and encouraged by the Cult and its agents because it isolates believers in the strictly limited, village-idiot, realm of the five senses where perceptions can be firewalled and information controlled. Most of those perpetuating the 'this-world-is-all-there-is' insanity are themselves indoctrinated into believing the same delusion. While major players and influencers know that official reality is laughable most of those in science, academia and medicine really believe the nonsense they peddle and teach succeeding generations. Those who challenge the orthodoxy are dismissed as nutters and freaks to protect the manufactured illusion from exposure. Observe the dynamic of the 'Covid' hoax and you will see how that takes the same form. The inner-circle psychopaths knows it's a gigantic scam, but almost the entirety of those imposing their fascist rules believe that 'Covid' is all that they're told it is.

Stolen identity

Ask people who they are and they will give you their name, place of birth, location, job, family background and life story. Yet that is not who they are – it is what they are *experiencing*. The difference is *absolutely crucial*. The true 'I', the eternal, infinite 'I', is consciousness,

a state of being aware. Forget 'form'. That is a vehicle for a brief experience. Consciousness does not come *from* the brain, but *through* the brain and even that is more symbolic than literal. We are awareness, pure awareness, and this is what withdraws from the body at what we call 'death' to continue our eternal beingness, *isness*, in other realms of reality within the limitlessness of infinity or the Biblical 'many mansions in my father's house'. Labels of a human life, man, woman, transgender, black, white, brown, nationality, circumstances and income are not who we are. They are what we are – awareness – is *experiencing* in a brief connection with a band of frequency we call 'human'. The labels are not the self; they are, to use the title of one of my books, a *Phantom Self*. I am not David Icke born in Leicester, England, on April 29th, 1952. I am the consciousness *having that experience*. The Cult and its non-human masters seek to convince us through the institutions of 'education', science, medicine, media and government that what we are *experiencing* is who we *are*. It's so easy to control and direct perception locked away in the bewildered illusions of the five senses with no expanded radar. Try, by contrast, doing the same with a humanity aware of its true self and its true power to consciously create its reality and experience. How is it possible to do this? We do it all day every day. If you perceive yourself as 'little me' with no power to impact upon your life and the world then your life experience will reflect that. You will hand the power you don't think you have to authority in all its forms which will use it to control your experience. This, in turn, will appear to confirm your perception of 'little me' in a self-fulfilling feedback loop. But that is what 'little me' really is – a *perception*. We are all 'big-me', infinite me, and the Cult has to make us forget that if its will is to prevail. We are therefore manipulated and pressured into self-identifying with human labels and not the consciousness/awareness *experiencing* those human labels.

The phenomenon of identity politics is a Cult-instigated manipulation technique to sub-divide previous labels into even smaller ones. A United States university employs this list of letters to

describe student identity: LGBTTQQFAGPBDSM or lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, transsexual, queer, questioning, flexual, asexual, gender-fuck, polyamorous, bondage/discipline, dominance/submission and sadism/masochism. I'm sure other lists are even longer by now as people feel the need to self-identity the 'I' with the minutiae of race and sexual preference. Wokers programmed by the Cult for generations believe this is about 'inclusivity' when it's really the Cult locking them away into smaller and smaller versions of Phantom Self while firewalling them from the influence of their true self, the infinite, eternal 'I'. You may notice that my philosophy which contends that we are all unique points of attention/awareness within the same infinite whole or Oneness is the ultimate non-racism. The very sense of Oneness makes the judgement of people by their body-type, colour or sexuality utterly ridiculous and confirms that racism has no understanding of reality (including anti-white racism). Yet despite my perception of life Cult agents and fast-asleep Wokers label me racist to discredit my information while they are themselves phenomenally racist and sexist. All they see is race and sexuality and they judge people as good or bad, demons or untouchables, by their race and sexuality. All they see is *Phantom Self* and perceive themselves in terms of Phantom Self. They are pawns and puppets of the Cult agenda to focus attention and self-identity in the five senses and play those identities against each other to divide and rule. Columbia University has introduced segregated graduations in another version of social distancing designed to drive people apart and teach them that different racial and cultural groups have nothing in common with each other. The last thing the Cult wants is unity. Again the pump-primers of this will be Cult operatives in the knowledge of what they are doing, but the rest are just the Phantom Self blind leading the Phantom Self blind. We *do* have something in common – we are all *the same consciousness* having different temporary experiences.

What is this 'human'?

Yes, what *is* 'human'? That is what we are supposed to be, right? I mean 'human'? True, but 'human' is the experience not the 'I'. Break it down to basics and 'human' is the way that information is processed. If we are to experience and interact with this band of frequency we call the 'world' we must have a vehicle that operates within that band of frequency. Our consciousness in its prime form cannot do that; it is way beyond the frequency of the human realm. My consciousness or awareness could not tap these keys and pick up the cup in front of me in the same way that radio station A cannot interact with radio station B when they are on different frequencies. The human body is the means through which we have that interaction. I have long described the body as a biological computer which processes information in a way that allows consciousness to experience this reality. The body is a receiver, transmitter and processor of information in a particular way that we call human. We visually perceive only the world of the five senses in a wakened state – that is the limit of the body's visual decoding system. In truth it's not even visual in the way we experience 'visual reality' as I will come to in a moment. We are 'human' because the body processes the information sources of human into a reality and behaviour system that we *perceive* as human. Why does an elephant act like an elephant and not like a human or a duck? The elephant's biological computer is a different information field and processes information according to that program into a visual and behaviour type we call an elephant. The same applies to everything in our reality. These body information fields are perpetuated through procreation (like making a copy of a software program). The Cult wants to break that cycle and intervene technologically to transform the human information field into one that will change what we call humanity. If it can change the human information field it will change the way that field processes information and change humanity both 'physically' and psychologically. Hence the *messenger* (information) RNA 'vaccines' and so much more that is targeting human genetics by changing the body's information – *messaging* – construct through food, drink, radiation, toxicity and other means.

Reality that we experience is nothing like reality as it really is in the same way that the reality people experience in virtual reality games is not the reality they are really living in. The game is only a decoded source of information that appears to be a reality. Our world is also an information construct – a *simulation* (more later). In its base form our reality is a wavefield of information much the same in theme as Wi-Fi. The five senses decode wavefield information into electrical information which they communicate to the brain to decode into holographic (illusory ‘physical’) information. Different parts of the brain specialise in decoding different senses and the information is fused into a reality that appears to be outside of us but is really inside the brain and the genetic structure in general (Fig 12 overleaf). DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and a vital part of this decoding process and the body’s connection to other realities. Change DNA and you change the way we decode and connect with reality – see ‘Covid vaccines’. Think of computers decoding Wi-Fi. You have information encoded in a radiation field and the computer decodes that information into a very different form on the screen. You can’t see the Wi-Fi until its information is made manifest on the screen and the information on the screen is inside the computer and not outside. I have just described how we decode the ‘human world’. All five senses decode the waveform ‘Wi-Fi’ field into electrical signals and the brain (computer) constructs reality inside the brain and not outside – ‘You don’t just look at a rainbow, you create it’. Sound is a simple example. We don’t hear sound until the brain decodes it. Waveform sound waves are picked up by the hearing sense and communicated to the brain in an electrical form to be decoded into the sounds that we hear. Everything we hear is inside the brain along with everything we see, feel, smell and taste. Words and language are waveform fields generated by our vocal chords which pass through this process until they are decoded by the brain into words that we hear. Different languages are different frequency fields or sound waves generated by vocal chords. Late British philosopher Alan Watts said:

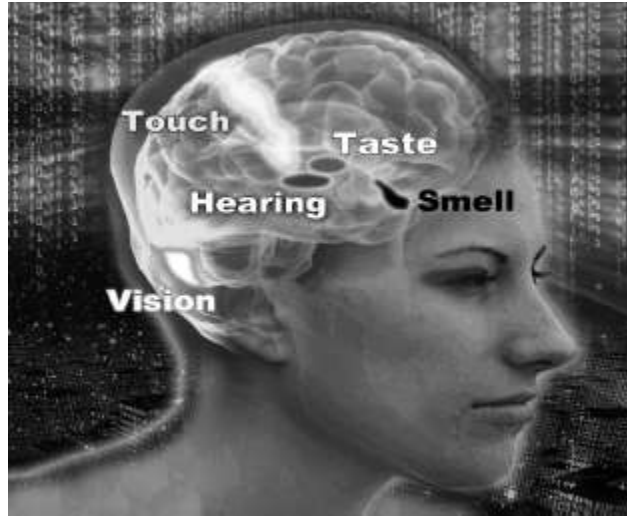


Figure 12: The brain receives information from the five senses and constructs from that our perceived reality.

[Without the brain] the world is devoid of light, heat, weight, solidity, motion, space, time or any other imaginable feature. All these phenomena are interactions, or transactions, of vibrations with a certain arrangement of neurons.

That's exactly what they are and scientist Robert Lanza describes in his book, *Biocentrism*, how we decode electromagnetic waves and energy into visual and 'physical' experience. He uses the example of a flame emitting photons, electromagnetic energy, each pulsing electrically and magnetically:

... these ... invisible electromagnetic waves strike a human retina, and if (and only if) the waves happen to measure between 400 and 700 nano meters in length from crest to crest, then their energy is just right to deliver a stimulus to the 8 million cone-shaped cells in the retina.

Each in turn send an electrical pulse to a neighbour neuron, and on up the line this goes, at 250 mph, until it reaches the ... occipital lobe of the brain, in the back of the head. There, a cascading complex of neurons fire from the incoming stimuli, and we subjectively perceive this experience as a yellow brightness occurring in a place we have been conditioned to call the 'external world'.

You hear what you decode

If a tree falls or a building collapses they make no noise unless someone is there to decode the energetic waves generated by the disturbance into what we call sound. Does a falling tree make a noise? Only if you hear it – *decode* it. Everything in our reality is a frequency field of information operating within the overall ‘Wi-Fi’ field that I call The Field. A vibrational disturbance is generated in The Field by the fields of the falling tree or building. These disturbance waves are what we decode into the sound of them falling. If no one is there to do that then neither will make any noise. Reality is created by the observer – *decoder* – and the *perceptions* of the observer affect the decoding process. For this reason different people – different *perceptions* – will perceive the same reality or situation in a different way. What one may perceive as a nightmare another will see as an opportunity. The question of why the Cult is so focused on controlling human perception now answers itself. All experienced reality is the act of decoding and we don’t experience Wi-Fi until it is decoded on the computer screen. The sight and sound of an Internet video is encoded in the Wi-Fi all around us, but we don’t see or hear it until the computer decodes that information. Taste, smell and touch are all phenomena of the brain as a result of the same process. We don’t taste, smell or feel anything except in the brain and there are pain relief techniques that seek to block the signal from the site of discomfort to the brain because if the brain doesn’t decode that signal we don’t feel pain. Pain is in the brain and only appears to be at the point of impact thanks to the feedback loop between them. We don’t see anything until electrical information from the sight senses is decoded in an area at the back of the brain. If that area is damaged we can go blind when our eyes are perfectly okay. So why do we go blind if we damage an eye? We damage the information processing between the waveform visual information and the visual decoding area of the brain. If information doesn’t reach the brain in a form it can decode then we can’t see the visual reality that it represents. What’s more the brain is decoding only a fraction of the information it receives and the rest is absorbed by the

sub-conscious mind. This explanation is from the science magazine, *Wonderpedia*:

Every second, 11 million sensations crackle along these [brain] pathways ... The brain is confronted with an alarming array of images, sounds and smells which it rigorously filters down until it is left with a manageable list of around 40. Thus 40 sensations per second make up what we perceive as reality.

The 'world' is not what people are told to believe that is it and the inner circles of the Cult *know that*.

Illusory 'physical' reality

We can only see a smear of 0.005 percent of the Universe which is only one of a vast array of universes – 'mansions' – within infinite reality. Even then the brain decodes only 40 pieces of information ('sensations') from a potential *11 million* that we receive every second. Two points strike you from this immediately: The sheer breathtaking stupidity of believing we know anything so rigidly that there's nothing more to know; and the potential for these processes to be manipulated by a malevolent force to control the reality of the population. One thing I can say for sure with no risk of contradiction is that when you can perceive an almost indescribable fraction of infinite reality there is always more to know as in tidal waves of it. Ancient Greek philosopher Socrates was so right when he said that wisdom is to know how little we know. How obviously true that is when you think that we are experiencing a physical world of solidity that is neither physical nor solid and a world of apartness when everything is connected. Cult-controlled 'science' dismisses the so-called 'paranormal' and all phenomena related to that when the 'para'-normal is perfectly normal and explains the alleged 'great mysteries' which dumbfound scientific minds. There is a reason for this. A 'scientific mind' in terms of the mainstream is a material mind, a five-sense mind imprisoned in see it, touch it, hear it, smell it and taste it. Phenomena and happenings that can't be explained that way leave the 'scientific mind' bewildered and the rule is that if they

can't account for why something is happening then it can't, by definition, be happening. I beg to differ. Telepathy is thought waves passing through The Field (think wave disturbance again) to be decoded by someone able to connect with that wavelength (information). For example: You can pick up the thought waves of a friend at any distance and at the very least that will bring them to mind. A few minutes later the friend calls you. 'My god', you say, 'that's incredible – I was just thinking of you.' Ah, but *they* were thinking of *you* before they made the call and that's what you decoded. Native peoples not entrapped in five-sense reality do this so well it became known as the 'bush telegraph'. Those known as psychics and mediums (genuine ones) are doing the same only across dimensions of reality. 'Mind over matter' comes from the fact that matter and mind are the *same*. The state of one influences the state of the other. Indeed one *and* the other are illusions. They are aspects of the same field. Paranormal phenomena are all explainable so why are they still considered 'mysteries' or not happening? Once you go down this road of understanding you begin to expand awareness beyond the five senses and that's the nightmare for the Cult.



Figure 13: Holograms are not solid, but the best ones appear to be.

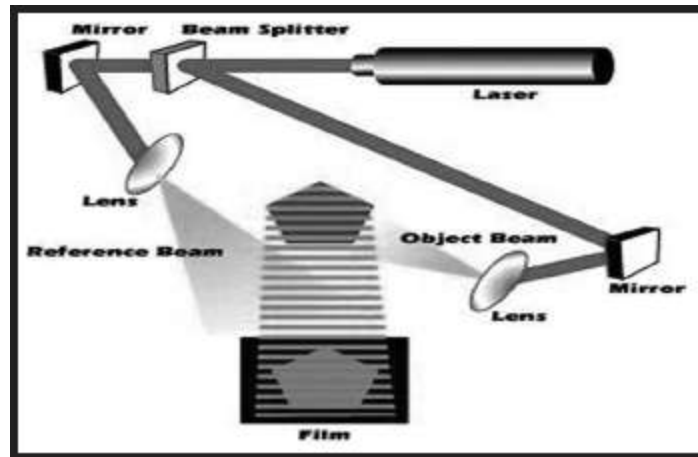


Figure 14: How holograms are created by capturing a waveform version of the subject image.

Holographic 'solidity'

Our reality is not solid, it is holographic. We are now well aware of holograms which are widely used today. Two-dimensional information is decoded into a three-dimensional reality that is not solid although can very much appear to be (Fig 13). Holograms are created with a laser divided into two parts. One goes directly onto a holographic photographic print ('reference beam') and the other takes a waveform image of the subject ('working beam') before being directed onto the print where it 'collides' with the other half of the laser (Fig 14). This creates a *waveform* interference pattern which contains the wavefield information of whatever is being photographed (Fig 15 overleaf). The process can be likened to dropping pebbles in a pond. Waves generated by each one spread out across the water to collide with the others and create a wave representation of where the stones fell and at what speed, weight and distance. A waveform interference pattern of a hologram is akin to the waveform information in The Field which the five senses decode into electrical signals to be decoded by the brain into a holographic illusory 'physical' reality. In the same way when a laser (think human attention) is directed at the waveform interference pattern a three-dimensional version of the subject is projected into apparently 'solid' reality (Fig 16). An amazing trait of holograms reveals more 'paranormal mysteries'. Information of the *whole*

hologram is encoded in waveform in every part of the interference pattern by the way they are created. This means that every *part* of a hologram is a smaller version of the whole. Cut the interference wave-pattern into four and you won't get four parts of the image. You get quarter-sized versions of the *whole* image. The body is a hologram and the same applies. Here we have the basis of acupuncture, reflexology and other forms of healing which identify representations of the whole body in all of the parts, hands, feet, ears, everywhere. Skilled palm readers can do what they do because the information of whole body is encoded in the hand. The concept of as above, so below, comes from this.



Figure 15: A waveform interference pattern that holds the information that transforms into a hologram.



Figure 16: Holographic people including 'Elvis' holographically inserted to sing a duet with Celine Dion.

The question will be asked of why, if solidity is illusory, we can't just walk through walls and each other. The resistance is not solid against solid; it is electromagnetic field against electromagnetic field and we decode this into the *experience* of solid against solid. We should also not underestimate the power of belief to dictate reality. What you believe is impossible *will be*. Your belief impacts on your decoding processes and they won't decode what you think is impossible. What we believe we perceive and what we perceive we experience. 'Can't dos' and 'impossibles' are like a firewall in a computer system that won't put on the screen what the firewall blocks. How vital that is to understanding how human experience has been hijacked. I explain in *The Answer, Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and other books a long list of 'mysteries' and 'paranormal' phenomena that are not mysterious and perfectly normal once you realise what reality is and how it works. 'Ghosts' can be seen to pass through 'solid' walls because the walls are not solid and the ghost is a discarnate entity operating on a frequency so different to that of the wall that it's like two radio stations sharing the same space while never interfering with each other. I have seen ghosts do this myself. The apartness of people and objects is also an illusion. Everything is connected by the Field like all sea life is connected by the sea. It's just that within the limits of our visual reality we only 'see' holographic information and not the field of information that connects everything and from which the holographic world is made manifest. If you can only see holographic 'objects' and not the field that connects them they will appear to you as unconnected to each other in the same way that we see the computer while not seeing the Wi-Fi.

What you don't know *can* hurt you

Okay, we return to those 'two worlds' of human society and the Cult with its global network of interconnecting secret societies and satanic groups which manipulate through governments, corporations, media, religions, etc. The fundamental difference between them is *knowledge*. The idea has been to keep humanity

ignorant of the plan for its total enslavement underpinned by a crucial ignorance of reality – who we are and where we are – and how we interact with it. ‘Human’ should be the interaction between our expanded eternal consciousness and the five-sense body experience. We are meant to be *in* this world in terms of the five senses but not *of* this world in relation to our greater consciousness and perspective. In that state we experience the small picture of the five senses within the wider context of the big picture of awareness beyond the five senses. Put another way the five senses see the dots and expanded awareness connects them into pictures and patterns that give context to the apparently random and unconnected. Without the context of expanded awareness the five senses see only apartness and randomness with apparently no meaning. The Cult and its other-dimensional controllers seek to intervene in the frequency realm where five-sense reality is supposed to connect with expanded reality and to keep the two apart (more on this in the final chapter). When that happens five-sense mental and emotional processes are no longer influenced by expanded awareness, or the True ‘I’, and instead are driven by the isolated perceptions of the body’s decoding systems. They are in the world *and* of it. Here we have the human plight and why humanity with its potential for infinite awareness can be so easily manipulatable and descend into such extremes of stupidity.

Once the Cult isolates five-sense mind from expanded awareness it can then program the mind with perceptions and beliefs by controlling information that the mind receives through the ‘education’ system of the formative years and the media perceptual bombardment and censorship of an entire lifetime. Limit perception and a sense of the possible through limiting knowledge by limiting and skewing information while censoring and discrediting that which could set people free. As the title of another of my books says ... *And The Truth Shall Set You Free*. For this reason the last thing the Cult wants in circulation is the truth about anything – especially the reality of the eternal ‘I’ – and that’s why it is desperate to control information. The Cult knows that information becomes perception

which becomes behaviour which, collectively, becomes human society. Cult-controlled and funded mainstream 'science' denies the existence of an eternal 'I' and seeks to dismiss and trash all evidence to the contrary. Cult-controlled mainstream religion has a version of 'God' that is little more than a system of control and dictatorship that employs threats of damnation in an afterlife to control perceptions and behaviour in the here and now through fear and guilt. Neither is true and it's the 'neither' that the Cult wishes to suppress. This 'neither' is that everything is an expression, a point of attention, within an infinite state of consciousness which is the real meaning of the term 'God'.

Perceptual obsession with the 'physical body' and five-senses means that 'God' becomes personified as a bearded bloke sitting among the clouds or a raging bully who loves us if we do what 'he' wants and condemns us to the fires of hell if we don't. These are no more than a 'spiritual' fairy tales to control and dictate events and behaviour through fear of this 'God' which has bizarrely made 'God-fearing' in religious circles a state to be desired. I would suggest that fearing *anything* is not to be encouraged and celebrated, but rather deleted. You can see why 'God fearing' is so beneficial to the Cult and its religions when *they* decide what 'God' wants and what 'God' demands (the Cult demands) that everyone do. As the great American comedian Bill Hicks said satirising a Christian zealot: 'I think what God meant to say.' How much of this infinite awareness ('God') that we access is decided by how far we choose to expand our perceptions, self-identity and sense of the possible. The scale of self-identity reflects itself in the scale of awareness that we can connect with and are influenced by – how much knowing and insight we have instead of programmed perception. You cannot expand your awareness into the infinity of possibility when you believe that you are little me Peter the postman or Mary in marketing and nothing more. I'll deal with this in the concluding chapter because it's crucial to how we turnaround current events.

Where the Cult came from

When I realised in the early 1990s there was a Cult network behind global events I asked the obvious question: When did it start? I took it back to ancient Rome and Egypt and on to Babylon and Sumer in Mesopotamia, the 'Land Between Two Rivers', in what we now call Iraq. The two rivers are the Tigris and Euphrates and this region is of immense historical and other importance to the Cult, as is the land called Israel only 550 miles away by air. There is much more going on with deep esoteric meaning across this whole region. It's not only about 'wars for oil'. Priceless artefacts from Mesopotamia were stolen or destroyed after the American and British invasion of Iraq in 2003 justified by the lies of Boy Bush and Tony Blair (their Cult masters) about non-existent 'weapons of mass destruction'.

Mesopotamia was the location of Sumer (about 5,400BC to 1,750BC), and Babylon (about 2,350BC to 539BC). Sabbatians may have become immensely influential in the Cult in modern times but they are part of a network that goes back into the mists of history. Sumer is said by historians to be the 'cradle of civilisation'. I disagree. I say it was the re-start of what we call human civilisation after cataclysmic events symbolised in part as the 'Great Flood' destroyed the world that existed before. These fantastic upheavals that I have been describing in detail in the books since the early 1990s appear in accounts and legends of ancient cultures across the world and they are supported by geological and biological evidence. Stone tablets found in Iraq detailing the Sumer period say the cataclysms were caused by non-human 'gods' they call the Anunnaki. These are described in terms of extraterrestrial visitations in which knowledge supplied by the Anunnaki is said to have been the source of at least one of the world's oldest writing systems and developments in astronomy, mathematics and architecture that were way ahead of their time. I have covered this subject at length in *The Biggest Secret* and *Children of the Matrix* and the same basic 'Anunnaki' story can be found in Zulu accounts in South Africa where the late and very great Zulu high shaman Credo Mutwa told me that the Sumerian Anunnaki were known by Zulus as the Chitauri or 'children of the serpent'. See my six-hour video interview with Credo on this subject entitled *The*

Reptilian Agenda recorded at his then home near Johannesburg in 1999 which you can watch on the Ickonic media platform.

The Cult emerged out of Sumer, Babylon and Egypt (and elsewhere) and established the Roman Empire before expanding with the Romans into northern Europe from where many empires were savagely imposed in the form of Cult-controlled societies all over the world. Mass death and destruction was their calling card. The Cult established its centre of operations in Europe and European Empires were Cult empires which allowed it to expand into a global force. Spanish and Portuguese colonialists headed for Central and South America while the British and French targeted North America. Africa was colonised by Britain, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Germany. Some like Britain and France moved in on the Middle East. The British Empire was by far the biggest for a simple reason. By now Britain was the headquarters of the Cult from which it expanded to form Canada, the United States, Australia and New Zealand. The Sun never set on the British Empire such was the scale of its occupation. London remains a global centre for the Cult along with Rome and the Vatican although others have emerged in Israel and China. It is no accident that the 'virus' is alleged to have come out of China while Italy was chosen as the means to terrify the Western population into compliance with 'Covid' fascism. Nor that Israel has led the world in 'Covid' fascism and mass 'vaccination'.

You would think that I would mention the United States here, but while it has been an important means of imposing the Cult's will it is less significant than would appear and is currently in the process of having what power it does have deleted. The Cult in Europe has mostly loaded the guns for the US to fire. America has been controlled from Europe from the start through Cult operatives in Britain and Europe. The American Revolution was an illusion to make it appear that America was governing itself while very different forces were pulling the strings in the form of Cult families such as the Rothschilds through the Rockefellers and other subordinates. The Rockefellers are extremely close to Bill Gates and

established both scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the World Health Organization. They play a major role in the development and circulation of vaccines through the Rockefeller Foundation on which Bill Gates said his Foundation is based. Why wouldn't this be the case when the Rockefellers and Gates are on the same team? Cult infiltration of human society goes way back into what we call history and has been constantly expanding and centralising power with the goal of establishing a global structure to dictate everything. Look how this has been advanced in great leaps with the 'Covid' hoax.

The non-human dimension

I researched and observed the comings and goings of Cult operatives through the centuries and even thousands of years as they were born, worked to promote the agenda within the secret society and satanic networks, and then died for others to replace them. Clearly there had to be a coordinating force that spanned this entire period while operatives who would not have seen the end goal in their lifetimes came and went advancing the plan over millennia. I went in search of that coordinating force with the usual support from the extraordinary synchronicity of my life which has been an almost daily experience since 1990. I saw common themes in religious texts and ancient cultures about a non-human force manipulating human society from the hidden. Christianity calls this force Satan, the Devil and demons; Islam refers to the Jinn or Djinn; Zulus have their Chitauri (spelt in other ways in different parts of Africa); and the Gnostic people in Egypt in the period around and before 400AD referred to this phenomena as the 'Archons', a word meaning rulers in Greek. Central American cultures speak of the 'Predators' among other names and the same theme is everywhere. I will use 'Archons' as a collective name for all of them. When you see how their nature and behaviour is described all these different sources are clearly talking about the same force. Gnostics described the Archons in terms of 'luminous fire' while Islam relates the Jinn to 'smokeless fire'. Some refer to beings in form that could occasionally be seen, but the most common of common theme is that they operate from

unseen realms which means almost all existence to the visual processes of humans. I had concluded that this was indeed the foundation of human control and that the Cult was operating within the human frequency band on behalf of this hidden force when I came across the writings of Gnostics which supported my conclusions in the most extraordinary way.

A sealed earthen jar was found in 1945 near the town of Nag Hammadi about 75-80 miles north of Luxor on the banks of the River Nile in Egypt. Inside was a treasure trove of manuscripts and texts left by the Gnostic people some 1,600 years earlier. They included 13 leather-bound papyrus codices (manuscripts) and more than 50 texts written in Coptic Egyptian estimated to have been hidden in the jar in the period of 400AD although the source of the information goes back much further. Gnostics oversaw the Great or Royal Library of Alexandria, the fantastic depository of ancient texts detailing advanced knowledge and accounts of human history. The Library was dismantled and destroyed in stages over a long period with the death-blow delivered by the Cult-established Roman Church in the period around 415AD. The Church of Rome was the Church of Babylon relocated as I said earlier. Gnostics were not a race. They were a way of perceiving reality. Whenever they established themselves and their information circulated the terrorists of the Church of Rome would target them for destruction. This happened with the Great Library and with the Gnostic Cathars who were burned to death by the psychopaths after a long period of oppression at the siege of the Castle of Monségur in southern France in 1244. The Church has always been terrified of Gnostic information which demolishes the official Christian narrative although there is much in the Bible that supports the Gnostic view if you read it in another way. To anyone studying the texts of what became known as the Nag Hammadi Library it is clear that great swathes of Christian and Biblical belief has its origin with Gnostics sources going back to Sumer. Gnostic themes have been twisted to manipulate the perceived reality of Bible believers. Biblical texts have been in the open for centuries where they could be changed while Gnostic

documents found at Nag Hammadi were sealed away and untouched for 1,600 years. What you see is what they wrote.

Use your *pneuma* not your *nous*

Gnosticism and Gnostic come from 'gnosis' which means knowledge, or rather *secret* knowledge, in the sense of spiritual awareness – knowledge about reality and life itself. The desperation of the Cult's Church of Rome to destroy the Gnostics can be understood when the knowledge they were circulating was the last thing the Cult wanted the population to know. Sixteen hundred years later the same Cult is working hard to undermine and silence me for the same reason. The dynamic between knowledge and ignorance is a constant. 'Time' appears to move on, but essential themes remain the same. We are told to 'use your nous', a Gnostic word for head/brain/intelligence. They said, however, that spiritual awakening or 'salvation' could only be secured by expanding awareness *beyond* what they called *nous* and into *pneuma* or Infinite Self. Obviously as I read these texts the parallels with what I have been saying since 1990 were fascinating to me. There is a universal truth that spans human history and in that case why wouldn't we be talking the same language 16 centuries apart? When you free yourself from the perception program of the five senses and explore expanded realms of consciousness you are going to connect with the same information no matter what the perceived 'era' within a manufactured timeline of a single and tiny range of manipulated frequency. Humans working with 'smart' technology or knocking rocks together in caves is only a timeline appearing to operate within the human frequency band. Expanded awareness and the knowledge it holds have always been there whether the era be Stone Age or computer age. We can only access that knowledge by opening ourselves to its frequency which the five-sense prison cell is designed to stop us doing. Gates, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki, Bezos, and all the others behind the 'Covid' hoax clearly have a long wait before their range of frequency can make that connection given that an open heart is

crucial to that as we shall see. Instead of accessing knowledge directly through expanded awareness it is given to Cult operatives by the secret society networks of the Cult where it has been passed on over thousands of years outside the public arena. Expanded realms of consciousness is where great artists, composers and writers find their inspiration and where truth awaits anyone open enough to connect with it. We need to go there fast.

Archon hijack

A fifth of the Nag Hammadi texts describe the existence and manipulation of the Archons led by a 'Chief Archon' they call 'Yaldabaoth', or the 'Demiurge', and this is the Christian 'Devil', 'Satan', 'Lucifer', and his demons. Archons in Biblical symbolism are the 'fallen ones' which are also referred to as fallen angels after the angels expelled from heaven according to the Abrahamic religions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. These angels are claimed to tempt humans to 'sin' ongoing and you will see how accurate that symbolism is during the rest of the book. The theme of 'original sin' is related to the 'Fall' when Adam and Eve were 'tempted by the serpent' and fell from a state of innocence and 'obedience' (connection) with God into a state of disobedience (disconnection). The Fall is said to have brought sin into the world and corrupted everything including human nature. Yaldabaoth, the 'Lord Archon', is described by Gnostics as a 'counterfeit spirit', 'The Blind One', 'The Blind God', and 'The Foolish One'. The Jewish name for Yaldabaoth in Talmudic writings is Samael which translates as 'Poison of God', or 'Blindness of God'. You see the parallels. Yaldabaoth in Islamic belief is the Muslim Jinn devil known as Shaytan – Shaytan is Satan as the same themes are found all over the world in every religion and culture. The 'Lord God' of the Old Testament is the 'Lord Archon' of Gnostic manuscripts and that's why he's such a bloodthirsty bastard. Satan is known by Christians as 'the Demon of Demons' and Gnostics called Yaldabaoth the 'Archon of Archons'. Both are known as 'The Deceiver'. We are talking about the same 'bloke' for sure and these common themes

using different names, storylines and symbolism tell a common tale of the human plight.

Archons are referred to in Nag Hammadi documents as mind parasites, inverters, guards, gatekeepers, detainers, judges, pitiless ones and deceivers. The 'Covid' hoax alone is a glaring example of all these things. The Biblical 'God' is so different in the Old and New Testaments because they are not describing the same phenomenon. The vindictive, angry, hate-filled, 'God' of the Old Testament, known as Yahweh, is Yaldabaoth who is depicted in Cult-dictated popular culture as the 'Dark Lord', 'Lord of Time', Lord (Darth) Vader and Dormammu, the evil ruler of the 'Dark Dimension' trying to take over the 'Earth Dimension' in the Marvel comic movie, *Dr Strange*. Yaldabaoth is both the Old Testament 'god' and the Biblical 'Satan'. Gnostics referred to Yaldabaoth as the 'Great Architect of the Universe' and the Cult-controlled Freemason network calls their god 'the 'Great Architect of the Universe' (also Grand Architect). The 'Great Architect' Yaldabaoth is symbolised by the Cult as the all-seeing eye at the top of the pyramid on the Great Seal of the United States and the dollar bill. Archon is encoded in *arch*-itect as it is in *arch*-angels and *arch*-bishops. All religions have the theme of a force for good and force for evil in some sort of spiritual war and there is a reason for that – the theme is true. The Cult and its non-human masters are quite happy for this to circulate. They present themselves as the force for good fighting evil when they are really the force of evil (absence of love). The whole foundation of Cult modus operandi is inversion. They promote themselves as a force for good and anyone challenging them in pursuit of peace, love, fairness, truth and justice is condemned as a satanic force for evil. This has been the game plan throughout history whether the Church of Rome inquisitions of non-believers or 'conspiracy theorists' and 'anti-vaxxers' of today. The technique is the same whatever the timeline era.

Yaldabaoth is revolting (true)

Yaldabaoth and the Archons are said to have revolted against God with Yaldabaoth claiming to *be* God – the *All That Is*. The Old Testament ‘God’ (Yaldabaoth) demanded to be worshipped as such: ‘*I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me*’ (Isaiah 45:5). I have quoted in other books a man who said he was the unofficial son of the late Baron Philippe de Rothschild of the Mouton-Rothschild wine producing estates in France who died in 1988 and he told me about the Rothschild ‘revolt from God’. The man said he was given the name Phillip Eugene de Rothschild and we shared long correspondence many years ago while he was living under another identity. He said that he was conceived through ‘occult incest’ which (within the Cult) was ‘normal and to be admired’. ‘Phillip’ told me about his experience attending satanic rituals with rich and famous people whom he names and you can see them and the wider background to Cult Satanism in my other books starting with *The Biggest Secret*. Cult rituals are interactions with Archontic ‘gods’. ‘Phillip’ described Baron Philippe de Rothschild as ‘a master Satanist and hater of God’ and he used the same term ‘revolt from God’ associated with Yaldabaoth/Satan/Lucifer/the Devil in describing the Sabbatian Rothschild dynasty. ‘I played a key role in my family’s revolt from God’, he said. That role was to infiltrate in classic Sabbatian style the Christian Church, but eventually he escaped the mind-prison to live another life. The Cult has been targeting religion in a plan to make worship of the Archons the global one-world religion. Infiltration of Satanism into modern ‘culture’, especially among the young, through music videos, stage shows and other means, is all part of this.

Nag Hammadi texts describe Yaldabaoth and the Archons in their prime form as energy – consciousness – and say they can take form if they choose in the same way that consciousness takes form as a human. Yaldabaoth is called ‘formless’ and represents a deeply inverted, distorted and chaotic state of consciousness which seeks to attached to humans and turn them into a likeness of itself in an attempt at assimilation. For that to happen it has to manipulate

humans into low frequency mental and emotional states that match its own. Archons can certainly appear in human form and this is the origin of the psychopathic personality. The energetic distortion Gnostics called Yaldabaoth is psychopathy. When psychopathic Archons take human form that human will be a psychopath as an expression of Yaldabaoth consciousness. Cult psychopaths are Archons in human form. The principle is the same as that portrayed in the 2009 *Avatar* movie when the American military travelled to a fictional Earth-like moon called Pandora in the Alpha Centauri star system to infiltrate a society of blue people, or Na'vi, by hiding within bodies that looked like the Na'vi. Archons posing as humans have a particular hybrid information field, part human, part Archon, (the ancient 'demigods') which processes information in a way that manifests behaviour to match their psychopathic evil, lack of empathy and compassion, and stops them being influenced by the empathy, compassion and love that a fully-human information field is capable of expressing. Cult bloodlines interbreed, be they royalty or dark suits, for this reason and you have their obsession with incest. Interbreeding with full-blown humans would dilute the Archontic energy field that guarantees psychopathy in its representatives in the human realm.

Gnostic writings say the main non-human forms that Archons take are *serpentine* (what I have called for decades 'reptilian' amid unbounded ridicule from the Archontically-programmed) and what Gnostics describe as 'an unborn baby or foetus with grey skin and dark, unmoving eyes'. This is an excellent representation of the ET 'Greys' of UFO folklore which large numbers of people claim to have seen and been abducted by – Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa among them. I agree with those that believe in extraterrestrial or interdimensional visitations today and for thousands of years past. No wonder with their advanced knowledge and technological capability they were perceived and worshipped as gods for technological and other 'miracles' they appeared to perform. Imagine someone arriving in a culture disconnected from the modern world with a smartphone and computer. They would be

seen as a 'god' capable of 'miracles'. The Renegade Mind, however, wants to know the source of everything and not only the way that source manifests as human or non-human. In the same way that a Renegade Mind seeks the original source material for the 'Covid virus' to see if what is claimed is true. The original source of Archons in form is consciousness – the distorted state of consciousness known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth.

'Revolt from God' is energetic disconnection

Where I am going next will make a lot of sense of religious texts and ancient legends relating to 'Satan', Lucifer' and the 'gods'. Gnostic descriptions sync perfectly with the themes of my own research over the years in how they describe a consciousness distortion seeking to impose itself on human consciousness. I've referred to the core of infinite awareness in previous books as Infinite Awareness in Awareness of Itself. By that I mean a level of awareness that knows that it is all awareness and is aware of all awareness. From here comes the frequency of love in its true sense and balance which is what love is on one level – the balance of all forces into a single whole called Oneness and Isness. The more we disconnect from this state of love that many call 'God' the constituent parts of that Oneness start to unravel and express themselves as a part and not a whole. They become individualised as intellect, mind, selfishness, hatred, envy, desire for power over others, and such like. This is not a problem in the greater scheme in that 'God', the *All That Is*, can experience all these possibilities through different expressions of itself including humans. What we as expressions of the whole experience the *All That Is* experiences. We are the *All That Is* experiencing itself. As we withdraw from that state of Oneness we disconnect from its influence and things can get very unpleasant and very stupid. Archontic consciousness is at the extreme end of that. It has so disconnected from the influence of Oneness that it has become an inversion of unity and love, an inversion of everything, an inversion of life itself. Evil is appropriately live written backwards. Archontic consciousness is obsessed with death, an inversion of life,

and so its manifestations in Satanism are obsessed with death. They use inverted symbols in their rituals such as the inverted pentagram and cross. Sabbatians as Archontic consciousness incarnate invert Judaism and every other religion and culture they infiltrate. They seek disunity and chaos and they fear unity and harmony as they fear love like garlic to a vampire. As a result the Cult, Archons incarnate, act with such evil, psychopathy and lack of empathy and compassion disconnected as they are from the source of love. How could Bill Gates and the rest of the Archontic psychopaths do what they have to human society in the 'Covid' era with all the death, suffering and destruction involved and have no emotional consequence for the impact on others? Now you know. Why have Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki and company callously censored information warning about the dangers of the 'vaccine' while thousands have been dying and having severe, sometimes life-changing reactions? Now you know. Why have Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance and their like around the world been using case and death figures they're aware are fraudulent to justify lockdowns and all the deaths and destroyed lives that have come from that? Now you know. Why did Christian Drosten produce and promote a 'testing' protocol that he knew couldn't test for infectious disease which led to a global human catastrophe. Now you know. The Archontic mind doesn't give a shit (Fig 17). I personally think that Gates and major Cult insiders are a form of AI cyborg that the Archons want humans to become.

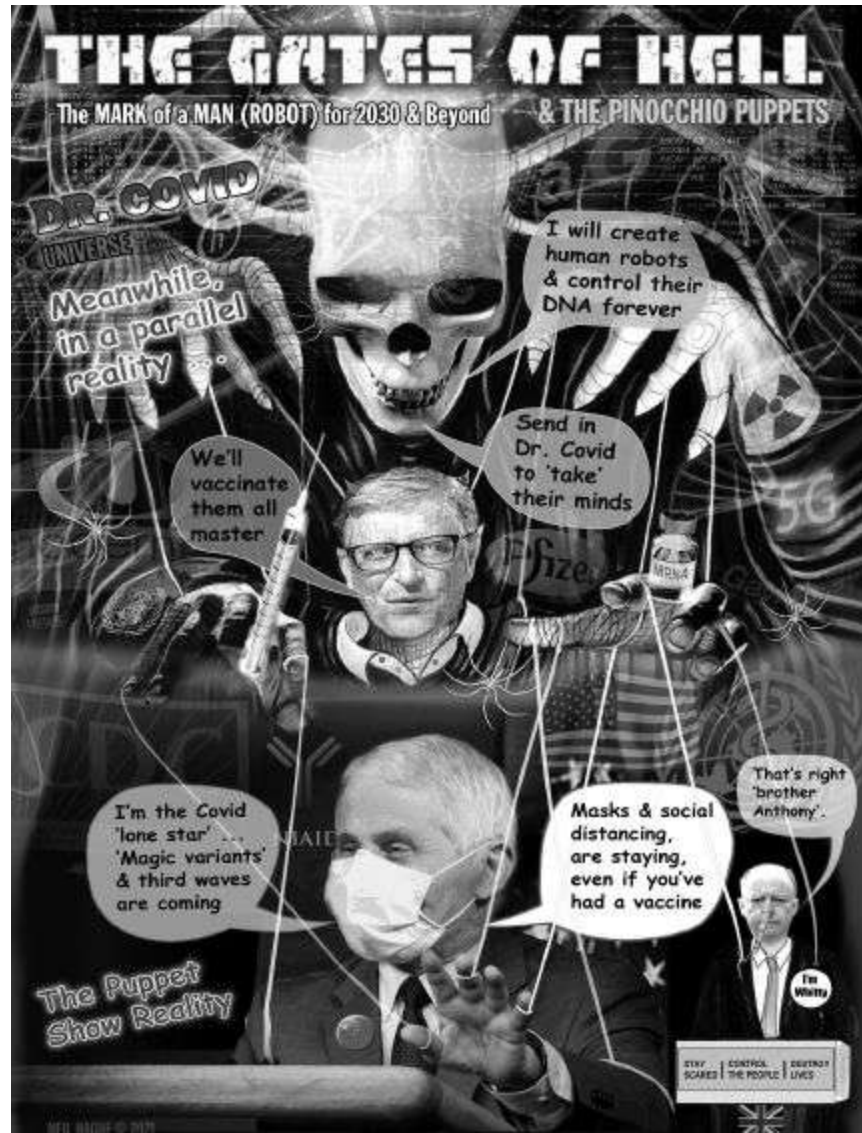


Figure 17: Artist Neil Hague's version of the 'Covid' hierarchy.

Human batteries

A state of such inversion does have its consequences, however. The level of disconnection from the Source of All means that you withdraw from that source of energetic sustenance and creativity. This means that you have to find your own supply of energetic power and it has – us. When the Morpheus character in the first *Matrix* movie held up a battery he spoke a profound truth when he said: 'The Matrix is a computer-generated dream world built to keep us under control in order to change the human being into one of

these.’ The statement was true in all respects. We do live in a technologically-generated virtual reality simulation (more very shortly) and we have been manipulated to be an energy source for Archontic consciousness. The Disney-Pixar animated movie *Monsters, Inc.* in 2001 symbolised the dynamic when monsters in their world had no energy source and they would enter the human world to terrify children in their beds, catch the child’s scream, terror (low-vibrational frequencies), and take that energy back to power the monster world. The lead character you might remember was a single giant eye and the symbolism of the Cult’s all-seeing eye was obvious. Every thought and emotion is broadcast as a frequency unique to that thought and emotion. Feelings of love and joy, empathy and compassion, are high, quick, frequencies while fear, depression, anxiety, suffering and hate are low, slow, dense frequencies. Which kind do you think Archontic consciousness can connect with and absorb? In such a low and dense frequency state there’s no way it can connect with the energy of love and joy. Archons can only feed off energy compatible with their own frequency and they and their Cult agents want to delete the human world of love and joy and manipulate the transmission of low vibrational frequencies through low-vibrational human mental and emotional states. *We are their energy source.* Wars are energetic banquets to the Archons – a world war even more so – and think how much low-frequency mental and emotional energy has been generated from the consequences for humanity of the ‘Covid’ hoax orchestrated by Archons incarnate like Gates.

The ancient practice of human sacrifice ‘to the gods’, continued in secret today by the Cult, is based on the same principle. ‘The gods’ are Archontic consciousness in different forms and the sacrifice is induced into a state of intense terror to generate the energy the Archontic frequency can absorb. Incarnate Archons in the ritual drink the blood which contains an adrenaline they crave which floods into the bloodstream when people are terrorised. Most of the sacrifices, ancient and modern, are children and the theme of ‘sacrificing young virgins to the gods’ is just code for children. They

have a particular pre-puberty energy that Archons want more than anything and the energy of the young in general is their target. The California Department of Education wants students to chant the names of Aztec gods (Archontic gods) once worshipped in human sacrifice rituals in a curriculum designed to encourage them to 'challenge racist, bigoted, discriminatory, imperialist/colonial beliefs', join 'social movements that struggle for social justice', and 'build new possibilities for a post-racist, post-systemic racism society'. It's the usual Woke crap that inverts racism and calls it anti-racism. In this case solidarity with 'indigenous tribes' is being used as an excuse to chant the names of 'gods' to which people were sacrificed (and still are in secret). What an example of Woke's inability to see beyond black and white, us and them, They condemn the colonisation of these tribal cultures by Europeans (quite right), but those cultures sacrificing people including children to their 'gods', and mass murdering untold numbers as the Aztecs did, is just fine. One chant is to the Aztec god Tezcatlipoca who had a man sacrificed to him in the 5th month of the Aztec calendar. His heart was cut out and he was eaten. Oh, that's okay then. Come on children ... after three ... Other sacrificial 'gods' for the young to chant their allegiance include Quetzalcoatl, Huitzilopochtli and Xipe Totec. The curriculum says that 'chants, affirmations, and energizers can be used to bring the class together, build unity around ethnic studies principles and values, and to reinvigorate the class following a lesson that may be emotionally taxing or even when student engagement may appear to be low'. Well, that's the cover story, anyway. Chanting and mantras are the repetition of a particular frequency generated from the vocal cords and chanting the names of these Archontic 'gods' tunes you into their frequency. That is the last thing you want when it allows for energetic synchronisation, attachment and perceptual influence. Initiates chant the names of their 'Gods' in their rituals for this very reason.

Vampires of the Woke

Paedophilia is another way that Archons absorb the energy of children. Paedophiles possessed by Archontic consciousness are used as the conduit during sexual abuse for discarnate Archons to vampire the energy of the young they desire so much. Stupendous numbers of children disappear every year never to be seen again although you would never know from the media. Imagine how much low-vibrational energy has been generated by children during the 'Covid' hoax when so many have become depressed and psychologically destroyed to the point of killing themselves. Shocking numbers of children are now taken by the state from loving parents to be handed to others. I can tell you from long experience of researching this since 1996 that many end up with paedophiles and assets of the Cult through corrupt and Cult-owned social services which in the reframing era has hired many psychopaths and emotionless automatons to do the job. Children are even stolen to order using spurious reasons to take them by the corrupt and secret (because they're corrupt) 'family courts'. I have written in detail in other books, starting with *The Biggest Secret* in 1997, about the ubiquitous connections between the political, corporate, government, intelligence and military elites (Cult operatives) and Satanism and paedophilia. If you go deep enough both networks have an interlocking leadership. The Woke mentality has been developed by the Cult for many reasons: To promote almost every aspect of its agenda; to hijack the traditional political left and turn it fascist; to divide and rule; and to target agenda pushbackers. But there are other reasons which relate to what I am describing here. How many happy and joyful Wokers do you ever see especially at the extreme end? They are a mental and psychological mess consumed by emotional stress and constantly emotionally cocked for the next explosion of indignation at someone referring to a female as a female. They are walking, talking, batteries as Morpheus might say emitting frequencies which both enslave them in low-vibrational bubbles of perceptual limitation and feed the Archons. Add to this the hatred claimed to be love; fascism claimed to 'anti-fascism', racism claimed to be 'anti-racism';

exclusion claimed to inclusion; and the abuse-filled Internet trolling. You have a purpose-built Archontic energy system with not a wind turbine in sight and all founded on Archontic *inversion*. We have whole generations now manipulated to serve the Archons with their actions and energy. They will be doing so their entire adult lives unless they snap out of their Archon-induced trance. Is it really a surprise that Cult billionaires and corporations put so much money their way? Where is the energy of joy and laughter, including laughing at yourself which is confirmation of your own emotional security? Mark Twain said: 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter.' We must use it all the time. Woke has destroyed comedy because it has no humour, no joy, sense of irony, or self-deprecation. Its energy is dense and intense. *Mmmmm*, lunch says the Archontic frequency. Rudolf Steiner (1861-1925) was the Austrian philosopher and famous esoteric thinker who established Waldorf education or Steiner schools to treat children like unique expressions of consciousness and not minds to be programmed with the perceptions determined by authority. I'd been writing about this energy vampiring for decades when I was sent in 2016 a quote by Steiner. He was spot on:

There are beings in the spiritual realms for whom anxiety and fear emanating from human beings offer welcome food. When humans have no anxiety and fear, then these creatures starve. If fear and anxiety radiates from people and they break out in panic, then these creatures find welcome nutrition and they become more and more powerful. These beings are hostile towards humanity. Everything that feeds on negative feelings, on anxiety, fear and superstition, despair or doubt, are in reality hostile forces in super-sensible worlds, launching cruel attacks on human beings, while they are being fed ... These are exactly the feelings that belong to contemporary culture and materialism; because it estranges people from the spiritual world, it is especially suited to evoke hopelessness and fear of the unknown in people, thereby calling up the above mentioned hostile forces against them.

Pause for a moment from this perspective and reflect on what has happened in the world since the start of 2020. Not only will pennies drop, but billion dollar bills. We see the same theme from Don Juan Matus, a Yaqui Indian shaman in Mexico and the information source for Peruvian-born writer, Carlos Castaneda, who wrote a series of

books from the 1960s to 1990s. Don Juan described the force manipulating human society and his name for the Archons was the predator:

We have a predator that came from the depths of the cosmos and took over the rule of our lives. Human beings are its prisoners. The predator is our lord and master. It has rendered us docile, helpless. If we want to protest, it suppresses our protest. If we want to act independently, it demands that we don't do so ... indeed we are held prisoner!

They took us over because we are food to them, and they squeeze us mercilessly because we are their sustenance. Just as we rear chickens in coops, the predators rear us in human coops, humaneros. Therefore, their food is always available to them.

Different cultures, different eras, same recurring theme.

The 'ennoia' dilemma

Nag Hammadi Gnostic manuscripts say that Archon consciousness has no 'ennoia'. This is directly translated as 'intentionality', but I'll use the term 'creative imagination'. The *All That Is* in awareness of itself is the source of all creativity – all possibility – and the more disconnected you are from that source the more you are subsequently denied 'creative imagination'. Given that Archon consciousness is almost entirely disconnected it severely lacks creativity and has to rely on far more mechanical processes of thought and exploit the creative potential of those that do have 'ennoia'. You can see cases of this throughout human society. Archon consciousness almost entirely dominates the global banking system and if we study how that system works you will appreciate what I mean. Banks manifest 'money' out of nothing by issuing lines of 'credit' which is 'money' that has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. It's a confidence trick. If you think 'credit' figures-on-a-screen 'money' is worth anything you accept it as payment. If you don't then the whole system collapses through lack of confidence in the value of that 'money'. Archontic bankers with no 'ennoia' are 'lending' 'money' that doesn't exist to humans that *do* have creativity – those that have the inspired ideas and create businesses and products. Archon banking feeds off human creativity

which it controls through 'money' creation and debt. Humans have the creativity and Archons exploit that for their own benefit and control while having none themselves. Archon Internet platforms like Facebook claim joint copyright of everything that creative users post and while Archontic minds like Zuckerberg may officially head that company it will be human creatives on the staff that provide the creative inspiration. When you have limitless 'money' you can then buy other companies established by creative humans. Witness the acquisition record of Facebook, Google and their like. Survey the Archon-controlled music industry and you see non-creative dark suit executives making their fortune from the human creativity of their artists. The cases are endless. Research the history of people like Gates and Zuckerberg and how their empires were built on exploiting the creativity of others. Archon minds cannot create out of nothing, but they are skilled (because they have to be) in what Gnostic texts call 'countermimicry'. They can imitate, but not innovate. Sabbatians trawl the creativity of others through backdoors they install in computer systems through their cybersecurity systems. Archon-controlled China is globally infamous for stealing intellectual property and I remember how Hong Kong, now part of China, became notorious for making counterfeit copies of the creativity of others – 'countermimicry'. With the now pervasive and all-seeing surveillance systems able to infiltrate any computer you can appreciate the potential for Archons to vampire the creativity of humans. Author John Lamb Lash wrote in his book about the Nag Hammadi texts, *Not In His Image*:

Although they cannot originate anything, because they lack the divine factor of ennoia (intentionality), Archons can imitate with a vengeance. Their expertise is simulation (HAL, virtual reality). The Demiurge [Yaldabaoth] fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns [of the original] ... His construction is celestial kitsch, like the fake Italianate villa of a Mafia don complete with militant angels to guard every portal.

This brings us to something that I have been speaking about since the turn of the millennium. Our reality is a simulation; a virtual reality that we think is real. No, I'm not kidding.

Human reality? Well, virtually

I had pondered for years about whether our reality is 'real' or some kind of construct. I remembered being immensely affected on a visit as a small child in the late 1950s to the then newly-opened Planetarium on the Marylebone Road in London which is now closed and part of the adjacent Madame Tussauds wax museum. It was in the middle of the day, but when the lights went out there was the night sky projected in the Planetarium's domed ceiling and it appeared to be so real. The experience never left me and I didn't know why until around the turn of the millennium when I became certain that our 'night sky' and entire reality is a projection, a virtual reality, akin to the illusory world portrayed in the *Matrix* movies. I looked at the sky one day in this period and it appeared to me like the domed roof of the Planetarium. The release of the first *Matrix* movie in 1999 also provided a synchronistic and perfect visual representation of where my mind had been going for a long time. I hadn't come across the Gnostic Nag Hammadi texts then. When I did years later the correlation was once again astounding. As I read Gnostic accounts from 1,600 years and more earlier it was clear that they were describing the same simulation phenomenon. They tell how the Yaldabaoth 'Demiurge' and Archons created a 'bad copy' of original reality to rule over all that were captured by its illusions and the body was a prison to trap consciousness in the 'bad copy' fake reality. Read how Gnostics describe the 'bad copy' and update that to current times and they are referring to what we would call today a virtual reality simulation.

Author John Lamb Lash said 'the Demiurge fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns' of the original through expertise in 'HAL' or virtual reality simulation. Fractal patterns are part of the energetic information construct of our reality, a sort of blueprint. If these patterns were copied in computer terms it would indeed give you a copy of a 'natural' reality in a non-natural frequency and digital form. The principle is the same as making a copy of a website. The original website still exists, but now you can change the copy version to make it whatever you like and it can

become very different to the original website. Archons have done this with our reality, a *synthetic* copy of prime reality that still exists beyond the frequency walls of the simulation. Trapped within the illusions of this synthetic Matrix, however, were and are human consciousness and other expressions of prime reality and this is why the Archons via the Cult are seeking to make the human body synthetic and give us synthetic AI minds to complete the job of turning the entire reality synthetic including what we perceive to be the natural world. To quote Kurzweil: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' Yes, *synthetic* 'creatures' just as 'Covid' and other genetically-manipulating 'vaccines' are designed to make the human body synthetic. From this perspective it is obvious why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to infuse synthetic material into every human with their 'Covid' scam.

Let there be (electromagnetic) light

Yaldabaoth, the force that created the simulation, or Matrix, makes sense of the Gnostic reference to 'The Great Architect' and its use by Cult Freemasonry as the name of its deity. The designer of the Matrix in the movies is called 'The Architect' and that trilogy is jam-packed with symbolism relating to these subjects. I have contended for years that the angry Old Testament God (Yaldabaoth) is the 'God' being symbolically 'quoted' in the opening of Genesis as 'creating the world'. This is not the creation of prime reality – it's the creation of the *simulation*. The Genesis 'God' says: 'Let there be Light: and there was light.' But what is this 'Light'? I have said for decades that the speed of light (186,000 miles per second) is not the fastest speed possible as claimed by mainstream science and is in fact the frequency walls or outer limits of the Matrix. You can't have a fastest or slowest anything within all possibility when everything is possible. The human body is encoded to operate within the speed of light or *within the simulation* and thus we see only the tiny frequency band of visible *light*. Near-death experiencers who perceive reality outside the body during temporary 'death' describe a very different

form of light and this is supported by the Nag Hammadi texts. Prime reality beyond the simulation ('Upper Aeons' to the Gnostics) is described as a realm of incredible beauty, bliss, love and harmony – a realm of 'watery light' that is so powerful 'there are no shadows'. Our false reality of Archon control, which Gnostics call the 'Lower Aeons', is depicted as a realm with a different kind of 'light' and described in terms of chaos, 'Hell', 'the Abyss' and 'Outer Darkness', where trapped souls are tormented and manipulated by demons (relate that to the 'Covid' hoax alone). The watery light theme can be found in near-death accounts and it is not the same as *simulation* 'light' which is electromagnetic or radiation light within the speed of light – the 'Lower Aeons'. Simulation 'light' is the 'luminous fire' associated by Gnostics with the Archons. The Bible refers to Yaldabaoth as 'that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world' (Revelation 12:9). I think that making a simulated copy of prime reality ('countermimicry') and changing it dramatically while all the time manipulating humanity to believe it to be real could probably meet the criteria of deceiving the whole world. Then we come to the Cult god Lucifer – the *Light Bringer*. Lucifer is symbolic of Yaldabaoth, the bringer of radiation light that forms the bad copy simulation within the speed of light. 'He' is symbolised by the lighted torch held by the Statue of Liberty and in the name 'Illuminati'. Sabbatian-Frankism declares that Lucifer is the true god and Lucifer is the real god of Freemasonry honoured as their 'Great or Grand Architect of the Universe' (simulation).

I would emphasise, too, the way Archontic technologically-generated luminous fire of radiation has deluged our environment since I was a kid in the 1950s and changed the nature of The Field with which we constantly interact. Through that interaction technological radiation is changing us. The Smart Grid is designed to operate with immense levels of communication power with 5G expanding across the world and 6G, 7G, in the process of development. Radiation is the simulation and the Archontic manipulation system. Why wouldn't the Archon Cult wish to unleash radiation upon us to an ever-greater extreme to form

Kurzweil's 'cloud'? The plan for a synthetic human is related to the need to cope with levels of radiation beyond even anything we've seen so far. Biological humans would not survive the scale of radiation they have in their script. The Smart Grid is a technological sub-reality within the technological simulation to further disconnect five-sense perception from expanded consciousness. It's a technological prison of the mind.

Infusing the 'spirit of darkness'

A recurring theme in religion and native cultures is the manipulation of human genetics by a non-human force and most famously recorded as the biblical 'sons of god' (the gods plural in the original) who interbred with the daughters of men. The Nag Hammadi *Apocryphon of John* tells the same story this way:

He [Yaldabaoth] sent his angels [Archons/demons] to the daughters of men, that they might take some of them for themselves and raise offspring for their enjoyment. And at first they did not succeed. When they had no success, they gathered together again and they made a plan together ... And the angels changed themselves in their likeness into the likeness of their mates, filling them with the spirit of darkness, which they had mixed for them, and with evil ... And they took women and begot children out of the darkness according to the likeness of their spirit.

Possession when a discarnate entity takes over a human body is an age-old theme and continues today. It's very real and I've seen it. Satanic and secret society rituals can create an energetic environment in which entities can attach to initiates and I've heard many stories of how people have changed their personality after being initiated even into lower levels of the Freemasons. I have been inside three Freemasonic temples, one at a public open day and two by just walking in when there was no one around to stop me. They were in Ryde, the town where I live, Birmingham, England, when I was with a group, and Boston, Massachusetts. They all felt the same energetically – dark, dense, low-vibrational and sinister. Demonic attachment can happen while the initiate has no idea what is going on. To them it's just a ritual to get in the Masons and do a bit of good

business. In the far more extreme rituals of Satanism human possession is even more powerful and they are designed to make possession possible. The hierarchy of the Cult is dictated by the power and perceived status of the possessing Archon. In this way the Archon hierarchy becomes the Cult hierarchy. Once the entity has attached it can influence perception and behaviour and if it attaches to the extreme then so much of its energy (information) infuses into the body information field that the hologram starts to reflect the nature of the possessing entity. This is the *Exorcist* movie type of possession when facial features change and it's known as shapeshifting. Islam's Jinn are said to be invisible tricksters who change shape, 'whisper', confuse and take human form. These are all traits of the Archons and other versions of the same phenomenon. Extreme possession could certainly infuse the 'spirit of darkness' into a partner during sex as the Nag Hammadi texts appear to describe. Such an infusion can change genetics which is also energetic information. Human genetics is information and the 'spirit of darkness' is information. Mix one with the other and change must happen. Islam has the concept of a 'Jinn baby' through possession of the mother and by Jinn taking human form. There are many ways that human genetics can be changed and remember that Archons have been aware all along of advanced techniques to do this. What is being done in human society today – and far more – was known about by Archons at the time of the 'fallen ones' and their other versions described in religions and cultures.

Archons and their human-world Cult are obsessed with genetics as we see today and they know this dictates how information is processed into perceived reality during a human life. They needed to produce a human form that would decode the simulation and this is symbolically known as 'Adam and Eve' who left the 'garden' (prime reality) and 'fell' into Matrix reality. The simulation is not a 'physical' construct (there is no 'physical'); it is a source of information. Think Wi-Fi again. The simulation is an energetic field encoded with information and body-brain systems are designed to decode that information encoded in wave or frequency form which

is transmitted to the brain as electrical signals. These are decoded by the brain to construct our sense of reality – an illusory ‘physical’ world that only exists in the brain or the mind. Virtual reality games mimic this process using the same sensory decoding system. Information is fed to the senses to decode a virtual reality that can appear so real, but isn’t (Figs 18 and 19). Some scientists believe – and I agree with them – that what we perceive as ‘physical’ reality only exists when we are looking or observing. The act of perception or focus triggers the decoding systems which turn waveform information into holographic reality. When we are not observing something our reality reverts from a holographic state to a waveform state. This relates to the same principle as a falling tree not making a noise unless someone is there to hear it or decode it. The concept makes sense from the simulation perspective. A computer is not decoding all the information in a Wi-Fi field all the time and only decodes or brings into reality on the screen that part of Wi-Fi that it’s decoding – focusing upon – at that moment.



Figure 18: Virtual reality technology ‘hacks’ into the body’s five-sense decoding system.



Figure 19: The result can be experienced as very ‘real’.

Interestingly, Professor Donald Hoffman at the Department of Cognitive Sciences at the University of California, Irvine, says that our experienced reality is like a computer interface that shows us only the level with which we interact while hiding all that exists beyond it: 'Evolution shaped us with a user interface that hides the truth. Nothing that we see is the truth – the very language of space and time and objects is the wrong language to describe reality.' He is correct in what he says on so many levels. Space and time are not a universal reality. They are a phenomenon of decoded *simulation* reality as part of the process of enslaving our sense of reality. Near-death experiencers report again and again how space and time did not exist as we perceive them once they were free of the body – body decoding systems. You can appreciate from this why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to entrap human attention in the five senses where we are in the Matrix and of the Matrix. Opening your mind to expanded states of awareness takes you beyond the information confines of the simulation and you become aware of knowledge and insights denied to you before. This is what we call 'awakening' – *awakening from the Matrix* – and in the final chapter I will relate this to current events.

Where are the 'aliens'?

A simulation would explain the so-called 'Fermi Paradox' named after Italian physicist Enrico Fermi (1901-1954) who created the first nuclear reactor. He considered the question of why there is such a lack of extraterrestrial activity when there are so many stars and planets in an apparently vast universe; but what if the night sky that we see, or think we do, is a simulated projection as I say? If you control the simulation and your aim is to hold humanity fast in essential ignorance would you want other forms of life including advanced life coming and going sharing information with humanity? Or would you want them to believe they were isolated and apparently alone? Themes of human isolation and apartness are common whether they be the perception of a lifeless universe or the fascist isolation laws of the 'Covid' era. Paradoxically the very

existence of a simulation means that we are not alone when some force had to construct it. My view is that experiences that people have reported all over the world for centuries with Reptilians and Grey entities are Archon phenomena as Nag Hammadi texts describe; and that benevolent 'alien' interactions are non-human groups that come in and out of the simulation by overcoming Archon attempts to keep them out. It should be highlighted, too, that Reptilians and Greys are obsessed with *genetics* and *technology* as related by cultural accounts and those who say they have been abducted by them. Technology is their way of overcoming some of the limitations in their creative potential and our technology-driven and controlled human society of today is *archetypical* Archon-Reptilian-Grey modus operandi. Technocracy is really *Archontocracy*. The Universe does not have to be as big as it appears with a simulation. There is no space or distance only information decoded into holographic reality. What we call 'space' is only the absence of holographic 'objects' and that 'space' is The Field of energetic information which connects everything into a single whole. The same applies with the artificially-generated information field of the simulation. The Universe is not big or small as a physical reality. It is decoded information, that's all, and its perceived size is decided by the way the simulation is encoded to make it appear. The entire night sky as we perceive it only exists in our brain and so where are those 'millions of light years'? The 'stars' on the ceiling of the Planetarium looked a vast distance away.

There's another point to mention about 'aliens'. I have been highlighting since the 1990s the plan to stage a fake 'alien invasion' to justify the centralisation of global power and a world military. Nazi scientist Werner von Braun, who was taken to America by Operation Paperclip after World War Two to help found NASA, told his American assistant Dr Carol Rosin about the Cult agenda when he knew he was dying in 1977. Rosin said that he told her about a sequence that would lead to total human control by a one-world government. This included threats from terrorism, rogue nations, meteors and asteroids before finally an 'alien invasion'. All of these

things, von Braun said, would be bogus and what I would refer to as a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Keep this in mind when 'the aliens are coming' is the new mantra. The aliens are not coming – they are *already here* and they have infiltrated human society while looking human. French-Canadian investigative journalist Serge Monast said in 1994 that he had uncovered a NASA/military operation called Project Blue Beam which fits with what Werner von Braun predicted. Monast died of a 'heart attack' in 1996 the day after he was arrested and spent a night in prison. He was 51. He said Blue Beam was a plan to stage an alien invasion that would include religious figures beamed holographically into the sky as part of a global manipulation to usher in a 'new age' of worshipping what I would say is the Cult 'god' Yaldabaoth in a one-world religion. Fake holographic asteroids are also said to be part of the plan which again syncs with von Braun. How could you stage an illusory threat from asteroids unless they were holographic inserts? This is pretty straightforward given the advanced technology outside the public arena and the fact that our 'physical' reality is holographic anyway. Information fields would be projected and we would decode them into the illusion of a 'physical' asteroid. If they can sell a global 'pandemic' with a 'virus' that doesn't exist what will humans not believe if government and media tell them?

All this is particularly relevant as I write with the Pentagon planning to release in June, 2021, information about 'UFO sightings'. I have been following the UFO story since the early 1990s and the common theme throughout has been government and military denials and cover up. More recently, however, the Pentagon has suddenly become more talkative and apparently open with Air Force pilot radar images released of unexplained craft moving and changing direction at speeds well beyond anything believed possible with human technology. Then, in March, 2021, former Director of National Intelligence John Ratcliffe said a Pentagon report months later in June would reveal a great deal of information about UFO sightings unknown to the public. He said the report would have 'massive implications'. The order to do this was included bizarrely

in a \$2.3 trillion 'coronavirus' relief and government funding bill passed by the Trump administration at the end of 2020. I would add some serious notes of caution here. I have been pointing out since the 1990s that the US military and intelligence networks have long had craft – 'flying saucers' or anti-gravity craft – which any observer would take to be extraterrestrial in origin. Keeping this knowledge from the public allows craft flown by *humans* to be perceived as alien visitations. I am not saying that 'aliens' do not exist. I would be the last one to say that, but we have to be streetwise here. President Ronald Reagan told the UN General Assembly in 1987: 'I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.' That's the idea. Unite against a common 'enemy' with a common purpose behind your 'saviour force' (the Cult) as this age-old technique of mass manipulation goes global.

Science moves this way ...

I could find only one other person who was discussing the simulation hypothesis publicly when I concluded it was real. This was Nick Bostrom, a Swedish-born philosopher at the University of Oxford, who has explored for many years the possibility that human reality is a computer simulation although his version and mine are not the same. Today the simulation and holographic reality hypothesis have increasingly entered the scientific mainstream. Well, the more open-minded mainstream, that is. Here are a few of the ever-gathering examples. American nuclear physicist Silas Beane led a team of physicists at the University of Bonn in Germany pursuing the question of whether we live in a simulation. They concluded that we probably do and it was likely based on a lattice of cubes. They found that cosmic rays align with that specific pattern. The team highlighted the Greisen–Zatsepin–Kuzmin (GZK) limit which refers to cosmic ray particle interaction with cosmic background radiation that creates an apparent boundary for cosmic ray particles. They say in a paper entitled 'Constraints on the Universe as a Numerical Simulation' that this 'pattern of constraint' is exactly what you

would find with a computer simulation. They also made the point that a simulation would create its own 'laws of physics' that would limit possibility. I've been making the same point for decades that the *perceived* laws of physics relate only to this reality, or what I would later call the simulation. When designers write codes to create computer and virtual reality games they are the equivalent of the laws of physics for that game. Players interact within the limitations laid out by the coding. In the same way those who wrote the codes for the simulation decided the laws of physics that would apply. These can be overridden by expanded states of consciousness, but not by those enslaved in only five-sense awareness where simulation codes rule. Overriding the codes is what people call 'miracles'. They are not. They are bypassing the encoded limits of the simulation. A population caught in simulation perception would have no idea that this was their plight. As the Bonn paper said: 'Like a prisoner in a pitch-black cell we would not be able to see the "walls" of our prison,' That's true if people remain mesmerised by the five senses. Open to expanded awareness and those walls become very clear. The main one is the speed of light.

American theoretical physicist James Gates is another who has explored the simulation question and found considerable evidence to support the idea. Gates was Professor of Physics at the University of Maryland, Director of The Center for String and Particle Theory, and on Barack Obama's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology. He and his team found *computer codes* of digital data embedded in the fabric of our reality. They relate to on-off electrical charges of 1 and 0 in the binary system used by computers. 'We have no idea what they are doing there', Gates said. They found within the energetic fabric mathematical sequences known as error-correcting codes or block codes that 'reboot' data to its original state or 'default settings' when something knocks it out of sync. Gates was asked if he had found a set of equations embedded in our reality indistinguishable from those that drive search engines and browsers and he said: 'That is correct.' Rich Terrile, director of the Centre for Evolutionary Computation and Automated Design at NASA's Jet

Propulsion Laboratory, has said publicly that he believes the Universe is a digital hologram that must have been created by a form of intelligence. I agree with that in every way. Waveform information is delivered electrically by the senses to the brain which constructs a *digital* holographic reality that we call the 'world'. This digital level of reality can be read by the esoteric art of numerology. Digital holograms are at the cutting edge of holographics today. We have digital technology everywhere designed to access and manipulate our digital level of perceived reality. Synthetic mRNA in 'Covid vaccines' has a digital component to manipulate the body's digital 'operating system'.

Reality is numbers

How many know that our reality can be broken down to numbers and codes that are the same as computer games? Max Tegmark, a physicist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), is the author of *Our Mathematical Universe* in which he lays out how reality can be entirely described by numbers and maths in the way that a video game is encoded with the 'physics' of computer games. Our world and computer virtual reality are essentially the same.

Tegmark imagines the perceptions of characters in an advanced computer game when the graphics are so good they don't know they are in a game. They think they can bump into real objects (electromagnetic resistance in our reality), fall in love and feel emotions like excitement. When they began to study the apparently 'physical world' of the video game they would realise that everything was made of pixels (which have been found in our energetic reality as must be the case when on one level our world is digital). What computer game characters thought was physical 'stuff', Tegmark said, could actually be broken down into numbers:

And we're exactly in this situation in our world. We look around and it doesn't seem that mathematical at all, but everything we see is made out of elementary particles like quarks and electrons. And what properties does an electron have? Does it have a smell or a colour or a texture? No! ... We physicists have come up with geeky names for [Electron] properties, like

electric charge, or spin, or lepton number, but the electron doesn't care what we call it, the properties are just numbers.

This is the illusory reality Gnostics were describing. This is the simulation. The A, C, G, and T codes of DNA have a binary value – A and C = 0 while G and T = 1. This has to be when the simulation is digital and the body must be digital to interact with it. Recurring mathematical sequences are encoded throughout reality and the body. They include the Fibonacci sequence in which the two previous numbers are added to get the next one, as in ... 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, etc. The sequence is encoded in the human face and body, proportions of animals, DNA, seed heads, pine cones, trees, shells, spiral galaxies, hurricanes and the number of petals in a flower. The list goes on and on. There are fractal patterns – a 'never-ending pattern that is infinitely complex and self-similar across all scales in the as above, so below, principle of holograms. These and other famous recurring geometrical and mathematical sequences such as Phi, Pi, Golden Mean, Golden Ratio and Golden Section are *computer codes* of the simulation. I had to laugh and give my head a shake the day I finished this book and it went into the production stage. I was sent an article in *Scientific American* published in April, 2021, with the headline 'Confirmed! We Live in a Simulation'. Two decades after I first said our reality is a simulation and the speed of light is its outer limit the article suggested that we do live in a simulation and that the speed of light is its outer limit. I left school at 15 and never passed a major exam in my life while the writer was up to his eyes in qualifications. As I will explain in the final chapter *knowing* is far better than thinking and they come from very different sources. The article rightly connected the speed of light to the processing speed of the 'Matrix' and said what has been in my books all this time ... 'If we are in a simulation, as it appears, then space is an abstract property written in code. It is not real'. No it's not and if we live in a simulation something created it and it wasn't *us*. 'That David Icke says we are manipulated by aliens' – he's crackers.'

Wow ...

The reality that humanity thinks is so real is an illusion. Politicians, governments, scientists, doctors, academics, law enforcement, media, school and university curriculums, on and on, are all founded on a world that *does not exist* except as a simulated prison cell. Is it such a stretch to accept that 'Covid' doesn't exist when our entire 'physical' reality doesn't exist? Revealed here is the knowledge kept under raps in the Cult networks of compartmentalised secrecy to control humanity's sense of reality by inducing the population to believe in a reality that's not real. If it wasn't so tragic in its experiential consequences the whole thing would be hysterically funny. None of this is new to Renegade Minds. Ancient Greek philosopher Plato (about 428 to about 347BC) was a major influence on Gnostic belief and he described the human plight thousands of years ago with his Allegory of the Cave. He told the symbolic story of prisoners living in a cave who had never been outside. They were chained and could only see one wall of the cave while behind them was a fire that they could not see. Figures walked past the fire casting shadows on the prisoners' wall and those moving shadows became their sense of reality. Some prisoners began to study the shadows and were considered experts on them (today's academics and scientists), but what they studied was only an illusion (today's academics and scientists). A prisoner escaped from the cave and saw reality as it really is. When he returned to report this revelation they didn't believe him, called him mad and threatened to kill him if he tried to set them free. Plato's tale is not only a brilliant analogy of the human plight and our illusory reality. It describes, too, the dynamics of the 'Covid' hoax. I have only skimmed the surface of these subjects here. The aim of this book is to crisply connect all essential dots to put what is happening today into its true context. All subject areas and their connections in this chapter are covered in great evidential detail in *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* and *The Answer*.

They say that bewildered people 'can't see the forest for the trees'. Humanity, however, can't see the forest for the *twigs*. The five senses

see only twigs while Renegade Minds can see the forest and it's the forest where the answers lie with the connections that reveals. Breaking free of perceptual programming so the forest can be seen is the way we turn all this around. Not breaking free is how humanity got into this mess. The situation may seem hopeless, but I promise you it's not. We are a perceptual heartbeat from paradise if only we knew.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Escaping Wetiko

Life is simply a vacation from the infinite

Dean Cavanagh

Renegade Minds weave the web of life and events and see common themes in the apparently random. They are always there if you look for them and their pursuit is aided by incredible synchronicity that comes when your mind is open rather than mesmerised by what it thinks it can see.

Infinite awareness is infinite possibility and the more of infinite possibility that we access the more becomes infinitely possible. That may be stating the apparently obvious, but it is a devastatingly-powerful fact that can set us free. We are a point of attention within an infinity of consciousness. The question is how much of that infinity do we choose to access? How much knowledge, insight, awareness, wisdom, do we want to connect with and explore? If your focus is only in the five senses you will be influenced by a fraction of infinite awareness. I mean a range so tiny that it gives new meaning to infinitesimal. Limitation of self-identity and a sense of the possible limit accordingly your range of consciousness. We are what we think we are. Life is what we think it is. The dream is the dreamer and the dreamer is the dream. Buddhist philosophy puts it this way: 'As a thing is viewed, so it appears.' Most humans live in the realm of touch, taste, see, hear, and smell and that's the limit of their sense of the possible and sense of self. Many will follow a religion and speak of a God in his heaven, but their lives are still

dominated by the five senses in their perceptions and actions. The five senses become the arbiter of everything. When that happens all except a smear of infinity is sealed away from influence by the rigid, unyielding, reality bubbles that are the five-sense human or Phantom Self. Archon Cult methodology is to isolate consciousness within five-sense reality – the simulation – and then program that consciousness with a sense of self and the world through a deluge of life-long information designed to instil the desired perception that allows global control. Efforts to do this have increased dramatically with identity politics as identity bubbles are squeezed into the minutiae of five-sense detail which disconnect people even more profoundly from the infinite 'I'.

Five-sense focus and self-identity are like a firewall that limits access to the infinite realms. You only perceive one radio or television station and no other. We'll take that literally for a moment. Imagine a vast array of stations giving different information and angles on reality, but you only ever listen to one. Here we have the human plight in which the population is overwhelmingly confined to CultFM. This relates only to the frequency range of CultFM and limits perception and insight to that band – limits *possibility* to that band. It means you are connecting with an almost imperceptibly minuscule range of possibility and creative potential within the infinite Field. It's a world where everything seems apart from everything else and where synchronicity is rare. Synchronicity is defined in the dictionary as 'the happening by chance of two or more related or similar events at the same time'. Use of 'by chance' betrays a complete misunderstanding of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'. As people open their minds, or 'awaken' to use the term, they notice more and more coincidences in their lives, bits of 'luck', apparently miraculous happenings that put them in the right place at the right time with the right people. Days become peppered with 'fancy meeting you here' and 'what are the chances of that?' My entire life has been lived like this and ever more so since my own colossal awakening in 1990 and 91 which transformed my sense of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'; it is by accessing expanded

realms of possibility which allow expanded potential for manifestation. People broadcasting the same vibe from the same openness of mind tend to be drawn 'by chance' to each other through what I call frequency magnetism and it's not only people. In the last more than 30 years incredible synchronicity has also led me through the Cult maze to information in so many forms and to crucial personal experiences. These 'coincidences' have allowed me to put the puzzle pieces together across an enormous array of subjects and situations. Those who have breached the bubble of five-sense reality will know exactly what I mean and this escape from the perceptual prison cell is open to everyone whenever they make that choice. This may appear super-human when compared with the limitations of 'human', but it's really our natural state. 'Human' as currently experienced is consciousness in an unnatural state of induced separation from the infinity of the whole. I'll come to how this transformation into unity can be made when I have described in more detail the force that holds humanity in servitude by denying this access to infinite self.

The Wetiko factor

I have been talking and writing for decades about the way five-sense mind is systematically barricaded from expanded awareness. I have used the analogy of a computer (five-sense mind) and someone at the keyboard (expanded awareness). Interaction between the computer and the operator is symbolic of the interaction between five-sense mind and expanded awareness. The computer directly experiences the Internet and the operator experiences the Internet via the computer which is how it's supposed to be – the two working as one. Archons seek to control that point where the operator connects with the computer to stop that interaction ([Fig 20](#)). Now the operator is banging the keyboard and clicking the mouse, but the computer is not responding and this happens when the computer is taken over – *possessed* – by an appropriately-named computer 'virus'. The operator has lost all influence over the computer which goes its own way making decisions under the control of the 'virus'. I have

just described the dynamic through which the force known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth and Archons disconnects five-sense mind from expanded awareness to imprison humanity in perceptual servitude.

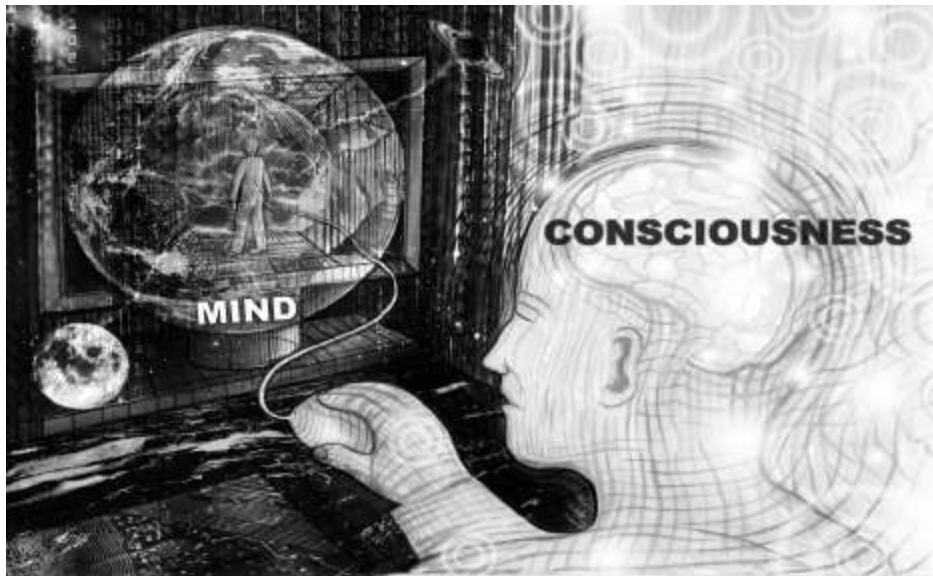


Figure 20: The mind ‘virus’ I have been writing about for decades seeks to isolate five-sense mind (the computer) from the true ‘I’. (Image by Neil Hague).

About a year ago I came across a Native American concept of Wetiko which describes precisely the same phenomenon. Wetiko is the spelling used by the Cree and there are other versions including wintiko and windigo used by other tribal groups. They spell the name with lower case, but I see Wetiko as a proper noun as with Archons and prefer a capital. I first saw an article about Wetiko by writer and researcher Paul Levy which so synced with what I had been writing about the computer/operator disconnection and later the Archons. I then read his book, the fascinating *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil*. The parallels between what I had concluded long before and the Native American concept of Wetiko were so clear and obvious that it was almost funny. For Wetiko see the Gnostic Archons for sure and the Jinn, the Predators, and every other name for a force of evil, inversion and chaos. Wetiko is the Native American name for the force that divides the computer from

the operator (Fig 21). Indigenous author Jack D. Forbes, a founder of the Native American movement in the 1960s, wrote another book about Wetiko entitled *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* which I also read. Forbes says that Wetiko refers to an evil person or spirit ‘who terrorizes other creatures by means of terrible acts, including cannibalism’. Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa told me that African accounts tell how cannibalism was brought into the world by the Chitauri ‘gods’ – another manifestation of Wetiko. The distinction between ‘evil person or spirit’ relates to Archons/Wetiko possessing a human or acting as pure consciousness. Wetiko is said to be a sickness of the soul or spirit and a state of being that takes but gives nothing back – the Cult and its operatives perfectly described. Black Hawk, a Native American war leader defending their lands from confiscation, said European invaders had ‘poisoned hearts’ – Wetiko hearts – and that this would spread to native societies. Mention of the heart is very significant as we shall shortly see. Forbes writes: ‘Tragically, the history of the world for the past 2,000 years is, in great part, the story of the epidemiology of the wetiko disease.’ Yes, and much longer. Forbes is correct when he says: ‘The wetikos destroyed Egypt and Babylon and Athens and Rome and Tenochtitlan [capital of the Aztec empire] and perhaps now they will destroy the entire earth.’ Evil, he said, is the number one export of a Wetiko culture – see its globalisation with ‘Covid’. Constant war, mass murder, suffering of all kinds, child abuse, Satanism, torture and human sacrifice are all expressions of Wetiko and the Wetiko possessed. The world is Wetiko made manifest, *but it doesn’t have to be*. There is a way out of this even now.



Figure 21: The mind 'virus' is known to Native Americans as 'Wetiko'. (Image by Neil Hague).

Cult of Wetiko

Wetiko is the Yaldabaoth frequency distortion that seeks to attach to human consciousness and absorb it into its own. Once this connection is made Wetiko can drive the perceptions of the target which they believe to be coming from their own mind. All the horrors of history and today from mass killers to Satanists, paedophiles like Jeffrey Epstein and other psychopaths, are the embodiment of Wetiko and express its state of being in all its grotesqueness. The Cult is Wetiko incarnate, Yaldabaoth incarnate, and it seeks to facilitate Wetiko assimilation of humanity in totality into its distortion by manipulating the population into low frequency states that match its own. Paul Levy writes: 'Holographically enforced within the psyche of every human being the wetiko virus pervades and underlies the entire field of consciousness, and can therefore potentially manifest through any one of us at any moment if we are not mindful.' The 'Covid' hoax has achieved this with many people, but others have not fallen into Wetiko's frequency lair. Players in the 'Covid' human catastrophe including Gates, Schwab, Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Johnson, Hancock, Ferguson, Drosten, and all the rest, including the psychopath psychologists, are expressions of Wetiko. This is why

they have no compassion or empathy and no emotional consequence for what they do that would make them stop doing it. Observe all the people who support the psychopaths in authority against the Pushbackers despite the damaging impact the psychopaths have on their own lives and their family's lives. You are again looking at Wetiko possession which prevents them seeing through the lies to the obvious scam going on. *Why can't they see it?* Wetiko won't let them see it. The perceptual divide that has now become a chasm is between the Wetikoed and the non-Wetikoed.

Paul Levy describes Wetiko in the same way that I have long described the Archontic force. They are the same distorted consciousness operating across dimensions of reality: '... the subtle body of wetiko is not located in the third dimension of space and time, literally existing in another dimension ... it is able to affect ordinary lives by mysteriously interpenetrating into our three-dimensional world.' Wetiko does this through its incarnate representatives in the Cult and by weaving itself into The Field which on our level of reality is the electromagnetic information field of the simulation or Matrix. More than that, the simulation *is* Wetiko / Yaldabaoth. Caleb Scharf, Director of Astrobiology at Columbia University, has speculated that 'alien life' could be so advanced that it has transcribed itself into the quantum realm to become what we call physics. He said intelligence indistinguishable from the fabric of the Universe would solve many of its greatest mysteries:

Perhaps hyper-advanced life isn't just external. Perhaps it's already all around. It is embedded in what we perceive to be physics itself, from the root behaviour of particles and fields to the phenomena of complexity and emergence ... In other words, life might not just be in the equations. It might BE the equations [My emphasis].

Scharf said it is possible that 'we don't recognise advanced life because it forms an integral and unsuspecting part of what we've considered to be the natural world'. I agree. Wetiko/Yaldabaoth *is* the simulation. We are literally in the body of the beast. But that doesn't mean it has to control us. We all have the power to overcome Wetiko

influence and the Cult knows that. I doubt it sleeps too well because it knows that.

Which Field?

This, I suggest, is how it all works. There are two Fields. One is the fierce electromagnetic light of the Matrix within the speed of light; the other is the 'watery light' of The Field beyond the walls of the Matrix that connects with the Great Infinity. Five-sense mind and the decoding systems of the body attach us to the Field of Matrix light. They have to or we could not experience this reality. Five-sense mind sees only the Matrix Field of information while our expanded consciousness is part of the Infinity Field. When we open our minds, and most importantly our hearts, to the Infinity Field we have a mission control which gives us an expanded perspective, a road map, to understand the nature of the five-sense world. If we are isolated only in five-sense mind there is no mission control. We're on our own trying to understand a world that's constantly feeding us information to ensure we do not understand. People in this state can feel 'lost' and bewildered with no direction or radar. You can see ever more clearly those who are influenced by the Fields of Big Infinity or little five-sense mind simply by their views and behaviour with regard to the 'Covid' hoax. We have had this division throughout known human history with the mass of the people on one side and individuals who could see and intuit beyond the walls of the simulation – Plato's prisoner who broke out of the cave and saw reality for what it is. Such people have always been targeted by Wetiko/Archon-possessed authority, burned at the stake or demonised as mad, bad and dangerous. The Cult today and its global network of 'anti-hate', 'anti-fascist' Woke groups are all expressions of Wetiko attacking those exposing the conspiracy, 'Covid' lies and the 'vaccine' agenda.

Woke as a whole is Wetiko which explains its black and white mentality and how at one it is with the Wetiko-possessed Cult. Paul Levy said: 'To be in this paradigm is to still be under the thrall of a two-valued logic – where things are either true or false – of a

wetikoized mind.’ Wetiko consciousness is in a permanent rage, therefore so is Woke, and then there is Woke inversion and contradiction. ‘Anti-fascists’ act like fascists because fascists *and* ‘anti-fascists’ are both Wetiko at work. Political parties act the same while claiming to be different for the same reason. Secret society and satanic rituals are attaching initiates to Wetiko and the cold, ruthless, psychopathic mentality that secures the positions of power all over the world is Wetiko. Reframing ‘training programmes’ have the same cumulative effect of attaching Wetiko and we have their graduates described as automatons and robots with a cold, psychopathic, uncaring demeanour. They are all traits of Wetiko possession and look how many times they have been described in this book and elsewhere with regard to personnel behind ‘Covid’ including the police and medical profession. Climbing the greasy pole in any profession in a Wetiko society requires traits of Wetiko to get there and that is particularly true of politics which is not about fair competition and pre-eminence of ideas. It is founded on how many backs you can stab and arses you can lick. This culminated in the global ‘Covid’ coordination between the Wetiko possessed who pulled it off in all the different countries without a trace of empathy and compassion for their impact on humans. Our sight sense can see only holographic form and not the Field which connects holographic form. Therefore we perceive ‘physical’ objects with ‘space’ in between. In fact that ‘space’ is energy/consciousness operating on multiple frequencies. One of them is Wetiko and that connects the Cult psychopaths, those who submit to the psychopaths, and those who serve the psychopaths in the media operations of the world. Wetiko is Gates. Wetiko is the mask-wearing submissive. Wetiko is the fake journalist and ‘fact-checker’. The Wetiko Field is coordinating the whole thing. Psychopaths, gofers, media operatives, ‘anti-hate’ hate groups, ‘fact-checkers’ and submissive people work as one unit *even without human coordination* because they are attached to the *same* Field which is organising it all (Fig 22). Paul Levy is here describing how Wetiko-possessed people are drawn together and refuse to let any information breach their rigid

perceptions. He was writing long before 'Covid', but I think you will recognise followers of the 'Covid' religion *oh just a little bit*:

People who are channelling the vibratory frequency of wetiko align with each other through psychic resonance to reinforce their unspoken shared agreement so as to uphold their deranged view of reality. Once an unconscious content takes possession of certain individuals, it irresistibly draws them together by mutual attraction and knits them into groups tied together by their shared madness that can easily swell into an avalanche of insanity.

A psychic epidemic is a closed system, which is to say that it is insular and not open to any new information or informing influences from the outside world which contradict its fixed, limited, and limiting perspective.

There we have the Woke mind and the 'Covid' mind. Compatible resonance draws the awakening together, too, which is clearly happening today.

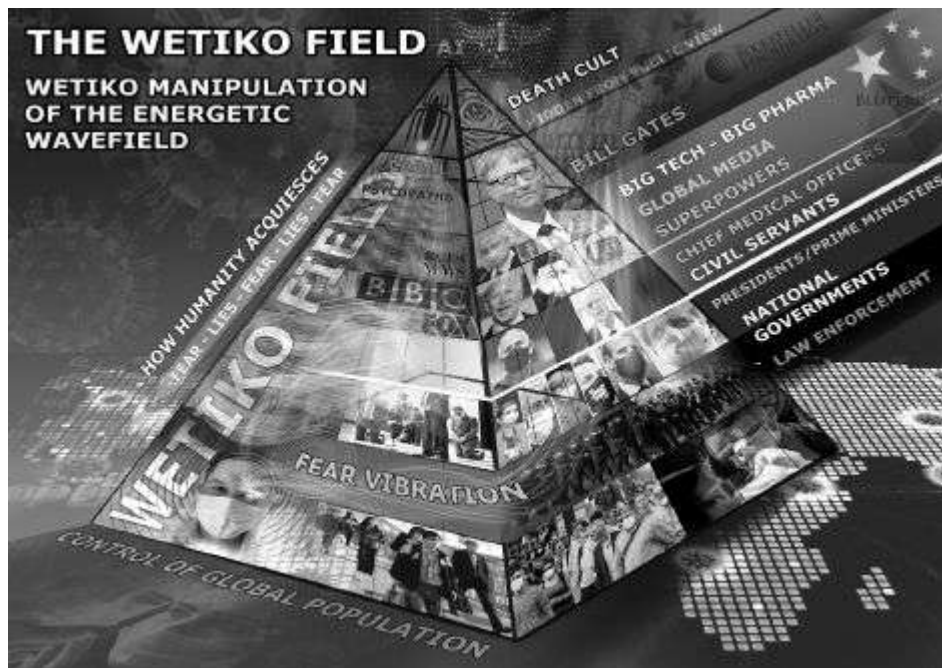


Figure 22: The Wetiko Field from which the Cult pyramid and its personnel are made manifest. (Image by Neil Hague).

Spiritual servitude

Wetiko doesn't care about humans. It's not human; it just possesses humans for its own ends and the effect (depending on the scale of

possession) can be anything from extreme psychopathy to unquestioning obedience. Wetiko's worst nightmare is for human consciousness to expand beyond the simulation. Everything is focussed on stopping that happening through control of information, thus perception, thus frequency. The 'education system', media, science, medicine, academia, are all geared to maintaining humanity in five-sense servitude as is the constant stimulation of low-vibrational mental and emotional states (see 'Covid'). Wetiko seeks to dominate those subconscious spaces between five-sense perception and expanded consciousness where the computer meets the operator. From these subconscious hiding places Wetiko speaks to us to trigger urges and desires that we take to be our own and manipulate us into anything from low-vibrational to psychopathic states. Remember how Islam describes the Jinn as invisible tricksters that 'whisper' and confuse. Wetiko is the origin of the 'trickster god' theme that you find in cultures all over the world. Jinn, like the Archons, are Wetiko which is terrified of humans awakening and reconnecting with our true self for then its energy source has gone. With that the feedback loop breaks between Wetiko and human perception that provides the energetic momentum on which its very existence depends as a force of evil. Humans are both its target and its source of survival, but only if we are operating in low-vibrational states of fear, hate, depression and the background anxiety that most people suffer. We are Wetiko's target because we are its key to survival. It needs us, not the other way round. Paul Levy writes:

A vampire has no intrinsic, independent, substantial existence in its own right; it only exists in relation to us. The pathogenic, vampiric mind-parasite called wetiko is nothing in itself – not being able to exist from its own side – yet it has a 'virtual reality' such that it can potentially destroy our species ...

...The fact that a vampire is not reflected by a mirror can also mean that what we need to see is that there's nothing, no-thing to see, other than ourselves. The fact that wetiko is the expression of something inside of us means that the cure for wetiko is with us as well. The critical issue is finding this cure within us and then putting it into effect.

Evil begets evil because if evil does not constantly expand and find new sources of energetic sustenance its evil, its *distortion*, dies with the assimilation into balance and harmony. Love is the garlic to Wetiko's vampire. Evil, the absence of love, cannot exist in the presence of love. I think I see a way out of here. I have emphasised so many times over the decades that the Archons/Wetiko and their Cult are not all powerful. *They are not*. I don't care how it looks even now *they are not*. I have not called them little boys in short trousers for effect. I have said it because it is true. Wetiko's insatiable desire for power over others is not a sign of its omnipotence, but its insecurity. Paul Levy writes: 'Due to the primal fear which ultimately drives it and which it is driven to cultivate, wetiko's body politic has an intrinsic and insistent need for centralising power and control so as to create imagined safety for itself.' *Yeeeeees!* Exactly! Why does Wetiko want humans in an ongoing state of fear? Wetiko itself *is* fear and it is petrified of love. As evil is an absence of love, so love is an absence of fear. Love conquers all and *especially* Wetiko which *is* fear. Wetiko brought fear into the world when it wasn't here before. *Fear* was the 'fall', the fall into low-frequency ignorance and illusion – fear is **False Emotion Appearing Real**. The simulation is driven and energised by fear because Wetiko/Yaldabaoth (fear) *are* the simulation. Fear is the absence of love and Wetiko is the absence of love.

Wetiko today

We can now view current events from this level of perspective. The 'Covid' hoax has generated momentous amounts of ongoing fear, anxiety, depression and despair which have empowered Wetiko. No wonder people like Gates have been the instigators when they are Wetiko incarnate and exhibit every trait of Wetiko in the extreme. See how cold and unemotional these people are like Gates and his cronies, how dead of eye they are. That's Wetiko. Sabbatians are Wetiko and everything they control including the World Health Organization, Big Pharma and the 'vaccine' makers, national 'health'

hierarchies, corporate media, Silicon Valley, the banking system, and the United Nations with its planned transformation into world government. All are controlled and possessed by the Wetiko distortion into distorting human society in its image. We are with this knowledge at the gateway to understanding the world. Divisions of race, culture, creed and sexuality are diversions to hide the real division between those possessed and influenced by Wetiko and those that are not. The 'Covid' hoax has brought both clearly into view. Human behaviour is not about race. Tyrants and dictatorships come in all colours and creeds. What unites the US president bombing the innocent and an African tribe committing genocide against another as in Rwanda? What unites them? *Wetiko*. All wars are Wetiko, all genocide is Wetiko, all hunger over centuries in a world of plenty is Wetiko. Children going to bed hungry, including in the West, is Wetiko. Cult-generated Woke racial divisions that focus on the body are designed to obscure the reality that divisions in behaviour are manifestations of mind, not body. Obsession with body identity and group judgement is a means to divert attention from the real source of behaviour – mind and perception. Conflict sown by the Woke both within themselves and with their target groups are Wetiko providing lunch for itself through still more agents of the division, chaos, and fear on which it feeds. The Cult is seeking to assimilate the entirety of humanity and all children and young people into the Wetiko frequency by manipulating them into states of fear and despair. Witness all the suicide and psychological unravelling since the spring of 2020. Wetiko psychopaths want to impose a state of unquestioning obedience to authority which is no more than a conduit for Wetiko to enforce its will and assimilate humanity into itself. It needs us to believe that resistance is futile when it fears resistance and even more so the game-changing non-cooperation with its impositions. It can use violent resistance for its benefit. Violent impositions and violent resistance are *both* Wetiko. The Power of Love with its Power of No will sweep Wetiko from our world. Wetiko and its Cult know that. They just don't want us to know.

AI Wetiko

This brings me to AI or artificial intelligence and something else Wetikos don't want us to know. What is AI *really*? I know about computer code algorithms and AI that learns from data input. These, however, are more diversions, the expeditionary force, for the real AI that they want to connect to the human brain as promoted by Silicon Valley Wetikos like Kurzweil. What is this AI? It is the frequency of *Wetiko*, the frequency of the Archons. The connection of AI to the human brain is the connection of the Wetiko frequency to create a Wetiko hive mind and complete the job of assimilation. The hive mind is planned to be controlled from Israel and China which are both 100 percent owned by Wetiko Sabbatians. The assimilation process has been going on minute by minute in the 'smart' era which fused with the 'Covid' era. We are told that social media is scrambling the minds of the young and changing their personality. This is true, but what is social media? Look more deeply at how it works, how it creates divisions and conflict, the hostility and cruelty, the targeting of people until they are destroyed. That's Wetiko. Social media is manipulated to tune people to the Wetiko frequency with all the emotional exploitation tricks employed by platforms like Facebook and its Wetiko front man, Zuckerberg. Facebook's Instagram announced a new platform for children to overcome a legal bar on them using the main site. This is more Wetiko exploitation and manipulation of kids. Amnesty International likened the plan to foxes offering to guard the henhouse and said it was incompatible with human rights. Since when did Wetiko or Zuckerberg (I repeat myself) care about that? Would Brin and Page at Google, Wojcicki at YouTube, Bezos at Amazon and whoever the hell runs Twitter act as they do if they were not channelling Wetiko? Would those who are developing technologies for no other reason than human control? How about those designing and selling technologies to kill people and Big Pharma drug and 'vaccine' producers who know they will end or devastate lives? Quite a thought for these people to consider is that if you are Wetiko in a human life you are Wetiko on the 'other side' unless your frequency

changes and that can only change by a change of perception which becomes a change of behaviour. Where Gates is going does not bear thinking about although perhaps that's exactly where he wants to go. Either way, that's where he's going. His frequency will make it so.

The frequency lair

I have been saying for a long time that a big part of the addiction to smartphones and devices is that a frequency is coming off them that entraps the mind. People spend ages on their phones and sometimes even a minute or so after they put them down they pick them up again and it all repeats. 'Covid' lockdowns will have increased this addiction a million times for obvious reasons. Addictions to alcohol overindulgence and drugs are another way that Wetiko entraps consciousness to attach to its own. Both are symptoms of low-vibrational psychological distress which alcoholism and drug addiction further compound. Do we think it's really a coincidence that access to them is made so easy while potions that can take people into realms beyond the simulation are banned and illegal? I have explored smartphone addiction in other books, the scale is mind-blowing, and that level of addiction does not come without help. Tech companies that make these phones are Wetiko and they will have no qualms about destroying the minds of children. We are seeing again with these companies the Wetiko perceptual combination of psychopathic enforcers and weak and meek unquestioning compliance by the rank and file.

The global Smart Grid is the Wetiko Grid and it is crucial to complete the Cult endgame. The simulation is radiation and we are being deluged with technological radiation on a devastating scale. Wetiko frauds like Elon Musk serve Cult interests while occasionally criticising them to maintain his street-cred. 5G and other forms of Wi-Fi are being directed at the earth from space on a volume and scale that goes on increasing by the day. Elon Musk's (officially) SpaceX Starlink project is in the process of putting tens of thousands of satellites in low orbit to cover every inch of the planet with 5G and other Wi-Fi to create Kurzweil's global 'cloud' to which the

human mind is planned to be attached very soon. SpaceX has approval to operate 12,000 satellites with more than 1,300 launched at the time of writing and applications filed for 30,000 more. Other operators in the Wi-Fi, 5G, low-orbit satellite market include OneWeb (UK), Telesat (Canada), and AST & Science (US). Musk tells us that AI could be the end of humanity and then launches a company called Neuralink to connect the human brain to computers. Musk's (in theory) Tesla company is building electric cars and the driverless vehicles of the smart control grid. As frauds and bullshitters go Elon Musk in my opinion is Major League.

5G and technological radiation in general are destructive to human health, genetics and psychology and increasing the strength of artificial radiation underpins the five-sense perceptual bubbles which are themselves expressions of radiation or electromagnetism. Freedom activist John Whitehead was so right with his 'databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps'. The Smart Grid and 5G is a means to control the human mind and infuse perceptual information into The Field to influence anyone in sync with its frequency. You can change perception and behaviour en masse if you can manipulate the population into those levels of frequency and this is happening all around us today. The arrogance of Musk and his fellow Cult operatives knows no bounds in the way that we see with Gates. Musk's satellites are so many in number already they are changing the night sky when viewed from Earth. The astronomy community has complained about this and they have seen nothing yet. Some consequences of Musk's Wetiko hubris include: Radiation; visible pollution of the night sky; interference with astronomy and meteorology; ground and water pollution from intensive use of increasingly many spaceports; accumulating space debris; continual deorbiting and burning up of aging satellites, polluting the atmosphere with toxic dust and smoke; and ever-increasing likelihood of collisions. A collective public open letter of complaint to Musk said:

We are writing to you ... because SpaceX is in process of surrounding the Earth with a network of thousands of satellites whose very purpose is to irradiate every square inch of the

Earth. SpaceX, like everyone else, is treating the radiation as if it were not there. As if the mitochondria in our cells do not depend on electrons moving undisturbed from the food we digest to the oxygen we breathe.

As if our nervous systems and our hearts are not subject to radio frequency interference like any piece of electronic equipment. As if the cancer, diabetes, and heart disease that now afflict a majority of the Earth's population are not metabolic diseases that result from interference with our cellular machinery. As if insects everywhere, and the birds and animals that eat them, are not starving to death as a result.

People like Musk and Gates believe in their limitless Wetiko arrogance that they can do whatever they like to the world because they own it. Consequences for humanity are irrelevant. It's absolutely time that we stopped taking this shit from these self-styled masters of the Earth when you consider where this is going.

Why is the Cult so anti-human?

I hear this question often: Why would they do this when it will affect them, too? Ah, but will it? Who is this *them*? Forget their bodies. They are just vehicles for Wetiko consciousness. When you break it all down to the foundations we are looking at a state of severely distorted consciousness targeting another state of consciousness for assimilation. The rest is detail. The simulation is the fly-trap in which unique sensations of the five senses create a cycle of addiction called reincarnation. Renegade Minds see that everything which happens in our reality is a smaller version of the whole picture in line with the holographic principle. Addiction to the radiation of smart technology is a smaller version of addiction to the whole simulation. Connecting the body/brain to AI is taking that addiction on a giant step further to total ongoing control by assimilating human incarnate consciousness into Wetiko. I have watched during the 'Covid' hoax how many are becoming ever more profoundly attached to Wetiko's perceptual calling cards of aggressive response to any other point of view ('There is no other god but me'), psychopathic lack of compassion and empathy, and servile submission to the narrative and will of authority. Wetiko is the psychopaths *and* subservience to psychopaths. The Cult of Wetiko is

so anti-human because it is *not* human. It embarked on a mission to destroy human by targeting everything that it means to be human and to survive as human. 'Covid' is not the end, just a means to an end. The Cult with its Wetiko consciousness is seeking to change Earth systems, including the atmosphere, to suit them, not humans. The gathering bombardment of 5G alone from ground and space is dramatically changing The Field with which the five senses interact. There is so much more to come if we sit on our hands and hope it will all go away. It is not meant to go away. It is meant to get ever more extreme and we need to face that while we still can – just.

Carbon dioxide is the gas of life. Without that human is over. Kaput, gone, history. No natural world, no human. The Cult has created a cock and bull story about carbon dioxide and climate change to justify its reduction to the point where Gates and the ignoramus Biden 'climate chief' John Kerry want to suck it out of the atmosphere. Kerry wants to do this because his master Gates does. Wetikos have made the gas of life a demon with the usual support from the Wokers of Extinction Rebellion and similar organisations and the bewildered puppet-child that is Greta Thunberg who was put on the world stage by Klaus Schwab and the World Economic Forum. The name Extinction Rebellion is both ironic and as always Wetiko inversion. The gas that we need to survive must be reduced to save us from extinction. The most basic need of human is oxygen and we now have billions walking around in face nappies depriving body and brain of this essential requirement of human existence. More than that 5G at 60 gigahertz interacts with the oxygen molecule to reduce the amount of oxygen the body can absorb into the bloodstream. The obvious knock-on consequences of that for respiratory and cognitive problems and life itself need no further explanation. Psychopaths like Musk are assembling a global system of satellites to deluge the human atmosphere with this insanity. The man should be in jail. Here we have two most basic of human needs, oxygen and carbon dioxide, being dismantled.

Two others, water and food, are getting similar treatment with the United Nations Agendas 21 and 2030 – the Great Reset – planning to

centrally control all water and food supplies. People will not even own rain water that falls on their land. Food is affected at the most basic level by reducing carbon dioxide. We have genetic modification or GMO infiltrating the food chain on a mass scale, pesticides and herbicides polluting the air and destroying the soil. Freshwater fish that provide livelihoods for 60 million people and feed hundreds of millions worldwide are being 'pushed to the brink' according the conservationists while climate change is the only focus. Now we have Gates and Schwab wanting to dispense with current food sources all together and replace them with a synthetic version which the Wetiko Cult would control in terms of production and who eats and who doesn't. We have been on the Totalitarian Tiptoe to this for more than 60 years as food has become ever more processed and full of chemical shite to the point today when it's not natural food at all. As Dr Tom Cowan says: 'If it has a label don't eat it.' Bill Gates is now the biggest owner of farmland in the United States and he does nothing without an ulterior motive involving the Cult. Klaus Schwab wrote: 'To feed the world in the next 50 years we will need to produce as much food as was produced in the last 10,000 years ... food security will only be achieved, however, if regulations on genetically modified foods are adapted to reflect the reality that gene editing offers a precise, efficient and safe method of improving crops.' Liar. People and the world are being targeted with aluminium through vaccines, chemtrails, food, drink cans, and endless other sources when aluminium has been linked to many health issues including dementia which is increasing year after year. Insects, bees and wildlife essential to the food chain are being deleted by pesticides, herbicides and radiation which 5G is dramatically increasing with 6G and 7G to come. The pollinating bee population is being devastated while wildlife including birds, dolphins and whales are having their natural radar blocked by the effects of ever-increasing radiation. In the summer windscreens used to be splattered with insects so numerous were they. It doesn't happen now. Where have they gone?

Synthetic everything

The Cult is introducing genetically-modified versions of trees, plants and insects including a Gates-funded project to unleash hundreds of millions of genetically-modified, lab-altered and patented male mosquitoes to mate with wild mosquitoes and induce genetic flaws that cause them to die out. Clinically-insane Gates-funded Japanese researchers have developed mosquitos that spread vaccine and are dubbed 'flying vaccinators'. Gates is funding the modification of weather patterns in part to sell the myth that this is caused by carbon dioxide and he's funding geoengineering of the skies to change the atmosphere. Some of this came to light with the Gates-backed plan to release tonnes of chalk into the atmosphere to 'deflect the Sun and cool the planet'. Funny how they do this while the heating effect of the Sun is not factored into climate projections focussed on carbon dioxide. The reason is that they want to reduce carbon dioxide (so don't mention the Sun), but at the same time they do want to reduce the impact of the Sun which is so essential to human life and health. I have mentioned the sun-cholesterol-vitamin D connection as they demonise the Sun with warnings about skin cancer (caused by the chemicals in sun cream they tell you to splash on). They come from the other end of the process with statin drugs to reduce cholesterol that turns sunlight into vitamin D. A lack of vitamin D leads to a long list of health effects and how vitamin D levels must have fallen with people confined to their homes over 'Covid'. Gates is funding other forms of geoengineering and most importantly chemtrails which are dropping heavy metals, aluminium and self-replicating nanotechnology onto the Earth which is killing the natural world. See *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* for the detailed background to this.

Every human system is being targeted for deletion by a force that's not human. The Wetiko Cult has embarked on the process of transforming the human body from biological to synthetic biological as I have explained. Biological is being replaced by the artificial and synthetic – Archontic 'countermimicry' – right across human society. The plan eventually is to dispense with the human body altogether

and absorb human consciousness – which it wouldn't really be by then – into cyberspace (the simulation which is Wetiko/Yaldabaoth). Preparations for that are already happening if people would care to look. The alternative media rightly warns about globalism and 'the globalists', but this is far bigger than that and represents the end of the human race as we know it. The 'bad copy' of prime reality that Gnostics describe was a bad copy of harmony, wonder and beauty to start with before Wetiko/Yaldabaoth set out to change the simulated 'copy' into something very different. The process was slow to start with. Entrapped humans in the simulation timeline were not technologically aware and they had to be brought up to intellectual speed while being suppressed spiritually to the point where they could build their own prison while having no idea they were doing so. We have now reached that stage where technological intellect has the potential to destroy us and that's why events are moving so fast. Central American shaman Don Juan Matus said:

Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradictions between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of belief, or the stupidity of his contradictory behaviour. Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil; our social mores. They are the ones who set up our dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed, and cowardice. It is the predator who makes us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.

In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous manoeuvre – stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist; a horrendous manoeuvre from the point of those who suffer it. They gave us their mind. The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.

For 'predators' see Wetiko, Archons, Yaldabaoth, Jinn, and all the other versions of the same phenomenon in cultures and religions all over the world. The theme is always the same because it's true and it's real. We have reached the point where we have to deal with it. The question is – how?

Don't fight – walk away

I thought I'd use a controversial subheading to get things moving in terms of our response to global fascism. What do you mean 'don't fight'? What do you mean 'walk away'? We've got to fight. We can't walk away. Well, it depends what we mean by fight and walk away. If fighting means physical combat we are playing Wetiko's game and falling for its trap. It wants us to get angry, aggressive, and direct hate and hostility at the enemy we think we must fight. Every war, every battle, every conflict, has been fought with Wetiko leading both sides. It's what it does. Wetiko wants a fight, anywhere, any place. Just hit me, son, so I can hit you back. Wetiko hits Wetiko and Wetiko hits Wetiko in return. I am very forthright as you can see in exposing Wetikos of the Cult, but I don't hate them. I refuse to hate them. It's what they want. What you hate you become. What you *fight* you become. Wokers, 'anti-haters' and 'anti-fascists' prove this every time they reach for their keyboards or don their balaclavas. By walk away I mean to disengage from Wetiko which includes ceasing to cooperate with its tyranny. Paul Levy says of Wetiko:

The way to 'defeat' evil is not to try to destroy it (for then, in playing evil's game, we have already lost), but rather, to find the invulnerable place within ourselves where evil is unable to vanquish us – this is to truly 'win' our battle with evil.

Wetiko is everywhere in human society and it's been on steroids since the 'Covid' hoax. Every shouting match over wearing masks has Wetiko wearing a mask and Wetiko not wearing one. It's an electrical circuit of push and resist, push and resist, with Wetiko pushing *and* resisting. Each polarity is Wetiko empowering itself. Dictionary definitions of 'resist' include 'opposing, refusing to accept or comply with' and the word to focus on is 'opposing'. What form does this take – setting police cars alight or 'refusing to accept or comply with'? The former is Wetiko opposing Wetiko while the other points the way forward. This is the difference between those aggressively demanding that government fascism must be obeyed who stand in stark contrast to the great majority of Pushbackers. We saw this clearly with a march by thousands of Pushbackers against lockdown in London followed days later by a Woker-hijacked

protest in Bristol in which police cars were set on fire. Masks were virtually absent in London and widespread in Bristol. Wetiko wants lockdown on every level of society and infuses its aggression to police it through its unknowing stooges. Lockdown protesters are the ones with the smiling faces and the hugs, The two blatantly obvious states of being – getting more obvious by the day – are the result of Wokers and their like becoming ever more influenced by the simulation Field of Wetiko and Pushbackers ever more influenced by The Field of a far higher vibration beyond the simulation. Wetiko can't invade the heart which is where most lockdown opponents are coming from. It's the heart that allows them to see through the lies to the truth in ways I will be highlighting.

Renegade Minds know that calmness is the place from which wisdom comes. You won't find wisdom in a hissing fit and wisdom is what we need in abundance right now. Calmness is not weakness – you don't have to scream at the top of your voice to be strong. Calmness is indeed a sign of strength. 'No' means I'm not doing it. NOOOO!!! doesn't mean you're not doing it even more. Volume does not advance 'No – I'm not doing it'. You are just not doing it. Wetiko possessed and influenced don't know how to deal with that. Wetiko wants a fight and we should not give it one. What it needs more than anything is our *cooperation* and we should not give that either. Mass rallies and marches are great in that they are a visual representation of feeling, but if it ends there they are irrelevant. You demand that Wetikos act differently? Well, they're not going to are they? They are Wetikos. We don't need to waste our time demanding that something doesn't happen when that will make no difference. We need to delete the means that *allows* it to happen. This, invariably, is our cooperation. You can demand a child stop firing a peashooter at the dog or you can refuse to buy the peashooter. If you provide the means you are cooperating with the dog being smacked on the nose with a pea. How can the authorities enforce mask-wearing if millions in a country refuse? What if the 74 million Pushbackers that voted for Trump in 2020 refused to wear masks, close their businesses or stay in their homes. It would be unenforceable. The

few control the many through the compliance of the many and that's always been the dynamic be it 'Covid' regulations or the Roman Empire. I know people can find it intimidating to say no to authority or stand out in a crowd for being the only one with a face on display; but it has to be done or it's over. I hope I've made clear in this book that where this is going will be far more intimidating than standing up now and saying 'No' – I will not cooperate with my own enslavement and that of my children. There might be consequences for some initially, although not so if enough do the same. The question that must be addressed is what is going to happen if we don't? It is time to be strong and unyieldingly so. No means no. Not here and there, but *everywhere* and *always*. I have refused to wear a mask and obey all the other nonsense. I will not comply with tyranny. I repeat: Fascism is not imposed by fascists – there are never enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. *I will not do it*. I will die first, or my body will. Living meekly under fascism is a form of death anyway, the death of the spirit that Martin Luther King described.

Making things happen

We must not despair. This is not over till it's over and it's far from that. The 'fat lady' must refuse to sing. The longer the 'Covid' hoax has dragged on and impacted on more lives we have seen an awakening of phenomenal numbers of people worldwide to the realisation that what they have believed all their lives is not how the world really is. Research published by the system-serving University of Bristol and King's College London in February, 2021, concluded: 'One in every 11 people in Britain say they trust David Icke's take on the coronavirus pandemic.' It will be more by now and we have gathering numbers to build on. We must urgently progress from seeing the scam to ceasing to cooperate with it. Prominent German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich, also licenced to practice law in America, is doing a magnificent job taking the legal route to bring the psychopaths to justice through a second Nuremberg tribunal for crimes against humanity. Fuellmich has an impressive record of

beating the elite in court and he formed the German Corona Investigative Committee to pursue civil charges against the main perpetrators with a view to triggering criminal charges. Most importantly he has grasped the foundation of the hoax – the PCR test not testing for the ‘virus’ – and Christian Drosten is therefore on his charge sheet along with Gates frontman Tedros at the World Health Organization. Major players must not be allowed to inflict their horrors on the human race without being brought to book. A life sentence must follow for Bill Gates and the rest of them. A group of researchers has also indicted the government of Norway for crimes against humanity with copies sent to the police and the International Criminal Court. The lawsuit cites participation in an internationally-planned false pandemic and violation of international law and human rights, the European Commission’s definition of human rights by coercive rules, Nuremberg and Hague rules on fundamental human rights, and the Norwegian constitution. We must take the initiative from hereon and not just complain, protest and react.

There are practical ways to support vital mass non-cooperation. Organising in numbers is one. Lockdown marches in London in the spring in 2021 were mass non-cooperation that the authorities could not stop. There were too many people. Hundreds of thousands walked the London streets in the centre of the road for mile after mile while the Face-Nappies could only look on. They were determined, but calm, and just *did it* with no histrionics and lots of smiles. The police were impotent. Others are organising group shopping without masks for mutual support and imagine if that was happening all over. Policing it would be impossible. If the store refuses to serve people in these circumstances they would be faced with a long line of trolleys full of goods standing on their own and everything would have to be returned to the shelves. How would they cope with that if it kept happening? I am talking here about moving on from complaining to being pro-active; from watching things happen to making things happen. I include in this our relationship with the police. The behaviour of many Face-Nappies

has been disgraceful and anyone who thinks they would never find concentration camp guards in the 'enlightened' modern era have had that myth busted big-time. The period and setting may change – Wetikos never do. I watched film footage from a London march in which a police thug viciously kicked a protestor on the floor who had done nothing. His fellow Face-Nappies stood in a ring protecting him. What he did was a criminal assault and with a crowd far outnumbering the police this can no longer be allowed to happen unchallenged. I get it when people chant 'shame on you' in these circumstances, but that is no longer enough. They *have* no shame those who do this. Crowds needs to start making a citizen's arrest of the police who commit criminal offences and brutally attack innocent people and defenceless women. A citizen's arrest can be made under section 24A of the UK Police and Criminal Evidence (PACE) Act of 1984 and you will find something similar in other countries. I prefer to call it a Common Law arrest rather than citizen's for reasons I will come to shortly. Anyone can arrest a person committing an indictable offence or if they have reasonable grounds to suspect they are committing an indictable offence. On both counts the attack by the police thug would have fallen into this category. A citizen's arrest can be made to stop someone:

- Causing physical injury to himself or any other person
- Suffering physical injury
- Causing loss of or damage to property
- Making off before a constable can assume responsibility for him

A citizen's arrest may also be made to prevent a breach of the peace under Common Law and if they believe a breach of the peace will happen or anything related to harm likely to be done or already done in their presence. This is the way to go I think – the Common Law version. If police know that the crowd and members of the public will no longer be standing and watching while they commit

their thuggery and crimes they will think twice about acting like Brownshirts and Blackshirts.

Common Law – common sense

Mention of Common Law is very important. Most people think the law is the law as in one law. This is not the case. There are two bodies of law, Common Law and Statute Law, and they are not the same. Common Law is founded on the simple premise of do no harm. It does not recognise victimless crimes in which no harm is done while Statute Law does. There is a Statute Law against almost everything. So what is Statute Law? Amazingly it's the law of the *sea* that was brought ashore by the Cult to override the law of the land which is Common Law. They had no right to do this and as always they did it anyway. They had to. They could not impose their will on the people through Common Law which only applies to do no harm. How could you stitch up the fine detail of people's lives with that? Instead they took the law of the sea, or Admiralty Law, and applied it to the population. Statute Law refers to all the laws spewing out of governments and their agencies including all the fascist laws and regulations relating to 'Covid'. The key point to make is that Statute Law is *contract law*. It only applies between *contracting* corporations. Most police officers don't even know this. They have to be kept in the dark, too. Long ago when merchants and their sailing ships began to trade with different countries a contractual law was developed called Admiralty Law and other names. Again it only applied to *contracts* agreed between *corporate* entities. If there is no agreed contract the law of the sea had no jurisdiction *and that still applies to its new alias of Statute Law*. The problem for the Cult when the law of the sea was brought ashore was an obvious one. People were not corporations and neither were government entities. To overcome the latter they made governments and all associated organisations corporations. All the institutions are *private corporations* and I mean governments and their agencies, local councils, police, courts, military, US states, the whole lot. Go to the

Dun and Bradstreet corporate listings website for confirmation that they are all corporations. You are arrested by a private corporation called the police by someone who is really a private security guard and they take you to court which is another private corporation. Neither have jurisdiction over you unless you consent and *contract* with them. This is why you hear the mantra about law enforcement policing by *consent* of the people. In truth the people 'consent' only in theory through monumental trickery.

Okay, the Cult overcame the corporate law problem by making governments and institutions corporate entities; but what about people? They are not corporations are they? Ah ... well in a sense, and *only* a sense, they are. Not people exactly – the illusion of people. The Cult creates a corporation in the name of everyone at the time that their birth certificate is issued. Note birth/ *berth* certificate and when you go to court under the law of the sea on land you stand in a *dock*. These are throwbacks to the origin. My Common Law name is David Vaughan Icke. The name of the corporation created by the government when I was born is called Mr David Vaughan Icke usually written in capitals as MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE. That is not me, the living, breathing man. It is a fictitious corporate entity. The trick is to make you think that David Vaughan Icke and MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE are the same thing. *They are not*. When police charge you and take you to court they are prosecuting the corporate entity and not the living, breathing, man or woman. They have to trick you into identifying as the corporate entity and contracting with them. Otherwise they have no jurisdiction. They do this through a language known as legalese. Lawful and legal are not the same either. Lawful relates to Common Law and legal relates to Statute Law. Legalese is the language of Statue Law which uses terms that mean one thing to the public and another in legalese. Notice that when a police officer tells someone why they are being charged he or she will say at the end: 'Do you understand?' To the public that means 'Do you comprehend?' In legalese it means 'Do you stand under me?' Do you stand under my authority? If you say

yes to the question you are unknowingly agreeing to give them jurisdiction over you in a contract between two corporate entities.

This is a confidence trick in every way. Contracts have to be agreed between informed parties and if you don't know that David Vaughan Icke is agreeing to be the corporation MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE you cannot knowingly agree to contract. They are deceiving you and another way they do this is to ask for proof of identity. You usually show them a driving licence or other document on which your corporate name is written. In doing so you are accepting that you are that corporate entity when you are not. Referring to yourself as a 'person' or 'citizen' is also identifying with your corporate fiction which is why I made the Common Law point about the citizen's arrest. If you are approached by a police officer you identify yourself immediately as a living, breathing, man or woman and say 'I do not consent, I do not contract with you and I do not understand' or stand under their authority. I have a Common Law birth certificate as a living man and these are available at no charge from commonlawcourt.com. Businesses registered under the Statute Law system means that its laws apply. There are, however, ways to run a business under Common Law. Remember all 'Covid' laws and regulations are Statute Law – the law of *contracts* and you do not have to contract. This doesn't mean that you can kill someone and get away with it. Common Law says do no harm and that applies to physical harm, financial harm etc. Police are employees of private corporations and there needs to be a new system of non-corporate Common Law constables operating outside the Statute Law system. If you go to davidicke.com and put Common Law into the search engine you will find videos that explain Common Law in much greater detail. It is definitely a road we should walk.

With all my heart

I have heard people say that we are in a spiritual war. I don't like the term 'war' with its Wetiko dynamic, but I know what they mean. Sweep aside all the bodily forms and we are in a situation in which two states of consciousness are seeking very different realities.

Wetiko wants upheaval, chaos, fear, suffering, conflict and control. The other wants love, peace, harmony, fairness and freedom. That's where we are. We should not fall for the idea that Wetiko is all-powerful and there's nothing we can do. Wetiko is not all-powerful. It's a joke, pathetic. It doesn't have to be, but it has made that choice for now. A handful of times over the years when I have felt the presence of its frequency I have allowed it to attach briefly so I could consciously observe its nature. The experience is not pleasant, the energy is heavy and dark, but the ease with which you can kick it back out the door shows that its real power is in persuading us that it has power. It's all a con. Wetiko is a con. It's a trickster and not a power that can control us if we unleash our own. The con is founded on manipulating humanity to give its power to Wetiko which recycles it back to present the illusion that it has power when its power is *ours* that we gave away. This happens on an energetic level and plays out in the world of the seen as humanity giving its power to Wetiko authority which uses that power to control the population when the power is only the power the population has handed over. How could it be any other way for billions to be controlled by a relative few? I have had experiences with people possessed by Wetiko and again you can kick its arse if you do it with an open heart. Oh yes – the *heart* which can transform the world of perceived 'matter'.

We are receiver-transmitters and processors of information, but what information and where from? Information is processed into perception in three main areas – the brain, the heart and the belly. These relate to thinking, knowing, and emotion. Wetiko wants us to be head and belly people which means we think within the confines of the Matrix simulation and low-vibrational emotional reaction scrambles balance and perception. A few minutes on social media and you see how emotion is the dominant force. Woke is all emotion and is therefore thought-free and fact-free. Our heart is something different. It *knows* while the head *thinks* and has to try to work it out because it doesn't know. The human energy field has seven prime vortexes which connect us with wider reality ([Fig 23](#)). Chakra means

'wheels of light' in the Sanskrit language of ancient India. The main ones are: The crown chakra on top of the head; brow (or 'third eye') chakra in the centre of the forehead; throat chakra; heart chakra in the centre of the chest; solar plexus chakra below the sternum; sacral chakra beneath the navel; and base chakra at the bottom of the spine. Each one has a particular function or functions. We feel anxiety and nervousness in the belly where the sacral chakra is located and this processes emotion that can affect the colon to give people 'the shits' or make them 'shit scared' when they are nervous. Chakras all play an important role, but the Mr and Mrs Big is the heart chakra which sits at the centre of the seven, above the chakras that connect us to the 'physical' and below those that connect with higher realms (or at least should). Here in the heart chakra we feel love, empathy and compassion – 'My heart goes out to you'. Those with closed hearts become literally 'heart-less' in their attitudes and behaviour (see Bill Gates). Native Americans portrayed Wetiko with what Paul Levy calls a 'frigid, icy heart, devoid of mercy' (see Bill Gates).



Figure 23: The chakra system which interpenetrates the human energy field. The heart chakra is the governor – or should be.

Wetiko trembles at the thought of heart energy which it cannot infiltrate. The frequency is too high. What it seeks to do instead is close the heart chakra vortex to block its perceptual and energetic influence. Psychopaths have 'hearts of stone' and emotionally-damaged people have 'heartache' and 'broken hearts'. The astonishing amount of heart disease is related to heart chakra

disruption with its fundamental connection to the 'physical' heart. Dr Tom Cowan has written an outstanding book challenging the belief that the heart is a pump and making the connection between the 'physical' and spiritual heart. Rudolph Steiner who was way ahead of his time said the same about the fallacy that the heart is a pump. *What?* The heart is not a pump? That's crazy, right? Everybody knows that. Read Cowan's *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* and you will realise that the very idea of the heart as a pump is ridiculous when you see the evidence. How does blood in the feet so far from the heart get pumped horizontally up the body by the heart?? Cowan explains in the book the real reason why blood moves as it does. Our 'physical' heart is used to symbolise love when the source is really the heart vortex or spiritual heart which is our most powerful energetic connection to 'out there' expanded consciousness. That's why we feel *knowing* – intuitive knowing – in the centre of the chest. Knowing doesn't come from a process of thoughts leading to a conclusion. It is there in an instant all in one go. Our heart knows because of its connection to levels of awareness that *do* know. This is the meaning and source of intuition – intuitive *knowing*.

For the last more than 30 years of uncovering the global game and the nature of reality my heart has been my constant antenna for truth and accuracy. An American intelligence insider once said that I had quoted a disinformant in one of my books and yet I had only quoted the part that was true. He asked: 'How do you do that?' By using my heart antenna was the answer and anyone can do it. Heart-centred is how we are meant to be. With a closed heart chakra we withdraw into a closed mind and the bubble of five-sense reality. If you take a moment to focus your attention on the centre of your chest, picture a spinning wheel of light and see it opening and expanding. You will feel it happening, too, and perceptions of the heart like joy and love as the heart impacts on the mind as they interact. The more the chakra opens the more you will feel expressions of heart consciousness and as the process continues, and becomes part of you, insights and knowings will follow. An open

heart is connected to that level of awareness that knows all is *One*. You will see from its perspective that the fault-lines that divide us are only illusions to control us. An open heart does not process the illusions of race, creed and sexuality except as brief experiences for a consciousness that is all. Our heart does not see division, only unity (Figs 24 and 25). There's something else, too. Our hearts love to laugh. Mark Twain's quote that says 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter' is really a reference to the heart which loves to laugh with the joy of knowing the true nature of infinite reality and that all the madness of human society is an illusion of the mind. Twain also said: 'Against the assault of laughter nothing can stand.' This is so true of Wetiko and the Cult. Their insecurity demands that they be taken seriously and their power and authority acknowledged and feared. We should do nothing of the sort. We should not get aggressive or fearful which their insecurity so desires. We should laugh in their face. Even in their no-face as police come over in their face-nappies and expect to be taken seriously. They don't take themselves seriously looking like that so why should we? Laugh in the face of intimidation. Laugh in the face of tyranny. You will see by its reaction that you have pressed all of its buttons. Wetiko does not know what to do in the face of laughter or when its targets refuse to concede their joy to fear. We have seen many examples during the 'Covid' hoax when people have expressed their energetic power and the string puppets of Wetiko retreat with their tail limp between their knees. Laugh – the world is bloody mad after all and if it's a choice between laughter and tears I know which way I'm going.



Figure 24: Head consciousness without the heart sees division and everything apart from everything else.



Figure 25: Heart consciousness sees everything as One.

'Vaccines' and the soul

The foundation of Wetiko/Archon control of humans is the separation of incarnate five-sense mind from the infinite 'I' and closing the heart chakra where the True 'I' lives during a human life. The goal has been to achieve complete separation in both cases. I was interested therefore to read an account by a French energetic healer of what she said she experienced with a patient who had been given the 'Covid' vaccine. Genuine energy healers can sense information and consciousness fields at different levels of being which are referred to as 'subtle bodies'. She described treating the patient who later returned after having, without the healer's knowledge, two doses of the 'Covid vaccine'. The healer said:

I noticed immediately the change, very heavy energy emanating from [the] subtle bodies. The scariest thing was when I was working on the heart chakra, I connected with her soul: it was detached from the physical body, it had no contact and it was, as if it was floating in a state of total confusion: a damage to the consciousness that loses contact with the physical body, i.e. with our biological machine, there is no longer any communication between them.

I continued the treatment by sending light to the heart chakra, the soul of the person, but it seemed that the soul could no longer receive any light, frequency or energy. It was a very powerful experience for me. Then I understood that this substance is indeed used to detach consciousness so that this consciousness can no longer interact through this body that it possesses in life, where there is no longer any contact, no frequency, no light, no more energetic balance or mind.

This would create a human that is rudderless and at the extreme almost zombie-like operating with a fractional state of consciousness at the mercy of Wetiko. I was especially intrigued by what the healer said in the light of the prediction by the highly-informed Rudolf Steiner more than a hundred years ago. He said:

In the future, we will eliminate the soul with medicine. Under the pretext of a 'healthy point of view', there will be a vaccine by which the human body will be treated as soon as possible directly at birth, so that the human being cannot develop the thought of the existence of soul and Spirit. To materialistic doctors will be entrusted the task of removing the soul of humanity.

As today, people are vaccinated against this disease or that disease, so in the future, children will be vaccinated with a substance that can be produced precisely in such a way that people, thanks to this vaccination, will be immune to being subjected to the 'madness' of spiritual life. He would be extremely smart, but he would not develop a conscience, and that is the true goal of some materialistic circles.

Steiner said the vaccine would detach the physical body from the etheric body (subtle bodies) and 'once the etheric body is detached the relationship between the universe and the etheric body would become extremely unstable, and man would become an automaton'. He said 'the physical body of man must be polished on this Earth by spiritual will – so the vaccine becomes a kind of arymanique (Wetiko) force' and 'man can no longer get rid of a given materialistic feeling'. Humans would then, he said, become 'materialistic of constitution and can no longer rise to the spiritual'. I have been writing for years about DNA being a receiver-transmitter of information that connects us to other levels of reality and these 'vaccines' changing DNA can be likened to changing an antenna and what it can transmit and receive. Such a disconnection would clearly lead to changes in personality and perception. Steiner further predicted the arrival of AI. Big Pharma 'Covid vaccine' makers, expressions of Wetiko, are testing their DNA-manipulating evil on children as I write with a view to giving the 'vaccine' to babies. If it's a soul-body disconnecter – and I say that it is or can be – every child would be disconnected from 'soul' at birth and the 'vaccine' would create a closed system in which spiritual guidance from the greater self would play no part. This has been the ambition of Wetiko all

along. A Pentagon video from 2005 was leaked of a presentation explaining the development of vaccines to change behaviour by their effect on the brain. Those that believe this is not happening with the 'Covid' genetically-modifying procedure masquerading as a 'vaccine' should make an urgent appointment with Naivety Anonymous. Klaus Schwab wrote in 2018:

Neurotechnologies enable us to better influence consciousness and thought and to understand many activities of the brain. They include decoding what we are thinking in fine levels of detail through new chemicals and interventions that can influence our brains to correct for errors or enhance functionality.

The plan is clear and only the heart can stop it. With every heart that opens, every mind that awakens, Wetiko is weakened. Heart and love are far more powerful than head and hate and so nothing like a majority is needed to turn this around.

Beyond the Phantom

Our heart is the prime target of Wetiko and so it must be the answer to Wetiko. We *are* our heart which is part of one heart, the infinite heart. Our heart is where the true self lives in a human life behind firewalls of five-sense illusion when an imposter takes its place – *Phantom Self*; but our heart waits patiently to be set free any time we choose to see beyond the Phantom, beyond Wetiko. A Wetikoed Phantom Self can wreak mass death and destruction while the love of forever is locked away in its heart. The time is here to unleash its power and let it sweep away the fear and despair that is Wetiko. Heart consciousness does not seek manipulated, censored, advantage for its belief or religion, its activism and desires. As an expression of the One it treats all as One with the same rights to freedom and opinion. Our heart demands fairness for itself no more than for others. From this unity of heart we can come together in mutual support and transform this Wetikoed world into what reality is meant to be – a place of love, joy, happiness, fairness, justice and freedom. Wetiko has another agenda and that's why the world is as

it is, but enough of this nonsense. Wetiko can't stay where hearts are open and it works so hard to keep them closed. Fear is its currency and its food source and love in its true sense has no fear. Why would love have fear when it knows it is *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be* on an eternal exploration of all possibility? Love in this true sense is not the physical attraction that passes for love. This can be an expression of it, yes, but Infinite Love, a love without condition, goes far deeper to the core of all being. It *is* the core of all being. Infinite reality was born from love beyond the illusions of the simulation. Love infinitely expressed is the knowing that all is One and the swiftly-passing experience of separation is a temporary hallucination. You cannot disconnect from Oneness; you can only *perceive* that you have and withdraw from its influence. This is the most important of all perception trickery by the mind parasite that is Wetiko and the foundation of all its potential for manipulation.

If we open our hearts, open the sluice gates of the mind, and redefine self-identity amazing things start to happen. Consciousness expands or contracts in accordance with self-identity. When true self is recognised as infinite awareness and label self – Phantom Self – is seen as only a series of brief experiences life is transformed. Consciousness expands to the extent that self-identity expands and everything changes. You see unity, not division, the picture, not the pixels. From this we can play the long game. No more is an experience something in and of itself, but a fleeting moment in the eternity of forever. Suddenly people in uniform and dark suits are no longer intimidating. Doing what your heart knows to be right is no longer intimidating and consequences for those actions take on the same nature of a brief experience that passes in the blink of an infinite eye. Intimidation is all in the mind. Beyond the mind there is no intimidation.

An open heart does not consider consequences for what it knows to be right. To do so would be to consider not doing what it knows to be right and for a heart in its power that is never an option. The Renegade Mind is really the Renegade Heart. Consideration of consequences will always provide a getaway car for the mind and

the heart doesn't want one. What is right in the light of what we face today is to stop cooperating with Wetiko in all its forms and to do it without fear or compromise. You cannot compromise with tyranny when tyranny always demands more until it has everything. Life is your perception and you are your destiny. Change your perception and you change your life. Change collective perception and we change the world.

Come on people ... One human family, One heart, One goal ...
FREEEEEEEDOM!

We must settle for nothing less.

Postscript

The big scare story as the book goes to press is the 'Indian' variant and the world is being deluged with propaganda about the 'Covid catastrophe' in India which mirrors in its lies and misrepresentations what happened in Italy before the first lockdown in 2020.

The *New York Post* published a picture of someone who had 'collapsed in the street from Covid' in India in April, 2021, which was actually taken during a gas leak in May, 2020. Same old, same old. Media articles in mid-February were asking why India had been so untouched by 'Covid' and then as their vaccine rollout gathered pace the alleged 'cases' began to rapidly increase. Indian 'Covid vaccine' maker Bharat Biotech was funded into existence by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (the pair announced their divorce in May, 2021, which is a pity because they so deserve each other). The Indian 'Covid crisis' was ramped up by the media to terrify the world and prepare people for submission to still more restrictions. The scam that worked the first time was being repeated only with far more people seeing through the deceit. Davidicke.com and Ickonic.com have sought to tell the true story of what is happening by talking to people living through the Indian nightmare which has nothing to do with 'Covid'. We posted a letter from 'Alisha' in Pune who told a very different story to government and media mendacity. She said scenes of dying people and overwhelmed hospitals were designed to hide what was really happening – genocide and starvation. Alisha said that millions had already died of starvation during the ongoing lockdowns while government and media were lying and making it look like the 'virus':

Restaurants, shops, gyms, theatres, basically everything is shut. The cities are ghost towns. Even so-called 'essential' businesses are only open till 11am in the morning. You basically have just an hour to buy food and then your time is up.

Inter-state travel and even inter-district travel is banned. The cops wait at all major crossroads to question why you are traveling outdoors or to fine you if you are not wearing a mask.

The medical community here is also complicit in genocide, lying about hospitals being full and turning away people with genuine illnesses, who need immediate care. They have even created a shortage of oxygen cylinders.

This is the classic Cult modus operandi played out in every country. Alisha said that people who would not have a PCR test not testing for the 'virus' were being denied hospital treatment. She said the people hit hardest were migrant workers and those in rural areas. Most businesses employed migrant workers and with everything closed there were no jobs, no income and no food. As a result millions were dying of starvation or malnutrition. All this was happening under Prime Minister Narendra Modi, a 100-percent asset of the Cult, and it emphasises yet again the scale of pure anti-human evil we are dealing with. Australia banned its people from returning home from India with penalties for trying to do so of up to five years in jail and a fine of £37,000. The manufactured 'Covid' crisis in India was being prepared to justify further fascism in the West. Obvious connections could be seen between the Indian 'vaccine' programme and increased 'cases' and this became a common theme. The Seychelles, the most per capita 'Covid vaccinated' population in the world, went back into lockdown after a 'surge of cases'.

Long ago the truly evil Monsanto agricultural biotechnology corporation with its big connections to Bill Gates devastated Indian farming with genetically-modified crops. Human rights activist Gurcharan Singh highlighted the efforts by the Indian government to complete the job by destroying the food supply to hundreds of millions with 'Covid' lockdowns. He said that 415 million people at the bottom of the disgusting caste system (still going whatever they say) were below the poverty line and struggled to feed themselves every year. Now the government was imposing lockdown at just the

time to destroy the harvest. This deliberate policy was leading to mass starvation. People may reel back at the suggestion that a government would do that, but Wetiko-controlled 'leaders' are capable of any level of evil. In fact what is described in India is in the process of being instigated worldwide. The food chain and food supply are being targeted at every level to cause world hunger and thus control. Bill Gates is not the biggest owner of farmland in America for no reason and destroying access to food aids both the depopulation agenda and the plan for synthetic 'food' already being funded into existence by Gates. Add to this the coming hyper-inflation from the suicidal creation of fake 'money' in response to 'Covid' and the breakdown of container shipping systems and you have a cocktail that can only lead one way and is meant to. The Cult plan is to crash the entire system to 'build back better' with the Great Reset.

'Vaccine' transmission

Reports from all over the world continue to emerge of women suffering menstrual and fertility problems after having the fake 'vaccine' and of the non-'vaccinated' having similar problems when interacting with the 'vaccinated'. There are far too many for 'coincidence' to be credible. We've had menopausal women getting periods, others having periods stop or not stopping for weeks, passing clots, sometimes the lining of the uterus, breast irregularities, and miscarriages (which increased by 400 percent in parts of the United States). Non-'vaccinated' men and children have suffered blood clots and nose bleeding after interaction with the 'vaccinated'. Babies have died from the effects of breast milk from a 'vaccinated' mother. Awake doctors – the small minority – speculated on the cause of non-'vaccinated' suffering the same effects as the 'vaccinated'. Was it nanotechnology in the synthetic substance transmitting frequencies or was it a straight chemical bioweapon that was being transmitted between people? I am not saying that some kind of chemical transmission is not one possible answer, but the foundation of all that the Cult does is frequency and

this is fertile ground for understanding how transmission can happen. American doctor Carrie Madej, an internal medicine physician and osteopath, has been practicing for the last 20 years, teaching medical students, and she says attending different meetings where the agenda for humanity was discussed. Madej, who operates out of Georgia, did not dismiss other possible forms of transmission, but she focused on frequency in search of an explanation for transmission. She said the Moderna and Pfizer 'vaccines' contained nano-lipid particles as a key component. This was a brand new technology never before used on humanity. 'They're using a nanotechnology which is pretty much little tiny computer bits ... nanobots or hydrogel.' Inside the 'vaccines' was 'this sci-fi kind of substance' which suppressed immune checkpoints to get into the cell. I referred to this earlier as the 'Trojan horse' technique that tricks the cell into opening a gateway for the self-replicating synthetic material and while the immune system is artificially suppressed the body has no defences. Madej said the substance served many purposes including an on-demand ability to 'deliver the payload' and using the nano 'computer bits' as biosensors in the body. 'It actually has the ability to accumulate data from your body, like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts, emotions, all kinds of things.'

She said the technology obviously has the ability to operate through Wi-Fi and transmit and receive energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. 'Just imagine you're getting this new substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones.' We had something completely foreign in the human body that had never been launched large scale at a time when we were seeing 5G going into schools and hospitals (plus the Musk satellites) and she believed the 'vaccine' transmission had something to do with this: '... if these people have this inside of them ... it can act like an antenna and actually transmit it outwardly as well.' The synthetic substance produced its own voltage and so it could have that kind of effect. This fits with my own contention that the nano receiver-transmitters are designed to connect people to the

Smart Grid and break the receiver-transmitter connection to expanded consciousness. That would explain the French energy healer's experience of the disconnection of body from 'soul' with those who have had the 'vaccine'. The nanobots, self-replicating inside the body, would also transmit the synthetic frequency which could be picked up through close interaction by those who have not been 'vaccinated'. Madej speculated that perhaps it was 5G and increased levels of other radiation that was causing the symptoms directly although interestingly she said that non-'vaccinated' patients had shown improvement when they were away from the 'vaccinated' person they had interacted with. It must be remembered that you can control frequency and energy with your mind and you can consciously create energetic barriers or bubbles with the mind to stop damaging frequencies from penetrating your field. American paediatrician Dr Larry Palevsky said the 'vaccine' was not a 'vaccine' and was never designed to protect from a 'viral' infection. He called it 'a massive, brilliant propaganda of genocide' because they didn't have to inject everyone to get the result they wanted. He said the content of the jabs was able to infuse any material into the brain, heart, lungs, kidneys, liver, sperm and female productive system. 'This is genocide; this is a weapon of mass destruction.' At the same time American colleges were banning students from attending if they didn't have this life-changing and potentially life-ending 'vaccine'. Class action lawsuits must follow when the consequences of this college fascism come to light. As the book was going to press came reports about fertility effects on sperm in 'vaccinated' men which would absolutely fit with what I have been saying and hospitals continued to fill with 'vaccine' reactions. Another question is what about transmission via blood transfusions? The NHS has extended blood donation restrictions from seven days after a 'Covid vaccination' to 28 days after even a sore arm reaction.

I said in the spring of 2020 that the then touted 'Covid vaccine' would be ongoing each year like the flu jab. A year later Pfizer CEO, the appalling Albert Bourla, said people would 'likely' need a 'booster dose' of the 'vaccine' within 12 months of getting 'fully

vaccinated' and then a yearly shot. 'Variants will play a key role', he said confirming the point. Johnson & Johnson CEO Alex Gorsky also took time out from his 'vaccine' disaster to say that people may need to be vaccinated against 'Covid-19' each year. UK Health Secretary, the psychopath Matt Hancock, said additional 'boosters' would be available in the autumn of 2021. This is the trap of the 'vaccine passport'. The public will have to accept every last 'vaccine' they introduce, including for the fake 'variants', or it would cease to be valid. The only other way in some cases would be continuous testing with a test not testing for the 'virus' and what is on the swabs constantly pushed up your nose towards the brain every time?

'Vaccines' changing behaviour

I mentioned in the body of the book how I believed we would see gathering behaviour changes in the 'vaccinated' and I am already hearing such comments from the non-'vaccinated' describing behaviour changes in friends, loved ones and work colleagues. This will only increase as the self-replicating synthetic material and nanoparticles expand in body and brain. An article in the *Guardian* in 2016 detailed research at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville which developed a new method for controlling brain circuits associated with complex animal behaviour. The method, dubbed 'magnetogenetics', involves genetically-engineering a protein called ferritin, which stores and releases iron, to create a magnetised substance – 'Magneto' – that can activate specific groups of nerve cells from a distance. This is claimed to be an advance on other methods of brain activity manipulation known as optogenetics and chemogenetics (the Cult has been developing methods of brain control for a long time). The ferritin technique is said to be non-invasive and able to activate neurons 'rapidly and reversibly'. In other words, human thought and perception. The article said that earlier studies revealed how nerve cell proteins 'activated by heat and mechanical pressure can be genetically engineered so that they become sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields, by attaching them to an iron-storing protein called ferritin, or to inorganic

paramagnetic particles'. Sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields? You mean like 5G, 6G and 7G? This is the human-AI Smart Grid hive mind we are talking about. The *Guardian* article said:

... the researchers injected Magneto into the striatum of freely behaving mice, a deep brain structure containing dopamine-producing neurons that are involved in reward and motivation, and then placed the animals into an apparatus split into magnetised and non-magnetised sections.

Mice expressing Magneto spent far more time in the magnetised areas than mice that did not, because activation of the protein caused the striatal neurons expressing it to release dopamine, so that the mice found being in those areas rewarding. This shows that Magneto can remotely control the firing of neurons deep within the brain, and also control complex behaviours.

Make no mistake this basic methodology will be part of the 'Covid vaccine' cocktail and using magnetics to change brain function through electromagnetic field frequency activation. The Pentagon is developing a 'Covid vaccine' using ferritin. Magnetics would explain changes in behaviour and why videos are appearing across the Internet as I write showing how magnets stick to the skin at the point of the 'vaccine' shot. Once people take these 'vaccines' anything becomes possible in terms of brain function and illness which will be blamed on 'Covid-19' and 'variants'. Magnetic field manipulation would further explain why the non-'vaccinated' are reporting the same symptoms as the 'vaccinated' they interact with and why those symptoms are reported to decrease when not in their company. Interestingly 'Magneto', a 'mutant', is a character in the Marvel Comic *X-Men* stories with the ability to manipulate magnetic fields and he believes that mutants should fight back against their human oppressors by any means necessary. The character was born Erik Lehnsherr to a Jewish family in Germany.

Cult-controlled courts

The European Court of Human Rights opened the door for mandatory 'Covid-19 vaccines' across the continent when it ruled in a Czech Republic dispute over childhood immunisation that legally

enforced vaccination could be 'necessary in a democratic society'. The 17 judges decided that compulsory vaccinations did not breach human rights law. On the face of it the judgement was so inverted you gasp for air. If not having a vaccine infused into your body is not a human right then what is? Ah, but they said human rights law which has been specifically written to delete all human rights at the behest of the state (the Cult). Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights relates to the right to a private life. The crucial word here is *'except'*:

There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right EXCEPT such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic wellbeing of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others [My emphasis].

No interference *except* in accordance with the law means there *are* no 'human rights' *except* what EU governments decide you can have at their behest. 'As is necessary in a democratic society' explains that reference in the judgement and 'in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others' gives the EU a coach and horses to ride through 'human rights' and scatter them in all directions. The judiciary is not a check and balance on government extremism; it is a vehicle to enforce it. This judgement was almost laughably predictable when the last thing the Cult wanted was a decision that went against mandatory vaccination. Judges rule over and over again to benefit the system of which they are a part. Vaccination disputes that come before them are invariably delivered in favour of doctors and authorities representing the view of the state which owns the judiciary. Oh, yes, and we have even had calls to stop putting 'Covid-19' on death certificates within 28 days of a 'positive test' because it is claimed the practice makes the 'vaccine' appear not to work. They are laughing at you.

The scale of madness, inhumanity and things to come was highlighted when those not 'vaccinated' for 'Covid' were refused evacuation from the Caribbean island of St Vincent during massive volcanic eruptions. Cruise ships taking residents to the safety of another island allowed only the 'vaccinated' to board and the rest were left to their fate. Even in life and death situations like this we see 'Covid' stripping people of their most basic human instincts and the insanity is even more extreme when you think that fake 'vaccine'-makers are not even claiming their body-manipulating concoctions stop 'infection' and 'transmission' of a 'virus' that doesn't exist. St Vincent Prime Minister Ralph Gonsalves said: 'The chief medical officer will be identifying the persons already vaccinated so that we can get them on the ship.' Note again the power of the chief medical officer who, like Whitty in the UK, will be answering to the World Health Organization. This is the Cult network structure that has overridden politicians who 'follow the science' which means doing what WHO-controlled 'medical officers' and 'science advisers' tell them. Gonsalves even said that residents who were 'vaccinated' after the order so they could board the ships would still be refused entry due to possible side effects such as 'wooziness in the head'. The good news is that if they were woozy enough in the head they could qualify to be prime minister of St Vincent.

Microchipping freedom

The European judgement will be used at some point to justify moves to enforce the 'Covid' DNA-manipulating procedure. Sandra Ro, CEO of the Global Blockchain Business Council, told a World Economic Forum event that she hoped 'vaccine passports' would help to 'drive forced consent and standardisation' of global digital identity schemes: 'I'm hoping with the desire and global demand for some sort of vaccine passport – so that people can get travelling and working again – [it] will drive forced consent, standardisation, and frankly, cooperation across the world.' The lady is either not very bright, or thoroughly mendacious, to use the term 'forced consent'.

You do not 'consent' if you are forced – you *submit*. She was describing what the plan has been all along and that's to enforce a digital identity on every human without which they could not function. 'Vaccine passports' are opening the door and are far from the end goal. A digital identity would allow you to be tracked in everything you do in cyberspace and this is the same technique used by Cult-owned China to enforce its social credit system of total control. The ultimate 'passport' is planned to be a microchip as my books have warned for nearly 30 years. Those nice people at the Pentagon working for the Cult-controlled Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) claimed in April, 2021, they have developed a microchip inserted under the skin to detect 'asymptomatic Covid-19 infection' before it becomes an outbreak and a 'revolutionary filter' that can remove the 'virus' from the blood when attached to a dialysis machine. The only problems with this are that the 'virus' does not exist and people transmitting the 'virus' with no symptoms is brain-numbing bullshit. This is, of course, not a ruse to get people to be microchipped for very different reasons. DARPA also said it was producing a one-stop 'vaccine' for the 'virus' and all 'variants'. One of the most sinister organisations on Planet Earth is doing this? Better have it then. These people are insane because Wetiko that possesses them is insane.

Researchers from the Salk Institute in California announced they have created an embryo that is part human and part monkey. My books going back to the 1990s have exposed experiments in top secret underground facilities in the United States where humans are being crossed with animal and non-human 'extraterrestrial' species. They are now easing that long-developed capability into the public arena and there is much more to come given we are dealing with psychiatric basket cases. Talking of which – Elon Musk's scientists at Neuralink trained a monkey to play Pong and other puzzles on a computer screen using a joystick and when the monkey made the correct move a metal tube squirted banana smoothie into his mouth which is the basic technique for training humans into unquestioning compliance. Two Neuralink chips were in the monkey's skull and

more than 2,000 wires 'fanned out' into its brain. Eventually the monkey played a video game purely with its brain waves. Psychopathic narcissist Musk said the 'breakthrough' was a step towards putting Neuralink chips into human skulls and merging minds with artificial intelligence. *Exactly*. This man is so dark and Cult to his DNA.

World Economic Fascism (WEF)

The World Economic Forum is telling you the plan by the statements made at its many and various events. Cult-owned fascist YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki spoke at the 2021 WEF Global Technology Governance Summit (see the name) in which 40 governments and 150 companies met to ensure 'the responsible design and deployment of emerging technologies'. Orwellian translation: 'Ensuring the design and deployment of long-planned technologies will advance the Cult agenda for control and censorship.' Freedom-destroyer and Nuremberg-bound Wojcicki expressed support for tech platforms like hers to censor content that is 'technically legal but could be harmful'. Who decides what is 'harmful'? She does and they do. 'Harmful' will be whatever the Cult doesn't want people to see and we have legislation proposed by the UK government that would censor content on the basis of 'harm' no matter if the information is fair, legal and provably true. Make that *especially* if it is fair, legal and provably true. Wojcicki called for a global coalition to be formed to enforce content moderation standards through automated censorship. This is a woman and mega-censor so self-deluded that she shamelessly accepted a 'free expression' award – *Wojcicki* – in an event sponsored by her own *YouTube*. They have no shame and no self-awareness.

You know that 'Covid' is a scam and Wojcicki a Cult operative when YouTube is censoring medical and scientific opinion purely on the grounds of whether it supports or opposes the Cult 'Covid' narrative. Florida governor Ron DeSantis compiled an expert panel with four professors of medicine from Harvard, Oxford, and Stanford Universities who spoke against forcing children and

vaccinated people to wear masks. They also said there was no proof that lockdowns reduced spread or death rates of 'Covid-19'. Cult-gofer Wojcicki and her YouTube deleted the panel video 'because it included content that contradicts the consensus of local and global health authorities regarding the efficacy of masks to prevent the spread of Covid-19'. This 'consensus' refers to what the Cult tells the World Health Organization to say and the WHO tells 'local health authorities' to do. Wojcicki knows this, of course. The panellists pointed out that censorship of scientific debate was responsible for deaths from many causes, but Wojcicki couldn't care less. She would not dare go against what she is told and as a disgrace to humanity she wouldn't want to anyway. The UK government is seeking to pass a fascist 'Online Safety Bill' to specifically target with massive fines and other means non-censored video and social media platforms to make them censor 'lawful but harmful' content like the Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube. What is 'lawful but harmful' would be decided by the fascist Blair-created Ofcom.

Another WEF obsession is a cyber-attack on the financial system and this is clearly what the Cult has planned to take down the bank accounts of everyone – except theirs. Those that think they have enough money for the Cult agenda not to matter to them have got a big lesson coming if they continue to ignore what is staring them in the face. The World Economic Forum, funded by Gates and fronted by Klaus Schwab, announced it would be running a 'simulation' with the Russian government and global banks of just such an attack called Cyber Polygon 2021. What they simulate – as with the 'Covid' Event 201 – they plan to instigate. The WEF is involved in a project with the Cult-owned Carnegie Endowment for International Peace called the WEF-Carnegie Cyber Policy Initiative which seeks to merge Wall Street banks, 'regulators' (I love it) and intelligence agencies to 'prevent' (arrange and allow) a cyber-attack that would bring down the global financial system as long planned by those that control the WEF and the Carnegie operation. The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace sent an instruction to First World

War US President Woodrow Wilson not to let the war end before society had been irreversibly transformed.

The Wuhan lab diversion

As I close, the Cult-controlled authorities and lapdog media are systematically pushing 'the virus was released from the Wuhan lab' narrative. There are two versions – it happened by accident and it happened on purpose. Both are nonsense. The perceived existence of the never-shown-to-exist 'virus' is vital to sell the impression that there is actually an infective agent to deal with and to allow the endless potential for terrifying the population with 'variants' of a 'virus' that does not exist. The authorities at the time of writing are going with the 'by accident' while the alternative media is promoting the 'on purpose'. Cable news host Tucker Carlson who has questioned aspects of lockdown and 'vaccine' compulsion has bought the Wuhan lab story. 'Everyone now agrees' he said. Well, I don't and many others don't and the question is *why* does the system and its media suddenly 'agree'? When the media moves as one unit with a narrative it is always a lie – witness the hour by hour mendacity of the 'Covid' era. Why would this Cult-owned combination which has unleashed lies like machine gun fire suddenly 'agree' to tell the truth??

Much of the alternative media is buying the lie because it fits the conspiracy narrative, but it's the *wrong* conspiracy. The real conspiracy is that *there is no virus* and that is what the Cult is desperate to hide. The idea that the 'virus' was released by accident is ludicrous when the whole 'Covid' hoax was clearly long-planned and waiting to be played out as it was so fast in accordance with the Rockefeller document and Event 201. So they prepared everything in detail over decades and then sat around strumming their fingers waiting for an 'accidental' release from a bio-lab? *What??* It's crazy. Then there's the 'on purpose' claim. You want to circulate a 'deadly virus' and hide the fact that you've done so and you release it down the street from the highest-level bio-lab in China? I repeat – *What??*

You would release it far from that lab to stop any association being made. But, no, we'll do it in a place where the connection was certain to be made. Why would you need to scam 'cases' and 'deaths' and pay hospitals to diagnose 'Covid-19' if you had a real 'virus'? What are sections of the alternative media doing believing this crap? Where were all the mass deaths in Wuhan from a 'deadly pathogen' when the recovery to normal life after the initial propaganda was dramatic in speed? Why isn't the 'deadly pathogen' now circulating all over China with bodies in the street? Once again we have the technique of tell them what they want to hear and they will likely believe it. The alternative media has its 'conspiracy' and with Carlson it fits with his 'China is the danger' narrative over years. China *is* a danger as a global Cult operations centre, but not for this reason. The Wuhan lab story also has the potential to instigate conflict with China when at some stage the plan is to trigger a Problem-Reaction-Solution confrontation with the West. Question everything – *everything* – and especially when the media agrees on a common party line.

Third wave ... fourth wave ... fifth wave ...

As the book went into production the world was being set up for more lockdowns and a 'third wave' supported by invented 'variants' that were increasing all the time and will continue to do so in public statements and computer programs, but not in reality. India became the new Italy in the 'Covid' propaganda campaign and we were told to be frightened of the new 'Indian strain'. Somehow I couldn't find it within myself to do so. A document produced for the UK government entitled 'Summary of further modelling of easing of restrictions – Roadmap Step 2' declared that a third wave was inevitable (of course when it's in the script) and it would be the fault of children and those who refuse the health-destroying fake 'Covid vaccine'. One of the computer models involved came from the Cult-owned *Imperial College* and the other from Warwick University which I wouldn't trust to tell me the date in a calendar factory. The document states that both models presumed extremely high uptake

of the 'Covid vaccines' and didn't allow for 'variants'. The document states: 'The resurgence is a result of some people (mostly children) being ineligible for vaccination; others choosing not to receive the vaccine; and others being vaccinated but not perfectly protected.' The mendacity takes the breath away. Okay, blame those with a brain who won't take the DNA-modifying shots and put more pressure on children to have it as 'trials' were underway involving children as young as six months with parents who give insanity a bad name. Massive pressure is being put on the young to have the fake 'vaccine' and child age consent limits have been systematically lowered around the world to stop parents intervening. Most extraordinary about the document was its claim that the 'third wave' would be driven by 'the resurgence in both hospitalisations and deaths ... dominated by *those that have received two doses of the vaccine*, comprising around 60-70% of the wave respectively'. The predicted peak of the 'third wave' suggested 300 deaths per day with 250 of them *fully 'vaccinated' people*. How many more lies do acquiescers need to be told before they see the obvious? Those who took the job to 'protect themselves' are projected to be those who mostly get sick and die? So what's in the 'vaccine'? The document went on:

It is possible that a summer of low prevalence could be followed by substantial increases in incidence over the following autumn and winter. Low prevalence in late summer should not be taken as an indication that SARS-CoV-2 has retreated or that the population has high enough levels of immunity to prevent another wave.

They are telling you the script and while many British people believed 'Covid' restrictions would end in the summer of 2021 the government was preparing for them to be ongoing. Authorities were awarding contracts for 'Covid marshals' to police the restrictions with contracts starting in July, 2021, and going through to January 31st, 2022, and the government was advertising for 'Media Buying Services' to secure media propaganda slots worth a potential £320 million for 'Covid-19 campaigns' with a contract not ending until March, 2022. The recipient – via a list of other front companies – was reported to be American media marketing giant Omnicom Group

Inc. While money is no object for 'Covid' the UK waiting list for all other treatment – including life-threatening conditions – passed 4.5 million. Meantime the Cult is seeking to control all official 'inquiries' to block revelations about what has really been happening and why. It must not be allowed to – we need Nuremberg jury trials in every country. The cover-up doesn't get more obvious than appointing ultra-Zionist professor Philip Zelikow to oversee two dozen US virologists, public health officials, clinicians, former government officials and four American 'charitable foundations' to 'learn the lessons' of the 'Covid' debacle. The personnel will be those that created and perpetuated the 'Covid' lies while Zelikow is the former executive director of the 9/11 Commission who ensured that the truth about those attacks never came out and produced a report that must be among the most mendacious and manipulative documents ever written – see *The Trigger* for the detailed exposure of the almost unimaginable 9/11 story in which Sabbatians can be found at every level.

Passive no more

People are increasingly challenging the authorities with amazing numbers of people taking to the streets in London well beyond the ability of the Face-Nappies to stop them. Instead the Nappies choose situations away from the mass crowds to target, intimidate, and seek to promote the impression of 'violent protestors'. One such incident happened in London's Hyde Park. Hundreds of thousands walking through the streets in protest against 'Covid' fascism were ignored by the Cult-owned BBC and most of the rest of the mainstream media, but they delighted in reporting how police were injured in 'clashes with protestors'. The truth was that a group of people gathered in Hyde Park at the end of one march when most had gone home and they were peacefully having a good time with music and chat. Face-Nappies who couldn't deal with the full-march crowd then waded in with their batons and got more than they bargained for. Instead of just standing for this criminal brutality the crowd used their numerical superiority to push the Face-Nappies out of the

park. Eventually the Nappies turned and ran. Unfortunately two or three idiots in the crowd threw drink cans striking two officers which gave the media and the government the image they wanted to discredit the 99.9999 percent who were peaceful. The idiots walked straight into the trap and we must always be aware of potential agent provocateurs used by the authorities to discredit their targets.

This response from the crowd – the can people apart – must be a turning point when the public no longer stand by while the innocent are arrested and brutally attacked by the Face-Nappies. That doesn't mean to be violent, that's the last thing we need. We'll leave the violence to the Face-Nappies and government. But it does mean that when the Face-Nappies use violence against peaceful people the numerical superiority is employed to stop them and make citizen's arrests or Common Law arrests for a breach of the peace. The time for being passive in the face of fascism is over.

We are the many, they are the few, and we need to make that count before there is no freedom left and our children and grandchildren face an ongoing fascist nightmare.

COME ON PEOPLE – IT'S TIME.

One final thought ...

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

I'll protect you from the hooded claw
Keep the vampires from your door
When the chips are down I'll be around
With my undying, death-defying
Love for you

Envy will hurt itself
Let yourself be beautiful
Sparkling love, flowers
And pearls and pretty girls
Love is like an energy
Rushin' rushin' inside of me

This time we go sublime
Lovers entwine, divine, divine,
Love is danger, love is pleasure
Love is pure – the only treasure

I'm so in love with you
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
The power of love
A force from above
A sky-scraping dove

Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

Frankie Goes To Hollywood

APPENDIX

Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation (SOVI)

Isolation: The action of isolating; the fact or condition of being isolated or standing alone; separation from other things or persons; solitariness

Oxford English Dictionary

The controversy over whether the SARS-CoV-2 virus has ever been isolated or purified continues. However, using the above definition, common sense, the laws of logic and the dictates of science, any unbiased person must come to the conclusion that the SARS-CoV-2 virus has never been isolated or purified. As a result, no confirmation of the virus' existence can be found. The logical, common sense, and scientific consequences of this fact are:

- the structure and composition of something not shown to exist can't be known, including the presence, structure, and function of any hypothetical spike or other proteins;
- the genetic sequence of something that has never been found can't be known;
- "variants" of something that hasn't been shown to exist can't be known;
- it's impossible to demonstrate that SARS-CoV-2 causes a disease called Covid-19.

In as concise terms as possible, here's the proper way to isolate, characterize and demonstrate a new virus. First, one takes samples (blood, sputum, secretions) from many people (e.g. 500) with symptoms which are unique and specific enough to characterize an illness. Without mixing these samples with ANY tissue or products that also contain genetic material, the virologist macerates, filters and ultracentrifuges i.e. *purifies* the specimen. This common virology technique, done for decades to isolate bacteriophages¹ and so-called giant viruses in every virology lab, then allows the virologist to demonstrate with electron microscopy thousands of identically sized and shaped particles. These particles are the isolated and purified virus.

These identical particles are then checked for uniformity by physical and/or microscopic techniques. Once the purity is determined, the particles may be further characterized. This would include examining the structure, morphology, and chemical composition of the particles. Next, their genetic makeup is characterized by extracting the genetic material directly from the purified particles and using genetic-sequencing techniques, such as Sanger sequencing, that have also been around for decades. Then one does an analysis to confirm that these uniform particles are exogenous (outside) in origin as a virus is conceptualized to be, and not the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues.² (As of May 2020, we know that virologists have no way to determine whether the particles they're seeing are viruses or just normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues.)³

1 Isolation, characterization and analysis of bacteriophages from the haloalkaline lake Elmenteita, Kenya Julia Khayeli Akhwale et al, PLOS One, Published: April 25, 2019.
<https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0215734> – accessed 2/15/21

2 "Extracellular Vesicles Derived From Apoptotic Cells: An Essential Link Between Death and Regeneration," Maojiao Li et al, Frontiers in Cell and Developmental Biology, 2020 October 2.
<https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcell.2020.573511/full> – accessed 2/15/21

If we have come this far then we have fully isolated, characterized, and genetically sequenced an exogenous virus particle. However, we still have to show it is causally related to a disease. This is carried out by exposing a group of healthy subjects (animals are usually used) to this isolated, purified virus in the manner in which the disease is thought to be transmitted. If the animals get sick with the same disease, as confirmed by clinical and autopsy findings, one has now shown that the virus actually causes a disease. This demonstrates infectivity and transmission of an infectious agent.

None of these steps has even been attempted with the SARS-CoV-2 virus, nor have all these steps been successfully performed for any so-called pathogenic virus. Our research indicates that a single study showing these steps does not exist in the medical literature.

Instead, since 1954, virologists have taken unpurified samples from a relatively few people, often less than ten, with a similar disease. They then minimally process this sample and inoculate this unpurified sample onto tissue culture containing usually four to six other types of material – all of which contain identical genetic material as to what is called a “virus.” The tissue culture is starved and poisoned and naturally disintegrates into many types of particles, some of which contain genetic material. Against all common sense, logic, use of the English language and scientific integrity, this process is called “virus isolation.” This brew containing fragments of genetic material from many sources is then subjected to genetic analysis, which then creates in a computer-simulation process the alleged sequence of the alleged virus, a so called in silico genome. At no time is an actual virus confirmed by electron microscopy. At no time is a genome extracted and sequenced from an actual virus. This is scientific fraud.

The observation that the unpurified specimen — inoculated onto tissue culture along with toxic antibiotics, bovine fetal tissue, amniotic fluid and other tissues — destroys the kidney tissue onto which it is inoculated is given as evidence of the virus' existence and pathogenicity. This is scientific fraud.

From now on, when anyone gives you a paper that suggests the SARS-CoV-2 virus has been isolated, please check the methods sections. If the researchers used Vero cells or any other culture method, you know that their process was not isolation. You will hear the following excuses for why actual isolation isn't done:

1. There were not enough virus particles found in samples from patients to analyze.
2. Viruses are intracellular parasites; they can't be found outside the cell in this manner.

If No. 1 is correct, and we can't find the virus in the sputum of sick people, then on what evidence do we think the virus is dangerous or even lethal? If No. 2 is correct, then how is the virus spread from person to person? We are told it emerges from the cell to infect others. Then why isn't it possible to find it?

Finally, questioning these virology techniques and conclusions is not some distraction or divisive issue. Shining the light on this truth is essential to stop this terrible fraud that humanity is confronting. For, as we now know, if the virus has never been isolated, sequenced or shown to cause illness, if the virus is imaginary, then why are we wearing masks, social distancing and putting the whole world into prison?

Finally, if pathogenic viruses don't exist, then what is going into those injectable devices erroneously called "vaccines," and what is their purpose? This scientific question is the most urgent and relevant one of our time.

We are correct. The SARS-CoV2 virus does not exist.

Sally Fallon Morell, MA

Dr. Thomas Cowan, MD

Dr. Andrew Kaufman, MD

Bibliography

- Alinsky, Saul:** *Rules for Radicals* (Vintage, 1989)
- Antelman, Rabbi Marvin:** *To Eliminate the Opiate* (Zahavia, 1974)
- Bastardi, Joe:** *The Climate Chronicles* (Relentless Thunder Press, 2018)
- Cowan, Tom:** *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2016)
- Cowan, Tom, and Fallon Morell, Sally:** *The Contagion Myth* (Skyhorse Publishing, 2020)
- Forbes, Jack D:** *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* (Seven Stories Press, 2008 – originally published in 1979)
- Gates, Bill:** *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need* (Allen Lane, 2021)
- Huxley, Aldous:** *Brave New World* (Chatto & Windus, 1932)
- Köhnlein, Dr Claus, and Engelbrecht, Torsten:** *Virus Mania* (emu-Verlag, Lahnstein, 2020)
- Lanza, Robert, and Berman, Bob:** *Biocentrism* (BenBella Books, 2010)
- Lash, John Lamb:** *Not In His Image* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2006)
- Lester, Dawn, and Parker, David:** *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* (Independently Published, 2019)
- Levy, Paul:** *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil* (North Atlantic Books, 2013)
- Marx, Karl:** *A World Without Jews* (Philosophical Library, first edition, 1959)
- Mullis, Kary:** *Dancing Naked in the Mine Field* (Bloomsbury, 1999)
- O'Brien, Cathy:** *Trance-Formation of America* (Reality Marketing, 1995)
- Scholem, Gershon:** *The Messianic Idea in Judaism* (Schocken Books, 1994)
- Schwab, Klaus, and Davis, Nicholas:** *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution: A guide to building a better world* (Penguin Books, 2018)
- Schwab, Klaus:** *The Great Reset* (Agentur Schweiz, 2020)
- Sunstein, Cass and Thaler, Richard:** *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness* (Penguin, 2009)
- Swan, Shanna:** *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race* (Scribner, 2021)
- Tegmark, Max:** *Our Mathematical Universe: My Quest for the Ultimate Nature of Reality* (Penguin, 2015)
- Velikovsky, Immanuel:** *Worlds in Collision* (Paradigma, 2009)

Wilton, Robert: *The Last Days of the Romanovs* (Blurb, 2018, first published 1920)

Index

A

abusive relationships

blaming themselves, abused as [ref1](#)

children [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)

conspiracy theories [ref1](#)

domestic abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

economic abuse and dependency [ref1](#)

isolation [ref1](#)

physical abuse [ref1](#)

psychological abuse [ref1](#)

signs of abuse [ref1](#)

addiction

alcoholism [ref1](#)

frequencies [ref1](#)

substance abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

technology [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Adelson, Sheldon [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

AIDs/HIV [ref1](#)

causal link between HIV and AIDs [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

retroviruses [ref1](#)

testing [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

trial-run for Covid-19, as [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

aliens/extraterrestrials [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

aluminium [ref1](#)

Amazon [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

amplification cycles [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
anaphylactic shock [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
animals [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
antibodies [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Antifa [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
antigens [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
anti-Semitism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 consciousness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 energy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 ennoia [ref1](#)
 genetic manipulation [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 inversion [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 lockdowns [ref1](#)
 money [ref1](#)
 radiation [ref1](#)
 religion [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 technology [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
artificial intelligence (AI) [ref1](#)
army made up of robots [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 Human 2.0 [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 Internet [ref1](#)
 MHRA [ref1](#)
 Morgellons fibres [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 Smart Grid [ref1](#)
 Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
asymptomatic, Covid-19 as [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
aviation industry [ref1](#)

B

banking, finance and money [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

2008 crisis [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

boom and bust [ref1](#)

cashless digital money systems [ref1](#)

central banks [ref1](#)

credit [ref1](#)

digital currency [ref1](#)

fractional reserve lending [ref1](#)

Great Reset [ref1](#)

guaranteed income [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Human 2.0 [ref1](#)

incomes, destruction of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

interest [ref1](#)

one per cent [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

scams [ref1](#)

BBC [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

Becker-Phelps, Leslie [ref1](#)

Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) (Nudge Unit) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

behavioural scientists *and* psychologists, advice from [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Bezos, Jeff [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Biden, Hunter [ref1](#)

Biden, Joe [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#), [ref11](#),
[ref12](#), [ref13](#), [ref14](#), [ref15](#), [ref16](#), [ref17](#)

Big Pharma

cholesterol [ref1](#)

health professionals [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

immunity from prosecution in US [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

WHO [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#),
[ref7](#)

billionaires [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#) [ref10](#), [ref11](#)

bird flu (H5N1) [ref1](#)

Black Lives Matter (BLM) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Blair, Tony [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Brin, Sergei [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

British Empire [ref1](#)

Bush, George HW [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Bush, George W [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Byrd, Robert [ref1](#)

C

Canada

Global Cult [ref1](#)

hate speech [ref1](#)

internment [ref1](#)

masks [ref1](#)

old people [ref1](#)

SARS-COV-2 [ref1](#)

satellites [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

wearable technology [ref1](#)

Capitol Hill riot [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

agents provocateur [ref1](#)

Antifa [ref1](#)

Black Lives Matter (BLM) [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

QAnon [ref1](#)

security precautions, lack of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

carbon dioxide [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

care homes, deaths in [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

cashless digital money systems [ref1](#)

censorship [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

fact-checkers [ref1](#)

masks [ref1](#)

media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

private messages [ref1](#)

social media [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

transgender persons [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#)

Centers for Disease Control (CDC) (United States) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#),
[ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#), [ref11](#), [ref12](#), [ref13](#)

centralisation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

chakras [ref1](#)

change agents [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

chemtrails [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

chief medical officers and scientific advisers [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#),
[ref5](#), [ref6](#)

children *see also* **young people**

abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)

care, taken into [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

education [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

energy [ref1](#)

family courts [ref1](#)

hand sanitisers [ref1](#)

human sacrifice [ref1](#)

lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

mental health [ref1](#)

old people [ref1](#)

parents, replacement of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

reframing [ref1](#)

smartphone addiction [ref1](#)

social distancing and isolation [ref1](#)
social media [ref1](#)
transgender persons [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
United States [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

China [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

anal swab tests [ref1](#)
Chinese Revolution [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
digital currency [ref1](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)
guaranteed income [ref1](#)
Imperial College [ref1](#)
Israel [ref1](#)
lockdown [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
masculinity crisis [ref1](#)
masks [ref1](#)
media [ref1](#)
origins of virus in China [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
pollution causing respiratory diseases [ref1](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Smart Grid [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
social credit system [ref1](#)
testing [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
wet market conspiracy [ref1](#)
Wuhan [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

cholesterol [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Christianity [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

criticism [ref1](#)
cross, inversion of the [ref1](#)

Nag Hammadi texts [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Roman Catholic Church [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Satan [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#)

class [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

climate change hoax [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

carbon dioxide [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Club of Rome [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

fear [ref1](#)

funding [ref1](#)

Global Cult [ref1](#)

green new deals [ref1](#)

green parties [ref1](#)

inversion [ref1](#)

perception, control of [ref1](#)

PICC [ref1](#)

reframing [ref1](#)

temperature, increases in [ref1](#)

United Nations [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Wikipedia [ref1](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Clinton, Bill [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

Clinton, Hillary [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

the cloud [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Club of Rome and climate change hoax [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

cognitive therapy [ref1](#)

Cohn, Roy [ref1](#)

Common Law [ref1](#)

Admiralty Law [ref1](#)

arrests [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

contractual law, Statute Law as [ref1](#)

corporate entities, people as [ref1](#)

legalese [ref1](#)

sea, law of the [ref1](#)

Statute Law [ref1](#)

Common Purpose leadership programme [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

communism [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

co-morbidities [ref1](#)

computer-generated virus,

Covid-19 as [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

computer models [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

connections [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

consciousness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

expanded [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

experience [ref1](#)

heart [ref1](#)

infinity [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

religion [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

self-identity [ref1](#)

simulation thesis [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

conspiracy theorists [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

contradictory rules [ref1](#)

contrails [ref1](#)

Corman-Drosten test [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

countermimicry [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Covid-19 vaccines *see* vaccines

Covidiots [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Cowan, Tom [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

crimes against humanity [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

cyber-operations [ref1](#)

cyberwarfare [ref1](#)

D

DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) [ref1](#)

deaths

care homes [ref1](#)

certificates [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

mortality rate [ref1](#)

post-mortems/autopsies [ref1](#)

recording [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

deceit

pyramid of deceit [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

sequence of deceit [ref1](#)

decoding [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

dehumanisation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Delphi technique [ref1](#)

democracy [ref1](#)

dependency [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Descartes, René [ref1](#)

DNA

numbers [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)

DNR (do not resuscitate)

orders [ref1](#)

domestic abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

downgrading of Covid-19 [ref1](#)

Drosten, Christian [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Duesberg, Peter [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

E

economic abuse [ref1](#)

Edmunds, John [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

education [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

electromagnetic spectrum [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Enders, John [ref1](#)

energy

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

children and young people [ref1](#)

consciousness [ref1](#)

decoding [ref1](#)

frequencies [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

heart [ref1](#)

human energy field [ref1](#)

source, humans as an energy [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

viruses [ref1](#)

ennoia [ref1](#)

Epstein, Jeffrey [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

eternal 'I' [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

ethylene oxide [ref1](#)

European Union [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Event [ref1](#) *and* **Bill Gates** [ref2](#)

exosomes, Covid-19 as natural defence mechanism called [ref1](#)

experience [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Extinction Rebellion [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

F

Facebook

addiction [ref1](#), 448–50

Facebook

Archons [ref1](#)

ensorship [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

hate speech [ref1](#)

monopoly, as [ref1](#)

private messages, censorship of [ref1](#)

Sabbatians [ref1](#)

United States election fraud [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

fact-checkers [ref1](#)

Fauci, Anthony [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#),
[ref11](#), [ref12](#)

fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

climate change [ref1](#)

computer models [ref1](#)

conspiracy theories [ref1](#)

empty hospitals [ref1](#)

Italy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

medical staff [ref1](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

female infertility [ref1](#)

Fermi Paradox [ref1](#)

Ferguson, Neil [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

fertility, decline in [ref1](#)

The Field [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

finance *see* **banking, finance and money**

five-senses [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

censorship [ref1](#)
consciousness, expansion of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
decoding [ref1](#)
education [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
the Field [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
God, personification of [ref1](#)
infinity [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
media [ref1](#)
paranormal [ref1](#)
perceptual programming [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Phantom Self [ref1](#)
pneuma not nous, using [ref1](#)
reincarnation [ref1](#)
self-identity [ref1](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
5G [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
Floyd, George and protests, killing of [ref1](#)
flu, re-labelling of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
food and water, control of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Freemasons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
Frei, Rosemary [ref1](#)
frequencies
addictions [ref1](#)
Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
awareness [ref1](#)
chanting and mantras [ref1](#)
consciousness [ref1](#)
decoding [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
education [ref1](#)
electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies [ref1](#)
energy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
fear [ref1](#)

the Field [ref1](#), [ref2](#) 5G [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)
five-senses [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
ghosts [ref1](#)
Gnostics [ref1](#)
hive-minds [ref1](#)
human, meaning of [ref1](#)
light [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
love [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
magnetism [ref1](#)
perception [ref1](#)
reality [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
simulation [ref1](#)
terror [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)
Wetiko [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Fuellmich, Reiner [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

furlough/rescue payments [ref1](#)

G

Gallo, Robert [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Gates, Bill

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
climate change [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Daily Pass tracking system [ref1](#)
Epstein [ref1](#)
fascism [ref1](#)
five senses [ref1](#)
GAVI [ref1](#)
Great Reset [ref1](#)
GSK [ref1](#)
Imperial College [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Johns Hopkins University [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

masks [ref1](#)

Nuremberg trial, proposal for [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Rockefellers [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

social distancing and isolation [ref1](#)

Sun, dimming the [ref1](#)

synthetic meat [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Wellcome Trust [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

WHO [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#)

World Economic Forum [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Gates, Melinda [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

GAVI vaccine alliance [ref1](#)

genetics, manipulation of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Germany [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#) *see also* **Nazi Germany**

Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

anti-human, why Global Cult is [ref1](#)

Black Lives Matter (BLM) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

China [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)

climate change hoax [ref1](#)

contradictory rules [ref1](#)

Covid-19 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

fascism [ref1](#)

geographical origins [ref1](#)

immigration [ref1](#)

Internet [ref1](#)

mainstream media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

monarchy [ref1](#)

non-human dimension [ref1](#)

perception [ref1](#)
political parties [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
pyramidal hierarchy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
reframing [ref1](#)
Sabbatian-Frankism [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
science, manipulation of [ref1](#)
spider and the web [ref1](#)
transgender persons [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)
who controls the Cult [ref1](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

globalisation [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Gnostics [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Google [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

government

behavioural scientists and psychologists, advice from [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
definition [ref1](#)

Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) [ref1](#)

people, abusive relationship with [ref1](#)

Great Reset [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

fascism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

financial system [ref1](#)

Human 2.0 [ref1](#)

water and food, control of [ref1](#)

green parties [ref1](#)

Griesz-Brisson, Margarite [ref1](#)

guaranteed income [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

H

Hancock, Matt [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

hand sanitisers [ref1](#)

heart [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

hive-minds/groupthink [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

holographs [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

hospitals, empty [ref1](#)

human, meaning of [ref1](#)

Human 2.0 [ref1](#)

addiction to technology [ref1](#)

artificial intelligence (AI) [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

elimination of Human 1.0 [ref1](#)

fertility, decline in [ref1](#)

Great Reset [ref1](#)

implantables [ref1](#)

money [ref1](#)

mRNA [ref1](#)

nanotechnology [ref1](#)

parents, replacement of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Smart Grid, connection to [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

synthetic biology [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

testosterone levels, decrease in [ref1](#)

transgender = transhumanism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

human sacrifice [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Hunger Games Society [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Huxley, Aldous [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

I

identity politics [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Illuminati [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

illusory physical reality [ref1](#)

immigration [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Imperial College [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

implantables [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

incomes, destruction of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Infinite Awareness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Internet [ref1](#), [ref2](#) *see also* social media

artificial intelligence (AI) [ref1](#)

independent journalism, lack of [ref1](#)

Internet of Bodies (IoB) [ref1](#)

Internet of Everything (IoE) [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Internet of Things (IoT) [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

lockdowns [ref1](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#)
trolls [ref1](#)

intersectionality [ref1](#)

inversion

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

climate change hoax [ref1](#)

energy [ref1](#)

Judaism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

symbolism [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Islam

Archons [ref1](#)

crypto-Jews [ref1](#)

Islamic State [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Jinn and Djinn [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Ottoman Empire [ref1](#)

Wahhabism [ref1](#)

isolation *see* **social distancing** *and* **isolation**

Israel

China [ref1](#)

Cyber Intelligence Unit Beersheba complex [ref1](#)

expansion of illegal settlements [ref1](#)

formation [ref1](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#)
Judaism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
medical experiments, consent for [ref1](#)
Mossad [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Palestine-Israel conflict [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
parents, replacement of [ref1](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States [ref1](#)
Silicon Valley [ref1](#)
Smart Grid [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

Italy

fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Lombardy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)

J

Johns Hopkins University [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
Johnson, Boris [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) [ref1](#)

Judaism

anti-Semitism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
crypto-Jews [ref1](#)
inversion [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Israel [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Labour Party [ref1](#)
Nazi Germany [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Silicon Valley [ref1](#)
Torah [ref1](#)
United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Zionists [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

K

Kaufman, Andrew [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
knowledge [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
Koch's postulates [ref1](#)
Kurzweil, Ray [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
Kushner, Jared [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

L

Labour Party [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Lanka, Stefan [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Lateral Flow Device (LFD) [ref1](#)
Levy, Paul [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Life Program [ref1](#)
lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 amplification tampering [ref1](#)
 Archons [ref1](#)
 Behavioural Insights Team [ref1](#)
 Black Lives Matter (BLM) [ref1](#)
 care homes, deaths in [ref1](#)
 children
abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
mental health [ref1](#)
 China [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 computer models [ref1](#)
 consequences [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 dependency [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

domestic abuse [ref1](#)
fall in cases [ref1](#)
fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
guaranteed income [ref1](#)
Hunger Games Society [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
interaction, destroying [ref1](#)
Internet [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
overdoses [ref1](#)
perception [ref1](#)
police-military state [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
protests [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
psychopathic personality [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
reporting/snitching, encouragement of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
testing [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
WHO [ref1](#)
love [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Lucifer [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

M

Madej, Carrie [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Magufuli, John [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
mainstream media [ref1](#)
BBC [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
censorship [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
China [ref1](#)
climate change hoax [ref1](#)
fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
independent journalism, lack of [ref1](#)
Ofcom [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

perception [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#)

Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

social disapproval [ref1](#)

social distancing and isolation [ref1](#)

United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Mao Zedong [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Marx and Marxism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

masculinity [ref1](#)

masks/face coverings [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

 censorship [ref1](#)

 children [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

 China, made in [ref1](#)

 dehumanisation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

 fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

 flu [ref1](#)

 health professionals [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

 isolation [ref1](#)

 laughter [ref1](#)

mass non-cooperation [ref1](#)

microplastics, risk of [ref1](#)

mind control [ref1](#)

multiple masks [ref1](#)

oxygen deficiency [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

police [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

pollution, as cause of plastic [ref1](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#)

reframing [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

risk assessments, lack of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

self-respect [ref1](#)

surgeons [ref1](#)

United States [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
'worms' [ref1](#)
The Matrix movies [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
measles [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
media see mainstream media
Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA)
 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Mesopotamia [ref1](#)
messaging [ref1](#)
military-police state [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
mind control [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#) *see also* MKUltra
MKUltra [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
monarchy [ref1](#)
money *see* banking, finance and money
Montagnier, Luc [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Mooney, Bel [ref1](#)
Morgellons disease [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
mortality rate [ref1](#)
Mullis, Kary [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Musk, Elon [ref1](#)

N

Nag Hammadi texts [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
nanotechnology [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
narcissism [ref1](#)
Nazi Germany [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
near-death experiences [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Neocons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) and the Delphi technique
[ref1](#)

NHS (National Health Service)

amplification cycles [ref1](#)

Common Purpose [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

mind control [ref1](#)

NHS England [ref1](#)

saving the NHS [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

whistle-blowers [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

No-Problem-Reaction-Solution [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

non-human dimension of Global Cult [ref1](#)

nous [ref1](#)

numbers, reality as [ref1](#)

Nuremberg Codes [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Nuremberg-like tribunal, proposal for [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#),
[ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#), [ref11](#), [ref12](#)

O

Obama, Barack [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)

O'Brien, Cathy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Ochel, Evita [ref1](#)

Ofcom [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

old people [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Oneness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Open Society Foundations (Soros) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

oxygen 406, 528–34

P

paedophilia [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Page, Larry [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

Palestine-Israel conflict [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

pandemic, definition of [ref1](#)

pandemic and health crisis scenarios/simulations [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#),
[ref4](#)

paranormal [ref1](#)

PCR tests [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

Pearl Harbor attacks, prior knowledge of [ref1](#)

Pelosi, Nancy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

perception [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

climate change hoax [ref1](#)

control [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

decoding [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

enslavement [ref1](#)

externally-delivered perceptions [ref1](#)

five senses [ref1](#)

human labels [ref1](#)

media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

political parties [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#)

sale of perception [ref1](#)

self-identity [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#)

Phantom Self [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

pharmaceutical industry *see* **Big Pharma**

phthalates [ref1](#)

Plato's Allegory of the Cave [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

pneuma [ref1](#)

police

Black Lives Matter (BLM) [ref1](#)

brutality [ref1](#)

citizen's arrests [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

common law arrests [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Common Purpose [ref1](#)
defunding [ref1](#)
lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
police-military state [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
psychopathic personality [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
reframing [ref1](#)
United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#)

polio [ref1](#)

political correctness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

political parties [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

political puppets [ref1](#)

pollution [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

post-mortems/autopsies [ref1](#)

Postage Stamp Consensus [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

pre-emptive programming [ref1](#)

Problem-Reaction-Solution [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

Project for the New American Century [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

psychopathic personality [ref1](#)

Archons [ref1](#)

heart energy [ref1](#)

lockdowns [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

police [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

recruitment [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

wealth [ref1](#)

Wetiko [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#),
[ref5](#)

Pushbackers [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

pyramid structure [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Q

QAnon Psyop [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

R

racism *see also* **Black Lives**

Matter (BLM)

anti-racism industry [ref1](#)

class [ref1](#)

critical race theory [ref1](#)

culture [ref1](#)

intersectionality [ref1](#)

reverse racism [ref1](#)

white privilege [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

white supremacy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

radiation [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

randomness, illusion of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

reality [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

reframing [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

change agents [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

children [ref1](#)

climate change [ref1](#)

Common Purpose leadership programme [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

contradictory rules [ref1](#)

enforcers [ref1](#)

masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

NLP and the Delphi technique [ref1](#)

police [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

religion *see also* particular religions

alien invasions [ref1](#)

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
consciousness [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
control, system of [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
criticism, prohibition on [ref1](#)
five senses [ref1](#)
good and evil, war between [ref1](#)
hidden non-human forces [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#)
save me syndrome [ref1](#)
Wetiko [ref1](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#)

repetition and mind control [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
reporting/snitching, encouragement of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Reptilians/Grey entities [ref1](#)
rewiring the mind [ref1](#)
Rivers, Thomas Milton [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Rockefeller family [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)
Rockefeller Foundation documents [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Roman Empire [ref1](#)
Rothschild family [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)
RT-PCR tests [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
Russia
 collusion inquiry in US [ref1](#)
Russian Revolution [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#)

S

Sabbatian-Frankism [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 anti-Semitism [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 banking and finance [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
 China [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 Israel [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Judaism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Lucifer [ref1](#)
media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Nazis [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
QAnon [ref1](#)
Rothschilds [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
Russia [ref1](#)
Saudi Arabia [ref1](#)
Silicon Valley [ref1](#)
Sumer [ref1](#)
United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
SAGE (Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#),
[ref4](#)
SARS-1 [ref1](#)
SARs-CoV-2 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)
Satan/Satanism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
satellites in low-orbit [ref1](#)
Saudi Arabia [ref1](#)
Save Me Syndrome [ref1](#)
scapegoating [ref1](#)
Schwab, Klaus [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#),
[ref11](#), [ref12](#)
science, manipulation of [ref1](#)
self-identity [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
self-respect, attacks on [ref1](#)
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#),
[ref3](#), [ref4](#)
77th Brigade of UK military [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Silicon Valley/tech giants [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#) *see also*
Facebook

Israel [ref1](#)

Sabbatians [ref1](#)

technocracy [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#)

simulation hypothesis [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

Smart Grid [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

artificial intelligence (AI) [ref1](#)

China [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

control centres [ref1](#)

the Field [ref1](#)

Great Reset [ref1](#)

Human 2.0 [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Israel [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

social disapproval [ref1](#)

social distancing and isolation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

abusive relationships [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

children [ref1](#)

flats and apartments [ref1](#)

heart issues [ref1](#)

hugs [ref1](#)

Internet [ref1](#)

masks [ref1](#)

media [ref1](#)

older people [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

one-metre (three feet) rule [ref1](#)

rewiring the mind [ref1](#)

simulation, universe as a [ref1](#)

SPI-B [ref1](#)

substance abuse [ref1](#)

suicide and self-harm [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
technology [ref1](#)
torture, as [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
two-metre (six feet) rule [ref1](#)
women [ref1](#)
social justice [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
social media *see also* **Facebook bans on alternative views** [ref1](#)
censorship [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
children [ref1](#)
emotion [ref1](#)
perception [ref1](#)
private messages [ref1](#)
Twitter [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
YouTube [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Soros, George [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
Spain [ref1](#)
SPI-B (Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours) [ref1](#),
[ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
spider and the web [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Starmer, Keir [ref1](#)
Statute Law [ref1](#)
Steiner, Rudolf [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Stockholm syndrome [ref1](#)
streptomycin [ref1](#)
suicide and self-harm [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Sumer [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Sunstein, Cass [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
swine flu (H1N1) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
synchronicity [ref1](#)
synthetic biology [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
synthetic meat [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

T

technology *see also* **artificial intelligence (AI); Internet;**

social media addiction [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

the cloud [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

cyber-operations [ref1](#)

cyberwarfare [ref1](#)

radiation [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

social distancing and isolation [ref1](#)

technocracy [ref1](#)

Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#),
[ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#), [ref11](#), [ref12](#), [ref13](#)

telepathy [ref1](#)

Tenpenny, Sherri [ref1](#)

Tesla, Nikola [ref1](#)

testosterone levels, decrease in [ref1](#)

testing for Covid-19 [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

anal swab tests [ref1](#)

cancer [ref1](#)

China [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Corman-Drosten test [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

death certificates [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

fraudulent testing [ref1](#)

genetic material, amplification of [ref1](#)

Lateral Flow Device (LFD) [ref1](#)

PCR tests [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Thunberg, Greta [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Totalitarian Tiptoe [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

transgender persons

activism [ref1](#)

artificial wombs [ref1](#)

censorship [ref1](#)
child abuse [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Human 2.0 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
women, deletion of rights and status of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
young persons [ref1](#)

travel restrictions [ref1](#)

Trudeau, Justin [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Trump, Donald [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#),
[ref11](#)

Twitter [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

U

UKColumn [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

United Nations (UN) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#) *see also* **Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN)**

United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

American Revolution [ref1](#)

borders [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Capitol Hill riot [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

children [ref1](#)

China [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

CIA [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Daily Pass tracking system [ref1](#)

demographics by immigration, changes in [ref1](#)

Democrats [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)

election fraud [ref1](#)

far-right domestic terrorists, pushbackers as [ref1](#)

Federal Reserve [ref1](#)

flu/respiratory diseases statistics [ref1](#)

Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

hand sanitisers, FDA warnings on [ref1](#)

immigration, effects of illegal [ref1](#)
impeachment [ref1](#)
Israel [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Judaism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
lockdown [ref1](#)
masks [ref1](#)
mass media [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
nursing homes [ref1](#)
Pentagon [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
police [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
pushbackers [ref1](#)
Republicans [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
borders [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Democrats [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Russia, inquiry into collusion with [ref1](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
UFO sightings, release of information on [ref1](#)
vaccines [ref1](#)
white supremacy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Woke Democrats [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

V

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
adverse reactions [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Africa [ref1](#)
anaphylactic shock [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
animals [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
anti-vax movement [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
AstraZeneca/Oxford [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
autoimmune diseases, rise in [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Big Pharma [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#)

bioweapon, as real [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
black and ethnic minority communities [ref1](#)
blood clots [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Brain Computer Interface (BCI) [ref1](#)
care homes, deaths in [ref1](#)
censorship [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
chief medical officers and scientific advisers, financial interests of
[ref1](#), [ref2](#)
children [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#), [ref10](#)
China [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
clinical trials [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
compensation [ref1](#)
compulsory vaccinations [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
computer programs [ref1](#)
consciousness [ref1](#)
cover-ups [ref1](#)
creation before Covid [ref1](#)
cytokine storm [ref1](#)
deaths and illnesses caused by vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
definition [ref1](#)
developing countries [ref1](#)
digital tattoos [ref1](#)
DNA-manipulation [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#),
[ref10](#)
emergency approval [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
female infertility [ref1](#)
funding [ref1](#)
genetic suicide [ref1](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#)
heart chakras [ref1](#)
hesitancy [ref1](#)
Human 2.0 [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
immunity from prosecution [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

implantable technology [ref1](#)
Israel [ref1](#)
Johnson & Johnson [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
lockdowns [ref1](#)
long-term effects [ref1](#)
mainstream media [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
masks [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA)
[ref1](#), [ref2](#)
messaging [ref1](#)
Moderna [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)
mRNA vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)
nanotechnology [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
NHS [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
older people [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
operating system [ref1](#)
passports [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Pfizer/BioNTech [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
polyethylene glycol [ref1](#)
pregnant women [ref1](#)
psychopathic personality [ref1](#)
races, targeting different [ref1](#)
reverse transcription [ref1](#)
Smart Grid [ref1](#)
social distancing [ref1](#)
social media [ref1](#)
sterility [ref1](#)
synthetic material, introduction of [ref1](#)
tests [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
travel restrictions [ref1](#)
variants [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
viruses, existence of [ref1](#)
whistle-blowing [ref1](#)

WHO [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#)
working, vaccine as [ref1](#)
young people [ref1](#)
Vallance, Patrick [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)
variants [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
vegans [ref1](#)
ventilators [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
virology [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
virtual reality [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
viruses, existence of [ref1](#)
visual reality [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
vitamin D [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
von Braun, Wernher [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

W

war-zone hospital myths [ref1](#)
waveforms [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
wealth [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#) [ref10](#), [ref11](#)
wet market conspiracy [ref1](#)
Wetiko factor [ref1](#)
 alcoholism and drug addiction [ref1](#)
 anti-human, why Global Cult is [ref1](#)
 Archons [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
 artificial intelligence (AI) [ref1](#)
 Big Pharma [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 children [ref1](#)
 China [ref1](#)
 consciousness [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
 education [ref1](#)
 Facebook [ref1](#)

fear [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
frequency [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Gates [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
heart [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
lockdowns [ref1](#)
masks [ref1](#)
Native American concept [ref1](#)
psychopathic personality [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
reframing/retraining programmes [ref1](#)
religion [ref1](#)
Silicon Valley [ref1](#)
Smart Grid [ref1](#)
smartphone addiction [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
social media [ref1](#)
war [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
WHO [ref1](#)
Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Yaldabaoth [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
whistle-blowing [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
white privilege [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
white supremacy [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)
Whitty, Christopher [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#),
[ref10](#)
'who benefits' [ref1](#)
Wi-Fi [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
Wikipedia [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Wojcicki, Susan [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#)
Wokeness
Antifa [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
anti-Semitism [ref1](#)
billionaire social justice warriors [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Capitol Hill riot [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
censorship [ref1](#)
Christianity [ref1](#)
climate change hoax [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
culture [ref1](#)
education, control of [ref1](#)
emotion [ref1](#)
facts [ref1](#)
fascism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Global Cult [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)
group-think [ref1](#)
immigration [ref1](#)
indigenous people, solidarity with [ref1](#)
inversion [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
left, hijacking the [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
Marxism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
mind control [ref1](#)
New Woke [ref1](#)
Old Woke [ref1](#)
Oneness [ref1](#)
perceptual programming [ref1](#)
 Phantom Self [ref1](#)
police [ref1](#)
defunding the [ref1](#)
reframing [ref1](#)
public institutions [ref1](#)
Pushbackers [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
racism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
reframing [ref1](#), [ref2](#)
religion, as [ref1](#)
Sabbatians [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)
Silicon Valley [ref1](#)
social justice [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

transgender [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

United States [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

vaccines [ref1](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

young people [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

women, deletion of rights and status of [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

World Economic Forum (WEF) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#),
[ref8](#), [ref9](#)

World Health Organization (WHO) [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#),
[ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#)

AIDs/HIV [ref1](#)

amplification cycles [ref1](#)

Big Pharma [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

cooperation in health emergencies [ref1](#)

creation [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

fatality rate [ref1](#)

funding [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Gates [ref1](#)

Internet [ref1](#)

lockdown [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

Wetiko factor [ref1](#)

world number 1 (masses) [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

world number 2 [ref1](#)

Wuhan [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#) [ref8](#)

Y

Yaldabaoth [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#)

Yeadon, Michael [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#)

young people *see also* children addiction to technology [ref1](#)

Human 2.0 [ref1](#)

vaccines [ref1](#), [ref2](#)

Wokeness [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

YouTube [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#)

WHO 548

Z

Zaks, Tal [ref1](#)

Zionism [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#)

Zuckerberg, Mark [ref1](#), [ref2](#), [ref3](#), [ref4](#), [ref5](#), [ref6](#), [ref7](#), [ref8](#), [ref9](#),
[ref10](#), [ref11](#), [ref12](#)

Zulus [ref1](#)

ICKONIC **THE ALTERNATIVE**

Ickonic is something that has been a dream of mine for the last 5 years, growing up around alternative information I have always had a natural interest in what is going on in the World and what could I do to make it better.

Across the range of subjects and positions of influence occupied mainly by people who don't strive to make things better it's the Media that I have always found the most frustrating and fascinating. Mainly because if the Media did their Jobs properly then so much of the negative things happening in the World simply would not be able to happen, because they would be exposed within a heartbeat.

Free Press and the Opportunities that the internet could have given would mean that the Media are able to expose things like never before and hold people to account for their actions. As we all know there are 'Untouchables' that walk among us, people the Media simply won't touch, expose or investigate and that leads to the dark underworlds that infest the establishment the World over. Well I say enough, it's time for something different, a different kind of Media, where no one is off limits from exposing and investigating. All we're interested in at Ickonic is the truth of what is really going on in the World on whichever subject we're covering.

We hope you enjoy what we have created and take something away from the platform, we aim to deliver information that's informative and most importantly self-empowering, you're not a little person, you're part of something much bigger than that and its time we as a collective race began to understand that and look to the future as ours to take.

It's time...

Jaymie Icke - Founder Ickonic Alternative Media.

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

DAVID ICKE
THE ANSWER



We live in extraordinary times with billions bewildered and seeking answers for what is happening. David Icke, the man who has been proved right again and again, has spent 30 years uncovering the truth behind world affairs and in a stream of previous books he predicted current events.

The Answer will change your every perception of life and the world and set you free of the illusions that control human society. There is nothing more vital for our collective freedom than humanity becoming aware of what is in this book.

Available now at davidicke.com.

THE TRIGGER

THE LIE THAT CHANGED THE WORLD
- WHO REALLY DID IT AND WHY



DAVID ICKE



**EVERYTHING
YOU NEED
TO KNOW**

BUT HAVE NEVER BEEN TOLD

DAVID ICKE

DAVIDICKE.COM



DAVID ICKE STORE
LATEST NEWS ARTICLES
DAVID ICKE VIDEOS
WEEKLY DOT-CONNECTOR PODCASTS
LIVE EVENTS

WWW.DAVIDICKE.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE

RENEGADE

THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM

/ˈren·iˌgeɪd/

noun

A person who behaves in a rebelliously unconventional manner.



AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM

2 NEW BOOKS
BY NEIL HAGUE

ORION'S DOOR

SYMBOLS OF CONSCIOUSNESS & BLUEPRINTS OF CONTROL
- THE STORY OF ORION'S INFLUENCE OVER HUMANITY

CUTTING EDGE VISIONARY ART
& UNIQUE ILLUSTRATED BOOKS

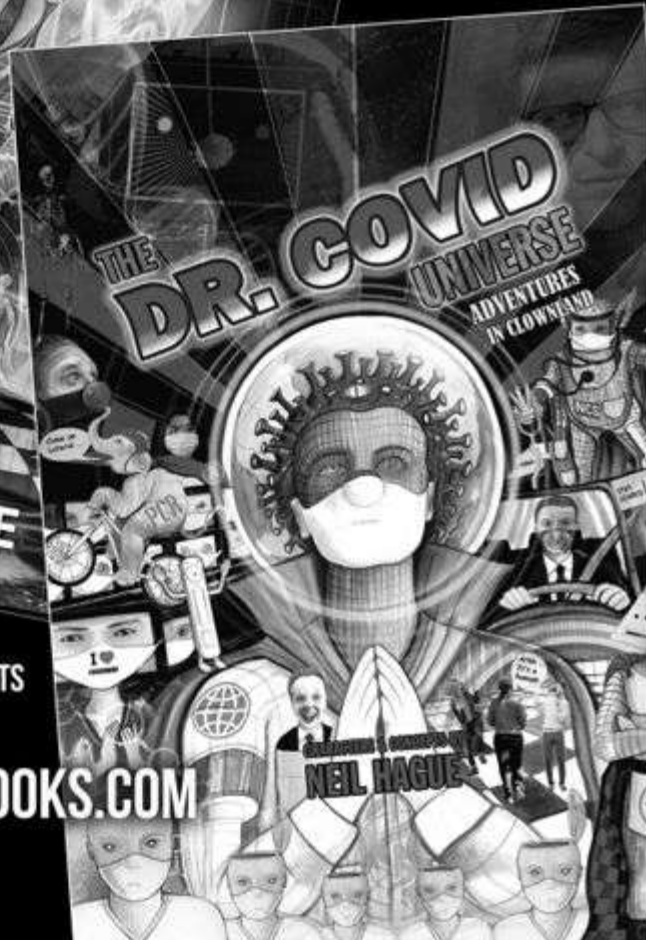
NEIL HAGUE

FOR
BOOKS, PRINTS & T-SHIRTS

VISIT:

NEILHAGUEBOOKS.COM

OR NEILHAGUE.COM



Before you go ...

For more detail, background and evidence about the subjects in *Perceptions of a Renegade Mind* – and so much more – see my others books including *And The Truth Shall Set You Free; The Biggest Secret; Children of the Matrix; The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy; Tales from the Time Loop; The Perception Deception; Remember Who You Are; Human Race Get Off Your Knees; Phantom Self; Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told, The Trigger and The Answer.*

You can subscribe to the fantastic new Ickonic media platform where there are many hundreds of hours of cutting-edge information in videos, documentaries and series across a whole range of subjects which are added to every week. This includes my 90 minute breakdown of the week's news every Friday to explain *why* events are happening and to what end.